**** WARNING ** WARNING ** WARNING ** WARNING ****
This document is intended for informational purposes only.

Users are cautioned that California Department of Transportation (Department) does not assume any liability or responsibility based on these electronic files or for any defective or incomplete copying, exerpting, scanning, faxing or downloading of the contract documents. As always, for the official paper versions of the bidders packages and non-bidder packages, including addenda write to the California Department of Transportation, Plans and Bid Documents, Room 0200, P.O. Box 942874, Sacramento, CA 94272-0001, telephone (916) 654-4490 or fax (916) 654-7028. Office hours are 7:30 a.m. to 4:15 p.m. When ordering bidder or non-bidder packages it is important that you include a telephone number and fax number, P.O. Box and street address so that you can receive addenda.

STATE OF CALIFORNIA

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS

AND

SPECIAL PROVISIONS

FOR CONSTRUCTION ON STATE HIGHWAY IN

SAN DIEGO COUNTY IN ESCONDIDO FROM NINTH AVENUE UNDERCROSSING TO 15/78 SEPARATION

DISTRICT 11, ROUTE 15

For Use in Connection with Standard Specifications Dated JULY 1999, Standard Plans Dated JULY 2004 and Labor Surcharge and Equipment Rental Rates.

CONTRACT NO. 11-2T0824

DESIGN SEQUENCING CONTRACT

11-SD-15-R48.3/R50.7

Federal Aid Project

CIM-015-4(202)30N
CMLN-6211(053)N

Bids Open: June 19, 2008

Dated: April 28, 2008

OSD

IH

****

IMPORTANT SPECIAL NOTICES

****

- Attention is directed to Section 2, "Proposal Requirements and Conditions" of these special provisions, for new requirement concerning a "Small Business Enterprise Goal."

- Attention is directed to Section 3, "Award and Execution of Contract" of these special provisions, for new requirement concerning a "A Small Business Participation Report."

- The anticipated period of time within which the contract may be awarded has been extended for this project. See Section 3, "Award and Execution of Contract," of these Special Provisions.

- Attention is directed to Section 3, "Award and Execution of Contract," of these special provisions regarding submittal of the documents identified in Section 3-1.025, "Insurance Policies," of the Standard Specifications.

- The bidder's attention is directed to Section 2, "Proposal Requirements and Conditions," and Section 3, "Award and Execution of Contract," in the special provisions regarding submittal of a pre-award qualification questionnaire and a pre-award review of the bidder's qualifications to perform the work of this project.

- The bidder's attention is directed to "Escrow of Bid Documentation," in Section 2, "Proposal Requirements and Conditions," of the special provisions.

- This project is part of a pilot program for "Design Sequencing", per Section 217, et seq., of the Streets and Highways Code (Assembly Bill 405). The purpose of the pilot program is to evaluate Design Sequencing as a tool for acceleration of project completion. Design Sequencing is a method of contracting where bids are based on partial project design, and final design activities are sequenced to permit each construction phase to commence when the design for that phase is complete, before the design of the entire project is complete. The project plans for this project are not considered complete to construct the work anticipated by the contract, and the Engineer's Estimate may contain anticipated items of work that are not indicated on the project plans. Design, and final project plans, will be completed during construction.

- The bidder's attention is directed to "Project Schedule (Critical Path Method)" regarding additional requirements for Design Sequencing.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS 1
COPY OF ENGINEER'S ESTIMATE 3
SECTION 1 SPECIFICATIONS AND PLANS 16
SPECIAL PROVISIONS 17
SECTION 1. SPECIFICATIONS AND PLANS 17
AMENDMENTS TO JULY 1999 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS 17
SECTION 2. PROPOSAL REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS 130
2-1.01 GENERAL 130
2-1.015 FEDERAL LOBBYING RESTRICTIONS 131
2-1.02 DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (DBE) 131
2-1.03 SMALL BUSINESS ENTERPRISE GOAL 132
2-1.04 PRE-AWARD QUALIFICATION QUESTIONNAIRE 133
2-1.05 ESCROW OF BID DOCUMENTATION 133
SECTION 3. PRE-AWARD QUALIFICATION REVIEW AND AWARD AND EXECUTION OF CONTRACT 135
3-1.01 GENERAL 135
3-1.015 PRE-AWARD QUALIFICATIONS REVIEW 135
3-1.017 AWARD AND EXECUTION OF CONTRACT 135
SECTION 4. BEGINNING OF WORK, TIME OF COMPLETION, AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES 136
SECTION 5. GENERAL 137
SECTION 5-1. MISCELLANEOUS 137
5-1.01 GUARANTEE 137
5-1.019 COST REDUCTION INCENTIVE 138
5-1.02 LABOR NONDISCRIMINATION 138
5-1.03 INTEREST ON PAYMENTS 138
5-1.04 PUBLIC SAFETY 138
5-1.05 TESTING 139
5-1.06 REMOVAL OF ASBESTOS AND HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES 140
5-1.065 SOLID WASTE DISPOSAL AND RECYCLING REPORT 140
5-1.07 (BLANK) 140
5-1.08 SUBCONTRACTOR AND DBE RECORDS 140
5-1.083 DBE CERTIFICATION STATUS 141
5-1.086 PERFORMANCE OF SUBCONTRACTORS 141
5-1.09 SUBCONTRACTING 141
5-1.10 PROMPT PROGRESS PAYMENT TO SUBCONTRACTORS 141
5-1.103 RECORDS 141
5-1.104 INTERNET DAILY EXTRA WORK REPORT 142
5-1.105 ARCHAEOLOGICAL DISCOVERIES 142
5-1.11 PARTNERING 143
5-1.114 VALUE ANALYSIS 144
5-1.12 DISPUTE REVIEW BOARD 144
5-1.11 FORCE ACCOUNT PAYMENT 156
5-1.12 COMPENSATION ADJUSTMENTS FOR PRICE INDEX FLUCTUATIONS 156
5-1.13 AREAS FOR CONTRACTOR'S USE 157
5-1.14 PAYMENTS 158
5-1.15 PROJECT INFORMATION 159
5-1.16 MIGRATORY BIRDS 160
5-1.17 UNITED STATES FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE REQUIREMENTS 161
5-1.18 CALIFORNIA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD REQUIREMENTS 161
5-1.19 SOUND CONTROL REQUIREMENTS 161
5-1.20 RELATIONS WITH CALIFORNIA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD 162
WITHHOLDS 162
5-1.21 ENVIRONMENTALLY SENSITIVE AREA 163
5-1.22 PRESERVATION OF PROPERTY 163

5-1.23 DAMAGE REPAIR 163
SECTION 6. (BLANK) 164
SECTION 7. (BLANK) 164
SECTION 8. MATERIALS 164
SECTION 8-1. MISCELLANEOUS 164
8-1.01 SUBSTITUTION OF NON-METRIC MATERIALS AND PRODUCTS 164
8-1.02 PREQUALIFIED AND TESTED SIGNING AND DELINEATION MATERIALS 171
8-1.03 STATE-FURNISHED MATERIALS 177
8-1.04 SLAG AGGREGATE 177
8-1.05 ENGINEERING FABRICS 178
SECTION 8-2. CONCRETE 178
8-2.01 PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE 178
8-2.02 CEMENTITIOUS MATERIAL AND AIR CONTENT 179
SECTION 8-3. WELDING 179
8-3.01 WELDING 179
WELDING QUALITY CONTROL 182
WELDING FOR OVERHEAD SIGN AND POLE STRUCTURES 185
PAYMENT 185
SECTION 9. DESCRIPTION OF BRIDGE WORK 185
SECTION 10. CONSTRUCTION DETAILS 186
SECTION 10-1. GENERAL 186
10-1.00 CONSTRUCTION PROJECT INFORMATION SIGNS 186
10-1.01 ORDER OF WORK 186
EMERGENCY CALL BOXES 187
10-1.02 WATER POLLUTION CONTROL 189
10-1.03 CONSTRUCTION SITE MANAGEMENT 195
SPILL PREVENTION AND CONTROL 196
MATERIAL MANAGEMENT 197
WASTE MANAGEMENT 198
NON-STORM WATER MANAGEMENT 201
DEWATERING 203
PAYMENT 204
10-1.04 TEMPORARY HYDRAULIC MULCH 204
10-1.05 STREET SWEEPING 206
10-1.06 TEMPORARY HYDRAULIC MULCH (BONDED FIBER MATRIX) 206
10-1.07 TEMPORARY CONCRETE WASHOUT FACILITY 208
10-1.08 TEMPORARY CONCRETE WASHOUT (PORTABLE) 210
10-1.09 TEMPORARY CHECK DAM 211
10-1.10 TEMPORARY FIBER ROLL 213
10-1.11 TEMPORARY FENCE 214
10-1.12 TEMPORARY FENCE (TYPE ESA) 215
MATERIALS 215
INSTALLATION 215
MAINTENANCE 216
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT 216
10-1.13 TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE 216
10-1.14 MOVE-IN/MOVE-OUT (TEMPORARY EROSION CONTROL) 218
10-1.15 TEMPORARY DRAINAGE INLET PROTECTION 218
10-1.16 COOPERATION 222
10-1.17 PROGRESS SCHEDULE (CRITICAL PATH METHOD) 223
EQUIPMENT AND SOFTWARE 225
DESIGN SEQUENCING 227
10-1.18 TIME-RELATED OVERHEAD 229
10-1.19 OBSTRUCTIONS 231
10-1.20 MOBILIZATION 232
10-1.21 CONSTRUCTION AREA TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES 232
10-1.22 CONSTRUCTION AREA SIGNS 233
10-1.23 MAINTAINING TRAFFIC 233
10-1.24 CLOSURE REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS 259

10-1.25 TRAFFIC CONTROL SYSTEM FOR LANE CLOSURE....260
STATIONARY LANE CLOSURE....261
MOVING LANE CLOSURE....261
PAYMENT....261
10-1.26 TEMPORARY PAVEMENT DELINEATION....262
10-1.27 BARRICADE....264
10-1.28 PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN....264
10-1.29 TEMPORARY RAILING....264
10-1.30 TRAFFIC PLASTIC DRUMS....265
10-1.31 CHANNELIZER (SURFACE MOUNTED) (LEFT IN PLACE)....265
10-1.32 TEMPORARY CRASH CUSHION MODULE....266
10-1.33 TEMPORARY CRASH CUSHION (ABSORB 350)....267
10-1.34 EXISTING HIGHWAY FACILITIES....268
ABANDON CULVERT....268
ABANDON IRRIGATION CROSSOVER....269
REMOVE METAL BEAM GUARD RAILING....269
REMOVE SIGN STRUCTURE....269
REMOVE PAVEMENT MARKER....269
REMOVE CABLE BARRIER....269
REMOVE DRAINAGE FACILITY....269
REMOVE ROADSIDE SIGN....270
REMOVE DELINEATOR....270
RESET ROADSIDE SIGN....270
RELOCATE ROADSIDE SIGN....270
REMOVE BASE AND SURFACING....270
COLD PLANE ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVEMENT....270
CAP INLET....271
BRIDGE REMOVAL....271
(Bridge No. 57-809R/L)....271
ACCESS OPENING, SOFFIT....274
REMOVE CONCRETE....275
CLEAN BRIDGE DECK....275
10-1.35 CLEARING AND GRUBBING....275
VEGETATION MOWING AND TREE REMOVAL PRIOR TO THE MIGRATORY BIRD NESTING PERIOD....275
10-1.36 WATERING....276
10-1.37 EARTHWORK....276
SOLDIER PILE WALL EARTHWORK....277
10-1.38 TIEBACK EARTHWORK....279
WORKING DRAWINGS....279
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT....281
10-1.39 CONTROLLED LOW STRENGTH MATERIAL....281
10-1.40 MOVE-IN/MOVE-OUT (EROSION CONTROL)....282
10-1.41 EROSION CONTROL (BIOFILTRATION)....282
10-1.42 EROSION CONTROL (TYPE D)....286
10-1.43 EROSION CONTROL (HYDRAULIC MATRIX)....290
MATERIALS....290
APPLICATION....292
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT....292
10-1.44 TRUCK WATERING....292
10-1.45 COMPOST, INCORPORATE....293
10-1.46 FIBER ROLLS....295
10-1.47 IRRIGATION CROSSOVERS....296
10-1.48 WATER SUPPLY LINE (BRIDGE)....297
GENERAL....297
MATERIALS....297
INSTALLATION....299
TESTING....299
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT....300

10-1.49 IMPORTED TOPSOIL 300
WATER METER 300
10-1.50 FINISHING ROADWAY 300
10-1.51 AGGREGATE BASE 300
10-1.52 ASPHALT CONCRETE 300
10-1.53 JOINTED PLAIN CONCRETE PAVEMENT 307
10-1.54 REPLACE CONCRETE PAVEMENT (RAPID STRENGTH CONCRETE) 317
10-1.55 CONCRETE PAVEMENT (EARLY STRENGTH CONCRETE) 332
10-1.56 REPAIR SPALLED JOINTS 348
MATERIALS 348
SPALL REPAIR PROCEDURE 351
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT 352
10-1.57 GRIND EXISTING CONCRETE PAVEMENT 352
10-1.58 DISPOSAL OF PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE (PCC) PAVEMENT GROOVING AND GRINDING RESIDUES 352
10-1.59 PILING 354
GENERAL 354
CAST-IN-DRILLED-HOLE CONCRETE PILES 355
STEEL PIPE PILING 366
STEEL SOLDIER PILING 367
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT (PILING) 368
10-1.60 DRILLED HOLES 368
10-1.61 PRESTRESSING CONCRETE 369
10-1.62 TIEBACK ANCHORS 369
MATERIALS 369
CONSTRUCTION 371
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT 374
10-1.63 CONCRETE STRUCTURES 374
GENERAL 374
DECK CRACK TREATMENT 374
FALSEWORK 374
COST REDUCTION INCENTIVE PROPOSALS FOR CAST-IN-PLACE PRESTRESSED BOX GIRDER BRIDGES 376
DECK CLOSURE POURS 377
SLIDING BEARINGS 377
ELASTOMERIC BEARING PADS 377
PRECAST PRESTRESSED CONCRETE BRIDGE MEMBERS 377
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT 378
10-1.64 JACKING SUPERSTRUCTURE 378
JACKING SYSTEM DESIGN AND DRAWINGS 379
JACKING SYSTEM DESIGN CRITERIA 380
SPECIAL LOCATIONS 380
JACKING SYSTEM CONSTRUCTION 380
LOWERING OPERATIONS 380
PAYMENT 381
10-1.65 TYPE 6 RETAINING WALL 381
10-1.66 STRUCTURE APPROACH SLABS (TYPE N) AND (TYPE EQ) 381
GENERAL 381
STRUCTURE APPROACH DRAINAGE SYSTEM 381
ENGINEERING FABRICS 382
TREATED PERMEABLE BASE UNDER APPROACH SLAB 383
APPROACH SLABS 383
JOINTS 384
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT 384
10-1.67 STRUCTURE APPROACH SLABS (TYPE R) 384
GENERAL 384
TEMPORARY ROADWAY STRUCTURAL SECTION 385
REMOVING PORTIONS OF EXISTING STRUCTURES 385
REMOVING EXISTING PAVEMENT AND BASE MATERIALS 385

AGGREGATE BASE (APPROACH SLAB) 386
STRUCTURE APPROACH SLAB MATERIALS 386
TRIAL SLAB 387
STRUCTURE APPROACH SLAB CONSTRUCTION 387
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT 390
10-1.68 PAVING NOTCH EXTENSION 391
10-1.69 DRILL AND BOND DOWELS 392
10-1.70 CORE CONCRETE 392
10-1.71 DIAPHRAGM BOLSTER 392
SHOTCRETE 393
TEST BOLSTER 393
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT 393
10-1.72 SEALING JOINTS 393
10-1.73 REFINISHING BRIDGE DECKS 393
PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE 394
RAPID SETTING CONCRETE 394
FINISHING REQUIREMENTS 395
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT 395
10-1.74 ARCHITECTURAL SURFACE (TEXTURED CONCRETE) 395
REFEREE SAMPLE 396
TEST PANEL 396
FORM LINERS 396
RELEASING FORM LINERS 397
ABRASIVE BLASTING 397
CURING 397
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT 397
10-1.75 REINFORCEMENT 397
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT 397
10-1.76 HEADED BAR REINFORCEMENT 398
GENERAL 398
PRODUCTION TESTS 398
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT 399
10-1.77 SHOTCRETE 399
PRECONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS 400
PLACING 401
TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE 401
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT 401
10-1.78 BRIDGE DECK METHACRYLATE RESIN TREATMENT 401
MATERIALS 402
TESTING 403
CONSTRUCTION 403
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT 404
10-1.79 STEEL STRUCTURES 405
ROTATIONAL CAPACITY TESTING PRIOR TO SHIPMENT TO JOB SITE 405
INSTALLATION TENSION TESTING AND ROTATIONAL CAPACITY TESTING AFTER ARRIVAL ON THE JOB SITE 409
SEALING 410
WELDING 410
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT 410
10-1.80 SIGN STRUCTURES 410
10-1.81 CLEAN AND PAINT SIGN STRUCTURES 411
CLEAN AND PAINT UNGALVANIZED SURFACES 412
PAYMENT 414
10-1.82 ROADSIDE SIGNS 415
10-1.83 WEED CONTROL MAT (RUBBER) 415
MATERIALS 415
SITE PREPARATION 415
PLACEMENT 415
PAYMENT 416

10-1.84 INSTALL ROADSIDE SIGN PANEL ON EXISTING POST 416
10-1.85 INSTALL SIGN PANEL ON EXISTING STRUCTURE 416
10-1.86 FURNISH SIGN 416
SHEET ALUMINUM 418
RETROREFLECTIVE SHEETING 418
PROCESS COLOR AND FILM 418
SINGLE SHEET ALUMINUM SIGN 418
LAMINATED PANEL SIGN 419
10-1.87 TIMBER LAGGING 420
10-1.88 ALTERNATIVE PIPE 420
10-1.89 REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE 420
10-1.90 OVERSIDE DRAIN 420
10-1.91 MISCELLANEOUS FACILITIES 421
10-1.92 DRAINAGE INLET MARKER 421
10-1.93 GRATED LINE DRAIN 421
10-1.94 SLOPE PROTECTION 422
10-1.95 SLOPE PAVING (CONCRETE) 422
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT 423
10-1.96 SLOPE PAVING-(MASONRY BLOCK) 423
10-1.97 SLOPE PAVING (ROCK COBBLE) 425
TEST PANEL 426
10-1.98 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION 426
MINOR CONCRETE (TEXTURED PAVING) 427
TEST PANEL 427
10-1.99 MISCELLANEOUS IRON AND STEEL 427
10-1.100 MISCELLANEOUS METAL (BRIDGE) 428
10-1.101 BRIDGE DECK DRAINAGE SYSTEM 428
10-1.102 CHAIN LINK FENCE 428
10-1.103 MARKERS AND DELINEATORS 428
10-1.104 METAL BEAM GUARD RAILING 429
TERMINAL SYSTEM (TYPE CAT) 429
ALTERNATIVE CRASH CUSHION SYSTEM 429
10-1.105 CABLE RAILING 430
10-1.106 CONCRETE BARRIER 430
10-1.007 THRIE BEAM BARRIER 431
10-1.008 TRANSITION RAILING (TYPE WB) 431
10-1.009 CRASH CUSHION (REACT) 431
10-1.110 THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE AND PAVEMENT MARKING 432
10-1.111 PAINT TRAFFIC STRIPE 432
10-1.112 PAVEMENT MARKERS 433
SECTION 10-2 HIGHWAY PLANTING AND IRRIGATION SYSTEMS 434
10-2.01 GENERAL 434
COST BREAK-DOWN 434
10-2.02 EXISTING HIGHWAY PLANTING 437
MAINTAIN EXISTING PLANTED AREAS 437
10-2.03 EXISTING HIGHWAY IRRIGATION FACILITIES 437
LOCATE EXISTING CROSSOVERS AND CONDUITS 437
CHECK AND TEST EXISTING IRRIGATION FACILITIES 438
MAINTAIN EXISTING IRRIGATION FACILITIES 438
REMOVE EXISTING IRRIGATION FACILITIES 438
10-2.04 HIGHWAY PLANTING 439
HIGHWAY PLANTING MATERIALS 439
ROADSIDE CLEARING 439
PESTICIDES 439
PLANTING 440
PLANT ESTABLISHMENT WORK 440
10-2.05 IRRIGATION SYSTEMS 440
VALVE BOXES 441
REPLACE VALVE BOX COVER 441

BALL VALVES....441
GATE VALVES....441
ELECTRIC AUTOMATIC IRRIGATION COMPONENTS....442
IRRIGATION CONTROLLER ENCLOSURE CABINET....444
IRRIGATION SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL TEST....444
PIPE....445
THRUST BLOCK....445
BACKFLOW PREVENTER ASSEMBLIES....446
TESTING NEW BACKFLOW PREVENTERS....446
SPRINKLERS....446
RECYCLED WATER WARNING SIGNS....446
PRESSURE REDUCING VALVE....447
RECYCLED WATER CONNECTION ASSEMBLY....447
FINAL IRRIGATION SYSTEM CHECK....448
SECTION 10-3. SIGNALS, LIGHTING AND ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS....448
10-3.01 DESCRIPTION....448
10-3.02 COST BREAK-DOWN....449
10-3.03 MAINTAINING EXISTING AND TEMPORARY ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS....459
10-3.04 MAINTAINING EXISTING TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT SYSTEM ELEMENTS DURING CONSTRUCTION....459
10-3.05 TEMPORARY LIGHTING....461
CONDUCTORS AND WIRING....461
BONDING AND GROUNDING....461
SERVICE....461
10-3.06 FOUNDATIONS....461
10-3.07 STANDARDS, STEEL PEDESTALS, AND POSTS....461
10-3.08 CONDUIT....461
10-3.09 MULTIDUCT CONDUIT SYSTEM....462
10-3.10 HIGH DENSITY POLYETHYLENE CONDUIT....462
GENERAL....462
MATERIAL....462
CONDUIT....463
JOINING OF CONDUIT....464
INSTALLATION....464
CERTIFICATES OF COMPLIANCE, MATERIALS RECEIVING INSPECTION AND MANUFACTURER'S DATA....464
10-3.11 AIR BLOWN METHOD....465
10-3.12 SEALING PLUG....465
10-3.13 TRACER WIRE....466
10-3.14 WARNING TAPE....466
10-3.15 SLURRY CEMENT BACKFILL....466
10-3.16 DIRECTIONAL BORING METHOD....466
10-3.17 TRENCH DELINEATOR....467
10-3.18 PULL BOXES....467
10-3.19 FIBER OPTIC VAULT....467
10-3.20 CONDUCTORS AND WIRING....467
SIGNAL CABLE.....467
10-3.21 CATEGORY 5E CABLE....467
10-3.22 FIBER OPTIC COMMUNICATION CABLE PLANT....468
FIBER OPTIC OUTSIDE PLANT CABLE....469
FIBER CHARACTERISTICS....470
10-3.23 FIBER OPTIC LABELING....473
10-3.24 FIBER OPTIC CABLE INSTALLATION....474
10-3.25 SPLICING....474
10-3.26 FIBER OPTIC SPLICE CLOSURE....475
10-3.27 SPLICE TRAY....475
10-3.28 PASSIVE CABLE ASSEMBLIES AND COMPONENTS....475
10-3.29 FIBER OPTIC TESTING....475
10-3.30 FIBER DISTRIBUTION UNIT....480

10-3.31 CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION CAMERA CABLE ASSEMBLY 480
10-3.32 BONDING AND GROUNDING 482
10-3.33 SERVICE 482
ELECTRIC SERVICE (IRRIGATION) 482
10-3.34 NUMBERING ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT 482
10-3.35 STATE-FURNISHED CONTROLLER ASSEMBLIES 482
10-3.36 VEHICLE SIGNAL FACES AND SIGNAL HEADS 483
10-3.37 LIGHT EMITTING DIODE SIGNAL MODULE 483
GENERAL 483
PHYSICAL AND MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS 483
PHOTOMETRIC REQUIREMENTS 484
ELECTRICAL 486
QUALITY CONTROL PROGRAM 487
CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE 488
QUALITY ASSURANCE TESTING (RANDOM SAMPLE TESTING) 488
WARRANTY 489
10-3.38 BATTERY BACKUP SYSTEM 489
10-3.39 LIGHT EMITTING DIODE PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL FACE MODULES 490
10-3.40 SERIAL TO ETHERNET CONVERSION UNIT 493
10-3.41 ETHERNET EXTENDER PROVIDER 494
10-3.42 ETHERNET EXTENDER SUBSCRIBER 495
10-3.43 ETHERNET HUB 496
10-3.44 MEDIA CONVERTER 497
10-3.45 DETECTORS 498
10-3.46 MICROWAVE VEHICLE DETECTION SYSTEM - SIDE FIRE 499
10-3.47 EMERGENCY VEHICLE CABLE 503
10-3.48 VIDEO IMAGE VEHICLE DETECTION SYSTEM 503
MATERIALS LIST AND DRAWINGS 503
FUNCTIONAL REQUIREMENTS 504
TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS 505
CONSTRUCTION AND TESTING 506
WARRANTY 507
10-3.49 SIGN LIGHTING FIXTURES-INDUCTION 507
MATERIALS 507
10-3.50 PHOTOELECTRIC CONTROLS 508
10-3.51 MODEL 510 CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN SYSTEM 508
10-3.52 PAYMENT 509
SECTION 10-4. RELOCATION OF UTILITY FACILITIES 510
10-4.01 GENERAL DESCRIPTION 510
10-4.02 EXCAVATION 510
10-4.03 TRENCH EXCAVATION 510
10-4.04 WATER IN TRENCH 510
10-4.05 EXCESS TRENCH EXCAVATION 511
10-4.06 ADDITIONAL BEDDING 511
10-4.07 IMPORTED BACKFILL 511
10-4.08 TRENCH RESURFACING 511
10-4.09 PIPE INSTALLATION 511
10-4.10 BACKFILL 511
10-4.11 TEMPORARY STOCK PILES 512
10-4.12 COORDINATION 512
INSPECTION AND CONSTRAINTS 512
AGENCY NOTIFICATION 513
10-4.13 BURIED WATER LINE WARNING AND IDENTIFICATION TAPE 513
10-4.14 EXISTING UTILITIES 514
10-4.15 WATER FOR CONSTRUCTION PURPOSES 514
10-4.16 COST OF WATER WITHIN THE CITY OF ESCONDIDO 515
10-4.17 WATER SYSTEM RELOCATION 515
WORK INVOLVED 515
TESTING PLAN AND SCHEDULE SUBMITTAL 515

MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS....515
CONNECTIONS TO WATER MAINS....515
CONNECTION AND SHUT DOWN....515
BEDDING FOR WATER MAINS....516
INSTALLATION OF TEMPORARY BLOWOFF ASSEMBLY....516
INSTALLATION OF BLOWOFF ASSEMBLY....516
INSTALLATION OF VALVE BOX ASSEMBLY....516
FLANGED JOINTS CONNECTIONS....516
CONCRETE ANCHOR, VALVE AND THRUST BLOCKS....517
WATER MAIN REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL....517
PIPE LAYING....517
STORAGE AND INSTALLATION OF VALVES....518
PAINTING....518
HYDROSTATIC PRESSURE TESTING OF PIPELINES....518
PIPE CLEANING AND FLUSHING....519
DISINFECTION....519
PIGGING AND OTHER MECHANICAL PIPE CLANING METHODS....520
10-4.18 MATERIALS FOR WATER SYSTEM WORK....520
WELDED STEEL PIPE (WS)....520
CEMENT-MORTAR LINING AND COATING, EPOXY EXTERIOR COATING....521
DUCTILE IRON DESIGN CRITERIA....521
PETROLEUM WAX TAPE....521
LINING FOR DUCTILE IRON FITTINGS....521
COATING FOR DUCTILE IRON FITTINGS....521
DUCTILE IRON PIPE HIGH DEFLECTION AND EXPANSION COUPLINGS....521
GASKETS, BOLTS AND NUTS....522
FLANGES....522
FIELD TESTING FOR COATING CONTINUITY....522
MECHANICAL JOINT RINGS WITH RESTRAINING WEDGES....522
TEMPORARY BLOWOFFS....522
BLOWOFF ASSEMBLY....522
GATE VALVES....522
GATE VALVE PAINT CHART FOR POTABLE WATER....523
BLOWOFF VALVE PAINT CHART....523
VALVE BOX AND EXTENSION STEM....523
DEWATERING PIPE AND FITTINGS....524
DEWATERING PIPE LINING AND COATING....524
DEWATERING PIPE JOINTS....524
DEWATERING VALVES....524
DEWATERING INSPECTION AND CERTIFICATION....524
HI-LINE....524
PIPE SUPPORTS....524
WATER PIPE RELOCATION MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT....525
10-4.19 MEASUREMENT....525
10-4.20 PAYMENT....525
SECTION 11. (BLANK)....525
SECTION 12. (BLANK)....525
SECTION 13. RAILROAD RELATIONS AND INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS....526
13-1.01 GENERAL....526
13-1.03 RAILROAD REQUIREMENTS....526
13-1.03 PROTECTION OF RAILROAD FACILITIES....528
13-1.05 DELAYS DUE TO WORK BY RAILROAD....528
13.1.06 LEGAL RELATIONS....528
13.2 RAILROAD PROTECTIVE INSURANCE....528
SECTION 14 FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS....530
FEDERAL REQUIREMENT TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISIONS....549

STANDARD PLANS LIST

The Standard Plan sheets applicable to this contract include, but are not limited to those indicated below. The Revised Standard Plans (RSP) and New Standard Plans (NSP) which apply to this contract are included as individual sheets of the project plans.

A10A	Acronyms and Abbreviations (A-L)
A10B	Acronyms and Abbreviations (M-Z)
A10C	Symbols (Sheet 1 of 2)
A10D	Symbols (Sheet 2 of 2)
A20A	Pavement Markers and Traffic Lines, Typical Details
A20B	Pavement Markers and Traffic Lines, Typical Details
A20C	Pavement Markers and Traffic Lines, Typical Details
A20D	Pavement Markers and Traffic Lines, Typical Details
A24A	Pavement Markings - Arrows
A24B	Pavement Markings - Arrows
A24C	Pavement Markings – Symbols and Numerals
A24D	Pavement Markings – Words
A24E	Pavement Markings – Words and Crosswalks
A62A	Excavation and Backfill – Miscellaneous Details
A62B	Limits of Payment for Excavation and Backfill – Bridge Surcharge and Wall
A62C	Limits of Payment for Excavation and Backfill - Bridge
A62D	Excavation and Backfill – Concrete Pipe Culverts
A62DA	Excavation and Backfill – Concrete Pipe Culverts
A62E	Excavation and Backfill – Cast-In-Place Reinforced Concrete Box and Arch Culverts
A62F	Excavation and Backfill – Metal and Plastic Culverts
A73A	Object Markers
A73B	Markers
A73C	Delineators, Channelizers and Barricades
RSP A74	Survey Monuments
A76A	Concrete Barrier Type 60
A77A1	Metal Beam Guard Railing – Standard Railing Section (Wood Post with Wood Block)
A77A2	Metal Beam Guard Railing – Standard Railing Section (Steel Post with Notched Wood or Notched Plastic Block)
A77B1	Metal Beam Guard Railing – Standard Hardware
A77C1	Metal Beam Guard Railing – Wood Post and Wood Block Details
A77C3	Metal Beam Guard Railing – Typical Line Post Embedment and Hinge Point Offset Details
A77C4	Metal Beam Guard Railing – Typical Railing Delineation and Dike Positioning Details
NSP A77C5	Metal Beam Guard Railing – Typical Vegetation Control Standard Railing Section
NSP A77C6	Metal Beam Guard Railing – Typical Vegetation Control for Terminal System End Treatments
NSP A77C7	Metal Beam Guard Railing – Typical Vegetation Control at Structure Approach and Departure
NSP A77C8	Metal Beam Guard Railing – Typical Vegetation Control at Fixed Object
NSP A77C9	Metal Beam Guard Railing – Typical Vegetation Control at Fixed Object

NSP A77C10	Metal Beam Guard Railing – Typical Vegetation Control at Fixed Object
A77E1	Metal Beam Guard Railing – Typical Layouts for Embankments
A77E2	Metal Beam Guard Railing – Typical Layouts for Embankments
A77E3	Metal Beam Guard Railing – Typical Layouts for Embankments
A77E4	Metal Beam Guard Railing – Typical Layouts for Embankments
A77E5	Metal Beam Guard Railing – Typical Layouts for Embankments
A77E6	Metal Beam Guard Railing – Typical Layouts for Embankments
A77F1	Metal Beam Guard Railing – Typical Layouts for Structure Approach
A77F4	Metal Beam Guard Railing – Typical Layouts for Structure Departure
A77F5	Metal Beam Guard Railing – Typical Layouts for Structure Departure
A77G4	Metal Beam Guard Railing – Typical Layouts for Roadside Fixed Objects
A77G5	Metal Beam Guard Railing – Typical Layouts for Roadside Fixed Objects
A77G6	Metal Beam Guard Railing – Typical Layouts for Roadside Fixed Objects
A77G7	Metal Beam Guard Railing – Typical Layouts for Roadside Fixed Objects
A77G8	Metal Beam Guard Railing – Typical Layouts for Roadside Fixed Objects
A77H1	Metal Railing End Anchor Assembly (Type SFT)
A77H2	Metal Railing Rail Tensioning Assembly
A77H3	Metal Railing Anchor Cable and Anchor Plate Details
A77I1	Metal Railing End Anchor Assembly (Type CA)
A77I2	Metal Beam Guard Railing – Buried Post End Anchor
A77J1	Metal Beam Guard Railing Connections to Bridge Railings without Sidewalks Details No. 1
A77J2	Metal Beam Guard Railing Connections to Bridge Railings without Sidewalks Details No. 2
A77J3	Metal Beam Guard Railing Connections to Abutments and Walls
A77J4	Metal Beam Guard Railing Transition Railing (Type WB)
A77L1	Metal Beam Railing Terminal System (Type SRT)
A78A	Thrie Beam Barrier Standard Barrier Railing Section (Wood Post with Wood Block)
A78C1	Thrie Beam Barrier – Standard Hardware Details
A78C2	Thrie Beam Barrier Post And Block Details
A78D1	Thrie Beam Barrier at Fixed Objects in Median
A78D2	Double Thrie Beam Barrier on Bridge
A78E3	Double Thrie Beam Barrier – Crash Cushion End Treatment
A82D1	Crash Cushion (Type React 9SCBS)
RSP A82D2	Crash Cushion (Type React 9SCBS) – Connection To Concrete Barrier
A82D3	Crash Cushion (Type React 9SCBS) – Alignment Offset Details
A85	Chain Link Fence
RSP A87A	Curbs and Driveways
A87B	Asphalt Concrete Dikes
RSP A88A	Curb Ramp Details
RSP A88B	Curb Ramp and Island Passageway Details
RSP P1	Jointed Plain Concrete Pavement
RSP P2	Jointed Plain Concrete Pavement – Widen Slab Details
RSP P7	Dowel Bar Retrofit (Existing Jointed Plain Concrete Pavement)
RSP P10	Concrete Pavement – Dowel Bar Details
RSP P12	Concrete Pavement – Dowel Bar Basket Details
RSP P17	Concrete Pavement – Tie Bar Basket Details
RSP P18	Concrete Pavement – Lane Schematics and Isolation Joint Detail
RSP P20	Concrete Pavement – Joint Details
P30	Concrete Pavement – End Panel Pavement Transitions
P35	Concrete Pavement – Ramp Gore Area Paving Details
P45	Concrete Pavement – Drainage Inlet Details No. 1
P46	Concrete Pavement – Drainage Inlet Details No. 2
D72	Drainage Inlets
D73	Drainage Inlets
D74A	Drainage Inlets

D74C	Drainage Inlets Details
D75A	Pipe Inlets
D75B	Pipe Inlets
D75C	Pipe Inlets
D77A	Grate Details
D77B	Bicycle Proof Grate Details
D78A	Gutter Depressions
D78B	Inlet Depressions – Portland Cement Concrete Shoulders
RSP D78C	Inlet Depressions – Asphalt Concrete Shoulders
D87A	Corrugated Metal Pipe Downdrain Details
D87B	Plastic Pipe Downdrain Details
D87D	Overside Drains
D88	Construction Loads on Culverts
D89	Pipe Headwalls
D93A	Pipe Riser Connections
D93B	Drainage Inlet Riser Connections
D94A	Metal and Plastic Flared End Sections
D94B	Concrete Flared End Sections
D97A	Corrugated Metal Pipe Coupling Details No. 1- Annular Coupling Band Bar And Strap and Angle Connections
D97F	Corrugated Metal Pipe Coupling Details No. 6- Positive Joint
D97G	Corrugated Metal Pipe Coupling Details No. 7- Positive Joints and Downdrain
D97H	Reinforced Concrete Pipe or Non-Reinforced Concrete Pipe-Standard and Positive Joints
D98C	Grated Line Drain Details
D102	Underdrains
H1	Planting and Irrigation – Abbreviations
H2	Planting and Irrigation – Symbols
NSP H51	Erosion Control Details (Fiber Roll)
T1A	Temporary Crash Cushion, Sand Filled (Unidirectional)
T1B	Temporary Crash Cushion, Sand Filled (Bidirectional)
T2	Temporary Crash Cushion, Sand Filled (Shoulder Installations)
T3	Temporary Railing (Type K)
T5	Temporary Terminal Section (Type K)
RSP T7	Construction Project Funding Identification Signs
RSP T10	Traffic Control System for Lane Closure on Freeways and Expressways
RSP T10A	Traffic Control System for Lane and Complete Closures on Freeways and Expressways
RSP T11	Traffic Control System for Lane Closure on Multilane Conventional Highways
RSP T12	Traffic Control System for Lane Closure on Multilane Conventional Highways
RSP T14	Traffic Control System for Ramp Closure
RSP T15	Traffic Control System for Moving Lane Closure on Multilane Highways
RSP T16	Traffic Control System for Moving Lane Closure on Multilane Highways
T51	Temporary Water Pollution Control Details (Temporary Silt Fence)
T52	Temporary Water Pollution Control Details (Temporary Straw Bale Barrier)
T53	Temporary Water Pollution Control Details (Temporary Cover)
T54	Temporary Water Pollution Control Details (Temporary Erosion Control Blanket)
T55	Temporary Water Pollution Control Details (Temporary Erosion Control Blanket)
T56	Temporary Water Pollution Control Details (Temporary Fiber Roll)
T57	Temporary Water Pollution Control Details (Temporary Check Dam)
T58	Temporary Water Pollution Control Details (Temporary Construction Entrance)
B0-1	Bridge Details
B0-3	Bridge Details
B0-5	Bridge Details
B0-13	Bridge Details
B3-1	Retaining Wall Type 1 – H=1200 Through 9100 mm
B3-2	Retaining Wall Type 1 – H=9700 Through 10 900 mm
B3-8	Retaining Wall Details No. 1

B3-9	Retaining Wall Details No. 2
B3-11	Retaining Wall Type 6 – 1829 mm Maximum
B6-10	Utility Opening, T-Beam
RSP B6-21	Joint Seals (Maximum Movement Rating = 50 mm)
B7-1	Box Girder Details
B7-6	Deck Drains – Types D-1 and D-2
B7-7	Deck Drains – Type D-3
B7-8	Deck Drainage Details
B7-10	Utility Opening – Box Girder
RSP B8-5	Cast-In-Place Prestressed Girder Details
B11-47	Cable Railing
B11-54	Concrete Barrier Type 26
B11-56	Concrete Barrier Type 736
B14-3	Communication and Sprinkler Control Conduits (Conduit Less Than Size 103)
B14-4	Water Supply Line (Bridge) (Pipe Sizes Less Than NPS 4)
B14-5	Water Supply Line (Details) (Pipe Sizes Less Than NPS 4)
RS1	Roadside Signs, Typical Installation Details No. 1
RS2	Roadside Signs - Wood Post, Typical Installation Details No. 2
RS4	Roadside Signs, Typical Installation Details No. 4
RSP S30	Overhead Signs – Tubular, Instructions and Examples
RSP S31	Overhead Signs – Tubular, Single Post Type – Layout and Pipe Selection
RSP S32	Overhead Signs – Tubular, Two Post Type – Layout and Pipe Selection
RSP S33	Overhead Signs – Tubular, Structural Frame – Details No. 1
RSP S34	Overhead Signs – Tubular, Structural Frame – Details No. 2
RSP S35	Overhead Signs – Tubular, Single and Two Post Type – Base Plate and Anchorage Details
RSP S37	Overhead Signs – Tubular, Single Post and Two Post Type – Round Pedestal Pile Foundation
RSP S41	Overhead Signs – Lightweight Balanced – Single Steel Post Connection and Mounting Details
RSP S42	Overhead Signs – Lightweight Balanced – Single Steel Post Details
RSP S43	Overhead Signs – Lightweight, Type A, Connection Details
S46	Overhead Signs – Lightweight, Sign Panel Mounting Details, Laminated Panel – Type A
S47	Overhead Signs – Lightweight, Light Fixture Mounting Details
RSP S48	Overhead Signs – Lightweight Post Details
S49	Overhead Signs – Lightweight Foundation Details
S81	Overhead Laminated Sign – Single or Multiple Panel, Type A (25.4 mm Thick)
S85	Seam Closure, "H" Section Extrusion and Post Spacing Tables, Multi – Horizontal Laminated Panel Aluminum Signs
S86	Laminated Panel Details – Extrusions for Type A, B and H Panels
RSP S87	Type A –1 Mounting Hardware – Overhead Laminated Type A Panel, Truss and Lightweight Sign Structures
S88	Type A – 2 Mounting Hardware – Overhead Laminated Type A Panel, Box Beam Closed Truss, Bridge Mounted and Tubular Sign Structures
S93	Framing Details for Framed Single Sheet Aluminum Signs, Rectangular Shape
S94	Roadside Single Sheet Aluminum Signs, Rectangular Shape
S95	Roadside Single Sheet Aluminum Signs, Diamond Shape
RSP ES-1A	Electrical Systems (Symbols And Abbreviations)
RSP ES-1B	Electrical Systems (Symbols And Abbreviations)
RSP ES-1C	Electrical Systems (Symbols And Abbreviations)
RSP ES-2A	Electrical Systems (Service Equipment)
RSP ES-2C	Electrical Systems (Service Equipment Notes, Type III Series)
RSP ES-2E	Electrical Systems (Service Equipment and Typical Wiring Diagram, Type III – B Series)
RSP ES-2F	Electrical Systems (Service Equipment and Typical Wiring Diagram Type III – C Series)
RSP ES-3C	Electrical Systems (Controller Cabinet Details)
ES-4A	Electrical Systems (Signal Heads and Mountings)
ES-4B	Electrical Systems (Signal Heads and Mountings)
ES-4C	Electrical Systems (Signal Heads and Mountings)

ES-4D	Electrical Systems (Signal Heads and Mountings)
ES-4E	Electrical Systems (Signal Faces and Mountings)
RSP ES-5A	Electrical Systems (Detectors)
ES-5B	Electrical Systems (Detectors)
ES-5C	Electrical Systems (Detectors)
RSP ES-5D	Electrical Systems (Detectors)
RSP ES-6A	Electrical Systems (Lighting Standard Types 15 and 21)
RSP ES-6D	Electrical Systems (Lighting Standard Types 15D and 21D, Double Arm)
ES-6F	Electrical Systems (Lighting Standards Type 30 and 31, Base Plate Details)
ES-6H	Electrical Systems (Lighting Standards Types 35 and 36-20A, 10 Degree Type)
ES-6I	Electrical Systems (Lighting Standards Types 35 and 36-20A, 10 Degree Type Details)
RSP ES-7A	Electrical Systems (Signal Standards Push Button Posts and Type 15TS Standard))
RSP ES-7B	Electrical Systems (Signal And Lighting Standard – Type 1 Standard and Equipment Numbering)
RSP ES-7E	Electrical Systems (Signal and Lighting Standard – Case 3 Arm Loading, Wind Velocity = 161 km/h, Arm Lengths 4.6 m to 13.7 m)
RSP ES-7M	Electrical Systems (Signal and Lighting Standards – Details No. 1)
ES-7N	Electrical Systems (Signal and Lighting Standards – Details No. 2)
RSP ES-8	Electrical Systems (Pull Box Details)
RSP ES-9A	Electrical Systems (Electrical Details, Structure Installations)
RSP ES-9B	Electrical Systems (Electrical Details, Structure Installations)
RSP ES-9C	Electrical Systems (Electrical Details, Structure Installations)
ES-9D	Electrical Systems (Electrical Details, Structure Installations)
ES-9E	Electrical Systems (Electrical Details, Structure Installations)
RSP ES-10	Electrical Systems (Isolux Diagrams)
RSP ES-11	Electrical Systems (Foundation Installations)
RSP ES-13A	Electrical Systems (Splicing Details)
RSP ES-13B	Electrical Systems (Wiring Details and Fuse Ratings)
ES-15A	Electrical Systems (Sign Illumination Equipment)
RSP ES-15C	Electrical Systems (Sign Illumination Equipment)
RSP ES-15D	Electrical Systems (Lighting and Sign Illumination Control)
RSP ES-16A	Electrical Systems (Closed Circuit Television Pole Details)

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS

CONTRACT NO. 11-2T0824

11-SD-15-R48.3/R50.7

Sealed proposals for the work shown on the plans entitled:

STATE OF CALIFORNIA; DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION; PROJECT PLANS FOR CONSTRUCTION ON STATE HIGHWAY IN SAN DIEGO COUNTY IN ESCONDIDO FROM NINTH AVENUE UNDERCROSSING TO 15/78 SEPARATION

will be received at the Department of Transportation, 3347 Michelson Drive, Suite 100, Irvine, CA 92612-1692, until 2 o'clock p.m. on June 19, 2008, at which time they will be publicly opened and read in Room C - 1116 at the same address.

Proposal forms for this work are included in a separate book entitled:

STATE OF CALIFORNIA; DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION; PROPOSAL AND CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION ON STATE HIGHWAY IN SAN DIEGO COUNTY IN ESCONDIDO FROM NINTH AVENUE UNDERCROSSING TO 15/78 SEPARATION

General work description: To construct managed lanes - north segment 2.

Bidders are advised that, as required by federal law, the Department has established a statewide overall DBE goal. The Department is required to report to FHWA on DBE participation for all Federal-aid contracts each year so that attainment efforts may be evaluated. In order to ascertain whether the statewide overall DBE goal is being achieved, the Department is tracking DBE participation on all Federal-aid contracts.

No prebid meeting is scheduled for this project.

THIS PROJECT IS SUBJECT TO THE "BUY AMERICA" PROVISIONS OF THE SURFACE TRANSPORTATION ASSISTANCE ACT OF 1982 AS AMENDED BY THE INTERMODAL SURFACE TRANSPORTATION EFFICIENCY ACT OF 1991.

Bids are required for the entire work described herein.

At the time this contract is awarded, the Contractor shall possess either a Class A license or a combination of Class C licenses which constitutes a majority of the work.

This contract is subject to state contract nondiscrimination and compliance requirements pursuant to Government Code, Section 12990.

Inquiries or questions based on alleged patent ambiguity of the plans, specifications or estimate must be communicated as a bidder inquiry prior to bid opening. Any such inquiries or questions, submitted after bid opening, will not be treated as a bid protest.

Bidder inquiries may be made as follows:

The Department will consider bidder inquiries only when a completed "Bidder Inquiry" form is submitted. A copy of the "Bidder Inquiry" form is available at the Internet address shown below. The bidder inquiry shall include the bidder's name and telephone number. Submit "Bidder Inquiry" forms to :

District 11 Construction Duty Senior
Location address: 4050 Taylor Street, San Diego, CA 92110
Fax Number: (619) 688–6988
E-mail: Duty_Senior_Const_District11@dot.ca.gov
Tel. Number: (619) 688–6635

To expedite processing, submittal of "Bidder Inquiry" forms via Fax or E-mail is preferred.

To the extent feasible and at the discretion of the Department, completed "Bidder Inquiry" forms submitted for consideration will be investigated, and responses will be posted on the Internet at:

http://www.dot.ca.gov/dist11/construc/

The responses to bidders' inquiries, unless incorporated into formal addenda to the contract, are not a part of the contract, and are provided for the bidder's convenience only. In some instances, the question and answer may represent a summary of the matters discussed rather than a word-for-word recitation. The availability or use of information provided in the responses to bidders' inquiries is not to be construed in any way as a waiver of the provisions of Section 2-1.03 of the Standard Specifications or any other provision of the contract, the plans, Standard Specifications or Special Provisions, nor to excuse the Contractor from full compliance with those contract requirements. Bidders are cautioned that subsequent responses or contract addenda may affect or vary a response previously given.

Project plans, special provisions, and proposal forms for bidding this project can only be obtained at the Department of Transportation, Plans and Bid Documents, Room 0200, MS #26, Transportation Building, 1120 N Street, Sacramento, California 95814, FAX No. (916) 654-7028, Telephone No. (916) 654-4490. Use FAX orders to expedite orders for project plans, special provisions and proposal forms. FAX orders must include credit card charge number, card expiration date and authorizing signature. Project plans, special provisions, and proposal forms may be seen at the above Department of Transportation office and at the offices of the District Directors of Transportation at Irvine, Oakland, and the district in which the work is situated. Standard Specifications and Standard Plans are available through the State of California, Department of Transportation, Publications Unit, 1900 Royal Oaks Drive, Sacramento, CA 95815, Telephone No. (916) 445-3520.

The successful bidder shall furnish a payment bond and a performance bond.

The Department of Transportation affirms that in any contract entered into pursuant to this advertisement, disadvantaged business enterprises will be afforded full opportunity to submit bids in response to this invitation.

The U.S. Department of Transportation (USDOT) provides a toll-free "hotline" service to report bid rigging activities. Bid rigging activities can be reported Mondays through Fridays, between 8:00 a.m. and 5:00 p.m., eastern time, Telephone No. 1-800-424-9071. Anyone with knowledge of possible bid rigging, bidder collusion, or other fraudulent activities should use the "hotline" to report these activities. The "hotline" is part of USDOT's continuing effort to identify and investigate highway construction contract fraud and abuse and is operated under the direction of the USDOT Inspector General. All information will be treated confidentially and caller anonymity will be respected.

Pursuant to Section 1773 of the Labor Code, the general prevailing wage rates in the county, or counties, in which the work is to be done have been determined by the Director of the California Department of Industrial Relations. These wages are set forth in the General Prevailing Wage Rates for this project, available at the Labor Compliance Office at the offices of the District Director of Transportation for the district in which the work is situated, and available from the California Department of Industrial Relations' internet web site at: http://www.dir.ca.gov. The Federal minimum wage rates for this project as predetermined by the United States Secretary of Labor are available on the internet at http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/oe/federal-wages/. Addenda to modify the Federal minimum wage rates, if necessary, will be issued to holders of "Proposal and Contract" books. Future effective general prevailing wage rates which have been predetermined and are on file with the California Department of Industrial Relations are referenced but not printed in the general prevailing wage rates.

If there is a difference between the minimum wage rates predetermined by the United States Secretary of Labor and the general prevailing wage rates determined by the Director of the California Department of Industrial Relations for similar classifications of labor, the Contractor and subcontractors shall pay not less than the higher wage rate. The Department will not accept lower State wage rates not specifically included in the Federal minimum wage determinations. This includes "helper" (or other classifications based on hours of experience) or any other classification not appearing in the Federal wage determinations. Where Federal wage determinations do not contain the State wage rate determination otherwise available for use by the Contractor and subcontractors, the Contractor and subcontractors shall pay not less than the Federal minimum wage rate which most closely approximates the duties of the employees in question.

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Deputy Director Transportation Engineering

Dated April 28, 2008

KM

COPY OF ENGINEER'S ESTIMATE

(NOT TO BE USED FOR BIDDING PURPOSES)

11-2T0824

Item No.	Item Code	Item Description	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
1	070012	PROGRESS SCHEDULE (CRITICAL PATH METHOD)	LS	LUMP SUM
2	070018	TIME-RELATED OVERHEAD	WDAY	750
3	013560	TEMPORARY FENCE (TYPE CL-1.22)	M	160
4	071325	TEMPORARY FENCE (TYPE ESA)	M	47
5	041315	JACKING SUPERSTRUCTURE, LOCATION A	LS	LUMP SUM
6	041316	JACKING SUPERSTRUCTURE, LOCATION B	LS	LUMP SUM
7	074016	CONSTRUCTION SITE MANAGEMENT	LS	LUMP SUM
8 (S)	074019	PREPARE STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN	LS	LUMP SUM
9 (S)	074051	TEMPORARY HYDRAULIC MULCH	M2	48 500
10	074028	TEMPORARY FIBER ROLL	M	5690
11	074032	TEMPORARY CONCRETE WASHOUT FACILITY	EA	4
12	074033	TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE	EA	9
13	074035	TEMPORARY CHECK DAM	M	60
14 (S)	074037	MOVE-IN/MOVE-OUT (TEMPORARY EROSION CONTROL)	EA	15
15	074038	TEMPORARY DRAINAGE INLET PROTECTION	EA	60
16 (S)	074040	TEMPORARY HYDRAULIC MULCH (BONDED FIBER MATRIX)	M2	4600
17	074041	STREET SWEEPING	LS	LUMP SUM
18	074042	TEMPORARY CONCRETE WASHOUT (PORTABLE)	LS	LUMP SUM
19 (S)	120090	CONSTRUCTION AREA SIGNS	LS	LUMP SUM
20 (S)	120100	TRAFFIC CONTROL SYSTEM	LS	LUMP SUM

Item No.	Item Code	Item Description	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
21 (S)	120120	TYPE III BARRICADE	EA	44
22 (S)	120149	TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING (PAINT)	M2	230
23 (S)	120159	TEMPORARY TRAFFIC STRIPE (PAINT)	M	33 400
24 (S)	120166	CHANNELIZER (SURFACE MOUNTED) (LEFT IN PLACE)	EA	190
25 (S)	013561	TRAFFIC PLASTIC DRUM	EA	260
26 (S)	120300	TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKER	EA	5530
27 (S)	128650	PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN	EA	13
28	129000	TEMPORARY RAILING (TYPE K)	M	14 200
29 (S)	129100	TEMPORARY CRASH CUSHION MODULE	EA	260
30 (S)	013562	TEMPORARY CRASH CUSHION (ABSORB 350)	EA	31
31	150206	ABANDON CULVERT	EA	5
32	013563	ABANDON IRRIGATION CROSSOVER	EA	25
33	150608	REMOVE CHAIN LINK FENCE	M	760
34	150656	REMOVE CABLE BARRIER	M	1020
35	150662	REMOVE METAL BEAM GUARD RAILING	M	580
36	150685	REMOVE IRRIGATION FACILITY	LS	LUMP SUM
37 (S)	150717	REMOVE TRAFFIC STRIPE AND PAVEMENT MARKING	M	46 600
38	150742	REMOVE ROADSIDE SIGN	EA	43
39	150760	REMOVE SIGN STRUCTURE	EA	13
40	150771	REMOVE ASPHALT CONCRETE DIKE	M	380

Item No.	Item Code	Item Description	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
41	150805	REMOVE CULVERT	M	310
42	150820	REMOVE INLET	EA	7
43	150860	REMOVE BASE AND SURFACING	M3	1180
44	151224	REMOVE DELINEATOR	EA	25
45	152320	RESET ROADSIDE SIGN	EA	4
46	152390	RELOCATE ROADSIDE SIGN	EA	7
47 (S)	153103	COLD PLANE ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVEMENT	M2	7240
48	153214	REMOVE CONCRETE CURB	M	70
49	153218	REMOVE CONCRETE SIDEWALK	M	300
50	153220	REMOVE CONCRETE (CHANNEL)	M	120
51	153229	REMOVE CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE K)	M	2570
52	013564	REMOVE CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 60)	M	350
53	153235	CLEAN BRIDGE DECK	M2	2950
54	153531	ACCESS OPENING, SOFFIT	EA	32
55	155003	CAP INLET	EA	2
56	156585	REMOVE CRASH CUSHION	EA	1
57	157550	BRIDGE REMOVAL	LS	LUMP SUM
58	157561	BRIDGE REMOVAL (PORTION), LOCATION A	LS	LUMP SUM
59	157562	BRIDGE REMOVAL (PORTION), LOCATION B	LS	LUMP SUM
60	157563	BRIDGE REMOVAL (PORTION), LOCATION C	LS	LUMP SUM

Item No.	Item Code	Item Description	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
61	157564	BRIDGE REMOVAL (PORTION), LOCATION D	LS	LUMP SUM
62	157565	BRIDGE REMOVAL (PORTION), LOCATION E	LS	LUMP SUM
63	157566	BRIDGE REMOVAL (PORTION), LOCATION F	LS	LUMP SUM
64	157567	BRIDGE REMOVAL (PORTION), LOCATION G	LS	LUMP SUM
65	160101	CLEARING AND GRUBBING	LS	LUMP SUM
66	170101	DEVELOP WATER SUPPLY	LS	LUMP SUM
67	190101	ROADWAY EXCAVATION	M3	45 300
68 (F)	192003	STRUCTURE EXCAVATION (BRIDGE)	M3	2540
69 (F)	192037	STRUCTURE EXCAVATION (RETAINING WALL)	M3	6744
70 (F)	192049	STRUCTURE EXCAVATION (SOLDIER PILE WALL)	M3	1390
71 (F)	193003	STRUCTURE BACKFILL (BRIDGE)	M3	1755
72 (F)	193013	STRUCTURE BACKFILL (RETAINING WALL)	M3	11 035
73 (F)	193029	STRUCTURE BACKFILL (SOLDIER PILE WALL)	M3	90
74 (F)	193031	PERVIOUS BACKFILL MATERIAL (RETAINING WALL)	M3	962
75	193114	SAND BACKFILL	M3	140
76 (F)	193119	LEAN CONCRETE BACKFILL	M3	225
77 (S)	041317	DRILLED HOLE (750 MM)	M	260
78	194001	DITCH EXCAVATION	M3	530
79 (S)	041318	DRILLED HOLE (900 MM)	M	615
80	041319	STEEL SOLDIER PILE (W 310 X 39)	M	1176

Item No.	Item Code	Item Description	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
81	041320	STEEL SOLDIER PILE (W 460 X 235)	M	52
82	041321	STEEL SOLDIER PILE (W 460 X 97)	M	260
83	198050	EMBANKMENT	M3	53 700
84 (S)	200001	HIGHWAY PLANTING	LS	LUMP SUM
85	200101	IMPORTED TOPSOIL	M3	230
86 (S)	013565	EROSION CONTROL (BIOFILTRATION)	M2	540
87 (S)	203016	EROSION CONTROL (TYPE D)	M2	60 100
88 (S)	203017	EROSION CONTROL (HYDRAULIC MATRIX)	M2	11 400
89	203021	FIBER ROLLS	M	4170
90 (S)	203025	COMPOST, INCORPORATE	M2	5200
91 (S)	203026	MOVE-IN/MOVE-OUT (EROSION CONTROL)	EA	5
92 (S)	204096	MAINTAIN EXISTING PLANTED AREAS	LS	LUMP SUM
93 (S)	204099	PLANT ESTABLISHMENT WORK	LS	LUMP SUM
94 (S)	206401	MAINTAIN EXISTING IRRIGATION FACILITIES	LS	LUMP SUM
95 (S)	013566	TRUCK WATERING	LS	LUMP SUM
96 (S)	208000	IRRIGATION SYSTEM	LS	LUMP SUM
97	208039	NPS 4 SUPPLY LINE (BRIDGE)	M	594
98	208304	WATER METER	EA	5
99	208731	200 MM CORRUGATED HIGH DENSITY POLYETHYLENE PIPE CONDUIT	M	520
100	208798	200 MM WELDED STEEL PIPE CONDUIT (6.35 MM THICK)	M	230

Item No.	Item Code	Item Description	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
101	220101	FINISHING ROADWAY	LS	LUMP SUM
102	260201	CLASS 2 AGGREGATE BASE	M3	15 900
103	260210	AGGREGATE BASE (APPROACH SLAB)	M3	32
104	374002	ASPHALTIC EMULSION (FOG SEAL COAT)	TONN	7
105	390102	ASPHALT CONCRETE (TYPE A)	TONN	7300
106	390108	ASPHALT CONCRETE BASE (TYPE A)	TONN	18 600
107	394001	PLACE ASPHALT CONCRETE DIKE	M	2030
108	394002	PLACE ASPHALT CONCRETE (MISCELLANEOUS AREA)	M2	3.5
109	397001	ASPHALTIC EMULSION (PAINT BINDER)	TONN	3
110	401000	CONCRETE PAVEMENT	M3	13 500
111	013567	CONCRETE PAVEMENT (RAPID STRENGTH CONCRETE)	M3	870
112	013568	CONCRETE PAVEMENT (EARLY STRENGTH CONCRETE)	M3	2650
113	404092	SEAL PAVEMENT JOINT	M	18 400
114	404094	SEAL LONGITUDINAL ISOLATION JOINT	M	3600
115	413111	REPAIR SPALLED JOINTS	M2	50
116 (S)	420201	GRIND EXISTING CONCRETE PAVEMENT	M2	43 400
117	490511	FURNISH STEEL PILING (HP 250 X 85)	M	1858
118 (S)	490512	DRIVE STEEL PILE (HP 250 X 85)	EA	165
119 (S)	490658	750 MM CAST-IN-DRILLED-HOLE CONCRETE PILING	M	940
120 (S)	490671	2.4 M CAST-IN-DRILLED-HOLE CONCRETE PILING	M	36

Item No.	Item Code	Item Description	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
121 (S)	500001	PRESTRESSING CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE	LS	LUMP SUM
122 (S)	041322	POST-TENSION PRECAST GIRDER	LS	LUMP SUM
123 (S)	041323	PRESTRESSING (TRANSVERSE)	LS	LUMP SUM
124 (S)	500050	TIEBACK ANCHOR	EA	104
125 (F)	510051	STRUCTURAL CONCRETE, BRIDGE FOOTING	M3	630
126 (F)	510053	STRUCTURAL CONCRETE, BRIDGE	M3	4785
127 (F)	510060	STRUCTURAL CONCRETE, RETAINING WALL	M3	680
128 (F)	510072	STRUCTURAL CONCRETE, BARRIER SLAB	M3	315
129 (F)	510085	STRUCTURAL CONCRETE, APPROACH SLAB (TYPE EQ)	M3	70
130 (F)	510086	STRUCTURAL CONCRETE, APPROACH SLAB (TYPE N)	M3	382
131	510087	STRUCTURAL CONCRETE, APPROACH SLAB (TYPE R)	M3	290
132	510135	CLASS 2 CONCRETE (HEADWALL)	M3	2.6
133 (F)	510220	CLASS 3 CONCRETE (BACKFILL)	M3	255
134	510314	CLASS 4 CONCRETE (BACKFILL)	M3	2
135 (F)	510408	CLASS 1 CONCRETE (RETAINING WALL)	M3	4103
136	510414	CLASS 1 CONCRETE (BACKFILL)	M3	22
137 (F)	510502	MINOR CONCRETE (MINOR STRUCTURE)	M3	254
138	510800	PAVING NOTCH EXTENSION	M3	3.9
139	510805	DIAPHRAGM BOLSTER	EA	32
140 (F)	511036	ARCHITECTURAL SURFACE (BARRIER)	M2	2047

Item No.	Item Code	Item Description	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
141 (F)	041324	SWIRLED PLASTER TEXTURE	M2	5519
142	511106	DRILL AND BOND DOWEL	M	339
143	511118	CLEAN EXPANSION JOINT	M	18
144 (S)	512233	FURNISH PRECAST PRESTRESSED CONCRETE GIRDER (25 M - 30 M)	EA	3
145 (S)	512234	FURNISH PRECAST PRESTRESSED CONCRETE GIRDER (30 M - 35 M)	EA	3
146 (S)	512500	ERECT PRECAST PRESTRESSED CONCRETE GIRDER	EA	6
147	515020	REFINISH BRIDGE DECK	M2	32
148 (S)	515074	CORE CONCRETE (101 MM - 150 MM)	M	15
149 (S)	519120	JOINT SEAL (MR 15 MM)	M	32
150 (S)	519142	JOINT SEAL (MR 40 MM)	M	248
151 (S)	519144	JOINT SEAL (MR 50 MM)	M	44
152 (S-F)	520102	BAR REINFORCING STEEL (BRIDGE)	KG	817 000
153 (S-F)	520103	BAR REINFORCING STEEL (RETAINING WALL)	KG	343 652
154 (S-F)	520120	HEADED BAR REINFORCEMENT	EA	307
155 (F)	530100	SHOTCRETE	M3	40
156 (F)	540102	TREAT BRIDGE DECK	M2	2950
157	540108	FURNISH BRIDGE DECK TREATMENT MATERIAL	L	1340
158	560208	FURNISH SIGN STRUCTURE (TUBULAR)	KG	102 700
159 (S)	560209	INSTALL SIGN STRUCTURE (TUBULAR)	KG	102 700
160	560213	FURNISH SIGN STRUCTURE (LIGHTWEIGHT)	KG	3000

Item No.	Item Code	Item Description	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
161 (S)	560214	INSTALL SIGN STRUCTURE (LIGHTWEIGHT)	KG	3000
162	560223	FURNISH SIGN STRUCTURE (BRIDGE MOUNTED WITHOUT WALKWAY)	KG	4000
163 (S)	560224	INSTALL SIGN STRUCTURE (BRIDGE MOUNTED WITHOUT WALKWAY)	KG	4000
164	560234	FURNISH LAMINATED PANEL SIGN (25.4 MM-TYPE A)	M2	350
165	560238	FURNISH SINGLE SHEET ALUMINUM SIGN (1.6 MM-UNFRAMED)	M2	45
166	560239	FURNISH SINGLE SHEET ALUMINUM SIGN (2.0 MM-UNFRAMED)	M2	44
167	560241	FURNISH SINGLE SHEET ALUMINUM SIGN (1.6 MM-FRAMED)	M2	14
168	560242	FURNISH SINGLE SHEET ALUMINUM SIGN (2.0 MM-FRAMED)	M2	30
169 (S)	561015	1524 MM CAST-IN-DRILLED-HOLE CONCRETE PILE (SIGN FOUNDATION)	M	160
170	562004	METAL (RAIL MOUNTED SIGN)	KG	1000
171	013569	ROADSIDE SIGN - WEED CONTROL MAT	EA	6
172	566011	ROADSIDE SIGN - ONE POST	EA	41
173	566012	ROADSIDE SIGN - TWO POST	EA	5
174	568001	INSTALL SIGN (STRAP AND SADDLE BRACKET METHOD)	EA	15
175	568017	INSTALL ROADSIDE SIGN PANEL ON EXISTING POST	EA	18
176 (S)	568020	INSTALL SIGN PANEL ON EXISTING STRUCTURE	M2	34
177 (F)	575004	TIMBER LAGGING	M3	75
178	620909	450 MM ALTERNATIVE PIPE CULVERT	M	15
179	650069	450 MM REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE	M	1770
180	650075	600 MM REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE	M	410

Item No.	Item Code	Item Description	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
181	650079	900 MM REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE	M	400
182	013570	FLAP GATE	EA	1
183	681066	150 MM PLASTIC PIPE	M	40
184	690273	300 MM BITUMINOUS COATED CORRUGATED STEEL PIPE DOWNDRAIN (2.01 MM THICK)	M	4
185	690277	450 MM BITUMINOUS COATED CORRUGATED STEEL PIPE DOWNDRAIN (2.77 MM THICK)	M	170
186	690281	600 MM BITUMINOUS COATED CORRUGATED STEEL PIPE DOWNDRAIN (2.77 MM THICK)	M	70
187	698169	600 MM ALTERNATIVE PIPE DOWNDRAIN	M	5
188	703233	GRATED LINE DRAIN	M	6
189	703450	WELDED STEEL PIPE CASING (BRIDGE)	M	70
190	013571	BLOWOFF ASSEMBLY	EA	1
191	013572	250 MM WATER MAIN	M	9
192	705336	450 MM ALTERNATIVE FLARED END SECTION	EA	4
193	707471	900 MM PRECAST CONCRETE PIPE RISER	M	35
194	721009	ROCK SLOPE PROTECTION (FACING, METHOD B)	M3	24
195 (F)	721810	SLOPE PAVING (CONCRETE)	M3	259
196 (F)	721811	SLOPE PAVING (MASONRY BLOCK)	M2	3580
197 (F)	041325	SLOPE PAVING (ROCK COBBLE)	M2	1615
198	727901	MINOR CONCRETE (DITCH LINING)	M3	120
199	729010	ROCK SLOPE PROTECTION FABRIC	M2	92
200	731502	MINOR CONCRETE (MISCELLANEOUS CONSTRUCTION)	M3	140

Item No.	Item Code	Item Description	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
201 (F)	731517	MINOR CONCRETE (GUTTER)	M	32
202	731529	MINOR CONCRETE (TEXTURED PAVING)	M2	1410
203 (S-F)	750001	MISCELLANEOUS IRON AND STEEL	KG	17 008
204 (S-F)	750501	MISCELLANEOUS METAL (BRIDGE)	KG	1520
205 (S-F)	750505	BRIDGE DECK DRAINAGE SYSTEM	KG	4840
206 (S)	800391	CHAIN LINK FENCE (TYPE CL-1.8)	M	290
207 (S)	802595	3.0 M CHAIN LINK GATE (TYPE CL-1.8)	EA	3
208	820107	DELINEATOR (CLASS 1)	EA	94
209	820110	MILEPOST MARKER	EA	6
210	820118	GUARD RAILING DELINEATOR	EA	46
211 (S)	832001	METAL BEAM GUARD RAILING	M	370
212 (F)	041326	CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE A)	M	264
213 (S-F)	839521	CABLE RAILING	M	31
214 (S)	839541	TRANSITION RAILING (TYPE WB)	EA	5
215 (S)	839581	END ANCHOR ASSEMBLY (TYPE SFT)	EA	3
216 (S)	839585	ALTERNATIVE FLARED TERMINAL SYSTEM	EA	5
217 (S)	839604	CRASH CUSHION (REACT 9CBB)	EA	3
218	013573	CRASH CUSHION (ALTERNATIVE)	EA	2
219	839701	CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 60)	M	2180
220	839703	CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 60C)	M	310

Item No.	Item Code	Item Description	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
221 (F)	041327	CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 60C MODIFIED)	M	339
222 (F)	839725	CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 736)	M	150
223 (F)	839727	CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 736 MODIFIED)	M	1164
224	013574	CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 736A MODIFIED)	M	2340
225	013575	CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 736B MODIFIED)	M	640
226 (S)	840515	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING	M2	240
227 (S)	840561	100 MM THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE	M	2830
228 (S)	840563	200 MM THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE	M	2380
229 (S)	840564	200 MM THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE (BROKEN 3.66 M - 0.92 M)	M	2370
230 (S)	840571	100 MM THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE (BROKEN 5.18 M - 2.14 M)	M	125
231 (S)	013576	200 MM THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE (BROKEN 11.00 M - 3.50 M)	M	780
232 (S)	840656	PAINT TRAFFIC STRIPE (2-COAT)	M	76 500
233 (S)	840666	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING (2-COAT)	M2	8
234 (S)	850101	PAVEMENT MARKER (NON-REFLECTIVE)	EA	11 500
235 (S)	850111	PAVEMENT MARKER (RETROREFLECTIVE)	EA	7910
236 (S)	860090	MAINTAINING EXISTING TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT SYSTEM ELEMENTS DURING CONSTRUCTION	LS	LUMP SUM
237 (S)	860251	SIGNAL AND LIGHTING (LOCATION 1)	LS	LUMP SUM
238 (S)	860252	SIGNAL AND LIGHTING (LOCATION 2)	LS	LUMP SUM
239 (S)	860253	SIGNAL AND LIGHTING (LOCATION 3)	LS	LUMP SUM
240 (S)	013577	TEMPORARY LIGHTING	LS	LUMP SUM

Item No.	Item Code	Item Description	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
241 (S)	860402	LIGHTING (CITY STREET)	LS	LUMP SUM
242 (S)	860460	LIGHTING AND SIGN ILLUMINATION	LS	LUMP SUM
243 (S)	860530	CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN SYSTEM	LS	LUMP SUM
244 (S)	860796	SPRINKLER CONTROL CONDUIT (BRIDGE)	M	700
245 (S)	860931	TRAFFIC MONITORING STATION (LOCATION 1)	LS	LUMP SUM
246 (S)	860932	TRAFFIC MONITORING STATION (LOCATION 2)	LS	LUMP SUM
247 (S)	860933	TRAFFIC MONITORING STATION (LOCATION 3)	LS	LUMP SUM
248 (S)	013578	TEMPORARY TRAFFIC MONITORING STATION	LS	LUMP SUM
249 (S)	013579	FIBER OPTIC COMMUNICATION SYSTEM	LS	LUMP SUM
250 (S)	861101	RAMP METERING SYSTEM (LOCATION 1)	LS	LUMP SUM
251 (S)	861102	RAMP METERING SYSTEM (LOCATION 2)	LS	LUMP SUM
252 (S)	861103	RAMP METERING SYSTEM (LOCATION 3)	LS	LUMP SUM
253 (S)	013580	TEMPORARY RAMP METERING SYSTEM (LOCATION 1)	LS	LUMP SUM
254 (S)	013581	TEMPORARY RAMP METERING SYSTEM (LOCATION 2)	LS	LUMP SUM
255 (S)	999990	MOBILIZATION	LS	LUMP SUM

SECTION 1 SPECIFICATIONS AND PLANS

The project plans for this project are not considered to be complete to construct the work anticipated by the contract. Design of the project, including preparation of final project plans, will be completed in phases after approval of the contract in conformance with the following:

Phase I shall consist of the following work:

Title sheet
Typical Cross Sections
Key Map and Line Index
Layouts
Profile and Super
Temporary WPC Details
Temporary WPC Quantities
Construction Details
Erosion Control Plan
Erosion Control Details
Erosion Control Quantities
Contour Grading and Drainage Plan
Drainage Profiles
Drainage Details
Drainage Quantities
Utility Plan
Utility Details
Utility Quantities
Construction Area Signs
Stage Construction and Traffic Handling Plan
Stage Construction Quantities
Summary of Quantities
Retaining Wall Plan
Retaining Wall Details, except Retaining Wall Details "R-9"
Retaining Wall Quantities
Log of Test Borings
Temporary Electrical Systems
Valley Parkway Undercrossing Bridge Plan
Escondido Flood Control Channel Bridge Plan
Hale Ave Undercrossing Bridge Plan
West Washington Ave Undercrossing Bridge Plan
West Mission Ave Undercrossing Bridge Plan
Direct Access Retaining Walls Structure Plan

Complete design of Phase I, including final plans for Phase I, is included in the project plans for this project.

Phase II shall consist of the following work:

Plant List
Plant removal Plan
Planting Plan
Irrigation Removal Plan
Irrigation Plan
Landscape Details
Retaining Wall Details "R-9"

Complete design of Phase II, including final plans for Phase II, will be provided to the Contractor within 60 days after approval of the contract.

The issuance of Phases II shall be by change order in conformance with Section 4, "Scope of Work," of the Standard Specifications.

Phase III shall consist of the following work:

Pavement Delineation and Sign Plan
Pavement Delineation Details
Pavement Delineation Quantities
Sign Details
Sign Quantities
Signals, Lighting and Electrical Systems

Complete design of Phase III, including final plans for Phase III, will be provided to the Contractor within 90 days after approval of the contract.

The issuance of Phases III shall be by change order in conformance with Section 4, "Scope of Work," of the Standard Specifications.

Project plan sheets marked, "Preliminary for Bidding Purposes Only," shall not be considered complete as to the design. These plan sheets are provided only to show the scope of the work to be performed, and shall only be used for the purpose of bid preparation.

Should the Department fail to provide the complete design, including final plans for any phase within the times specified and, in the opinion of the Engineer, the controlling operation or operations are delayed or interfered with by the delay in providing the complete design, the delay will be considered a right of way delay in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications. Attention is directed to "Progress Schedule (Critical Path)" of these special provisions.

STATE OF CALIFORNIA

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Annexed to Contract No. 11-2T0824

SECTION 1. SPECIFICATIONS AND PLANS

The work embraced herein shall conform to the provisions in the Standard Specifications dated July 1999, and the Standard Plans dated July 2004, of the Department of Transportation insofar as the same may apply, and these special provisions.

In case of conflict between the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, the special provisions shall take precedence over and shall be used in lieu of the conflicting portions.

AMENDMENTS TO JULY 1999 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS

UPDATED APRIL 4, 2008

SECTION 0: GLOBAL REVISIONS

Issue Date: August 17, 2007

Blank

SECTION 1: DEFINITIONS AND TERMS

Issue Date: January 18, 2008

Section 1-1.01, "General," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following:

- The Department is gradually changing the style and language of the specifications. The new style and language includes:

1. Use of:

    1.1. Imperative mood
    1.2. Introductory modifiers
    1.3. Conditional clauses

2. Elimination of:

    2.1. Language variations
    2.2. Definitions for industry-standard terms
    2.3. Redundant specifications
    2.4. Needless cross-references

- The use of this new style does not change the meaning of a specification not yet using this style.
- The specifications are written to the Bidder before award and the Contractor after. Before award, interpret sentences written in the imperative mood as starting with "The Bidder must" and interpret "you" as "the Bidder" and "your" as "the Bidder's." After award, interpret sentences written in the imperative mood as starting with "The Contractor must" and interpret "you" as "the Contractor" and "your" as "the Contractor's."
- Unless an object or activity is specified to be less than the total, the quantity or amount is all of the object or activity.
- All items in a list apply unless the items are specified as choices.
- Interpret terms as defined in the Contract documents. A term not defined in the Contract documents has the meaning defined in Means Illustrated Construction Dictionary, Condensed Version, Second Edition.

The 1st table in Section 1-1.02, "Abbreviations," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding:

SSPC	The Society for Protective Coatings

Section 1, "Definitions and Terms," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following sections:

1-1.082 BUSINESS DAY

- Day on the calendar except Saturday or holiday.

1-1.084 CALIFORNIA MANUAL ON UNIFORM TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES

- The California Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways (California MUTCD) is issued by the Department of Transportation and is the Federal Highway Administration's MUTCD 2003 Edition, as amended for use in California. Part 6 of the California MUTCD, "Temporary Traffic Control," supersedes the Department's Manual of Traffic Controls.

1-1.125 DEDUCTION

- Amount of money permanently taken from progress payment and final payment. Deductions are cumulative and are not retentions under Pub Cont Code § 7107.

1-1.205 FEDERAL-AID CONTRACT

- Contract that has a Federal-aid project number on the cover of the Notice to Contractors and Special Provisions.

1-1.245 HOLIDAY

1. Every Sunday
2. January 1st, New Year's Day
3. 3rd Monday in January, Birthday of Martin Luther King, Jr.
4. February 12th, Lincoln's Birthday
5. 3rd Monday in February, Washington's Birthday
6. March 31st, Cesar Chavez Day
7. Last Monday in May, Memorial Day
8. July 4th, Independence Day

9. 1st Monday in September, Labor Day
10. 2nd Monday in October, Columbus Day
11. November 11th, Veterans Day
12. 4th Thursday in November, Thanksgiving Day
13. Day after Thanksgiving Day
14. December 25th, Christmas Day

• If January 1st, February 12th, March 31st, July 4th, November 11th, or December 25th falls on a Sunday, the Monday following is a holiday. If November 11th falls on a Saturday, the preceding Friday is a holiday. Interpret "legal holiday" as "holiday."

1-1.475 WITHHOLD

• Money temporarily or permanently taken from progress payment. Withholds are cumulative and are not retentions under Pub Cont Code § 7107.

Section 1-1.25, "Laboratory," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

1-1.25 LABORATORY

• The Division of Engineering Services - Materials Engineering and Testing Services and Division of Engineering Services - Geotechnical Services of the Department of Transportation, or established laboratories of the various Districts of the Department, or other laboratories authorized by the Department to test materials and work involved in the contract. When a reference is made in the specifications to the "Transportation Laboratory," the reference shall mean Division of Engineering Services - Materials Engineering and Testing Services and Division of Engineering Services - Geotechnical Services, located at 5900 Folsom Boulevard, Sacramento, CA 95819, Telephone (916) 227-7000.

Section 1-1.255, "Legal Holidays," of the Standard Specifications is deleted.

Section 1-1.265, "Manual of Traffic Controls," of the Standard Specifications is deleted.

Section 1-1.275, "Office of Structure Design," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

1-1.275 OFFICES OF STRUCTURE DESIGN

• The Offices of Structure Design of the Department of Transportation. When the specifications require working drawings to be submitted to the Offices of Structure Design, the drawings shall be submitted to: Offices of Structure Design, Documents Unit, Mail Station 9-4/4I, 1801 30th Street, Sacramento, CA 95816, Telephone (916) 227-8252.

Section 1-1.39, "State," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

1-1.39 STATE

• The State of California, including its agencies, departments, or divisions, whose conduct or action is related to the work.

SECTION 2: PROPOSAL REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS

Issue Date: June 19, 2003

Section 2-1.03, "Examination of Plans, Specifications, Contract, and Site of Work," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

2-1.03 Examination of Plans, Specifications, Contract, and Site of Work

• The bidder shall examine carefully the site of the work contemplated, the plans and specifications, and the proposal and contract forms therefor. The submission of a bid shall be conclusive evidence that the bidder has investigated and is satisfied as to the general and local conditions to be encountered, as to the character, quality and scope of work to be performed, the quantities of materials to be furnished and as to the requirements of the proposal, plans, specifications and the contract.

- The submission of a bid shall also be conclusive evidence that the bidder is satisfied as to the character, quality and quantity of surface and subsurface materials or obstacles to be encountered insofar as this information was reasonably ascertainable from an inspection of the site and the records of exploratory work done by the Department as shown in the bid documents, as well as from the plans and specifications made a part of the contract.
- Where the Department has made investigations of site conditions including subsurface conditions in areas where work is to be performed under the contract, or in other areas, some of which may constitute possible local material sources, bidders or contractors may, upon written request, inspect the records of the Department as to those investigations subject to and upon the conditions hereinafter set forth.
- Where there has been prior construction by the Department or other public agencies within the project limits, records of the prior construction that are currently in the possession of the Department and which have been used by, or are known to, the designers and administrators of the project will be made available for inspection by bidders or contractors, upon written request, subject to the conditions hereinafter set forth. The records may include, but are not limited to, as-built drawings, design calculations, foundation and site studies, project reports and other data assembled in connection with the investigation, design, construction and maintenance of the prior projects.
- Inspection of the records of investigations and project records may be made at the office of the district in which the work is situated, or in the case of records of investigations related to structure work, at the Transportation Laboratory in Sacramento, California.
- When a log of test borings or other record of geotechnical data obtained by the Department's investigation of surface and subsurface conditions is included with the contract plans, it is furnished for the bidders' or Contractor's information and its use shall be subject to the conditions and limitations set forth in this Section 2-1.03.
- In some instances, information considered by the Department to be of possible interest to bidders or contractors has been compiled as "Materials Information." The use of the "Materials Information" shall be subject to the conditions and limitations set forth in this Section 2-1.03 and Section 6-2, "Local Materials."
- When cross sections are not included with the plans, but are available, bidders or contractors may inspect the cross sections and obtain copies for their use, at their expense.
- When cross sections are included with the contract plans, it is expressly understood and agreed that the cross sections do not constitute part of the contract, do not necessarily represent actual site conditions or show location, character, dimensions and details of work to be performed, and are included in the plans only for the convenience of bidders and their use is subject to the conditions and limitations set forth in this Section 2-1.03.
- When contour maps were used in the design of the project, the bidders may inspect those maps, and if available, they may obtain copies for their use.
- The availability or use of information described in this Section 2-1.03 is not to be construed in any way as a waiver of the provisions of the first paragraph in this Section 2-1.03 and bidders and contractors are cautioned to make independent investigations and examinations as they deem necessary to be satisfied as to conditions to be encountered in the performance of the work and, with respect to possible local material sources, the quality and quantity of material available from the property and the type and extent of processing that may be required in order to produce material conforming to the requirements of the specifications.
- The Department assumes no responsibility for conclusions or interpretations made by a bidder or contractor based on the information or data made available by the Department. The Department does not assume responsibility for representation made by its officers or agents before the execution of the contract concerning surface or subsurface conditions, unless that representation is expressly stated in the contract.
- No conclusions or interpretations made by a bidder or contractor from the information and data made available by the Department will relieve a bidder or contractor from properly fulfilling the terms of the contract.

SECTION 3: AWARD AND EXECUTION OF CONTRACT

Issue Date: August 17, 2007

Section 3, "Award and Execution of Contract," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following section after Section 3-1.02, "Contract Bonds":

3-1.025 INSURANCE POLICIES

- The successful bidder shall submit:

1. Copy of its commercial general liability policy and its excess policy or binder until such time as a policy is available, including the declarations page, applicable endorsements, riders, and other modifications in effect at the time of contract execution. Standard ISO form No. CG 0001 or similar exclusions are allowed if not inconsistent

with Section 7-1.12, "Indemnification and Insurance." Allowance of additional exclusions is at the discretion of the Department.

2. Certificate of insurance showing all other required coverages. Certificates of insurance, as evidence of required insurance for the auto liability and any other required policy, shall set forth deductible amounts applicable to each policy and all exclusions that are added by endorsement to each policy. The evidence of insurance shall provide that no cancellation, lapse, or reduction of coverage will occur without 10 days prior written notice to the Department.
3. A declaration under the penalty of perjury by a certified public accountant certifying the accountant has applied Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (GAAP) guidelines confirming the successful bidder has sufficient funds and resources to cover any self-insured retentions if the self-insured retention is $50 000 or higher.

• If the successful bidder uses any form of self-insurance for workers compensation in lieu of an insurance policy, it shall submit a certificate of consent to self-insure in accordance with the provisions of Section 3700 of the Labor Code.

Section 3-1.03, "Execution of Contract," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

3-1.03 EXECUTION OF CONTRACT

• The contract shall be signed by the successful bidder and returned, together with the contract bonds and the documents identified in Section 3-1.025, "Insurance Policies," within 10 business days of receiving the contract for execution.

Section 3-1.04, "Failure to Execute Contract," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

3-1.04 FAILURE TO EXECUTE CONTRACT

• Failure of the lowest responsible bidder, the second lowest responsible bidder, or the third lowest responsible bidder to execute the contract as required in Section 3-1.03, "Execution of Contract," within 10 business days of receiving the contract for execution shall be just cause for the forfeiture of the proposal guaranty. The successful bidder may file with the Department a written notice, signed by the bidder or the bidder's authorized representative, specifying that the bidder will refuse to execute the contract if it is presented. The filing of this notice shall have the same force and effect as the failure of the bidder to execute the contract and furnish acceptable bonds within the time specified.

Section 3-1.05, "Return of Proposal Guaranties," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

3-1.05 RETURN OF PROPOSAL GUARANTIES

• The Department keeps the proposal guaranties of the 1st, 2nd and 3rd lowest responsible bidders until the contract has been executed. The other bidders' guaranties, other than bidders' bonds, are returned upon determination of the 1st, 2nd, and 3rd apparent lowest bidders, and their bidders' bonds are of no further effect.

SECTION 4: SCOPE OF WORK

Issue Date: August 17, 2007

Section 4-1.01, "Intent of Plans and Specifications," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following:

• Nothing in the specifications voids the Contractor's public safety responsibilities.

SECTION 5: CONTROL OF WORK

Issue Date: February 1, 2008

Section 5, "Control of Work," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following sections:

5-1.005 GENERAL

• Failure to comply with any specification part is a breach of the contract and a waiver of your right to time or payment adjustment.

• After contract approval, submit documents and direct questions to the Engineer. Orders, approvals, and requests to the Contractor are by the Engineer.

•

The Engineer furnishes the following in writing:

1. Approvals
2. Notifications
3. Orders

- The Contractor must furnish the following in writing:

1. Assignments
2. Notifications
3. Proposals
4. Requests, sequentially numbered
5. Subcontracts
6. Test results

- The Department rejects a form if it has any error or any omission.
- Convert foreign language documents to English.
- Use contract administration forms available at the Department's Web site.
- If the last day for submitting a document falls on a Saturday or holiday, it may be submitted on the next business day with the same effect as if it had been submitted on the day specified.

5-1.015 RECORD RETENTION, INSPECTION, COPYING, AND AUDITING

- Retain project records and make them available for inspection, copying, and auditing by State representatives from bid preparation through:

1. Final payment
2. Resolution of claims, if any

- For at least 3 years after the later of these, retain and make available for inspection, copying, and auditing cost records by State representatives including:

1. Records pertaining to bid preparation
2. Overhead
3. Payroll records and certified payroll
4. Payments to suppliers and subcontractors
5. Cost accounting records
6. Records of subcontractors and suppliers

- Maintain the records in an organized way in the original format, electronic and hard copy, conducive to professional review and audit.
- Before contract acceptance, the State representative notifies the Contractor, subcontractor, or supplier 5 days before inspection, copying, or auditing.
- If an audit is to start more than 30 days after contract acceptance, the State representative notifies the Contractor, subcontractor, or supplier when the audit is to start.

Section 5-1.01, "Authority of Engineer," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding:

- Failure to enforce a contract provision does not waive enforcement of any contract provision.

Section 5-1.02A, "Trench Excavation Safety Plans," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

5-1.02A Excavation Safety Plans

- The Construction Safety Orders of the Division of Occupational Safety and Health shall apply to all excavations. For all excavations 1.5 m or more in depth, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a detailed plan showing the design and details of the protective systems to be provided for worker protection from the hazard of caving ground during excavation. The detailed plan shall include any tabulated data and any design calculations used in the preparation of the plan. Excavation shall not begin until the detailed plan has been reviewed and approved by the Engineer.

- Detailed plans of protective systems for which the Construction Safety Orders require design by a registered professional engineer shall be prepared and signed by an engineer who is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California, and shall include the soil classification, soil properties, soil design calculations that demonstrate adequate stability of the protective system, and any other design calculations used in the preparation of the plan.
- No plan shall allow the use of a protective system less effective than that required by the Construction Safety Orders.
- If the detailed plan includes designs of protective systems developed only from the allowable configurations and slopes, or Appendices, contained in the Construction Safety Orders, the plan shall be submitted at least 5 days before the Contractor intends to begin excavation. If the detailed plan includes designs of protective systems developed from tabulated data, or designs for which design by a registered professional engineer is required, the plan shall be submitted at least 3 weeks before the Contractor intends to begin excavation.
- Attention is directed to Section 7-1.01E, "Trench Safety."

Section 5-1.04, "Coordination and Interpretation of Plans, Standard Specifications, and Special Provisions," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

5-1.04 CONTRACT COMPONENTS

- A component in one contract part applies as if appearing in each. The parts are complementary and describe and provide for a complete work.
- If a discrepancy exists:

1. The governing ranking of contract parts in descending order is:

    1.1. Special provisions
    1.2. Project plans
    1.3. Revised Standard Plans
    1.4. Standard Plans
    1.5. Amendments to the Standard Specifications
    1.6. Standard Specifications
    1.7. Project information

2. Written numbers and notes on a drawing govern over graphics
3. A detail drawing governs over a general drawing
4. A detail specification governs over a general specification
5. A specification in a section governs over a specification referenced by that section

- If a discrepancy is found or confusion arises, request correction or clarification.

Section 5-1.07, "Lines and Grades," of the Standard Specifications is replaced with the following:

5-1.07 LINES AND GRADES

- The Engineer places stakes and marks under Chapter 12, "Construction Surveys," of the Department's Surveys Manual.
- Submit your request for Department-furnished stakes:

1. On a Request for Construction Stakes form. Ensure:

    1.1. Requested staking area is ready for stakes
    1.2. You use the stakes in a reasonable time

2. A reasonable time before starting an activity using the stakes

- Establish priorities for stakes and note priorities on the request.
- Preserve stakes and marks placed by the Engineer. If the stakes or marks are destroyed, the Engineer replaces them at the Engineer's earliest convenience and deducts the cost.

Section 5-1.116, "Differing Site Conditions," is amended to read:

5-1.116 DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS (23 CFR 635.109)

5-1.116A Contractor's Notification

- Promptly notify the Engineer if you find either of the following:

1. Physical conditions differing materially from either of the following:

   1.1. Contract documents
   1.2. Job site examination

2. Physical conditions of an unusual nature, differing materially from those ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inherent in the work provided for in the contract

- Include details explaining the information you relied on and the material differences you discovered.
- If you fail to notify the Engineer promptly, you waive the differing site condition claim for the period between your discovery of the differing site condition and your notification to the Engineer.
- If you disturb the site after discovery and before the Engineer's investigation, you waive the differing site condition claim.

5-1.116B Engineer's Investigation and Decision

- Upon your notification, the Engineer investigates job site conditions and:

1. Notifies you whether to resume affected work
2. Decides whether the condition differs materially and is cause for an adjustment of time, payment, or both

5-1.116C Protests

- You may protest the Engineer's decision by:

1. Submitting an Initial Notice of Potential Claim within 5 business days after receipt of the Engineer's notification
2. Complying with claim procedures

- The Initial Notice of Potential Claim must detail the differences in your position from the Engineer's determination and support your position with additional information, including additional geotechnical data. Attach to the Initial Notice of Potential Claim a certification stating that you complied with Section 2-1.03, "Examination of Plans, Specifications, Contract, and Site of Work."
- Promptly submit supplementary information when obtained.

SECTION 6: CONTROL OF MATERIALS

Issue Date: August 17, 2007

Section 6-1.05, "Trade Names and Alternatives," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

6-1.05 Specific Brand or Trade Name and Substitution

- A reference to a specific brand or trade name establishes a quality standard and is not intended to limit competition. You may use a product that is equal to or better than the specified brand or trade name if approved.
- Submit a substitution request within a time period that:

1. Follows Contract award
2. Allows 30 days for review
3. Causes no delay

- Include substantiating data with the substitution request that proves the substitution:

1. Is of equal or better quality and suitability
2. Causes no delay in product delivery and installation

Section 6, "Control of Materials," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following sections:

6-1.085 BUY AMERICA (23 CFR 635.410)

- For a Federal-aid contract, furnish steel and iron materials to be incorporated into the work that are produced in the United States except:

1. Foreign pig iron and processed, pelletized, and reduced iron ore may be used in the domestic production of the steel and iron materials [60 Fed Reg 15478 (03/24/1995)]
2. If the total combined cost of the materials does not exceed the greater of 0.1 percent of the total bid or $2 500, material produced outside the United States may be used

- Production includes:

1. Processing steel and iron materials, including smelting or other processes that alter the physical form or shape (such as rolling, extruding, machining, bending, grinding, and drilling) or chemical composition
2. Coating application, including epoxy coating, galvanizing, and painting, that protects or enhances the value of steel and iron materials

- For steel and iron materials to be incorporated into the work, submit a Certificate of Compliance under Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications that certifies all production processes occurred in the United States except for the above exceptions.

6-1.087 BUY AMERICA (PUB RES CODE § 42703(d))

- Furnish crumb rubber to be incorporated into the work that is produced in the United States and is derived from waste tires taken from vehicles owned and operated in the United States.
- For crumb rubber to be incorporated into the work, submit a Certificate of Compliance under Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications that certifies only crumb rubber manufactured in the United States and derived from waste tires taken from vehicles owned and operated in the United States is used.

The 7th and 8th paragraph of Section 6-2.01, "General," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

- Upon the Contractor's written request, the Department tests materials from an untested local source. If satisfactory material from that source is used in the work, the Department does not charge the Contractor for the tests; otherwise, the Department deducts the test cost.

The 2nd sentence of the 7th paragraph of Section 6-2.02, "Possible Local Material Sources," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The Department deducts the charges for the removed material.

SECTION 7: LEGAL RELATIONS AND RESPONSIBILITY

Issue Date: February 1, 2008

Section 7-1.01, "Laws To Be Observed," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

7-1.01 LAWS TO BE OBSERVED

- Comply with laws, regulations, orders, decrees, and permits applicable to the project. Indemnify and defend the State against any claim or liability arising from the violation of a law, regulation, order, decree, or permit by you or your employees. Immediately report to the Engineer in writing a discrepancy or inconsistency between the contract and a law, regulation, order, decree, or permit.

The 3rd listed requirement of the 1st paragraph of Section 7-1.01A(2), "Prevailing Wage," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

3. Upon becoming aware of the subcontractor's failure to pay the specified prevailing rate of wages to the subcontractor's workers, the Contractor must diligently take corrective action to stop or rectify the failure, including withholding sufficient funds due the subcontractor for work performed on the public works project.

The 2nd paragraph of Section 7-1.01A(2), "Prevailing Wage," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Pursuant to Section 1775 of the Labor Code, the Division of Labor Standards Enforcement must notify the Contractor on a public works project within 15 days of the receipt by the Division of Labor Standards Enforcement of a complaint of the failure of a subcontractor on that public works project to pay workers the general prevailing rate of per diem wages. If the Division of Labor Standards Enforcement determines that employees of a subcontractor were not paid the general prevailing rate of per diem wages and if the Department did not withhold sufficient money under the contract to pay those employees the balance of wages owed under the general prevailing rate of per diem wages, the Contractor must withhold an amount of moneys due the subcontractor sufficient to pay those employees the general prevailing rate of per diem wages if requested by the Division of Labor Standards Enforcement. The Contractor must pay any money withheld from and owed to a subcontractor upon receipt of notification by the Division of Labor Standards Enforcement that the wage complaint has been resolved. If notice of the resolution of the wage complaint has not been received by the Contractor within 180 days of the filing of a valid notice of completion or acceptance of the public works project, whichever occurs later, the Contractor must pay all moneys withheld from the subcontractor to the Department. The Department withholds these moneys pending the final decision of an enforcement action.

The 2nd paragraph of Section 7-1.01A(3), "Payroll Records," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The Department withholds the penalties specified in subdivision (g) of Labor Code § 1776 for noncompliance with the requirements in Section 1776.

The 4th paragraph of Section 7-1.01A(3), "Payroll Records," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The Department withholds for delinquent or inadequate payroll records (Labor Code § 1771.5). If the Contractor has not submitted an adequate payroll record by the month's 15th day for the period ending on or before the 1st of that month, the Department withholds 10 percent of the monthly progress estimate, exclusive of mobilization. The Department does not withhold more than $10 000 or less than $1000.

The 5th paragraph of Section 7-1.01A(3), "Payroll Records," of the Standard Specifications is deleted.

The eighth paragraph of Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Signs, lights, flags, and other warning and safety devices and their use shall conform to the requirements set forth in Part 6 of the California MUTCD. Signs or other protective devices furnished and erected by the Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, as above provided, shall not obscure the visibility of, nor conflict in intent, meaning and function of either existing signs, lights and traffic control devices or any construction area signs and traffic control devices for which furnishing of, or payment for, is provided elsewhere in the specifications. Signs furnished and erected by the Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, shall be approved by the Engineer as to size, wording and location.

The fourteenth paragraph of Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The Contractor shall notify the Engineer not less than 18 days and no more than 90 days prior to the anticipated start of an operation that will change the vertical or horizontal clearance available to public traffic (including shoulders).

The sixteenth paragraph of Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• When vertical clearance is temporarily reduced to 4.72 m or less, low clearance warning signs shall be placed in accordance with Part 2 of the California MUTCD and as directed by the Engineer. Signs shall conform to the dimensions, color, and legend requirements of the California MUTCD and these specifications except that the signs shall have black letters and numbers on an orange retroreflective background. W12-2P signs shall be illuminated so that the signs are clearly visible.

Section 7-1.01A(6), "Workers' Compensation," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

7-1.01A(6) (Blank)

The last sentence of the 2nd paragraph of Section 7-1.11, "Preservation of Property," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The cost of the repairs must be borne by the Contractor and will be deducted.

Section 7-1.12, "Indemnification and Insurance," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

7-1.12 INDEMNIFICATION AND INSURANCE

- The Contractor's obligations regarding indemnification of the State of California and the requirements for insurance shall conform to the provisions in Section 3-1.025, "Insurance Policies," and Sections 7-1.12A, "Indemnification," and 7-1.12B, "Insurance," of this Section 7-1.12.

7-1.12A Indemnification

- The Contractor shall defend, indemnify, and save harmless the State, including its officers, employees, and agents (excluding agents who are design professionals) from any and all claims, demands, causes of action, damages, costs, expenses, actual attorneys' fees, losses or liabilities, in law or in equity (Section 7-1.12A Claims) arising out of or in connection with the Contractor's performance of this contract for:

1. Bodily injury including, but not limited to, bodily injury, sickness or disease, emotional injury or death to persons, including, but not limited to, the public, any employees or agents of the Contractor, the State, or any other contractor; and
2. Damage to property of anyone including loss of use thereof; caused or alleged to be caused in whole or in part by any negligent or otherwise legally actionable act or omission of the Contractor or anyone directly or indirectly employed by the Contractor or anyone for whose acts the Contractor may be liable.

- Except as otherwise provided by law, these requirements apply regardless of the existence or degree of fault of the State. The Contractor is not obligated to indemnify the State for Claims arising from conduct delineated in Civil Code Section 2782 and to Claims arising from any defective or substandard condition of the highway that existed at or before the start of work, unless this condition has been changed by the work or the scope of the work requires the Contractor to maintain existing highway facilities and the Claim arises from the Contractor's failure to maintain. The Contractor's defense and indemnity obligation shall extend to Claims arising after the work is completed and accepted if the Claims are directly related to alleged acts or omissions by the Contractor that occurred during the course of the work. State inspection is not a waiver of full compliance with these requirements.
- The Contractor's obligation to defend and indemnify shall not be excused because of the Contractor's inability to evaluate liability or because the Contractor evaluates liability and determine that the Contractor is not liable. The Contractor shall respond within 30 days to the tender of any Claim for defense and indemnity by the State, unless this time has been extended by the State. If the Contractor fails to accept or reject a tender of defense and indemnity within 30 days, in addition to any other remedy authorized by law, the Department may withhold such funds the State reasonably considers necessary for its defense and indemnity until disposition has been made of the Claim or until the Contractor accepts or rejects the tender of defense, whichever occurs first.
- With respect to third-party claims against the Contractor, the Contractor waives all rights of any type to express or implied indemnity against the State, its officers, employees, or agents (excluding agents who are design professionals).
- Nothing in the Contract is intended to establish a standard of care owed to any member of the public or to extend to the public the status of a third-party beneficiary for any of these indemnification specifications.

7-1.12B Insurance

7-1.12B(1) General

- Nothing in the contract is intended to establish a standard of care owed to any member of the public or to extend to the public the status of a third-party beneficiary for any of these insurance specifications.

7-1.12B(2) Casualty Insurance

- The Contractor shall procure and maintain insurance on all of its operations with companies acceptable to the State as follows:

1. The Contractor shall keep all insurance in full force and effect from the beginning of the work through contract acceptance.
2. All insurance shall be with an insurance company with a rating from A.M. Best Financial Strength Rating of A- or better and a Financial Size Category of VII or better.
3. The Contractor shall maintain completed operations coverage with a carrier acceptable to the State through the expiration of the patent deficiency in construction statute of repose set forth in Code of Civil Procedure Section 337.1.

7-1.12B(3) Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability Insurance

- In accordance with Labor Code Section 1860, the Contractor shall secure the payment of worker's compensation in accordance with Labor Code Section 3700.
- In accordance with Labor Code Section 1861, the Contractor shall submit to the Department the following certification before performing the work:

> I am aware of the provisions of Section 3700 of the Labor Code which require every employer to be insured against liability for workers' compensation or to undertake self-insurance in accordance with the provisions of that code, and I will comply with such provisions before commencing the performance of the work of this contract.

- Contract execution constitutes certification submittal.
- The Contractor shall provide Employer's Liability Insurance in amounts not less than:

1. $1 000 000 for each accident for bodily injury by accident
2. $1 000 000 policy limit for bodily injury by disease
3. $1 000 000 for each employee for bodily injury by disease

- If there is an exposure of injury to the Contractor's employees under the U.S. Longshoremen's and Harbor Workers' Compensation Act, the Jones Act, or under laws, regulations, or statutes applicable to maritime employees, coverage shall be included for such injuries or claims.

7-1.12B(4) Liability Insurance

7-1.12B(4)(a) General

- The Contractor shall carry General Liability and Umbrella or Excess Liability Insurance covering all operations by or on behalf of the Contractor providing insurance for bodily injury liability and property damage liability for the following limits and including coverage for:

1. Premises, operations, and mobile equipment
2. Products and completed operations
3. Broad form property damage (including completed operations)
4. Explosion, collapse, and underground hazards
5. Personal injury
6. Contractual liability

7-1.12B(4)(b) Liability Limits/Additional Insureds

- The limits of liability shall be at least the amounts shown in the following table:

Total Bid	For Each Occurrence[1]	Aggregate for Products/Completed Operation	General Aggregate[2]	Umbrella or Excess Liability[3]
≤$1 000 000	$1 000 000	$2 000 000	$2 000 000	$5 000 000
>$1 000 000 ≤$5 000 000	$1 000 000	$2 000 000	$2 000 000	$10 000 000
>$5 000 000 ≤$25 000 000	$2 000 000	$2 000 000	$4 000 000	$15 000 000
>$25 000 000	$2 000 000	$2 000 000	$4 000 000	$25 000 000

1. Combined single limit for bodily injury and property damage.
2. This limit shall apply separately to the Contractor's work under this contract.
3. The umbrella or excess policy shall contain a clause stating that it takes effect (drops down) in the event the primary limits are impaired or exhausted.

• The Contractor shall not require certified Small Business subcontractors to carry Liability Insurance that exceeds the limits in the table above. Notwithstanding the limits specified herein, at the option of the Contractor, the liability insurance limits for certified Small Business subcontractors of any tier may be less than those limits specified in the table. For Small Business subcontracts, "Total Bid" shall be interpreted as the amount of subcontracted work to a certified Small Business.

• The State, including its officers, directors, agents (excluding agents who are design professionals), and employees, shall be named as additional insureds under the General Liability and Umbrella Liability Policies with respect to liability arising out of or connected with work or operations performed by or on behalf of the Contractor under this contract. Coverage for such additional insureds does not extend to liability:

1. Arising from any defective or substandard condition of the roadway which existed at or before the time the Contractor started work, unless such condition has been changed by the work or the scope of the work requires the Contractor to maintain existing roadway facilities and the claim arises from the Contractor's failure to maintain;
2. For claims occurring after the work is completed and accepted unless these claims are directly related to alleged acts or omissions of the Contractor that occurred during the course of the work; or
3. To the extent prohibited by Insurance Code Section 11580.04

• Additional insured coverage shall be provided by a policy provision or by an endorsement providing coverage at least as broad as Additional Insured (Form B) endorsement form CG 2010, as published by the Insurance Services Office (ISO), or other form designated by the Department.

7-1.12B(4)(c) Contractor's Insurance Policy is Primary

• The policy shall stipulate that the insurance afforded the additional insureds applies as primary insurance. Any other insurance or self-insurance maintained by the State is excess only and shall not be called upon to contribute with this insurance.

7-1.12B(5) Automobile Liability Insurance

• The Contractor shall carry automobile liability insurance, including coverage for all owned, hired, and nonowned automobiles. The primary limits of liability shall be not less than $1 000 000 combined single limit each accident for bodily injury and property damage. The umbrella or excess liability coverage required under Section 7-1.12B(4)(b) also applies to automobile liability.

7-1.12B(6) Policy Forms, Endorsements, and Certificates

• The Contractor shall provide its General Liability Insurance under Commercial General Liability policy form No. CG0001 as published by the Insurance Services Office (ISO) or under a policy form at least as broad as policy form No. CG0001.

7-1.12B(7) Deductibles

• The State may expressly allow deductible clauses, which it does not consider excessive, overly broad, or harmful to the interests of the State. Regardless of the allowance of exclusions or deductions by the State, the Contractor is responsible for any deductible amount and shall warrant that the coverage provided to the State is in accordance with Section 7-1.12B, "Insurance."

7-1.12B(8) Enforcement

- The Department may assure the Contractor's compliance with its insurance obligations. Ten days before an insurance policy lapses or is canceled during the contract period, the Contractor shall submit to the Department evidence of renewal or replacement of the policy.
- If the Contractor fails to maintain any required insurance coverage, the Department may maintain this coverage and withhold or charge the expense to the Contractor or terminate the Contractor's control of the work in accordance with Section 8-1.08, "Termination of Control."
- The Contractor is not relieved of its duties and responsibilities to indemnify, defend, and hold harmless the State, its officers, agents, and employees by the Department's acceptance of insurance policies and certificates.
- Minimum insurance coverage amounts do not relieve the Contractor for liability in excess of such coverage, nor do they preclude the State from taking other actions available to it, including the withholding of funds under this contract.

7-1.12B(9) Self-Insurance

- Self-insurance programs and self-insured retentions in insurance policies are subject to separate annual review and approval by the State.
- If the Contractor uses a self-insurance program or self-insured retention, the Contractor shall provide the State with the same protection from liability and defense of suits as would be afforded by first-dollar insurance. Execution of the contract is the Contractor's acknowledgement that the Contractor will be bound by all laws as if the Contractor were an insurer as defined under Insurance Code Section 23 and that the self-insurance program or self-insured retention shall operate as insurance as defined under Insurance Code Section 22.

SECTION 8: PROSECUTION AND PROGRESS

Issue Date: August 17, 2007

The 2nd paragraph of Section 8-1.02, "Assignment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- If the Contractor assigns the right to receive contract payments, the Department accepts the assignment upon the Engineer's receipt of a notice. Assigned payments remain subject to deductions and withholds described in the contract. The Department may use withheld payments for work completion whether payments are assigned or not.

SECTION 9: MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Issue Date: August 17, 2007

The last sentence of the 1st paragraph of Section 9-1.02, "Scope of Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Neither the payment of any estimate nor of any retained percentage or withhold relieves the Contractor of any obligation to make good any defective work or material.

The third paragraph of Section 9-1.03, "Work Performed by Contractor," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The above markups shall constitute full compensation for all delay costs, overhead costs and profit which shall be deemed to include all items of expense not specifically designated as cost or equipment rental in Sections 9-1.03A(1), "Labor," 9-1.03A(2), "Materials," and 9-1.03A(3), "Equipment Rental." The total payment made as provided above shall be deemed to be the actual cost of the work and shall constitute full compensation therefor.

The 6th paragraph of Section 9-1.03C, "Records," of the Standard Specifications is deleted.

Section 9-1.04, "Notice of Potential Claim," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

9-1.04 NOTICE OF POTENTIAL CLAIM

- It is the intention of this section that disputes between the parties arising under and by virtue of the contract be brought to the attention of the Engineer at the earliest possible time in order that the matters may be resolved, if possible, or other appropriate action promptly taken.

- Disputes will not be considered unless the Contractor has first complied with specified notice or protest requirements, including Section 4-1.03, "Changes," Section 5-1.116, "Differing Site Conditions," Section 8-1.06, "Time of Completion," Section 8-1.07, "Liquidated Damages," and Section 8-1.10, "Utility and Non-Highway Facilities."
- For disputes arising under and by virtue of the contract, including an act or failure to act by the Engineer, the Contractor shall provide a signed written initial notice of potential claim to the Engineer within 5 days from the date the dispute first arose. The initial notice of potential claim shall provide the nature and circumstances involved in the dispute which shall remain consistent through the dispute. The initial notice of potential claim shall be submitted on Form CEM-6201A furnished by the Department and shall be certified with reference to the California False Claims Act, Government Code Sections 12650-12655. The Contractor shall assign an exclusive identification number for each dispute, determined by chronological sequencing, based on the date of the dispute.
- The exclusive identification number for each dispute shall be used on the following corresponding documents:

1. Initial notice of potential claim
2. Supplemental notice of potential claim
3. Full and final documentation of potential claim
4. Corresponding claim included in the Contractor's written statement of claims

- The Contractor shall provide the Engineer the opportunity to examine the site of work within 5 days from the date of the initial notice of potential claim. The Contractor shall proceed with the performance of contract work unless otherwise specified or directed by the Engineer.
- Throughout the disputed work, the Contractor shall maintain records that provide a clear distinction between the incurred direct costs of disputed work and that of undisputed work. The Contractor shall allow the Engineer access to the Contractor's project records deemed necessary by the Engineer to evaluate the potential claim within 20 days of the date of the Engineer's written request.
- Within 15 days of submitting the initial notice of potential claim, the Contractor shall provide a signed supplemental notice of potential claim to the Engineer that provides the following information:

1. The complete nature and circumstances of the dispute which caused the potential claim
2. The contract provisions that provide the basis of claim
3. The estimated cost of the potential claim, including an itemized breakdown of individual costs and how the estimate was determined
4. A time impact analysis of the project schedule that illustrates the effect on the scheduled completion date due to schedule changes or disruptions where a request for adjustment of contract time is made

- The information provided in items 1 and 2 above shall provide the Contractor's complete reasoning for additional compensation or adjustments.
- The supplemental notice of potential claim shall be submitted on Form CEM-6201B furnished by the Department and shall be certified with reference to the California False Claims Act, Government Code Sections 12650-12655. The Engineer will evaluate the information presented in the supplemental notice of potential claim and provide a written response to the Contractor within 20 days of its receipt. If the estimated cost or effect on the scheduled completion date changes, the Contractor shall update information in items 3 and 4 above as soon as the change is recognized and submit this information to the Engineer.
- Within 30 days of the completion of work related to the potential claim, the Contractor shall provide the full and final documentation of potential claim to the Engineer that provides the following information:

1. A detailed factual narration of events fully describing the nature and circumstances that caused the dispute, including, but not limited to, necessary dates, locations, and items of work affected by the dispute
2. The specific provisions of the contract that support the potential claim and a statement of the reasons these provisions support and provide a basis for entitlement of the potential claim
3. When additional monetary compensation is requested, the exact amount requested calculated in conformance with Section 9-1.03, "Force Account Payment," or Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," including an itemized breakdown of individual costs. These costs shall be segregated into the following cost categories:

    3.1. Labor – A listing of individuals, classifications, regular hours and overtime hours worked, dates worked, and other pertinent information related to the requested reimbursement of labor costs
    3.2. Materials – Invoices, purchase orders, location of materials either stored or incorporated into the work, dates materials were transported to the project or incorporated into the work, and other pertinent information related to the requested reimbursement of material costs

3.3. Equipment – Listing of detailed description (make, model, and serial number), hours of use, dates of use and equipment rates. Equipment rates shall be at the applicable State rental rate as listed in the Department of Transportation publication entitled "Labor Surcharge and Equipment Rental Rates," in effect when the affected work related to the dispute was performed.
3.4. Other categories as specified by the Contractor or the Engineer

4. When an adjustment of contract time is requested the following information shall be provided:

4.1. The specific dates for which contract time is being requested
4.2. The specific reasons for entitlement to a contract time adjustment
4.3. The specific provisions of the contract that provide the basis for the requested contract time adjustment
4.4. A detailed time impact analysis of the project schedule. The time impact analysis shall show the effect of changes or disruptions on the scheduled completion date to demonstrate entitlement to a contract time adjustment.

5. The identification and copies of the Contractor's documents and the substance of oral communications that support the potential claim

• The full and final documentation of the potential claim shall be submitted on Form CEM-6201C furnished by the Department and shall be certified with reference to the California False Claims Act, Government Code Sections 12650-12655.

• Pertinent information, references, arguments, and data to support the potential claim shall be included in the full and final documentation of potential claim. Information submitted subsequent to the full and final documentation submittal will not be considered. Information required in the full and final documentation of potential claim, as listed in items 1 to 5 above, that is not applicable to the dispute may be exempted as determined by the Engineer. No full and final documentation of potential claim will be considered that does not have the same nature and circumstances, and basis of claim as those specified on the initial and supplemental notices of potential claim.

• The Engineer will evaluate the information presented in the full and final documentation of potential claim and provide a written response to the Contractor within 30 days of its receipt unless otherwise specified. The Engineer's receipt of the full and final documentation of potential claim shall be evidenced by postal receipt or the Engineer's written receipt if delivered by hand. If the full and final documentation of potential claim is submitted by the Contractor after acceptance of the work by the Director, the Engineer need not provide a written response.

• Provisions in this section shall not apply to those claims for overhead costs and administrative disputes that occur after issuance of the proposed final estimate. Administrative disputes are disputes of administrative deductions or withholds, contract item quantities, contract item adjustments, interest payments, protests of contract change orders as provided in Section 4-1.03A, "Procedure and Protest," and protests of the Weekly Statement of Working Days as provided in Section 8-1.06, "Time of Completion." Administrative disputes that occur prior to issuance of the proposed final estimate shall follow applicable requirements of this section. Information listed in the supplemental notice and full and final documentation of potential claim that is not applicable to the administrative dispute may be exempted as determined by the Engineer.

• Unless otherwise specified in the special provisions, the Contractor may pursue the administrative claim process pursuant to Section 9-1.07B, "Final Payment and Claims," for any potential claim found by the Engineer to be without merit.

• Failure of the Contractor to conform to specified dispute procedures shall constitute a failure to pursue diligently and exhaust the administrative procedures in the contract, and is deemed as the Contractor's waiver of the potential claim and a waiver of the right to a corresponding claim for the disputed work in the administrative claim process in conformance with Section 9-1.07B, "Final Payment of Claims," and shall operate as a bar to arbitration pursuant to Section 10240.2 of the California Public Contract Code.

Section 9-1.05, "Stop Notices," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

9-1.05 STOP NOTICE WITHHOLDS

• The Department may withhold payments to cover claims filed under Civ Code § 3179 et seq.

Section 9, "Measurement and Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following sections:

Section 9-1.07B, "Final Payment and Claims," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

9-1.053 PERFORMANCE FAILURE WITHHOLDS

- During each estimate period you fail to comply with a contract part, including submittal of a document as specified, the Department withholds a part of the progress payment. The documents include quality control plans, schedules, traffic control plans, and water pollution control submittals.
- For 1 performance failure, the Department withholds 25 percent of the progress payment but does not withhold more than 10 percent of the total bid.
- For multiple performance failures, the Department withholds 100 percent of the progress payment but does not withhold more than 10 percent of the total bid.
- The Department returns performance-failure withholds in the progress payment following the correction of noncompliance.

9-1.055 PENALTY WITHHOLDS

- Penalties include fines and damages that are proposed, assessed, or levied against you or the Department by a governmental agency or citizen lawsuit. Penalties are also payments made or costs incurred in settling alleged permit violations of Federal, State, or local laws, regulations, or requirements. The cost incurred may include the amount spent for mitigation or correcting a violation.
- If you or the Department is assessed a penalty, the Department may withhold the penalty amount until the penalty disposition has been resolved. The Department may withhold penalty funds and notify you within 15 days of the withhold. If the penalty amount is less than the amount being withheld from progress payments for retentions, the Department will not withhold the penalty amount.
- If the penalty is resolved for less than the amount withheld, the Department pays interest at a rate of 6 percent per year on the excess withhold. If the penalty is not resolved, the withhold becomes a deduction.
- Instead of the withhold, you may provide a bond payable to the Department of Transportation equal to the highest estimated liability for any disputed penalties proposed.

9-1.057 PROGRESS WITHHOLDS FOR FEDERAL-AID CONTRACTS

- Section 9-1.057, "Progress Withholds for Federal-Aid Contracts," applies to a Federal-aid contract.
- The Department withholds 10 percent of a partial payment for noncompliant progress. Noncompliant progress occurs when:

1. Total days to date exceed 75 percent of the revised contract working days
2. Percent of working days elapsed exceeds the percent of value of work completed by more than 15 percent

- The Engineer determines the percent of working days elapsed by dividing the total days to date by the revised contract working days and converting the quotient to a percentage.
- The Engineer determines the percent of value of work completed by summing payments made to date and the amount due on the current progress estimate, dividing this sum by the current total estimated value of the work, and converting the quotient to a percentage. These amounts are shown on the Progress Payment Voucher.
- When the percent of working days elapsed minus the percent of value of work completed is less than or equal to 15 percent, the Department returns the withhold in the next progress payment.

The 3rd paragraph of Section 9-1.06, "Partial Payments," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- For a non-Federal-aid project, the Department retains 10 percent of the estimated value of the work done and 10 percent of the value of materials estimated to have been furnished and delivered and unused or furnished and stored as part security for the fulfillment of the contract by the Contractor, except that at any time after 20 percent of the work has been completed, if the Engineer finds that satisfactory progress is being made, the Department may reduce the total amount being retained from payment pursuant to the above requirements to 5 percent of the total estimated value of the work and materials and may also reduce the amount retained from any of the remaining partial payments to 5 percent of the estimated value of the work and materials. In addition, on any partial payment made after 95 percent of the work has been completed, the Department may reduce the amount retained from payment pursuant to the requirements of this Section 9-1.06, to such lesser amount as the Department determines is adequate security for the fulfillment of the balance of the work and other requirements of the contract, but in no event is that amount reduced to less than 125 percent of the estimated value of the work yet to be completed as determined by the Engineer. The reduction is made only upon the request of the Contractor and must be approved in writing by the surety on the performance bond and by the surety on the payment bond. The approval of the surety must be submitted to the Disbursing Officer of the Department; the signature of the person executing the approval for the surety must be properly acknowledged and the power of attorney authorizing the person to give that consent must

either accompany the document or be on file with the Department. The retentions specified in this paragraph are those defined in Pub Cont Code § 7107(b).

The 1st sentence of the 4th paragraph of Section 9-1.06, "Partial Payments," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The Department shall pay monthly to the Contractor, while carrying on the work, the balance not retained, as aforesaid, after deducting therefrom all previous payments and all sums to be deducted or withheld under the provisions of the contract.

The title and 1st and 2nd paragraphs of Section 9-1.065, "Payment of Withheld Funds," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

9-1.065 RELEASE OF RETAINED FUNDS

- The Department releases retained funds if you:

1. Request release of the retention (Pub Cont Code § 10263) in writing
2. Deposit securities equivalent to the funds you want released into escrow with the State Treasurer or with a bank acceptable to the Department
3. Are the beneficial owner of and receive interest on the deposited securities substituted for the retained funds

The 2nd sentence Section 9-1.07A, "Payment Prior to Proposed Final Estimate," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The Department pays the balance due less previous payments, deductions, withholds, and retentions under the provisions of the contract and those further amounts that the Engineer determines to be necessary pending issuance of the proposed final estimate and payment thereon.

Section 9-1.07B, "Final Payment and Claims," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

9-1.07B Final Payment and Claims

- After acceptance by the Director, the Engineer makes a proposed final estimate of the total amount payable to the Contractor, including an itemization of the total amount, segregated by contract item quantities, extra work, and other basis for payment, and shows each deduction made or to be made for prior payments and amounts to be deducted, withheld, or retained under the provisions of the contract. Prior estimates and payments are subject to correction in the proposed final estimate. The Contractor must submit written approval of the proposed final estimate or a written statement of claims arising under or by virtue of the contract so that the Engineer receives the written approval or statement of claims no later than close of business of the 30th day after receiving the proposed final estimate. The Contractor's receipt of the proposed final estimate must be evidenced by postal receipt. The Engineer's receipt of the Contractor's written approval or statement of claims must be evidenced by postal receipt or the Engineer's written receipt if delivered by hand.
- On the Contractor's approval, or if the Contractor files no claim within the specified period of 30 days, the Engineer will issue a final estimate in writing in conformance with the proposed final estimate submitted to the Contractor, and within 30 days thereafter the State will pay the entire sum so found to be due. That final estimate and payment thereon shall be conclusive and binding against both parties to the contract on all questions relating to the amount of work done and the compensation payable therefor, except as otherwise provided in Sections 9-1.03C, "Records," and 9-1.09, "Clerical Errors."
- If the Contractor within the specified period of 30 days files claims, the Engineer will issue a semifinal estimate in conformance with the proposed final estimate submitted to the Contractor and within 30 days thereafter the State will pay the sum found to be due. The semifinal estimate and corresponding payment shall be conclusive and binding against both parties to the contract on each question relating to the amount of work done and the compensation payable therefor, except insofar as affected by the claims filed within the time and in the manner required hereunder and except as otherwise provided in Sections 9-1.03C, "Records," and 9-1.09, "Clerical Errors."
- Except for claims for overhead costs and administrative disputes that occur after issuance of the proposed final estimate, the Contractor shall only provide the following two items of information for each claim:

1. The exclusive identification number that corresponds to the supporting full and final documentation of potential claim
2. The final amount of requested additional compensation

- If the final amount of requested additional compensation is different than the amount of requested compensation included in the full and final documentation of potential claim, the Contractor shall provide in the written statement of claims the reasons for the changed amount, the specific provisions of the contract which support the changed amount, and a statement of the reasons the provisions support and provide a basis for the changed amount. If the Contractor's claim fails to provide an exclusive identification number or if there is a disparity in the provided exclusive identification number, the Engineer will notify the Contractor of the omission or disparity. The Contractor shall have 15 days after receiving notification from the Engineer to correct the omission or disparity. If after the 15 days has elapsed, there is still an omission or disparity of the exclusive identification number assigned to the claim, the Engineer will assign the number. No claim will be considered that has any of the following deficiencies:

1. The claim does not have the same nature, circumstances, and basis as the corresponding full and final documentation of potential claim.
2. The claim does not have a corresponding full and final documentation of potential claim.
3. The claim was not included in the written statement of claims.
4. The Contractor did not comply with applicable notice or protest requirements of Sections 4-1.03, "Changes," 5-1.116, "Differing Site Condition," 8-1.06, "Time of Completion," 8-1.07, "Liquidated Damages," 8-1.10, "Utility and Non-Highway Facilities," and 9-1.04, "Notice of Potential Claim."

- Administrative disputes that occur after issuance of the proposed final estimate shall be included in the Contractor's written statement of claims in sufficient detail to enable the Engineer to ascertain the basis and amounts of those claims.
- The Contractor shall keep full and complete records of the costs and additional time incurred for work for which a claim for additional compensation is made. The Engineer or designated claim investigators or auditors shall have access to those records and any other records as may be required by the Engineer to determine the facts or contentions involved in the claims. Failure to permit access to those records shall be sufficient cause for denying the claims.

- The written statement of claims submitted by the Contractor shall be accompanied by a notarized certificate containing the following language:

> Under the penalty of law for perjury or falsification and with specific reference to the California False Claims Act, Government Code Section 12650 et. seq., the undersigned,
>
> _____ .
> *(name)*
>
> _____ *of*
> *(title)*
>
> _____ .
> *(company)*
>
> hereby certifies that the claim for the additional compensation and time, if any, made herein for the work on this contract is a true statement of the actual costs incurred and time sought, and is fully documented and supported under the contract between parties.
>
> Dated _____
>
> /s/ _____
>
> Subscribed and sworn before me this _____ day
>
> of _____ .
>
> _____
> *(Notary Public)*
> My Commission
> Expires _____

- Failure to submit the notarized certificate will be sufficient cause for denying the claim.
- Any claim for overhead, in addition to being certified as stated above, shall be supported and accompanied by an audit report of an independent Certified Public Accountant. Omission of a supporting audit report of an independent Certified Public Accountant shall result in denial of the claim and shall operate as a bar to arbitration, as to the claim, in conformance with the requirements in Section 10240.2 of the California Public Contract Code. Any claim for overhead shall be subject to audit by the State at its discretion. The costs of performing an audit examination and submitting the report shall be borne by the Contractor. The Department will deduct an offset amount for field and home office overhead paid on all added work from any claim for overhead as appropriate, as determined by the Department. The value of the added work equals the value of the work completed minus the total bid. The home office overhead offset equals 5 percent of the added work. The field office overhead offset equals 5-1/2 percent of the added work. The Certified Public Accountant's audit examination shall be performed in conformance with the requirements of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants Attestation Standards. The audit examination and report shall depict the Contractor's project and company-wide financial records and shall specify the actual overall average daily rates for both field and home office overhead for the entire duration of the project, and whether the costs have been properly allocated. The rates of field and home office overhead shall exclude unallowable costs as determined in Title 48 of the Federal Acquisition Regulations, Chapter 1, Part 31. The audit examination and report shall determine if the rates of field and home office overhead are:

1. Allowable in conformance with the requirements in Title 48 of the Federal Acquisition Regulations, Chapter 1, Part 31.
2. Adequately supported by reliable documentation.
3. Related solely to the project under examination.

- Costs or expenses incurred by the State in reviewing or auditing claims that are not supported by the Contractor's cost accounting or other records shall be deemed to be damages incurred by the State within the meaning of the California False Claims Act.
- If the Engineer determines that a claim requires additional analysis, the Engineer will schedule a board of review meeting. The Contractor shall meet with the review board or person and make a presentation in support of the claim. Attendance by the Contractor at the board of review meeting shall be mandatory.
- The District Director of the District that administered the contract will make the final determination of any claims which remain in dispute after completion of claim review by the Engineer or board of review meeting.

The final determination of claims will be sent to the Contractor by hand delivery or deposit in the U.S. mail. The Engineer will then make and issue the Engineer's final estimate in writing and within 30 days thereafter the State will pay the entire sum, if any, found due thereon. That final estimate shall be conclusive and binding against both parties to the contract on all questions relating to the amount of work done and the compensation payable therefor, except as otherwise provided in Sections 9-1.03C, "Records," and 9-1.09, "Clerical Errors."

- Failure of the Contractor to conform to the specified dispute procedures shall constitute a failure to pursue diligently and exhaust the administrative procedures in the contract and shall operate as a bar to arbitration in conformance with the requirements in Section 10240.2 of the California Public Contract Code.

SECTION 12: CONSTRUCTION AREA TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES

Issue Date: October 6, 2006

The second paragraph of Section 12-1.01, "Description," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Attention is directed to Part 6 of the California MUTCD. Nothing in this Section 12 is to be construed as to reduce the minimum standards in these manuals.

Section 12-2.01, "Flaggers," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Flaggers while on duty and assigned to traffic control or to give warning to the public that the highway is under construction and of any dangerous conditions to be encountered as a result thereof, shall perform their duties and shall be provided with the necessary equipment in conformance with Part 6 of the California MUTCD. The equipment shall be furnished and kept clean and in good repair by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

The first paragraph of Section 12-3.01, "General," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- In addition to the requirements in Part 6 of the California MUTCD, all devices used by the Contractor in the performance of the work shall conform to the provisions in this Section 12-3.

The fifth paragraph of Section 12-3.01, "General," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Retroreflective sheeting shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 4956 and to the special provisions.

The first paragraph of Section 12-3.06, "Construction Area Signs," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The term "Construction Area Signs" shall include all temporary signs required for the direction of public traffic through or around the work during construction. Construction area signs are shown in or referred to in Part 6 of the California MUTCD.

The fourth paragraph of Section 12-3.06, "Construction Area Signs," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- All construction area signs shall conform to the dimensions, color and legend requirements of the plans, Part 6 of the California MUTCD and these specifications. All sign panels shall be the product of a commercial sign manufacturer, and shall be as specified in these specifications.

The eighth paragraph of Section 12-3.06, "Construction Area Signs," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Used signs with the specified sheeting material will be considered satisfactory if they conform to the requirements for visibility and legibility and the colors conform to the requirements in Part 6 of the California MUTCD. A significant difference between day and nighttime retroreflective color will be grounds for rejecting signs.

Section 12-3.06A, "Stationary Mounted Signs," of the Standard Specifications is amended by deleting the third, fourth, fifth, and sixth paragraphs.

SECTION 15: EXISTING HIGHWAY FACILITIES

Issue Date: November 2, 2004

The sixth paragraph of Section 15-2.07, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Full compensation for removing, salvaging, reconstructing, relocating or resetting end caps, return caps, terminal sections, and buried post anchors, for metal beam guard railings and thrie beam barriers, and for connecting reconstructed, relocated or reset railings and barriers to new and existing facilities, including connections to concrete, shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per meter for the type of railing or barrier work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

SECTION 19: EARTHWORK

Issue Date: January 5, 2007

The third paragraph of Section 19-1.02, "Preservation of Property," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• In addition to the provisions in Sections 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," and 5-1.02A, "Excavation Safety Plans," detailed plans of the protective systems for excavations on or affecting railroad property will be reviewed for adequacy of protection provided for railroad facilities, property, and traffic. These plans shall be submitted at least 9 weeks before the Contractor intends to begin excavation requiring the protective systems. Approval by the Engineer of the detailed plans for the protective systems will be contingent upon the plans being satisfactory to the railroad company involved.

The first paragraph of Section 19-3.025C, "Soil Cement Bedding," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Cementitious material used in soil cement bedding shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-2.01, "Cementitious Materials." Supplementary cementitious material will not be required.

The fourth paragraph of Section 19-3.025C, "Soil Cement Bedding," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The aggregate, cementitious material, and water shall be proportioned either by mass or by volume. Soil cement bedding shall contain not less than 175 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter. The water content shall be sufficient to produce a fluid, workable mix that will flow and can be pumped without segregation of the aggregate while being placed.

The first paragraph of Section 19-3.062, "Slurry Cement Backfill," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Slurry cement backfill shall consist of a fluid, workable mixture of aggregate, cementitious material, and water.

The fifth paragraph of Section 19-3.062, "Slurry Cement Backfill," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Cementitious material shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-2.01, "Cementitious Materials." Supplementary cementitious material will not be required.

The eighth paragraph of Section 19-3.062, "Slurry Cement Backfill," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The aggregate, cementitious material, and water shall be proportioned either by mass or by volume. Slurry cement backfill shall contain not less than 110 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter. The water content shall be sufficient to produce a fluid, workable mix that will flow and can be pumped without segregation of the aggregate while being placed.

SECTION 20: EROSION CONTROL AND HIGHWAY PLANTING

Issue Date: August 17, 2007

Section 20-2.03, "Soil Amendment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

20-2.03 SOIL AMENDMENT

- Soil amendment shall comply with the requirements in the California Food and Agricultural Code.
- Soil amendment producers shall comply with the following:

1. Be fully permitted to produce compost as specified under the California Integrated Waste Management Board, Local Enforcement Agencies and any other State and Local Agencies that regulate Solid Waste Facilities. If exempt from State permitting requirements, the composting facility must certify that it follows guidelines and procedures for production of compost meeting the environmental health standards of Title 14, California Code of Regulations, Division 7, Chapter 3.1, Article 7.
2. Be a participant in United States Composting Council's Seal of Testing Assurance program.

- Soil amendment shall be composted and may be derived from any single, or mixture of any of the following feedstock materials:

1. Green material consisting of chipped, shredded, or ground vegetation; or clean processed recycled wood products
2. Biosolids
3. Manure
4. Mixed food waste

- Soil amendment feedstock materials shall be composted to reduce weed seeds, pathogens and deleterious materials as specified under Title 14, California Code of Regulations, Division 7, Chapter 3.1, Article 7, Section 17868.3.
- Soil amendment shall not be derived from mixed municipal solid waste and must be reasonably free of visible contaminates. Soil amendment must not contain paint, petroleum products, pesticides or any other chemical residues harmful to animal life or plant growth. Soil amendment must not possess objectionable odors.
- Metal concentrations in soil amendment must not exceed the maximum metal concentrations listed in Title 14, California Code of Regulations, Division 7, Chapter 3.1, Section 17868.2.
- Soil amendment must comply with the following:

Physical/Chemical Requirements

Property	Test Method	Requirement
pH	*TMECC 04.11-A, Elastometric pH 1:5 Slurry Method, pH Units	6.0–8.0
Soluble Salts	TMECC 04.10-A, Electrical Conductivity 1:5 Slurry Method dS/m (mmhos/cm)	0-10.0
Moisture Content	TMECC 03.09-A, Total Solids & Moisture at 70+/- 5 deg C, % Wet Weight Basis	30–60
Organic Matter Content	TMECC 05.07-A, Loss-On-Ignition Organic Matter Method (LOI), % Dry Weight Basis	30–65
Maturity	TMECC 05.05-A, Germination and Vigor Seed Emergence Seedling Vigor % Relative to Positive Control	 80 or Above 80 or Above
Stability	TMECC 05.08-B, Carbon Dioxide Evolution Rate mg CO_2-C/g OM per day	8 or below
Particle Size	TMECC 02.02-B Sample Sieving for Aggregate Size Classification % Dry Weight Basis	95% Passing 5/8 inch 70% Passing 3/8 inch
Pathogen	TMECC 07.01-B, Fecal Coliform Bacteria < 1000 MPN/gram dry wt.	Pass
Pathogen	TMECC 07.01-B, Salmonella < 3 MPN/4 grams dry wt.	Pass
Physical Contaminants	TMECC 02.02-C, Man Made Inert Removal and Classification: Plastic, Glass and Metal, % > 4mm fraction	Combined Total: < 1.0
Physical Contaminants	TMECC 02.02-C, Man Made Inert Removal and Classification: Sharps (Sewing needles, straight pins and hypodermic needles), % > 4mm fraction	None Detected

*TMECC refers to "Test Methods for the Examination of Composting and Compost," published by the United States Department of Agriculture and the United States Compost Council (USCC).

- Prior to application, the Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a copy of the soil amendment producer's Compost Technical Data Sheet and a copy of the compost producers STA certification. The Compost Technical Data Sheet shall include laboratory analytical test results, directions for product use, and a list of product ingredients.
- Prior to application, the Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a Certificate of Compliance in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications.

The last 3 paragraphs of Section 20-2.10, "Seed," of the Standard Specifications are deleted.

Section 20-2.25, "Backflow Preventers," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

20-2.25 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

- Backflow preventers shall be one of the reduced pressure principle devices as specified in these specifications and the special provisions.
- Backflow preventers shall be factory assembled and shall include 2 check valves, one pressure differential relief valve, 2 shut-off valves and 4 test cocks. Backflow preventer and valves shall be the same size as the pipeline in which they are installed, unless otherwise shown on the plans.
- Backflow preventer shut-off valves shall be manufactured from iron or bronze and shall be either resilient wedged gate valves, resilient seated and fully ported ball valves, or resilient seated butterfly valves. Threaded type shut-off valves shall be provided with a union on one side of each valve. Unions shall be brass or malleable iron.

The last paragraph of Section 20-3.04A, "General," of the Standard Specifications is deleted.

Section 20-4.055, "Pruning," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

20-4.055 PRUNING

• Pruning of plants shall be consistent with American National Standards Institute (ANSI), "Tree, Shrub and Other Woody Plant Maintenance Standard Practices," ANSI 300 (Part 1)-2001 and "Best Management Practices Tree Pruning," 2002 (ISBN 1-881956318), published by the International Society of Arboriculture, P.O. Boc 3129, Champaign, IL 61826.

Section 20-5.03J, "Check and Test Backflow Preventers," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

20-5.03J Check and Test Backflow Preventers

• Backflow preventers shall be checked and tested for proper operation by a certified Backflow Preventer Tester. The tester shall hold a valid certification as a Backflow Preventer Tester from the local governing authority in which the device to be tested is located. The local governing authority shall be the county, city or water purveyor having the governing authority over testing of backflow preventers involved. If the local governing authority does not have a certification program for Backflow Preventer Testers, the tester shall have a certificate from one of the following:

A. The American Water Works Association.
B. A county which has a certification program for Backflow Preventer Testers.

• Tests for proper operation shall conform to the requirements of the governing authority.
• The Engineer shall be notified at least 5 days prior to testing backflow preventers.
• One copy of the test results for each backflow preventer tested shall be furnished to the Engineer.
• Backflow preventers, installed by the Contractor, failing required tests shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense.

SECTION 25: AGGREGATE SUBBASES

Issue Date: February 16, 2007

The first paragraph of Section 25-1.02A, "Class 1, Class 2, and Class 3 Aggregate Subbases," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Aggregate must be clean and free from organic matter and other deleterious substances. Aggregate must consist of any combination of:

1. Broken stone
2. Crushed gravel
3. Natural rough surfaced gravel
4. Sand
5. Up to 100 percent of any combination of processed:

    5.1. Asphalt concrete
    5.2. Portland cement concrete
    5.3. Lean concrete base
    5.4. Cement treated base

The first paragraph of Section 25-1.02B, "Class 4 Aggregate Subbase," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Aggregate must be clean and free from organic matter and other deleterious substances. Aggregate must consist of any combination of:

1. Broken stone
2. Crushed gravel
3. Natural rough surfaced gravel
4. Sand
5. Up to 100 percent of any combination of processed:

    5.1. Asphalt concrete
    5.2. Portland cement concrete
    5.3. Lean concrete base

5.4. Cement treated base

SECTION 26: AGGREGATE BASE

Issue Date: February 16, 2007

The first paragraph of Section 26-1.02A, "Class 2 Aggregate Base," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Aggregate must be clean and free from organic matter and other deleterious substances. Aggregate must consist of any combination of:

1. Broken stone
2. Crushed gravel
3. Natural rough surfaced gravel
4. Sand
5. Up to 100 percent of any combination of processed:

    5.1. Asphalt concrete
    5.2. Portland cement concrete
    5.3. Lean concrete base
    5.4. Cement treated base

The first paragraph of Section 26-1.02B, "Class 3 Aggregate Base," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Aggregate must be clean and free from organic matter and other deleterious substances. Aggregate must consist of any combination of:

1. Broken stone
2. Crushed gravel
3. Natural rough surfaced gravel
4. Sand
5. Up to 100 percent of any combination of processed:

    5.1. Asphalt concrete
    5.2. Portland cement concrete
    5.3. Lean concrete base
    5.4. Cement treated base

SECTION 27: CEMENT TREATED BASES

Issue Date: January 5, 2007

The first paragraph of Section 27-1.02, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Cement shall be Type II portland cement conforming to the provisions in Section 90-2.01A, "Cement."

The third paragraph of Section 27-1.02, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Aggregate for use in Class A cement treated base shall be of such quality that when mixed with cement in an amount not to exceed 5 percent by mass of the dry aggregate and compacted at optimum moisture content, the compressive strength of a sample of the compacted mixture shall not be less than 5.2 MPa at 7 days, when tested by California Test 312.

The fourth paragraph of Section 27-1.02, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Aggregate for use in Class B cement treated base shall have a Resistance (R-value) of not less than 60 before mixing with cement and a Resistance (R-value) of not less than 80 after mixing with cement in an amount not to exceed 2.5 percent by mass of the dry aggregate.

SECTION 28: LEAN CONCRETE BASE

Issue Date: January 5, 2007

The first paragraph of Section 28-1.02, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Cement shall be Type II portland cement conforming to the provisions in Section 90-2.01A, "Cement."

The sixth paragraph of Section 28-1.02, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Aggregate shall be of such quality that, when mixed with cement in an amount not to exceed 180 kg per cubic meter, and tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 548, the compressive strength of a sample will be not less than 5.0 MPa at 7 days.

SECTION 29: TREATED PERMEABLE BASES

Issue Date: January 5, 2007

The fourth paragraph of Section 29-1.02A, "Asphalt Treated Permeable Base," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The type and grade of asphalt binder to be mixed with aggregate will be specified in the special provisions.

The second paragraph of Section 29-1.02B, "Cement Treated Permeable Base," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Cement shall be Type II portland cement conforming to the provisions in Section 90-2.01A, "Cement."

The second paragraph of Section 29-1.04B, "Cement Treated Permeable Base," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Cement treated permeable base shall contain not less than 170 kg of cement per cubic meter.

SECTION 37: BITUMINOUS SEALS

Issue Date: August 17, 2007

The fourth through sixth paragraphs in Section 37-1.03, "Maintaining Traffic," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

- On 2-lane two-way roadways, W8-7 "LOOSE GRAVEL" signs and W13-1 (35) speed advisory signs shall be furnished and placed adjacent to both sides of the traveled way where screenings are being spread on a traffic lane. The first W8-7 sign in each direction shall be placed where traffic first encounters loose screenings, regardless of which lane the screenings are being spread on. The W13-1 (35) signs need not be placed in those areas with posted speed limits of less than 40 MPH. The signs shall be placed at maximum 600-m intervals along each side of the traveled way and at public roads or streets entering the seal coat area as directed by the Engineer.
- On multilane roadways (freeways, expressways and multilane conventional highways) where screenings are being spread on a traffic lane, W8-7 "LOOSE GRAVEL" signs and W13-1 (35) speed advisory signs shall be furnished and placed adjacent to the outside edge of the traveled way nearest to the lane being worked on. The first W8-7 sign shall be placed where the screenings begin with respect to the direction of travel on that lane. The W13-1 (35) signs need not be placed in those areas with posted speed limits of less than 40 MPH. The signs shall be placed at maximum 600-m intervals along the edge of traveled way and at on-ramps, public roads or streets entering the seal coat area as directed by the Engineer.
- The W8-7 and W13-1 signs shall be maintained in place at each location until final brooming of the seal coat surface at that location is completed. The W8-7 and W13-1 signs shall conform to the provisions for construction area signs in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices." The signs may be set on temporary portable supports with the W13-1 below the W8-7 or on barricades with the W13-1 sign alternating with the W8-7 sign.

The second paragraph in Section 37-1.09, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The above prices and payments shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in applying seal coat, complete in place, including furnishing, placing, maintaining, and removing W8-7 and W13-1 signs, when required, and temporary supports or barricades for the signs, as shown on the plans, and as specified in these specifications and the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

SECTION 39: ASPHALT CONCRETE

Issue Date: November 18, 2005

The fifth paragraph of Section 39-2.01, "Asphalts," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Paving asphalt to be used as a binder for pavement reinforcing fabric shall be a steam-refined paving asphalt conforming to the provisions in Section 92, "Asphalts," and shall be Grade PG 70-10.

SECTION 40: PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT

Issue Date: January 5, 2007

Section 40-1.015, "Cement Content," is deleted.

Section 40-1.05, "Proportioning," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Aggregate and cementitious material proportioning shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-5, "Proportioning."

The first paragraph in Section 40-1.105, "Exit Ramp Termini," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Concrete pavement shall be constructed at the ends of exit ramps when required by the plans or the special provisions. Texturing for exit ramp termini shall be by means of heavy brooming in a direction normal to ramp centerline. The hardened surface shall have a coefficient of friction not less than 0.35 as determined by California Test 342. Minimum cementitious material content of concrete in pavement for exit ramp termini shall be 350 kg/m^3.

The fourth paragraph of Section 40-1.08, "Joints," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Straight tie bars shall be deformed reinforcing steel bars conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 615/A 615M, Grade 280 or 420; ASTM Designation: A 996/A 996M, Grade 350 or 420; or ASTM Designation: A 706/A 706M.

The first paragraph in Section 40-1.14, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The contract price paid per cubic meter for concrete pavement shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (including cementitious material in the amount specified), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing the portland cement concrete pavement, complete in place, as shown on the plans, and as specified in these specifications and the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

SECTION 41: PAVEMENT SUBSEALING AND JACKING

Issue Date: January 5, 2007

The second paragraph of Section 41-1.02, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Cement for grout shall be Type II portland cement conforming to the provisions in Section 90-2.01A, "Cement."

The third paragraph of Section 41-1.02, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Fly ash shall conform to the requirements in AASHTO Designation: M 295 for either Class C or for Class F. The brand of fly ash used in the work shall conform to the provisions for approval of admixture brands in Section 90-4.03, "Admixture Approval."

The fifth paragraph of Section 41-1.02, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Chemical admixtures and calcium chloride may be used. Chemical admixtures in the grout mix shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-4, "Admixtures." Calcium chloride shall conform to ASTM Designation: D 98.

SECTION 42: GROOVE AND GRIND PAVEMENT

Issue Date: December 31, 2001

The last sentence of the first subparagraph of the third paragraph in Section 42-2.02, "Construction," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- After grinding has been completed, the pavement shall conform to the straightedge and profile requirements specified in Section 40-1.10, "Final Finishing."

SECTION 49: PILING

Issue Date: January 5, 2007

The first paragraph in Section 49-1.03, "Determination of Length," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Foundation piles of any material shall be of such length as is required to obtain the specified penetration, and to extend into the cap or footing block as shown on the plans, or specified in the special provisions.

The fourth paragraph in Section 49-1.03, "Determination of Length," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Modification to the specified installation methods and specified pile tip elevation will not be considered at locations where tension or lateral load demands control design pile tip elevations or when the plans state that specified pile tip elevation shall not be revised.

The sixth and seventh paragraphs in Section 49-1.03, "Determination of Length," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

- Indicator compression pile load testing shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 1143-81. The pile shall sustain the first compression test load applied which is equal to the nominal resistance in compression, as shown on the plans, with no more than 13 mm total vertical movement at the top of the pile measured relative to the top of the pile prior to the start of compression load testing.
- Indicator tension pile load testing shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 3689-90. The loading apparatus described as "Load Applied to Pile by Hydraulic Jack(s) Acting at One End of Test Beam(s) Anchored to the Pile" shall not be used. The pile shall sustain the first tension test load applied which is equal to the nominal resistance in tension, as shown on the plans, with no more than 13 mm total vertical movement at the top of the pile measured relative to the top of the pile prior to the start of tension load testing.

The ninth paragraph in Section 49-1.03, "Determination of Length," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- For driven piling, the Contractor shall furnish piling of sufficient length to obtain the specified tip elevation shown on the plans or specified in the special provisions. For cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piling, the Contractor shall construct piling of such length to develop the nominal resistance in compression and to obtain the specified tip elevation shown on the plans or specified in the special provisions.

The tenth paragraph in Section 49-1.03, "Determination of Length," of the Standard Specifications is deleted.

The fourth paragraph in Section 49-1.04, "Load Test Piles," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Load test piles and anchor piles which are not to be incorporated in the completed structure shall be removed in conformance with the provisions in Section 15-4.02, "Removal Methods," and the remaining holes shall be backfilled with earth or other suitable material approved by the Engineer.

The fifth paragraph in Section 49-1.04, "Load Test Piles," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Load test anchorages in piles used as anchor piles shall conform to the following requirements:

A. High strength threaded steel rods shall conform to the provisions for bars in Section 50-1.05, "Prestressing Steel," except Type II bars shall be used.
B. High strength steel plates shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 709/A 709M, Grade 345.
C. Anchor nuts shall conform to the provisions in the second paragraph in Section 50-1.06, "Anchorages and Distribution."

The sixth paragraph in Section 49-1.04, "Load Test Piles," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The Contractor may use additional cementitious material in the concrete for the load test and anchor piles.

The first paragraph in Section 49-1.05, "Driving Equipment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Driven piles shall be installed with impact hammers that are approved in writing by the Engineer. Impact hammers shall be steam, hydraulic, air or diesel hammers. Impact hammers shall develop sufficient energy to drive the piles at a penetration rate of not less than 3 mm per blow at the specified nominal resistance.

The seventh paragraph in Section 49-1.05, "Driving Equipment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- When necessary to obtain the specified penetration and when authorized by the Engineer, the Contractor may supply and operate one or more water jets and pumps, or furnish the necessary drilling apparatus and drill holes not greater than the least dimension of the pile to the proper depth and drive the piles therein. Jets shall not be used at locations where the stability of embankments or other improvements would be endangered. In addition, for steel piles, steel shells, or steel casings, when necessary to obtain the specified penetration or to prevent damage to the pile during installation, the Contractor shall provide special driving tips or heavier pile sections or take other measures as approved by the Engineer.

- The use of followers or underwater hammers for driving piles will be permitted if authorized in writing by the Engineer. When a follower or underwater hammer is used, its efficiency shall be verified by furnishing the first pile in each bent or footing sufficiently long and driving the pile without the use of a follower or underwater hammer.

The second paragraph in Section 49-1.07, "Driving," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Timber piles shall be fresh-headed and square and when permitted by the Engineer, the heads of the piles may be protected by means of heavy steel or wrought iron rings. During driving operations timber piling shall be restrained from lateral movement at intervals not to exceed 6 m over the length between the driving head and the ground surface. During driving operations, the timber pile shall be kept moving by continuous operation of the hammer. When the blow count exceeds either 2 times the blow count required in 300 mm, or 3 times the blow count required in 75 mm for the nominal resistance as shown on the plans, computed in conformance with the provisions in Section 49-1.08, "Pile Driving Acceptance Criteria," additional aids shall be used to obtain the specified penetration. These aids may include the use of water jets or drilling, where permitted, or the use of a larger hammer employing a heavy ram striking with a low velocity.

Section 49-1.08, "Bearing Value and Penetration," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

49-1.08 PILE DRIVING ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA

- Except for piles to be load tested, driven piles shall be driven to a value of not less than the nominal resistance shown on the plans unless otherwise specified in the special provisions or permitted in writing by the Engineer. In addition, when a pile tip elevation is specified, driven piles shall penetrate at least to the specified tip elevation, unless otherwise permitted in writing by the Engineer. Piles to be load tested shall be driven to the specified tip elevation.
- When the pile nominal resistance is omitted from the plans or the special provisions, timber piles shall be driven to a nominal resistance of 800 kN, and steel and concrete piles shall be driven to a nominal resistance of 1250 kN.
- The nominal resistance for driven piles shall be determined from the following formula in which "R_u" is the nominal resistance in kilonewtons, "E_r" is the manufacturer's rating for joules of energy developed by the hammer at the observed field drop height, and "N" is the number of hammer blows in the last 300 millimeters. (maximum value to be used for N is 100):

$R_u = (7 * (E_r)^{1/2} * \log_{10} (0.83 * N)) - 550$

The first paragraph in Section 49-2.03, "Requirements," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• When preservative treatment of timber piles is required by the plans or specified in the special provisions, the treatment shall conform to the provisions in Section 58, "Preservative Treatment of Lumber, Timber and Piling," and the applicable AWPA Use Category.

The first paragraph in Section 49-2.04, "Treatment of Pile Heads," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

A. An application of wood preservative conforming to the provisions in Section 58-1.04, "Wood Preservative for Manual Treatment," shall first be applied to the head of the pile and a protective cap shall then be built up by applying alternate layers of loosely woven fabric and hot asphalt or tar similar to membrane waterproofing, using 3 layers of asphalt or tar and 2 layers of fabric. The fabric shall measure at least 150 mm more in each direction than the diameter of the pile and shall be turned down over the pile and the edges secured by binding with 2 turns of No. 10 galvanized wire. The fabric shall be wired in advance of the application of the final layer of asphalt or tar, which shall extend down over the wiring.
B. The sawed surface shall be covered with 3 applications of a hot mixture of 60 percent creosote and 40 percent roofing pitch, or thoroughly brushcoated with 3 applications of hot creosote and covered with hot roofing pitch. A covering of 3.50-mm nominal thickness galvanized steel sheet shall be placed over the coating and bent down over the sides of each pile to shed water.

Section 49-3.01, "Description," of the Standard Specifications is amended by deleting the fifth paragraph.

The sixth and seventh paragraphs in Section 49-3.01, "Description," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

• Except for precast prestressed concrete piles in a corrosive environment, lifting anchors used in precast prestressed concrete piles shall be removed, and the holes filled in conformance with the provisions in Section 51-1.18A, "Ordinary Surface Finish."

• Lifting anchors used in precast prestressed concrete piles in a corrosive environment shall be removed to a depth of at least 25 mm below the surface of the concrete, and the resulting hole shall be filled with epoxy adhesive before the piles are delivered to the job site. The epoxy adhesive shall conform to the provisions in Sections 95-1, "General," and 95-2.01, "Binder (Adhesive), Epoxy Resin Base (State Specification 8040-03)."

The first and second paragraphs in Section 49-4.01, "Description," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

• Cast-in-place concrete piles shall consist of one of the following:

A. Steel shells driven permanently to the required nominal resistance and penetration and filled with concrete.
B. Steel casings installed permanently to the required penetration and filled with concrete.
C. Drilled holes filled with concrete.
D. Rock sockets filled with concrete.

• The drilling of holes shall conform to the provisions in these specifications. Concrete filling for cast-in-place concrete piles is designated by compressive strength and shall have a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 25 MPa. At the option of the Contractor, the combined aggregate grading for the concrete shall be either the 25-mm maximum grading, the 12.5-mm maximum grading, or the 9.5-mm maximum grading. Concrete shall conform to the provisions in Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete," and Section 51, "Concrete Structures." Reinforcement shall conform to the provisions in Section 52, "Reinforcement."

The fourth paragraph in Section 49-4.03, "Drilled Holes," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• After placing reinforcement and prior to placing concrete in the drilled hole, if caving occurs or deteriorated foundation material accumulates on the bottom of the hole, the bottom of the drilled hole shall be cleaned. The Contractor shall verify that the bottom of the drilled hole is clean.

The first and second paragraphs in Section 49-4.04, "Steel Shells," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

• Steel shells shall be sufficiently watertight to exclude water during the placing of concrete. The shells may be cylindrical or tapered, step-tapered, or a combination of either, with cylindrical sections.

The first paragraph in Section 49-4.05, "Inspection," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• After being driven and prior to placing reinforcement and concrete therein, the steel shells shall be examined for collapse or reduced diameter at any point. Any shell which is improperly driven or broken or shows partial collapse to such an extent as to materially decrease its nominal resistance will be rejected. Rejected shells shall be removed and replaced, or a new shell shall be driven adjacent to the rejected shell. Rejected shells which cannot be removed shall be filled with concrete by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense. When a new shell is driven to replace a rejected shell, the Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, shall enlarge the footing as determined necessary by the Engineer.

The third paragraph in Section 49-5.01, "Description," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Steel pipe piles shall conform to the following requirements:

1. Steel pipe piles less than 360 mm in diameter shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 252, Grade 2 or 3.
2. Steel pipe piles 360 mm and greater in diameter shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 252, Grade 3.
3. Steel pipe piles shall be of the nominal diameter and nominal wall thickness shown on the plans or specified in the special provisions.
4. The carbon equivalency (CE) of steel for steel pipe piles, as defined in AWS D 1.1, Section XI5.1, shall not exceed 0.45.
5. The sulfur content of steel for steel pipe piles shall not exceed 0.05-percent.
6. Seams in steel pipe piles shall be complete penetration welds.

The first paragraph in Section 49-6.01, "Measurement," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The length of timber, steel, and precast prestressed concrete piles, and of cast-in-place concrete piles consisting of driven shells filled with concrete, shall be the greater of the following:

A. The total length in place in the completed work, measured along the longest side, from the tip of the pile to the plane of pile cut-off.
B. The length measured along the longest side, from the tip elevation shown on the plans or the tip elevation ordered by the Engineer, to the plane of pile cut-off.

The third paragraph in Section 49-6.02, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The contract price paid per meter for cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piling shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all work involved in drilling holes, disposing of material resulting from drilling holes, temporarily casing holes and removing water when necessary, furnishing and placing concrete and reinforcement, and constructing reinforced concrete extensions, complete in place, to the required penetration, as shown on the plans, as specified in these specifications and in the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The seventh paragraph in Section 49-6.02, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The contract unit price paid for drive pile shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in driving timber, concrete and steel piles, driving steel shells for cast-in-place concrete piles, placing filling materials for cast-in-place concrete piles and cutting off piles, all complete in place to the required nominal resistance and penetration as shown on the plans and as specified in these specifications and the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The ninth paragraph in Section 49-6.02, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Full compensation for all jetting, drilling, providing special driving tips or heavier sections for steel piles or shells, or other work necessary to obtain the specified penetration and nominal resistance of the piles, for predrilling holes through embankment and filling the space remaining around the pile with sand or pea gravel, for disposing of material resulting from jetting, drilling or predrilling holes, and for all excavation and backfill involved in constructing concrete extensions as shown on the plans, and as specified in these specifications and the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer shall be considered as included in the contract unit price paid for drive pile or in the contract price paid per meter for cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piling, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Section 49-6.02, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following paragraphs:

• Full compensation for furnishing and placing additional testing reinforcement, for load test anchorages, and for cutting off test piles, shall be considered as included in the contract price paid for piling of the type or class shown in the Engineer's Estimate, and no additional compensation will be allowed.

• No additional compensation or extension of time will be made for additional foundation investigation, installation and testing of indicator piling, cutting off piling and restoring the foundation investigation and indicator pile sites, and review of request by the Engineer.

SECTION 50: PRESTRESSING CONCRETE

Issue Date: April 4, 2008

Section 50-1.02, "Drawings," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following paragraph after the second paragraph:

• Each working drawing submittal shall consist of plans for a single bridge or portion thereof. For multi-frame bridges, each frame shall require a separate working drawing submittal.

The eighth paragraph of Section 50-1.02, "Drawings," of the Standard Specifications is deleted.

Section 50-1.05, "Prestressing Steel," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Prestressing steel shall be high-tensile wire conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 421, including Supplement I; high-tensile seven-wire strand conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 416; or uncoated high-strength steel bars conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 722, including all supplementary requirements. The maximum mass requirement of ASTM Designation: A 722 will not apply.

• In addition to the requirements of ASTM Designation: A 722, for deformed bars, the reduction of area shall be determined from a bar from which the deformations have been removed. The bar shall be machined no more than necessary to remove the deformations over a length of 300 mm, and reduction will be based on the area of the machined portion.

• In addition to the requirements specified herein, epoxy-coated seven-wire prestressing steel strand shall be grit impregnated and filled in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 882/A 882M, including Supplement I, and the following:

A. The film thickness of the coating after curing shall be 381 µm to 1143 µm.
B. Prior to coating the strand, the Contractor shall furnish to the Transportation Laboratory a representative 230-g sample from each batch of epoxy coating material to be used. Each sample shall be packaged in an airtight container identified with the manufacturer's name and batch number.
C. Prior to use of the epoxy-coated strand in the work, written certifications referenced in ASTM Designation: A 882/A 882M, including a representative load-elongation curve for each size and grade of strand to be used and a copy of the quality control tests performed by the manufacturer, shall be furnished to the Engineer.
D. In addition to the requirements in Section 50-1.10, "Samples for Testing," four 1.5-m long samples of coated strand and one 1.5-m long sample of uncoated strand of each size and reel shall be furnished to the Engineer for testing. These samples, as selected by the Engineer, shall be representative of the material to be used in the work.
E. Epoxy-coated strand shall be cut using an abrasive saw.
F. All visible damage to coatings caused by shipping and handling, or during installation, including cut ends, shall be repaired in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 882/A 882M. The patching material shall be furnished by the manufacturer of the epoxy powder and shall be applied in conformance with the manufacturer's

written recommendations. The patching material shall be compatible with the original epoxy coating material and shall be inert in concrete.

- All bars in any individual member shall be of the same grade, unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer.
- When bars are to be extended by the use of couplers, the assembled units shall have a tensile strength of not less than the manufacturer's minimum guaranteed ultimate tensile strength of the bars. Failure of any one sample to meet this requirement will be cause for rejection of the heat of bars and lot of couplers. The location of couplers in the member shall be subject to approval by the Engineer.
- Wires shall be straightened if necessary to produce equal stress in all wires or wire groups or parallel lay cables that are to be stressed simultaneously or when necessary to ensure proper positioning in the ducts.
- Where wires are to be button-headed, the buttons shall be cold formed symmetrically about the axes of the wires. The buttons shall develop the minimum guaranteed ultimate tensile strength of the wire. No cold forming process shall be used that causes indentations in the wire. Buttonheads shall not contain wide open splits, more than 2 splits per head, or splits not parallel with the axis of the wire.
- Prestressing steel shall be protected against physical damage and rust or other results of corrosion at all times from manufacture to grouting or encasing in concrete. Prestressing steel that has sustained physical damage at any time shall be rejected. The development of visible rust or other results of corrosion shall be cause for rejection, when ordered by the Engineer.
- Epoxy-coated prestressing steel strand shall be covered with an opaque polyethylene sheeting or other suitable protective material to protect the strand from exposure to sunlight, salt spray, and weather. For stacked coils, the protective covering shall be draped around the perimeter of the stack. The covering shall be adequately secured; however, it should allow for air circulation around the strand to prevent condensation under the covering. Epoxy-coated strand shall not be stored within 300 m of ocean or tidal water for more than 2 months.
- Prestressing steel shall be packaged in containers or shipping forms for the protection of the steel against physical damage and corrosion during shipping and storage. Except for epoxy-coated strand, a corrosion inhibitor which prevents rust or other results of corrosion, shall be placed in the package or form, or shall be incorporated in a corrosion inhibitor carrier type packaging material, or when permitted by the Engineer, may be applied directly to the steel. The corrosion inhibitor shall have no deleterious effect on the steel or concrete or bond strength of steel to concrete. Packaging or forms damaged from any cause shall be immediately replaced or restored to original condition.
- The shipping package or form shall be clearly marked with a statement that the package contains high-strength prestressing steel, and the type of corrosion inhibitor used, including the date packaged.
- Prestressing steel for post-tensioning which is installed in members prior to placing and curing of the concrete, and which is not epoxy-coated, shall be continuously protected against rust or other results of corrosion, until grouted, by means of a corrosion inhibitor placed in the ducts or applied to the steel in the duct. The corrosion inhibitor shall conform to the provisions specified herein.
- When steam curing is used, prestressing steel for post-tensioning shall not be installed until the steam curing is completed.
- Water used for flushing ducts shall contain either quick lime (calcium oxide) or slaked lime (calcium hydroxide) in the amount of 0.01-kg/L. Compressed air used to blow out ducts shall be oil free.
- When prestressing steel for post-tensioning is installed in the ducts after completion of concrete curing, and if stressing and grouting are completed within 10 days after the installation of the prestressing steel, rust which may form during those 10 days will not be cause for rejection of the steel. Prestressing steel installed, tensioned, and grouted in this manner, all within 10 days, will not require the use of a corrosion inhibitor in the duct following installation of the prestressing steel. Prestressing steel installed as above but not grouted within 10 days shall be subject to all the requirements in this section pertaining to corrosion protection and rejection because of rust. The requirements in this section pertaining to tensioning and grouting within 10 days shall not apply to epoxy-coated prestressing steel strand.
- Any time prestressing steel for pretensioning is placed in the stressing bed and is exposed to the elements for more than 36 hours prior to encasement in concrete, adequate measures shall be taken by the Contractor, as approved by the Engineer, to protect the steel from contamination or corrosion.
- After final fabrication of the seven-wire prestressing steel strand, no electric welding of any form shall be performed on the prestressing steel. Whenever electric welding is performed on or near members containing prestressing steel, the welding ground shall be attached directly to the steel being welded.
- Pretensioned prestressing steel shall be cut off flush with the end of the member. For epoxy-coated prestressing steel, only abrasive saws shall be used to cut the steel. The exposed ends of the prestressing steel and a 25-mm strip of adjoining concrete shall be cleaned and painted. Cleaning shall be by wire brushing or abrasive blast cleaning to remove all dirt and residue on the metal or concrete surfaces. Immediately after cleaning, the surfaces shall be covered with one application of unthinned zinc-rich primer (organic vehicle type) conforming to the provisions in Section 91, "Paint," except that 2 applications shall be applied to surfaces which will not be covered by concrete or mortar. Aerosol cans shall not be

used. The paint shall be thoroughly mixed at the time of application and shall be worked into any voids in the prestressing tendons.

The 2nd paragraph in Section 50-1.07, "Ducts," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Ducts shall be fabricated with either welded or interlocked seams. Galvanizing of the welded seam will not be required. Ducts shall have sufficient strength to maintain their correct alignment during placing of concrete. Joints between sections of duct shall be positive metallic connections which do not result in angle changes at the joints. Waterproof tape shall be used at the connections. Ducts shall be bent without crimping or flattening. Transition couplings connecting the ducts to anchoring devices shall be either ferrous metal or polyolefin. Ferrous metal transition couplings need not be galvanized.

The seventh paragraph in Section 50-1.07, "Ducts," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• All ducts with a total length of 120 m or more shall be vented. Vents shall be placed at intervals of not more than 120 m and shall be located within 2 m of every high point in the duct profile. Vents shall be 12 mm minimum diameter standard pipe or suitable plastic pipe. Connections to ducts shall be made with metallic or plastic structural fasteners. Plastic components, if selected, shall not react with the concrete or enhance corrosion of the prestressing steel and shall be free of water soluble chlorides. The vents shall be mortar tight, taped as necessary, and shall provide means for injection of grout through the vents and for sealing the vents. Ends of vents shall be removed 25 mm below the roadway surface after grouting has been completed.

The sixth paragraph of Section 50-1.08, "Prestressing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The following formula and friction coefficients shall be used in calculating friction losses in tendons:

$$To = Txe^{(\mu\alpha + KL)}$$

Where:

To = steel stress at jacking end
Tx = steel stress at any point x
e = base of Naperian logarithms
μ = friction curvature coefficient
α = total angular change of prestressing steel profile in radians from jacking end to point x
K = friction wobble coefficient (=0.00066/m)
L = length of prestressing steel from jacking end to point x

Type of Steel Tendon	Length of Tendon L(m)	Type of Duct	μ
Wire or Strand	0 to less than 183	Rigid or semi-rigid galvanized sheet metal	0.15
	183 to less than 275		0.20
	275 to less than 366		0.25
	Greater than or equal to 366		0.25*
Wire or Strand	All	Plastic	0.23
	All	Rigid Steel Pipes	0.25*
High Strength Bar	All	Rigid or semi-rigid galvanized sheet metal	0.30

* With the use of lubrication

The thirteenth and fourteenth paragraphs in Section 50-1.08, "Prestressing," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

- Prestressing steel in pretensioned members shall not be cut or released until the concrete in the member has attained a compressive strength of not less than the value shown on the plans or 28 MPa, whichever is greater. In addition to these concrete strength requirements, when epoxy-coated prestressing steel strand is used, the steel shall not be cut or released until the temperature of the concrete surrounding the strand is less than 65°C, and falling.
- When ordered by the Engineer, prestressing steel strands in pretensioned members, if tensioned individually, shall be checked by the Contractor for loss of prestress not more than 48 hours prior to placing concrete for the members. The method and equipment for checking the loss of prestress shall be subject to approval by the Engineer. Strands which show a loss of prestress in excess of 3 percent shall be retensioned to the original computed jacking stress.

Item 2 of the eleventh paragraph in Section 50-1.08, "Prestressing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

2. When the concrete is designated by class or cementitious material content, either the concrete compressive strength shall have reached the strength shown on the plans at the time of stressing or at least 28 days shall have elapsed since the last concrete to be prestressed has been placed, whichever occurs first.

The second and third paragraphs in Section 50-1.09, "Bonding and Grouting," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

- Grout shall consist of cement and water and may contain an admixture if approved by the Engineer.
- Cement shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-2.01A, "Cement."

The fifth paragraph in Section 50-1.10, "Samples for Testing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The following samples of materials and tendons, selected by the Engineer from the prestressing steel at the plant or jobsite, shall be furnished by the Contractor to the Engineer well in advance of anticipated use:

A. For wire or bars, one 2-m long sample and for strand, one 1.5-m long sample, of each size shall be furnished for each heat or reel.
B. For epoxy-coated strand, one 1.5-m long sample of uncoated strand of each size shall be furnished for each reel.
C. If the prestressing tendon is a bar, one 2-m long sample shall be furnished and in addition, if couplers are to be used with the bar, two 1.25-m long samples of bar, equipped with one coupler and fabricated to fit the coupler, shall be furnished.

The first paragraph in Section 50-1.11, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- No separate payment will be made for pretensioning precast concrete members. Payment for pretensioning precast concrete members shall be considered as included in the contract price paid for furnish precast members as provided for in Section 51, "Concrete Structures."

The second paragraph in Section 50-1.11, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The contract lump sum prices paid for prestressing cast-in-place concrete of the types listed in the Engineer's Estimate shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all work involved in furnishing, placing, and tensioning the prestressing steel in cast-in-place concrete structures, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in these specifications and the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

SECTION 51: CONCRETE STRUCTURES

Issue Date: October 5, 2007

The eleventh paragraph in Section 51-1.05, "Forms," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Form panels for exposed surfaces shall be furnished and placed in uniform widths of not less than 0.9-m and in uniform lengths of not less than 1.8 m, except at the end of continuously formed surfaces where the final panel length required is less than 1.8 m. Where the width of the member formed is less than 0.9-m, the width of the panels shall be not less than the width of the member. Panels shall be arranged in symmetrical patterns conforming to the general lines of the structure. Except when otherwise provided herein or shown on the plans, panels for vertical surfaces shall be placed with the long dimension horizontal and with horizontal joints level and continuous. Form panels for curved surfaces of columns shall be continuous for a minimum of one quarter of the circumference, or 1.8 m. For walls with sloping footings which do not abut other walls, panels may be placed with the long dimension parallel to the footing. Form panels on each side of the panel joint shall be precisely aligned, by means of supports or fasteners common to both panels, to result in a continuous unbroken concrete plane surface. When prefabricated soffit panels are used, form filler panels joining prefabricated panels shall have a uniform minimum width of 0.3-m and shall produce a smooth uniform surface with consistent longitudinal joint lines between the prefabricated panels.

The first and second paragraph in Section 51-1.06A, "Falsework Design and Drawings," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

• The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer working drawings and design calculations for falsework proposed for use at bridges. For bridges where the height of any portion of the falsework, as measured from the ground line to the soffit of the superstructure, exceeds 4.25 m; or where any individual falsework clear span length exceeds 4.85 m; or where provision for vehicular, pedestrian, or railroad traffic through the falsework is made; the drawings shall be signed by an engineer who is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California. Six sets of the working drawings and 2 copies of the design calculations shall be furnished. Additional working drawings and design calculations shall be submitted to the Engineer when specified in "Railroad Relations and Insurance" of the special provisions.

• The falsework drawings shall include details of the falsework erection and removal operations showing the methods and sequences of erection and removal and the equipment to be used. The details of the falsework erection and removal operations shall demonstrate the stability of all or any portions of the falsework during all stages of the erection and removal operations.

The seventh paragraph in Section 51-1.06A, "Falsework Design and Drawings," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• In the event that several falsework plans are submitted simultaneously, or an additional plan is submitted for review before the review of a previously submitted plan has been completed, the Contractor shall designate the sequence in which the plans are to be reviewed. In such event, the time to be provided for the review of any plan in the sequence shall be not less than the review time specified above for that plan, plus 2 weeks for each plan of higher priority which is still under review. A falsework plan submittal shall consist of plans for a single bridge or portion thereof. For multi-frame bridges, each frame shall require a separate falsework plan submittal.

Section 51-1.06A, "Falsework Design and Drawings," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following paragraphs:

• If structural composite lumber is proposed for use, the falsework drawings shall clearly identify the structural composite lumber members by grade (E value), species, and type. The Contractor shall provide technical data from the manufacturer showing the tabulated working stress values of the composite lumber. The Contractor shall furnish a certificate of compliance as specified in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," for each delivery of structural composite lumber to the project site.

• For falsework piles with a calculated loading capacity greater than 900 kN, the falsework piles shall be designed by an engineer who is registered as either a Civil Engineer or a Geotechnical Engineer in the State of California, and the calculations shall be submitted to the Engineer.

The first paragraph in Section 51-1.06A(1), "Design Loads," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The design load for falsework shall consist of the sum of dead and live vertical loads, and an assumed horizontal load. The minimum total design load for any falsework, including members that support walkways, shall be not less than 4800 N/m^2 for the combined live and dead load regardless of slab thickness.

The eighth paragraph in Section 51-1.06A(1), "Design Loads," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• In addition to the minimum requirements specified in this Section 51-1.06A, falsework for box girder structures with internal falsework bracing systems using flexible members capable of withstanding tensile forces only, shall be designed to include the vertical effects caused by the elongation of the flexible member and the design horizontal load combined with the dead and live loads imposed by concrete placement for the girder stems and connected bottom slabs. Falsework comprised of individual steel towers with bracing systems using flexible members capable of withstanding tensile forces only to resist overturning, shall be exempt from these additional requirements.

The third paragraph in Section 51-1.06B, "Falsework Construction," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• When falsework is supported on piles, the piles shall be driven and the actual nominal resistance assessed in conformance with the provisions in Section 49, "Piling."

Section 51-1.06B, "Falsework Construction," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following paragraphs:

• For falsework piles with a calculated nominal resistance greater than 1800 kN, the Contractor shall conduct dynamic monitoring of pile driving and generate field acceptance criteria based on a wave equation analysis. These analyses shall be signed by an engineer who is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California and submitted to the Engineer prior to completion of falsework erection.

• Prior to the placement of falsework members above the stringers, the final bracing system for the falsework shall be installed.

Section 51-1.06C, "Removing Falsework," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following paragraph:

• The falsework removal operation shall be conducted in such a manner that any portion of the falsework not yet removed remains in a stable condition at all times.

The sixth paragraph in Section 51-1.09, "Placing Concrete," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Vibrators used to consolidate concrete containing epoxy-coated bar reinforcement or epoxy-coated prestressing steel shall have a resilient covering to prevent damage to the epoxy-coating on the reinforcement or prestressing steel.

The fourth paragraph in Section 51-1.12D, "Sheet Packing, Preformed Pads, and Board Fillers," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Expanded polystyrene shall be a commercially available polystyrene board. Expanded polystyrene shall have a minimum flexural strength of 240 kPa determined in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 203 and a compressive yield strength of between 110 and 275 kPa at 5 percent compression. Surfaces of expanded polystyrene against which concrete is placed shall be faced with hardboard. Hardboard shall be 3 mm minimum thickness, conforming to ANSI A135.4, any class. Other facing materials may be used provided they furnish equivalent protection. Boards shall be held in place by nails, waterproof adhesive, or other means approved by the Engineer.

Section 51-1.12F, "Sealed Joints," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following paragraph:

• The opening of the joints at the time of placing shall be that shown on the plans adjusted for temperature. Care shall be taken to avoid impairment of the clearance in any manner.

The first paragraph in Section 51-1.12F, "Sealed Joints," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Where shown on the plans, joints in structures shall be sealed with joint seals, joint seal assemblies, or seismic joints in conformance with the details shown on the plans, the provisions in these specifications, and the special provisions.

The 2nd paragraph of Section 51-1.12F, "Sealed Joints," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Type A and AL joint seals shall consist of a groove in the concrete that is filled with field-mixed silicone sealant.

The fourth paragraph in Section 51-1.12F, "Sealed Joints," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Joint seal assemblies and seismic joints shall consist of metal or metal and elastomeric assemblies which are anchored or cast into a recess in the concrete over the joint. Strip seal joint seal assemblies consist of only one joint cell. Modular unit joint seal assemblies consist of more than one joint cell.

The fifth paragraph in Section 51-1.12F, "Sealed Joints," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The Movement Rating (MR) shall be measured normal to the longitudinal axis of the joint. The type of seal to be used for the MR shown on the plans shall be as follows:

Movement Rating (MR)	Seal Type
MR ≤ 25 mm	Type A or Type B
25 mm < MR ≤ 50 mm	Type B
50 mm < MR ≤ 100 mm	Joint Seal Assembly (Strip Seal)
MR > 100 mm	Joint Seal Assembly (Modular Unit) or Seismic Joint

The 1st paragraph of Section 51-1.12F(3)(a), "Type A and AL Seal," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The sealant must consist of a 2-component silicone sealant that will withstand up to ±50 percent movement.

The 2nd paragraph of Section 51-1.12F(3)(a), "Type A and AL Seal," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Silicone sealants must be tested under California Test 435 and must comply with the following:

Specification	Requirement
Modulus at 150 percent elongation	35–520 kPa
Recovery	17 mm max.
Notch Test	Notched or loss of bond 6 mm, max.
Water Resistance	Notched or loss of bond 6 mm, max.
Ultraviolet Exposure ASTM Designation: G 154, Table X2.1,Cycle 2.	No more than slight checking or cracking.
Cone Penetration	4.5-12.0 mm

The 3rd paragraph of Section 51-1.12F(3)(a), "Type A and AL Seal," of the Standard Specifications is deleted.

The 8th paragraph of Section 51-1.12F(3)(a), "Type A and AL Seal," of the Standard Specifications is deleted.

The 10th paragraph of Section 51-1.12F(3)(a), "Type A and AL Seal," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• A Certificate of Compliance accompanied by a certified test report must be furnished for each batch of silicone sealant in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance."

The 2nd paragraph of Section 51-1.12F(3)(b), "Type B Seal," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The preformed elastomeric joint seal must conform to the requirements in ASTM D 2628 and the following:

1. The seal must consist of a multichannel, nonporous, homogeneous material furnished in a finished extruded form.
2. The minimum depth of the seal measured at the contact surface must be at least 95 percent of the minimum uncompressed width of the seal as designated by the manufacturer.
3. When tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 673 for Type B seals, joint seals must provide a movement rating (MR) of not less than that shown on the plans.
4. The top and bottom edges of the joint seal must maintain continuous contact with the sides of the groove over the entire range of joint movement.
5. The seal must be furnished full length for each joint with no more than 1 shop splice in any 18 m length of seal.

6. The Contractor must demonstrate the adequacy of the procedures to be used in the work before installing seals in the joints.
7. One field splice per joint may be made at locations and by methods approved by the Engineer. The seals are to be manufactured full length for the intended joint, then cut at the approved splice section and rematched before splicing. The Contractor must submit splicing details prepared by the joint seal manufacturer for approval before beginning splicing work.
8. Shop splices and field splices must have no visible offset of exterior surfaces and must show no evidence of bond failure.
9. At all open ends of the seal that would admit water or debris, each cell must be filled to a depth of 80 mm with commercial quality open cell polyurethane foam or closed by other means subject to approval by the Engineer.

The 7th paragraph of Section 51-1.12F(3)(b), "Type B Seal," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The joint seal must be installed full length for each joint with equipment that does not twist or distort the seal, elongate the seal longitudinally, or otherwise cause damage to the seal or to the concrete forming the groove.

Section 51-1.12F(3)(c), "Joint Seal Assemblies," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

(c) Joint Seal Assemblies and Seismic Joints

• Joint seal assemblies and seismic joints shall be furnished and installed in joints in bridge decks as shown on the plans and as specified in the special provisions.

The eighth paragraph in Section 51-1.12H(1), "Plain and Fabric Reinforced Elastomeric Bearing Pads," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The elastomer, as determined from test specimens, shall conform to the following:

Test	ASTM Designation	Requirement
Tensile strength, MPa	D 412	15.5 Min.
Elongation at break, percent	D 412	350 Min.
Compression set, 22 h at 70°C, percent	D 395 (Method B)	25 Max.
Tear strength, kN/m	D 624 (Die C)	31.5 Min.
Hardness (Type A)	D 2240 with 2 kg. mass	55 ±5
Ozone resistance 20% strain, 100 h at 40°C ±2°C	D 1149 (except 100 ±20 parts per 100 000 000)	No cracks
Instantaneous thermal stiffening at -40°C	D 1043	Shall not exceed 4 times the stiffness measured at 23°C
Low temperature brittleness at -40°C	D 746 (Procedure B)	Pass

The table in the ninth paragraph of Section 51-1.12H(1), "Plain and Fabric Reinforced Elastomeric Bearing Pads," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Tensile strength, percent	-15
Elongation at break, percent	-40; but not less than 300% total elongation of the material
Hardness, points	+10

The first paragraph in Section 51-1.12H(2), "Steel Reinforced Elastomeric Bearings," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Steel reinforced elastomeric bearings shall conform to the requirements for steel-laminated elastomeric bearings in ASTM Designation: D 4014 and the following:

A. The bearings shall consist of alternating steel laminates and internal elastomer laminates with top and bottom elastomer covers. Steel laminates shall have a nominal thickness of 1.9 mm (14 gage). Internal elastomer laminates shall have a thickness of 12 mm, and top and bottom elastomer covers shall each have a thickness of 6 mm. The combined thickness of internal elastomer laminates and top and bottom elastomer covers shall be equal to the bearing pad thickness shown on the plans. The elastomer cover to the steel laminates at the sides of the bearing shall be 3 mm. If guide pins or other devices are used to control the side cover over the steel laminates, any exposed portions of the steel laminates shall be sealed by vulcanized patching. The length, width, or diameter of the bearings shall be as shown on the plans.

B. The total thickness of the bearings shall be equal to the thickness of elastomer laminates and covers plus the thickness of the steel laminates.

C. Elastomer for steel reinforced elastomeric bearings shall conform to the provisions for elastomer in Section 51-1.12H(1), "Plain and Fabric Reinforced Elastomeric Bearing Pads."

D. A Certificate of Compliance conforming to the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," shall be furnished to the Engineer certifying that the bearings to be furnished conform to all of the above provisions. The Certificate of Compliance shall be supported by a certified copy of the results of tests performed by the manufacturer on the bearings.

E. One sample bearing shall be furnished to the Engineer from each lot of bearings to be furnished for the contract. Samples shall be available at least 3 weeks in advance of intended use. The sample bearing shall be one of the following:

Bearing Pad Thickness as Shown on the Plans	Sample Bearing
≤ 50 mm	Smallest complete bearing shown on the plans
> 50 mm	* 57 ± 3 mm thick sample not less than 200 mm x 305 mm in plan and cut by the manufacturer from the center of one of the thickest complete bearings

* The sample bearing plus remnant parts of the complete bearing shall be furnished to the Engineer.

F. A test specimen taken from the sample furnished to the Engineer will be tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 663. Specimens tested shall show no indication of loss of bond between the elastomer and steel laminates.

The first paragraph in Section 51-1.135, "Mortar," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Mortar shall be composed of cementitious material, sand, and water proportioned and mixed as specified in this Section 51-1.135.

The third paragraph in Section 51-1.135, "Mortar," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The proportion of cementitious material to sand, measured by volume, shall be 1:2 unless otherwise specified.

The fourth paragraph in Section 51-1.14, "Waterstops," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Neoprene shall be manufactured from a vulcanized elastomeric compound containing neoprene as the sole elastomer and shall conform to the following:

Test	ASTM Designation	Requirement
Tensile strength, MPa	D 412	13.8 Min.
Elongation at break, percent	D 412	300 Min.
Compression set, 22 h at 70°C, percent	D 395 (Method B)	30 Max.
Tear strength, kN/m	D 624 (Die C)	26.3 Min.
Hardness (Type A)	D 2240	55±5
Ozone resistance 20% strain, 100 h at 38°C ±1°C	D 1149 (except 100± 20 parts per 100 000 000)	No cracks
Low temperature brittleness at -40°C	D 746 (Procedure B)	Pass
Flame resistance	C 542	Must not propagate flame
Oil Swell, ASTM Oil #3, 70 h at 100°C, volume change, percent	D 471	80 Max.
Water absorption, immersed 7 days at 70°C, change in mass, percent	D 471	15 Max.

The first sentence of the fourth paragraph in Section 51-1.17, "Finish Bridge Decks," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The smoothness of completed roadway surfaces of structures, approach slabs and the adjacent 15 m of approach pavement, and the top surfaces of concrete decks which are to be covered with another material, will be tested by the Engineer with a bridge profilograph in conformance with the requirements in California Test 547 and the requirements herein.

Section 51-1.17, "Finishing Bridge Decks," of the Standard Specifications is amended by deleting the seventh, thirteenth and fourteenth paragraphs and adding the following subsection:

51-1.17A DECK CRACK TREATMENT

- The Contractor shall use all means necessary to minimize the development of shrinkage cracks.

- The Contractor shall remove all equipment and materials from the deck and clean the surface as necessary for the Engineer to measure the surface crack intensity. Surface crack intensity will be determined by the Engineer after completion of concrete cure, before prestressing, and before the release of falsework. In any 50 square meter portion of deck within the limits of the new concrete deck, should the intensity of cracking be such that there are more than 5 m of cracks whose width at any location exceeds 0.5 mm**,** the deck shall be treated with methacrylate resin. The area of deck to be treated shall have a width that extends for the entire width of new deck inside the concrete barriers and a length that extends at least 1.5 m beyond the furthest single continuous crack outside the 50 square meter portion, measured from where that crack exceeds 0.5 mm in width, as determined by the Engineer.
- Deck crack treatment shall include furnishing, testing, and application of methacrylate resin and sand. If grinding is required, deck treatment shall take place before grinding.

51-1.17A(1) Submittals

- Before starting deck treatment, the Contractor shall submit plans in conformance with Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," for the following:

1. Public safety plan for the use of methacrylate resin
2. Placement plan for the construction operation

- The plans shall identify materials, equipment, and methods to be used.
- The public safety plan for the use of methacrylate resin shall include details for the following:

1. Shipping
2. Storage
3. Handling
4. Disposal of residual methacrylate resin and the containers

- The placement plan for construction shall include the following:

1. Schedule of deck treatment for each bridge. The schedule shall be consistent with "Maintaining Traffic," of the special provisions and shall include time for the Engineer to perform California Test 342.
2. Methods and materials to be used, including the following:

   2.1. Description of equipment for applying the resin
   2.2. Description of equipment for applying the sand
   2.3. Gel time range and final cure time for the resin

- If the measures proposed in the safety plan are inadequate to provide for public safety associated with the use of methacrylate resin, the Engineer will reject the plan and direct the Contractor to revise the plan. Directions for revisions will be in writing and include detailed comments. The Engineer will notify the Contractor of the approval or rejection of a submitted or revised plan within 15 days of receipt of that plan.
- In the event the Engineer fails to complete the review within the time allowed, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in completing the review, the Contractor will be compensated for any resulting loss, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays."

51-1.17A(2) Materials

- Before using methacrylate resin, a Material Safety Data Sheet shall be submitted for each shipment of resin.
- Methacrylate resin shall be low odor and have a high molecular weight. Before adding initiator, the resin shall have a maximum volatile content of 30 percent when tested in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 2369, and shall conform to the following:

PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT	TEST METHOD
* Viscosity	0.025 Pa·s, maximum, (Brookfield RVT with UL adaptor, 50 RPM at 25°C	ASTM D 2196
* Specific Gravity	0.90 minimum, at 25°C	ASTM D 1475
* Flash Point	82°C, minimum	ASTM D 3278
* Vapor Pressure	1.0 mm Hg, maximum, at 25°C	ASTM D 323
Tack-free Time	400 minutes, maximum, at 25°C	Specimen prepared per California Test 551
PCC Saturated Surface-Dry Bond Strength	3.5 MPa, minimum at 24 hours and 21±1°C	California Test 551
* Test shall be performed before adding initiator.		

51-1.17A(3) Testing

- The Contractor shall allow 20 days for sampling and testing by the Engineer of the methacrylate resin before proposed use. If bulk resin is to be used, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing at least 15 days before the delivery of the bulk resin to the job site. Bulk resin is any resin stored in containers in excess of 209 liters.

- Before starting production treatment, the Contractor shall treat a test area of approximately 50 square meters that is within the project limits and at a location approved by the Engineer. When available the test area shall be outside of the traveled way. Weather and pavement conditions during the test treatment shall be similar to those expected on the deck. Equipment used for testing shall be similar to those used for deck treating operations.
- During test and production deck treatment, test tiles shall be used to evaluate the resin cure time. The Contractor shall coat at least one 102 mm x 102 mm commercial quality smooth glazed tile for each batch of methacrylate resin. The coated tile shall be placed adjacent to the corresponding treated area. Sand shall not be applied to the test tiles.
- The acceptance criteria for a treated area is as follows:

1. The test tiles are dry to the touch.
2. The treated deck surface is tack free (non-oily).
3. The sand cover adheres and resists brushing by hand.
4. Excess sand has been removed by vacuuming or sweeping.
5. The coefficient of friction is at least 0.35 when tested in conformance with California Test 342.

- If a test or production area fails to meet the acceptance criteria, as determined by the Engineer, the treatment will be rejected, and the treatment shall be removed and replaced until the area complies with the acceptance criteria.

51-1.17A(4) Construction

- Equipment shall be fitted with suitable traps, filters, drip pans, or other devices as necessary to prevent oil or other deleterious material from being deposited on the deck.
- Before deck treatment with methacrylate resin, the bridge deck surface shall be cleaned by abrasive blasting, and all loose material shall be blown from visible cracks using high-pressure air. Concrete curing seals shall be cleaned from the deck surface to be treated, and the deck shall be dry when blast cleaning is performed. If the deck surface becomes contaminated at any time before placing the resin, the deck surface shall be cleaned by abrasive blasting.
- Where abrasive blasting is being performed within 3 m of a lane occupied by public traffic, the residue including dust shall be removed immediately after contact between the abrasive and the surface being treated. The removal shall be by a vacuum attachment operating concurrently with the abrasive blasting operation.
- A compatible promoter/initiator system shall be capable of providing the resin gel time range shown on the placement plan. Gel time shall be adjusted to compensate for the changes in temperature throughout treatment application.
- Resin shall be applied by machine and by using a two-part resin system with a promoted resin for one part and an initiated resin for the other part. This two-part resin system shall be combined at equal volumes to the spray bars through separate positive displacement pumps. Combining of the 2 components shall be by either static in-line mixers or by external intersecting spray fans. The pump pressure at the spray bars shall not be great enough to cause appreciable atomization of the resin. Compressed air shall not be used to produce the spray. A shroud shall be used to enclose the spray bar apparatus.
- At the Contractor's option, manual application may be used. For manual application, (1) the quantity of resin mixed with promoter and initiator shall be limited to 20 L at a time, and (2) the resin shall be distributed by squeegees and brooms within 10 minutes after application.
- The Contractor shall apply methacrylate resin only to the specified area. Barriers, railing, joints, and drainage facilities shall be adequately protected to prevent contamination by the treatment material. Contaminated items shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense.
- The relative humidity shall be less than 90 percent at the time of treatment. The prepared area shall be dry and the surface temperature shall be at least 10°C , and not more than 38°C when the resin is applied. The rate of application of promoted/initiated resin shall be 2.2 square meter per liter; the exact rate shall be determined by the Engineer.
- The deck surfaces to be treated shall be completely covered with resin so the resin penetrates and fills all cracks. The resin shall be applied within 5 minutes after complete mixing. A significant increase in viscosity shall be cause for rejection. Excess material shall be redistributed by squeegees or brooms within 10 minutes after application. For textured deck surfaces, including grooved surfaces, excess material shall be removed from the texture indentations.
- After the resin has been applied, at least 20 minutes shall elapse before applying sand. The sand shall be commercial quality dry blast sand. At least 95 percent of the sand shall pass the 2.36-mm sieve and at least 95 percent shall be retained on the 850-µm sieve. The sand shall be applied at a rate of approximately one kilogram per square meter or until refusal as determined by the Engineer.
- Traffic will not be allowed on treated areas until the acceptance criteria has been met as determined by the Engineer.

The second paragraph in Section 51-1.18C, "Class 2 Surface Finish (Gun Finish)," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• When Class 2 surface finish (gun finish) is specified, ordinary surface finish shall first be completed. The concrete surfaces shall then be abrasive blasted to a rough texture and thoroughly washed down with water. While the washed surfaces are damp, but not wet, a finish coating of machine applied mortar, approximately 6 mm thick, shall be applied in not less than 2 passes. The coating shall be pneumatically applied and shall consist of either (1) sand, cementitious material, and water mechanically mixed prior to its introduction to the nozzle or (2) premixed sand and cementitious material to which water is added prior to its expulsion from the nozzle. The use of admixtures shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer as provided in Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete." Unless otherwise specified, supplementary cementitious materials will not be required. The proportion of cementitious material to sand shall be not less than one to 4, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. Sand shall be of a grading suitable for the purpose intended. The machines shall be operated and the coating shall be applied in conformance with standard practice. The coating shall be firmly bonded to the concrete surfaces on which it is applied.

The fifth paragraph in Section 51-1.18C, "Class 2 Surface Finish (Gun Finish)," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• When surfaces to be finished are in pedestrian undercrossings, the sand shall be silica sand and the cementitious material shall be standard white portland cement.

The fourteenth paragraph in Section 51-1.23, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended by deleting "and injecting epoxy in cracks".

Section 51-1.23, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following:

• Full compensation for deck crack treatment, including execution of the public safety plan, shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic yard for structural concrete, bridge, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

SECTION 52: REINFORCEMENT

Issue Date: December 7, 2007

The first paragraph in Section 52-1.02A, "Bar Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Reinforcing bars shall be low-alloy steel deformed bars conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 706/A 706M, except that deformed or plain billet-steel bars conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 615/A 615M, Grade 280 or 420, may be used as reinforcement in the following 5 categories:

A. Slope and channel paving,
B. Minor structures,
C. Sign and signal foundations (pile and spread footing types),
D. Roadside rest facilities, and
E. Concrete barrier Type 50 and Type 60 series and temporary railing.

The third paragraph in Section 52-1.04, "Inspection," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• A Certificate of Compliance conforming to the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," shall also be furnished for each shipment of epoxy-coated bar reinforcement or wire reinforcement certifying that the coated reinforcement conforms to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 775/A 775M or A 884/A 884M respectively, and the provisions in Section 52-1.02B, "Epoxy-coated Reinforcement." The Certificate of Compliance shall include all of the certifications specified in ASTM Designation: A 775/A 775M or A 884/A 884M respectively.

The third paragraph of Section 52-1.06, "Bending," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Hooks and bends shall conform to the provisions of the Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete of the American Concrete Institute.

Section 52-1.07 "Placing," of the Standard Specifications is amended by deleting item C of the third paragraph.

The eleventh paragraph in Section 52-1.07, "Placing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Attention is directed to the provisions in Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety." Whenever a portion of an assemblage of bar reinforcing steel that is not encased in concrete exceeds 6 m in height, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval, in accordance with the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," working drawings and design calculations for the temporary support system to be used. The working drawings and design calculations shall be signed by an engineer who is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California. The temporary support system shall be designed to resist all expected loads and shall be adequate to prevent collapse or overturning of the assemblage. If the installation of forms or other work requires revisions to or temporary release of any portion of the temporary support system, the working drawings shall show the support system to be used during each phase of construction. The minimum horizontal wind load to be applied to the bar reinforcing steel assemblage, or to a combined assemblage of reinforcing steel and forms, shall be the sum of the products of the wind impact area and the applicable wind pressure value for each height zone. The wind impact area is the total projected area of the cage normal to the direction of the applied wind. Wind pressure values shall be determined from the following table:

Height Zone (Meters above ground)	Wind Pressure Value (Pa)
0-9.0	960
9.1-15.0	1200
15.1-30.0	1440
Over 30	1675

Section 52-1.08 "Splicing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

52-1.08 SPLICING

• Splices of reinforcing bars shall consist of lap splices, service splices, or ultimate butt splices.

• Splicing of reinforcing bars will not be permitted at a location designated on the plans as a "No-Splice Zone." At the option of the Contractor, reinforcing bars may be continuous at locations where splices are shown on the plans. The location of splices, except where shown on the plans, shall be determined by the Contractor using available commercial lengths where practicable.

• Unless otherwise shown on the plans, splices in adjacent reinforcing bars at any particular section shall be staggered. The minimum distance between staggered lap splices or mechanical lap splices shall be the same as the length required for a lap splice in the largest bar. The minimum distance between staggered butt splices shall be 600 mm, measured between the midpoints of the splices along a line which is centered between the axes of the adjacent bars.

52-1.08A Lap Splicing Requirements

• Splices made by lapping shall consist of placing reinforcing bars in contact and wiring them together, maintaining the alignment of the bars and the minimum clearances. Should the Contractor elect to use a butt welded or mechanical splice at a location not designated on the plans as requiring a service or ultimate butt splice, this splice shall conform to the testing requirements for service splice.

• Reinforcing bars shall not be spliced by lapping at locations where the concrete section is not sufficient to provide a minimum clear distance of 50 mm between the splice and the nearest adjacent bar. The clearance to the surface of the concrete specified in Section 52-1.07, "Placing," shall not be reduced.

• Reinforcing bars Nos. 43 and 57 shall not be spliced by lapping.

• Where ASTM Designations: A 615/A 615M, Grade 420 or A 706/A 706M reinforcing bars are required, the length of lap splices shall be as follows: Reinforcing bars No. 25 or smaller shall be lapped at least 45 diameters of the smaller bar joined; and reinforcing bars Nos. 29, 32, and 36 shall be lapped at least 60 diameters of the smaller bar joined, except when otherwise shown on the plans.

• Where ASTM Designation: A 615/A 615M, Grade 280 reinforcing bars are permitted, the length of lap splices shall be as follows: Reinforcing bars No. 25 or smaller shall be lapped at least 30 diameters of the smaller bar joined; and reinforcing bars Nos. 29, 32, and 36 shall be lapped at least 45 diameters of the smaller bar joined, except when otherwise shown on the plans.

• Splices in bundled bars shall conform to the following:

A In bundles of 2 bars, the length of the lap splice shall be the same as the length of a single bar lap splice.

B. In bundles of 3 bars, the length of the lap splice shall be 1.2 times the length of a single bar lap splice.

• Welded wire fabric shall be lapped such that the overlap between the outermost cross wires is not less than the larger of:

A. 150 mm,
B. The spacing of the cross wires plus 50 mm, or
C. The numerical value of the longitudinal wire size (MW-Size Number) times 370 divided by the spacing of the longitudinal wires in millimeters.

52-1.08B Service Splicing and Ultimate Butt Splicing Requirements

• Service splices and ultimate butt splices shall be either butt welded or mechanical splices, shall be used at the locations shown on the plans, and shall conform to the requirements of these specifications and the special provisions.

52-1.08B(1) Mechanical Splices

• Mechanical splices to be used in the work shall be on the Department's current prequalified list before use. The prequalified list can be obtained from the Department's internet site listed in the special provisions or by contacting the Transportation Laboratory directly.

• When tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 670, the total slip shall not exceed the values listed in the following table:

Reinforcing Bar Number	Total Slip (μm)
13	250
16	250
19	250
22	350
25	350
29	350
32	450
36	450
43	600
57	750

• Slip requirements shall not apply to mechanical lap splices, splices that are welded, or splices that are used on hoops.

• Splicing procedures shall be in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations, except as modified in this section. Splices shall be made using the manufacturer's standard equipment, jigs, clamps, and other required accessories.

• Splice devices shall have a clear coverage of not less than 40 mm measured from the surface of the concrete to the outside of the splice device. Stirrups, ties, and other reinforcement shall be adjusted or relocated, and additional reinforcement shall be placed, if necessary, to provide the specified clear coverage to reinforcement.

• The Contractor shall furnish the following information for each shipment of splice material in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance:"

A. The type or series identification of the splice material including tracking information for traceability.
B. The bar grade and size number to be spliced.
C. A copy of the manufacturer's product literature giving complete data on the splice material and installation procedures.
D. A statement that the splicing systems and materials used in conformance with the manufacturer's installation procedures will develop the required tensile strengths, based on the nominal bar area, and will conform to the total slip requirements and the other requirements in these specifications.
E. A statement that the splice material conforms to the type of mechanical splice in the Department's current prequalified list.

52-1.08B(2) Butt Welded Splices

• Except for resistance butt welds, butt welded splices of reinforcing bars shall be complete joint penetration butt welds conforming to the requirements in AWS D 1.4, and these specifications.

• Welders and welding procedures shall be qualified in conformance with the requirements in AWS D 1.4.

• Only the joint details and dimensions as shown in Figure 3.2, "Direct Butt Joints," of AWS D 1.4, shall be used for making complete joint penetration butt welds of bar reinforcement. Split pipe backing shall not be used.

- Butt welds shall be made with multiple weld passes using a stringer bead without an appreciable weaving motion. The maximum stringer bead width shall be 2.5 times the diameter of the electrode and slagging shall be performed between each weld pass. Weld reinforcement shall not exceed 4 mm in convexity.
- Electrodes used for welding shall meet the minimum Charpy V-notch impact requirement of 27°J at –20°C.
- For welding of bars conforming to the requirements of ASTM Designation: A 615/A 615M, Grade 280 or Grade 420, the requirements of Table 5.2, "Minimum Preheat and Interpass Temperatures," of AWS D 1.4 are superseded by the following:

  The minimum preheat and interpass temperatures shall be 200°C for Grade 280 bars and 300°C for Grade 420 bars. Immediately after completing the welding, at least 150 mm of the bar on each side of the splice shall be covered by an insulated wrapping to control the rate of cooling. The insulated wrapping shall remain in place until the bar has cooled below 90°C.

- When welding different grades of reinforcing bars, the electrode shall conform to Grade 280 bar requirements and the preheat shall conform to the Grade 420 bar requirements.
- In the event that any of the specified preheat, interpass, and post weld cooling temperatures are not met, all weld and heat affected zone metal shall be removed and the splice rewelded.
- Welding shall be protected from air currents, drafts, and precipitation to prevent loss of heat or loss of arc shielding. The method of protecting the welding area from loss of heat or loss of arc shielding shall be subject to approval by the Engineer.
- Reinforcing bars shall not be direct butt spliced by thermite welding.
- Procedures to be used in making welded splices in reinforcing bars, and welders employed to make splices in reinforcing bars, shall be qualified by tests performed by the Contractor on sample splices of the type to be used, before making splices to be used in the work.

52-1.08B(3) Resistance Butt Welds

- Shop produced resistance butt welds shall be produced by a fabricator who is approved by the Transportation Laboratory. The list of approved fabricators can be obtained from the Department's internet site or by contacting the Transportation Laboratory directly.
- Before manufacturing hoops using resistance butt welding, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer the manufacturer's Quality Control (QC) manual for the fabrication of hoops. As a minimum, the QC manual shall include the following:

A. The pre-production procedures for the qualification of material and equipment.
B. The methods and frequencies for performing QC procedures during production.
C. The calibration procedures and calibration frequency for all equipment.
D. The welding procedure specification (WPS) for resistance welding.
E. The method for identifying and tracking lots.

52-1.08C Service Splice and Ultimate Butt Splice Testing Requirements

- The Contractor shall designate in writing a splicing Quality Control Manager (QCM). The QCM shall be responsible directly to the Contractor for 1) the quality of all service and ultimate butt splicing including the inspection of materials and workmanship performed by the Contractor and all subcontractors; and 2) submitting, receiving, and approving all correspondence, required submittals, and reports regarding service and ultimate splicing to and from the Engineer.
- The QCM shall not be employed or compensated by any subcontractor, or by other persons or entities hired by subcontractors, who will provide other services or materials for the project. The QCM may be an employee of the Contractor.
- Testing on prequalification and production sample splices shall be performed at the Contractor's expense, at an independent qualified testing laboratory. The laboratory shall not be employed or compensated by any subcontractor, or by other persons or entities hired by subcontractors who will provide other services or materials for the project, and shall have the following:

A. Proper facilities, including a calibrated tensile testing machine capable of breaking the largest size of reinforcing bar to be tested.
B. A device for measuring the total slip of the reinforcing bars across the splice to the nearest 25 µm, that, when placed parallel to the longitudinal axis of the bar is able to simultaneously measure movement across the splice at 2 locations 180 degrees apart.

C. Operators who have received formal training for performing the testing requirements of ASTM Designation: A 370 and California Test 670.
D. A record of annual calibration of testing equipment performed by an independent third party that has 1) standards that are traceable to the National Institute of Standards and Technology, and 2) a formal reporting procedure, including published test forms.

• The Contractor shall provide samples for quality assurance testing in conformance with the provisions in these specifications and the special provisions.

• Prequalification and production sample splices and testing shall conform to California Test 670 and these specifications.

• The Contractor shall ensure that sample splices are properly secured and transported to the testing laboratory in such a manner that no alterations to the physical conditions occur during transportation. Sample splices shall be tested in the same condition as received. No modifications to the sample splices shall be made before testing.

• Each set or sample splice, as defined herein, shall be identified as representing either a prequalification or production test sample splice.

• For the purpose of production testing, a lot of either service splices or ultimate butt splices is defined as 1) 150, or fraction thereof, of the same type of mechanical splices used for each bar size and each bar deformation pattern that is used in the work, or 2) 150, or fraction thereof, of complete joint penetration butt welded splices or resistance butt welded splices for each bar size used in the work. If different diameters of hoop reinforcement are shown on the plans, separate lots shall be used for each different hoop diameter.

• Whenever a lot of splices is rejected, the rejected lot and subsequent lots of splices shall not be used in the work until 1) the QCM performs a complete review of the Contractor's quality control process for these splices, 2) a written report is submitted to the Engineer describing the cause of failure for the splices in this lot and provisions for preventing similar failures in future lots, and 3) the Engineer has provided the Contractor with written notification that the report is acceptable. The Engineer shall have 3 working days after receipt of the report to provide notification to the Contractor. In the event the Engineer fails to provide notification within the time allowed, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in providing notification, the Contractor will be compensated for any resulting loss, and an extension of time will be granted in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays."

52-1.08C(1) Splice Prequalification Report

• Before using any service splices or ultimate butt splices in the work, the Contractor shall submit a Splice Prequalification Report. The report shall include splice material information, names of the operators who will be performing the splicing, and descriptions of the positions, locations, equipment, and procedures that will be used in the work.

• The Splice Prequalification Report shall also include certifications from the fabricator for prequalifications of operators and procedures based on sample tests performed no more than 2 years before submitting the report. Each operator shall be certified by performing 2 sample splices for each bar size of each splice type that the operator will be performing in the work. For deformation-dependent types of splice devices, each operator shall be certified by performing 2 additional samples for each bar size and deformation pattern that will be used in the work.

• Prequalification sample splices shall be tested by an independent qualified testing laboratory and shall conform to the appropriate production test criteria and slip requirements specified herein. When epoxy-coated reinforcement is required, resistance butt welded sample splices shall have the weld flash removed by the same procedure as will be used in the work, before coating and testing. The Splice Prequalification Report shall include the certified test results for all prequalification sample splices.

• The QCM shall review and approve the Splice Prequalification Report before submitting it to the Engineer for approval. The Contractor shall allow 2 weeks for the review and approval of a complete report before performing any service splicing or ultimate butt splicing in the work. In the event the Engineer fails to complete the review within the time allowed, and in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in completing the review, the Contractor will be compensated for any resulting loss, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays."

52-1.08C(2) Service Splice Test Criteria

• Service production and quality assurance sample splices shall be tensile tested in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 370 and California Test 670 and shall develop a minimum tensile strength of not less than 550 MPa.

52-1.08C(2)(a) Production Test Requirements for Service Splices

- Production tests shall be performed by the Contractor's independent laboratory for all service splices used in the work. A production test shall consist of testing 4 sample splices prepared for each lot of completed splices. The samples shall be prepared by the Contractor using the same splice material, position, operators, location, and equipment, and following the same procedure as used in the work.
- At least one week before testing, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing of the date when and the location where the testing of the samples will be performed.
- The 4 samples from each production test shall be securely bundled together and identified with a completed sample identification card before shipment to the independent laboratory. The card will be furnished by the Engineer. Bundles of samples containing fewer than 4 samples of splices shall not be tested.
- Before performing any tensile tests on production test sample splices, one of the 4 samples shall be tested for, and shall conform to, the requirements for total slip. Should this sample not meet the total slip requirements, one retest, in which the 3 remaining samples are tested for total slip, will be allowed. Should any of the 3 remaining samples not conform to the total slip requirements, all splices in the lot represented by this production test will be rejected.
- If 3 or more sample splices from a production test conform to the provisions in this Section 52-1.08C(2),"Service Splice Test Criteria," all splices in the lot represented by this production test will be considered acceptable.
- Should only 2 sample splices from a production test conform to the provisions in this Section 52-1.08C(2), "Service Splice Test Criteria," one additional production test shall be performed on the same lot of splices. This additional production test shall consist of testing 4 samples splices that have been randomly selected by the Engineer and removed by the Contractor from the actual completed lot of splices. Should any of the 4 splices from this additional test fail to conform to these provisions, all splices in the lot represented by these production tests will be rejected.
- If only one sample splice from a production test conforms to the provisions in this Section 52-1.08C(2), "Service Splice Test Criteria," all splices in the lot represented by this production test will be rejected.
- If a production test for a lot fails, the Contractor shall repair or replace all reinforcing bars from which sample splices were removed before the Engineer selects additional splices from this lot for further testing.

52-1.08C(2)(b) Quality Assurance Test Requirements for Service Splices

- For the first production test performed, and for at least one, randomly selected by the Engineer, of every 5 subsequent production tests, or portion thereof, the Contractor shall concurrently prepare 4 additional service quality assurance sample splices. These service quality assurance sample splices shall be prepared in the same manner as specified herein for service production sample splices.
- These 4 additional quality assurance sample splices shall be shipped to the Transportation Laboratory for quality assurance testing. The 4 sample splices shall be securely bundled together and identified by location and contract number with weatherproof markings before shipment. Bundles containing fewer than 4 samples of splices will not be tested. Sample splices not accompanied by the supporting documentation required in Section 52-1.08B(1), for mechanical splices, or in Section 52-1.08B(3), for resistance butt welds, will not be tested.
- Quality assurance testing will be performed in conformance with the requirements for service production sample splices in Section 52-1.08C(2)(a), "Production Test Requirements for Service Splices."

52-1.08C(3) Ultimate Butt Splice Test Criteria

- Ultimate production and quality assurance sample splices shall be tensile tested in conformance with the requirements described in ASTM Designation: A 370 and California Test 670.
- A minimum of 1 control bar shall be removed from the same bar as, and adjacent to, all ultimate prequalification, production, and quality assurance sample splices. The lengths of control bars shall conform to the lengths specified for sample splices in California Test 670. The portion of adjacent bar remaining in the work shall also be identified with weatherproof markings that correspond to its adjacent control bar.
- Each sample splice and its associated control bar shall be identified and marked as a set. Each set shall be identified as representing a prequalification, production, or quality assurance sample splice.
- The portion of hoop reinforcing bar, removed to obtain a sample splice and control bar, shall be replaced using a prequalified ultimate mechanical butt splice, or the hoop shall be replaced in kind.
- Reinforcing bars, other than hoops, from which sample splices are removed, shall be repaired using ultimate mechanical butt splices conforming to the provisions in Section 52-1.08C(1), "Splice Prequalification Report," or the bars shall be replaced in kind. These bars shall be repaired or replaced such that no splices are located in any "No Splice Zone" shown on the plans.
- Ultimate production and quality assurance sample splices shall rupture in the reinforcing bar either: 1) outside of the affected zone or 2) within the affected zone, provided that the sample splice has achieved at least 95 percent of the ultimate tensile strength of the control bar associated with the sample splice. In addition, necking of the bar, as defined in California Test 670, shall occur at rupture regardless of whether the bar breaks inside or outside the affected zone.

- The affected zone is the portion of the reinforcing bar where any properties of the bar, including the physical, metallurgical, or material characteristics, have been altered by fabrication or installation of the splice.
- The ultimate tensile strength shall be determined for all control bars by tensile testing the bars to rupture, regardless of where each sample splice ruptures. If 2 control bars are tested for one sample splice, the bar with the lower ultimate tensile strength shall be considered the control bar.

52-1.08C(3)(a) Production Test Requirements for Ultimate Butt Splices

- Production tests shall be performed for all ultimate butt splices used in the work. A production test shall consist of testing 4 sets of sample splices and control bars removed from each lot of completed splices, except when quality assurance tests are performed.
- After the splices in a lot have been completed, and the bars have been epoxy-coated when required, the QCM shall notify the Engineer in writing that the splices in this lot conform to the specifications and are ready for testing. Except for hoops, sample splices will be selected by the Engineer at the job site. Sample splices for hoops will be selected by the Engineer either at the job site or a fabrication facility.
- After notification has been received, the Engineer will randomly select the 4 sample splices to be removed from the lot and place tamper-proof markings or seals on them. The Contractor shall select the adjacent control bar for each sample splice bar, and the Engineer will place tamper-proof markings or seals on them. These ultimate production sample splices and control bars shall be removed by the Contractor, and tested by an independent qualified testing laboratory.
- At least one week before testing, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing of the date when and the location where the testing of the samples will be performed.
- A sample splice or control bar from any set will be rejected if a tamper-proof marking or seal is disturbed before testing.
- The 4 sets from each production test shall be securely bundled together and identified with a completed sample identification card before shipment to the independent laboratory. The card will be furnished by the Engineer. Bundles of samples containing fewer than 4 sets of splices shall not be tested.
- Before performing any tensile tests on production test sample splices, one of the 4 sample splices shall be tested for, and shall conform to, the requirements for total slip. Should this sample splice not meet these requirements, one retest, in which the 3 remaining sample splices are tested for total slip, will be allowed. Should any of the 3 remaining sample splices not conform to these requirements, all splices in the lot represented by this production test will be rejected.
- If 3 or more sample splices from a production test conform to the provisions in Section 52-1.08C(3), "Ultimate Butt Splice Test Criteria," all splices in the lot represented by this production test will be considered acceptable.
- Should only 2 sample splices from a production test conform to the provisions in Section 52-1.08C(3), "Ultimate Butt Splice Test Criteria," one additional production test shall be performed on the same lot of splices. Should any of the 4 sample splices from this additional test fail to conform to these provisions, all splices in the lot represented by these production tests will be rejected.
- If only one sample splice from a production test conforms to the provisions in Section 52-1.08C(3), "Ultimate Butt Splice Test Criteria," all splices in the lot represented by this production test will be rejected.
- If a production test for a lot fails, the Contractor shall repair or replace all reinforcing bars from which sample splices were removed, complete in place, before the Engineer selects additional splices from this lot for further testing.
- Production tests will not be required on repaired splices from a lot, regardless of the type of prequalified ultimate mechanical butt splice used to make the repair. However, should an additional production test be required, the Engineer may select any repaired splice for the additional production test.

52-1.08C(3)(b) Quality Assurance Test Requirements for Ultimate Butt Splices

- For the first production test performed, and for at least one, randomly selected by the Engineer, of every 5 subsequent production tests, or portion thereof, the Contractor shall concurrently prepare 4 additional ultimate quality assurance sample splices along with associated control bars.
- Each time 4 additional ultimate quality assurance sample splices are prepared, 2 of these quality assurance sample splice and associated control bar sets and 2 of the production sample splice and associated control bar sets, together, shall conform to the requirements for ultimate production sample splices in Section 52-1.08C(3)(a),"Production Test Requirements for Ultimate Butt Splices."
- The 2 remaining quality assurance sample splice and associated control bar sets, along with the 2 remaining production sample splice and associated control bar sets shall be shipped to the Transportation Laboratory for quality assurance testing. The 4 sets shall be securely bundled together and identified by location and contract number with weatherproof markings before shipment. Bundles containing fewer than 4 sets will not be tested.
- Quality assurance testing will be performed in conformance with the requirements for ultimate production sample splices in Section 52-1.08C(3)(a), "Production Test Requirements for Ultimate Butt Splices."

52-1.08C(3)(c) Nondestructive Splice Tests

- When the specifications allow for welded sample splices to be taken from other than the completed lot of splices, the Contractor shall meet the following additional requirements.
- Except for resistance butt welded splices, radiographic examinations shall be performed on 25 percent of all complete joint penetration butt welded splices from a production lot. The size of a production lot will be a maximum of 150 splices. The Engineer will select the splices which will compose the production lot and also the splices within each production lot to be radiographically examined.
- All required radiographic examinations of complete joint penetration butt welded splices shall be performed by the Contractor in conformance with the requirements in AWS D 1.4 and these specifications.
- Before radiographic examination, welds shall conform to the requirements in Section 4.4, "Quality of Welds," of AWS D 1.4.
- Should more than 12 percent of the splices which have been radiographically examined in any production lot be defective, an additional 25 percent of the splices, selected by the Engineer from the same production lot, shall be radiographically examined. Should more than 12 percent of the cumulative total of splices tested from the same production lot be defective, all remaining splices in the lot shall be radiographically examined.
- Additional radiographic examinations performed due to the identification of defective splices shall be at the Contractor's expense.
- All defects shall be repaired in conformance with the requirements in AWS D 1.4.
- The Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing 48 hours before performing any radiographic examinations.
- The radiographic procedure used shall conform to the requirements in AWS D1.1, AWS D1.4, and the following:

A. Two exposures shall be made for each complete joint penetration butt welded splice. For each of the 2 exposures, the radiation source shall be centered on each bar to be radiographed. The first exposure shall be made with the radiation source placed at zero degrees from the top of the weld and perpendicular to the weld root and identified with a station mark of "0." The second exposure shall be at 90 degrees to the "0" station mark and shall be identified with a station mark of "90." When obstructions prevent a 90 degree placement of the radiation source for the second exposure, and when approved in writing by the Engineer, the source may be rotated, around the centerline of the reinforcing bar, a maximum of 25 degrees.
B. For field produced complete joint penetration butt welds, no more than one weld shall be radiographed during one exposure. For shop produced complete joint penetration butt welds, if more than one weld is to be radiographed during one exposure, the angle between the root line of each weld and the direction to the radiation source shall be not less than 65 degrees.
C. Radiographs shall be made by either X-ray or gamma ray. Radiographs made by X-ray or gamma rays shall have densities of not less than 2.3 nor more than 3.5 in the area of interest. A tolerance of 0.05 in density is allowed for densitometer variations. Gamma rays shall be from the iridium 192 isotope and the emitting specimen shall not exceed 4.45 mm in the greatest diagonal dimension.
D. The radiographic film shall be placed perpendicular to the radiation source at all times; parallel to the root line of the weld unless source placement determines that the film must be turned; and as close to the root of the weld as possible.
E. The minimum source to film distance shall be maintained so as to ensure that all radiographs maintain a maximum geometric unsharpness of 0.020 at all times, regardless of the size of the reinforcing bars.
F. Penetrameters shall be placed on the source side of the bar and perpendicular to the radiation source at all times. One penetrameter shall be placed in the center of each bar to be radiographed, perpendicular to the weld root, and adjacent to the weld. Penetrameter images shall not appear in the weld area.
G. When radiography of more than one weld is being performed per exposure, each exposure shall have a minimum of one penetrameter per bar, or 3 penetrameters per exposure. When 3 penetrameters per exposure are used, one penetrameter shall be placed on each of the 2 outermost bars of the exposure, and the remaining penetrameter shall be placed on a centrally located bar.
H. An allowable weld buildup of 4 mm may be added to the total material thickness when determining the proper penetrameter selection. No image quality indicator equivalency will be accepted. Wire penetrameters or penetrameter blocks shall not be used.
I. Penetrameters shall be sufficiently shimmed using a radiographically identical material. Penetrameter image densities shall be a minimum of 2.0 and a maximum of 3.6.
J. Radiographic film shall be Class 1, regardless of the size of reinforcing bars.
K. Radiographs shall be free of film artifacts and processing defects, including, but not limited to, streaks, scratches, pressure marks or marks made for the purpose of identifying film or welding indications.

L. Each splice shall be clearly identified on each radiograph and the radiograph identification and marking system shall be established between the Contractor and the Engineer before radiographic inspection begins. Film shall be identified by lead numbers only; etching, flashing or writing in identifications of any type will not be permitted. Each piece of film identification information shall be legible and shall include, as a minimum, the following information: Contractor's name, date, name of nondestructive testing firm, initials of radiographer, contract number, part number and weld number. The letter "R" and repair number shall be placed directly after the weld number to designate a radiograph of a repaired weld.

M. Radiographic film shall be developed within a time range of one minute less to one minute more than the film manufacturer's recommended maximum development time. Sight development will not be allowed.

N. Processing chemistry shall be done with a consistent mixture and quality, and processing rinses and tanks shall be clean to ensure proper results. Records of all developing processes and any chemical changes to the developing processes shall be kept and furnished to the Engineer upon request. The Engineer may request, at any time, that a sheet of unexposed film be processed in the presence of the Engineer to verify processing chemical and rinse quality.

O. The results of all radiographic interpretations shall be recorded on a signed certification and a copy kept with the film packet.

P. Technique sheets prepared in conformance with the requirements in ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessels Code, Section V, Article 2 Section T-291 shall also contain the developer temperature, developing time, fixing duration and all rinse times.

52-1.08D Reporting Test Results

• A Production Test Report for all testing performed on each lot shall be prepared by the independent testing laboratory performing the testing and submitted to the QCM for review and approval. The report shall be signed by an engineer who represents the laboratory and is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California. The report shall include, as a minimum, the following information for each test: contract number, bridge number, lot number and location, bar size, type of splice, length of mechanical splice, length of test specimen, physical condition of test sample splice and any associated control bar, any notable defects, total measured slip, ultimate tensile strength of each splice, and for ultimate butt splices, limits of affected zone, location of visible necking area, ultimate tensile strength and 95 percent of this ultimate tensile strength for each control bar, and a comparison between 95 percent of the ultimate tensile strength of each control bar and the ultimate tensile strength of its associated splice.

• The QCM must review, approve, and forward each Production Test Report to the Engineer for review before the splices represented by the report are encased in concrete. The Engineer will have 3 working days to review each Production Test Report and respond in writing after a complete report has been received. Should the Contractor elect to encase any splices before receiving notification from the Engineer, it is expressly understood that the Contractor will not be relieved of the responsibility for incorporating material in the work that conforms to the requirements of the plans and specifications. Material not conforming to these requirements will be subject to rejection. Should the Contractor elect to wait to encase splices pending notification by the Engineer, and in the event the Engineer fails to complete the review and provide notification within the time allowed, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in completing the review, the Contractor will be compensated for any resulting loss, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays."

• Quality assurance test results for each bundle of 4 sets or 4 samples of splices will be reported in writing to the Contractor within 3 working days after receipt of the bundle by the Transportation Laboratory. In the event that more than one bundle is received on the same day, 2 additional working days shall be allowed for providing test results for each additional bundle received. A test report will be made for each bundle received. Should the Contractor elect to encase splices before receiving notification from the Engineer, it is expressly understood that the Contractor will not be relieved of the responsibility for incorporating material in the work that conforms to the requirements of the plans and specifications. Material not conforming to these requirements will be subject to rejection. Should the Contractor elect to wait to encase splices pending notification by the Engineer, and in the event the Engineer fails to complete the review within the time allowed, and in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in completing the review, the Contractor will be compensated for any resulting loss, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays."

Section 52-1.11, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following paragraph after the seventh paragraph:

• If a portion or all of the reinforcing steel is epoxy-coated more than 480 air line kilometers from both Sacramento and Los Angeles, additional shop inspection expenses will be sustained by the State. Whereas it is and will be impracticable and extremely difficult to ascertain and determine the actual increase in these expenses, it is agreed that payment to the Contractor for furnishing the epoxy-coated reinforcement will be reduced $5000 for each epoxy-coating facility located more than 480 air line kilometers from both Sacramento and Los Angeles and an additional $3000 ($8000 total) for each epoxy-coating facility located more than 4800 air line kilometers from both Sacramento and Los Angeles.

SECTION 53: SHOTCRETE

Issue Date: November 2, 2007

The third paragraph in Section 53-1.01, "Description," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The dry-mix process shall consist of delivering dry mixed aggregate and cementitious material pneumatically or mechanically to the nozzle body and adding water and mixing the materials in the nozzle body. The wet-mix process shall consist of delivering mixed aggregate, cement, and water pneumatically to the nozzle and adding any admixture at the nozzle.

The first through fourth paragraphs in Section 53-1.02, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Cementitious material, fine aggregate, and mixing water shall conform to the provisions in Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete."
• Shotcrete to be mixed and applied by the dry-mix process shall consist of one part cementitious material to not more than 4.5 parts fine aggregate, thoroughly mixed in a dry state before being charged into the machine. Measurement may be either by volume or by mass. The fine aggregate shall contain not more than 6 percent moisture by mass.
• Shotcrete to be mixed and applied by the wet-mix process shall consist of cementitious material, fine aggregate, and water and shall contain not less than 375 kilograms of cementitious material per cubic meter. A maximum of 30 percent pea gravel may be substituted for fine aggregate. The maximum size of pea gravel shall be such that 100 percent passes the 12.5 mm screen and at least 90 percent passes the 9.5 mm screen.
• Admixtures may be added to shotcrete and shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-4, "Admixtures."

The third subparagraph of the third paragraph in Section 53-1.04, "Placing Shotcrete," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Aggregate and cementitious material that have been mixed for more than 45 minutes shall not be used unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer.

Section 53-1.07, "Measurement," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Quantities of shotcrete will be measured by the cubic meter computed from measurements, along the slope, of actual areas placed and the theoretical thickness shown on the plans. The Department does not pay for shotcrete placed outside the dimensions shown on the plans or to fill low foundation.

Section 53-1.08, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The contract price paid per cubic meter for shotcrete shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in placing shotcrete, including preparing the foundation, wire reinforcement, structure backfill, joint filling material, and if required by the plans, drains with sacked pervious backfill material, as shown on the plans, as specified in these specifications and the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

SECTION 55: STEEL STRUCTURES

Issue Date: January 5, 2007

The third and fourth paragraphs of Section 55-1.01, "Description," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

- Details of connections for highway bridges selected for use by the Contractor shall conform to the AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications with Caltrans Amendments.
- Details of design selected by the Contractor, fabrication and workmanship, for steel railway bridges shall conform to the requirements of the Specifications for Steel Railway Bridges, for Fixed Spans Not Exceeding 400 Feet in Length of the AREMA, as set forth in the special provisions.

The third paragraph of Section 55-1.05, "Falsework," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Construction methods and equipment employed by the Contractor shall conform to the provisions in Section 7-1.02, "Load Limitations." Loads imposed on existing, new or partially completed structures shall not exceed the load carrying capacity of the structure, or portion of structure, as determined by the AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications with Caltrans Amendments.

The fourth and fifth paragraphs of Section 55-2.01, "Description," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

- All structural steel plate used for the fabrication of tension members, tension flanges, eyebars and hanger plates and for splice plates of tension members, tension flanges and eyebars shall meet the longitudinal Charpy V-notch impact value requirements specified herein. Sampling procedures shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 673. The H (Heat) frequency of testing shall be used for structural steels conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designations: A 709/A 709M, Grades 36 [250], 50 [345], 50W [345W], and HPS 50W [345W]. The P (Piece) frequency of testing shall be used for structural steel conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 709/A 709M, Grades HPS 70W [485W], 100 [690], and 100W [690W]. Charpy V-notch impact values shall be determined in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: E 23.

- Charpy V-notch (CVN) impact values shall conform to the following minimum values for non fracture critical members:

Material Conforming to ASTM Designation: A 709/A 709M	CVN Impact Value (Joules at Temp.)
Grade 36 [250]	20 at 4°C
Grade 50 [345]* (50 mm and under in thickness)	20 at 4°C
Grade 50W [345W]* (50 mm and under in thickness)	20 at 4°C
Grade 50 [345]* (Over 50 mm to 100 mm in thickness)	27 at 4°C
Grade 50W [345W]* (Over 50 mm to 100 mm in thickness)	27 at 4°C
Grade HPS 50W [345W]* (100 mm and under in thickness)	27 at -12°C
Grade HPS 70W [485]* (100 mm and under in thickness)	34 at -23°C
Grade 100 [490] (65 mm and under in thickness)	34 at -18°C
Grade 100W [490W] (Over 65 mm to 100 mm in thickness)	48 at -18°C

* If the yield point of the material exceeds 450 MPa, the temperature for the CVN impact value for acceptability shall be reduced 8°C for each increment of 70 MPa above 450 MPa.

Structural Steel Materials

Material	Specification
Structural steel:	
Carbon steel	ASTM: A 709/A 709M, Grade 36 [250] or {A 36/A 36M}a
High strength low alloy columbium vanadium steel	ASTM: A 709/A 709M, Grade 50 [345]or {A 572/A 572M, Grade 50 [345]}a
High strength low alloy structural steel	ASTM: A 709/A 709M, Grade 50W [345W], Grade HPS 50W [HSP 345W], or {A 588/A 588M}a
High strength low alloy structural steel plate	ASTM: A 709/A 709M, Grade HPS 70W [HPS 485W]
High-yield strength, quenched and tempered alloy steel plate suitable for welding	ASTM: A 709/A 709M, Grade 100 [690] and Grade 100W [690W], or {A 514/A 514M}a
Steel fastener components for general applications:	
Bolts and studs	ASTM: A 307
Headed anchor bolts	ASTM: A 307, Grade B, including S1 supplementary requirements
Nonheaded anchor bolts	ASTM: A 307, Grade C, including S1 supplementary requirements and S1.6 of AASHTO: M 314 supplementary requirements or AASHTO: M 314, Grade 36 or 55, including S1 supplementary requirements
High-strength bolts and studs	ASTM: A 449, Type 1
High-strength threaded rods	ASTM: A 449, Type 1
High-strength nonheaded anchor bolts	ASTM: A 449, Type 1
Nuts	ASTM: A 563, including Appendix X1b
Washers	ASTM: F 844

Components of high-strength steel fastener assemblies for use in structural steel joints:	
Bolts	ASTM: A 325, Type 1
Tension control bolts	ASTM: F 1852, Type 1
Nuts	ASTM: A 563, including Appendix X1b
Hardened washers	ASTM : F 436, Type 1, Circular, including S1 supplementary requirements
Direct tension indicators	ASTM: F 959, Type 325, zinc-coated
Carbon steel for forgings, pins and rollers	ASTM: A 668/A 668M, Class D
Alloy steel for forgings	ASTM: A 668/A 668M, Class G
Pin nuts	ASTM: A 36/A 36M
Carbon-steel castings	ASTM: A 27/A 27M, Grade 65-35, Class 1
Malleable iron castings	ASTM: A 47, Grade 32510 or A 47M, Grade 22010
Gray iron castings	ASTM: A 48, Class 30B
Carbon steel structural tubing	ASTM: A 500, Grade B or A 501
Steel pipe (Hydrostatic testing will not apply)	ASTM: A 53, Type E or S, Grade B; A 106, Grade B; or A 139, Grade B
Stud connectors	ASTM: A 108 and AASHTO/AWS D1.5

a Grades that may be substituted for the equivalent ASTM Designation: A 709 steel, at the Contractor's option, subject to the modifications and additions specified and to the requirements of A 709.

b Zinc-coated nuts that will be tightened beyond snug or wrench tight shall be furnished with a dry lubricant conforming to Supplementary Requirement S2 in ASTM Designation: A 563.

The first sentence of the first paragraph of Section 55-2.02, "Structural Steel," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Unless otherwise specified or shown on the plans, all structural steel plates, shapes, and bars shall conform to ASTM Designation: A 709/A 709M, Grade 50 [345].

The first paragraph in Section 55-3.05, "Flatness of Faying and Bearing Surfaces," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Surfaces of bearing and base plates and other metal surfaces that are to come in contact with each other or with ground concrete surfaces or with asbestos sheet packing shall be flat to within one mm tolerance in 305 mm and to within 2 mm tolerance overall. Surfaces of bearing and base plates and other metal bearing surfaces that are to come in contact with preformed fabric pads, elastomeric bearing pads, or mortar shall be flat to within 3 mm tolerance in 305 mm and to within 5 mm tolerance overall.

Section 55-3.14, "Bolted Connections," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following after the ninth paragraph:

- If a torque multiplier is used in conjunction with a calibrated wrench as a method for tightening fastener assemblies to the required tension, both the multiplier and the wrench shall be calibrated together as a system. The same length input and output sockets and extensions that will be used in the work shall also be included in the calibration of the system. The manufacturer's torque multiplication ratio shall be adjusted during calibration of the system, such that when this adjusted ratio is multiplied by the actual input calibrated wrench reading, the product is a calculated output torque that is within 2 percent of the true output torque. When this system is used in the work to perform any installation tension testing, rotational capacity testing, fastener tightening, or tension verification, it shall be used, intact as calibrated.

The second paragraph of Section 55-3.17, "Welding," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The minimum size of all fillet welds, except those to reinforce groove welds, shall be as shown in the following table:

Base Metal Thickness of the Thicker Part Joined (Millimeters)	*Minimum Size of Fillet Weld (Millimeters)
To 19 inclusive	6
Over 19	8

* Except that the weld size need not exceed the thickness of the thinner part joined.

The third paragraph in Section 55-3.19, "Bearings and Anchorages," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Immediately before setting bearing assemblies or masonry plates directly on ground concrete surfaces, the Contractor shall thoroughly clean the surfaces of the concrete and the metal to be in contact and shall apply a coating of nonsag polysulfide or polyurethane caulking conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 920 to contact areas to provide full bedding.

The fifth paragraph in Section 55-3.19, "Bearings and Anchorages," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Mortar to be placed below masonry plates or bearing plates of the bearing assemblies and in anchor bolt sleeves or canisters shall conform to the provisions in Section 51-1.135, "Mortar," except that the proportion of cementitious material to sand shall be 1:3.

The sixth paragraph of Section 55-4.02, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• If a portion or all of the structural steel is fabricated more than 480 air line kilometers from both Sacramento and Los Angeles, additional shop inspection expenses will be sustained by the State. Whereas it is and will be impracticable and extremely difficult to ascertain and determine the actual increase in these expenses, it is agreed that payment to the Contractor for furnishing the structural steel from each fabrication site located more than 480 air line kilometers from both Sacramento and Los Angeles will be reduced $5000 or by an amount computed at $0.044 per kilogram of structural steel fabricated, whichever is greater, or in the case of each fabrication site located more than 4800 air line kilometers from both Sacramento and Los Angeles, payment will be reduced $8000 or by $0.079 per kilogram of structural steel fabricated, whichever is greater.

SECTION 56: SIGNS

Issue Date: March 16, 2007

Section 56-1.01, "Description," of the Standard Specifications is amended by deleting the third paragraph.

Section 56-1.02A, "Bars, Plates and Shapes," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

56-1.02A Bars, Plates, Shapes, and Structural Tubing

• Bars, plates, and shapes shall be structural steel conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 36/A 36M, except, at the option of the Contractor, the light fixture mounting channel shall be continuous-slot steel channel conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 1011/A 1011M, Designation SS, Grade 33[230], or aluminum Alloy 6063-T6 extruded aluminum conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: B 221 or B 221M.

• Structural tubing shall be structural steel conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 500, Grade B.

• Removable sign panel frames shall be constructed of structural steel conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 36/A 36M.

Section 56-1.02B, "Sheets," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

56-1.02B Sheets

• Sheets shall be carbon-steel sheets conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 1011/A 1011M, Designation SS, Grade 33[230].

• Ribbed sheet metal for box beam-closed truss sign structures shall be fabricated from galvanized sheet steel conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 653/A 653M, Designation SS, Grade 33[230]. Sheet metal panels shall be G 165 coating designation in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 653/A 653M.

Section 56-1.02F, "Steel Walkway Gratings," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

56-1.02F Steel Walkway Gratings

• Steel walkway gratings shall be furnished and installed in conformance with the details shown on the plans and the following provisions:

A. Gratings shall be the standard product of an established grating manufacturer.
B. Material for gratings shall be structural steel conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 1011/A 1011M, Designation CS, Type B.
C. For welded type gratings, each joint shall be full resistance welded under pressure, to provide a sound, completely beaded joint.
D. For mechanically locked gratings, the method of fabrication and interlocking of the members shall be approved by the Engineer, and the fabricated grating shall be equal in strength to the welded type.
E. Gratings shall be accurately fabricated and free from warps, twists, or other defects affecting their appearance or serviceability. Ends of all rectangular panels shall be square. The tops of the bearing bars and cross members shall be in the same plane. Gratings distorted by the galvanizing process shall be straightened.

The fifth paragraph in Section 56-1.03, "Fabrication," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Clips, eyes, or removable brackets shall be affixed to all signs and all posts and shall be used to secure the sign during shipping and for lifting and moving during erection as necessary to prevent damage to the finished galvanized or painted surfaces. Brackets on tubular sign structures shall be removed after erection. Details of the devices shall be shown on the working drawings.

The sixth through the thirteenth paragraphs in Section 56-1.03, "Fabrication," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

• High-strength bolted connections, where shown on the plans, shall conform to the provisions in Section 55-3.14, "Bolted Connections," except that only fastener assemblies consisting of a high-strength bolt, nut, hardened washer, and direct tension indicator shall be used.
• High-strength fastener assemblies, and any other bolts, nuts, and washers attached to sign structures shall be zinc-coated by the mechanical deposition process.
• Nuts for high-strength bolts designated as snug-tight shall not be lubricated.
• An alternating snugging and tensioning pattern for anchor bolts and high-strength bolted splices shall be used. Once tensioned, high-strength fastener components and direct tension indicators shall not be reused.
• For bolt diameters less than 10 mm, the diameter of the bolt hole shall be not more than 0.80-mm larger than the nominal bolt diameter. For bolt diameters greater than or equal to 10 mm, the diameter of the bolt hole shall be not more than 1.6 mm larger than the nominal bolt diameter.
• Sign structures shall be fabricated into the largest practical sections prior to galvanizing.
• Ribbed sheet metal panels for box beam closed truss sign structures shall be fastened to the truss members by cap screws or bolts as shown on the plans, or by 4.76 mm stainless steel blind rivets conforming to Industrial Fasteners Institute, Standard IFI-114, Grade 51. The outside diameter of the large flange rivet head shall be not less than 15.88 mm in diameter. Web splices in ribbed sheet metal panels may be made with similar type blind rivets of a size suitable for the thickness of material being connected.
• Spalling or chipping of concrete structures shall be repaired by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.
• Overhead sign supports shall have an aluminum identification plate permanently attached near the base, adjacent to the traffic side on one of the vertical posts, using either stainless steel rivets or stainless steel screws. As a minimum, the information on the plate shall include the name of the manufacturer, the date of manufacture and the contract number.

The fourth paragraph of Section 56-1.10, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The contract price paid per kilogram for install sign structure of the type or types designated in the Engineer's Estimate shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in installing sign structures, complete in place, including installing anchor bolt assemblies, removable sign

panel frames, and sign panels and performing any welding, painting or galvanizing required during installation, as shown on the plans, as specified in these specifications and the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The fifth paragraph of Section 56-2.02B, "Wood Posts," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Douglas fir and Hem-Fir posts shall be treated in conformance with the provisions in Section 58, "Preservative Treatment of Lumber, Timber and Piling," and in conformance with AWPA Use Category System: UC4A, Commodity Specification A. Posts shall be incised and the minimum retention of preservative shall be as specified in AWPA Standards.

The fourth paragraph in Section 56-2.03, "Construction," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Backfill material for metal posts shall consist of minor concrete conforming to the provisions in Section 90-10, "Minor Concrete," and shall contain not less than 275 kilograms of cementitious material per cubic meter.

SECTION 57: TIMBER STRUCTURES

Issue Date: October 12, 2004

The second paragraph of Section 57-1.02A, "Structural Timber and Lumber," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• When preservative treatment of timber and lumber is required, the treatment shall conform to the provisions in Section 58, "Preservative Treatment of Lumber, Timber and Piling," and AWPA's Use Category 4B. The type of treatment to be used will be shown on the plans or specified in the special provisions.

SECTION 58: PRESERVATIVE TREATMENT OF LUMBER, TIMBER AND PILING

Issue Date: November 18, 2005

The first paragraph of Section 58-1.02, "Treatment and Retention," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Timber, lumber, and piling shall be pressure treated after millwork is completed. Preservatives, treatment, and results of treatment shall conform to the requirements in AWPA Standards U1 and T1. Treatment of lumber and timber shall conform to the specified AWPA Use Category cited in the special provisions, on the plans, or elsewhere in these specifications.

The second paragraph of Section 58-1.02, "Treatment and Retention," of the Standard Specifications is deleted.

SECTION 59: PAINTING

Issue Date: January 19, 2007

The first paragraph of Section 59-1.02, "Weather Conditions," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Paint shall be applied only on thoroughly dry surfaces and during periods of favorable weather. Blast cleaning or application of solvent-borne paint will not be permitted when the atmospheric or surface temperature is at or below 2°C or above 38°C, or when the relative humidity exceeds 85 percent at the site of the work. Application of water-borne paint will not be permitted when the atmospheric or surface temperature is at or below 10°C, or above 38°C, or when the relative humidity exceeds 75 percent at the site of the work. Application of paint will not be permitted when the steel surface temperature is less than 3°C above the dew point, or when freshly painted surfaces may become damaged by rain, fog or condensation, or when it can be anticipated that the atmospheric temperature or relative humidity will not remain within the specified application conditions during the drying period, except as provided in the following paragraph for enclosures. If uncured paint is damaged by the elements, it shall be replaced or repaired by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

The second paragraph of Section 59-1.05, "Protection Against Damage," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Paint or paint stains on surfaces not designated to be painted shall be removed by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Section 59-2.01, "General," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following paragraphs after the first paragraph:

- Unless otherwise specified, no painting Contractors or subcontractors will be permitted to commence work without having the following current "SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings" (formerly the Steel Structures Painting Council) certifications in good standing:

A. For cleaning and painting structural steel in the field, certification in conformance with the requirements in Qualification Procedure No. 1, "Standard Procedure For Evaluating Painting Contractors (Field Application to Complex Industrial Structures)" (SSPC-QP 1).
B. For removing paint from structural steel, certification in conformance with the requirements in Qualification Procedure No. 2, "Standard Procedure For Evaluating Painting Contractors (Field Removal of Hazardous Coatings from Complex Structures)" (SSPC-QP 2).
C. For cleaning and painting structural steel in a permanent painting facility, certification in conformance with the requirements in Qualification Procedure No. 3, "Standard Procedure For Evaluating Qualifications of Shop Painting Applicators" (SSPC-QP 3). The AISC's Sophisticated Paint Endorsement (SPE) quality program will be considered equivalent to SSPC-QP 3.

The third paragraph of Section 59-2.03, "Blast Cleaning," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Exposed steel or other metal surfaces to be blast cleaned shall be cleaned in conformance with the requirements in Surface Preparation Specification No. 6, "Commercial Blast Cleaning," of the "SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings." Blast cleaning shall leave all surfaces with a dense, uniform, angular anchor pattern of not less than 35 µm as measured in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 4417.

The first paragraph of Section 59-2.06, "Hand Cleaning," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Dirt, loose rust and mill scale, or paint which is not firmly bonded to the surfaces shall be removed in conformance with the requirements in Surface Preparation Specification No. 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning," of the "SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings." Edges of old remaining paint shall be feathered.

The third and fourth paragraphs of Section 59-2.12, "Painting," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

- Contact surfaces of stiffeners, railings, built up members or open seam exceeding 6 mils in width that would retain moisture, shall be caulked with polysulfide or polyurethane sealing compound conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use O, or other approved material.
- The dry film thickness of the paint will be measured in place with a calibrated Type 2 magnetic film thickness gage in conformance with the requirements in SSPC-PA 2, "Measurement of Dry Coating Thickness with Magnetic Gages," of the "SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings," except that there shall be no limit to the number or location of spot measurements to verify compliance with specified thickness requirements.

The third paragraph of Section 59-2.13, "Application of Zinc-Rich Primer," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Mechanical mixers shall be used in mixing the primer. After mixing, the zinc-rich primer shall be strained through a 0.6 to 0.25 mm screen or a double layer of cheesecloth immediately prior to or during pouring into the spray pot.

SECTION 64: PLASTIC PIPE

Issue Date: January 5, 2007

The first paragraph of Section 64-1.06, "Concrete Backfill," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

-

At locations where pipe is to be backfilled with concrete as shown on the plans, the concrete backfill shall be constructed of minor concrete or Class 4 concrete conforming to the provisions in Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete." Minor concrete shall contain not less than 250 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter. The concrete to be used will be designated in the contract item or shown on the plans.

SECTION 65: REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE

Issue Date: January 5, 2007

The first paragraph of Section 65-1.02, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Cementitious material and aggregate shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-2, "Materials," except that mortar strengths relative to Ottawa sand and grading requirements shall not apply to the aggregate. Use of supplemental cementitious material shall conform to AASHTO Designation: M 170M.

Subparagraph "c" of the eleventh paragraph of Section 65-1.02A(1) "Circular Reinforced Concrete Pipe (Designated or Selected by Class)," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

c. Cementitious material and aggregate for non-reinforced concrete pipe shall conform to the provisions in Section 65-1.02, "Materials."

The first paragraph of Section 65-1.035, "Concrete Backfill," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- At locations where pipe is to be backfilled with concrete as shown on the plans, the concrete backfill shall be constructed of minor concrete or Class 4 concrete in conformance with the provisions in Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete." Minor concrete shall contain not less than 225 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter. The concrete to be used will be designated in the contract item.

The first subparagraph of the second paragraph of Section 65-1.06, "Joints," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Cement Mortar.- Mortar shall be composed of one part cementitious material and 2 parts sand by volume. Supplementary cementitious material will not be required.

SECTION 66: CORRUGATED METAL PIPE

Issue Date: January 5, 2007

The first paragraph of Section 66-1.045, "Concrete Backfill," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- At locations where pipe is to be backfilled with concrete as shown on the plans, the concrete backfill shall be constructed of minor concrete or Class 4 concrete conforming to the provisions in Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete." Minor concrete shall contain not less than 225 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter. The concrete to be used will be designated in the contract item or shown on the plans.

SECTION 68: SUBSURFACE DRAINS

Issue Date: January 5, 2007

The first and second paragraphs of Section 68-3.02D, "Miscellaneous," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

- Concrete for splash pads shall be produced from minor concrete conforming to the provisions in Section 90-10, "Minor Concrete." Minor concrete shall contain not less than 275 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter.
- Mortar placed where edge drain outlets and vents connect to drainage pipe and existing drainage inlets shall conform to the provisions in Section 51-1.135, "Mortar."

SECTION 70: MISCELLANEOUS FACILITIES

Issue Date: January 5, 2007

The second paragraph of Section 70-1.02C, "Flared End Sections," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Precast concrete flared end sections shall conform to the requirements for Class III Reinforced Concrete Pipe in AASHTO Designation: M 170M. Cementitious materials and aggregate shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-2, "Materials," except that mortar strengths relative to Ottawa sand and grading requirements shall not apply to the aggregate. Use of supplementary cementitious material shall conform to the requirements in AASHTO Designation: M 170M. The area of steel reinforcement per meter of flared end section shall be at least equal to the minimum steel requirements for circular reinforcement in circular pipe for the internal diameter of the circular portion of the flared end section. The basis of acceptance of the precast concrete flared end section shall conform to the requirements of Section 5.1.2 of AASHTO Designation: M 170M.

The first paragraph of Section 70-1.02H, "Precast Concrete Structures," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Precast concrete pipe risers and pipe reducers, and precast concrete pipe sections, adjustment rings and tapered sections for pipe energy dissipators, pipe inlets and pipe manholes shall conform to the requirements in AASHTO Designation: M 199M, except that the cementitious material and aggregate shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-2, "Materials," except that mortar strengths relative to Ottawa sand and grading requirements shall not apply to the aggregate. Use of supplementary cementitious material shall conform to the requirements in AASHTO Designation: M 170M.

The second paragraph of Section 70-1.03, "Installation," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Cutoff walls for precast concrete flared end sections shall be constructed of minor concrete conforming to the provisions in Section 90-10, "Minor Concrete." Minor concrete shall contain not less than 275 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter.

SECTION 72: SLOPE PROTECTION

Issue Date: November 18, 2005

The sixth paragraph of Section 72-4.04, "Construction," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Pervious backfill material, if required by the plans, shall be placed as shown. A securely tied sack containing 0.03-m^3 of pervious backfill material shall be placed at each weep hole and drain hole. The sack material shall conform to the provisions in Section 88-1.03, "Filter Fabric."

SECTION 73: CONCRETE CURBS AND SIDEWALKS

Issue Date: January 5, 2007

The second subparagraph of the second paragraph of Section 73-1.01, "Description," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

2. Minor concrete shall contain not less than 275 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter except that when extruded or slip-formed curbs are constructed using 9.5-mm maximum size aggregate, minor concrete shall contain not less than 325 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter.

SECTION 75: MISCELLANEOUS METAL

Issue Date: January 18, 2008

The table in the tenth paragraph of Section 75-1.02, "Miscellaneous Iron and Steel," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Material	Specification
Steel bars, plates and shapes	ASTM Designation: A 36/A 36M or A 575, A 576 (AISI or M Grades 1016 through 1030)
Steel fastener components for general applications:	
Bolts and studs	ASTM Designation: A 307
Headed anchor bolts	ASTM Designation: A 307, Grade B, including S1 supplementary requirements
Nonheaded anchor bolts	ASTM Designation: A 307, Grade C, including S1 supplementary requirements and S1.6 of AASHTO Designation: M 314 supplementary requirements or AASHTO Designation: M 314, Grade 36 or 55, including S1 supplementary requirements
High-strength bolts and studs, threaded rods, and nonheaded anchor bolts	ASTM Designation: A 449, Type 1
Nuts	ASTM Designation: A 563, including Appendix X1*
Washers	ASTM Designation: F 844
Components of high-strength steel fastener assemblies for use in structural steel joints:	
Bolts	ASTM Designation: A 325, Type 1
Tension control bolts	ASTM Designation: F 1852, Type 1
Nuts	ASTM Designation: A 563, including Appendix X1*
Hardened washers	ASTM Designation: F 436, Type 1, Circular, including S1 supplementary requirements
Direct tension indicators	ASTM Designation: F 959, Type 325, zinc-coated
Stainless steel fasteners (Alloys 304 & 316) for general applications:	
Bolts, screws, studs, threaded rods, and nonheaded anchor bolts	ASTM Designation: F 593 or F 738M
Nuts	ASTM Designation: F 594 or F 836M
Washers	ASTM Designation: A 240/A 240M and ANSI B 18.22M
Carbon-steel castings	ASTM Designation: A 27/A 27M, Grade 65-35 [450-240], Class 1
Malleable iron castings	ASTM Designation: A 47, Grade 32510 or A 47M, Grade 22010
Gray iron castings	ASTM Designation: A 48, Class 30B
Ductile iron castings	ASTM Designation: A 536, Grade 65-45-12
Cast iron pipe	Commercial quality
Steel pipe	Commercial quality, welded or extruded
Other parts for general Applications	Commercial quality

* Zinc-coated nuts that will be tightened beyond snug or wrench tight shall be furnished with a dyed dry lubricant conforming to Supplementary Requirement S2 in ASTM Designation: A 563.

The second paragraph in Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Miscellaneous bridge metal shall consist of the following, except as further provided in Section 51-1.19, "Utility Facilities," and in the special provisions:

A. Bearing assemblies, equalizing bolts and expansion joint armor in concrete structures.
B. Expansion joint armor in steel structures.
C. Manhole frames and covers, frames and grates, ladder rungs, guard posts and access door assemblies.
D. Deck drains, area drains, retaining wall drains, and drainage piping, except drainage items identified as "Bridge Deck Drainage System" in the special provisions.

The seventh paragraph of Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Sheet steel for access doors shall be galvanized sheet conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 653/A 653M, Coating Designation Z600 {G210}.

The 13th paragraph of Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Concrete anchorage devices shall be mechanical expansion or resin capsule types installed in drilled holes or cast-in-place insert types. The anchorage devices shall be selected from the Department's Pre-Qualified Products List at:

http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/approved_products_list

• The anchorage devices shall be a complete system, including threaded studs, hex nuts, and cut washers. Thread dimensions for externally threaded concrete anchorage devices prior to zinc coating, shall conform to the requirements in ANSI Standard: B1.1 having Class 2A tolerances or ANSI Standard: B1.13M having Grade 6g tolerances. Thread dimensions for internally threaded concrete anchorage devices shall conform to the requirements in ASTM A 563.

The 18th paragraph of Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Mechanical expansion anchors shall, when installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and these specifications and tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 681, withstand the application of a sustained tension test load of at least the following values for at least 48 hours with a movement not greater than 0.90 mm:

Stud Diameter (millimeters)	Sustained Tension Test Load (kilonewtons)
*18.01-21.00	22.2
15.01-18.00	18.2
12.01-15.00	14.2
9.01-12.00	9.34
6.00-9.00	4.23

* Maximum stud diameter permitted for mechanical expansion anchors.

• Resin capsule anchors shall, when installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and these specifications and tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 681, withstand the application of a sustained tension test load of at least the following values for at least 48 hours with a movement not greater than 0.25 mm:

Stud Diameter (millimeters)	Sustained Tension Test Load (kilonewtons)
29.01-33.00	137.9
23.01-29.00	79.6
21.01-23.00	64.1
18.01-21.00	22.2
15.01-18.00	18.2
12.01-15.00	14.2
9.01-12.00	9.34
6.00-9.00	4.23

- At least 25 days before use, the Contractor shall submit one sample of each resin capsule anchor per lot to the Transportation Laboratory for testing. A lot of resin capsule anchors is 100 units, or fraction thereof, of the same brand and product name.

The table in the nineteenth paragraph of Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Stud Diameter (millimeters)	Ultimate Tensile Load (kilonewtons)
30.01-33.00	112.1
27.01-30.00	88.1
23.01-27.00	71.2
20.01-23.00	51.6
16.01-20.00	32.0
14.01-16.00	29.4
12.00-14.00	18.7

The 20th paragraph of Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The Pre-Qualified Products List for concrete anchorage devices has been developed from data previously furnished by suppliers or manufacturers for each type and size. Approval of additional anchorage device types and sizes is contingent upon the Contractor submitting to the Engineer one sample of each type of concrete anchorage device, manufacturer's installation instructions, and certified results of tests, either by a private testing laboratory or the manufacturer, indicating compliance with the above requirements.

The table in the twenty-second paragraph of Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Installation Torque Values, (newton meters)

Stud Diameter (millimeters)	Shell Type Mechanical Expansion Anchors	Integral Stud Type Mechanical Expansion Anchors	Resin Capsule Anchors and Cast-in-Place Inserts
29.01-33.00	—	—	540
23.01-29.00	—	—	315
21.01-23.00	—	—	235
18.01-21.00	110	235	200
15.01-18.00	45	120	100
12.01-15.00	30	65	40
9.01-12.00	15	35	24
6.00-9.00	5	10	—

The twenty-fourth paragraph of Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Sealing compound, for caulking and adhesive sealing, shall be a polysulfide or polyurethane material conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use O.

The third paragraph in Section 75-1.035, "Bridge Joint Restrainer Units," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Cables shall be 19 mm preformed, 6 x 19, wire strand core or independent wire rope core (IWRC), galvanized in conformance with the requirements in Federal Specification RR-W-410, right regular lay, manufactured of improved plow steel with a minimum breaking strength of 200 kN. Two certified copies of mill test reports of each manufactured length of cable used shall be furnished to the Engineer.

The twelfth paragraph in Section 75-1.035, "Bridge Joint Restrainer Units," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Concrete for filling cable drum units shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-10, "Minor Concrete," or at the option of the Contractor, may be a mix with 9.5 mm maximum size aggregate and not less than 400 kilograms of cementitious material per cubic meter.

The second paragraph in Section 75-1.05, "Galvanizing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- At the option of the Contractor, material thinner than 3.2 mm shall be galvanized either before fabrication in conformance with the requirements of ASTM Designation: A 653/A 653M, Coating Designation Z600, or after fabrication in conformance with the requirements of ASTM Designation: A 123, except that the weight of zinc coating shall average not less than 365 g per square meter of actual surface area with no individual specimen having a coating weight of less than 305 g per square meter.

SECTION 80: FENCES

Issue Date: January 5, 2007

The second paragraph of Section 80-3.01B(2), "Treated Wood Posts and Braces," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Posts and braces to be treated shall be pressure treated in conformance with the provisions in Section 58, "Preservative Treatment of Lumber, Timber and Piling," and AWPA Use Category System: UC4A, Commodity Specification A or B.

The fourth paragraph of Section 80-3.01F, "Miscellaneous," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Portland cement concrete for metal post and brace footings and for deadmen shall be minor concrete conforming to the provisions in Section 90-10, "Minor Concrete." Minor concrete shall contain not less than 275 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter.

The fourth paragraph of Section 80-4.01C, "Miscellaneous," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Portland cement concrete for metal post and for deadmen shall be produced from minor concrete conforming to the provisions in Section 90-10, "Minor Concrete." Minor concrete shall contain not less than 275 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter.

SECTION 81: MONUMENTS

Issue Date: June 30, 2006

The fifth paragraph of Section 81-1.02, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• At the option of the Contractor, the frame and cover for Type B and Type D survey monuments shall be fabricated from either cast steel or gray cast iron. The covers shall fit into the frames without rocking.

The seventh paragraph of Section 81-1.02, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Granular material for Type B and Type D survey monuments shall be gravel, crushed gravel, crushed rock or any combination thereof. Granular material shall not exceed 37.5 mm in greatest dimension.

SECTION 82: MARKERS AND DELINEATORS

Issue Date: June 30, 2006

The first paragraph of Section 82-1.02B, "Metal Posts," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Steel for metal posts shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 36/A 36M. The posts shall be galvanized in conformance with the requirements in Section 75-1.05, "Galvanizing."

The third paragraph of Section 82-1.02D, "Target Plates," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The zinc-coated steel sheet shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 653/A 653M, Classification: Commercial Steel (CS Types A, B and C). The steel sheets shall be galvanized in conformance with the requirements in Section 75-1.05, "Galvanizing." The zinc-coated surface shall be prepared for painting in a manner designed to produce optimum paint adherence. The surface preparation shall be accomplished without damaging or removing the zinc coating. Any evidence of damage or removal of the zinc coating shall be cause for rejection of the entire lot.

The eleventh paragraph of Section 82-1.02D, "Target Plates," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• When tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 671, the painted metal target plates shall, in general, have satisfactory resistance to weathering, humidity, salt spray and chemicals; the enamel coating shall have satisfactory adherence and impact resistance, a pencil lead hardness of HB minimum, 60° specular gloss of 80 percent minimum, an excitation purity of 3 percent maximum as received and after 1000 hours in an artificial weathering device in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: G 155, Table X3.1, Cycle 1, and a daylight luminous directional reflectance ("Y" value) of 70 minimum.

The second paragraph of Section 82-1.02F, "Reflectors," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Reflectors for flexible target plates on Type K object markers and target plates on Class 2 delineators, and reflectors for Class 1 delineators shall be made from impact resistant retroreflective sheeting as specified in the special provisions. The color of the retroreflective sheeting shall conform to the color designated on the plans and the Chromaticity Coordinates specified in ASTM Designation: D 4956, or the PR color number specified by the Federal Highway Administration's Color Tolerance Chart.

The fourth paragraph of Section 82-1.02F, "Reflectors," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

The instrumental method of determining color shall conform to the requirements specified in ASTM Designation: D 4956. In the event of any dispute concerning the test results of instrumental testing, the visual test shall prevail.

SECTION 83: RAILINGS AND BARRIERS

Issue Date: August 17, 2007

The seventh paragraph in Section 83-1.02, "Materials and Construction," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Mortar shall conform to the provisions in Section 51-1.135, "Mortar," and shall consist of one part by volume of cementitious material and 3 parts of clean sand.

The first paragraph of Section 83-1.02B, "Metal Beam Guard Railing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The rail elements, backup plates, terminal sections, end and return caps, bolts, nuts and other fittings shall conform to the requirements in AASHTO Designation: M 180, except as modified in this Section 83-1.02B and as specified in Section 83-1.02. The rail elements, backup plates, terminal sections, end and return caps shall conform to Class A, Type 1 W-Beam guard railing as shown in AASHTO Designation: M 180. The edges and center of the rail element shall contact each post block. Rail element joints shall be lapped not less than 316 mm and bolted. The rail metal, in addition to conforming to the requirements in AASHTO Designation: M 180, shall withstand a cold bend, without cracking, of 180 degrees around a mandrel of a diameter equal to 2.5 times the thickness of the plate.

The ninth paragraph in Section 83-1.02B, "Metal Beam Guard Railing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The grades and species of wood posts and blocks shall be No. 1 timbers (also known as No. 1 structural) Douglas fir or No. 1 timbers Southern yellow pine. Wood posts and blocks shall be graded in conformance with the provisions in Section 57-2, "Structural Timber," of the Standard Specifications, except allowances for shrinkage after mill cutting shall in no case exceed 5 percent of the American Lumber Standards minimum sizes, at the time of installation.

The eleventh paragraph in Section 83-1.02B, "Metal Beam Guard Railing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• After fabrication, wood posts and blocks shall be pressure treated in conformance with Section 58, "Preservative Treatment of Lumber, Timber and Piling," and AWPA Use Category System: UC4A, Commodity Specification A.

The twelfth paragraph in Section 83-1.02B, "Metal Beam Guard Railing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• If copper naphthenate, ammoniacal copper arsenate, chromated copper arsenate, ammoniacal copper zinc arsenate, ammoniacal copper quat or copper azole is used to treat the wood posts and blocks, the bolt holes shall be treated as follows:

A. Before the bolts are inserted, bolt holes shall be filled with a grease, recommended by the manufacturer for corrosion protection, which will not melt or run at a temperature of 65°C.

The 24th paragraph of Section 83-1.02B, "Metal Beam Guard Railing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• End anchor assemblies and rail tensioning assemblies for metal beam guard railing shall be constructed as shown on the plans and shall conform to the following provisions:

1. An end anchor assembly (Type SFT) for metal beam guard railing shall consist of an anchor cable, an anchor plate, a wood post, a steel foundation tube, a steel soil plate and hardware.
2. An end anchor assembly (Type CA) for metal beam guard railing shall consist of an anchor cable, an anchor plate, a single anchor rod or double anchor rods, hardware and one concrete anchor.
3. A rail tensioning assembly for metal beam guard railing shall consist of an anchor cable, an anchor plate, and hardware.
4. The anchor plate, metal plates, steel foundation tubes and steel soil plate shall be fabricated of steel conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 36/A 36M.
5. The anchor rods shall be fabricated of steel conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 36/A 36M, A 441 or A 572, or ASTM Designation: A 576, Grades 1018, 1019, 1021 or 1026. The eyes shall be hot forged or formed with full penetration welds. After fabrication, anchor rods with eyes that have been formed with any part of the eye below 870°C during the forming operation or with eyes that have been closed by welding shall be thermally stress relieved prior to galvanizing. The completed anchor rod, after galvanizing, shall develop a strength of 220 kN.
6. In lieu of built-up fabrication of anchor plates as shown on the plans, anchor plates may be press-formed from steel plate, with or without welded seams.
7. All bolts and nuts shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 307, unless otherwise specified in the special provisions or shown on the plans.

8. Anchor cable shall be 19 mm preformed, 6 x 19, wire strand core or independent wire rope core (IWRC), galvanized in conformance with the requirements in Federal Specification RR-W-410, right regular lay, manufactured of improved plow steel with a minimum breaking strength of 200 kN. Two certified copies of mill test reports of each manufactured length of cable used shall be furnished to the Engineer. The overall length of each cable anchor assembly shall be as shown on the plans, but shall be a minimum of 2 m.
9. Where shown on the plans, cable clips and a cable thimble shall be used to attach cable to the anchor rod. Thimbles shall be commercial quality, galvanized steel. Cable clips shall be commercial quality drop forged galvanized steel.
10. The swaged fitting shall be machined from hot-rolled bars of steel conforming to AISI Designation: C 1035, and shall be annealed suitable for cold swaging. The swaged fitting shall be galvanized before swaging. A lock pin hole to accommodate a 6 mm, plated, spring steel pin shall be drilled through the head of the swage fitting to retain the stud in proper position. The manufacturer's identifying mark shall be stamped on the body of the swage fitting.
11. The 25 mm nominal diameter stud shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 449 after galvanizing. Prior to galvanizing, a 10 mm slot for the locking pin shall be milled in the stud end.
12. The swaged fittings, stud and nut assembly shall develop the specified breaking strength of the cable.
13. The cable assemblies shall be shipped as a complete unit including stud and nut.
14. Clevises shall be drop forged galvanized steel and shall develop the specified breaking strength of the cable.
15. One sample of cable properly fitted with swaged fitting and right hand thread stud at both ends as specified above, including a clevis when shown on the plans, one meter in total length, shall be furnished the Engineer for testing.
16. The portion of the anchor rod to be buried in earth shall be coated with a minimum 0.5 mm thickness of coal tar enamel conforming to AWWA Standard: C203 or a coal tar epoxy conforming to the requirements in Steel Structures Painting Council Paint Specification No. 16, Coal-Tar Epoxy-Polymide Black Paint or Corps of Engineers Specification, Formula C-200a, Coal-Tar Epoxy Paint.
17. Metal components of the anchor assembly shall be fabricated in conformance with good shop practice and shall be hot-dip galvanized in conformance with the provisions in Section 75-1.05, "Galvanizing."
18. Anchor cables shall be tightened after the concrete anchor has cured for at least 5 days.
19. Concrete used to construct anchors for end anchor assemblies shall be Class 3 or minor concrete conforming to the provisions in Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete."
20. Concrete shall be placed against undisturbed material of the excavated holes for end anchors. The top 300 mm of holes shall be formed, if required by the Engineer.
21. Reinforcing steel in concrete anchors for end anchor assemblies shall conform to the provisions in Section 52, "Reinforcement."

The second paragraph in Section 83-1.02D, "Steel Bridge Railing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Structural shapes, tubing, plates, bars, bolts, nuts, and washers shall be structural steel conforming to the provisions in Section 55-2, "Materials." Other fittings shall be commercial quality.

The second and third paragraphs in Section 83-1.02E, "Cable Railing," of the Standard Specifications are replaced with the following paragraph:

- Pipe for posts and braces shall be standard steel pipe or pipe that conforms to the provisions in Section 80-4.01A, "Posts and Braces."

The 2nd sentence of the 7th paragraph of Section 83-1.02E, "Cable Railing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Cable shall be galvanized in conformance with the requirements in Federal Specification RR-W-410.

The 5th paragraph of Section 83-1.02I, "Chain Link Railing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Where shown on the plans, cables used in the frame shall be 8 mm in diameter, wire rope, with a minimum breaking strength of 22 kN and shall be galvanized in conformance with the requirements in Federal Specification RR-W-410.

The 14th paragraph of Section 83-1.02I, "Chain Link Railing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Chain link fabric shall be either 11-gage Type I zinc-coated fabric conforming to the requirements in AASHTO M 181 or 11-gage Type IV polyvinyl chloride (PVC) coated fabric conforming to the requirements in Federal Specification RR-F-191/1.

The second paragraph of Section 83-1.03, "Measurement," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Except for metal beam guard railing within the pay limits of a terminal system end treatment or transition railing (Type WB), metal beam guard railing will be measured by the meter along the face of the rail element from end post to end post of the completed railing at each installation. The point of measurement at each end post will be the center of the bolt attaching the rail element to the end post.

The seventh paragraph of Section 83-1.03, "Measurement," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The quantities of end anchor assemblies (Type SFT or Type CA) and rail tensioning assemblies will be measured as units determined from actual count. An end anchor assembly (Type CA) with 2 cables attached to one concrete anchor will be counted as one terminal anchor assembly (Type CA) for measurement and payment.

The eighth paragraph of Section 83-1.03, "Measurement," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The quantities of return and end caps and the various types of terminal sections for metal beam guard railing will be determined as units from actual count.

The third paragraph of Section 83-1.04, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The contract unit prices paid for end anchor assembly (Type SFT), end anchor assembly (Type CA), and rail tensioning assembly shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all work involved in constructing the end anchor assemblies, complete in place, including drilling anchor plate bolt holes in rail elements, driving steel foundation tubes, excavating for concrete anchor holes and disposing of surplus material, as shown on the plans, as specified in these specifications and the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The fourth paragraph of Section 83-1.04, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The contract unit prices paid for return caps, end caps, and the various types of terminal sections for metal beam guard railing shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in installing terminal sections, return and end caps, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in these specifications and the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The second paragraph of Section 83-2.02B, "Thrie Beam Barrier," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Rail elements, backup plates, terminal connectors, terminal sections, and return caps shall conform to Class A, Type 1 thrie beam guard railing as shown in AASHTO Designation: M 180.

The fourteenth paragraph of Section 83-2.02B, "Thrie Beam Barrier," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• All metal work shall be fabricated in the shop, and no punching, cutting or welding will be permitted in the field. Rail elements shall be lapped so that the exposed ends will not face approaching traffic. Terminal sections and return caps shall be installed in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendation.

The first paragraph in Section 83-2.02D(2), "Materials," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Type 50 and 60 series concrete barriers shall be constructed of minor concrete conforming to the provisions in Section 90-10, "Minor Concrete," except as follows:

a. The maximum size of aggregate used for extruded or slip-formed concrete barriers shall be at the option of the Contractor, but in no case shall the maximum size be larger than 37.5-mm or smaller than 9.5-mm.
b. If the 9.5 mm maximum size aggregate grading is used to construct extruded or slip-formed concrete barriers, the cementitious material content of the minor concrete shall be not less than 400 kilograms per cubic meter.

The third paragraph in Section 83-2.02D(2), "Materials," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The concrete paving between the tops of the 2 walls of concrete barrier (Types 50E, 60E, 60GE, and 60SE) and the optional concrete slab at the base between the 2 walls of concrete barrier (Types 50E, 60E, 60GE, and 60SE) shall be constructed of minor concrete conforming to the provisions of Section 90-10, "Minor Concrete," except that the minor concrete shall contain not less than 300 kilograms of cementitious material per cubic meter.

The first paragraph of Section 83-2.03, "Measurement," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Except for single thrie beam barrier within the pay limits of transition railing (Type STB), single thrie beam barrier will be measured by the meter from end post to end post along the face of the rail element of the installed barrier. Single thrie beam barriers constructed on each side of piers under structures or other obstructions will be measured for payment along each line of the installed barrier.

The second paragraph of Section 83-2.03, "Measurement," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Except for double thrie beam barrier within the pay limits of transition railing (Type DTB), double thrie beam barrier will be measured by the meter from end post to end post along the center line of the installed barrier.

The fifth paragraph of Section 83-2.03, "Measurement," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The quantity of return caps, terminal connectors and the various types of terminal sections for single and double thrie beam barriers will be determined as units from actual count.

The sixth paragraph of Section 83-2.03, "Measurement," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The quantity of end anchor assemblies will be paid for as units determined from actual count.

The first paragraph of Section 83-2.04, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The various types of thrie beam barrier, measured as specified in Section 83-2.03, "Measurement," will be paid for at the contract price per meter for single or double thrie beam barrier, whichever applies, and the contract unit price or prices for end anchor assemblies, return caps, terminal connectors and the various types of terminal sections.

The second paragraph of Section 83-2.04, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The above prices and payments shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing the barrier, complete in place, including drilling holes for wood posts, driving posts, backfilling the space around posts, excavating and backfilling end anchor assembly holes, connecting thrie beam barrier to concrete surfaces and disposing of surplus excavated material, and for furnishing, placing, removing and disposing of the temporary railing for closing the gap between existing barrier and the barrier being constructed as shown on the plans, and as specified in these specifications and the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The fourth paragraph in Section 83-2.04, "Payments," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Steel plate barrier attached to concrete barrier at overhead sign foundations, electroliers, drainage structures, and other locations shown on the plans will be measured and paid for as the type of concrete barrier attached thereto.

SECTION 84: TRAFFIC STRIPES AND PAVEMENT MARKINGS

Issue Date: July 21, 2006

The first paragraph of Section 84-2.02, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The thermoplastic material shall conform to State Specification PTH-02SPRAY, PTH-02HYDRO or PTH-02ALKYD. Glass beads to be applied to the surface of the molten thermoplastic material shall conform to the requirements of State Specification 8010-004 (Type II).

The first paragraph of Section 84-3.02, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Paint for traffic stripes and pavement markings shall conform to the following State Specifications:

Paint Type	Color	State Specification No.
Waterborne Traffic Line	White, Yellow and Black	PTWB-01
Acetone-Based	White, Yellow and Black	PT-150VOC(A)
Waterborne Traffic Line for disabled persons' parking, and other curb markings	Blue, Red and Green	Federal Specification No. TT-P-1952D

The fourth paragraph of Section 84-3.02, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The kind of paint to be used (waterborne or acetone-based) shall be determined by the Contractor based on the time of year the paint is applied and local air pollution control regulations.

The first paragraph of Section 84-3.05, "Application," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Traffic stripes and pavement markings shall be applied only on dry surfaces and only during periods of favorable weather. Painting shall not be performed when the atmospheric temperature is below 5°C when using acetone-based paint or below 10°C when using water borne paint; when freshly painted surfaces may become damaged by rain, fog, or condensation; nor when it can be anticipated that the atmospheric temperature will drop below the aforementioned 5°C or 10°C temperatures during the drying period.

The third paragraph of Section 84-3.05, "Application," of the Standard Specifications is deleted.

The tenth paragraph of Section 84-3.05, "Application," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Paint to be applied in 2 coats shall be applied approximately as follows:

Paint Type	Square Meter Coverage Per Liter	
	First Coat	Second Coat
Waterborne Paint	6	6
Acetone-Based Paint	10	5

SECTION 85: PAVEMENT MARKERS

Issue Date: August 17, 2007

The second through fifth paragraphs in Section 85-1.03, "Sampling, Tolerances and Packaging," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

Sampling

- Twenty markers selected at random will constitute a representative sample for each lot of markers.
- The lot size shall not exceed 25 000 markers.

Tolerances

- Three test specimens will be randomly selected from the sample for each test and tested in conformance with these specifications. Should any one of the 3 specimens fail to conform with the requirements in these specifications, 6 additional specimens will be tested. The failure of any one of these 6 specimens shall be cause for rejection of the entire lot or shipment represented by the sample.

• The entire sample of retroreflective pavement markers will be tested for reflectance. The failure of 10 percent or more of the original sampling shall be cause for rejection.

Section 85-1.04, "Non-Reflective Pavement Markers," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

85-1.04 Non-Reflective Pavement Markers

• Non-reflective pavement markers (Types A and AY) shall be, at the option of the Contractor, either ceramic or plastic conforming to these specifications.

• The top surface of the marker shall be convex with a gradual change in curvature. The top, bottom and sides shall be free of objectionable marks or discoloration that will affect adhesion or appearance.

• The bottom of markers shall have areas of integrally formed protrusions or indentations, which will increase the effective bonding surface area of adhesive. The bottom surface of the marker shall not deviate more than 1.5 mm from a flat surface. The areas of protrusion shall have faces parallel to the bottom of the marker and shall project approximately one mm from the bottom.

The second through fourth paragraphs of Section 85-1.04A, "Non-Reflective Pavement Markers (Ceramic)," of the Standard Specifications are deleted.

The table in the fifth paragraph in Section 85-1.04A, "Non-Reflective Pavement Markers (Ceramic)," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Testing

• Tests shall be performed in conformance with the requirements in California Test 669.

Test	Test Description	Requirement
a	Bond strength	4.8 MPa, min.
b	Glaze thickness	180 µm, min.
c	Hardness	6 Moh, min.
d	Luminance factor, Type A, white markers only, glazed surface	75, min.
e	Yellowness index, Type A, white markers only, glazed surface	7, max.
f	Color-yellow, Type AY, yellow markers only. The chromaticity coordinates shall be within a color box defined in CTM 669	Pass
g	Compressive strength	6700 N, min.
h	Water absorption	2.0 %, max.
i	Artificial weathering, 500 hours exposure, yellowness index	20, max.

Section 85-1.04B, "Non-Reflective Pavement Markers (Plastic)," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

85-1.04B Non-Reflective Pavement Markers (Plastic)

• Plastic non-reflective pavement markers Types A and AY shall be, at the option of the Contractor, either polypropylene or acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene (ABS) plastic type.

• Plastic markers shall conform to the testing requirements specified in Section 85-1.04A, "Non-Reflective Pavement Markers (Ceramic)," except that Tests a, b, c, and h shall not apply. The plastic markers shall not be coated with substances that interfere with the ability of the adhesive bonding to the marker.

The sixth and seventh paragraphs in Section 85-1.05, "Retroreflective Pavement Markers," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

Testing

• Tests shall be performed in conformance with the requirements in California Test 669.

Test Description	Requirement		
Bond strength[a]	3.4 MPa, min.		
Compressive strength[b]	8900 N, min.		
Abrasion resistance, marker must meet the respective specific intensity minimum requirements after abrasion.	Pass		
Water Soak Resistance	No delamination of the body or lens system of the marker nor loss of reflectance		
	Specific Intensity		
Reflectance	Clear	Yellow	Red
0° Incidence Angle, min.	3.0	1.5	0.75
20° Incidence Angle, min.	1.2	0.60	0.30
After one year field evaluation	0.30	0.15	0.08

a. Failure of the marker body or filler material prior to reaching 3.4 MPa shall constitute a failing bond strength test.

b. Deformation of the marker of more than 3 mm at a load of less than 8900 N or delamination of the shell and the filler material of more than 3 mm regardless of the load required to break the marker shall be cause for rejection of the markers as specified in Section 85-1.03, "Sampling, Tolerances and Packaging."

• Pavement markers to be placed in pavement recesses shall conform to the above requirements for retroreflective pavement markers except that the minimum compressive strength requirement shall be 5338 N.

The eighth paragraph of Section 85-1.05, "Retroreflective Pavement Markers," of the Standard Specifications is deleted.

The eighth paragraph in Section 85-1.06, "Placement," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Epoxy adhesive shall not be used to apply non-reflective plastic pavement markers.

The seventh sentence of the fourteenth paragraph of Section 85-1.06, "Placement," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Soft rags moistened with mineral spirits conforming to Army Mil-PRF-680A(1) or kerosene may be used, if necessary, to remove adhesive from exposed faces of pavement markers.

SECTION 86: SIGNALS, LIGHTING AND ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

Issue Date: January 5, 2007

The second paragraph of Section 86-1.01, "Description," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The locations of signals, beacons, standards, lighting fixtures, signs, controls, services and appurtenances shown on the plans are approximate and the exact locations will be approved by the Engineer in the field.

The tenth paragraph of Section 86-1.06, "Maintaining Existing and Temporary Electrical Systems," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• These provisions will not relieve the Contractor in any manner of the Contractor's responsibilities as provided in Section 7-1.12, "Indemnification and Insurance," and Section 7-1.16, "Contractor's Responsibility for the Work and Materials."

The first paragraph of Section 86-2.03, "Foundations," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Except for concrete for cast-in-drilled-hole concrete pile foundations, portland cement concrete shall conform to Section 90-10, "Minor Concrete."

The fourth paragraph in Section 86-2.03, "Foundations," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• After each post, standard, and pedestal on structures is in proper position, mortar shall be placed under the base plate as shown on the plans. The exposed portions shall be formed to present a neat appearance. Mortar shall conform to Section 51-1.135, "Mortar," except the mortar shall consist of one part by volume of cementitious material and 3 parts of clean sand and shall contain only sufficient moisture to permit packing. Mortar shall be cured by keeping it damp for 3 days.

The fifth paragraph of Section 86-2.03, "Foundations," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Reinforced cast-in-drilled-hole concrete pile foundations for traffic signal and lighting standards shall conform to the provisions in Section 49, "Piling," with the following exceptions: 1) Material resulting from drilling holes shall be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 86-2.01, "Excavating and Backfilling," and 2) Concrete filling for cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piles will not be considered as designated by compressive strength.

The seventh paragraph of Section 86-2.03, "Foundations," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Forms shall be true to line and grade. Tops of foundations for posts and standards, except special foundations, shall be finished to curb or sidewalk grade or as directed by the Engineer. Forms shall be rigid and securely braced in place. Conduit ends and anchor bolts shall be placed in proper position and to proper height, and anchor bolts shall be held in place by means of rigid top and bottom templates. The bottom template shall be made of steel. The bottom template shall provide proper spacing and alignment of the anchor bolts near their bottom embedded end. The bottom template shall be installed before placing footing concrete. Anchor bolts shall not be installed more than 1:40 from vertical.

Section 86-2.03, "Foundations," of the Standard Specifications is amended by deleting the eighth paragraph.

The twelfth paragraph of Section 86-2.03, "Foundations," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Plumbing of the standards shall be accomplished by adjusting the leveling nuts before placing the mortar or before the foundation is finished to final grade. Shims or other similar devices shall not be used for plumbing or raking of posts, standards, or pedestals. After final adjustments of both top nuts and leveling nuts on anchorage assemblies have been made, firm contact shall exist between all bearing surfaces of the anchor bolt nuts, washers, and the base plates.

The first paragraph of Section 86-2.04, "Standards, Steel Pedestals and Posts," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Bolts, nuts and washers, and anchor bolts for use in signal and lighting support structures shall conform to the provisions in Section 55-2, "Materials." Except when bearing-type connections or slipbases are specified, high-strength bolted connections shall conform to the provisions in Section 55-3.14, "Bolted Connections." Welding, nondestructive testing (NDT) of welds, and acceptance and repair criteria for NDT of steel members shall conform to the requirements of AWS D1.1 and the special provisions.

The second paragraph of Section 86-2.04, "Standards, Steel Pedestals and Posts," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• On each lighting standard except Type 1, one rectangular corrosion resistant metal identification tag shall be permanently attached above the hand hole, near the base of the standard, using stainless steel rivets. On each signal pole support, two corrosion resistant metal identification tags shall be attached, one above the hand hole near the base of the vertical standard and one on the underside of the signal mast arm near the arm plate. As a minimum, the information on each identification tag shall include the name of the manufacturer, the date of manufacture, the identification number as shown on the plans, the contract number, and a unique identification code assigned by the fabricator. This number shall be traceable to a particular contract and the welds on that component, and shall be readable after the support structure is coated and installed. The lettering shall be a minimum of 7 mm high. The information may be either depressed or raised, and shall be legible.

The fourth paragraph of Section 86-2.04, "Standards, Steel Pedestals and Posts," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Ferrous metal parts of standards, with shaft length of 4.6 m and longer, shall conform to the details shown on the plans, the provisions in Section 55-2, "Materials," except as otherwise noted, and the following requirements:

A. Except as otherwise specified, standards shall be fabricated from sheet steel of weldable grade having a minimum yield strength, after fabrication, of 276 MPa.
B. Certified test reports which verify conformance to the minimum yield strength requirements shall be submitted to the Engineer. The test reports may be the mill test reports for the as-received steel or, when the as-received steel has a lower yield strength than required, the Contractor shall provide supportive test data which provides assurance that the Contractor's method of cold forming will consistently increase the tensile properties of the steel to meet the specified minimum yield strength. The supportive test data shall include tensile properties of the steel after cold forming for specific heats and thicknesses.
C. When a single-ply 8-mm thick pole is specified, a 2-ply pole with equivalent section modulus may be substituted.
D. Standards may be fabricated of full-length sheets or shorter sections. Each section shall be fabricated from not more than 2 pieces of sheet steel. Where 2 pieces are used, the longitudinal welded seams shall be directly opposite one another. When the sections are butt-welded together, the longitudinal welded seams on adjacent sections shall be placed to form continuous straight seams from base to top of standard.
E. Butt-welded circumferential joints of tubular sections requiring CJP groove welds shall be made using a metal sleeve backing ring inside each joint. The sleeve shall be 3-mm nominal thickness, or thicker, and manufactured from steel having the same chemical composition as the steel in the tubular sections to be joined. When the sections to be joined have different specified minimum yield strengths, the steel in the sleeve shall have the same chemical composition as the tubular section having the higher minimum yield strength. The width of the metal sleeve shall be consistent with the type of NDT chosen and shall be a minimum width of 25 mm. The sleeve shall be centered at the joint and be in contact with the tubular section at the point of the weld at time of fit-up.
F. Welds shall be continuous.
G. The weld metal at the transverse joint shall extend to the sleeve, making the sleeve an integral part of the joint.
H. During fabrication, longitudinal seams on vertical tubular members of cantilevered support structures shall be centered on and along the side of the pole that the pole plate is located. Longitudinal seams on horizontal tubular members, including signal and luminaire arms, shall be within +/-45 degrees of the bottom of the arm.
I. The longitudinal seam welds in steel tubular sections may be made by the electric resistance welding process.
J. Longitudinal seam welds shall have 60 percent minimum penetration, except that within 150 mm of circumferential welds, longitudinal seam welds shall be CJP groove welds. In addition, longitudinal seam welds on lighting support structures having telescopic pole segment splices shall be CJP groove welds on the female end for a length on each end equal to the designated slip fit splice length plus 150 mm.
K. Exposed circumferential welds, except fillet and fatigue-resistant welds, shall be ground flush (-0, +2 mm) with the base metal prior to galvanizing or painting.
L. Circumferential welds and base plate-to-pole welds may be repaired only one time without written permission from the Engineer.
M. Exposed edges of the plates that make up the base assembly shall be finished smooth and exposed corners of the plates shall be broken unless otherwise shown on the plans. Shafts shall be provided with slip-fitter shaft caps.
N. Flatness of surfaces of 1) base plates that are to come in contact with concrete, grout, or washers and leveling nuts; 2) plates in high-strength bolted connections; 3) plates in joints where cap screws are used to secure luminaire and signal arms; and 4) plates used for breakaway slip base assemblies shall conform to the requirements in ASTM A6.
O. Standards shall be straight, with a permissive variation not to exceed 25 mm measured at the midpoint of a 9-m or 11-m standard and not to exceed 20 mm measured at the midpoint of a 5-m through 6-m standard. Variation shall not exceed 25 mm at a point 4.5 m above the base plate for Type 35 and Type 36 standards.
P. Zinc-coated nuts used on fastener assemblies having a specified preload (obtained by specifying a prescribed tension, torque value, or degree of turn) shall be provided with a colored lubricant that is clean and dry to the touch. The color of the lubricant shall be in contrast to the zinc coating on the nut so that the presence of the lubricant is visually obvious. In addition, either the lubricant shall be insoluble in water, or fastener components shall be shipped to the job site in a sealed container.
Q. No holes shall be made in structural members unless the holes are shown on the plans or are approved in writing by the Engineer.
R. Standards with an outside diameter of 300 mm or less shall be round. Standards with an outside diameter greater than 300 mm shall be round or multisided. Multisided standards shall have a minimum of 12 sides which shall be convex and shall have a minimum bend radius of 100 mm.
S. Mast arms for standards shall be fabricated from material as specified for standards, and shall conform to the dimensions shown on the plans.
T. The cast steel option for slip bases shall be fabricated from material conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 27/A 27M, Grade 70-40. Other comparable material may be used if written permission is given by the Engineer. The casting tolerances shall be in conformance with the Steel Founder's Society of America recommendations (green sand molding).

U. One casting from each lot of 50 castings or less shall be subject to radiographic inspection, in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: E 94. The castings shall comply with the acceptance criteria severity level 3 or better for the types and categories of discontinuities in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designations: E 186 and E 446. If the one casting fails to pass the inspection, 2 additional castings shall be radiographed. Both of these castings shall pass the inspection, or the entire lot of 50 will be rejected.

V. Material certifications, consisting of physical and chemical properties, and radiographic films of the castings shall be filed at the manufacturer's office. These certifications and films shall be available for inspection upon request.

W. High-strength bolts, nuts, and flat washers used to connect slip base plates shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 325 or A 325M and shall be galvanized in conformance with the provisions in Section 75-1.05, "Galvanizing."

X. Plate washers shall be fabricated by saw cutting and drilling steel plate conforming to the requirements in AISI Designation: 1018, and be galvanized in conformance with the provisions in Section 75-1.05, "Galvanizing." Prior to galvanizing, burrs and sharp edges shall be removed and holes shall be chamfered sufficiently on each side to allow the bolt head to make full contact with the washer without tension on the bolt.

Y. High-strength cap screws shown on the plans for attaching arms to standards shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 325, A 325M, or A 449, and shall comply with the mechanical requirements in ASTM Designation: A 325 or A 325M after galvanizing. The cap screws shall be galvanized in conformance with the provisions in Section 75-1.05, "Galvanizing." The threads of the cap screws shall be coated with a colored lubricant that is clean and dry to the touch. The color of the lubricant shall be in contrast to the color of the zinc coating on the cap screw so that presence of the lubricant is visually obvious. In addition, either the lubricant shall be insoluble in water, or fastener components shall be shipped to the job site in a sealed container.

Z. Unless otherwise specified, bolted connections attaching signal or luminaire arms to poles shall be considered slip critical. Galvanized faying surfaces on plates on luminaire and signal arms and matching plate surfaces on poles shall be roughened by hand using a wire brush prior to assembly and shall conform to the requirements for Class C surface conditions for slip-critical connections in "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts," a specification approved by the Research Council on Structural Connections (RCSC) of the Engineering Foundation. For faying surfaces required to be painted, the paint shall be an approved type, brand, and thickness that has been tested and approved according to the RCSC Specification as a Class B coating.

AA. Samples of fastener components will be randomly taken from each production lot by the Engineer and submitted, along with test reports required by appropriate ASTM fastener specifications, for QA testing and evaluation. Sample sizes for each fastener component shall be as determined by the Engineer.

The seventh paragraph of Section 86-2.04, "Standards, Steel Pedestals and Posts," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- To avoid interference of arm plate-to-tube welds with cap screw heads, and to ensure cap screw heads can be turned using conventional installation tools, fabricators shall make necessary adjustments to details prior to fabrication and properly locate the position of arm tubes on arm plates during fabrication.

The fourth subparagraph of the eighteenth paragraph in Section 86-2.05C, "Installation," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The conduit shall be placed in the bottom of the trench, and the trench shall be backfilled with minor concrete conforming to the provisions in Section 90-10, "Minor Concrete." Minor concrete shall contain not less than 350 kilograms of cementitious material per cubic meter. Concrete backfill shall be placed to the pavement surface except, when the trench is in asphalt concrete pavement and additional pavement is not being placed, the top 30 mm of the trench shall be backfilled with asphalt concrete produced from commercial quality paving asphalt and aggregates.

The third subparagraph of the twenty-third paragraph in Section 86-2.05C, "Installation," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Precast concrete conduit cradles shall conform to the dimensions shown on the plans and shall be constructed of minor concrete and commercial quality welded wire fabric. Minor concrete shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-10, "Minor Concrete," and shall contain not less than 350 kilograms of cementitious material per cubic meter. The cradles shall be moist cured for not less than 3 days.

The seventh subparagraph of the twenty-third paragraph in Section 86-2.05C, "Installation," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The space around conduits through bridge abutment walls shall be filled with mortar conforming to the provisions in Section 51-1.135, "Mortar," except that the proportion of cementitious material to sand shall be 1:3.

The fifth paragraph in Section 86-2.07, "Traffic Pull Boxes," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Concrete placed around and under traffic pull boxes as shown on the plans shall be minor concrete conforming to the provisions in Section 90-10, "Minor Concrete."

The traffic signal controller cabinet requirement in the table in Section 86-2.08A, "Conductor Identification," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Traffic Signal Controller Cabinet	Ungrounded Circuit Conductor	Blk	None	CON-1	6
	Grounded Circuit Conductor	Wht	None	CON-2	6

The second paragraph of Section 86-2.08B, "Multiple Circuit Conductors," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read by the following 2 paragraphs:

• At any point, the minimum insulation thickness of any Type USE, RHH, or RHW insulation shall be 1.0 mm for conductor sizes No. 14 to No. 10, inclusive; and 1.3 mm for No. 8 to No. 2, inclusive.
• At any point, the minimum insulation thickness of any Type THW or TW wires shall be 0.7 mm for conductor sizes No. 14 to No. 10, inclusive; 1.0 mm for No. 8; and 1.4 mm for No. 6 to No. 2, inclusive.

The sixth and seventh paragraphs of 86-2.12, "Wood Poles," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

• After fabrication, wood poles shall be pressure treated in conformance with the provisions in Section 58, "Preservative Treatment of Lumber, Timber and Piling," and AWPA Use Category System: UC4B, Commodity Specification D.
• Wood poles, when specified in the special provisions to be painted, shall be treated with waterborne wood preservatives.

The first paragraph of Section 86-2.15, "Galvanizing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Galvanizing shall be in conformance with the provisions in Section 75-1.05, "Galvanizing," except that cabinets may be constructed of material galvanized prior to fabrication in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 653/653M, Coating Designation G 90, in which case all cut or damaged edges shall be painted with at least 2 applications of approved unthinned zinc-rich primer (organic vehicle type) conforming to the provisions in Section 91, "Paint." Aerosol cans shall not be used. Other types of protective coating must be approved by the Engineer prior to installation.
Item B of the thirteenth paragraph of Section 86-2.16, "Painting," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

B. Salt Spray Resistance - The undercutting of the film of the coating system shall not exceed 3 mm average, from lines scored diagonally and deep enough to expose the base metal, after 336 hours exposure in a salt spray cabinet in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: B 117.

The first paragraph of Section 86-4.01, "Vehicle Signal Faces," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Each vehicle signal face shall be of the adjustable type conforming to the requirements in Institute of Transportation Engineers (ITE) Publication: ST-017B, "Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads."

Subparagraphs 1 and 3 of the first paragraph of Section 86-4.01A, "Optical Units," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

- Lenses, reflectors, reflector assemblies, lamp receptacles, lamps, wiring and light distribution shall conform to the requirements in ITE Publication: ST-017B.

- All reflectors shall conform to the requirements in ITE Publication: ST-017B except that reflectors shall be made of silvered glass or of specular aluminum with an anodic coating. Reflector ring holder shall be made of cast aluminum.

The first paragraph of Section 86-4.01B, "Signal Sections," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Each signal section housing shall be either die-cast or permanent mold-cast aluminum conforming to ITE Publication: ST-017B or, when specified in the special provisions, shall be structural plastic.

The first paragraph of Section 86-4.01C, "Electrical Components," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Lamp receptacles and wiring shall conform to ITE Publication: ST-017B. The metal portion of the medium base lamp socket shall be brass, copper or phosphor bronze.

The first paragraph of Section 86-4.01D, "Visors," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Each signal section shall be provided with a removable visor conforming to the requirements in ITE Publication: ST-017B. Visors are classified, on the basis of lens enclosure, as full circle, tunnel (bottom open), or cap (bottom and lower sides open). Unless otherwise specified, visors shall be the tunnel type.

The first paragraph of Section 86-4.02A, "Physical and Mechanical Requirements," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Light emitting diode signal modules shall be designed as retrofit replacements for optical units of standard traffic signal sections and shall not require special tools for installation. Light emitting diode signal modules shall fit into existing traffic signal section housings built in conformance with the requirements in the Institute of Transportation Engineers (ITE) publication ST-017B, "Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads (VTCSH)" without modification to the housing.

The seventh paragraph of Section 86-4.02A, "Physical and Mechanical Requirements," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Light emitting diode signal modules shall be protected against dust and moisture intrusion in conformance with the requirements in NEMA Standard 250 for Type 4 enclosures to protect the internal components.

The first paragraph of Section 86-4.02B, "Photometric Requirements," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The minimum initial luminous intensity values for light emitting diode signal modules shall conform to the requirements in Section 11.04 of the Institute of Transportation Engineers (ITE) publication ST-017B, "Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads (VTCSH)" at 25°C.

The third paragraph of Section 86-4.02C, "Electrical," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The light emitting diode signal module on-board circuitry shall include voltage surge protection to withstand high-repetition noise transients as specified in Section 2.1.6 of NEMA Standard TS2.

Subparagraph 7 of the fourth paragraph of Section 86-4.02D(1), "Design Qualification Testing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

  - Moisture resistance testing shall be performed on light emitting diode signal modules in conformance with the requirements in NEMA Standard 250 for Type 4 enclosures. Evidence of internal moisture after testing shall be cause for rejection.

The second paragraph of Section 86-4.05, "Programmed Visibility Vehicle Signal Faces," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Each programmed visibility signal section shall provide a nominal 300-mm diameter circular or arrow indication. Color and arrow configuration shall conform to the requirements in ITE Publication: ST-017B.

The first paragraph of Section 86-4.06, "Pedestrian Signal Faces," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Message symbols for pedestrian signal faces shall be white WALKING PERSON and Portland orange UPRAISED HAND conforming to the requirements in the Institute of Transportation Engineers Standards: "Pedestrian Traffic Control Signal Indications" and "California MUTCD." The height of each symbol shall be not less than 250 mm and the width of each symbol shall be not less than 165 mm.

Subparagraph 3 of the first paragraph of Section 86-4.06A, "Types," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Each reflector assembly shall consist of a double reflector or 2 single reflectors. Each reflector shall be made of either aluminum or plastic. Reflectors shall conform to the requirements in Institute of Transportation Engineers Publication: ST-017B, "Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads." Plastic reflectors shall consist of molded or vacuum-formed plastic with a vacuum-deposited aluminum reflecting surface. The plastic material shall not distort when the reflector is used with the lamp of the wattage normally furnished with the signal. In addition, the UL nonmechanical loading temperature of the material shall exceed, by at least 10°C, the maximum temperature in the signal section with the lamp "ON" and measured in an ambient air temperature of 25°C in conformance with the requirements in UL Publication UL 746B. Each completed reflector shall, when operated with the appropriate lamp and lens, provide the message brightness specified.

The tenth paragraph of Section 86-4.07, "Light Emitting Diode Pedestrian Signal Face 'Upraised Hand' Module," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The luminance of the "UPRAISED HAND" symbol shall be 3750 cd/m^2 minimum. The color of "UPRAISED HAND" shall be Portland orange conforming to the requirements of the Institute of Transportation Engineers Standards: "Pedestrian Traffic Control Signal Indications" and "California MUTCD." The height of each symbol shall be not less than 250 mm and the width of each symbol shall be not less than 165 mm.

The second paragraph of Section 86-4.07C, "Electrical," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- On-board circuitry of the light emitting diode pedestrian signal modules shall include voltage surge protection to withstand high-repetition noise transients as stated in Section 2.1.6 of NEMA Standard TS2.

The second paragraph of Section 86-4.07D(1), "Design Qualification Testing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- A quantity of 2 units for each design shall be submitted for Design Qualification Testing. Test units shall be submitted to the Transportation Laboratory, after manufacturer's testing is complete.

Subparagraphs 5 and 7 of the fourth paragraph of Section 86-4.07D(1), "Design Qualification Testing," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

- Mechanical vibration testing shall be in conformance with the requirements in Military Specification MIL-STD-883, Test Method 2007, using three 4-minute cycles along each x, y and z axis, at a force of 2.5 Gs, with a frequency sweep from 2 Hz to 120 Hz. The loosening of the lens or of internal components, or other physical damage shall be cause for rejection.

- Moisture resistance testing shall be performed on modules mounted in a standard pedestrian signal housing in conformance to the requirements in NEMA Standard 250 for Type 4 enclosures. Evidence of internal moisture after testing shall be cause for rejection.

The cone penetration, flow, and resilience requirements in the table in the second paragraph under "Hot-Melt Rubberized Asphalt Sealant" of Section 86-5.01A(5), "Installation Details," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Cone Penetration, 25°C, 150 g, 5 s	D 5329, Sec. 6	3.5 mm, max.
Flow, 60°C	D 5329, Sec. 8	5 mm, max.
Resilience, 25°C	D 5329, Sec. 12	25%, min.

The first paragraph in Section 86-5.01D, "Removing or Abandoning Existing Pressure-Sensitive Detectors," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- When a foundation for a pressure-sensitive vehicle detector is to be removed, the hole left by removing the detector frame and foundation shall be filled with minor concrete, except the roadway surface shall be reconstructed with material to match existing surfacing. Minor concrete shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-10, "Minor Concrete," except that the concrete shall contain not less than 250 kilograms of cementitious material per cubic meter for asphalt concrete surfaced roadways and not less than 350 kilograms of cementitious material per cubic meter for portland cement concrete surfaced roadways.

The third paragraph under "Mounting Assemblies" of Section 86-6.065, "Internally Illuminated Street Name Signs," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- At least 4.9 m of clearance shall be provided between the bottom of the fixture and the roadway.

The first paragraph of Section 86-8.01, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The contract lump sum price or prices paid for signal, ramp metering, flashing beacon, lighting, sign illumination, traffic monitoring station, highway advisory radio systems, closed circuit television systems, or combinations thereof; for modifying or removing those systems; for temporary systems; or the lump sum or unit prices paid for various units of those systems; or the lump sum or per meter price paid for conduit of the various sizes, types and installation methods listed in the Engineer's Estimate shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in furnishing and installing, modifying, or removing the systems, combinations or units thereof, as shown on the plans, as specified in these specifications and the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer, including any necessary pull boxes (except when the type required is shown as a separate contract item); excavation and backfill; concrete foundations (except when shown as a separate contract item); pedestrian barricades; furnishing and installing illuminated street name signs; installing sign panels on pedestrian barricades, on flashing beacon standards, and on traffic signal mast arms; restoring sidewalk, pavement and appurtenances damaged or destroyed during construction; salvaging existing materials; and making all required tests.

Section 86-8.01, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following paragraph after the first paragraph:

- If a portion or all of the poles for signal, lighting and electrical systems pursuant to Standard Specification Section 86, "Signals, Lighting and Electrical Systems," is fabricated more than 480 air line kilometers from both-Sacramento and Los Angeles, additional shop inspection expenses will be sustained by the State. Whereas it is and will be impracticable and extremely difficult to ascertain and determine the actual increase in such expenses, it is agreed that payment to the Contractor for furnishing such items from each fabrication site located more than 480 air line kilometers from both Sacramento and Los Angeles will be reduced $5000; in addition, in the case where a fabrication site is located more than 4800 air line kilometers from both Sacramento and Los Angeles, payment will be reduced an additional $3000 per each fabrication site ($8000 total per site).

SECTION 88: ENGINEERING FABRIC

Issue Date: January 15, 2002

Section 88-1.02, "Pavement Reinforcing Fabric," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Pavement reinforcing fabric shall be 100 percent polypropylene staple fiber fabric material, needle-punched, thermally bonded on one side, and conform to the following:

Specification	Requirement
Weight, grams per square meter ASTM Designation: D 5261	140
Grab tensile strength (25-mm grip), kilonewtons, min. in each direction ASTM Designation: D 4632	0.45
Elongation at break, percent min. ASTM Designation: D 4632	50
Asphalt retention by fabric, grams per square meter. (Residual Minimum) ASTM Designation: D 6140	900

Note: Weight, grab, elongation and asphalt retention are based on Minimum Average Roll Value (MARV)

SECTION 90: PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE

Issue Date: March 16, 2007

Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

SECTION 90: PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE

90-1 GENERAL

90-1.01 DESCRIPTION

- Portland cement concrete shall be composed of cementitious material, fine aggregate, coarse aggregate, admixtures if used, and water, proportioned and mixed as specified in these specifications.
- The Contractor shall determine the mix proportions for concrete in conformance with these specifications.
- Class 1 concrete shall contain not less than 400 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter.
- Class 2 concrete shall contain not less than 350 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter.
- Class 3 concrete shall contain not less than 300 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter.
- Class 4 concrete shall contain not less than 250 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter.
- Minor concrete shall contain not less than 325 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter unless otherwise specified in these specifications or the special provisions.
- Unless otherwise designated on the plans or specified in these specifications or the special provisions, the amount of cementitious material used per cubic meter of concrete in structures or portions of structures shall conform to the following:

Use	Cementitious Material Content (kg/m^3)
Concrete designated by compressive strength:	
Deck slabs and slab spans of bridges	400 min., 475 max.
Roof sections of exposed top box culverts	400 min., 475 max.
Other portions of structures	350 min., 475 max.
Concrete not designated by compressive strength:	
Deck slabs and slab spans of bridges	400 min.
Roof sections of exposed top box culverts	400 min.
Prestressed members	400 min.
Seal courses	400 min.
Other portions of structures	350 min.
Concrete for precast members	350 min., 550 max.

- Whenever the 28-day compressive strength shown on the plans is greater than 25 MPa, the concrete shall be designated by compressive strength. If the plans show a 28-day compressive strength that is 28 MPa or greater, an additional 14 days will be allowed to obtain the specified strength. The 28-day compressive strengths shown on the plans that are 25 MPa or less are shown for design information only and are not a requirement for acceptance of the concrete.
- Concrete designated by compressive strength shall be proportioned such that the concrete will attain the strength shown on the plans or specified in the special provisions.
- Before using concrete for which the mix proportions have been determined by the Contractor, or in advance of revising those mix proportions, the Contractor shall submit in writing to the Engineer a copy of the mix design.

• Compliance with cementitious material content requirements will be verified in conformance with procedures described in California Test 518 for cement content. For testing purposes, supplementary cementitious material shall be considered to be cement. Batch proportions shall be adjusted as necessary to produce concrete having the specified cementitious material content.

• If any concrete has a cementitious material, portland cement, or supplementary cementitious material content that is less than the minimum required, the concrete shall be removed. However, if the Engineer determines that the concrete is structurally adequate, the concrete may remain in place and the Contractor shall pay to the State $0.55 for each kilogram of cementitious material, portland cement, or supplementary cementitious material that is less than the minimum required. The Department may deduct the amount from any moneys due, or that may become due, the Contractor under the contract. The deductions will not be made unless the difference between the contents required and those actually provided exceeds the batching tolerances permitted by Section 90-5, "Proportioning." No deductions will be made based on the results of California Test 518.

• The requirements of the preceding paragraph shall not apply to minor concrete or commercial quality concrete.

90-2 MATERIALS

90-2.01 CEMENTITIOUS MATERIALS

• Unless otherwise specified, cementitious material shall be either a combination of Type II or Type V portland cement and a supplementary cementitious material, or a blended cement.

• Cementitious materials used in cast-in-place concrete for exposed surfaces of like elements of a structure shall be from the same sources and of the same proportions.

• Cementitious materials shall be protected from moisture until used. Sacked cementitious materials shall be piled to permit access for tallying, inspecting, and identifying each shipment.

• Facilities shall be provided to ensure that cementitious materials meeting this Section 90-2.01 are kept separate from other cementitious materials. Sampling cementitious materials shall be in conformance with California Test 125.

• The Contractor shall furnish a Certificate of Compliance for cementitious materials in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance." The Certificate of Compliance shall indicate the source by name and location (including country, state, and city). If cementitious material is delivered directly to the job site, the Certificate of Compliance shall be signed by the cementitious material supplier. If the cementitious material is used in ready-mixed concrete or in precast concrete products purchased as such by the Contractor, the Certificate of Compliance shall be signed by the manufacturer of the concrete or product.

90-2.01A CEMENT

• Portland cement shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 150 except, using a 10-sample moving average, limestone shall not exceed 2.5 percent. The C_3S content of Type II cement shall not exceed 65 percent.

• Blended cement shall conform to the requirements for Portland Blast-Furnace Slag, Cement Type IS (MS) or Portland-Pozzolan Cement, Type IP (MS) in AASHTO Designation: M 240 and shall be comprised of an intimate and uniform blend of Type II or Type V cement and supplementary cementitious material in an amount conforming to the requirements in Section 90-2.01C, "Required Use of Supplementary Cementitious Materials."

• In addition, blended cement, Type II portland cement, and Type V portland cement shall conform to the following requirements:

A. The cement shall not contain more than 0.60-percent by mass of alkalies, calculated as the percentage of Na_2O plus 0.658 times the percentage of K_2O, when determined by methods as required in AASHTO Designation: T 105;
B. The autoclave expansion shall not exceed 0.50-percent; and
C. Mortar, containing the cement to be used and Ottawa sand, when tested in conformance with California Test 527, shall not expand in water more than 0.010-percent and shall not contract in air more than 0.048-percent, except that when cement is to be used for precast prestressed concrete piling, precast prestressed concrete members, or steam cured concrete products, the mortar shall not contract in air more than 0.053-percent.

• Type III portland cement shall be used only as specified in the special provisions or with the approval of the Engineer. Type III portland cement shall conform to the additional requirements listed above for Type II portland cement, except when tested in conformance with California Test 527, mortar containing Type III portland cement shall not contract in air more than 0.075-percent.

90-2.01B SUPPLEMENTARY CEMENTITIOUS MATERIALS (SCM)

- Fly ash shall conform to the requirements in AASHTO Designation: M 295, Class F, and the following:

A. Calcium oxide content shall not exceed 10 percent.
B. The available alkali, as sodium oxide equivalent, shall not exceed 1.5 percent when determined in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 311 or the total alkali, as sodium oxide equivalent, shall not exceed 5.0 percent when determined in conformance with the requirements in AASHTO Designation: T 105.
C. Commingling of fly ash from different sources at uncontrolled ratios is permissible only if the following criteria are satisfied:

1. Sources of fly ash to be commingled shall be on the approved list of materials for use in concrete.
2. Testing of the commingled product is the responsibility of the fly ash supplier.
3. Each fly ash's running average of density shall not differ from any other by more than 0.25g/cm^3 at the time of commingling.
4. Each fly ash's running average of loss on ignition shall not differ from any other by more than one percent at the time of commingling.
5. The final product of commingled fly ash shall conform to the requirement in AASHTO Designation: M 295.

- Raw or calcined natural pozzolans shall conform to the requirements in AASHTO Designation: M 295, Class N and the following requirements:

A. Calcium oxide content shall not exceed 10 percent.
B. The available alkali, as sodium oxide equivalent, shall not exceed 1.5 percent when determined in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 311 or the total alkali, as sodium oxide equivalent, shall not exceed 5.0 percent when determined in conformance with the requirements in AASHTO Designation: T 105.

- Ground Granulated Blast Furnace Slag (GGBFS) shall conform to the requirements in AASHTO Designation: M 302, Grade 100 or Grade 120.
- Silica Fume shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO Designation: M 307 with reduction in mortar expansion of 80 percent, minimum, using the cement from the proposed mix design.

90-2.01C REQUIRED USE OF SUPPLEMENTARY CEMENTITIOUS MATERIALS

- The amount of portland cement and SCM used in portland cement concrete shall conform to the minimum cementitious material content provisions in Section 90-1.01, "Description," or Section 90-4.05, "Optional Use of Chemical Admixtures," and the following:

A. If a blended cement conforming to the provisions in Section 90-2.01A, "Cement," is used, the minimum amount of SCM incorporated into the cement shall conform to the provisions in this Section 90-2.01C.
B. Fly ash or natural pozzolan, silica fume, or GGBFS shall not be used with Type IP or Type IS cements.

- Use of SCMs shall conform to the following:

A. If fly ash or natural pozzolan is used:

1. The minimum amount of portland cement shall not be less than 75 percent by mass of the specified minimum cementitious material content.
2. The minimum amount of fly ash or natural pozzolan shall be:

a. Fifteen percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material if the calcium oxide content of fly ash or natural pozzolan is equal to or less than 2 percent by mass;
b. Twenty-five percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material if the calcium oxide content of fly ash or natural pozzolan is greater than 2 percent by mass.

B. The total amount of fly ash or natural pozzolan shall not exceed 35 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix. If Section 90-1.01, "Description," specifies a maximum cementitious material content in kilograms per cubic meter, the total mass of portland cement and fly ash or natural pozzolan per cubic meter shall not exceed the specified maximum cementitious material content.

C. If silica fume is used:

1. The amount of silica fume shall not be less than 10 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material.
2. The amount of portland cement shall not be less than 75 percent by mass of the specified minimum cementitious material content.
3. If Section 90-1.01, "Description," specifies a maximum cementitious material content in kilograms per cubic meter, the total mass of portland cement and silica fume per cubic meter shall not exceed the specified maximum cementitious material content.

D. If GGBFS is used:

1. The minimum amount of GGBFS shall be either:

   a. Forty percent of the total cementitious material to be used, if the aggregates used in the concrete are on the Department's list of "Approved Aggregates For Use in Concrete with Reduced Fly Ash."
   b. No less than 50 percent.

2. The amount of GGBFS shall not exceed 60 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious materials to be used.

90-2.02 AGGREGATES

- Aggregates shall be free from deleterious coatings, clay balls, roots, bark, sticks, rags, and other extraneous material.
- The Contractor shall provide safe and suitable facilities, including necessary splitting devices for obtaining samples of aggregates, in conformance with California Test 125.
- Aggregates shall be of such character that it will be possible to produce workable concrete within the limits of water content provided in Section 90-6.06, "Amount of Water and Penetration."
- Aggregates shall have not more than 10 percent loss when tested for soundness in conformance with the requirements in California Test 214. The soundness requirement for fine aggregate will be waived, provided that the durability index, D_f, of the fine aggregate is 60 or greater when tested for durability in conformance with California Test 229.
- If the results of any one or more of the Cleanness Value, Sand Equivalent, or aggregate grading tests do not meet the requirements specified for "Operating Range" but all meet the "Contract Compliance" requirements, the placement of concrete shall be suspended at the completion of the current pour until tests or other information indicate that the next material to be used in the work will comply with the requirements specified for "Operating Range."
- If the results of either or both the Cleanness Value and coarse aggregate grading tests do not meet the requirements specified for "Contract Compliance," the concrete that is represented by the tests shall be removed. However, if the Engineer determines that the concrete is structurally adequate, the concrete may remain in place, and the Contractor shall pay to the State $4.60 per cubic meter for paving concrete and $7.20 per cubic meter for all other concrete for the concrete represented by these tests and left in place. The Department may deduct the amount from any moneys due, or that may become due, the Contractor under the contract.
- If the results of either or both the Sand Equivalent and fine aggregate grading tests do not meet the requirements specified for "Contract Compliance," the concrete that is represented by the tests shall be removed. However, if the Engineer determines that the concrete is structurally adequate, the concrete may remain in place and the Contractor shall pay to the State $4.60 per cubic meter for paving concrete and $7.20 per cubic meter for all other concrete for the concrete represented by these tests and left in place. The Department may deduct the amount from any moneys due, or that may become due, the Contractor under the contract.
- The 2 preceding paragraphs apply individually to the "Contract Compliance" requirements for coarse aggregate and fine aggregate. When both coarse aggregate and fine aggregate do not conform to the "Contract Compliance" requirements, both paragraphs shall apply. The payments specified in those paragraphs are in addition to any payments made in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-1.01, "Description."
- No single Cleanness Value, Sand Equivalent, or aggregate grading test shall represent more than 250 m^3 of concrete or one day's pour, whichever is smaller.
- When the source of an aggregate is changed, the Contractor shall adjust the mix proportions and submit in writing to the Engineer a copy of the mix design before using the aggregates.

90-2.02A COARSE AGGREGATE

• Coarse aggregate shall consist of gravel, crushed gravel, crushed rock, reclaimed aggregate, crushed air-cooled iron blast furnace slag or combinations thereof. Crushed air-cooled blast furnace slag shall not be used in reinforced or prestressed concrete.

• Reclaimed aggregate is aggregate that has been recovered from plastic concrete by washing away the cementitious material. Reclaimed aggregate shall conform to all aggregate requirements.

• Coarse aggregate shall conform to the following quality requirements:

Tests	California Test	Requirements
Loss in Los Angeles Rattler (after 500 revolutions)	211	45% max.
Cleanness Value		
Operating Range	227	75 min.
Contract Compliance	227	71 min.

• In lieu of the above Cleanness Value requirements, a Cleanness Value "Operating Range" limit of 71, minimum, and a Cleanness Value "Contract Compliance" limit of 68, minimum, will be used to determine the acceptability of the coarse aggregate if the Contractor furnishes a Certificate of Compliance, as provided in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," certifying that:

A. Coarse aggregate sampled at the completion of processing at the aggregate production plant had a Cleanness Value of not less than 82 when tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 227; and
B. Prequalification tests performed in conformance with the requirements in California Test 549 indicated that the aggregate would develop a relative strength of not less than 95 percent and would have a relative shrinkage not greater than 105 percent, based on concrete.

90-2.02B FINE AGGREGATE

• Fine aggregate shall consist of natural sand, manufactured sand produced from larger aggregate or a combination thereof. Manufactured sand shall be well graded.

• Fine aggregate shall conform to the following quality requirements:

Test	California Test	Requirements
Organic Impurities	213	Satisfactory[a]
Mortar Strengths Relative to Ottawa Sand	515	95%, min.
Sand Equivalent:		
Operating Range	217	75, min.
Contract Compliance	217	71, min.

a Fine aggregate developing a color darker than the reference standard color solution may be accepted if it is determined by the Engineer, from mortar strength tests, that a darker color is acceptable.

• In lieu of the above Sand Equivalent requirements, a Sand Equivalent "Operating Range" limit of 71, minimum, and a Sand Equivalent "Contract Compliance" limit of 68, minimum, will be used to determine the acceptability of the fine aggregate if the Contractor furnishes a Certificate of Compliance, as provided in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," certifying that:

A. Fine aggregate sampled at the completion of processing at the aggregate production plant had a Sand Equivalent value of not less than 82 when tested by California Test 217; and
B. Prequalification tests performed in conformance with California Test 549 indicated that the aggregate would develop a relative strength of not less than 95 percent and would have a relative shrinkage not greater than 105 percent, based on concrete.

90-2.03 WATER

• In conventionally reinforced concrete work, the water for curing, for washing aggregates, and for mixing shall be free from oil and shall not contain more than 1000 parts per million of chlorides as Cl, when tested in conformance with California Test 422, nor more than 1300 parts per million of sulfates as SO_4, when tested in conformance with California Test 417. In prestressed concrete work, the water for curing, for washing aggregates, and for mixing shall be free from oil and shall not contain more than 650 parts per million of chlorides as Cl, when tested in conformance with California Test 422, nor more than 1300 parts per million of sulfates as SO_4, when tested in conformance with California Test 417. In no case shall the water contain an amount of impurities that will cause either: 1) a change in the setting time of cement of more than 25 percent when tested in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 191 or ASTM Designation: C 266 or 2) a reduction in the compressive strength of mortar at 14 days of more than 5 percent, when tested in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 109, when compared to the results obtained with distilled water or deionized water, tested in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 109.

• In nonreinforced concrete work, the water for curing, for washing aggregates and for mixing shall be free from oil and shall not contain more than 2000 parts per million of chlorides as Cl, when tested in conformance with California Test 422, or more than 1500 parts per million of sulfates as SO_4, when tested in conformance with California Test 417.

• In addition to the above provisions, water for curing concrete shall not contain impurities in a sufficient amount to cause discoloration of the concrete or produce etching of the surface.

• Water reclaimed from mixer wash-out operations may be used in mixing concrete. The water shall not contain coloring agents or more than 300 parts per million of alkalis (Na_2O + 0.658 K_2O) as determined on the filtrate. The specific gravity of the water shall not exceed 1.03 and shall not vary more than ±0.010 during a day's operations.

90-2.04 ADMIXTURE MATERIALS

• Admixture materials shall conform to the requirements in the following ASTM Designations:

A. Chemical Admixtures—ASTM Designation: C 494.
B. Air-entraining Admixtures—ASTM Designation: C 260.

90-3 AGGREGATE GRADINGS

90-3.01 GENERAL

• Before beginning concrete work, the Contractor shall submit in writing to the Engineer the gradation of the primary aggregate nominal sizes that the Contractor proposes to furnish. If a primary coarse aggregate or the fine aggregate is separated into 2 or more sizes, the proposed gradation shall consist of the gradation for each individual size, and the proposed proportions of each individual size, combined mathematically to indicate one proposed gradation. The proposed gradation shall meet the grading requirements shown in the table in this section, and shall show the percentage passing each of the sieve sizes used in determining the end result.

• The Engineer may waive, in writing, the gradation requirements in this Section 90-3.01 and in Sections 90-3.02, "Coarse Aggregate Grading," 90-3.03, "Fine Aggregate Grading," and 90-3.04, "Combined Aggregate Gradings," if, in the Engineer's opinion, furnishing the gradation is not necessary for the type or amount of concrete work to be constructed.

• Gradations proposed by the Contractor shall be within the following percentage passing limits:

Primary Aggregate Nominal Size	Sieve Size	Limits of Proposed Gradation
37.5-mm x 19-mm	25-mm	19 - 41
25-mm x 4.75-mm	19-mm	52 - 85
25-mm x 4.75-mm	9.5-mm	15 - 38
12.5-mm x 4.75-mm	9.5-mm	40 - 78
9.5-mm x 2.36-mm	9.5-mm	50 - 85
Fine Aggregate	1.18-mm	55 - 75
Fine Aggregate	600-µm	34 - 46
Fine Aggregate	300-µm	16 - 29

• Should the Contractor change the source of supply, the Contractor shall submit in writing to the Engineer the new gradations before their intended use.

90-3.02 COARSE AGGREGATE GRADING

- The grading requirements for coarse aggregates are shown in the following table for each size of coarse aggregate:

Sieve Sizes	Percentage Passing Primary Aggregate Nominal Sizes							
	37.5-mm x 19-mm		25-mm x 4.75-mm		12.5-mm x 4.75-mm		9.5-mm x 2.36-mm	
	Operating Range	Contract Compliance	Operating Range	Contract Compliance	Operating Range	Contract Compliance	Operating Range	Contract Compliance
50-mm	100	100	—	—	—	—	—	—
37.5-mm	88 - 100	85 - 100	100	100	—	—	—	—
25-mm	X ±18	X ±25	88 - 100	86 - 100	—	—	—	—
19-mm	0 - 17	0 - 20	X ±15	X ±22	100	100	—	—
12.5-mm	—	—	—	—	82 - 100	80 - 100	100	100
9.5-mm	0 - 7	0 - 9	X ±15	X ±22	X ±15	X ±22	X ±15	X ±20
4.75-mm	—	—	0 - 16	0 - 18	0 - 15	0 - 18	0 - 25	0 - 28
2.36-mm	—	—	0 - 6	0 - 7	0 - 6	0 - 7	0 - 6	0 - 7

- In the above table, the symbol X is the gradation that the Contractor proposes to furnish for the specific sieve size as provided in Section 90-3.01, "General."
- Coarse aggregate for the 37.5-mm, maximum, combined aggregate grading as provided in Section 90-3.04, "Combined Aggregate Gradings," shall be furnished in 2 or more primary aggregate nominal sizes. Each primary aggregate nominal size may be separated into 2 sizes and stored separately, provided that the combined material conforms to the grading requirements for that particular primary aggregate nominal size.
- When the 25-mm, maximum, combined aggregate grading as provided in Section 90-3.04, "Combined Aggregate Gradings," is to be used, the coarse aggregate may be separated into 2 sizes and stored separately, provided that the combined material shall conform to the grading requirements for the 25-mm x 4.75-mm primary aggregate nominal size.

90-3.03 FINE AGGREGATE GRADING

- Fine aggregate shall be graded within the following limits:

Sieve Sizes	Percentage Passing	
	Operating Range	Contract Compliance
9.5-mm	100	100
4.75-mm	95 - 100	93 - 100
2.36-mm	65 - 95	61 - 99
1.18-mm	X ±10	X ±13
600-µm	X ±9	X ±12
300-µm	X ±6	X ±9
150-µm	2 - 12	1 - 15
75-µm	0 - 8	0 - 10

- In the above table, the symbol X is the gradation that the Contractor proposes to furnish for the specific sieve size as provided in Section 90-3.01, "General."
- In addition to the above required grading analysis, the distribution of the fine aggregate sizes shall be such that the difference between the total percentage passing the 1.18-mm sieve and the total percentage passing the 600-µm sieve shall be between 10 and 40, and the difference between the percentage passing the 600-µm and 300-µm sieves shall be between 10 and 40.
- Fine aggregate may be separated into 2 or more sizes and stored separately, provided that the combined material conforms to the grading requirements specified in this Section 90-3.03.

90-3.04 COMBINED AGGREGATE GRADINGS

- Combined aggregate grading limits shall be used only for the design of concrete mixes. Concrete mixes shall be designed so that aggregates are combined in proportions that shall produce a mixture within the grading limits for combined aggregates as specified herein.
- The combined aggregate grading, except when otherwise specified in these specifications or the special provisions, shall be either the 37.5-mm, maximum grading, or the 25-mm, maximum grading, at the option of the Contractor.

Grading Limits of Combined Aggregates

Sieve Sizes	Percentage Passing			
	37.5-mm Max.	25-mm Max.	12.5-mm Max.	9.5-mm Max.
50-mm	100	—	—	—
37.5-mm	90 - 100	100	—	—
25-mm	50 - 86	90 - 100	—	—
19-mm	45 - 75	55 - 100	100	—
12.5-mm	—	—	90-100	100
9.5-mm	38 - 55	45 - 75	55 - 86	50 - 100
4.75-mm	30 - 45	35 - 60	45 - 63	45 - 63
2.36-mm	23 - 38	27 - 45	35 - 49	35 - 49
1.18-mm	17 - 33	20 - 35	25 - 37	25 - 37
600-µm	10 - 22	12 - 25	15 - 25	15 - 25
300-µm	4 - 10	5 - 15	5 - 15	5 - 15
150-µm	1 - 6	1 - 8	1 - 8	1 - 8
75-µm	0 - 3	0 - 4	0 - 4	0 - 4

- Changes from one grading to another shall not be made during the progress of the work unless permitted by the Engineer.

90-4 ADMIXTURES

90-4.01 GENERAL

- Admixtures used in portland cement concrete shall conform to and be used in conformance with the provisions in this Section 90-4 and the special provisions. Admixtures shall be used when specified or ordered by the Engineer and may be used at the Contractor's option as provided herein.
- Chemical admixtures and air-entraining admixtures containing chlorides as Cl in excess of one percent by mass of admixture, as determined by California Test 415, shall not be used.
- Admixtures shall be uniform in properties throughout their use in the work. Should it be found that an admixture as furnished is not uniform in properties, its use shall be discontinued.
- If more than one admixture is used, the admixtures shall be compatible with each other so that the desirable effects of all admixtures used will be realized.
- Chemical admixtures shall be used in conformance with the manufacturer's written recommendations.

90-4.02 MATERIALS

- Admixture materials shall conform to the provisions in Section 90–2.04, "Admixture Materials."

90-4.03 ADMIXTURE APPROVAL

- No admixture brand shall be used in the work unless it is on the Department's current list of approved brands for the type of admixture involved.
- Admixture brands will be considered for addition to the approved list if the manufacturer of the admixture submits to the Transportation Laboratory a sample of the admixture accompanied by certified test results demonstrating that the admixture complies with the requirements in the appropriate ASTM Designation and these specifications. The sample shall be sufficient to permit performance of all required tests. Approval of admixture brands will be dependent upon a determination as to compliance with the requirements, based on the certified test results submitted, together with tests the Department may elect to perform.
- If the Contractor proposes to use an admixture of a brand and type on the current list of approved admixture brands, the Contractor shall furnish a Certificate of Compliance from the manufacturer, as provided in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," certifying that the admixture furnished is the same as that previously approved. If a previously approved admixture is not accompanied by a Certificate of Compliance, the admixture shall not be used in the work until the Engineer has had sufficient time to make the appropriate tests and has approved the admixture for use. The Engineer may take samples for testing at any time, whether or not the admixture has been accompanied by a Certificate of Compliance.

90-4.04 REQUIRED USE OF CHEMICAL ADMIXTURES

- If the use of a chemical admixture is specified, the admixture shall be used at the dosage specified, except that if no dosage is specified, the admixture shall be used at the dosage normally recommended by the manufacturer of the admixture.

90-4.05 OPTIONAL USE OF CHEMICAL ADMIXTURES

• The Contractor may use Type A or F, water-reducing; Type B, retarding; or Type D or G, water-reducing and retarding admixtures as described in ASTM Designation: C 494 to conserve cementitious material or to facilitate any concrete construction application subject to the following conditions:

A. If a water-reducing admixture or a water-reducing and retarding admixture is used, the cementitious material content specified or ordered may be reduced by a maximum of 5 percent by mass, except that the resultant cementitious material content shall be not less than 300 kilograms per cubic meter; and
B. When a reduction in cementitious material content is made, the dosage of admixture used shall be the dosage used in determining approval of the admixture.

• Unless otherwise specified, a Type C accelerating chemical admixture conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 494, may be used in portland cement concrete. Inclusion in the mix design submitted for approval will not be required provided that the admixture is added to counteract changing conditions that contribute to delayed setting of the portland cement concrete, and the use or change in dosage of the admixture is approved in writing by the Engineer.

90-4.06 REQUIRED USE OF AIR-ENTRAINING ADMIXTURES

• When air-entrainment is specified or ordered by the Engineer, the air-entraining admixture shall be used in amounts to produce a concrete having the specified air content as determined by California Test 504.

90-4.07 OPTIONAL USE OF AIR-ENTRAINING ADMIXTURES

• When air-entrainment has not been specified or ordered by the Engineer, the Contractor will be permitted to use an air-entraining admixture to facilitate the use of any construction procedure or equipment provided that the average air content, as determined by California Test 504, of 3 successive tests does not exceed 4 percent, and no single test value exceeds 5.5 percent. If the Contractor elects to use an air-entraining admixture in concrete for pavement, the Contractor shall so indicate at the time the Contractor designates the source of aggregate.

90-4.08 BLANK

90-4.09 BLANK

90-4.10 PROPORTIONING AND DISPENSING LIQUID ADMIXTURES

• Chemical admixtures and air-entraining admixtures shall be dispensed in liquid form. Dispensers for liquid admixtures shall have sufficient capacity to measure at one time the prescribed quantity required for each batch of concrete. Each dispenser shall include a graduated measuring unit into which liquid admixtures are measured to within ±5 percent of the prescribed quantity for each batch. Dispensers shall be located and maintained so that the graduations can be accurately read from the point at which proportioning operations are controlled to permit a visual check of batching accuracy prior to discharge. Each measuring unit shall be clearly marked for the type and quantity of admixture.

• Each liquid admixture dispensing system shall be equipped with a sampling device consisting of a valve located in a safe and readily accessible position such that a sample of the admixture may be withdrawn slowly by the Engineer.

• If more than one liquid admixture is used in the concrete mix, each liquid admixture shall have a separate measuring unit and shall be dispensed by injecting equipment located in such a manner that the admixtures are not mixed at high concentrations and do not interfere with the effectiveness of each other. When air-entraining admixtures are used in conjunction with other liquid admixtures, the air-entraining admixture shall be the first to be incorporated into the mix, unless it is demonstrated that a different sequence improves performance.

• When automatic proportioning devices are required for concrete pavement, dispensers for liquid admixtures shall operate automatically with the batching control equipment. The dispensers shall be equipped with an automatic warning system in good operating condition that will provide a visible or audible signal at the point at which proportioning operations are controlled when the quantity of admixture measured for each batch of concrete varies from the preselected dosage by more than 5 percent, or when the entire contents of the measuring unit are not emptied from the dispenser into each batch of concrete.

• Unless liquid admixtures are added to premeasured water for the batch, their discharge into the batch shall be arranged to flow into the stream of water so that the admixtures are well dispersed throughout the batch, except that air-entraining admixtures may be dispensed directly into moist sand in the batching bins provided that adequate control of the air content of the concrete can be maintained.

• Liquid admixtures requiring dosages greater than 2.5 L/m^3 shall be considered to be water when determining the total amount of free water as specified in Section 90-6.06, "Amount of Water and Penetration."

90-4.11 BLANK

90-5 PROPORTIONING

90-5.01 STORAGE OF AGGREGATES

• Aggregates shall be stored or stockpiled in such a manner that separation of coarse and fine particles of each size shall be avoided and the various sizes shall not become intermixed before proportioning.

• Aggregates shall be stored or stockpiled and handled in a manner that prevent contamination by foreign materials. In addition, storage of aggregates at batching or mixing facilities that are erected subsequent to the award of the contract and that furnish concrete to the project shall conform to the following:

A. Intermingling of the different sizes of aggregates shall be positively prevented. The Contractor shall take the necessary measures to prevent intermingling. The preventive measures may include, but are not necessarily limited to, physical separation of stockpiles or construction of bulkheads of adequate length and height; and
B. Contamination of aggregates by contact with the ground shall be positively prevented. The Contractor shall take the necessary measures to prevent contamination. The preventive measures shall include, but are not necessarily limited to, placing aggregates on wooden platforms or on hardened surfaces consisting of portland cement concrete, asphalt concrete, or cement treated material.

• In placing aggregates in storage or in moving the aggregates from storage to the weigh hopper of the batching plant, any method that may cause segregation, degradation, or the combining of materials of different gradings that will result in any size of aggregate at the weigh hopper failing to meet the grading requirements shall be discontinued. Any method of handling aggregates that results in excessive breakage of particles shall be discontinued. The use of suitable devices to reduce impact of falling aggregates may be required by the Engineer.

90-5.02 PROPORTIONING DEVICES

• Weighing, measuring, or metering devices used for proportioning materials shall conform to the requirements in Section 9-1.01, "Measurement of Quantities," and this Section 90-5.02. In addition, automatic weighing systems shall comply with the requirements for automatic proportioning devices in Section 90-5.03A, "Proportioning for Pavement." Automatic devices shall be automatic to the extent that the only manual operation required for proportioning the aggregates, cement, and supplementary cementitious material for one batch of concrete is a single operation of a switch or starter.

• Proportioning devices shall be tested as frequently as the Engineer may deem necessary to ensure their accuracy.

• Weighing equipment shall be insulated against vibration or movement of other operating equipment in the plant. When the plant is in operation, the mass of each batch of material shall not vary from the mass designated by the Engineer by more than the tolerances specified herein.

• Equipment for cumulative weighing of aggregate shall have a zero tolerance of ±0.5 percent of the designated total batch mass of the aggregate. For systems with individual weigh hoppers for the various sizes of aggregate, the zero tolerance shall be ±0.5 percent of the individual batch mass designated for each size of aggregate. Equipment for cumulative weighing of cement and supplementary cementitious material shall have a zero tolerance of ±0.5 percent of the designated total batch mass of the cement and supplementary cementitious material. Equipment for weighing cement or supplementary cementitious material separately shall have a zero tolerance of ±0.5 percent of their designated individual batch masses. Equipment for measuring water shall have a zero tolerance of ±0.5 percent of its designated mass or volume.

• The mass indicated for any batch of material shall not vary from the preselected scale setting by more than the following:

A. Aggregate weighed cumulatively shall be within 1.0 percent of the designated total batch mass of the aggregate. Aggregates weighed individually shall be within 1.5 percent of their respective designated batch masses; and
B. Cement shall be 99 to 102 percent of its designated batch mass. When weighed individually, supplementary cementitious material shall be 99 to 102 percent of its designated batch mass. When supplementary cementitious material and cement are permitted to be weighed cumulatively, cement shall be weighed first to 99 to 102 percent of its designated batch mass, and the total for cement and supplementary cementitious material shall be 99 to 102 percent of the sum of their designated batch masses; and
C. Water shall be within 1.5 percent of its designated mass or volume.

• Each scale graduation shall be approximately 0.001 of the total capacity of the scale. The capacity of scales for weighing cement, supplementary cementitious material, or cement plus supplementary cementitious material and aggregates shall not exceed that of commercially available scales having single graduations indicating a mass not exceeding the maximum permissible mass variation above, except that no scale shall be required having a capacity of less than 500 kg, with 0.5-kg graduations.

90-5.03 PROPORTIONING

• Proportioning shall consist of dividing the aggregates into the specified sizes, each stored in a separate bin, and combining them with cementitious material and water as provided in these specifications. Aggregates shall be proportioned by mass.

• At the time of batching, aggregates shall have been dried or drained sufficiently to result in a stable moisture content such that no visible separation of water from aggregate will take place during transportation from the proportioning plant to the point of mixing. In no event shall the free moisture content of the fine aggregate at the time of batching exceed 8 percent of its saturated, surface-dry mass.

• Should separate supplies of aggregate material of the same size group, but of different moisture content or specific gravity or surface characteristics affecting workability, be available at the proportioning plant, withdrawals shall be made from one supply exclusively and the materials therein completely exhausted before starting upon another.

• Bulk Type IP (MS) cement shall be weighed in an individual hopper and shall be kept separate from the aggregates until the ingredients are released for discharge into the mixer.

• Bulk cement and supplementary cementitious material may be weighed in separate, individual weigh hoppers or may be weighed in the same weigh hopper and shall be kept separate from the aggregates until the ingredients are released for discharge into the mixer. If the cement and supplementary cementitious material are weighed cumulatively, the cement shall be weighed first.

• If cement and supplementary cementitious material are weighed in separate weigh hoppers, the weigh systems for the proportioning of the aggregate, the cement, and the supplementary cementitious material shall be individual and distinct from all other weigh systems. Each weigh system shall be equipped with a hopper, a lever system, and an indicator to constitute an individual and independent material weighing device. The cement and the supplementary cementitious material shall be discharged into the mixer simultaneously with the aggregate.

• The scales and weigh hoppers for bulk weighing cement, supplementary cementitious material, or cement plus supplementary cementitious material shall be separate and distinct from the aggregate weighing equipment.

• For batches of one cubic meter or more, the batching equipment shall conform to one of the following combinations:

A. Separate boxes and separate scale and indicator for weighing each size of aggregate.
B. Single box and scale indicator for all aggregates.
C. Single box or separate boxes and automatic weighing mechanism for all aggregates.

• In order to check the accuracy of batch masses, the gross mass and tare mass of batch trucks, truck mixers, truck agitators, and non-agitating hauling equipment shall be determined when ordered by the Engineer. The equipment shall be weighed on scales designated by the Engineer.

90-5.03A PROPORTIONING FOR PAVEMENT

• Aggregates and bulk supplementary cementitious material for use in pavement shall be proportioned by mass by means of automatic proportioning devices of approved type conforming to these specifications.

• The Contractor shall install and maintain in operating condition an electronically actuated moisture meter that will indicate, on a readily visible scale, changes in the moisture content of the fine aggregate as it is batched within a sensitivity of 0.5 percent by mass of the fine aggregate.

• The batching of cement, supplementary cementitious material, or cement plus supplementary cementitious material and aggregate shall be interlocked so that a new batch cannot be started until all weigh hoppers are empty, the proportioning devices are within zero tolerance, and the discharge gates are closed. The interlock shall permit no part of the batch to be discharged until all aggregate hoppers and the cement and supplementary cementitious material hoppers or the cement plus supplementary cementitious material hopper are charged with masses that are within the tolerances specified in Section 90-5.02, "Proportioning Devices."

• If interlocks are required for cement and supplementary cementitious material charging mechanisms and cement and supplementary cementitious material are weighed cumulatively, their charging mechanisms shall be interlocked to prevent the introduction of mineral admixture until the mass of cement in the cement weigh hopper is within the tolerances specified in Section 90-5.02, "Proportioning Devices."

• If concrete is completely mixed in stationary paving mixers, the supplementary cementitious materials shall be weighed in a separate weigh hopper and the supplementary cementitious material and cement shall be introduced simultaneously into the mixer proportionately with the aggregate. If the Contractor provides certification that the stationary mixer is capable of mixing the cement, supplementary cementitious material, aggregates, and water uniformly before discharge, weighing the supplementary cementitious material cumulatively with the cement is permitted. Certification shall contain the following:

A. Test results for 2 compressive strength test cylinders of concrete taken within the first one-third and 2 compressive strength test cylinders of concrete taken within the last one-third of the concrete discharged from a single batch from the stationary paving mixer. Strength tests and cylinder preparation will be in conformance with the provisions of Section 90-9, "Compressive Strength";
B. Calculations demonstrating that the difference in the averages of 2 compressive strengths taken in the first one-third is no greater than 7.5 percent different than the averages of 2 compressive strengths taken in the last one-third of the concrete discharged from a single batch from the stationary paving mixer. Strength tests and cylinder preparation will be in conformance with the provisions of Section 90-9, "Compressive Strength;" and
C. The mixer rotation speed and time of mixing before discharge that are required to produce a mix that meets the requirements above.

• The discharge gate on the cement and supplementary cementitious material hoppers or the cement plus supplementary cementitious material hopper shall be designed to permit regulating the flow of cement, supplementary cementitious material, or cement plus supplementary cementitious material into the aggregate as directed by the Engineer.

• If separate weigh boxes are used for each size of aggregate, the discharge gates shall permit regulating the flow of each size of aggregate as directed by the Engineer.

• Material discharged from the several bins shall be controlled by gates or by mechanical conveyors. The means of withdrawal from the several bins, and of discharge from the weigh box, shall be interlocked so that not more than one bin can discharge at a time, and so that the weigh box cannot be tripped until the required quantity from each of the several bins has been deposited therein. Should a separate weigh box be used for each size of aggregate, all may be operated and discharged simultaneously.

• If the discharge from the several bins is controlled by gates, each gate shall be actuated automatically so that the required mass is discharged into the weigh box, after which the gate shall automatically close and lock.

• The automatic weighing system shall be designed so that all proportions required may be set on the weighing controller at the same time.

90-6 MIXING AND TRANSPORTING

90-6.01 GENERAL

• Concrete shall be mixed in mechanically operated mixers, except that when permitted by the Engineer, batches not exceeding 0.25-m^3 may be mixed by hand methods in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-6.05, "Hand-Mixing."

• Equipment having components made of aluminum or magnesium alloys that would have contact with plastic concrete during mixing, transporting, or pumping of portland cement concrete shall not be used.

• Concrete shall be homogeneous and thoroughly mixed, and there shall be no lumps or evidence of undispersed cementitious material.

• Uniformity of concrete mixtures will be determined by differences in penetration as determined by California Test 533, or slump as determined by ASTM Designation: C 143, and by variations in the proportion of coarse aggregate as determined by California Test 529.

• When the mix design specifies a penetration value, the difference in penetration, determined by comparing penetration tests on 2 samples of mixed concrete from the same batch or truck mixer load, shall not exceed 10 mm. When the mix design specifies a slump value, the difference in slump, determined by comparing slump tests on 2 samples of mixed concrete from the same batch or truck mixer load, shall not exceed the values given in the table below. Variation in the proportion of coarse aggregate will be determined by comparing the results of tests of 2 samples of mixed concrete from the same batch or truck mixer load and the difference between the 2 results shall not exceed 100 kg per cubic meter of concrete.

Average Slump	Maximum Permissible Difference
Less than 100-mm	25-mm
100-mm to 150-mm	38-mm
Greater than 150-mm to 225-mm	50-mm

• The Contractor shall furnish samples of the freshly mixed concrete and provide satisfactory facilities for obtaining the samples.

90-6.02 MACHINE MIXING

- Concrete mixers may be of the revolving drum or the revolving blade type, and the mixing drum or blades shall be operated uniformly at the mixing speed recommended by the manufacturer. Mixers and agitators that have an accumulation of hard concrete or mortar shall not be used.
- The temperature of mixed concrete, immediately before placing, shall be not less than 10°C or more than 32°C. Aggregates and water shall be heated or cooled as necessary to produce concrete within these temperature limits. Neither aggregates nor mixing water shall be heated to exceed 65°C. If ice is used to cool the concrete, discharge of the mixer will not be permitted until all ice is melted.
- The batch shall be so charged into the mixer that some water will enter in advance of cementitious materials and aggregates. All water shall be in the drum by the end of the first one-fourth of the specified mixing time.
- Cementitious materials shall be batched and charged into the mixer by means that will not result either in loss of cementitious materials due to the effect of wind, in accumulation of cementitious materials on surfaces of conveyors or hoppers, or in other conditions that reduce or vary the required quantity of cementitious material in the concrete mixture.
- Paving and stationary mixers shall be operated with an automatic timing device. The timing device and discharge mechanism shall be interlocked so that during normal operation no part of the batch will be discharged until the specified mixing time has elapsed.
- The total elapsed time between the intermingling of damp aggregates and all cementitious materials and the start of mixing shall not exceed 30 minutes.
- The size of batch shall not exceed the manufacturer's guaranteed capacity.
- When producing concrete for pavement or base, suitable batch counters shall be installed and maintained in good operating condition at job site batching plants and stationary mixers. The batch counters shall indicate the exact number of batches proportioned and mixed.
- Concrete shall be mixed and delivered to the job site by means of one of the following combinations of operations:

A. Mixed completely in a stationary mixer and the mixed concrete transported to the point of delivery in truck agitators or in nonagitating hauling equipment (central-mixed concrete).
B. Mixed partially in a stationary mixer, and the mixing completed in a truck mixer (shrink-mixed concrete).
C. Mixed completely in a truck mixer (transit-mixed concrete).
D. Mixed completely in a paving mixer.

- Agitators may be truck mixers operating at agitating speed or truck agitators. Each mixer and agitator shall have attached thereto in a prominent place a metal plate or plates on which is plainly marked the various uses for which the equipment is designed, the manufacturer's guaranteed capacity of the drum or container in terms of the volume of mixed concrete and the speed of rotation of the mixing drum or blades.
- Truck mixers shall be equipped with electrically or mechanically actuated revolution counters by which the number of revolutions of the drum or blades may readily be verified.
- When shrink-mixed concrete is furnished, concrete that has been partially mixed at a central plant shall be transferred to a truck mixer and all requirements for transit-mixed concrete shall apply. No credit in the number of revolutions at mixing speed will be allowed for partial mixing in a central plant.

90-6.03 TRANSPORTING MIXED CONCRETE

- Mixed concrete may be transported to the delivery point in truck agitators or truck mixers operating at the speed designated by the manufacturer of the equipment as agitating speed, or in nonagitating hauling equipment, provided the consistency and workability of the mixed concrete upon discharge at the delivery point is suitable for adequate placement and consolidation in place, and provided the mixed concrete after hauling to the delivery point conforms to the provisions in Section 90-6.01, "General."
- Truck agitators shall be loaded not to exceed the manufacturer's guaranteed capacity and shall maintain the mixed concrete in a thoroughly mixed and uniform mass during hauling.
- Bodies of nonagitating hauling equipment shall be constructed so that leakage of the concrete mix, or any part thereof, will not occur at any time.
- Concrete hauled in open-top vehicles shall be protected during hauling against rain or against exposure to the sun for more than 20 minutes when the ambient temperature exceeds 24°C.
- No additional mixing water shall be incorporated into the concrete during hauling or after arrival at the delivery point, unless authorized by the Engineer. If the Engineer authorizes additional water to be incorporated into the concrete, the drum shall be revolved not less than 30 revolutions at mixing speed after the water is added and before discharge is commenced.

• The rate of discharge of mixed concrete from truck mixer-agitators shall be controlled by the speed of rotation of the drum in the discharge direction with the discharge gate fully open.

• If a truck mixer or agitator is used for transporting concrete to the delivery point, discharge shall be completed within 1.5 hours or before 250 revolutions of the drum or blades, whichever occurs first, after the introduction of the cement to the aggregates. Under conditions contributing to quick stiffening of the concrete, or if the temperature of the concrete is 30°C or above, the time allowed may be less than 1.5 hours. If an admixture is used to retard the set time, the temperature of the concrete shall not exceed 30°C, the time limit shall be 2 hours, and the revolution limitation shall be 300.

• If nonagitating hauling equipment is used for transporting concrete to the delivery point, discharge shall be completed within one hour after the addition of the cement to the aggregates. Under conditions contributing to quick stiffening of the concrete, or when the temperature of the concrete is 30°C or above, the time between the introduction of cement to the aggregates and discharge shall not exceed 45 minutes.

• Each load of concrete delivered at the job site shall be accompanied by a weighmaster certificate showing the mix identification number, nonrepeating load number, date and time at which the materials were batched, the total amount of water added to the load, and for transit-mixed concrete, the reading of the revolution counter at the time the truck mixer is charged with cement. This weighmaster certificate shall also show the actual scale masses (kilograms) for the ingredients batched. Theoretical or target batch masses shall not be used as a substitute for actual scale masses.

• Weighmaster certificates shall be provided in printed form, or if approved by the Engineer, the data may be submitted in electronic media. Electronic media shall be presented in a tab-delimited format on a 90 mm diskette with a capacity of at least 1.4 megabytes. Captured data, for the ingredients represented by each batch shall be "line feed, carriage return" (LFCR) and "one line, separate record" with allowances for sufficient fields to satisfy the amount of data required by these specifications.

• The Contractor may furnish a weighmaster certificate accompanied by a separate certificate that lists the actual batch masses or measurements for a load of concrete provided that both certificates are imprinted with the same nonrepeating load number that is unique to the contract and delivered to the job site with the load.

• Weighmaster certificates furnished by the Contractor shall conform to the provisions in Section 9-1.01, "Measurement of Quantities."

90-6.04 TIME OR AMOUNT OF MIXING

• Mixing of concrete in paving or stationary mixers shall continue for the required mixing time after all ingredients, except water and admixture, if added with the water, are in the mixing compartment of the mixer before any part of the batch is released. Transfer time in multiple drum mixers shall not be counted as part of the required mixing time.

• The required mixing time, in paving or stationary mixers, of concrete used for concrete structures, except minor structures, shall be not less than 90 seconds or more than 5 minutes, except that when directed by the Engineer in writing, the requirements of the following paragraph shall apply.

• The required mixing time, in paving or stationary mixers, except as provided in the preceding paragraph, shall be not less than 50 seconds or more than 5 minutes.

• The minimum required revolutions at the mixing speed for transit-mixed concrete shall not be less than that recommended by the mixer manufacturer, but in no case shall the number of revolutions be less than that required to consistently produce concrete conforming to the provisions for uniformity in Section 90-6.01, "General."

• When a high range water-reducing admixture is added to the concrete at the job site, the total number of revolutions shall not exceed 300.

90-6.05 HAND-MIXING

• Hand-mixed concrete shall be made in batches of not more than 0.25-m^3 and shall be mixed on a watertight, level platform. The proper amount of coarse aggregate shall be measured in measuring boxes and spread on the platform and the fine aggregate shall be spread on this layer, the 2 layers being not more than 0.3-meters in total depth. On this mixture shall be spread the dry cementitious materials and the whole mass turned no fewer than 2 times dry; then sufficient clean water shall be added, evenly distributed, and the whole mass again turned no fewer than 3 times, not including placing in the carriers or forms.

90-6.06 AMOUNT OF WATER AND PENETRATION

• The amount of water used in concrete mixes shall be regulated so that the penetration of the concrete as determined by California Test 533 or the slump of the concrete as determined by ASTM Designation: C 143 is within the nominal values shown in the following table. When the penetration or slump of the concrete is found to exceed the nominal values listed, the mixture of subsequent batches shall be adjusted to reduce the penetration or slump to a value within the nominal range shown. Batches of concrete with a penetration or slump exceeding the maximum values listed shall not be used in the work. If Type F or Type G chemical admixtures are added to the mix, the penetration requirements shall not apply and the slump shall not exceed 225 mm after the chemical admixtures are added.

Type of Work	Nominal		Maximum	
	Penetration (mm)	Slump (mm)	Penetration (mm)	Slump (mm)
Concrete Pavement	0 - 25	—	40	—
Non-reinforced concrete facilities	0 - 35	—	50	—
Reinforced concrete structures				
Sections over 300-mm thick	0 - 35	—	65	—
Sections 300-mm thick or less	0 - 50	—	75	—
Concrete placed under water	—	150 - 200	—	225
Cast-in-place concrete piles	65 - 90	130 - 180	100	200

• The amount of free water used in concrete shall not exceed 183 kg/m^3, plus 20 kg for each required 100 kg of cementitious material in excess of 325 kg/m^3.

• The term free water is defined as the total water in the mixture minus the water absorbed by the aggregates in reaching a saturated surface-dry condition.

• If there are adverse or difficult conditions that affect the placing of concrete, the above specified penetration and free water content limitations may be exceeded providing the Contractor is granted permission by the Engineer in writing to increase the cementitious material content per cubic meter of concrete. The increase in water and cementitious material shall be at a ratio not to exceed 30 kg of water per added 100 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter. Full compensation for additional cementitious material and water added under these conditions shall be considered as included in the contract price paid for the concrete work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

• The equipment for supplying water to the mixer shall be constructed and arranged so that the amount of water added can be measured accurately. Any method of discharging water into the mixer for a batch shall be accurate within 1.5 percent of the quantity of water required to be added to the mix for any position of the mixer. Tanks used to measure water shall be designed so that water cannot enter while water is being discharged into the mixer and discharge into the mixer shall be made rapidly in one operation without dribbling. All equipment shall be arranged so as to permit checking the amount of water delivered by discharging into measured containers.

90-7 CURING CONCRETE

90-7.01 METHODS OF CURING

• Newly placed concrete shall be cured by the methods specified in this Section 90-7.01 and the special provisions.

90-7.01A WATER METHOD

• The concrete shall be kept continuously wet by the application of water for a minimum curing period of 7 days after the concrete has been placed.

• Cotton mats, rugs, carpets, or earth or sand blankets may be used as a curing medium to retain the moisture during the curing period.

• If a curing medium consisting of cotton mats, rugs, carpets, polyethylene sheeting, polyethylene sheeting on burlap, or earth or sand blankets is to be used to retain the moisture, the entire surface of the concrete shall be kept damp by applying water with a nozzle that so atomizes the flow that a mist and not a spray is formed, until the surface of the concrete is covered with the curing medium. The moisture from the nozzle shall not be applied under pressure directly upon the concrete and shall not be allowed to accumulate on the concrete in a quantity sufficient to cause a flow or wash the surface. At the expiration of the curing period, the concrete surfaces shall be cleared of all curing media.

• At the option of the Contractor, a curing medium consisting of white opaque polyethylene sheeting extruded onto burlap may be used to cure concrete structures. The polyethylene sheeting shall have a minimum thickness of 100 µm, and shall be extruded onto 283.5-gram burlap.

• At the option of the Contractor, a curing medium consisting of polyethylene sheeting may be used to cure concrete columns. The polyethylene sheeting shall have a minimum thickness of 250 µm achieved in a single layer of material.

• If the Contractor chooses to use polyethylene sheeting or polyethylene sheeting on burlap as a curing medium, these media and any joints therein shall be secured as necessary to provide moisture retention and shall be within 75 mm of the concrete at all points along the surface being cured. When these media are used, the temperature of the concrete shall be monitored during curing. If the temperature of the concrete cannot be maintained below 60°C, use of these curing media shall be disallowed.

- When concrete bridge decks and flat slabs are to be cured without the use of a curing medium, the entire surface of the bridge deck or slab shall be kept damp by the application of water with an atomizing nozzle as specified above, until the concrete has set, after which the entire surface of the concrete shall be sprinkled continuously with water for a period of not less than 7 days.

90-7.01B CURING COMPOUND METHOD

- Surfaces of the concrete that are exposed to the air shall be sprayed uniformly with a curing compound.
- Curing compounds to be used shall be as follows:

1. Pigmented curing compound conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 309, Type 2, Class B, except the resin type shall be poly-alpha-methylstyrene.
2. Pigmented curing compound conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 309, Type 2, Class B.
3. Pigmented curing compound conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 309, Type 2, Class A.
4. Nonpigmented curing compound conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 309, Type 1, Class B.
5. Nonpigmented curing compound conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 309, Type 1, Class A.
6. Nonpigmented curing compound with fugitive dye conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 309, Type 1-D, Class A.

- The infrared scan for the dried vehicle from curing compound (1) shall match the infrared scan on file at the Transportation Laboratory.
- The loss of water for each type of curing compound, when tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 534, shall not be more than 0.15-kg/m^2 in 24 hours.
- The curing compound to be used will be specified elsewhere in these specifications or in the special provisions.
- If the use of curing compound is required or permitted elsewhere in these specifications or in the special provisions and no specific kind is specified, any of the curing compounds listed above may be used.
- Curing compound shall be applied at a nominal rate of 3.7 m^2/L, unless otherwise specified.
- At any point, the application rate shall be within ±1.2 m^2/L of the nominal rate specified, and the average application rate shall be within ±0.5 m^2/L of the nominal rate specified when tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 535. Runs, sags, thin areas, skips, or holidays in the applied curing compound shall be evidence that the application is not satisfactory.
- Curing compounds shall be applied using power operated spray equipment. The power operated spraying equipment shall be equipped with an operational pressure gage and a means of controlling the pressure. Hand spraying of small and irregular areas that are not reasonably accessible to mechanical spraying equipment, in the opinion of the Engineer, may be permitted.
- The curing compound shall be applied to the concrete following the surface finishing operation, immediately before the moisture sheen disappears from the surface, but before any drying shrinkage or craze cracks begin to appear. In the event of any drying or cracking of the surface, application of water with an atomizing nozzle as specified in Section 90-7.01A, "Water Method," shall be started immediately and shall be continued until application of the compound is resumed or started; however, the compound shall not be applied over any resulting freestanding water. Should the film of compound be damaged from any cause before the expiration of 7 days after the concrete is placed in the case of structures and 72 hours in the case of pavement, the damaged portion shall be repaired immediately with additional compound.
- At the time of use, compounds containing pigments shall be in a thoroughly mixed condition with the pigment uniformly dispersed throughout the vehicle. A paddle shall be used to loosen all settled pigment from the bottom of the container, and a power driven agitator shall be used to disperse the pigment uniformly throughout the vehicle.
- Agitation shall not introduce air or other foreign substance into the curing compound.
- The manufacturer shall include in the curing compound the necessary additives for control of sagging, pigment settling, leveling, de-emulsification, or other requisite qualities of a satisfactory working material. Pigmented curing compounds shall be manufactured so that the pigment does not settle badly, does not cake or thicken in the container, and does not become granular or curdled. Settlement of pigment shall be a thoroughly wetted, soft, mushy mass permitting the complete and easy vertical penetration of a paddle. Settled pigment shall be easily redispersed, with minimum resistance to the sideways manual motion of the paddle across the bottom of the container, to form a smooth uniform product of the proper consistency.
- Curing compounds shall remain sprayable at temperatures above 4°C and shall not be diluted or altered after manufacture.

- The curing compound shall be packaged in clean 1040-L totes, 210-L barrels, or 19-L pails, or shall be supplied from a suitable storage tank located at the job site. The containers shall comply with "Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, Hazardous Materials Regulations." The 1040-L totes and the 210-L barrels shall have removable lids and airtight fasteners. The 19-L pails shall be round and have standard full open head and bail. Lids with bungholes will not be permitted. Settling or separation of solids in containers, except tanks, must be completely redispersed with low speed mixing prior to use, in conformance with these specifications and the manufacturer's recommendations. Mixing shall be accomplished either manually by use of a paddle or by use of a mixing blade driven by a drill motor, at low speed. Mixing blades shall be the type used for mixing paint. On-site storage tanks shall be kept clean and free of contaminants. Each tank shall have a permanent system designed to completely redisperse settled material without introducing air or other foreign substances.
- Steel containers and lids shall be lined with a coating that will prevent destructive action by the compound or chemical agents in the air space above the compound. The coating shall not come off the container or lid as skins. Containers shall be filled in a manner that will prevent skinning. Plastic containers shall not react with the compound.
- Each container shall be labeled with the manufacturer's name, kind of curing compound, batch number, volume, date of manufacture, and volatile organic compound (VOC) content. The label shall also warn that the curing compound containing pigment shall be well stirred before use. Precautions concerning the handling and the application of curing compound shall be shown on the label of the curing compound containers in conformance with the Construction Safety Orders and General Industry Safety Orders of the State.
- Containers of curing compound shall be labeled to indicate that the contents fully comply with the rules and regulations concerning air pollution control in the State.
- When the curing compound is shipped in tanks or tank trucks, a shipping invoice shall accompany each load. The invoice shall contain the same information as that required herein for container labels.
- Curing compound will be sampled by the Engineer at the source of supply, at the job site, or at both locations.
- Curing compound shall be formulated so as to maintain the specified properties for a minimum of one year. The Engineer may require additional testing before use to determine compliance with these specifications if the compound has not been used within one year or whenever the Engineer has reason to believe the compound is no longer satisfactory.
- Tests will be conducted in conformance with the latest ASTM test methods and methods in use by the Transportation Laboratory.

90-7.01C WATERPROOF MEMBRANE METHOD

- The exposed finished surfaces of concrete shall be sprayed with water, using a nozzle that so atomizes the flow that a mist and not a spray is formed, until the concrete has set, after which the curing membrane, shall be placed. The curing membrane shall remain in place for a period of not less than 72 hours.
- Sheeting material for curing concrete shall conform to the requirements in AASHTO Designation: M 171 for white reflective materials.
- The sheeting material shall be fabricated into sheets of such width as to provide a complete cover for the entire concrete surface. Joints in the sheets shall be securely cemented together in such a manner as to provide a waterproof joint. The joint seams shall have a minimum lap of 100 mm.
- The sheets shall be securely weighted down by placing a bank of earth on the edges of the sheets or by other means satisfactory to the Engineer.
- Should any portion of the sheets be broken or damaged before the expiration of 72 hours after being placed, the broken or damaged portions shall be immediately repaired with new sheets properly cemented into place.
- Sections of membrane that have lost their waterproof qualities or have been damaged to such an extent as to render them unfit for curing the concrete shall not be used.

90-7.01D FORMS-IN-PLACE METHOD

- Formed surfaces of concrete may be cured by retaining the forms in place. The forms shall remain in place for a minimum period of 7 days after the concrete has been placed, except that for members over 0.5-m in least dimension the forms shall remain in place for a minimum period of 5 days.
- Joints in the forms and the joints between the end of forms and concrete shall be kept moisture tight during the curing period. Cracks in the forms and cracks between the forms and the concrete shall be resealed by methods subject to the approval of the Engineer.

90-7.02 CURING PAVEMENT

- The entire exposed area of the pavement, including edges, shall be cured by the waterproof membrane method, or curing compound method using curing compound (1) or (2) as the Contractor may elect. Should the side forms be removed before the expiration of 72 hours following the start of curing, the exposed pavement edges shall also be cured. If the pavement is cured by means of the curing compound method, the sawcut and all portions of the curing compound that have been disturbed by sawing operations shall be restored by spraying with additional curing compound.

• Curing shall commence as soon as the finishing process provided in Section 40-1.10, "Final Finishing," has been completed. The method selected shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing."

• When the curing compound method is used, the compound shall be applied to the entire pavement surface by mechanical sprayers. Spraying equipment shall be of the fully atomizing type equipped with a tank agitator that provides for continual agitation of the curing compound during the time of application. The spray shall be adequately protected against wind, and the nozzles shall be so oriented or moved mechanically transversely as to result in the minimum specified rate of coverage being applied uniformly on exposed faces. Hand spraying of small and irregular areas, and areas inaccessible to mechanical spraying equipment, in the opinion of the Engineer, will be permitted. When the ambient air temperature is above 15°C, the Contractor shall fog the surface of the concrete with a fine spray of water as specified in Section 90-7.01A, "Water Method." The surface of the pavement shall be kept moist between the hours of 10:00 a.m. and 4:30 p.m. on the day the concrete is placed. However, the fogging done after the curing compound has been applied shall not begin until the compound has set sufficiently to prevent displacement. Fogging shall be discontinued if ordered in writing by the Engineer.

90-7.03 CURING STRUCTURES

• Newly placed concrete for cast-in-place structures, other than highway bridge decks, shall be cured by the water method, the forms-in-place method, or, as permitted herein, by the curing compound method, in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing."

• The curing compound method using a pigmented curing compound may be used on concrete surfaces of construction joints, surfaces that are to be buried underground, and surfaces where only ordinary surface finish is to be applied and on which a uniform color is not required and that will not be visible from a public traveled way. If the Contractor elects to use the curing compound method on the bottom slab of box girder spans, the curing compound shall be curing compound (1).

• The top surface of highway bridge decks shall be cured by both the curing compound method and the water method. The curing compound shall be curing compound (1).

• Concrete surfaces of minor structures, as defined in Section 51-1.02, "Minor Structures," shall be cured by the water method, the forms-in-place method or the curing compound method.

• When deemed necessary by the Engineer during periods of hot weather, water shall be applied to concrete surfaces being cured by the curing compound method or by the forms-in-place method, until the Engineer determines that a cooling effect is no longer required. Application of water for this purpose will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work."

90-7.04 CURING PRECAST CONCRETE MEMBERS

• Precast concrete members shall be cured in conformance with any of the methods specified in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing." Curing shall be provided for the minimum time specified for each method or until the concrete reaches its design strength, whichever is less. Steam curing may also be used for precast members and shall conform to the following provisions:

A. After placement of the concrete, members shall be held for a minimum 4-hour presteaming period. If the ambient air temperature is below 10°C, steam shall be applied during the presteaming period to hold the air surrounding the member at a temperature between 10°C and 32°C.
B. To prevent moisture loss on exposed surfaces during the presteaming period, members shall be covered as soon as possible after casting or the exposed surfaces shall be kept wet by fog spray or wet blankets.
C. Enclosures for steam curing shall allow free circulation of steam about the member and shall be constructed to contain the live steam with a minimum moisture loss. The use of tarpaulins or similar flexible covers will be permitted, provided they are kept in good repair and secured in such a manner as to prevent the loss of steam and moisture.
D. Steam at the jets shall be at low pressure and in a saturated condition. Steam jets shall not impinge directly on the concrete, test cylinders, or forms. During application of the steam, the temperature rise within the enclosure shall not exceed 22°C per hour. The curing temperature throughout the enclosure shall not exceed 65°C and shall be maintained at a constant level for a sufficient time necessary to develop the required transfer strength. Control cylinders shall be covered to prevent moisture loss and shall be placed in a location where temperature is representative of the average temperature of the enclosure.
E. Temperature recording devices that will provide an accurate, continuous, permanent record of the curing temperature shall be provided. A minimum of one temperature recording device per 60 m of continuous bed length will be required for checking temperature.
F. Members in pretension beds shall be detensioned immediately after the termination of steam curing while the concrete and forms are still warm, or the temperature under the enclosure shall be maintained above 15°C until the stress is transferred to the concrete.

G. Curing of precast concrete will be considered completed after termination of the steam curing cycle.

90-7.05 CURING PRECAST PRESTRESSED CONCRETE PILES

• Newly placed concrete for precast prestressed concrete piles shall be cured in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-7.04, "Curing Precast Concrete Members," except that piles in a corrosive environment shall be cured as follows:

A. Piles shall be either steam cured or water cured. If water curing is used, the piles shall be kept continuously wet by the application of water in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-7.01A, "Water Method."

B. If steam curing is used, the steam curing provisions in Section 90-7.04, "Curing Precast Concrete Members," shall apply except that the piles shall be kept continuously wet for their entire length for a period of not less than 3 days, including the holding and steam curing periods.

90-7.06 CURING SLOPE PROTECTION

• Concrete slope protection shall be cured in conformance with any of the methods specified in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing."

• Concreted-rock slope protection shall be cured in conformance with any of the methods specified in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing," with a blanket of earth kept wet for 72 hours, or by sprinkling with a fine spray of water every 2 hours during the daytime for a period of 3 days.

90-7.07 CURING MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE WORK

• Exposed surfaces of curbs shall be cured by pigmented curing compounds as specified in Section 90-7.01B, "Curing Compound Method."

• Concrete sidewalks, gutter depressions, island paving, curb ramps, driveways, and other miscellaneous concrete areas shall be cured in conformance with any of the methods specified in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing."

• Shotcrete shall be cured for at least 72 hours by spraying with water, by a moist earth blanket, or by any of the methods provided in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing."

• Mortar and grout shall be cured by keeping the surface damp for 3 days.

• After placing, the exposed surfaces of sign structure foundations, including pedestal portions, if constructed, shall be cured for at least 72 hours by spraying with water, by a moist earth blanket, or by any of the methods provided in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing."

90-8 PROTECTING CONCRETE

90-8.01 GENERAL

• In addition to the provisions in Section 7-1.16, "Contractor's Responsibility for the Work and Materials," the Contractor shall protect concrete as provided in this Section 90-8. If required by the Engineer, the Contractor shall submit a written outline of the proposed methods for protecting the concrete.

• The Contractor shall protect concrete from damage from any cause, which shall include, but not be limited to: rain, heat, cold, wind, Contractor's actions, and actions of others.

• Concrete shall not be placed on frozen or ice-coated ground or subgrade nor on ice-coated forms, reinforcing steel, structural steel, conduits, precast members, or construction joints.

• Under rainy conditions, placing of concrete shall be stopped before the quantity of surface water is sufficient to damage surface mortar or cause a flow or wash of the concrete surface, unless the Contractor provides adequate protection against damage.

• Concrete that has been frozen or damaged by other causes, as determined by the Engineer, shall be removed and replaced by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

90-8.02 PROTECTING CONCRETE STRUCTURES

• Structure concrete and shotcrete used as structure concrete shall be maintained at a temperature of not less than 7°C for 72 hours after placing and at not less than 4°C for an additional 4 days.

90-8.03 PROTECTING CONCRETE PAVEMENT

• Pavement concrete shall be maintained at a temperature of not less than 4°C for 72 hours.

• Except as provided in Section 7-1.08, "Public Convenience," the Contractor shall protect concrete pavement against construction and other activities that abrade, scar, discolor, reduce texture depth, lower coefficient of friction, or otherwise damage the surface. Stockpiling, drifting, or excessive spillage of soil, gravel, petroleum products, and concrete or asphalt mixes on the surface of concrete pavement is prohibited unless otherwise specified in these specifications, the special provisions or permitted by the Engineer.

• If ordered by the Engineer or shown on the plans or specified in the special provisions, pavement crossings shall be constructed for the convenience of public traffic. The material and work necessary for the construction of the crossings, and their subsequent removal and disposal, will be paid for at the contract unit prices for the items of work involved and if there are no contract items for the work involved, payment for pavement crossings will be made by extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work.". Where public traffic will be required to cross over the new pavement, Type III portland cement may be used in concrete, if permitted in writing by the Engineer. The pavement may be opened to traffic as soon as the concrete has developed a modulus of rupture of 3.8 MPa. The modulus of rupture will be determined by California Test 523.

• No traffic or Contractor's equipment, except as hereinafter provided, will be permitted on the pavement before a period of 10 days has elapsed after the concrete has been placed, nor before the concrete has developed a modulus of rupture of at least 3.8 MPa. Concrete that fails to attain a modulus of rupture of 3.8 MPa within 10 days shall not be opened to traffic until directed by the Engineer.

• Equipment for sawing weakened plane joints will be permitted on the pavement as specified in Section 40-1.08B, "Weakened Plane Joints."

• When requested in writing by the Contractor, the tracks on one side of paving equipment will be permitted on the pavement after a modulus of rupture of 2.4 MPa has been attained, provided that:

A. Unit pressure exerted on the pavement by the paver shall not exceed 135 kPa;
B. Tracks with cleats, grousers, or similar protuberances shall be modified or shall travel on planks or equivalent protective material, so that the pavement is not damaged; and
C. No part of the track shall be closer than 0.3-m from the edge of pavement.

• In case of visible cracking of, or other damage to the pavement, operation of the paving equipment on the pavement shall be immediately discontinued.

• Damage to the pavement resulting from early use of pavement by the Contractor's equipment as provided above shall be repaired by the Contractor.

• The State will furnish the molds and machines for testing the concrete for modulus of rupture, and the Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, shall furnish the material and whatever labor the Engineer may require.

90-9 COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH

90-9.01 GENERAL

• Concrete compressive strength requirements consist of a minimum strength that shall be attained before various loads or stresses are applied to the concrete and, for concrete designated by strength, a minimum strength at the age of 28 days or at the age otherwise allowed in Section 90-1.01, "Description." The various strengths required are specified in these specifications or the special provisions or are shown on the plans.

• The compressive strength of concrete will be determined from test cylinders that have been fabricated from concrete sampled in conformance with the requirements of California Test 539. Test cylinders will be molded and initially field cured in conformance with California Test 540. Test cylinders will be cured and tested after receipt at the testing laboratory in conformance with the requirements of California Test 521. A strength test shall consist of the average strength of 2 cylinders fabricated from material taken from a single load of concrete, except that, if any cylinder should show evidence of improper sampling, molding, or testing, that cylinder shall be discarded and the strength test shall consist of the strength of the remaining cylinder.

• When concrete compressive strength is specified as a prerequisite to applying loads or stresses to a concrete structure or member, test cylinders for other than steam cured concrete will be cured in conformance with Method 1 of California Test 540. The compressive strength of concrete determined for these purposes will be evaluated on the basis of individual tests.

• When concrete is designated by 28-day compressive strength rather than by cementitious material content, the concrete strength to be used as a basis for acceptance of other than steam cured concrete will be determined from cylinders cured in conformance with Method 1 of California Test 540. If the result of a single compressive strength test at the maximum age specified or allowed is below the specified strength but is 95 percent or more of the specified strength, the Contractor shall make corrective changes, subject to approval of the Engineer, in the mix proportions or in the concrete fabrication procedures, before placing additional concrete, and shall pay to the State $14 for each in-place cubic meter of concrete represented by the deficient test. If the result of a single compressive strength test at the maximum age specified or allowed is below 95 percent of the specified strength, but is 85 percent or more of the specified strength, the Contractor shall make the corrective changes specified above, and shall pay to the State $20 for each in place cubic meter of concrete represented by the deficient test. In addition, such corrective changes shall be made when the compressive strength of concrete tested at 7 days indicates, in the judgment of the Engineer, that the concrete will not attain the required compressive strength at the maximum age specified or allowed. Concrete represented by a single test that indicates a compressive strength

of less than 85 percent of the specified 28-day compressive strength will be rejected in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.04, "Defective Materials."

- If the test result indicates that the compressive strength at the maximum curing age specified or allowed is below the specified strength, but is 85 percent or more of the specified strength, payments to the State as required above shall be made, unless the Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, obtains and submits evidence acceptable to the Engineer that the strength of the concrete placed in the work meets or exceeds the specified 28-day compressive strength. If the test result indicates a compressive strength at the maximum curing age specified or allowed below 85 percent, the concrete represented by that test will be rejected, unless the Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, obtains and submits evidence acceptable to the Engineer that the strength and quality of the concrete placed in the work are acceptable. If the evidence consists of tests made on cores taken from the work, the cores shall be obtained and tested in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 42.
- No single compressive strength test shall represent more than 250 m^3.
- If a precast concrete member is steam cured, the compressive strength of the concrete will be determined from test cylinders that have been handled and stored in conformance with Method 3 of California Test 540. The compressive strength of steam cured concrete will be evaluated on the basis of individual tests representing specific portions of production. If the concrete is designated by 28-day compressive strength rather than by cementitious material content, the concrete shall be considered to be acceptable whenever its compressive strength reaches the specified 28-day compressive strength provided that strength is reached in not more than the maximum number of days specified or allowed after the member is cast.
- When concrete is specified by compressive strength, prequalification of materials, mix proportions, mixing equipment, and procedures proposed for use will be required prior to placement of the concrete. Prequalification shall be accomplished by the submission of acceptable certified test data or trial batch reports by the Contractor. Prequalification data shall be based on the use of materials, mix proportions, mixing equipment, procedures, and size of batch proposed for use in the work.
- Certified test data, in order to be acceptable, shall indicate that not less than 90 percent of at least 20 consecutive tests exceed the specified strength at the maximum number of cure days specified or allowed, and none of those tests are less than 95 percent of specified strength. Strength tests included in the data shall be the most recent tests made on concrete of the proposed mix design and all shall have been made within one year of the proposed use of the concrete.
- Trial batch test reports, in order to be acceptable, shall indicate that the average compressive strength of 5 consecutive concrete cylinders, taken from a single batch, at not more than 28 days (or the maximum age allowed) after molding shall be at least 4 MPa greater than the specified 28-day compressive strength, and no individual cylinder shall have a strength less than the specified strength at the maximum age specified or allowed. Data contained in the report shall be from trial batches that were produced within one year of the proposed use of specified strength concrete in the project. Whenever air-entrainment is required, the air content of trial batches shall be equal to or greater than the air content specified for the concrete without reduction due to tolerances.
- Tests shall be performed in conformance with either the appropriate California Test methods or the comparable ASTM test methods. Equipment employed in testing shall be in good condition and shall be properly calibrated. If the tests are performed during the life of the contract, the Engineer shall be notified sufficiently in advance of performing the tests in order to witness the test procedures.
- The certified test data and trial batch test reports shall include the following information:

A. Date of mixing.
B. Mixing equipment and procedures used.
C. The size of batch in cubic meters and the mass, type, and source of all ingredients used.
D. Penetration or slump (if the concrete will be placed under water or placed in cast-in-place concrete piles) of the concrete.
E. The air content of the concrete if an air-entraining admixture is used.
F. The age at time of testing and strength of all concrete cylinders tested.

- Certified test data and trial batch test reports shall be signed by an official of the firm that performed the tests.
- When approved by the Engineer, concrete from trial batches may be used in the work at locations where concrete of a lower quality is required and the concrete will be paid for as the type or class of concrete required at that location.
- After materials, mix proportions, mixing equipment, and procedures for concrete have been prequalified for use, additional prequalification by testing of trial batches will be required prior to making changes that, in the judgment of the Engineer, could result in a strength of concrete below that specified.
- The Contractor's attention is directed to the time required to test trial batches and the Contractor shall be responsible for production of trial batches at a sufficiently early date so that the progress of the work is not delayed.
- When precast concrete members are manufactured at the plant of an established manufacturer of precast concrete members, the mix proportions of the concrete shall be determined by the Contractor, and a trial batch and prequalification of the materials, mix proportions, mixing equipment, and procedures will not be required.

90-10 MINOR CONCRETE

90-10.01 GENERAL

- Concrete for minor structures, slope paving, curbs, sidewalks and other concrete work, when designated as minor concrete on the plans, in the specifications, or in the contract item, shall conform to the provisions specified herein.
- The Engineer, at the Engineer's discretion, will inspect and test the facilities, materials and methods for producing the concrete to ensure that minor concrete of the quality suitable for use in the work is obtained.

90-10.02 MATERIALS

- Minor concrete shall conform to the following requirements:

90-10.02A CEMENTITIOUS MATERIAL

- Cementitious material shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-1.01, "Description."

90-10.02B AGGREGATE

- Aggregate shall be clean and free from deleterious coatings, clay balls, roots, and other extraneous materials.
- Use of crushed concrete or reclaimed aggregate is acceptable only if the aggregate satisfies all aggregate requirements.
- The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval, a grading of the combined aggregate proposed for use in the minor concrete. After acceptance of the grading, aggregate furnished for minor concrete shall conform to that grading, unless a change is authorized in writing by the Engineer.
- The Engineer may require the Contractor to furnish periodic test reports of the aggregate grading furnished. The maximum size of aggregate used shall be at the option of the Contractor, but in no case shall the maximum size be larger than 37.5 mm or smaller than 19 mm.
- The Engineer may waive, in writing, the gradation requirements in this Section 90-10.02B, if, in the Engineer's opinion, the furnishing of the gradation is not necessary for the type or amount of concrete work to be constructed.

90-10.02C WATER

- Water used for washing, mixing, and curing shall be free from oil, salts, and other impurities that would discolor or etch the surface or have an adverse affect on the quality of the concrete.

90-10.02D ADMIXTURES

- The use of admixtures shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-4, "Admixtures."

90-10.03 PRODUCTION

- Cementitious material, water, aggregate, and admixtures shall be stored, proportioned, mixed, transported, and discharged in conformance with recognized standards of good practice that will result in concrete that is thoroughly and uniformly mixed, that is suitable for the use intended, and that conforms to requirements specified herein. Recognized standards of good practice are outlined in various industry publications such as are issued by American Concrete Institute, AASHTO, or the Department.
- The cementitious material content of minor concrete shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-1.01, "Description."
- The amount of water used shall result in a consistency of concrete conforming to the provisions in Section 90-6.06, "Amount of Water and Penetration." Additional mixing water shall not be incorporated into the concrete during hauling or after arrival at the delivery point, unless authorized by the Engineer.
- Discharge of ready-mixed concrete from the transporting vehicle shall be made while the concrete is still plastic and before stiffening occurs. An elapsed time of 1.5 hours (one hour in nonagitating hauling equipment), or more than 250 revolutions of the drum or blades, after the introduction of the cementitious material to the aggregates, or a temperature of concrete of more than 32°C will be considered conditions contributing to the quick stiffening of concrete. The Contractor shall take whatever action is necessary to eliminate quick stiffening, except that the addition of water will not be permitted.
- The required mixing time in stationary mixers shall be not less than 50 seconds or more than 5 minutes.
- The minimum required revolutions at mixing speed for transit-mixed concrete shall be not less than that recommended by the mixer manufacturer, and shall be increased, if necessary, to produce thoroughly and uniformly mixed concrete.
- When a high range water-reducing admixture is added to the concrete at the job site, the total number of revolutions shall not exceed 300.

- Each load of ready-mixed concrete shall be accompanied by a weighmaster certificate that shall be delivered to the Engineer at the discharge location of the concrete, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. The weighmaster certificate shall be clearly marked with the date and time of day when the load left the batching plant and, if hauled in truck mixers or agitators, the time the mixing cycle started.
- A Certificate of Compliance conforming to the provisions in Section 6–1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," shall be furnished to the Engineer, prior to placing minor concrete from a source not previously used on the contract, stating that minor concrete to be furnished meets contract requirements, including minimum cementitious material content specified.

90-10.04 CURING MINOR CONCRETE

- Curing minor concrete shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-7, "Curing Concrete."

90-10.05 PROTECTING MINOR CONCRETE

- Protecting minor concrete shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-8, "Protecting Concrete," except the concrete shall be maintained at a temperature of not less than 4°C for 72 hours after placing.

90-10.06 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

- Minor concrete will be measured and paid for in conformance with the provisions specified in the various sections of these specifications covering concrete construction when minor concrete is specified in the specifications, shown on the plans, or indicated by contract item in the Engineer's Estimate.

90-11 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

90-11.01 MEASUREMENT

- Portland cement concrete will be measured in conformance with the provisions specified in the various sections of these specifications covering construction requiring concrete.
- For concrete measured at the mixer, the volume in cubic meters shall be computed as the total mass of the batch in kilograms divided by the density of the concrete in kilograms per cubic meter. The total mass of the batch shall be calculated as the sum of all materials, including water, entering the batch. The density of the concrete will be determined in conformance with the requirements in California Test 518.

90-11.02 PAYMENT

- Portland cement concrete will be paid for in conformance with the provisions specified in the various sections of these specifications covering construction requiring concrete.
- Full compensation for furnishing and incorporating admixtures required by these specifications or the special provisions will be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the concrete involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.
- Should the Engineer order the Contractor to incorporate any admixtures in the concrete when their use is not required by these specifications or the special provisions, furnishing the admixtures and adding them to the concrete will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work."
- Should the Contractor use admixtures in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-4.05, "Optional Use of Chemical Admixtures," or Section 90-4.07, "Optional Use of Air-entraining Admixtures," or should the Contractor request and obtain permission to use other admixtures for the Contractor's benefit, the Contractor shall furnish those admixtures and incorporate them into the concrete at the Contractor's expense and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

SECTION 91: PAINT

Issue Date: November 18, 2005

Section 91-3, "Paints for Timber," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

91-3 PAINTS FOR TIMBER

91-3.01 WOOD PRIMER, LATEX-BASE

Classification:

- This specification covers a ready-mixed priming paint for use on unpainted wood or exterior woodwork. It shall conform with the requirements in the Detailed Performance Standards of the Master Painters Institute (MPI) for exterior wood primers, and be listed on the Exterior Latex Wood Primer MPI List Number 6.

91-3.02 PAINT; LATEX-BASE FOR EXTERIOR WOOD, WHITE AND TINTS

Classification:

- This specification covers a ready-mixed paint for use on wood surfaces subject to outside exposures. This paint shall conform to the requirements in the Detailed Performance Standards of the Master Painters Institute (MPI) for Paint, Latex, Exterior, and shall be listed on the following MPI Approved Products List:

A. Exterior Latex, Flat MPI Gloss Level 1, MPI List Number 10.
B. Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5, MPI List Number 11.
C. Exterior Latex, Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 6, MPI List Number 119.

- Unpainted wood shall first be primed with wood primer conforming to the provisions in Section 91-3.01, "Wood Primer, Latex-Base."

Section 91-4, "Miscellaneous Paints," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

91-4 MISCELLANEOUS PAINTS

91-4.01 THROUGH 91-4.04 (BLANK)

91-4.05 PAINT; ACRYLIC EMULSION, EXTERIOR WHITE AND LIGHT AND MEDIUM TINTS

Classification:

- This specification covers an acrylic emulsion paint designed for use on exterior masonry. This paint shall conform to the requirements in the Detailed Performance Standards of the Master Painters Institute (MPI) for Paint, Latex, Exterior, and shall be listed on the following MPI Approved Products Lists:

A. Exterior Latex, Flat MPI Gloss Level 1, MPI List Number 10.
B. Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5, MPI List Number 11.
C. Exterior Latex, Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 6, MPI List Number 119.

- This paint may be tinted by using "universal" or "all purpose" concentrates.

SECTION 92: ASPHALTS

Issue Date: March 21, 2008

Section 92, "Asphalts," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

92-1.01 DESCRIPTION

- Asphalt is refined petroleum or a mixture of refined liquid asphalt and refined solid asphalt that are prepared from crude petroleum. Asphalt is:

1. Free from residues caused by the artificial distillation of coal, coal tar, or paraffin
2. Free from water
3. Homogeneous

92-1.02 MATERIALS

GENERAL

- Furnish asphalt under the Department's "Certification Program for Suppliers of Asphalt." The Department maintains the program requirements, procedures, and a list of approved suppliers at:

http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/Translab/fpm/fpmcoc.htm

- Transport, store, use, and dispose of asphalt safely.
- Prevent the formation of carbonized particles caused by overheating asphalt during manufacturing or construction.

GRADES

- Performance graded (PG) asphalt binder is:

Performance Graded Asphalt Binder

Property	AASHTO Test Method	Specification Grade				
		PG 58-22 [a]	PG 64-10	PG 64-16	PG 64-28	PG 70-10
Original Binder						
Flash Point, Minimum °C	T 48	230	230	230	230	230
Solubility, Minimum % [b]	T 44	99	99	99	99	99
Viscosity at 135°C, [c]	T 316					
Maximum, Pa·s		3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0
Dynamic Shear,	T 315					
Test Temp. at 10 rad/s, °C		58	64	64	64	70
Minimum G*/sin(delta), kPa		1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00
RTFO Test, [e]	T 240					
Mass Loss, Maximum, %		1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00
RTFO Test Aged Binder						
Dynamic Shear,	T 315					
Test Temp. at 10 rad/s, °C		58	64	64	64	70
Minimum G*/sin(delta), kPa		2.20	2.20	2.20	2.20	2.20
Ductility at 25°C	T 51					
Minimum, cm		75	75	75	75	75
PAV [f] Aging,	R 28					
Temperature, °C		100	100	100	100	110
RTFO Test and PAV Aged Binder						
Dynamic Shear,	T 315					
Test Temp. at 10 rad/s, °C		22 [d]	31 [d]	28 [d]	22 [d]	34 [d]
Maximum G*sin(delta), kPa		5000	5000	5000	5000	5000
Creep Stiffness,	T 313					
Test Temperature, °C		-12	0	-6	-18	0
Maximum S-value, Mpa		300	300	300	300	300
Minimum M-value		0.300	0.300	0.300	0.300	0.300

Notes:

a. Use as asphalt rubber base stock for high mountain and high desert area.
b. The Engineer waives this specification if the supplier is a Quality Supplier as defined by the Department's "Certification Program for Suppliers of Asphalt."
c. The Engineer waives this specification if the supplier certifies the asphalt binder can be adequately pumped and mixed at temperatures meeting applicable safety standards.
d. Test the sample at 3°C higher if it fails at the specified test temperature. G*sin(delta) remains 5000 kPa maximum.
e. "RTFO Test" means the asphaltic residue obtained using the Rolling Thin Film Oven Test, AASHTO Test Method T 240 or ASTM Designation: D 2872. The residue from mass change determination may be used for other tests.
f. "PAV" means Pressurized Aging Vessel.

- Performance graded polymer modified asphalt binder (PG Polymer Modified) is:

Performance Graded Polymer Modified Asphalt Binder [a]

Property	AASHTO Test Method	Specification Grade		
		PG 58-34 PM	PG 64-28 PM	PG 76-22 PM
Original Binder				
Flash Point, Minimum °C	T 48	230	230	230
Solubility, Minimum % [b]	T 44[c]	98.5	98.5	98.5
Viscosity at 135°C, [d] Maximum, Pa·s	T 316	 3.0	 3.0	 3.0
Dynamic Shear, Test Temp. at 10 rad/s, °C Minimum G*/sin(delta), kPa	T 315	 58 1.00	 64 1.00	 76 1.00
RTFO Test , Mass Loss, Maximum, %	T 240	 1.00	 1.00	 1.00
RTFO Test Aged Binder				
Dynamic Shear, Test Temp. at 10 rad/s, °C Minimum G*/sin(delta), kPa	T 315	 58 2.20	 64 2.20	 76 2.20
Dynamic Shear, Test Temp. at 10 rad/s, °C Maximum (delta), %	T 315	 Note e 80	 Note e 80	 Note e 80
Elastic Recovery[f], Test Temp., °C Minimum recovery, %	T 301	 25 75	 25 75	 25 65
PAV[g] Aging, Temperature, °C	R 28	 100	 100	 110
RTFO Test and PAV Aged Binder				
Dynamic Shear, Test Temp. at 10 rad/s, °C Maximum G*sin(delta), kPa	T 315	 16 5000	 22 5000	 31 5000
Creep Stiffness, Test Temperature, °C Maximum S-value, MPa Minimum M-value	T 313	 -24 300 0.300	 -18 300 0.300	 -12 300 0.300

Notes:

a. Do not modify PG Polymer Modified using acid modification.

b. The Engineer waives this specification if the supplier is a Quality Supplier as defined by the Department's "Certification Program for Suppliers of Asphalt."

c. The Department allows ASTM D 5546 instead of AASHTO T 44

d. The Engineer waives this specification if the supplier certifies the asphalt binder can be adequately pumped and mixed at temperatures meeting applicable safety standards.

e. Test temperature is the temperature at which G*/sin(delta) is 2.2 kPa. A graph of log G*/sin(delta) plotted against temperature may be used to determine the test temperature when G*/sin(delta) is 2.2 kPa. A graph of (delta) versus temperature may be used to determine delta at the temperature when G*/sin(delta) is 2.2 kPa. The Engineer also accepts direct measurement of (delta) at the temperature when G*/sin(delta) is 2.2 kPa.

f. Tests without a force ductility clamp may be performed.

g. "PAV" means Pressurized Aging Vessel.

SAMPLING

- Provide a sampling device in the asphalt feed line connecting the plant storage tanks to the asphalt weighing system or spray bar. Make the sampling device accessible between 600 and 750 mm above the platform. Provide a receptacle for flushing the sampling device.
- Include with the sampling device a valve:

1. Between 10 and 20 mm in diameter
2. Manufactured in a manner that a one-liter sample may be taken slowly at any time during plant operations
3. Maintained in good condition

- Replace failed valves.
- In the Engineer's presence, take 2 one-liter samples per operating day. Provide round, friction top, one-liter containers for storing samples.

92-1.03 EXECUTION

- If asphalt is applied, you must comply with the heating and application specifications for liquid asphalt in Section 93, "Liquid Asphalts."

92-1.04 MEASUREMENT

- If the contract work item for asphalt is paid by mass, the Department measures asphalt tonnes by complying with the specifications for mass determination of liquid asphalt in Section 93, "Liquid Asphalts."
- The Engineer determines the asphalt mass from volumetric measurements if you:

1. Use a partial asphalt load.
2. Use asphalt at a location other than a mixing plant and no scales within 35 km are available and suitable.
3. Deliver asphalt in either of the following:

   3.1. A calibrated truck with each tank accompanied by its measuring stick and calibration card.
   3.2. A truck equipped with a calibrated thermometer that determines the asphalt temperature at the delivery time and with a vehicle tank meter complying with the specifications for weighing, measuring, and metering devices in Section 9-1.01, "Measurement of Quantities."

- If you furnish asphalt concrete from a mixing plant producing material for only one project, the Engineer determines the asphalt quantity by measuring the volume in the tank at the project's start and end provided the tank is calibrated and equipped with its measuring stick and calibration card.

- The Engineer determines pay quantities from volumetric measurements as follows:

1. Before converting the volume to mass, the Engineer reduces the measured volume to that which the asphalt would occupy at 15°C.
2. The Engineer uses 981 L/tonne and 1020 g/L for the average mass and volume for PG and PG Polymer Modified asphalt grades at 15°C.
3. The Engineer uses the Conversion Table in Section 93, "Liquid Asphalts."

SECTION 93: LIQUID ASPHALTS

Issue Date: November 3, 2006

The ninth paragraph of Section 93-1.04, "Measurement," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The following Legend and Conversion Table is to be used for converting volumes of liquid asphalt products, Grades 70 to 3000, inclusive, and paving asphalt Grades PG 58-22, PG 64-10, PG 64-16, PG 64-28, and PG 70-10, and Grades PG 58-34 PM, PG 64-28 PM, and PG 76-22 PM.

SECTION 95: EPOXY

Issue Date: March 16, 2007

Section 95, "Epoxy," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

95-1 GENERAL

95-1.01 DESCRIPTION

- These specifications are intended to specify epoxy that will meet service requirements for highway construction.
- Epoxy shall be furnished as 2 components, which shall be mixed together at the site of the work.

95-1.02 SAMPLING AND TESTING

- Epoxy shall not be used prior to sampling and testing unless its use is permitted prior to sampling and testing in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance."
- Tests will be conducted in conformance with the latest test methods of the American Society for Testing and Materials, and California Test Methods in use by the Transportation Laboratory.
- Epoxy components shall be formulated to maintain the specified properties for a minimum of one year. The Engineer may require additional testing of any epoxy component that has not been used within one year of manufacture.

95-1.03 PACKAGING, LABELING AND STORING

- Each component shall be packaged in containers of size proportional to the amount of that component in the mix so that one container of each component is used in mixing one batch of epoxy. The containers shall be of such design that all of the contents may be readily removed and shall be well sealed to prevent leakage. The containers and labeling shall meet U.S. Department of Transportation Hazardous Material Shipping Regulations, and the containers shall be of a material, or lined with a material, of such character as to resist any action by the components. Each container shall be clearly labeled with the ASTM Designation: C881 Class and Type; designation (Component A or B); manufacturer's name; date of manufacture; batch number (a batch shall consist of a single charge of all components in a mixing chamber); all directions for use (as specified elsewhere) and such warning or precautions concerning the contents as may be required by State or Federal Laws and Regulations. The manufacturer of the finished epoxy components shall furnish a Certificate of Compliance in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," and a copy of the label for each material. The certificate shall include a list, by Title and Section, of the State and Federal packaging and labeling laws and regulations that the manufacturer has complied with.
- Attention is directed to the characteristic of some epoxy components to crystallize or thicken excessively prior to use when stored at temperatures below 2ºC. Any material which shows evidence of crystallization or a permanent increase in viscosity or settling of pigments which cannot be readily redispersed with a paddle shall not be used.

95-1.04 DIRECTIONS FOR USE

- At the time of mixing, components A and B shall be at a temperature between 15°C and 30°C, unless otherwise specified. Any heating of the adhesive components shall be done by application of indirect heat. Immediately prior to mixing, each component shall be thoroughly mixed with a paddle. Separate paddles shall be used to stir each component. Immediately prior to use, the 2 components shall be thoroughly mixed together in the specified ratios. No solvent shall be added to any epoxy.
- After mixing, epoxies shall be placed in the work and any overlaying or inserted material which is to be bonded to the work by the epoxy shall also be placed before thickening of the epoxy has begun. Surfaces upon which epoxy is to be placed shall be free of rust, paint, grease, asphalt, and loose and deleterious material. When epoxy is used as a binder to make epoxy concrete or mortar, the 2 components of epoxy shall be thoroughly mixed together before the aggregate is added and, unless otherwise specified, the mix proportions shall consist of one part of binder to approximately 4 parts of aggregate, by volume. Aggregate for use in epoxy concrete and mortar shall be clean and shall have a moisture content of not more than 0.50-percent when tested by California Test 226. Surfaces against which epoxy concrete and mortar are to be placed shall be primed with a coat of the epoxy used just prior to placing the concrete or mortar.

95-2 TYPES OF EPOXIES

95-2.01 BINDER (ADHESIVE), EPOXY RESIN BASE

Classification:

- This specification covers a low viscosity epoxy formulated primarily for use in making high-strength epoxy concrete and epoxy mortar and in pressure grouting of cracks in concrete. For load bearing applications, use ASTM Designation: C 881, Type IV, Grade 1, Class B or C. Class B or C shall be used depending on the substrate and ambient temperatures. Use Grade B for atmospheric and surface temperatures as low as 4°C. Use Class C when temperatures are 15°C or higher. For non-load bearing applications use ASTM Designation: C881, Type I, Grade 1, Class B or C. Apply no thicker than recommended by the manufacturer. Thick sections of this epoxy are not suitable for use in freeze thaw environments. In a freeze-thaw environment, increase the aggregate loading to improve the properties of the epoxy concrete.

Directions for Use:

• Mix in conformance with the manufacturer's written recommendations. No more material shall be mixed than can be used within the pot-life from the time mixing operations are started.

95-2.02 (BLANK)

95-2.03 EPOXY RESIN ADHESIVE FOR BONDING NEW CONCRETE TO OLD CONCRETE

Classification:

• This specification covers a low viscosity paste epoxy formulated primarily for use in bonding new portland cement concrete to hardened portland cement concrete. The epoxy shall meet the specification requirements of ASTM Designation: C 881, Type V, Grade 2. This epoxy is available in 2 Classes: Class C for general use at temperature greater than 15°C and Class B for use when cure temperatures are below 15°C and above 4°C, or when a faster cure is required.

Directions for Use:

• The mixing ratio and use shall be in conformance with the manufacturer's written recommendations. When measuring as individual Components A and B, stir and tap the measuring containers to remove possible air voids. The ingredients in Components A and B shall be thoroughly dispersed such that each component forms a uniform paste. Do not mix more material than can be spread within the pot life from the time mixing operations are started. The spreading rate shall be sufficient to thoroughly coat the surface. Spread the mixed adhesive by brush or roller over blast-cleaned concrete at a rate recommended by the manufacturer. The new concrete shall be placed against the adhesive coating on the old concrete before the adhesive has set. If the adhesive has set and is not tacky prior to placing the new concrete, a new coating of adhesive shall be applied.

95-2.04 RAPID SET EPOXY ADHESIVE FOR PAVEMENT MARKERS

Classification:

• This specification covers a high viscosity paste, rapid set epoxy formulated primarily for use in bonding pavement markers to portland cement concrete and asphalt concrete. The adhesive shall meet ASTM Designation: C 881, Type IV, Grade 3, Class B and C except that the gel time may be shorter than 30 minutes. The adhesive shall conform to these requirements and the following.

Characteristics of Combined Components:

• All tests shall be performed in conformance with the requirements in California Test 434.

Property	Requirement
Gel time, minutes, maximum, at 25°C	30
Bond Strength to Concrete, Time, minutes (maximum) to reach not less than 1.4 MPa	
at 25ºC ±1ºC	35
at 10ºC ±1ºC	45
Slant Shear Strength	
2 days at 25ºC ±1ºC, MPa	7
14 days at 25ºC ±1ºC, plus water soak, MPa	10.5
Tensile Adhesion and Cohesion	
Ceramic marker bottom, MPa	4.8 min.
Ceramic marker bottom, including post cure, MPa	4.8 min.
Retroreflective pavement marker bottom, MPa	3.4 min.
Color of mixed epoxy	gray
Glass transition temperature, Tg, samples conditioned at 25°C for 24 hours, ASTM Designation: D 4065	30ºC min.

Directions for Use:

• Components A and B shall be mixed in conformance with the manufacturer's written recommendations. When an automatic proportioning and mixing machine is used, the temperature of the components shall be maintained by indirect heating or cooling, so that the adhesive will meter, mix and extrude properly. The maximum temperature shall be such that after proper mixing no excess adhesive shall flow from under the marker other than that specified in Section 85-1.06, "Placement."

95-2.05 STANDARD SET EPOXY ADHESIVE FOR PAVEMENT MARKERS

Classification:

• This specification covers a high viscosity paste standard set epoxy formulated primarily for use in bonding pavement markers to portland cement concrete and asphalt concrete. The epoxy shall meet ASTM Designation: C 881, Type IV, Viscosity Grade 3, Classes B or C, except that the gel time may be shorter than 30 minutes.

Characteristics of Combined Components:

• All tests shall be performed in conformance with the requirements in California Test 434.

Property	Requirement
Gel time, minutes, maximum, at 25ºC	30
Bond Strength to Concrete, Time (maximum) to reach not less than 1.4 MPa	
at 25ºC ±1ºC	3.5 hours
at 13ºC ±1ºC	24 hours
Slant Shear Strength	
2 days at 25ºC ±1ºC, MPa	7 min.
14 days at 25ºC ±1ºC, plus water soak, MPa	10.5 min.
Tensile Adhesion and Cohesion	
Ceramic marker bottom, MPa	4.8 min.
Ceramic marker bottom, including post cure, MPa	4.8 min.
Reflective pavement marker bottom, MPa	3.4 min.
Color of Mixed Components	gray
Glass transition temperature, Tg, samples conditioned at 25ºC for 24 hours, ASTM Designation: D 4065	30ºC min.

Directions for Use:

• Components A and B shall be mixed in conformance with the manufacturer's written recommendations. When an automatic proportioning and mixing machine is used, the temperature of the components shall be maintained by indirect heating or cooling, so that the adhesive will meter, mix and extrude properly. The maximum temperature shall be such that after proper mixing no excess adhesive shall flow from under the marker other than that specified in Section 85-1.06, "Placement."

95-2.06 (BLANK)

95-2.07 (BLANK)

95-2.08 (BLANK)

95-2.09 EPOXY SEALANT FOR INDUCTIVE LOOPS

Classification:

• This specification covers a high viscosity liquid epoxy formulated primarily for use in sealing inductive wire loops and leads imbedded in asphalt concrete and portland cement concrete for traffic signal controls and vehicle counters. This epoxy is to be used for repair work on existing spalls, cracks and other deformations in and around saw cuts housing inductor loops and leads. The rapid cure allows minimum traffic delay. This sealant is suitable for use in freeze-thaw areas. The epoxy shall meet ASTM Designation: C 881, Type I, Grade 2 and the following requirements.

Characteristics of Combined Components:

- All tests shall be performed in conformance with the requirements in California Test 434.

Property	Requirement
Gel time, minutes, maximum	30
On 3-mm cast sheet, cured 18 hours at 25ºC, + 5 hours at 70ºC	
Tensile Strength, MPa	2.7 min.
Elongation, percent	90 min.
Shore D Hardness	45 min.

Directions for Use:

- Saw cuts shall be cleaned with compressed air to remove all excess moisture and debris. For repairing damaged saw cuts, all loose spalled material shall be cleaned away from the saw cut, chipping back to sound asphalt concrete or portland cement concrete and all loose material cleaned from loop wires.
- The mixing ratio shall be in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations. No more material shall be mixed than can be used within the gel time from the time mixing operations are started.
- When automatic mixing equipment is used for mixing the sealant, the provisions in the twelfth paragraph in Section 85-1.06, "Placement," shall apply.

95-2.10 (BLANK)

95-2.11 EPOXY RESIN ADHESIVE FOR INJECTION GROUTING OF PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENTS

Directions for Use:

- Both components and the mixed material shall contain no solvents. The mixing ratio of the components in terms of volume and mass shall be clearly stated. The material shall be suitable for use in the mixing equipment used by the applicator. Epoxy adhesive samples shall be furnished to the Engineer for testing at least 12 days before the expected time of use.

Characteristics of Adhesive:

Test[a]	California Test	Requirement
Brookfield Viscosity, No. 3 Spindle at 20 rpm, Pa·s at 25ºC	434, Part 4	0.9 max.
Gel time, minutes	434, Part 1	2 to 15
Slant Shear Strength on Dry Concrete, MPa, after 4 days of cure in air at 25ºC ±1ºC	434, Part 5[b]	41.4 min.
Slant Shear Strength on Wet Concrete, MPa, after 4 days of cure in air at 25ºC ±1ºC	434, Part 5[b]	21.1 min.
Tensile Strength, Mpa	434, Part 7, except test after 4 days of cure at 25ºC ±1ºC	31.0 min.
Elongation, %	434, Part 7, except test after 4 days of cure at 25ºC ±1ºC	10 max.

a The mixing ratio used will be that recommended by the manufacturer.

b For slant shear strength on concrete, delete Sections B-1 and B-5 of California Test 434, Part 5. For dry concrete, use Step "2" below only. For wet concrete, use both Steps "1" & "2":

1 Soak blocks in water for 24 hours at 25ºC ±1ºC. Remove and wipe off excess water.

2 Mix epoxy as described in California Test 434, Part 1, and apply a coat approximately 250 µm thick to each diagonal surface. Place four 3-mm square pieces of shim stock 305 µm thick on one block to control final film thickness. Before pressing the coated surfaces together, leave the blocks so that the coated surfaces are horizontal until the epoxy reacts slightly to prevent excessive flow.

END OF AMENDMENTS

SECTION 2. PROPOSAL REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS

2-1.01 GENERAL

The bidder's attention is directed to the provisions in Section 2, "Proposal Requirements and Conditions," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions for the requirements and conditions which the bidder must observe in the preparation of the Proposal form and the submission of the bid.

The Bidder's Bond form mentioned in the last paragraph in Section 2-1.07, "Proposal Guaranty," of the Standard Specifications will be found following the signature page of the Proposal.

In conformance with Public Contract Code Section 7106, a Noncollusion Affidavit is included in the Proposal. Signing the Proposal shall also constitute signature of the Noncollusion Affidavit.

The Contractor, sub recipient or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The Contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of title 49, part 26, Code of Federal Regulations (49 CFR 26) in the award and administration of USDOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the Contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate. Each subcontract signed by the bidder must include this assurance.

Failure of the bidder to fulfill the requirements of the Special Provisions for submittals required to be furnished after bid opening, including but not limited to escrowed bid documents, where applicable, may subject the bidder to a determination of the bidder's responsibility in the event it is the apparent low bidder on a future public works contracts.

2-1.015 FEDERAL LOBBYING RESTRICTIONS

Section 1352, Title 31, United States Code prohibits Federal funds from being expended by the recipient or any lower tier subrecipient of a Federal-aid contract to pay for any person for influencing or attempting to influence a Federal agency or Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal-aid contract, the making of any Federal grant or loan, or the entering into of any cooperative agreement.

If any funds other than Federal funds have been paid for the same purposes in connection with this Federal-aid contract, the recipient shall submit an executed certification and, if required, submit a completed disclosure form as part of the bid documents.

A certification for Federal-aid contracts regarding payment of funds to lobby Congress or a Federal agency is included in the Proposal. Standard Form - LLL, "Disclosure of Lobbying Activities," with instructions for completion of the Standard Form is also included in the Proposal. Signing the Proposal shall constitute signature of the Certification.

The above-referenced certification and disclosure of lobbying activities shall be included in each subcontract and any lower-tier contracts exceeding $100,000. All disclosure forms, but not certifications, shall be forwarded from tier to tier until received by the Engineer.

The Contractor, subcontractors and any lower-tier contractors shall file a disclosure form at the end of each calendar quarter in which there occurs any event that requires disclosure or that materially affects the accuracy of the information contained in any disclosure form previously filed by the Contractor, subcontractors and any lower-tier contractors. An event that materially affects the accuracy of the information reported includes:

A. A cumulative increase of $25,000 or more in the amount paid or expected to be paid for influencing or attempting to influence a covered Federal action; or
B. A change in the person(s) or individual(s) influencing or attempting to influence a covered Federal action; or,
C. A change in the officer(s), employee(s), or Member(s) contacted to influence or attempt to influence a covered Federal action.

2-1.02 DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (DBE)

This project is subject to title 49, part 26, Code of Federal Regulations (49 CFR 26) entitled "Participation by Disadvantaged Business Enterprises in Department of Transportation Financial Assistance Programs." In order to ensure the Department achieves its federally mandated statewide overall DBE goal, the Department encourages the participation of Disadvantaged Business Enterprises (DBEs), as defined in 49 CFR 26 in the performance of contracts financed in whole or in part with Federal Funds. The Contractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the award and performance of subcontracts.

Bidders shall be fully informed respecting the requirements of the Regulations. The Regulations in their entirety are incorporated herein by this reference Attention is directed to the following matters:

A. A DBE must be a small business concern as defined pursuant to Section 3 of U.S. Small Business Act and relevant regulations promulgated pursuant thereto.
B. A DBE may participate as a prime contractor, subcontractor, joint venture partner with a prime or subcontractor, vendor of material or supplies, or as a trucking company.
C. A DBE joint venture partner must be responsible for specific contract items of work, or clearly defined portions thereof. Responsibility means actually performing, managing and supervising the work with its own forces. The DBE joint venture partner must share in the capital contribution, control, management, risks and profits of the joint venture commensurate with its ownership interest.
D. A DBE must perform a commercially useful function, i.e., must be responsible for the execution of a distinct element of the work and must carry out its responsibility by actually performing, managing and supervising the work.
E. DBEs must be certified by the California Unified Certification Program (CUCP). Listings of DBEs certified by the CUCP are available from the following sources:

    1. The Department's web site at http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/bep.
    2. The Department's DBE Directory. This Directory may be obtained from the Department of Transportation, Materiel Operations Branch, Publication Distribution Unit, 1900 Royal Oaks Drive, Sacramento, California 95815, Telephone: (916) 445-3520.

F. When reporting DBE participation, bidders may count the cost of materials or supplies purchased from DBEs as follows:

1. If the materials or supplies are obtained from a DBE manufacturer, count 100 percent of the cost of the materials or supplies. A DBE manufacturer is a firm that operates or maintains a factory or establishment that produces, on the premises, the materials, supplies, articles, or equipment required under the contract and of the general character described by the specifications.
2. If the materials or supplies are purchased from a DBE regular dealer, count 60 percent of the cost of the materials or supplies. A DBE regular dealer is a firm that owns, operates, or maintains a store, warehouse, or other establishment in which the materials, supplies, articles or equipment of the general character described by the specifications and required under the contract are bought, kept in stock, and regularly sold or leased to the public in the usual course of business. To be a DBE regular dealer, the firm must be an established, regular business that engages, as its principal business and under its own name, in the purchase and sale or lease of the products in question. A person may be a DBE regular dealer in such bulk items as petroleum products, steel, cement, gravel, stone, or asphalt without owning, operating, or maintaining a place of business as provided in this paragraph F.2. if the person both owns and operates distribution equipment for the products. Any supplementing of regular dealers' own distribution equipment shall be by a long-term lease agreement and not on an ad hoc or contract-by-contract basis. Packagers, brokers, manufacturers' representatives, or other persons who arrange or expedite transactions are not DBE regular dealers within the meaning of this paragraph F.2.
3. If the DBE is neither a manufacturer nor a regular dealer, count only the entire amount of fees or commissions charged for assistance in the procurement of the materials and supplies, or fees or transportation charges for the delivery of materials or supplies required on a job site, provided the fees are reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees charged for similar services.

G. When reporting DBE participation, bidders may count the participation of DBE trucking companies as follows:

1. The DBE must be responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible on a particular contract.
2. The DBE must itself own and operate at least one fully licensed, insured, and operational truck used on the contract.
3. The DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services it provides on the contract using trucks its owns, insures, and operates using drivers it employs.
4. The DBE may lease trucks from another DBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a DBE. The DBE who leases trucks from another DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the lessee DBE provides on the contract.
5. The DBE may also lease trucks from a Non-DBE firm, including an owner-operator. The DBE who leases trucks from a Non-DBE is entitled to credit only for the fee or commission it receives as a result of the lease arrangement. The DBE does not receive credit for the total value of the transportation services provided by the lessee, since these services are not provided by a DBE.
6. For the purposes of this paragraph G, a lease must indicate that the DBE has exclusive use of and control over the truck. This does not preclude the leased truck from working for others during the term of the lease with the consent of the DBE, so long as the lease gives the DBE absolute priority for use of the leased truck. Leased trucks must display the name and identification number of the DBE.

H. Bidders are encouraged to use services offered by financial institutions owned and controlled by DBEs.

2-1.03 SMALL BUSINESS ENTERPRISE GOAL

The Department has established an overall 25 percent small business participation goal. To determine if the goal is achieved, the Department is tracking small business participation on all contracts.

Contractors, subcontractors, suppliers, and service providers who qualify as small business are encouraged to apply for certification as a small business by submitting their application to:

Office of Small Business and DVBE Services
Department of General Services
707 Third Street
West Sacramento, CA 95605
(916) 375-4940 or (800) 559-5529

2-1.04 PRE-AWARD QUALIFICATION QUESTIONNAIRE

Bidders shall submit responses to the "Pre-Award Qualification Questionnaire" included in the Proposal. Responses to the questionnaire shall be submitted with the bid.

Joint venture contactors shall submit a combined "Pre-Award Qualification Questionnaire" providing separate responses for each joint venture partner.

In signing the signature page of the Proposal, the bidder certifies that the information and answers in response to the questionnaire are complete and accurate. Failure to completely answer the questionnaire may be a factor for rejection of the bid.

The bidder's attention is directed to "Pre-Award Qualifications Review," of these special provisions for the requirements of acceptance of bid.

Upon approval of the contract, the completed "Pre-Award Qualification Questionnaire" of each unsuccessful bidder will be returned, unless a determination of non-qualification has been made by the Department, or the award of the contract has been challenged.

2-1.05 ESCROW OF BID DOCUMENTATION

Bid documentation shall consist of all documentary and calculated information generated by the Contractor in preparation of the bid. The bid documentation shall conform to the requirements in these special provisions, and shall be submitted to the Department and held in escrow for the duration of the contract.

The escrowed bid documents will be the only documents accepted from the Contractor regarding preparation of the bid.

In signing the proposal, the bidder certifies that the material submitted for escrow constitutes all the documentary information used in preparation of the bid and that he has personally examined the contents of the container and that they are complete.

The first, second and third apparent low bidders shall submit to the Department of Transportation, District 11 Construction Duty Senior 4050 Taylor Street, San Diego, CA 92110 (619) 688-6635, fax (619) 688-6988 the identification of the bidder’s representative authorized to present the bid documentation and the persons responsible for preparing the bidder’s estimate before the close of business on the first Monday after bid opening.

Nothing in the bid documentation shall be construed to change or modify the terms or conditions of the contract.

Escrowed bid documentation will not be used for pre-award evaluation of the Contractor's anticipated methods of construction, nor to assess the Contractor's qualifications for performing the work.

Bid documentation shall clearly itemize the Contractor's estimated costs of performing the work. The documentation submitted shall be complete and so detailed as to allow for an in-depth analysis of the Contractor's estimate.

The Contractor shall submit its bid documentation which shall include:

1. Quantity takeoffs
2. Rate schedules for the direct costs and the time- and nontime-related indirect costs for:

    a. Labor (by craft)
    b. Plant and equipment ownership and operation
    c. Permanent and expendable material
    d. Iinsurance and subcontracted work

3. Estimated construction schedules, including sequence and duration and development of production rates
4. Quotations, terms and limitations of quotes and subcontracts related to subcontractors, manufacturers and suppliers
5. Estimates of field and home office overhead
6. Contingency and margin for each contract item of work
7. Names of the persons responsible for preparing the bidder's estimate, and other reports, calculations, assumptions and supplemental information used by the bidder to arrive at the estimate submitted with the proposal
8. Bid documentation for each subcontractor, manufacturer and supplier whose subcontract or purchase orders exceed or are expected to exceed $250,000.00. Bid documentation for other subcontractors, manufacturers, and suppliers may be submitted, if required by the Contractor, or requested by the subcontractor, manufacturer, or supplier

If required by the Contractor or requested by the subcontractor, manufacturer, or supplier, additional information may be submitted by the subcontractor, manufacturer, or supplier. Subcontractor, manufacturer and supplier bid documentation shall conform to the requirements for the Contractor’s documentation and shall be enclosed with the Contractor's submittal regardless of whether or not subcontracts or purchase orders have been executed or entered into on the date that bid documentation is submitted for escrow. If at the time that bid documentation is submitted for escrow, the subcontractor, manufacturer or supplier does not have an executed subcontract or purchase order, and a subcontract or purchase order is

subsequently executed, then a copy of the executed subcontract or purchase order shall be submitted into escrow within 14 days of the execution of the respective subcontract or purchase orders. The examination of subcontractors', manufacturers' and suppliers' bid documentation will be accomplished in the same manner as for the Contractor's bid documentation. If a subcontractor, manufacturer or supplier is replaced, bid documentation for the new subcontractor, manufacturer or supplier shall be submitted for review and escrow before authorization for the substitution will be granted. Upon written request of a subcontractor, manufacturer or supplier, the bid documentation from that subcontractor, manufacturer or supplier shall be reviewed only by the subcontractor, manufacturer or supplier and the Department and shall be placed in a separate container within the Contractor's container. The written request from the subcontractor, manufacturer or supplier shall be included with the bid documentation.

If the bidder is a joint venture, the bid documentation shall include the joint venture agreement, the joint venture estimate comparison and final reconciliation of the joint venture estimate.

Copies of the proposals submitted by the first, second and third low bidders will be provided to the District for inclusion in the bid documentation to be escrowed.

Bid documentation shall be submitted as a paper copy in a sealed container, clearly marked with the bidder's name, date of submittal, project contract number and the words, "Bid Documentation for Escrow."

Failure to submit the actual and complete bid documentation as specified herein within the time specified shall be cause for rejection of the proposal.

Upon submittal, the bid documentation of the apparent low bidder will be examined and inventoried by the duly designated representatives of the Contractor and the Department to ensure that the bid documentation is authentic, legible, and in accordance with the terms of this section "Escrow of Bid Documentation." The examination will not include review of, nor will it constitute approval of, proposed construction methods, estimating assumptions or interpretation of the contract. The examination will not alter any conditions or terms of the contract. The acceptance or rejection by the Department that the submitted bid documents are in compliance with this section "Escrow of Bid Documentation" shall be completed within 48 hours of the time the bid documentation is submitted by the Contractor.

At the completion of the examination, the bid documents will be sealed and jointly deposited at an agreed commercial business in San Diego, CA.

Bid documentation submitted by the second and third apparent low bidders will be jointly deposited at an agreed commercial businesses in San Diego, CA. If the apparent low bid is withdrawn or rejected, the bid documentation of the second low bidder will be examined and inventoried in the manner specified above, then sealed and deposited again in escrow. If the second low bid is withdrawn or rejected, the bid documentation of the third low bidder will be examined and inventoried in the manner specified above, then sealed and deposited again in escrow. Bid documentation from subsequent bidders, if requested, will be examined and inventoried in the same manner as specified above, then sealed and deposited in escrow. Upon execution and final approval of the contract or rejection of all bids, the bid documentation will be returned to any remaining unsuccessful bidders.

Any and all components of the escrowed bid documentation may be examined by the designated representatives of both the Department and the Contractor, at any time deemed necessary by either the Department or the Contractor to assist in the negotiation of price adjustments and change orders, or to assist in the potential resolution or in the settlement of claims or disputes. Such a joint review shall be performed within 15 days of receipt of a written request to do so by either party. If the Contractor refuses to participate in the joint examination of any and all components of the escrowed bid documentation as provided herein, such refusal shall be considered as a failure by the Contractor to exhaust administrative claim remedies with respect to the particular protest, notice of potential claim, or claim. In addition, this refusal by the Contractor shall constitute a bar to future arbitration with respect to the protest, potential claim or claim as provided by Section 10240.2 of the California Public Contract Code.

If requested by a Disputes Review Board, the escrowed bid documentation may be utilized to assist the Board in its recommendations.

The bid documentation submitted by the Contractor will be held in escrow until the contract has been completed, the ultimate resolution of all disputes and claims has been achieved and receipt of final payment has been accepted by the Contractor. The escrowed bid documentation will then be released from escrow to the Contractor.

The bid documentation submitted by the bidder is, and shall remain, the property of the bidder, and is subject to only joint review by the Department and the bidder or upon written request of a subcontractor, manufacturer or supplier shall be reviewed only by the subcontractor, supplier or manufacturer and the Department unless it involves a dispute or claim. The Department stipulates and expressly acknowledges that the submitted bid documentation constitutes trade secrets and will not be deemed public records. This acknowledgment is based on the Department's express understanding that the information contained in the bid documentation is not known outside the bidder's business, is known only to a limited extent and only by a limited number of employees of the bidder, is safeguarded while in the bidder's possession, is extremely valuable to the bidder and could be extremely valuable to the bidder's competitors by virtue of it reflecting the bidder's contemplated techniques of construction. The Department acknowledges that the bid documentation includes a compilation of information used in the bidder's business, intended to give the bidder an opportunity to obtain an advantage over competitors who do not know of or use the contents of the documentation. The Department agrees to safeguard the bid documentation, and all

information contained therein, against disclosure, including disclosure of subcontractor bid documentation to the Contractor and other subcontractors to the fullest extent permitted by law. However, in the event of arbitration or litigation, the bid documentation shall be subject to discovery, and the Department assumes no responsibility for safeguarding the bid documentation unless the Contractor has obtained an appropriate protective order issued by the arbitrator or the court.

Full compensation for preparing the bid documentation, presenting it for escrow and reviewing it for escrow and upon request of the Engineer shall be considered as included in the various items of work, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

The direct cost of depositing the bid documentation in escrow at the agreed commercial business will be paid by the State.

SECTION 3. PRE-AWARD QUALIFICATION REVIEW AND AWARD AND EXECUTION OF CONTRACT

3-1.01 GENERAL

The bidder's attention is directed to the provisions in Section 3, "Award and Execution of Contract," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions for the requirements and conditions concerning award and execution of contract.

Requests for relief of bid and bid protests are to be delivered to the following address: Department of Transportation, MS 43, Attn: Office Engineer, 1727 30th Street, Sacramento, CA 95816 or by facsimile to the Office Engineer at (916) 227-6282.

3-1.015 PRE-AWARD QUALIFICATIONS REVIEW

The Engineer will review the responses to the "Pre-Award Qualification Questionnaire" submitted by the apparent low bidder and the Engineer will make a determination on the bidder's qualifications for performing the work in a manner that is safe for the workers and the public, based on the bidder's experience, qualifications of the on-site supervisory personnel, equipment, conceptual approach to the work, and safety history of the bidder and its supervisory personnel.

If the Engineer determines it necessary, a pre-award qualifications review meeting will be conducted by an agent of the Director, and the apparent low bidder shall participate. Notification of whether a meeting will be conducted will be provided on or before the first Thursday following the time indicated in the "Notice to Contractors" for the opening of bids. The meeting, if held, will be on second Thursday following the time indicated in the "Notice to Contractors" for the opening of bids at 10:00 a.m. in the third floor conference room, 1727 30th Street, Sacramento, CA. 95816. Non-attendance by the apparent low bidder at the pre-award qualifications review meeting shall be just cause for rejection of the bid and forfeiture of the proposal guaranty.

At the pre-award qualifications review meeting, the low bidder shall be prepared to discuss and answer questions relative to the responses to the "Pre-Award Qualification Questionnaire." The Director's agent will prepare written findings and recommendations to the Engineer regarding award of the contract to the apparent low bidder based on the "Pre-Award Qualification Questionnaire" and responses submitted, and on the information provided at the pre-award qualifications review meeting, if held. The decision of the Engineer regarding the bidder's qualifications shall be final.

The second and third apparent bidders shall participate in pre-award qualifications review meetings if requested to do so by the Department. Notification by the Department will be provided a least 48 hours prior to the pre-award qualifications review meeting. Non-attendance by the second or third apparent low bidder at any such requested meeting shall be just cause for rejection of bid and forfeiture of the proposal guaranty.

3-1.017 AWARD AND EXECUTION OF CONTRACT

The award of the contract, if it be awarded, will be to the lowest responsible bidder whose proposal complies with all the requirements prescribed.

The contract shall be executed by the successful bidder and shall be returned, together with the contract bonds and the documents identified in Section 3-1.025, "Insurance Policies," of the Standard Specifications, to the Department so that it is received within 10 business days after the bidder has received the contract for execution. Failure to do so shall be just cause for forfeiture of the proposal guaranty. The executed contract documents shall be delivered to the following address: Department of Transportation MS 43, Attn: Office Engineer, 1727 30th Street, Sacramento, CA 95816.

A "CALTRANS BIDDER-DBE INFORMATION" form will be included in the contract documents to be executed by the successful bidder. The purpose of the form is to collect data required under 49 CFR 26. Even if no DBE participation will be reported, the successful bidder must execute and return the form.

The bidder's "CALTRANS BIDDER-DBE INFORMATION" form should include the names, addresses and phone numbers of DBE firms that will participate, with a complete description of work or supplies to be provided by each, and the dollar value of each DBE transaction. When 100 percent of a contract item of work is not to be performed or furnished by a DBE, a description of the exact portion of that work to be performed or furnished by that DBE should be included in the DBE information, including the planned location of that work. A bidder certified as a DBE should describe the work it has

committed to performing with its own forces as well as any other work that it has committed to be performed by DBE subcontractors, suppliers and trucking companies.

The bidder is encouraged to provide written confirmation from each DBE that the DBE is participating in the contract. A copy of a DBE's quote will serve as written confirmation that the DBE is participating in the contract. If a DBE is participating as a joint venture partner, the bidder is encouraged to submit a copy of the joint venture agreement.

The "CALTRANS BIDDER-DBE INFORMATION" form should be returned to the Department by the successful bidder with the executed contract, contract bonds and the documents identified in Section 3-1.025, "Insurance Policies," of the Standard Specifications.

A "Payee Data Record" form will be included in the contract documents to be executed by the successful bidder. The purpose of the form is to facilitate the collection of taxpayer identification data. The form shall be completed and returned to the Department by the successful bidder with the executed contract, contract bonds and the documents identified in Section 3-1.025, "Insurance Policies," of the Standard Specifications. For the purposes of the form, payee shall be deemed to mean the successful bidder. The form is not to be completed for subcontractors or suppliers. Failure to complete and return the "Payee Data Record" form to the Department as provided herein will result in the retention of 31 percent of payments due the Contractor and penalties of up to $20,000. This retention of payments for failure to complete the "Payee Data Record" form is in addition to any other retention of payments due the Contractor.

SECTION 4. BEGINNING OF WORK, TIME OF COMPLETION, AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

The 1st working day is the 15th day after contract approval.

Do not start work at the job site, except for measuring controlling field dimensions and locating utilities, until the Engineer approves your submittal for:

1. Baseline Progress Schedule (Critical Path Method)
2. Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP)
3. Notification of Dispute Review Board (DRB) nominee and disclosure statement

In addition to the above submittals, do not start work at the job site, except for measuring controlling field dimensions and locating utilities, until you submit:

1. Notice of Materials To Be Used.
2. Contingency plan for reopening closures to public traffic.
3. Written statement from the vendor that the order for electrical material has been received and accepted by the vendor. The statement must show the dates that the materials will be shipped.
4. Written statement from the vendor that the order for structural steel has been received and accepted by the vendor. The statement must show the dates that the materials will be shipped.

You may start work at the job site before the 15th day after contract approval if:

1. You obtain required approval for each submittal before the 55th day
2. The Engineer authorizes it in writing

The Department grants a time extension if a delay is beyond your control and prevents you from starting work at the job site on the 1st working day.

Complete the work, except plant establishment work, within 750 working days.

Liquidated damages are $9,800 per day starting on the 1st day after exceeding 750 working days.

Complete the work, including plant establishment work, within 1000 working days.

The Department reduces liquidated damages to $600 per day if all the work, except plant establishment work, is complete and 1000 working days have expired.

The Department does not simultaneously assess damages for untimely completion of work and plant establishment work.

SECTION 5. GENERAL

SECTION 5-1. MISCELLANEOUS

5-1.01 GUARANTEE

GENERAL

The Contractor shall guarantee the work is in accordance with contract requirements and remains free from substantial defects in materials and workmanship for a period of one year after contract acceptance. For certain portions of the work where the Director relieves the Contractor of responsibility in accordance with Section 7-1.15, "Relief from Maintenance and Responsibility," of the Standard Specifications, the guarantee period starts on the relief date and ends one year therefrom.

Substantial defects in materials and workmanship means defective work objectively manifested by damaged, displaced, or missing parts or components and workmanship resulting in improper function of materials, components, equipment, or systems, as installed or manufactured by the Contractor, subcontractor, supplier, or manufacturer.

During the guarantee period, the Contractor shall repair or replace contract work and associated work which is not in accordance with contract requirements or has substantial defects in materials and workmanship. The Contractor shall perform the corrective work with no expense to the Department other than State-provided field inspection services.

The guarantee of work excludes damage or displacement that is outside the control of the Contractor and caused by normal wear and tear, improper operation, insufficient maintenance, abuse, unauthorized modification, or natural disaster as described in Section 7-1.165, "Damage by Storm, Flood, Tsunami or Earthquake," of the Standard Specifications.

The Contractor shall have the same insurance coverage during corrective work operations as prior to contract acceptance, in accordance with Section 7-1.12, "Indemnification and Insurance," of the Standard Specifications.

The contract bonds furnished in accordance with Section 3-1.02, "Contract Bonds," of the Standard Specifications must remain in full force and effect during the guarantee period and until all corrective work is complete.

In the case of conflict between this guarantee provision and any warranty provision included in the contract, the warranty provision shall govern for the specific construction product or feature covered.

CORRECTIVE WORK

During the guarantee period, the Department will monitor performance of the highway facilities completed by the Contractor and will perform a thorough review of the contract work at least 60 days before the expiration of the one-year guarantee.

If the Engineer discovers contract work not in compliance with contract requirements or that has substantial defects in materials and workmanship, at any time during the guarantee period, a list of items that require corrective work will be developed and forwarded to the Contractor. Within 15 days of receipt of a list, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a detailed plan for performing corrective work. The work plan shall include a start to finish schedule. It shall include a list of labor, equipment, materials, and any special services intended to be used. It shall clearly show related work including traffic control, temporary delineation, and permanent delineation.

The Contractor shall start the corrective and related work within 15 days of receiving notice from the Engineer that the Contractor’s work plan is approved. The corrective work shall be diligently prosecuted and completed within the time allotted in the approved work plan.

If the Engineer determines that corrective work, covered by the guarantee, is urgently needed to prevent injury or property damage, the Engineer will give the Contractor a request to start emergency repair work and a list of items that require repair work. The Contractor shall mobilize within 24 hours and diligently perform emergency repair work on the damaged highway facilities. The Contractor shall submit a work plan within 5 days of starting emergency repair work.

If the Contractor fails to commence and execute, with due diligence, corrective work and related work required under the guarantee in the time allotted, the Engineer may proceed to have the work performed by State forces or other forces at the Contractor's expense. Upon demand, the Contractor shall pay all costs incurred by the Department for work performed by State forces or other forces including labor, equipment, material, and special services.

PAYMENT

Full compensation for performing corrective work; and related work such as traffic control, temporary delineation, and permanent delineation, and to maintain insurance coverage and bonds, shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the various contract items of work and no separate payment will be made therefor.

5-1.019 COST REDUCTION INCENTIVE

Attention is directed to Section 5-1.14, "Cost Reduction Incentive," of the Standard Specifications.

Prior to preparing a written cost reduction proposal, the Contractor shall request a meeting with the Engineer to discuss the proposal in concept. Items of discussion will also include permit issues, impact on other projects, impact on the project schedule, peer reviews, overall merit of the proposal, and review times required by the Department and other agencies.

If a cost reduction proposal submitted by the Contractor, and subsequently approved by the Engineer, provides for a reduction in contract time, 50 percent of that contract time reduction shall be credited to the State by reducing the contract working days, not including plant establishment. Attention is directed to "Beginning of Work, Time of Completion and Liquidated Damages" of these special provisions regarding the working days.

If a cost reduction proposal submitted by the Contractor, and subsequently approved by the Engineer, provides for a reduction in traffic congestion or avoids traffic congestion during construction, 60 percent of the estimated net savings in construction costs attributable to the cost reduction proposal will be paid to the Contractor. In addition to the requirements in Section 5-1.14, "Cost Reduction Incentive," of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor shall provide detailed comparisons of the traffic handling between the existing contract and the proposed change, and estimates of the traffic volumes and congestion.

5-1.02 LABOR NONDISCRIMINATION

Attention is directed to the following Notice that is required by Chapter 5 of Division 4 of Title 2, California Code of Regulations.

NOTICE OF REQUIREMENT FOR NONDISCRIMINATION PROGRAM

(GOV. CODE, SECTION 12990)

Your attention is called to the "Nondiscrimination Clause", set forth in Section 7-1.01A(4), "Labor Nondiscrimination," of the Standard Specifications, which is applicable to all nonexempt State contracts and subcontracts, and to the "Standard California Nondiscrimination Construction Contract Specifications" set forth therein. The specifications are applicable to all nonexempt State construction contracts and subcontracts of $5000 or more.

5-1.03 INTEREST ON PAYMENTS

Interest shall be payable on progress payments, payments after acceptance, final payments, extra work payments, and claim payments as follows:

A. Unpaid progress payments, payment after acceptance, and final payments shall begin to accrue interest 30 days after the Engineer prepares the payment estimate.
B. Unpaid extra work bills shall begin to accrue interest 30 days after preparation of the first pay estimate following receipt of a properly submitted and undisputed extra work bill. To be properly submitted, the bill must be submitted within 7 days of the performance of the extra work and in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.03C, "Records," and Section 9-1.06, "Partial Payments," of the Standard Specifications. An undisputed extra work bill not submitted within 7 days of performance of the extra work will begin to accrue interest 30 days after the preparation of the second pay estimate following submittal of the bill.
C. The rate of interest payable for unpaid progress payments, payments after acceptance, final payments, and extra work payments shall be 10 percent per annum.
D. The rate of interest payable on a claim, protest or dispute ultimately allowed under this contract shall be 6 percent per annum. Interest shall begin to accrue 61 days after the Contractor submits to the Engineer information in sufficient detail to enable the Engineer to ascertain the basis and amount of said claim, protest or dispute.

The rate of interest payable on any award in arbitration shall be 6 percent per annum if allowed under the provisions of Civil Code Section 3289.

5-1.04 PUBLIC SAFETY

The Contractor shall provide for the safety of traffic and the public in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Contractor shall install temporary railing (Type K) between a lane open to public traffic and an excavation, obstacle or storage area when the following conditions exist:

A. Excavations—The near edge of the excavation is 3.6 m or less from the edge of the lane, except:

1. Excavations covered with sheet steel or concrete covers of adequate thickness to prevent accidental entry by traffic or the public.
2. Excavations less than 0.3-m deep.
3. Trenches less than 0.3-m wide for irrigation pipe or electrical conduit, or excavations less than 0.3-m in diameter.
4. Excavations parallel to the lane for the purpose of pavement widening or reconstruction.
5. Excavations in side slopes, where the slope is steeper than 1:4 (vertical:horizontal).
6. Excavations protected by existing barrier or railing.

B. Temporarily Unprotected Permanent Obstacles—The work includes the installation of a fixed obstacle together with a protective system, such as a sign structure together with protective railing, and the Contractor elects to install the obstacle prior to installing the protective system; or the Contractor, for the Contractor's convenience and with permission of the Engineer, removes a portion of an existing protective railing at an obstacle and does not replace such railing complete in place during the same day.

C. Storage Areas—Material or equipment is stored within 3.6 m of the lane and the storage is not otherwise prohibited by the provisions of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The approach end of temporary railing (Type K), installed in conformance with the provisions in this section "Public Safety" and in Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety," of the Standard Specifications, shall be offset a minimum of 4.6 m from the edge of the traffic lane open to public traffic. The temporary railing shall be installed on a skew toward the edge of the traffic lane of not more than 0.3-m transversely to 3 m longitudinally with respect to the edge of the traffic lane. If the 4.6-m minimum offset cannot be achieved, the temporary railing shall be installed on the 10 to 1 skew to obtain the maximum available offset between the approach end of the railing and the edge of the traffic lane, and an array of temporary crash cushion modules shall be installed at the approach end of the temporary railing.

Except for installing, maintaining and removing traffic control devices, whenever work is performed or equipment is operated in the following work areas, the Contractor shall close the adjacent traffic lane unless otherwise provided in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions:

Approach Speed of Public Traffic (Posted Limit) (Kilometers Per Hour)	Work Areas
Over 72 (45 Miles Per Hour)	Within 1.8 m of a traffic lane but not on a traffic lane
56 to 72 (35 to 45 Miles Per Hour)	Within 0.9-m of a traffic lane but not on a traffic lane

The lane closure provisions of this section shall not apply if the work area is protected by permanent or temporary railing or barrier.

When traffic cones or delineators are used to delineate a temporary edge of a traffic lane, the line of cones or delineators shall be considered to be the edge of the traffic lane, however, the Contractor shall not reduce the width of an existing lane to less than 3 m without written approval from the Engineer.

When work is not in progress on a trench or other excavation that required closure of an adjacent lane, the traffic cones or portable delineators used for the lane closure shall be placed off of and adjacent to the edge of the traveled way. The spacing of the cones or delineators shall be not more than the spacing used for the lane closure.

Suspended loads or equipment shall not be moved nor positioned over public traffic or pedestrians.

Full compensation for conforming to the provisions in this section "Public Safety," including furnishing and installing temporary railing (Type K) and temporary crash cushion modules, shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

5-1.05 TESTING

Testing of materials and work shall conform to the provisions in Section 6-3, "Testing," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Whenever the provisions of Section 6-3.01, "General," of the Standard Specifications refer to tests or testing, it shall mean tests to assure the quality and to determine the acceptability of the materials and work.

The Engineer will deduct the costs for testing of materials and work found to be unacceptable, as determined by the tests performed by the Department, and the costs for testing of material sources identified by the Contractor which are not used for the work, from moneys due or to become due to the Contractor. The amount deducted will be determined by the Engineer.

5-1.06 REMOVAL OF ASBESTOS AND HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES

When the presence of asbestos or hazardous substances are not shown on the plans or indicated in the specifications and the Contractor encounters materials which the Contractor reasonably believes to be asbestos or a hazardous substance as defined in Section 25914.1 of the Health and Safety Code, and the asbestos or hazardous substance has not been rendered harmless, the Contractor may continue work in unaffected areas reasonably believed to be safe. The Contractor shall immediately cease work in the affected area and report the condition to the Engineer in writing.

In conformance with Section 25914.1 of the Health and Safety Code, removal of asbestos or hazardous substances including exploratory work to identify and determine the extent of the asbestos or hazardous substance will be performed by separate contract.

If delay of work in the area delays the current controlling operation, the delay will be considered a right of way delay and the Contractor will be compensated for the delay in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

5-1.065 SOLID WASTE DISPOSAL AND RECYCLING REPORT

This work shall consist of reporting disposal and recycling of construction solid waste, as specified in these special provisions. For the purposes of this section, solid waste includes construction and demolition waste debris, but not hazardous waste.

Annually by the fifteenth day of January, the Contractor shall complete and certify Form CEM-4401, "Solid Waste Disposal and Recycling Report," which quantifies solid waste generated by the work performed and disposed of in landfills or recycled during the previous calendar year. The amount and type of solid waste disposed of or recycled shall be reported in tons. The Contractor shall also complete and certify Form CEM-4401 within 5 days following contract acceptance.

Form CEM-4401, "Solid Waste Disposal and Recycling Report" can be downloaded from the following website:

http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/construc/manual2001

If the Contractor has not submitted Form CEM-4401, by the dates specified above, the Department will withhold the amount of $10,000 for each missing or incomplete report. The moneys withheld will be released for payment on the next monthly estimate for partial payment following the date that a complete and acceptable Form CEM-4401 is submitted to the Engineer. Upon completion of all contract work and submittal of the final Form CEM-4401, remaining withheld funds associated with this section, "Solid Waste Disposal and Recycling Report," will be released for payment. Withheld funds in conformance with this section shall be in addition to other moneys withheld provided for in the contract. No interest will be due the Contractor on withheld amounts.

Full compensation for preparing and submitting Form CEM-4401, "Solid Waste Disposal and Recycling Report," shall be considered as included in the contract price for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

5-1.07 (BLANK)

5-1.08 SUBCONTRACTOR AND DBE RECORDS

The Contractor shall maintain records showing the name and business address of each first-tier subcontractor. The records shall also show the name and business address of every DBE subcontractor, DBE vendor of materials and DBE trucking company, regardless of tier. The records shall show the date of payment and the total dollar figure paid to all of these firms. DBE prime contractors shall also show the date of work performed by their own forces along with the corresponding dollar value of the work.

Upon completion of the contract, a summary of these records shall be prepared on Form CEM-2402 (F) and certified correct by the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative, and shall be furnished to the Engineer. The form shall be furnished to the Engineer within 90 days from the date of contract acceptance. $10,000 will be withheld from payment until the Form CEM-2402 (F) is submitted. The amount will be returned to the Contractor when a satisfactory Form CEM-2402 (F) is submitted.

Prior to the fifteenth of each month, the Contractor shall submit documentation to the Engineer showing the amount paid to DBE trucking companies. The Contractor shall also obtain and submit documentation to the Engineer showing the amount paid by DBE trucking companies to all firms, including owner-operators, for the leasing of trucks. If the DBE leases trucks from a non-DBE, the Contractor may count only the fee or commission the DBE receives as a result of the lease arrangement.

The Contractor shall also obtain and submit documentation to the Engineer showing the truck number, owner's name, California Highway Patrol CA number, and if applicable, the DBE certification number of the owner of the truck for all trucks used during that month. This documentation shall be submitted on Form CEM-2404 (F).

5-1.083 DBE CERTIFICATION STATUS

If a DBE subcontractor is decertified during the life of the project, the decertified subcontractor shall notify the Contractor in writing with the date of decertification. If a subcontractor becomes a certified DBE during the life of the project, the subcontractor shall notify the Contractor in writing with the date of certification. The Contractor shall furnish the written documentation to the Engineer.

Upon completion of the contract, Form CEM-2403 (F) indicating the DBE's existing certification status shall be signed and certified correct by the Contractor. The certified form shall be furnished to the Engineer within 90 days from the date of contract acceptance.

5-1.086 PERFORMANCE OF SUBCONTRACTORS

The subcontractors listed by the Contractor in conformance with Section 2-1.054, "Required Listing of Proposed Subcontractors," of the Standard Specifications, shall perform the work and supply the materials for which they are listed, unless the Contractor has received prior written authorization to perform the work with other forces or to obtain the materials from other sources.

The Contractor should notify the Engineer in writing of any changes to its anticipated DBE participation. This notice should be provided prior to the commencement of that portion of the work.

5-1.09 SUBCONTRACTING

Attention is directed to the provisions in Section 8-1.01, "Subcontracting," of the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

The provisions in the third paragraph of Section 8-1.01, "Subcontracting," of the Standard Specifications, that the Contractor shall perform with the Contractor's own organization contract work amounting to not less than 50 percent of the original contract price, is not changed by the Federal Aid requirement specified under "Required Contract Provisions Federal-Aid Construction Contracts" in Section 14 of these special provisions that the Contractor perform not less than 30 percent of the original contract work with the Contractor's own organization.

Each subcontract and lower tier subcontracts that may in turn be made shall include the "Required Contract Provisions Federal-Aid Construction Contracts" in Section 14 of these special provisions. Noncompliance shall be corrected. Payment for subcontracted work involved will be withheld from progress payments due, or to become due, until correction is made. Failure to comply may result in termination of the contract.

Pursuant to the provisions of Section 1777.1 of the Labor Code, the Labor Commissioner publishes and distributes a list of contractors ineligible to perform work as a subcontractor on a public works project. This list of debarred contractors is available from the Department of Industrial Relations web site at:

http://www.dir.ca.gov/DLSE/Debar.html.

5-1.10 PROMPT PROGRESS PAYMENT TO SUBCONTRACTORS

Attention is directed to the provisions in Sections 10262 and 10262.5 of the Public Contract Code concerning prompt payment to subcontractors.

5-1.103 RECORDS

The Contractor shall maintain cost accounting records for the contract pertaining to, and in such a manner as to provide a clear distinction between, the following six categories of costs of work during the life of the contract:

A. Direct costs of contract item work.
B. Direct costs of changes in character in conformance with Section 4-1.03C, "Changes in Character of Work," of the Standard Specifications.
C. Direct costs of extra work in conformance with Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.
D. Direct costs of work not required by the contract and performed for others.
E. Direct costs of work performed under a notice of potential claim in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.04, "Notice of Potential Claim," of the Standard Specifications.
F. Indirect costs of overhead.

Cost accounting records shall include the information specified for daily extra work reports in Section 9-1.03C, "Records," of the Standard Specifications. The requirements for furnishing the Engineer completed daily extra work reports shall only apply to work paid for on a force account basis.

The cost accounting records for the contract shall be maintained separately from other contracts, during the life of the contract, and for a period of not less than 3 years after the date of acceptance of the contract. If the Contractor intends to file claims against the Department, the Contractor shall keep the cost accounting records specified above until complete resolution of all claims has been reached.

5-1.104 INTERNET DAILY EXTRA WORK REPORT

When extra work is being paid for on a force account basis, the Contractor shall submit daily extra work reports in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.03C, "Records," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Contractor shall send daily extra work reports to the Engineer using the Department's Internet extra work billing system. The reports shall conform to the requirements in the "iCAS User's Guide" (Guide). The Guide is available from the Department, and is also found on the Internet at:

http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/construc/ewb/EWB_INSTRUCTION.pdf

The Department will provide system accounts to the Contractor's authorized representatives when at least one of the representatives has received training. The Department will provide system training to at least one of the Contractor's authorized representatives within 30 days of the Contractor's request for training. The Department will assign an account and user identification to the Contractor's authorized representatives, and each Contractor's authorized representative shall maintain a unique password. A daily extra work report that the Contractor's authorized representative sends to the Department using the Internet extra work billing system will be considered signed by the Contractor. A daily extra work report that the Engineer approves using the Internet extra work billing system will be considered signed by the Engineer.

Daily extra work reports that include billing for materials shall be substantiated by a valid copy of a vendor's invoice in conformance to the requirements in Section 9-1.03C, "Records," of the Standard Specifications. Each materials invoice shall clearly identify the relative daily extra work report and the associated cost of the materials. In addition to postal service and parcel service and if approved by the Engineer, invoices may be sent by facsimile or as an electronic-mail attachment.

The Contractor shall maintain the Contractor's interface with the Department's Internet extra work billing system. If the Contractor is using the file transfer process to submit extra work reports, it shall conform to the file transfer format and process defined in the Guide.

5-1.105 ARCHAEOLOGICAL DISCOVERIES

If archaeological materials, including but not limited to human skeletal material and disarticulated human bone, are discovered at the job site, protect and leave undisturbed and in place archaeological materials in accordance with the following codes and these special provisions:

1. California Public Resources Code, Division 5, Chapter 1.7 § 5097.5
2. California Public Resources Code, Division 5, Chapter 1.75 § 5097.98 and § 5097.99
3. California Administrative Code, Title 14 § 4308
4. California Penal Code, Part 1, Title 14 § 622-1/2
5. California Health and Safety Code, Division 7, Part 1, Chapter 2, § 7050.5

Archaeological materials are the physical remains of past human activity and include historic-period archaeological materials and prehistoric Native American archaeological materials. Nonhuman fossils are not considered to be archaeological except when showing direct evidence of human use or alteration or when found in direct physical association with archaeological materials as described in these special provisions.

Historic-period archaeological materials include cultural remains beginning with initial European contact in California, but at least 50 years old. Historical archaeological materials include:

1. Trash deposits or clearly defined disposal pits containing tin cans, bottles, ceramic dishes, or other refuse indicating previous occupation or use of the site
2. Structural remains of stone, brick, concrete, wood, or other building material found above or below ground or
3. Human skeletal remains from the historic period, with or without coffins or caskets, including any associated grave goods

Prehistoric Native American archaeological materials include:

1. Human skeletal remains or associated burial goods such as beads or ornaments
2. Evidence of tool making or hunting such as arrowheads and associated chipping debris of fine-grained materials such as obsidian, chert, or basalt
3. Evidence of plant processing such as pestles, grinding slabs, or stone bowls
4. Evidence of habitation such as cooking pits, stone hearths, packed or burnt earth floors or
5. Remains from food processing such as concentrations of discarded or burnt animal bone, shellfish remains, or burnt rocks used in cooking

Immediately upon discovery of archaeological materials, stop all work within a 18.5 meter radius of the archaeological materials and immediately notify the Engineer. Archaeological materials found during construction are the property of the State. Do not resume work within the 18.5 meter radius of the find until the Engineer gives you written approval. If, in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of an archeological find or investigation or recovery of archeological materials, you will be compensated for resulting losses and an extension of time will be granted in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

The Department may use other forces to investigate and recover archaeological materials from the location of the find. When ordered by the Engineer furnish labor, material, tools and equipment, to secure the location of the find, and assist in the investigation or recovery of archaeological materials and the cost will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

Full compensation for immediately notifying the Engineer upon discovery of archaeological materials and leaving undisturbed and in place archaeological materials discovered on the job site shall be considered as included in the contract price paid for various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

5-1.11 PARTNERING

The State will promote the formation of a "Partnering" relationship with the Contractor in order to effectively complete the contract to the benefit of both parties. The purpose of this relationship is to maintain a cooperative communication and to mutually resolve conflicts at the lowest responsible management level.

The Contractor may request the formation of a "Partnering" relationship by submitting a request in writing to the Engineer after approval of the contract. If the Contractor's request for "Partnering" is approved by the Engineer, scheduling of a "Partnering Workshop," selecting the "Partnering" facilitator and workshop site, and other administrative details shall be as agreed to by both parties. If agreed to by the parties, additional "Partnering Workshops" will be conducted as needed throughout the life of the contract.

A one-day "Training in Partnering Concepts" session will be conducted regardless of whether the Contractor requests the formation of a "Partnering" relationship. The "Training in Partnering Concepts" session will be conducted locally for the Contractor's and the Engineer's project representatives. The Contractor shall be represented by a minimum of 2 representatives, one being the Contractor's authorized representative pursuant to Section 5-1.06, "Superintendence," of the Standard Specifications. Scheduling of the "Training in Partnering Concepts" session and selection of the trainer and training site shall be determined cooperatively by the Contractor and the Engineer. If, upon the Contractor's request, "Partnering" is approved by the Engineer, the "Training in Partnering Concepts" session shall be conducted prior to the initial "Partnering Workshop."

The costs involved in providing the "Training in Partnering Concepts" trainer and training site will be borne entirely by the State. The costs will be determined in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.03B, "Work Performed by Special Forces or Other Special Services," of the Standard Specifications, and paying to the Contractor the sum of that cost, except no markups will be allowed.

The costs involved in providing the "Partnering Workshop" facilitator and workshop site will be borne equally by the State and the Contractor. The division of cost will be made by determining the cost in providing the "Partnering Workshop" facilitator and workshop site in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.03B, "Work Performed by Special Forces or Other Special Services," of the Standard Specifications, and paying to the Contractor one-half of that cost, except no markups will be allowed.

All other costs associated with "Training in Partnering Concepts" and "Partnering Workshops" will be borne separately by the party incurring the costs, such as wages and travel expenses, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

The establishment of a "Partnering" relationship will not change or modify the terms and conditions of the contract and will not relieve either party of the legal requirements of the contract.

5-1.114 VALUE ANALYSIS

The Contractor may submit to the Engineer, in writing, a request for a "Value Analysis" workshop. The purpose for having a workshop is to identify value enhancing opportunities and to consider modifications to the plans and specifications that will reduce either the total cost, time of construction or traffic congestion, without impairing, in any manner, the essential functions or characteristics of the project including, but not limited to, service life, economy of operation, ease of maintenance, benefits to the travelling public, desired appearance, or design and safety standards.

To maximize the potential benefits of a workshop, the request should be submitted to the Engineer early in the project after approval of the contract. If the Contractor's request for a "Value Analysis" workshop is approved by the Engineer, scheduling of a workshop, selecting the facilitator and workshop site, and other administrative details shall be determined cooperatively by the Contractor and the Engineer.

The workshop shall be conducted in conformance with the methodology described in the Department's "Value Analysis Team Guide" available at the Department's web site at:

http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/oppd/value/

The facilitator shall be a Certified Value Specialist (CVS) as recognized by the Society of American Value Engineers (SAVE) International, which may be contacted as follows:

SAVE International, 60 Revere Drive, Northbrook, IL 60062
Telephone 1-847-480-1730, FAX 1-847-480-9282

The Contractor may submit recommendations resulting from a "Value Analysis" workshop for approval by the Engineer as cost reduction incentive proposals in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.14, "Cost Reduction Incentive," of the Standard Specifications.

The costs involved in providing the "Value Analysis" facilitator and workshop site will be borne equally by the State and the Contractor. The division of cost will be made by determining the cost in providing the "Value Analysis" facilitator and workshop site in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.03B, "Work Performed by Special Forces or Other Special Services," of the Standard Specifications, and paying to the Contractor one-half of that cost, except no markups will be allowed.

All other costs associated with the "Value Analysis" workshop will be borne separately by the party incurring the costs, such as wages and travel expenses, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

5-1.12 DISPUTE REVIEW BOARD

GENERAL

To assist in the resolution of disputes or potential claims arising out of the work of this project, a Dispute Review Board, hereinafter referred to as the "DRB," shall be established by the Engineer and Contractor cooperatively upon approval of the contract. The DRB is intended to assist the contract administrative claims resolution process as specified in the provisions in Section 9-1.04, "Notice of Potential Claim," and Section 9-1.07B, "Final Payment and Claims," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions. The DRB shall not serve as a substitute for provisions in the specifications in regard to filing potential claims. The requirements and procedures established in this section shall be a prerequisite to filing a claim, filing for arbitration, or filing for litigation prior or subsequent to project completion.

The DRB shall be utilized when dispute or potential claim resolution at the project level is unsuccessful. The DRB shall function as specified herein until the day of acceptance of the contract, at which time the work of the DRB will cease except for completion of unfinished reports. No DRB dispute meetings shall take place later than 30 days prior to acceptance of contract. After acceptance of contract, disputes or potential claims which have followed the dispute resolution processes of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, but have not been resolved, shall be stated or restated by the Contractor, in response to the Proposed Final Estimate within the time limits provided in Section 9-1.07B, "Final Payment and Claims," of the Standard Specifications. The State will review those claims in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.07B of the Standard Specifications. Following the adherence to and completion of the contractual administrative claims procedure, the Contractor may file for arbitration in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.10, "Arbitration," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Disputes, as used in this section, shall include differences of opinion, properly noticed as provided hereinafter, between the State and Contractor on matters related to the work and other subjects considered by the State or Contractor, or by both, to be of concern to the DRB on this project, except matters relating to Contractor, subcontractor or supplier potential claims not actionable against the Department as specified in these special provisions or quantification of disputes for overhead type expenses or costs. Disputes for overhead type expenses or costs shall conform to the requirements of Section 9-1.07B, "Final

Payment and Claims," of the Standard Specifications. Whenever the term "dispute" or "disputes" is used herein, it shall be deemed to include potential claims as well as disputes.

The DRB shall serve as an advisory body to assist in the resolution of disputes between the State and the Contractor, hereinafter referred to as the "parties." The DRB shall consider disputes referred to it, and furnish written reports containing findings and recommendations pertaining to those disputes, to the parties to aid in resolution of the differences between them. DRB findings and recommendations are not binding on the parties.

SELECTION PROCESS, DISCLOSURE AND APPOINTMENTS

The DRB shall consist of one member selected by the State and approved by the Contractor, one member selected by the Contractor and approved by the State, and a third member selected by the first 2 members and approved by both the State and the Contractor. The third member shall act as the DRB Chairperson.

DRB members shall be especially knowledgeable in the type of construction and contract documents potentially anticipated by the contract. DRB members shall discharge their responsibilities impartially as an independent body, considering the facts and circumstances related to the matters under consideration, pertinent provisions of the contract and applicable laws and regulations.

The State and the Contractor shall nominate and approve DRB members in conformance with the terms and conditions of the Dispute Review Board Agreement and these special provisions, within 45 days of the approval of the contract. Each party shall provide written notification to the other of the name of their selected DRB nominee along with the prospective member's complete written disclosure statement.

Disclosure statements shall include a resume of the prospective member's experience and a declaration statement describing past, present, anticipated, and planned relationships, including indirect relationships through the prospective member's primary or full-time employer, to this project and with the parties involved in this construction contract, including but not limited to, relevant subcontractors or suppliers to the parties, parties' principals, or parties' counsel. DRB members shall also include a full disclosure of close professional or personal relationships with all key members of the contract. Objections to nominees must be based on a specific breach or violation of nominee responsibilities or on nominee qualifications under these provisions unless otherwise specified. The Contractor or the State may, on a one-time basis, object to the other's nominee without specifying a reason and this person will not be selected for the DRB. Another person shall then be nominated within 15 days.

The first duty of the State and Contractor selected members of the DRB shall be to select and recommend a prospective third DRB member to the parties for final selection and approval. The first 2 DRB members shall proceed with the selection of the third DRB member immediately upon receiving written notification from the State of their selection, and shall provide their recommendation simultaneously to the parties within 15 days of the notification.

The first 2 DRB members shall select a third DRB member subject to mutual approval of the parties or may mutually concur on a list of potentially acceptable third DRB members and submit the list to the parties for final selection and approval of the third member. The goal in the selection of the third member is to complement the professional experience of the first 2 members and to provide leadership for the DRB's activities.

The third prospective DRB member shall supply a full disclosure statement to the first 2 DRB members and to the parties prior to appointment.

An impasse shall be considered to have been reached if the parties are unable to approve a third member within 15 days of receipt of the recommendation of the first 2 DRB members, or if the first 2 DRB members are unable to agree upon a recommendation within their 15 day time limit. In the event of an impasse in selection of third DRB member the State and the Contractor shall each propose 3 candidates for the third DRB member position. The parties shall select the candidates proposed under this paragraph from the current list of arbitrators certified by the Public Works Contract Arbitration Committee created by Article 7.2 (commencing with Section 10245) of the State Contract Act. The first 2 DRB members shall then select one of the 6 proposed candidates in a blind draw.

No DRB member shall have prior direct involvement in this contract. No member shall have a financial interest in this contract or the parties thereto, within a period of 6 months prior to award of this contract or during the contract, except as follows:

A. Compensation for services on this DRB.
B. Ownership interest in a party or parties, documented by the prospective DRB member, that has been reviewed and determined in writing by the State to be sufficiently insignificant to render the prospective member acceptable to the State.
C. Service as a member of other Dispute Review Boards on other contracts.
D. Retirement payments or pensions received from a party that are not tied to, dependent on or affected by the net worth of the party.
E. The above provisions apply to parties having a financial interest in this contract, including but not limited to contractors, subcontractors, suppliers, consultants, and legal and business services.

The Contractor or the State may reject any of the three DRB members who fail to fully comply at all times with all required employment and financial disclosure conditions of DRB membership as described in the Dispute Review Board Agreement and as specified herein. A copy of the Dispute Review Board Agreement is included in this section.

The Contractor, the State, and the 3 members of the DRB shall complete and adhere to the Dispute Review Board Agreement in administration of this DRB within 15 days of the parties' concurrence in the selection of the third member. No DRB meeting shall take place until the Dispute Review Board Agreement has been signed by all parties. The State authorizes the Engineer to execute and administer the terms of the Agreement. The person(s) designated by the Contractor as authorized to execute contract change orders shall be authorized to execute and administer the terms of this agreement, or to delegate the authority in writing. The operation of the DRB shall be in conformance with the terms of the Dispute Review Board Agreement.

COMPENSATION

The State and the Contractor shall bear the costs and expenses of the DRB equally. Each DRB member shall be compensated at an agreed rate of $1,200 per day if time spent per meeting, including on-site time plus one hour of travel time, is greater than 4 hours. Each DRB member shall be compensated at an agreed rate of $700 per day if time spent per meeting, including on-site time plus one hour of travel time, is less than or equal to 4 hours. The agreed rates shall be considered full compensation for on-site time, travel expenses, transportation, lodging, time for travel and incidentals for each day, or portion thereof, that the DRB member is at an authorized DRB meeting. No additional compensation will be made for time spent by DRB members in review and research activities outside the official DRB meetings unless that time, (such as time spent evaluating and preparing recommendations on specific issues presented to the DRB), has been specifically agreed to in advance by the State and Contractor. Time away from the project, which has been specifically agreed to in advance by the parties, will be compensated at an agreed rate of $125 per hour. The agreed amount of $125 per hour shall include all incidentals including expenses for telephone, fax, and computer services. Members serving on more than one DRB involving the Department, regardless of the number of meetings per day, shall not be paid more than the all inclusive rate per day or rate per hour for an individual project. The State will provide, at no cost to the Contractor, administrative services such as conference facilities and secretarial services to the DRB. These special provisions and the Dispute Review Board Agreement state the provisions for compensation and expenses of the DRB. DRB members shall be compensated at the same daily and hourly rate. The Contractor shall make direct payments to each DRB member for their participation in authorized meetings and approved hourly rate charges from invoices submitted by each DRB member. The State will reimburse the Contractor for the State's share of the costs. There will be no markups applied to expenses connected with the DRB, either by the DRB members or by the Contractor when requesting payment of the State's share of DRB expenses. Regardless of the DRB recommendation, neither party shall be entitled to reimbursement of DRB costs from the other party.

REPLACEMENT OF DRB MEMBERS

Service of a DRB member may be terminated at any time with not less than 15 days notice as follows:

A. The State may terminate service of the State appointed member.
B. The Contractor may terminate service of the Contractor appointed member.
C. Upon the written recommendation of the State and Contractor appointed members for the removal of the third member.
D. Upon resignation of a member.
E. The State or Contractor may terminate the service of any member who fails to fully comply with all required employment and financial disclosure conditions of DRB membership

When a member of the DRB is replaced, the replacement member shall be appointed in the same manner as the replaced member was appointed. The appointment of a replacement DRB member will begin promptly upon determination of the need for replacement and shall be completed within 15 days. Changes in either of the DRB members chosen by the two parties will not require re-selection of the third member, unless both parties agree to such re-selection in writing. The Dispute Review Board Agreement shall be amended to reflect the change of a DRB member.

OPERATION

The following procedure shall be used for dispute resolution:

A. If the Contractor objects to any decision, act or order of the Engineer, the Contractor shall give written notice of potential claim in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.04, "Notice of Potential Claim," of the Standard

Specifications and these special provisions, including the provision of applicable cost documentation; or file written protests or notices in conformance with the provisions in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

B. The Engineer will respond, in writing, to the Contractor's written supplemental notice of potential claim within 20 days of receipt of the notice.

C. Within 15 days after receipt of the Engineer's written response, the Contractor shall, if the Contractor still objects, file a written reply with the Engineer, stating clearly and in detail the basis of the objection.

D. Following an objection to the Engineer's written response, the Contractor shall refer the dispute to the DRB if the Contractor wishes to further pursue the objection to the Engineer's decision. The Contractor shall make the referral in writing to the DRB, simultaneously copied to the State, within 21 days after receipt of the written response from the Engineer. The written dispute referral shall describe the disputed matter in individual discrete segments so that it will be clear to both parties and the DRB what discrete elements of the dispute have been resolved, and which remain unresolved, and shall include an estimate of the cost of the affected work and impacts, if any, on project completion.

E. By failing to submit the written notice of referral to the DRB, within 21 days after receipt of the Engineer's written response to the supplemental notice of potential claim, the Contractor waives future claims and arbitration on the matter in contention.

F. The Contractor and the State shall each be afforded an opportunity to be present and to be heard by the DRB, and to offer evidence. Either party furnishing written evidence or documentation to the DRB must furnish copies of such information to the other party a minimum of 15 days prior to the date the DRB is scheduled to convene the meeting for the dispute. Either party shall produce such additional evidence as the DRB may deem necessary to reach an understanding and a determination of the dispute. The party furnishing additional evidence shall furnish copies of such additional evidence to the other party at the same time the evidence is provided to the DRB. The DRB shall not consider evidence not furnished in conformance with the terms specified herein.

G. Upon receipt by the DRB of a written referral of a dispute, the DRB shall convene to review and consider the dispute. The dispute meeting shall be held no earlier than 30 days and no later than 60 days after receipt of the written referral unless otherwise agreed to by all parties. The DRB shall determine the time and location of the DRB dispute meeting, with due consideration for the needs and preferences of the parties while recognizing the paramount importance of a timely hearing of the dispute.

H. There shall be no participation of either party's attorneys at DRB dispute meetings.

I. There shall be no participation of persons who are not directly involved in the contract or who do not have direct knowledge of the dispute, including but not limited to consultants, except for expert testimony allowed at the discretion of the DRB and with approval prior to the dispute meeting by both parties.

J. The DRB shall furnish a report, containing findings and recommendations as described in the Dispute Review Board Agreement, in writing to both the State and the Contractor. The DRB may request clarifying information of either party within 10 days after the DRB dispute meeting. Requested information shall be submitted to the DRB within 10 days of the DRB request. The DRB shall complete its report, including minority opinion, if any, and submit it to the parties within 30 days of the DRB dispute meeting, except that time extensions may be granted at the request of the DRB with the written concurrence of both parties. The report shall include the facts and circumstances related to the matters under consideration, pertinent provisions of the contract, applicable laws and regulations, and actual costs and time incurred as shown on the Contractor's cost accounting records. The DRB shall make recommendations on the merit of the dispute and, if appropriate, recommend guidelines for determining compensation.

K. Within 30 days after receiving the DRB's report, both the State and the Contractor shall respond to the DRB in writing signifying that the dispute is either resolved or remains unresolved. Failure to provide the written response within the time specified, or a written rejection of the DRB's recommendation or response to a request for reconsideration presented in the report by either party, shall conclusively indicate that the party(s) failing to respond accepts the DRB recommendation. Immediately after responses have been received from both parties, the DRB shall provide copies of both responses to the parties simultaneously. Either party may request clarification of elements of the DRB's report from the DRB prior to responding to the report. The DRB shall consider any clarification request only if submitted within 10 days of receipt of the DRB's report, and if submitted simultaneously in writing to both the DRB and the other party. Each party may submit only one request for clarification for any individual DRB report. The DRB shall respond, in writing, to requests for clarification within 10 days of receipt of such requests.

L. The DRB's recommendations, stated in the DRB's reports, are not binding on either party. Either party may seek a reconsideration of a recommendation of the DRB. The DRB shall only grant a reconsideration based upon submission of new evidence and if the request is submitted within the 30-day time limit specified for response to the DRB's written report. Each party may submit only one request for reconsideration regarding an individual DRB recommendation.

M. If the State and the Contractor are able to resolve their dispute with the aid of the DRB's report, the State and Contractor shall promptly accept and implement the recommendations of the DRB. If the parties cannot agree on compensation within 60 days of the acceptance by both parties of the DRB's recommendation, either party may request the DRB to make a recommendation regarding compensation.
N. The State or the Contractor shall not call DRB members who served on the DRB for this contract as witnesses in arbitration proceedings which may arise from this contract, and all documents created by the DRB shall be inadmissible as evidence in subsequent arbitration proceedings, except the DRB's final written reports on each issue brought before it.
O. The State and Contractor shall jointly indemnify and hold harmless the DRB members from and against all claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorney's fees, arising out of and resulting from the findings and recommendations of the DRB.
P. The DRB members shall have no claim against the State or the Contractor, or both, from claimed harm arising out of the parties' evaluations of the DRB's report.

DISPUTES INVOLVING SUBCONTRACTOR POTENTIAL CLAIMS

For purposes of this section, a "subcontractor potential claim" shall include any potential claim by a subcontractor (including also any pass through potential claims by a lower tier subcontractor or supplier) against the Contractor that is actionable by the Contractor against the Department which arises from the work, services, or materials provided or to be provided in connection with the contract. If the Contractor determines to pursue a dispute against the Department that includes a subcontractor potential claim, the dispute shall be processed and resolved in conformance with these special provisions and in conformance with the following:

A. The Contractor shall identify clearly in submissions pursuant to this section, that portion of the dispute that involves a subcontractor potential claim or potential claims.
B. The Contractor shall include, as part of its submission pursuant to Step D above, a certification (False Claims Act Certification) by the subcontractor's or supplier's officer, partner, or authorized representative with authority to bind the subcontractor and with direct knowledge of the facts underlying the subcontractor potential claim. The Contractor shall submit a certification that the subcontractor potential claim is acknowledged and forwarded by the Contractor. The form for these certifications is available from the Engineer.
C. At DRB dispute meetings involving one or more subcontractor potential claims, the Contractor shall require that each subcontractor involved in the dispute have present an authorized representative with actual knowledge of the facts underlying the subcontractor potential claim to assist in presenting the subcontractor potential claim and to answer questions raised by the DRB members or the Department's representatives.
D. Failure by the Contractor to declare a subcontractor potential claim on behalf of its subcontractor (including lower tier subcontractors' and suppliers' pass through potential claims) at the time of submission of the Contractor's potential claims, as provided hereunder, shall constitute a release of the State by the Contractor of such subcontractor potential claim.
E. The Contractor shall include in all subcontracts under this contract that subcontractors and suppliers of any tier (a) agree to submit subcontractor potential claims to the Contractor in a proper form and in sufficient time to allow processing by the Contractor in conformance with the Dispute Review Board resolution specifications; (b) agree to be bound by the terms of the Dispute Review Board provisions to the extent applicable to subcontractor potential claims; (c) agree that, to the extent a subcontractor potential claim is involved, completion of all steps required under these Dispute Review Board special provisions shall be a condition precedent to pursuit by the subcontractor of other remedies permitted by law, including without limitation of a lawsuit against the Contractor; and (d) agree that the existence of a dispute resolution process for disputes involving subcontractor potential claims shall not be deemed to create any claim, right, or cause of action by any subcontractor or supplier against the Department.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, this Dispute Review Board special provision shall not apply to, and the DRB shall not have the authority to consider, subcontractor potential claims between the subcontractor(s) or supplier(s) and the Contractor that are not actionable by the Contractor against the Department.

DISPUTE REVIEW BOARD AGREEMENT

A copy of the "Dispute Review Board Agreement" to be executed by the Contractor, State and the 3 DRB members after approval of the contract follows:

Form 6202 Rev (09/01/02)

DISPUTE REVIEW BOARD AGREEMENT

_____
(Contract Identification)

Contract No. _____

THIS DISPUTE REVIEW BOARD AGREEMENT, hereinafter called "AGREEMENT", made and entered into this _____ day of _____, _____, between the State of California, acting through the California Department of Transportation and the Director of Transportation, hereinafter called the "STATE," _____ _____ hereinafter called the "CONTRACTOR," and the Dispute Review Board, hereinafter called the "DRB" consisting of the following members:

_____ ,
(Contractor Appointee)

_____ ,
(State Appointee)

and _____
(Third Person)

WITNESSETH, that

WHEREAS, the STATE and the CONTRACTOR, hereinafter called the "parties," are now engaged in the construction on the State Highway project referenced above; and

WHEREAS, the special provisions for the above referenced contract provides for the establishment and operation of the DRB to assist in resolving disputes; and

WHEREAS, the DRB is composed of three members, one selected by the STATE, one selected by the CONTRACTOR, and the third member selected by the other two members and approved by the parties;

NOW THEREFORE, in consideration of the terms, conditions, covenants, and performance contained herein, or attached and incorporated and made a part hereof, the STATE, the CONTRACTOR, and the DRB members hereto agree as follows:

SECTION I DESCRIPTION OF WORK

To assist in the resolution of disputes between the parties, the contract provides for the establishment and the operation of the DRB. The intent of the DRB is to fairly and impartially consider disputes placed before it and provide written recommendations for resolution of these disputes to both parties. The members of this DRB shall perform the services necessary to participate in the DRB's actions as designated in Section II, Scope of Work.

SECTION II SCOPE OF WORK

The scope of work of the DRB includes, but is not limited to, the following:

A. OBJECTIVE

The principal objective of the DRB is to assist in the timely resolution of disputes between the parties arising from performance of this contract. It is not intended for either party to default on their normal responsibility to amicably and fairly settle their differences by indiscriminately assigning them to the DRB. It is intended that the mere existence of the DRB will encourage the parties to resolve disputes without resorting to this review procedure. But when a dispute that is serious enough to warrant the DRB's review does develop, the process for prompt and efficient action will be in place.

B. PROCEDURES

The DRB shall render written reports on disputes between the parties arising from the construction contract. Prior to consideration of a dispute, the DRB shall establish rules and regulations that will govern the conduct of its business and reporting procedures in conformance with the requirements of the contract and the terms of this AGREEMENT. DRB

recommendations, resulting from its consideration of a dispute, shall be furnished in writing to both parties. The recommendations shall be based on facts and circumstances involved in the dispute, pertinent contract provisions, applicable laws and regulations. The recommendations shall find one responsible party in a dispute; shared or "jury" determinations shall not be rendered. The DRB shall make recommendations on the merit of the dispute, and if appropriate, recommend guidelines for determining compensation. If the parties cannot agree on compensation within 60 days of the acceptance by both parties of the DRB's recommendation, either party may request the DRB to make a recommendation regarding compensation.

The DRB shall refrain from officially giving advice or consulting services to anyone involved in the contract. The individual members shall act in a completely independent manner and while serving as members of the DRB shall have no consulting business connections with either party or its principals or attorneys or other affiliates (subcontractors, suppliers, etc.) who have a beneficial interest in the contract.

During scheduled meetings of the DRB as well as during dispute meetings, DRB members shall refrain from expressing opinions on the merits of statements on matters under dispute or potential dispute. Opinions of DRB members expressed in private sessions shall be kept strictly confidential. Individual DRB members shall not meet with, or discuss contract issues with individual parties, except as directed by the DRB Chairperson. Such discussions or meetings shall be disclosed to both parties. Other discussions regarding the project between the DRB members and the parties shall be in the presence of all three members and both parties. Individual DRB members shall not undertake independent investigations of any kind pertaining to disputes or potential disputes, except with the knowledge of both parties and as expressly directed by the DRB Chairperson.

C. CONSTRUCTION SITE VISITS, PROGRESS MEETINGS AND FIELD INSPECTIONS

The DRB members shall visit the project site and meet with representatives of the parties to keep abreast of construction activities and to develop familiarity with the work in progress. Scheduled progress meetings shall be held at or near the project site. The DRB shall meet at least once at the start of the project, and at least once every 4 months thereafter. The frequency, exact time, and duration of additional site visits and progress meetings shall be as recommended by the DRB and approved by the parties consistent with the construction activities or matters under consideration and dispute. Each meeting shall consist of a round table discussion and a field inspection of the work being performed on the contract, if necessary. Each meeting shall be attended by representatives of both parties. The agenda shall generally be as follows:

1. Meeting opened by the DRB Chairperson.
2. Remarks by the STATE's representative.
3. A description by the CONTRACTOR's representative of work accomplished since the last meeting; the current schedule status of the work; and a forecast for the coming period.
4. An outline by the CONTRACTOR's representative of potential problems and a description of proposed solutions.
5. An outline by the STATE's representative of the status of the work as the STATE views it.
6. A brief description by the CONTRACTOR's or STATE's representative of potential claims or disputes which have surfaced since the last meeting.
7. A summary by the STATE's representative, the CONTRACTOR's representative, or the DRB of the status of past disputes and potential claims.

The STATE's representative will prepare minutes of all progress meetings and circulate them for revision and approval by all concerned within 10 days of the meeting.

The field inspection shall cover all active segments of the work, the DRB being accompanied by both parties' representatives. The field inspection may be waived upon mutual agreement of the parties.

D. DRB CONSIDERATION AND HANDLING OF DISPUTES

Upon receipt by the DRB of a written referral of a dispute, the DRB shall convene to review and consider the dispute. The dispute meeting shall be held no earlier than 30 days and no later than 60 days after receipt of the written referral, unless otherwise agreed to by all parties. The DRB shall determine the time and location of DRB dispute meetings, with due consideration for the needs and preferences of the parties while recognizing the paramount importance of speedy resolution of issues. No dispute meetings shall take place later than 30 days prior to acceptance of contract.

Normally, dispute meetings shall be conducted at or near the project site. However, any location that would be more convenient and still provide required facilities and access to necessary documentation shall be satisfactory.

Both parties shall be given the opportunity to present their evidence at these dispute meetings. It is expressly understood that the DRB members are to act impartially and independently in the consideration of the contract provisions, applicable laws and regulations, and the facts and conditions surrounding any dispute presented by either party, and that the recommendations concerning any such dispute are advisory and nonbinding on the parties.

The DRB may request that written documentation and arguments from both parties be sent to each DRB member, through the DRB Chairperson, for review before the dispute meeting begins. A party furnishing written documentation to the

DRB shall furnish copies of such information to the other party at the same time that such information is supplied to the DRB.

DRB dispute meetings shall be informal. There shall be no testimony under oath or cross-examination. There shall be no reporting of the procedures by a shorthand reporter or by electronic means. Documents and verbal statements shall be received by the DRB in conformance with acceptance standards established by the DRB. These standards need not comply with prescribed legal laws of evidence.

The third DRB member shall act as Chairperson for dispute meetings and all other DRB activities. The parties shall have a representative at all dispute meetings. Failure to attend a duly noticed dispute meeting by either of the parties shall be conclusively considered by the DRB as indication that the non-attending party considers written submittals as their entire and complete argument. The claimant shall discuss the dispute, followed by the other party. Each party shall then be allowed one or more rebuttals until all aspects of the dispute are thoroughly covered. DRB members shall ask questions, seek clarification, and request further data from either of the parties as may be necessary to assist in making a fully informed recommendation. The DRB may request from either party documents or information that would assist the DRB in making its findings and recommendations including, but not limited to, documents used by the CONTRACTOR in preparing the bid for the project. A refusal by a party to provide information requested by the DRB may be considered by the DRB as an indication that the requested material would tend to disprove that party's position. In large or complex cases, additional dispute meetings may be necessary in order to consider all the evidence presented by both parties. All involved parties shall maintain the confidentiality of all documents and information, as provided in this AGREEMENT.

During dispute meetings, no DRB member shall express an opinion concerning the merit of any facet of the case. DRB deliberations shall be conducted in private, with interim individual views kept strictly confidential.

After dispute meetings are concluded, the DRB shall meet in private and reach a conclusion supported by 2 or more members. Private sessions of the DRB may be held at a location other than the job site or by electronic conferencing as deemed appropriate, in order to expedite the process.

The DRB's findings and recommendations, along with discussion of reasons therefor, shall then be submitted as a written report to both parties. Recommendations shall be based on the pertinent contract provisions, applicable laws and regulations, and facts and circumstances related to the dispute. The report shall be thorough in discussing the facts considered, the contract language, law or regulation viewed by the DRB as pertinent to the issues, and the DRB's interpretation and philosophy in arriving at its conclusions and recommendations. The DRB's report shall stand on its own, without attachments or appendices. The DRB Chairperson shall furnish a copy of the written recommendation report to the DRB Coordinator, Division of Construction, MS 44, P.O. Box 942874, Sacramento, CA 94274.

With prior written approval of both parties, the DRB may obtain technical services necessary to adequately review the disputes presented, including audit, geotechnical, schedule analysis and other services. The parties' technical staff may supply those services as appropriate. The cost of technical services, as agreed to by the parties, shall be borne equally by the 2 parties as specified in an approved contract change order. The CONTRACTOR will not be entitled to markups for the payments made for these services.

The DRB shall resist submittal of incremental portions of information by either party, in the interest of making a fully informed decision and recommendation.

The DRB shall make every effort to reach a unanimous decision. If this proves impossible, the dissenting member shall prepare a minority opinion, which shall be included in the DRB's report.

Although both parties should place weight upon the DRB's recommendations, they are not binding. Either party may appeal a recommendation to the DRB for reconsideration. However, reconsideration shall only be allowed when there is new evidence to present, and the DRB shall accept only one appeal from each party pertaining to an individual DRB recommendation. The DRB shall hear appeals in conformance with the terms described in the Section entitled "Dispute Review Board" in the special provisions.

E. DRB MEMBER REPLACEMENT

Should the need arise to appoint a replacement DRB member, the replacement DRB member shall be appointed in the same manner as the original DRB members were appointed. The selection of a replacement DRB member shall begin promptly upon notification of the necessity for a replacement and shall be completed within 15 days. This AGREEMENT shall be amended to indicate change in DRB membership.

SECTION III CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

The CONTRACTOR shall furnish to each DRB member one copy of pertinent documents that are or may become necessary for the DRB to perform their function. Pertinent documents are written notices of potential claim, responses to those notices, drawings or sketches, calculations, procedures, schedules, estimates, or other documents which are used in the performance of the work or in justifying or substantiating the CONTRACTOR's position. The CONTRACTOR shall also furnish a copy of such pertinent documents to the STATE, in conformance with the terms outlined in the special provisions.

SECTION IV STATE RESPONSIBILITIES

The STATE will furnish the following services and items:

A. CONTRACT RELATED DOCUMENTS

The STATE will furnish to each DRB member one copy of Notice to Contractors and Special Provisions, Proposal and Contract, Plans, Standard Specifications, and Standard Plans, change orders, written instructions issued by the STATE to the CONTRACTOR, or other documents pertinent to any dispute that has been referred to the DRB and necessary for the DRB to perform its function.

B. COORDINATION AND SERVICES

The STATE, through the Engineer, will, in cooperation with the CONTRACTOR, coordinate the operations of the DRB. The Engineer will arrange or provide conference facilities at or near the project site and provide secretarial and copying services to the DRB without charge to the CONTRACTOR.

SECTION V TIME FOR BEGINNING AND COMPLETION

Once established, the DRB shall be in operation until the day of acceptance of the contract. The DRB members shall not begin work under the terms of this AGREEMENT until authorized in writing by the STATE.

SECTION VI PAYMENT

A. ALL INCLUSIVE RATE PAYMENT

The STATE and the CONTRACTOR shall bear the costs and expenses of the DRB equally. Each DRB member shall be compensated at an agreed rate of $1,200 per day if time spent per meeting, including on-site time plus one hour of travel time, is greater than 4 hours. Each DRB member shall be compensated at an agreed rate of $700 per day if time spent per meeting, including on-site time plus one hour of travel time, is less than or equal to 4 hours. The agreed rates shall be considered full compensation for on-site time, travel expenses, transportation, lodging, time for travel and incidentals for each day, or portion thereof, that the DRB member is at an authorized DRB meeting. No additional compensation will be made for time spent by DRB members in review and research activities outside the official DRB meetings unless that time has been specifically agreed to in advance by the STATE and CONTRACTOR. Time away from the project that has been specifically agreed to in advance by the parties will be compensated at an agreed rate of $125 per hour. The agreed amount of $125 per hour shall include all incidentals including expenses for telephone, fax, and computer services. Members serving on more than one DRB involving the State, regardless of the number of meetings per day, shall not be paid more than the all inclusive rate per day or rate per hour for an individual project. The STATE will provide, at no cost to the CONTRACTOR, administrative services such as conference facilities and secretarial services to the DRB.

B. PAYMENTS

DRB members shall be compensated at the same rate. The CONTRACTOR shall make direct payments to each DRB member for their participation in authorized meetings and approved hourly rate charges from invoices submitted by each DRB member. The STATE will reimburse the CONTRACTOR for its share of the costs of the DRB.

The DRB members may submit invoices to the CONTRACTOR for partial payment for work performed and services rendered for their participation in authorized meetings not more often than once per month during the progress of the work. The invoices shall be in a format approved by the parties and accompanied by a general description of activities performed during that billing period. Payment for hourly fees, at the agreed rate, shall not be paid to a DRB member until the amount and extent of those fees are approved by the STATE and CONTRACTOR.

Invoices shall be accompanied by original supporting documents, which the CONTRACTOR shall include with the extra work billing when submitting for reimbursement of the STATE's share of cost from the STATE. The CONTRACTOR will be reimbursed for one-half of approved costs of the DRB. No markups will be added to the CONTRACTOR's payment.

C. INSPECTION OF COSTS RECORDS

The DRB members and the CONTRACTOR shall keep available for inspection by representatives of the STATE and the United States, for a period of 3 years after final payment, the cost records and accounts pertaining to this AGREEMENT. If any litigation, claim, or audit arising out of, in connection with, or related to this contract is initiated before the expiration of the 3-year period, the cost records and accounts shall be retained until such litigation, claim, or audit involving the records is completed.

SECTION VII ASSIGNMENT OF TASKS OF WORK

The DRB members shall not assign the work of this AGREEMENT.

SECTION VIII TERMINATION OF DRB MEMBERS

DRB members may resign from the DRB by providing not less than 15 days written notice of the resignation to the STATE and CONTRACTOR. DRB members may be terminated by their original appointing power or by either party, for failing to fully comply at all times with all required employment and financial disclosure conditions of DRB membership in conformance with the terms of the contract.

SECTION IX LEGAL RELATIONS

The parties hereto mutually understand and agree that the DRB member in the performance of duties on the DRB, is acting in the capacity of an independent agent and not as an employee of either party.

No party to this AGREEMENT shall bear a greater responsibility for damages or personal injury than is normally provided by Federal or State of California Law.

Notwithstanding the provisions of this contract that require the CONTRACTOR to indemnify and hold harmless the STATE, the parties shall jointly indemnify and hold harmless the DRB members from and against all claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorney's fees, arising out of and resulting from the findings and recommendations of the DRB.

SECTION X CONFIDENTIALITY

The parties hereto mutually understand and agree that all documents and records provided by the parties in reference to issues brought before the DRB, which documents and records are marked "Confidential - for use by the DRB only," shall be kept in confidence and used only for the purpose of resolution of subject disputes, and for assisting in development of DRB findings and recommendations; that such documents and records will not be utilized or revealed to others, except to officials of the parties who are authorized to act on the subject disputes, for any purposes, during the life of the DRB. Upon termination of this AGREEMENT, said confidential documents and records, and all copies thereof, shall be returned to the parties who furnished them to the DRB. However, the parties understand that such documents shall be subsequently discoverable and admissible in court or arbitration proceedings unless a protective order has been obtained by the party seeking further confidentiality.

SECTION XI DISPUTES

Disputes between the parties hereto, including disputes between the DRB members and either party or both parties, arising out of the work or other terms of this AGREEMENT, which cannot be resolved by negotiation and mutual concurrence between the parties, or through the administrative process provided in the contract, shall be resolved by arbitration as provided in Section 9-1.10, "Arbitration," of the Standard Specifications.

SECTION XII VENUE, APPLICABLE LAW, AND PERSONAL JURISDICTION

In the event that any party, including an individual member of the DRB, deems it necessary to institute arbitration proceedings to enforce any right or obligation under this AGREEMENT, the parties hereto agree that such action shall be initiated in the Office of Administrative Hearings of the State of California. The parties hereto agree that all questions shall be resolved by arbitration by application of California law and that the parties to such arbitration shall have the right of appeal from such decisions to the Superior Court in conformance with the laws of the State of California. Venue for the arbitration shall be Sacramento or any other location as agreed to by the parties.

SECTION XIII FEDERAL REVIEW AND REQUIREMENTS

On Federal-Aid contracts, the Federal Highway Administration shall have the right to review the work of the DRB in progress, except for private meetings or deliberations of the DRB.

Other Federal requirements in this agreement shall only apply to Federal-Aid contracts.

SECTION XIV CERTIFICATION OF THE CONTRACTOR, THE DRB MEMBERS, AND THE STATE

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this AGREEMENT as of the day and year first above written.

DRB MEMBER

By: _____

Title: _____

DRB MEMBER

By: _____

Title :_____

DRB MEMBER

By :_____

Title :_____

CONTRACTOR

By: _____

Title: _____

CALIFORNIA STATE DEPARTMENT
OF TRANSPORTATION

By: _____

Title: _____

5-1.11 FORCE ACCOUNT PAYMENT

Payment for extra work at force account will be determined by either non-subcontracted or subcontracted force account payment unless otherwise specified.

Non-Subcontracted Force Account Payment

When extra work to be paid for on a force account basis is performed by the Contractor, compensation will be determined in accordance with Section 9-1.03, "Force Account Payment," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The second, third and fourth paragraphs of Section 9-1.03A, "Work Performed by Contractor," in the Standard Specifications, shall not apply.

Attention is directed to "Time-Related Overhead" of these special provisions.

To the total of the direct costs for work performed on a force account basis, computed as provided in Sections 9-1.03A(1), "Labor," 9-1.03A(2), "Materials," and 9-1.03A(3), "Equipment Rental," of the Standard Specifications, there will be added the following markups:

Cost	Percent Markup
Labor	28
Materials	10
Equipment Rental	10

The above markups shall be applied to work performed on a force account basis, regardless of whether the work revises the current contract completion date.

The above markups, together with payments made for time-related overhead pursuant to "Time-Related Overhead" of these special provisions, shall constitute full compensation for all overhead costs for work performed on a force account basis. These overhead costs shall be deemed to include all items of expense not specifically designated as cost or equipment rental in conformance with the provisions in Sections 9-1.03A(1), "Labor," 9-1.03A(2), "Materials," and 9-1.03A(3), "Equipment Rental," of the Standard Specifications. The total payment made as provided above and in the first paragraph of Section 9-1.03A, "Work Performed by Contractor," of the Standard Specifications shall be deemed to be the actual cost of the work performed on a force account basis, and shall constitute full compensation therefor.

Full compensation for overhead costs for work performed on a force account basis, and for which no adjustment is made to the quantity for time-related overhead conforming to the provisions in "Time-Related Overhead" of these special provisions, shall be considered as included in the markups specified above, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Subcontracted Force Account Payment

When extra work to be paid for on a force account basis is performed by a subcontractor approved in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.01, "Subcontracting," of the Standard Specifications, compensation will be determined in accordance with the provisions in Section 9-1.03, "Force Account Payment," of the Standard Specifications.

5-1.12 COMPENSATION ADJUSTMENTS FOR PRICE INDEX FLUCTUATIONS

The provisions of this section shall apply only to the following contract items:

ITEM CODE	ITEM
390102	ASPHALT CONCRETE (TYPE A)
397001	ASPHALTIC EMULSION (PAINT BINDER)
390108	ASPHALT CONCRETE BASE (TYPE A)

The compensation payable for paving asphalt used in asphalt concrete, asphalt concrete base and asphaltic emulsion (paint binder) will be increased or decreased in conformance with the provisions of this section for paving asphalt price fluctuations exceeding 10 percent (Iu/Ib is greater than 1.10 or less than 0.90) which occur during performance of the work.

The quantity of paving asphalt used in asphaltic emulsion (paint binder) will be determined by multiplying the item quantity for asphaltic emulsion (paint binder) included in a monthly estimate by the minimum percent residue specified in Section 94, "Asphaltic Emulsions," of the Standard Specifications. The asphaltic emulsion minimum percent residue will be based on the type of emulsion used by the Contractor.

At the Contractor's option, the Contractor may provide actual daily test results for paving asphalt residue for the asphaltic emulsion (paint binder) used. Test results provided by the Contractor shall be from an independent testing laboratory that participates in the AASHTO Proficiency Sample Program. The Contractor shall take samples of asphaltic emulsion from the distributor truck at mid-load from a sampling tap or thief. Two separate 2-liter samples shall be taken in the presence of the Engineer. The Contractor shall provide one sample to the Contractor's independent testing laboratory within 24 hours of sampling. The second sample shall be given to the Engineer. The test results from the Contractor's independent testing laboratory shall be delivered to the Engineer within 10 days from sample date.

The adjustment in compensation will be determined in conformance with the following formulae when the item of asphalt concrete, asphalt concrete base or asphaltic emulsion (paint binder), or combination thereof, are included in a monthly estimate:

A. Total monthly adjustment = AQ
B. For an increase in paving asphalt price index exceeding 10 percent:

$$A = 0.90\ (1.1023)\ (Iu/Ib - 1.10)\ Ib$$

C. For a decrease in paving asphalt price index exceeding 10 percent:

$$A = 0.90\ (1.1023)\ (Iu/Ib - 0.90)\ Ib$$

D. Where:

A = Adjustment in dollars per tonne of paving asphalt used to produce asphalt concrete, asphalt concrete base and asphaltic emulsion residue used as paint binder rounded to the nearest $0.01.
Iu = The California Statewide Paving Asphalt Price Index which is in effect on the first business day of the month within the pay period in which the quantity subject to adjustment was included in the estimate.
Ib = The California Statewide Paving Asphalt Price Index for the month in which the bid opening for the project occurred.
Q = Quantity in tonnes of paving asphalt that was used in producing the quantity of asphalt concrete and asphalt concrete base shown under "This Estimate" on the monthly estimate using the amount of asphalt determined by the Engineer plus the quantity in tonnes of paving asphalt that would have been used as residue in the asphaltic emulsion (paint binder) shown under "This Estimate" on the monthly estimate.

The adjustment in compensation will also be subject to the following:

A. The compensation adjustments provided herein will be shown separately on payment estimates. The Contractor shall be liable to the State for decreased compensation adjustments and the Department may deduct the amount thereof from moneys due or that may become due the Contractor.
B. Compensation adjustments made under this section will be taken into account in making adjustments in conformance with the provisions in Section 4-1.03B, "Increased or Decreased Quantities," of the Standard Specifications.
C. In the event of an overrun of contract time, adjustment in compensation for paving asphalt included in estimates during the overrun period will be determined using the California Statewide Paving Asphalt Price Index in effect on the first business day of the month within the pay period in which the overrun began.

The California Statewide Paving Asphalt Price Index is determined each month on the first business day of the month by the Department using the median of posted prices in effect as posted by Chevron, ExxonMobil, and Union 76 for the Buena Vista, Huntington Beach, and Midway Sunset fields.

In the event that the companies discontinue posting their prices for a field, the Department will determine an index from the remaining posted prices. The Department reserves the right to include in the index determination the posted prices of additional fields.

The California Statewide Paving Asphalt Price Index is available on the Division of Engineering Services website at:

http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/oe/asphalt_index/astable.html

5-1.13 AREAS FOR CONTRACTOR'S USE

Attention is directed to the provisions in Section 7-1.19, "Rights in Land and Improvements," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Areas available for the exclusive use of the Contractor are designated on the plans. Use of the Contractor's work areas and other State-owned property shall be at the Contractor's own risk, and the State shall not be held liable for damage to or loss of materials or equipment located within these areas.

The Contractor shall obtain encroachment permits prior to occupying State-owned parcels outside the contract limits. The required encroachment permits may be obtained from the Department of Transportation, Permit Engineer, at 4050 Taylor Street, San Diego, CA 92110

Residence trailers will not be allowed within the highway right of way, except that one trailer will be allowed for yard security purposes.

The Contractor shall remove equipment, materials, and rubbish from the work areas and other State-owned property which the Contractor occupies. The Contractor shall leave the areas in a presentable condition in conformance with the provisions in Section 4-1.02, "Final Cleaning Up," of the Standard Specifications.

The Contractor shall secure, at the Contractor's own expense, areas required for plant sites, storage of equipment or materials or for other purposes, if sufficient area is not available to the Contractor within the contract limits, or at the sites designated on the plans outside the contract limits.

The Contractor shall not use State-owned property south of Station 496+80 "SD-15R1" Line, unless otherwise shown on the plans, for plant sites, storage of equipment or materials, or otherwise occupy this area. When the Contractor performs work south of Station 496+80 "SD-15R1" Line, only the immediate work area may be occupied while construction activities are in progress.

5-1.14 PAYMENTS

Attention is directed to Sections 9-1.06, "Partial Payments," and 9-1.07, "Payment After Acceptance," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

For the purpose of making partial payments pursuant to Section 9-1.06, "Partial Payments," of the Standard Specifications, the amount set forth for the contract items of work hereinafter listed shall be deemed to be the maximum value of the contract item of work which will be recognized for progress payment purposes:

A.	Clearing and Grubbing	$185,000.00
B.	Develop Water Supply	$ 10,000.00
C.	Progress Schedule (Critical Path Method)	$ 25,000.00
D.	Maintaining Existing Traffic Management System Elements During Construction	$ 1,000.00

After acceptance of the contract pursuant to the provisions in Section 7-1.17, "Acceptance of Contract," of the Standard Specifications, the amount, if any, payable for a contract item of work in excess of the maximum value for progress payment purposes hereinabove listed for the item, will be included for payment in the first estimate made after acceptance of the contract.

In determining the partial payments to be made to the Contractor, only the following listed materials will be considered for inclusion in the payment as materials furnished but not incorporated in the work:

A. Metal sign structures
B. Sign panels
C. Culvert pipe
D. Edge drain pipe
E. Overside drains and appurtenances
F. Miscellaneous drainage facilities
G. Metal beam guard railing
H. Crash cushions
I. Pavement markers
J. Lighting fixtures
K. Luminaires
L. Signal and lighting standards
M. Signal heads and lighting brackets
N. Splice vaults
O. Fiber optic cable
P. Fiber optic conduit
Q. Service cabinets
R. Prestressing steel for cast-in-place members (sealed packages only)
S. Prestressing rods

T. Prestressing ducts and anchorages
U. Tieback Anchors
V. Bar reinforcing steel
W. Miscellaneous bridge metal
X. Steel Soldier Piles
Y. Joint Seals
Z. Deck Drainage System
AA. Timber Lagging
BB. Headed bar reinforcement
CC. Precast prestressed concrete girder
DD. Steel Piling
EE. Steel Casing

5-1.15 PROJECT INFORMATION

The information in this section has been compiled specifically for this project and is made available for bidders and Contractors. Other information referenced in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions do not appear in this section. The information is subject to the conditions and limitations set forth in Section 2-1.03, "Examination of Plans, Specifications, Contract, and Site of Work," and Section 6-2, "Local Materials," of the Standard Specifications. Bidders and Contractors shall be responsible for knowing the procedures for obtaining information.

Information attached to the project plans is as follows:

A. Log of Test Borings

Information included in the Information Handout provided to bidders and Contractors is as follows:

A. Water Letter
B. United States Fish and Wildlife Service - Biological Opinion Dated May 8, 2001.
C. United States Fish and Wildlife Service – Reinitiation of Biological Opinion Dated January 16, 2003.
D. Seimic Design Recommendations, Dated February 1, 2007, for Bridge No. 57-0813R.
E. Seimic Design Recommendations, Dated January 31, 2007 for Bridge No. 0810R/L/K.
F. Seimic Design Recommendations, Dated January 25, 2007 for Bridge No. 57-0812R.
G. Foundation Report, Dated July 9, 2007 for Bridge No. 57-0809R/L
H. Foundation Report, Dated May 3, 2007 for Bridge No. 57-0810R/L.
I. Foundation Report, Dated April 25, 2007 for Bridge No. 57-0810K.
J. Foundation Report, Dated March 23, 2007 for Bridge No. 57-0811R/L.
K. Foundation Report, dated March 15, 2007 for Bridge No. 57-0812R.
L. Foundation Report, dated February 15, 2007, for Bridge No. 57-0813R.
M. Revised Foundation Recommendation, Retaining Wall 497, Dated October 29, 2007.
N. Revised Foundation Recommendation, Retaining Wall 498, Dated October 29, 2007.
O. Revised Foundation Recommendation, Retaining Wall 506R, Dated October 29, 2007.
P. Revised Foundation Recommendation, Retaining Wall 507R1, Dated October 29, 2007.
Q. Revised Foundation Recommendation, Retaining Wall 509L, Dated October 29, 2007.
R. Revised Foundation Recommendation, Retaining Wall 497L, Dated October 29, 2007.
S. Revised Foundation Recommendation, Retaining Wall 510R, Dated October 29, 2007.
T. Request For Proposals No. 5000680 For I-15 Managed Lanes Toll Cooection System(Design, Build, Operate, And Maintain) – Dated October 13, 2006
U. California Department of Fish and Game – Section 1602 Waiver Dated February 4, 2008.
V. California Regional Water Quality Control Board – Section 401 Dated December 24, 2007.
W. Temporary Water Pollution Control Exhibit (6 Sheets).
X. Structural Sections Recommendations – Revised Dated October 30, 2007.

Information available for inspection at the District Office is as follows:

A. Cross Sections

Cross sections are available in electronic copy.
The District Office in which the work is situated is located at 4050 Taylor Street, San Diego, California 92110.
Information available for inspection at the Transportation Laboratory is as follows:

A. Rock cores for Washington Avenue Overhead (Bridge No. 57-0812R) are available for viewing at the Transportation Laboratory, 5900 Folsom Blvd., Sacramento, CA. Contractor shall allow the State five (5) working days to prepare and display the cores.

Bidders and Contractors may contact the Transportation Laboratory to request viewing rock cores via electronic mail at the following address:

Coreroom@dot.ca.gov

Request shall be submitted at least 5 working days before the intended date for viewing, and shall include the District-County-Route, bridge number, contract number, viewing date, and contact information including telephone number.

Plans of the existing bridges may be requested by fax from the Office of Structure Maintenance and Investigations, 1801 30th Street, Sacramento, CA, Fax (916) 227-8357, and are available at the Office of Structure Maintenance and Investigations, Los Angeles, CA, Telephone (213) 897-0877.

Plans of the existing bridges available to bidders and Contractors are reproductions of the original contract plans, with significant changes noted, and working drawings, and do not necessarily show normal construction tolerances and variances. Where dimensions of new construction required by this contract are dependent on the dimensions of the existing bridges, the Contractor shall verify the controlling field dimensions and shall be responsible for adjusting dimensions of the work to fit existing conditions.

5-1.16 MIGRATORY BIRDS

Attention is directed to the Federal Migratory Bird Treaty Act (16 USC 703 et seq.) Title 50 Code of Federal Regulations Part 10, and the California Department of Fish and Game Code Sections 3503, 3513, and 3800, that protect migratory birds, their occupied nests, and their eggs from destruction or take.

A Biologist will be provided by the State for this project. The Biologist will verify the presence or absence of migratory birds.

Attention is directed to "Order of Work" and "Clearing and Grubbing" of these special provisions.

Prior to the migratory bird nesting season of February 15 through September 1, vegetation mowing and tree removal within the limits of clearing and grubbing work shall be completed in conformance with the provisions in "Clearing and Grubbing" of these special provisions.

The Contractor shall use exclusion techniques prior to the nesting season when determined by the Biologist and directed by the Engineer to prevent migratory birds from nesting on the structures within the project limits. Preventing nesting by using appropriate exclusion techniques will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

If evidence of bird nesting is discovered during the nesting season, the Contractor shall not disturb the nesting birds or nests, and shall immediately stop work adjacent to the nesting birds and notify the Engineer. During the nesting season migratory birds shall be handled as follows:

A. If swallows are found nesting within the project limits when exclusion or noise mitigation is not feasible, the nesting area shall be designated as an environmentally sensitive area and no work shall occur within 75 meters until the nesting season is over.
B. If any other nesting migratory birds are found within the project limits where exclusion or noise mitigation is not feasible, the nesting area shall be designated as an environmentally sensitive area and no work shall occur within 20 meters until the nesting season is over.

The Contractor shall place temporary noise barriers when determined by the Biologist and directed by the Engineer to minimize impacts to nesting migratory birds when discovered within the project limits. Placing temporary noise barriers to minimize impacts to nesting migratory birds when directed by the Engineer will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

The boundaries of the environmentally sensitive areas for migratory birds shall be delineated in conformance with"Environmentally Sensitive Area" and "Temporary Fence (Type ESA)" of these special provisions. Once the nesting season is over, the areas will no longer be considered an environmentally sensitive area and temporary fence (Type ESA) shall be removed.

Temporary fence (Type ESA), when required to delineate the boundaries of the environmentally sensitive areas for migratory birds, will be measured and paid for in conformance with "Temporary Fence (Type ESA)" of these special provisions.

A delay due to migratory birds or their nests, when ordered by the Engineer, will be considered a temporary suspension of work, in accordance with the provisions in Section 8-1.05, "Temporary Suspension of Work," of the Standard Specifications.

Attention is directed to "Time Related Overhead" of these special provisions.

5-1.17 UNITED STATES FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE REQUIREMENTS

The United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) has issued two Biological Opinions to the Department for project areas located within the jurisdiction of the USFWS. The Contractor shall be fully informed of the requirements and all rules, regulations, and conditions that may govern the Contractor's operations in these areas and shall conduct the work accordingly.

Attention is directed to "Project Information" of these special provisions regarding environmental permits, agreements or additional information.

Modifications to the Biological Opinions issued to the Department and the USFWS that are proposed by the Contractor shall be submitted in writing to the Engineer for consideration for transmittal to the USFWS for their consideration.

No work shall be performed which is inconsistent with the two original Biological Opinions or proposed modification prior to receiving written approval from the Engineer. A delay, when ordered by the Engineer, will be considered a temporary suspension of work, in accordance with the provisions in Section 8-1.05, "Temporary Suspension of Work," of the Standard Specifications.

Modifications to the two Biological Opinions between the Department and the USFWS shall be fully binding on the Contractor.

The provisions of this section and approved modifications shall be made a part of every subcontract executed pursuant to this contract.

5-1.18 CALIFORNIA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD REQUIREMENTS

The California Regional Water Quality Control Board (CRWQCB) has issued a 401 certification permit to the Department for project areas located within the jurisdiction of the CRWQCB. The Contractor shall be fully informed of the requirements and all rules, regulations, and conditions that may govern the Contractor's operations in these areas and shall conduct the work accordingly.

Attention is directed to "Project Information" of these special provisions regarding environmental permits, agreements or additional information.

Modifications to the certification permit between the Department and CRWQCB that are proposed by the Contractor shall be submitted in writing to the Engineer for consideration for transmittal to the CRWQCB for their consideration.

No work shall be performed which is inconsistent with the original certification permit or proposed modification prior to receiving written approval from the Engineer. A delay, when ordered by the Engineer, will be considered a temporary suspension of work, in accordance with the provisions in Section 8-1.05, "Temporary Suspension of Work," of the Standard Specifications.

Modifications to the certification permit between the Department and CRWQCB shall be fully binding on the Contractor.

The provisions of this section and approved modifications shall be made a part of every subcontract executed pursuant to this contract.

5-1.19 SOUND CONTROL REQUIREMENTS

Sound control shall conform to the provisions in Section 7-1.01I, "Sound Control Requirements," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The noise level from the Contractor's operations, between the hours of 7:00 p.m. and 7:00 a.m., shall not exceed 86 dbA at a distance of 15 m. This requirement shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for complying with local ordinances regulating noise level outside the limits of the State right of way.

The noise level requirement specified herein shall apply to the equipment on the job or related to the job, including but not limited to trucks, transit mixers or transient equipment that may or may not be owned by the Contractor. The use of loud sound signals shall be avoided in favor of light warnings except those required by safety laws for the protection of personnel.

Full compensation for conforming to the requirements of this section shall be considered as included in the prices paid for the various contract items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

5-1.20 RELATIONS WITH CALIFORNIA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD

This project lies within the boundaries of the San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board (RWQCB).

The State Water Resources Control Board (SWRCB) has issued to the Department a permit that governs storm water and non-storm water discharges from the Department's properties, facilities, and activities. The Department's permit is entitled "Order No. 99 - 06 - DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000003, National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit, Statewide Storm Water Permit and Waste Discharge Requirements (WDRs) for the State of California, Department of Transportation (Caltrans)." Copies of the Department's permit are available for review from the SWRCB, Storm Water Permit Unit, 1001 "I" Street, P.O. Box 1977, Sacramento, California 95812-1977, Telephone: (916) 341-5254, and may also be obtained at:

http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/stormwtr/caltrans.html

The Department's permit references and incorporates by reference the current statewide general permit issued by the SWRCB entitled "Order No. 99-08-DWQ, National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit No. CAS000002, Waste Discharge Requirements (WDRs) for Discharges of Storm Water Runoff Associated with Construction Activity" that regulates discharges of storm water and non-storm water from construction activities disturbing 0.4-hectare or more of soil in a common plan of development. Sampling and analysis requirements as specified in SWRCB Resolution No. 2001-46 are added to the statewide general permit. Copies of the statewide permit and modifications thereto are available for review from the SWRCB, Storm Water Permit Unit, 1001 "I" Street, P.O. Box 1977, Sacramento, California 95812-1977, Telephone: (916) 341-5254 and may also be obtained at:

http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/stormwtr/construction.html

The NPDES permits that regulate this project, as referenced above, are collectively referred to in this section as the "permits."

This project shall conform to the permits and modifications thereto. The Contractor shall maintain copies of the permits at the project site and shall make them available during construction.

The Contractor shall know and comply with provisions of Federal, State, and local regulations and requirements that govern the Contractor's operations and storm water and non-storm water discharges from the project site and areas of disturbance outside the project limits during construction. Attention is directed to Sections 7-1.01, "Laws to be Observed," 7-1.11, "Preservation of Property," and 7-1.12, "Indemnification and Insurance," of the Standard Specifications.

The Contractor shall be responsible for penalties assessed on the Contractor or the Department as a result of the Contractor's failure to comply with the provisions in "Water Pollution Control" of these special provisions or with the applicable provisions of the Federal, State, and local regulations and requirements.

Penalties as used in this section shall include fines, penalties, and damages, whether proposed, assessed, or levied against the Department or the Contractor, including those levied under the Federal Clean Water Act and the State Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act, by governmental agencies or as a result of citizen suits. Penalties shall also include payments made or costs incurred in settlement for alleged violations of applicable laws, regulations, or requirements. Costs incurred could include sums spent instead of penalties, in mitigation or to remediate or correct violations.

WITHHOLDS

The Department will withhold money due the Contractor, in an amount estimated by the Department, to include the full amount of penalties and mitigation costs proposed, assessed, or levied as a result of the Contractor's violation of the permits, or Federal or State law, regulations, or requirements. Funds will be withheld by the Department until final disposition of these costs has been made. The Contractor shall remain liable for the full amount until the potential liability is finally resolved with the entity seeking the penalties. Instead of the withhold, the Contractor may provide a suitable bond in favor of the Department to cover the highest estimated liability for any disputed penalties proposed as a result of the Contractor's violation of the permits, law, regulations, or requirements.

If a regulatory agency identifies a failure to comply with the permits and modifications thereto, or other Federal, State, or local requirements, the Department will withhold money due the Contractor, subject to the following:

A. The Department will give the Contractor 30 days notice of the Department's intention to withhold funds from payments which may become due to the Contractor before acceptance of the contract. Funds withheld after acceptance of the contract will be made without prior notice to the Contractor.
B. No withholds of additional amounts out of payments will be made if the amount to be withheld does not exceed the amount being withheld from partial payments in accordance with Section 9-1.06, "Partial Payments," of the Standard Specifications.

C. If the Department has withheld funds and it is subsequently determined that the State is not subject to the entire amount of the costs and liabilities assessed or proposed in connection with the matter for which the withhold was made, the Department will return the excess amount withheld to the Contractor in the progress payment following the determination. If the matter is resolved for less than the amount withheld, the Department will pay interest at a rate of 6 percent per year on the excess withhold.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer immediately upon request from the regulatory agencies to enter, inspect, sample, monitor, or otherwise access the project site or the Contractor's records pertaining to water pollution control work. The Contractor and the Department shall provide copies of correspondence, notices of violation, enforcement actions, or proposed fines by regulatory agencies to the requesting regulatory agency.

5-1.21 ENVIRONMENTALLY SENSITIVE AREA

An environmentally sensitive area (ESA) shall consist of an area within and near the limits of construction where access is prohibited or limited for the preservation of archeological site or existing vegetation, or protection of biological habitat as shown on the plans. The Engineer will determine the exact location of the boundaries of the ESA. No work shall be conducted within the ESA.

Attention is directed to Section 7—1.01 "Laws to be Observed," and Section 7—1.04 "Permits and Licenses," of the Standard Specifications regarding State and Federal regulations, permits, or agreements which pertain to an ESA.

Any lighting used during construction shall be shielded and directed away from adjacent ESA.

Prior to beginning work, the boundaries of the ESA shall be clearly delineated by the placement of temporary fence (Type ESA).

Vehicle access, storage or transport of materials or equipment, or other project related activities are prohibited within the boundaries of ESA.

The Contractor shall mitigate damage or impacts to the ESA caused by the Contractor's operations, at the Contractor's expense. If the Engineer determines mitigation work will be performed by others, or if mitigation fees are assessed the Department, deductions from moneys due or to become due the Contractor will be made for the mitigation costs.

5-1.22 PRESERVATION OF PROPERTY

Attention is directed to Section 7-1.11, "Preservation of Property," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Existing trees, shrubs and other plants, that are not to be removed as shown on the plans or specified in these special provisions, and are injured or damaged by reason of the Contractor's operations, shall be replaced by the Contractor. The minimum size of tree replacement shall be 600 mm box and the minimum size of shrub replacement shall be No. 15 container. Replacement ground cover plants shall be from flats and shall be planted 300 mm on center. Replacement of Carpobrotus ground cover plants shall be from cuttings and shall be planted 300 mm on center. Replacement planting shall conform to the requirements in Section 20-4.07, "Replacement," of the Standard Specifications. The Contractor shall water replacement plants in conformance with the provisions in Section 20-4.06, "Watering," of the Standard Specifications.

Damaged or injured plants shall be removed and disposed of outside the highway right of way in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-l.13 of the Standard Specifications.

5-1.23 DAMAGE REPAIR

Attention is directed to Section 7-1.16, "Contractor's Responsibility for the Work and Materials," and Section 7-1.165, "Damage by Storm, Flood, Tsunami or Earthquake," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

When as a result of freezing conditions (as defined herein) during the plant establishment period, plants have died or, in the opinion of the Engineer, have deteriorated to a point beyond which the plants will not mature as typical examples of their species, the Engineer may direct replacement of the affected plants. The total cost of ordered plant replacement work will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications. A freezing condition, for the purpose of this specification, occurs when the temperature at or near the affected area has been officially recorded below 0°C and plants have been killed or damaged to the degree described above.

When, as a result of drought conditions (as defined herein) during the plant establishment period, plants have died or, in the opinion of the Engineer, have deteriorated to a point beyond which the plants will not mature as typical examples of their species, the Engineer may direct replacement of the affected plants. The total cost of ordered plant replacements, after water has been restricted or stopped, will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications. Restriction or shutoff of available water shall not relieve the Contractor from performing other contract work. A drought condition occurs when the Department, or its supplier, restricts or stops delivery of water to the Contractor to the degree that plants have died or deteriorated as described above.

When the provisions in Section 7-1.165, "Damage by Storm, Flood, Tsunami or Earthquake," of the Standard Specifications are applicable, the provisions above for payment of costs for repair of damage due to rain, freezing conditions and drought shall not apply.

SECTION 6. (BLANK)

SECTION 7. (BLANK)

SECTION 8. MATERIALS

SECTION 8-1. MISCELLANEOUS

8-1.01 SUBSTITUTION OF NON-METRIC MATERIALS AND PRODUCTS

Only materials and products conforming to the requirements of the specifications shall be incorporated in the work. When metric materials and products are not available, and when approved by the Engineer, and at no cost to the State, materials and products in the United States Standard Measures which are of equal quality and of the required properties and characteristics for the purpose intended, may be substituted for the equivalent metric materials and products, subject to the following provisions:

A. Materials and products shown on the plans or in the special provisions as being equivalent may be substituted for the metric materials and products specified or detailed on the plans.
B. Before other non-metric materials and products will be considered for use, the Contractor shall furnish, at the Contractor's expense, evidence satisfactory to the Engineer that the materials and products proposed for use are equal to or better than the materials and products specified or detailed on the plans. The burden of proof as to the quality and suitability of substitutions shall be upon the Contractor and the Contractor shall furnish necessary information as required by the Engineer. The Engineer will be the sole judge as to the quality and suitability of the substituted materials and products and the Engineer's decision will be final.
C. When the Contractor elects to substitute non-metric materials and products, including materials and products shown on the plans or in the special provisions as being equivalent, the list of sources of material specified in Section 6-1.01, "Source of Supply and Quality of Materials," of the Standard Specification shall include a list of substitutions to be made and contract items involved. In addition, for a change in design or details, the Contractor shall submit plans and working drawings in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications. The plans and working drawings shall be submitted at least 7 days before the Contractor intends to begin the work involved.

Unless otherwise specified, the following substitutions of materials and products will be allowed:

SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR PLAIN WIRE REINFORCEMENT
ASTM Designation: A 82

METRIC SIZE SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm^2	SIZE TO BE SUBSTITUTED $inch^2$ x 100
MW9	W1.4
MW10	W1.6
MW13	W2.0
MW15	W2.3
MW19	W2.9
MW20	W3.1
MW22	W3.5
MW25	W3.9, except W3.5 in piles only
MW26	W4.0
MW30	W4.7
MW32	W5.0
MW35	W5.4
MW40	W6.2
MW45	W6.5
MW50	W7.8
MW55	W8.5, except W8.0 in piles only
MW60	W9.3
MW70	W10.9, except W11.0 in piles only
MW80	W12.4
MW90	W14.0
MW100	W15.5

SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR BAR REINFORCEMENT

METRIC BAR DESIGNATION NUMBER[1] SHOWN ON THE PLANS	BAR DESIGNATION NUMBER[2] TO BE SUBSTITUTED
10	3
13	4
16	5
19	6
22	7
25	8
29	9
32	10
36	11
43	14
57	18

[1]Bar designation numbers approximate the number of millimeters of the nominal diameter of the bars.
[2]Bar numbers are based on the number of eighths of an inch included in the nominal diameter of the bars.
No adjustment will be required in spacing or total number of reinforcing bars due to a difference in minimum yield strength between metric and non-metric bars.

SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR SIZES OF:

(1) STEEL FASTENERS FOR GENERAL APPLICATIONS (ASTM Designation: A 307 or AASHTO Designation: M 314, Grade 36 or 55), and

(2) HIGH STRENGTH STEEL FASTENERS (ASTM Designation: A 325 or A 449)

METRIC SIZE SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm	SIZE TO BE SUBSTITUTED inch
6 or 6.35	1/4
8 or 7.94	5/16
10 or 9.52	3/8
11 or 11.11	7/16
13, 12.70, or M12	1/2
14 or 14.29	9/16
16, 15.88, or M16	5/8
19, 19.05, or M20	3/4
22, 22.22, or M22	7/8
24, 25, 25.40, or M24	1
29, 28.58, or M27	1-1/8
32, 31.75, or M30	1-1/4
35 or 34.93	1-3/8
38, 38.10, or M36	1-1/2
44 or 44.45	1-3/4
51 or 50.80	2
57 or 57.15	2-1/4
64 or 63.50	2-1/2
70 or 69.85	2-3/4
76 or 76.20	3
83 or 82.55	3-1/4
89 or 88.90	3-1/2
95 or 95.25	3-3/4
102 or 101.60	4

SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR NOMINAL THICKNESS OF SHEET METAL

UNCOATED HOT AND COLD ROLLED SHEETS		HOT-DIPPED ZINC COATED SHEETS (GALVANIZED)	
METRIC THICKNESS SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm	GAGE TO BE SUBSTITUTED inch	METRIC THICKNESS SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm	GAGE TO BE SUBSTITUTED inch
7.94	0.3125	4.270	0.1681
6.07	0.2391	3.891	0.1532
5.69	0.2242	3.510	0.1382
5.31	0.2092	3.132	0.1233
4.94	0.1943	2.753	0.1084
4.55	0.1793	2.372	0.0934
4.18	0.1644	1.994	0.0785
3.80	0.1495	1.803	0.0710
3.42	0.1345	1.613	0.0635
3.04	0.1196	1.461	0.0575
2.66	0.1046	1.311	0.0516
2.28	0.0897	1.158	0.0456
1.90	0.0747	1.006 or 1.016	0.0396
1.71	0.0673	0.930	0.0366
1.52	0.0598	0.853	0.0336
1.37	0.0538	0.777	0.0306
1.21	0.0478	0.701	0.0276
1.06	0.0418	0.627	0.0247
0.91	0.0359	0.551	0.0217
0.84	0.0329	0.513	0.0202
0.76	0.0299	0.475	0.0187
0.68	0.0269	--------	--------
0.61	0.0239	--------	--------
0.53	0.0209	--------	--------
0.45	0.0179	--------	--------
0.42	0.0164	--------	--------
0.38	0.0149	--------	--------

SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR WIRE

METRIC THICKNESS SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm	WIRE THICKNESS TO BE SUBSTITUTED inch	GAGE NO.
6.20	0.244	3
5.72	0.225	4
5.26	0.207	5
4.88	0.192	6
4.50	0.177	7
4.11	0.162	8
3.76	0.148	9
3.43	0.135	10
3.05	0.120	11
2.69	0.106	12
2.34	0.092	13
2.03	0.080	14
1.83	0.072	15
1.57	0.062	16
1.37	0.054	17
1.22	0.048	18
1.04	0.041	19
0.89	0.035	20

SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR PIPE PILES

METRIC SIZE SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm x mm	SIZE TO BE SUBSTITUTED inch x inch
PP 360 x 4.55	NPS 14 x 0.179
PP 360 x 6.35	NPS 14 x 0.250
PP 360 x 9.53	NPS 14 x 0.375
PP 360 x 11.12	NPS 14 x 0.438
PP 406 x 12.70	NPS 16 x 0.500
PP 460 x T	NPS 18 x T"
PP 508 x T	NPS 20 x T"
PP 559 x T	NPS 22 x T"
PP 610 x T	NPS 24 x T"
PP 660 x T	NPS 26 x T"
PP 711 x T	NPS 28 x T"
PP 762 x T	NPS 30 x T"
PP 813 x T	NPS 32 x T"
PP 864 x T	NPS 34 x T"
PP 914 x T	NPS 36 x T"
PP 965 x T	NPS 38 x T"
PP 1016 x T	NPS 40 x T"
PP 1067 x T	NPS 42 x T"
PP 1118 x T	NPS 44 x T"
PP 1219 x T	NPS 48 x T"
PP 1524 x T	NPS 60 x T"

The thickness in millimeters (T) represents an exact conversion of the thickness in inches (T").

SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR CIDH CONCRETE PILING

METRIC SIZE SHOWN ON THE PLANS	ACTUAL AUGER SIZE TO BE SUBSTITUTED inches
350 mm	14
400 mm	16
450 mm	18
600 mm	24
750 mm	30
900 mm	36
1.0 m	42
1.2 m	48
1.5 m	60
1.8 m	72
2.1 m	84
2.4 m	96
2.7 m	108
3.0 m	120
3.3 m	132
3.6 m	144
4.0 m	156

SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR STRUCTURAL TIMBER AND LUMBER

METRIC MINIMUM DRESSED DRY, SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm x mm	METRIC MINIMUM DRESSED GREEN, SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm x mm	NOMINAL SIZE TO BE SUBSTITUTED inch x inch
19x89	20x90	1x4
38x89	40x90	2x4
64x89	65x90	3x4
89x89	90x90	4x4
140x140	143x143	6x6
140x184	143x190	6x8
184x184	190x190	8x8
235x235	241x241	10x10
286x286	292x292	12x12

SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR NAILS AND SPIKES

METRIC COMMON NAIL, SHOWN ON THE PLANS Length, mm Diameter, mm	METRIC BOX NAIL, SHOWN ON THE PLANS Length, mm Diameter, mm	METRIC SPIKE, SHOWN ON THE PLANS Length, mm Diameter, mm	SIZE TO BE SUBSTITUTED Penny-weight
50.80 2.87	50.80 2.51	_____	6d
63.50 3.33	63.50 2.87	_____	8d
76.20 3.76	76.20 3.25	76.20 4.88	10d
82.55 3.76	82.55 3.25	82.55 4.88	12d
88.90 4.11	88.90 3.43	88.90 5.26	16d
101.60 4.88	101.60 3.76	101.60 5.72	20d
114.30 5.26	114.30 3.76	114.30 6.20	30d
127.00 5.72	127.00 4.11	127.00 6.68	40d
_____	_____	139.70 7.19	50d
_____	_____	152.40 7.19	60d

SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR IRRIGATION COMPONENTS

METRIC WATER METERS, TRUCK LOADING STANDPIPES, VALVES, BACKFLOW PREVENTERS, FLOW SENSORS, WYE STRAINERS, FILTER ASSEMBLY UNITS, PIPE SUPPLY LINES, AND PIPE IRRIGATION SUPPLY LINES SHOWN ON THE PLANS DIAMETER NOMINAL (DN) mm	NOMINAL SIZE TO BE SUBSTITUTED inch
15	1/2
20	3/4
25	1
32	1-1/4
40	1-1/2
50	2
65	2-1/2
75	3
100	4
150	6
200	8
250	10
300	12
350	14
400	16

Unless otherwise specified, substitutions of United States Standard Measures standard structural shapes corresponding to the metric designations shown on the plans and in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 6/A 6M, Annex 2, will be allowed.

8-1.02 PREQUALIFIED AND TESTED SIGNING AND DELINEATION MATERIALS

The Department maintains the following list of Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials. The Engineer shall not be precluded from sampling and testing products on the list of Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials.

The manufacturer of products on the list of Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials shall furnish the Engineer a Certificate of Compliance in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications for each type of traffic product supplied.

For those categories of materials included on the list of Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials, only those products shown within the listing may be used in the work. Other categories of products, not included on the list of Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials, may be used in the work provided they conform to the requirements of the Standard Specifications.

Materials and products may be added to the list of Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials if the manufacturer submits a New Product Information Form to the New Product Coordinator at the Transportation Laboratory. Upon a Departmental request for samples, sufficient samples shall be submitted to permit performance of required tests. Approval of materials or products will depend upon compliance with the specifications and tests the Department may elect to perform.

PAVEMENT MARKERS, PERMANENT TYPE

Retroreflective With Abrasion Resistant Surface (ARS)

1. Apex, Model 921AR (100 mm x 100 mm)
2. Ennis Paint, Models C88 (100 mm x 100 mm), 911 (100 mm x 100 mm) and 953 (70 mm x 114 mm)
3. Ray-O-Lite, Model "AA" ARS (100 mm x 100 mm)
4. 3M Series 290 (89 mm x 100 mm)
5. 3M Series 290 PSA, with pressure sensitive adhesive pad (89 mm x 100 mm)

Retroreflective With Abrasion Resistant Surface (ARS)

(for recessed applications only)

1. Ennis Paint, Model 948 (58 mm x 119 mm)
2. Ennis Paint, Model 944SB (51 mm x 100 mm)*
3. Ray-O-Lite, Model 2002 (51 mm x 117 mm)
4. Ray-O-Lite, Model 2004 ARS (51 mm x 100 mm)*

*For use only in 114 mm wide (older) recessed slots

Non-Reflective, 100-mm Round

1. Apex Universal (Ceramic)
2. Apex Universal, Models 929 (ABS) and 929PP (Polypropylene)
3. Glowlite, Inc. (Ceramic)
4. Hi-Way Safety, Inc., Models P20-2000W and 2001Y (ABS)
5. Interstate Sales, "Diamond Back" (Polypropylene)
6. Novabrite Models Cdot (White) Cdot-y (Yellow), Ceramic
7. Novabrite Models Pdot-w (White) Pdot-y (Yellow), Polypropylene
8. Three D Traffic Works TD10000 (ABS), TD10500 (Polypropylene)

PAVEMENT MARKERS, TEMPORARY TYPE

Temporary Markers For Long Term Day/Night Use (180 days or less)

1. Vega Molded Products "Temporary Road Marker" (75 mm x 100 mm)

Temporary Markers For Short Term Day/Night Use (14 days or less)

(For seal coat or chip seal applications, clear protective covers are required)

1. Apex Universal, Model 932
2. Filtrona Extrusion, Models T.O.M., T.R.P.M., and "HH" (High Heat)
3. Hi-Way Safety, Inc., Model 1280/1281
4. Glowlite, Inc., Model 932

STRIPING AND PAVEMENT MARKING MATERIAL

Permanent Traffic Striping and Pavement Marking Tape

1. Advanced Traffic Marking, Series 300 and 400
2. Brite-Line, Series 1000
3. Brite-Line, "DeltaLine XRP"
4. Swarco Industries, "Director 35" (For transverse application only)
5. Swarco Industries, "Director 60"
6. 3M, "Stamark" Series 380 and 5730
7. 3M, "Stamark" Series 420 (For transverse application only)

Temporary (Removable) Striping and Pavement Marking Tape (180 days or less)

1. Advanced Traffic Marking, Series 200
2. Brite-Line, Series 100
3. Garlock Rubber Technologies, Series 2000
4. P.B. Laminations, Aztec, Grade 102
5. Swarco Industries, "Director-2"
6. Trelleborg Industries, R140 Series
7. 3M Series 620 "CR", and Series A750

8. 3M Series A145, Removable Black Line Mask
   (Black Tape: for use only on Asphalt Concrete Surfaces)
9. Advanced Traffic Marking Black "Hide-A-Line"
   (Black Tape: for use only on Asphalt Concrete Surfaces)
10. Brite-Line "BTR" Black Removable Tape
    (Black Tape: for use only on Asphalt Concrete Surfaces)
11. Trelleborg Industries, RB-140
    (Black Tape: for use only on Asphalt Concrete Surfaces)

Preformed Thermoplastic (Heated in place)

1. Flint Trading Inc., "Hot Tape"
2. Flint Trading Inc., "Premark Plus"
3. Ennis Paint Inc., "Flametape"

Ceramic Surfacing Laminate, 150 mm x 150 mm

1. Highway Ceramics, Inc.

CLASS 1 DELINEATORS

One Piece Driveable Flexible Type, 1700-mm

1. Filtrona Extrusion, "Flexi-Guide Models 400 and 566"
2. Carsonite, Curve-Flex CFRM-400
3. Carsonite, Roadmarker CRM-375
4. FlexStake, Model 654 TM
5. GreenLine Model CGD1-66

Special Use Type, 1700-mm

1. Filtrona Extrusion, Model FG 560 (with 450-mm U-Channel base)
2. Carsonite, "Survivor" (with 450-mm U-Channel base)
3. Carsonite, Roadmarker CRM-375 (with 450-mm U-Channel base)
4. FlexStake, Model 604
5. GreenLine Model CGD (with 450-mm U-Channel base)
6. Impact Recovery Model D36, with #105 Driveable Base
7. Safe-Hit with 200-mm pavement anchor (SH248-GP1)
8. Safe-Hit with 380-mm soil anchor (SH248-GP2) and with 450-mm soil anchor (SH248-GP3)

Surface Mount Type, 1200-mm

1. Bent Manufacturing Company, Masterflex Model MF-180EX-48
2. Carsonite, "Channelizer"
3. FlexStake, Models 704, 754 TM, and EB4
4. Impact Recovery Model D48, with #101 Fixed (Surface-Mount) Base
5. Three D Traffic Works "Channelflex" ID No. 522248W

CHANNELIZERS

Surface Mount Type, 900-mm

1. Bent Manufacturing Company, Masterflex Models MF-360-36 (Round) and MF-180-36 (Flat)
2. Filtrona Extrusion, Flexi-Guide Models FG300PE, FG300UR, and FG300EFX
3. Carsonite, "Super Duck" (Round SDR-336)
4. Carsonite, Model SDCF03601MB "Channelizer"
5. FlexStake, Models 703, 753 TM, and EB3
6. GreenLine, Model SMD-36
7. Hi-way Safety, Inc. "Channel Guide Channelizer" Model CGC36
8. Impact Recovery Model D36, with #101 Fixed (Surface-Mount) Base
9. Safe-Hit, Guide Post, Model SH236SMA
10. Three D Traffic Works "Boomerang" ID No. 522053W

Lane Separation System

1. Filtrona Extrusion, "Flexi-Guide (FG) 300 Curb System"
2. Qwick Kurb, "Klemmfix Guide System"
3. Dura-Curb System

CONICAL DELINEATORS, 1070-mm

(For 700-mm Traffic Cones, see Standard Specifications)

1. Bent Manufacturing Company "T-Top"
2. Plastic Safety Systems "Navigator-1070 mm
3. TrafFix Devices "Grabber"
4. Three D Traffic Works "Ringtop" TD7000, ID No. 742143
5. Three D Traffic Works, TD7500

OBJECT MARKERS

Type "K", 450-mm

1. Filtrona Extrusion, Model FG318PE
2. Carsonite, Model SMD 615
3. FlexStake, Model 701 KM
4. Safe-Hit, Model SH718SMA

Type "K-4" / "Q" Object Markers, 600-mm

1. Bent Manufacturing "Masterflex" Model MF-360-24
2. Filtrona Extrusion, Model FG324PE
3. Carsonite, "Channelizer"
4. FlexStake, Model 701KM
5. Safe-Hit, Models SH824SMA_WA and SH824GP3_WA
6. Three D Traffic Works ID No. 531702W and TD 5200
7. Three D Traffic Works ID No. 520896W

CONCRETE BARRIER MARKERS AND
TEMPORARY RAILING (TYPE K) REFLECTORS

Impactable Type

1. ARTUK, "FB"
2. Filtrona Extrusion, Models PCBM-12 and PCBM-T12
3. Duraflex Corp., "Flexx 2020" and "Electriflexx"
4. Hi-Way Safety, Inc., Model GMKRM100
5. Plastic Safety Systems "BAM" Models OM-BARR and OM-BWAR
6. Three D Traffic Works "Roadguide" Model TD 9304

Non-Impactable Type

1. ARTUK, JD Series
2. Plastic Safety Systems "BAM" Models OM-BITARW and OM-BITARA
3. Vega Molded Products, Models GBM and JD
4. Plastic Vacuum Forming, "Cap-It C400"

METAL BEAM GUARD RAIL POST MARKERS

(For use to the left of traffic)

1. Filtrona Extrusion, "Mini" (75 mm x 254 mm)
2. Creative Building Products, "Dura-Bull, Model 11201"
3. Duraflex Corp., "Railrider"
4. Plastic Vacuum Forming, "Cap-It C300"

CONCRETE BARRIER DELINEATORS, 400-mm

(For use to the right of traffic)

1. Filtrona Extrusion, Model PCBM T-16
2. Safe-Hit, Model SH216RBM

CONCRETE BARRIER-MOUNTED MINI-DRUM (260 mm x 360 mm x 570 mm)

1. Stinson Equipment Company "SaddleMarker"

GUARD RAILING DELINEATOR

(Place top of reflective element at 1200 mm above plane of roadway)

Wood Post Type, 686-mm

1. Filtrona Extrusion, FG 427 and FG 527
2. Carsonite, Model 427
3. FlexStake, Model 102 GR
4. GreenLine GRD 27
5. Safe-Hit, Model SH227GRD
6. Three D Traffic Works "Guardflex" TD9100
7. New Directions Mfg, NDM27

Steel Post Type

1. Carsonite, Model CFGR-327

RETROREFLECTIVE SHEETING

Channelizers, Barrier Markers, and Delineators

1. Avery Dennison T-6500 Series (For rigid substrate devices only)
2. Avery Dennison WR-7100 Series
3. Nippon Carbide Industries, Flexible Ultralite Grade (ULG) II
4. Reflexite, PC-1000 Metalized Polycarbonate
5. Reflexite, AC-1000 Acrylic
6. Reflexite, AP-1000 Metalized Polyester
7. Reflexite, Conformalight, AR-1000 Abrasion Resistant Coating
8. 3M, High Intensity

Traffic Cones, 100-mm and 150-mm Sleeves

1. Nippon Carbide Industries, Flexible Ultralite Grade (ULG) II
2. Reflexite, Vinyl, "TR" (Semi-transparent) or "Conformalight"
3. 3M Series 3840
4. Avery Dennison S-9000C

Drums

1. Avery Dennison WR-6100
2. Nippon Carbide Industries, Flexible Ultralite Grade (ULG) II
3. Reflexite, "Conformalight", "Super High Intensity" or "High Impact Drum Sheeting"
4. 3M Series 3810

Barricades: Type I, Medium-Intensity (Typically Enclosed Lens, Glass-Bead Element)

1. Nippon Carbide Industries, CN8117
2. Avery Dennison, W 1100 series
3. 3M Series CW 44

Barricades: Type II, Medium-High-Intensity (Typically Enclosed Lens, Glass-Bead Element)

1. Avery Dennison, W-2100 Series

Signs: Type II, Medium-High-Intensity (Typically Enclosed Lens, Glass-Bead Element)

1. Avery Dennison, T-2500 Series
2. Nippon Carbide Industries, Nikkalite 18000

Signs: Type III, High-Intensity (Typically Encapsulated Glass-Bead Element)

1. Avery Dennison, T-5500A and T-6500 Series
2. Nippon Carbide Industries, Nikkalite Brand Ultralite Grade II
3. 3M 3870 and 3930 Series

Signs: Type IV, High-Intensity (Typically Unmetallized Microprismatic Element)

1. Avery Dennison, T-6500 Series
2. Nippon Carbide Industries, Crystal Grade, 94000 Series
3. Nippon Carbide Industries, Model No. 94847 Fluorescent Orange
4. 3M Series 3930 and Series 3924S

Signs: Type VI, Elastomeric (Roll-Up) High-Intensity, without Adhesive

1. Avery Dennison, WU-6014
2. Novabrite LLC, "Econobrite"
3. Reflexite "Vinyl"
4. Reflexite "SuperBright"
5. Reflexite "Marathon"
6. 3M Series RS20

Signs: Type VII, Super-High-Intensity (Typically Unmetallized Microprismatic Element)

1. 3M Series 3924S, Fluorescent Orange
2. 3M LDP Series 3970

Signs: Type VIII, Super-High-Intensity (Typically Unmetallized Microprismatic Element)

1. Avery Dennison, T-7500 Series
2. Avery Dennison, T-7511 Fluorescent Yellow
3. Avery Dennison, T-7513 Fluorescent Yellow Green
4. Avery Dennison, W-7514 Fluorescent Orange
5. Nippon Carbide Industries, Nikkalite Crystal Grade Series 92800
6. Nippon Carbide Industries, Nikkalite Crystal Grade Model 92847 Fluorescent Orange

Signs: Type IX, Very-High-Intensity (Typically Unmetallized Microprismatic Element)

1. 3M VIP Series 3981 Diamond Grade Fluorescent Yellow
2. 3M VIP Series 3983 Diamond Grade Fluorescent Yellow/Green
3. 3M VIP Series 3990 Diamond Grade
4. Avery Dennison T-9500 Series
5. Avery Dennison, T9513, Fluorescent Yellow Green
6. Avery Dennison, W9514, Fluorescent Orange

SPECIALTY SIGNS

1. Reflexite "Endurance" Work Zone Sign (with Semi-Rigid Plastic Substrate)

ALTERNATIVE SIGN SUBSTRATES

Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic (FRP) and Expanded Foam PVC

1. Fiber-Brite (FRP)
2. Sequentia, "Polyplate" (FRP)
3. Inteplast Group "InteCel" (13 mm for Post-Mounted CZ Signs, 1200 mm or less)(PVC)

Aluminum Composite, Temporary Construction Signs Only

1. Alcan Composites "Dibond Material, 2 mm"
2. Mitsubishi Chemical America, Alpolic 350

8-1.03 STATE-FURNISHED MATERIALS

Attention is directed to Section 6-1.02, "State-Furnished Materials," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The following materials will be furnished to the Contractor:

A. Padlocks for backflow preventer assembly enclosures, walk gates, and irrigation controller enclosure cabinets.
B. Model 170 controller assemblies, including controller unit, completely wired controller cabinet, battery back up system (without batteries) and inductive loop detector sensor units.
C. Self-adhesive numbers (with reflective sheet background) for numbering electrical equipment.

Completely wired controller cabinets, with auxiliary equipment but without controller unit, will be furnished to the Contractor at the District 11 Signal Laboratory, 7181 Opportunity Road, San Diego, California 92111, telephone No. (858) 467-4010.

Model 510 changeable message sign, wiring harness, and controller assembly, including the controller unit and completely wired cabinet, will be furnished to the Contractor at the District 11 Signal Laboratory, 7181 Opportunity Road, San Diego, California 92111, telephone No. (858) 467-4010.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer not less than 48 hours before State-furnished material is to be picked up by the Contractor. A full description of the material and the time the material will be picked up shall be provided.

8-1.04 SLAG AGGREGATE

Air-cooled iron blast furnace slag shall not be used to produce aggregate for:

A. Structure backfill material.
B. Pervious backfill material.
C. Permeable material.
D. Reinforced or prestressed portland cement concrete component or structure.

Aggregate produced from slag resulting from a steel-making process shall not be used for a highway construction project except for the following items:

A. Imported Borrow.
B. Aggregate Subbase.
C. Class 2 Aggregate Base.
D. Asphalt Concrete.

Steel slag to be used to produce aggregate for aggregate subbase and Class 2 aggregate base shall be crushed so that 100 percent of the material will pass a 19-mm sieve and then shall be control aged for a period of at least 3 months under conditions that will maintain all portions of the stockpiled material at a moisture content in excess of 6 percent of the dry mass of the aggregate.

A supplier of steel slag aggregate shall provide separate stockpiles for controlled aging of the slag. An individual stockpile shall contain not less than 9075 tonnes nor more than 45 350 tonnes of slag. The material in each individual stockpile shall be assigned a unique lot number and each stockpile shall be identified with a permanent system of signs. The supplier shall maintain a permanent record of the dates on which stockpiles are completed and controlled aging begun, of the dates when controlled aging was completed, and of the dates tests were made and the results of these tests. Moisture tests shall be made at least once each week. No credit for aging will be given for the time period covered by tests which show a moisture content of 6 percent or less. The stockpiles and records shall be available to the Engineer during normal working hours for inspection, check testing and review.

The supplier shall notify the Transportation Laboratory, 5900 Folsom Boulevard, Sacramento, California 95819, when each stockpile is completed and controlled aging begun. No more aggregate shall be added to the stockpile unless a new aging period is initiated. A further notification shall be sent when controlled aging is completed.

The supplier shall provide a Certificate of Compliance in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications. Each stockpile or portion of a stockpile that is used in the work will be considered a lot. The Certificates of Compliance shall state that the steel slag aggregate has been aged in a stockpile for at least 3 months at a moisture content in excess of 6 percent of the dry mass of the aggregate.

Steel slag used for imported borrow shall be weathered for at least 3 months. Prior to the use of steel slag as imported borrow, the supplier shall furnish a Certificate of Compliance in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications. The Certificate of Compliance shall state that the steel slag has been weathered for at least 3 months.

Each delivery of aggregate containing steel slag for use as aggregate subbase or Class 2 aggregate base shall be accompanied by a delivery tag for each load which will identify the lot of material by stockpile number, where the slag was aged, and the date that the stockpile was completed and controlled aging begun.

Air-cooled iron blast furnace slag or natural aggregate may be blended in proper combinations with steel slag aggregate to produce the specified gradings, for those items for which steel slag aggregate is permitted, unless otherwise provided.

Aggregate containing slag shall meet the applicable quality requirements for the items in which the aggregate is used.

The combined slag aggregate shall conform to the specified grading for the item in which it is used. The grading will be determined by California Test 202, modified by California Test 105 when there is a difference in specific gravity of 0.2 or more between the coarse and fine portion of the aggregate or between blends of different aggregates.

No aggregate produced from slag shall be placed within 0.3-m, measured in any direction, of a non-cathodically protected pipe or structure unless the aggregate is incorporated in portland cement concrete pavement, in asphalt concrete, or in treated base.

When slag is used as aggregate in asphalt concrete, the K_c factor requirements, as determined by California Test 303, will not apply.

Slag aggregate used for embankment construction shall not be placed within 0.46-m of finished slope lines, measured normal to the plane of the slope.

If steel slag aggregates are used to make asphalt concrete, there shall be no other aggregates used in the mixture, except that up to 50 percent of the material passing the 4.75-mm sieve may consist of iron blast furnace slag aggregates or natural aggregates, or a combination thereof. If iron blast furnace aggregates or natural aggregates or a combination thereof are used in the mix, each type of aggregate shall be fed to the drier at a uniform rate. The rate of feed of each type of aggregate shall be maintained within 10 percent of the amount set. Adequate means shall be provided for controlling and checking the accuracy of the feeder.

In addition to the requirements of Section 39-3.01, "Storage," of the Standard Specifications, steel slag aggregate shall be stored separately from iron blast furnace slag aggregate and each type of slag aggregate shall also be stored separately from natural aggregate.

Asphalt concrete produced from more than one of the following shall not be placed in the same layer: steel slag aggregates, iron blast furnace slag aggregates, natural aggregates or any combination thereof. Once a type of aggregate or aggregates is selected, it shall not be changed without prior approval by the Engineer.

If steel slag aggregates are used to produce asphalt concrete, and if the specific gravity of a compacted stabilometer test specimen is in excess of 2.40, the quantity of asphalt concrete to be paid for will be reduced. The stabilometer test specimen will be fabricated in conformance with the procedures in California Test 304 and the specific gravity of the specimen will be determined in conformance with Method C of California Test 308. The pay quantity of asphalt concrete will be determined by multiplying the quantity of asphalt concrete placed in the work by 2.40 and dividing the result by the specific gravity of the compacted stabilometer test specimen. Such reduction in quantity will be determined and applied as often as is necessary to ensure accurate results as determined by the Engineer.

8-1.05 ENGINEERING FABRICS

Engineering fabrics shall conform to the provisions in Section 88, "Engineering Fabrics," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Filter fabric for this project shall be ultraviolet (UV) ray protected.

SECTION 8-2. CONCRETE

8-2.01 PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE

Portland cement concrete shall conform to the provisions in Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Department maintains a list of sources of fine and coarse aggregate that have been approved for use with a reduced amount of supplementary cementitious material in the total amount of cementitious material to be used. A source of aggregate will be considered for addition to the approved list if the producer of the aggregate submits to the Transportation Laboratory certified test results from a qualified testing laboratory that verify the aggregate complies with the requirements. Before the testing starts, the aggregate test shall be registered with the Department. A registration number can be obtained by calling (916) 227-7228. The registration number shall be used as the identification for the aggregate sample in correspondence with the Department. Upon request, a split of the tested sample shall be provided to the Department. Approval of aggregate will depend upon compliance with the specifications, based on the certified test results submitted,

together with any replicate testing the Department may elect to perform. Approval will expire 3 years from the date the most recent registered and evaluated sample was collected from the aggregate source.

Qualified testing laboratories shall conform to the following requirements:

1. Laboratories performing ASTM Designation: C 1293 shall participate in the Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) Concrete Proficiency Sample Program and shall have received a score of 3 or better on each test of the previous 2 sets of concrete samples.
2. Laboratories performing ASTM Designation: C 1260 shall participate in the Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) Pozzolan Proficiency Sample Program and shall have received a score of 3 or better on the shrinkage and soundness tests of the previous 2 sets of pozzolan samples.

Aggregates on the list shall conform to one of the following requirements:

1. When the aggregate is tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 554 and ASTM Designation: C 1293, the average expansion at one year shall be less than or equal to 0.040 percent; or
2. When the aggregate is tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 554 and ASTM Designation: C 1260, the average of the expansion at 16 days shall be less than or equal to 0.15 percent.

If the aggregates used in the concrete are on the Department's list, the minimum amount of supplementary cementitious material shall conform to the following:

1. If fly ash or natural pozzolan conforming to the provisions in Section 90-2.01C, "Required Use of Supplementary Cementitious Materials," of the Standard Specifications is used, the minimum amount of supplementary cementitious material shall be 15 percent by mass of the total cementitious material; or
2. If silica fume conforming to the provisions in Section 90-2.01C, "Required Use of Supplementary Cementitious Materials," of the Standard Specifications is used, the minimum amount of supplementary cementitious material shall be 7 percent by mass of the total cementitious material.

The limitation on tricalcium silicate (C_3S) content in Type II cement specified in Section 90-2.01A, "Cement," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply.

8-2.02 CEMENTITIOUS MATERIAL AND AIR CONTENT

Except for concrete listed below, all concrete that is designated as Class 2 and all concrete for use in structures shall contain not less than 375 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter and shall be air entrained as provided in Section 90-4, "Admixtures," of the Standard Specifications. The air content at time of mixing and prior to placing shall be 3.0 ± 1.0 percent.

A. Paving concrete.
B. Concrete designated by 28-day compressive strength.
C. Concrete specified to have a cementitious material content that exceeds 375 kilograms per cubic meter.
D. Seal course concrete.
E. Concrete for deck slabs of bridges and structure approach slabs.
F. Concrete for piling.

SECTION 8-3. WELDING

8-3.01 WELDING

GENERAL

Flux cored welding electrodes conforming to the requirements of AWS A5.20 E6XT-4 or E7XT-4 shall not be used to perform welding for this project.

Wherever reference is made to the following AWS welding codes in the Standard Specifications, on the plans, or in these special provisions, the year of adoption for these codes shall be as listed:

AWS Code	Year of Adoption
D1.1	2006
D1.4	2005
D1.5	2002
D1.6	1999

Requirements of the AWS welding codes shall apply unless otherwise specified in the Standard Specifications, on the plans, or in these special provisions. Wherever the abbreviation AWS is used, it shall be equivalent to the abbreviations ANSI/AWS or AASHTO/AWS.

Section 6.1.1.1 of AWS D1.5 is replaced with the following:

Quality Control (QC) shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. As a minimum, the Contractor shall perform inspection and testing of each weld joint prior to welding, during welding, and after welding as specified in this section and as necessary to ensure that materials and workmanship conform to the requirements of the contract documents.

Unless otherwise specified, Sections 6.1.3 through 6.1.4.3 of AWS D1.1, Section 7.1.2 of AWS D1.4, and Sections 6.1.1.2 through 6.1.3.3 of AWS D1.5 are replaced with the following:

The QC Inspector shall be the duly designated person who acts for and on behalf of the Contractor for inspection, testing, and quality related matters for all welding.

Quality Assurance (QA) is the prerogative of the Engineer. The QA Inspector is the duly designated person who acts for and on behalf of the Engineer.

The QC Inspector shall be responsible for quality control acceptance or rejection of materials and workmanship, and shall be currently certified as an AWS Certified Welding Inspector (CWI) in conformance with the requirements in AWS QC1, "Standard for AWS Certification of Welding Inspectors."

The QC Inspector may be assisted by an Assistant QC Inspector provided that this individual is currently certified as an AWS Certified Associate Welding Inspector (CAWI) in conformance with the requirements in AWS QC1, "Standard for AWS Certification of Welding Inspectors." The Assistant QC Inspector may perform inspection under the direct supervision of the QC Inspector provided the assistant is always within visible and audible range of the QC Inspector. The QC Inspector shall be responsible for signing all reports and for determining if welded materials conform to workmanship and acceptance criteria. The ratio of QC Assistants to QC Inspectors shall not exceed 5 to 1.

When the term "Inspector" is used without further qualification, it shall refer to the QC Inspector.

When any work is welded in conformance with the provisions in Section 75, "Miscellaneous Metal," of the Standard Specifications, not including Section 75-1.035, "Bridge Joint Restrainer Units," of the Standard Specifications, Section 6.1.4 of AWS D1.1 is replaced with the following:

The QC Inspector shall be responsible for quality control acceptance or rejection of materials and workmanship and shall be currently certified as an AWS CWI in conformance with the requirements in AWS QC1, "Standard for AWS Certification of Welding Inspectors," or as a Welding Inspector Specialist (WIS) in conformance with the requirements in AWS B5.2, "Specification for the Qualification of Welding Inspector Specialists and Welding Inspector Assistants."

Section 6.14.6, "Personnel Qualification," of AWS D1.1, Section 7.8, "Personnel Qualification," of AWS D1.4, and Section 6.1.3.4, "Personnel Qualification," of AWS D1.5 are replaced with the following:

Personnel performing nondestructive testing (NDT) shall be qualified and certified in conformance with the requirements of the American Society for Nondestructive Testing (ASNT) Recommended Practice No. SNT-TC-1A and the Written Practice of the NDT firm. The Written Practice of the NDT firm shall meet or exceed the guidelines of the ASNT Recommended Practice No. SNT-TC-1A. Individuals who perform NDT, review the results, and prepare the written reports shall be either:

A. Certified NDT Level II technicians, or;
B. Level III technicians who hold a current ASNT Level III certificate in that discipline and are authorized and certified to perform the work of Level II technicians.

Section 6.5.4 of AWS D1.5 is replaced with the following:

The QC Inspector shall inspect and approve each joint preparation, assembly practice, welding technique, joint fit-up, and the performance of each welder, welding operator, and tack welder to make certain that the applicable requirements of

this code and the approved Welding Procedure Specification (WPS) are met. The QC Inspector shall examine the work to make certain that it meets the requirements of Sections 3 and 6.26. The size and contour of all welds shall be measured using suitable gages. Visual inspection for cracks in welds and base metal, and for other discontinuities shall be aided by strong light, magnifiers, or such other devices as may be helpful. Acceptance criteria different from those specified in this code may be used when approved by the Engineer.

Section 6.6.5, "Nonspecified NDT Other than Visual," of AWS D1.1, Section 7.6.5 of AWS D1.4 and Section 6.6.5 of AWS D1.5 shall not apply.

For any welding, the Engineer may direct the Contractor to perform NDT that is in addition to the visual inspection or NDT specified in the AWS or other specified welding codes, in the Standard Specifications, or in these special provisions. Except as provided for in these special provisions, additional NDT required by the Engineer, and associated repair work, will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications. Prior to release of welded material by the Engineer, if testing by NDT methods other than those originally specified discloses an attempt to defraud or reveals a gross nonconformance, all costs associated with the repair of the deficient area, including NDT of the weld and of the repair, and any delays caused by the repair, shall be at the Contractor's expense. A gross nonconformance is defined as the sum of planar type rejectable indications in more than 20 percent of the tested length.

When less than 100 percent of NDT is specified for any weld, it is expected that the entire length of weld meet the specified acceptance-rejection criteria. Should any welding deficiencies be discovered by additional NDT directed or performed by the Engineer that utilizes the same NDT method as that originally specified, all costs associated with the repair of the deficient area, including NDT of the weld and of the weld repair, and any delays caused by the repair, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

Repair work to correct welding deficiencies discovered by visual inspection directed or performed by the Engineer, and any associated delays or expenses caused to the Contractor by performing these repairs, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

The Engineer shall have the authority to verify the qualifications or certifications of any welder, QC Inspector, or NDT personnel to specified levels by retests or other means approved by the Engineer.

Inspection and approval of all joint preparations, assembly practices, joint fit-ups, welding techniques, and the performance of each welder, welding operator, and tack welder shall be documented by the QC Inspector on a daily basis for each day welding is performed. For each inspection, including fit-up, Welding Procedure Specification (WPS) verification, and final weld inspection, the QC Inspector shall confirm and document compliance with the requirements of the AWS or other specified code criteria and the requirements of these special provisions on all welded joints before welding, during welding, and after the completion of each weld.

In addition to the requirements specified in the applicable code, the period of effectiveness for a welder's or welding operator's qualification shall be a maximum of 3 years for the same weld process, welding position, and weld type. If welding will be performed without gas shielding, then qualification shall also be without gas shielding. Excluding welding of fracture critical members, a valid qualification at the beginning of work on a contract will be acceptable for the entire period of the contract, as long as the welder's or welding operator's work remains satisfactory.

In addition to the requirements of AWS D1.1, welding procedures qualification for work welded in conformance with that code shall conform to the following requirements:

A. The travel speed, amperage, and voltage values that are used for tests conducted per AWS D1.1, Section 4.1.1, shall be consistent for each pass in a weld joint and shall in no case vary by more than ±10 percent for travel speed, ±10 percent for amperage, and ±7 percent for voltage as measured from a predetermined target value or average within each weld pass. The travel speed shall in no case vary by more than ±15 percent when using submerged arc welding.
B. When a nonstandard weld joint is to be made using a combination of WPSs, a single test may be conducted combining the WPSs to be used in production, provided the essential variables, including weld bead placement, of each process are limited to those established in Table 4.5.

In addition to the requirements of AWS D1.5, Section 5.12 or 5.13, welding procedures qualification for work welded in conformance with that code shall conform to the following requirements:

A. Unless considered prequalified, fillet welds shall be qualified in each position. The fillet weld soundness test shall be conducted using the essential variables of the WPS as established by the Procedure Qualification Record (PQR).
B. For qualification of joints that do not conform to Figures 2.4 and 2.5 of AWS D1.5, a minimum of two WPS qualification tests are required. The tests shall be conducted using both Figure 5.1 and Figure 5.3. The test conforming to Figure 5.1 shall be conducted in conformance with AWS D1.5, Section 5.12 or 5.13. The test conforming to Figure 5.3 shall be conducted using the welding electrical parameters that were established for the test conducted conforming to Figure 5.1. The ranges of welding electrical parameters established during welding

per Figure 5.1 in conformance with AWS D1.5, Section 5.12, shall be further restricted according to the limits in Table 5.3 during welding per Figure 5.3.

C. Multiple zones within a weld joint may be qualified. The travel speed, amperage, and voltage values that are used for tests conducted per AWS D1.5 Section 5.13 shall be consistent for each pass in a weld joint, and shall in no case vary by more than ±10 percent for travel speed, ±10 percent for amperage, and ±7 percent for voltage as measured from a predetermined target value or average within each weld pass or zone. The travel speed shall in no case vary by more than ±15 percent when using submerged arc welding.

D. For a WPS qualified in conformance with AWS D1.5 Section 5.13, the values to be used for calculating ranges for current and voltage shall be based on the average of all weld passes made in the test. Heat input shall be calculated using the average of current and voltage of all weld passes made in the test for a WPS qualified in conformance with Section 5.12 or 5.13.

E. Macroetch tests are required for WPS qualification tests, and acceptance shall be per AWS D1.5 Section 5.19.3.

F. When a nonstandard weld joint is to be made using a combination of WPSs, a test conforming to Figure 5.3 may be conducted combining the WPSs to be used in production, provided the essential variables, including weld bead placement, of each process are limited to those established in Table 5.3.

G. Prior to preparing mechanical test specimens, the PQR welds shall be inspected by visual and radiographic tests. Backing bar shall be 75 mm in width and shall remain in place during NDT testing. Results of the visual and radiographic tests shall comply with AWS D1.5 Section 6.26.2, excluding Section 6.26.2.2. Test plates that do not comply with both tests shall not be used.

WELDING QUALITY CONTROL

Welding quality control shall conform to the requirements in the AWS or other specified welding codes, the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

Unless otherwise specified, welding quality control shall apply when any work is welded in conformance with the provisions in Section 49, "Piling," Section 52, "Reinforcement," Section 55, "Steel Structures," or Section 75-1.035, "Bridge Joint Restrainer Units," of the Standard Specifications.

All welding will require inspection by the Engineer. The Contractor shall request inspection at least 3 working days prior to the beginning of welding for locations within California and 5 working days for locations outside of California. The Contractor shall request inspection at:

http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/Translab/smbforms.htm

Continuous inspection shall be provided when any welding is being performed. Continuous inspection, as a minimum, shall include having a QC Inspector within such close proximity of all welders or welding operators so that inspections by the QC Inspector of each welding operation at each welding location does not lapse for a period exceeding 30 minutes.

When joint weld details that are not prequalified to the details of Section 3 of AWS D1.1 or to the details of Figure 2.4 or 2.5 of AWS D1.5 are proposed for use in the work, the joint details, their intended locations, and the proposed welding parameters and essential variables, shall be approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall allow the Engineer 2 weeks to complete the review of the proposed joint detail locations. In the event the Engineer fails to complete the review within the time allowed, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in completing the review, the Contractor will be compensated for any resulting loss, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications. Upon approval of the proposed joint detail locations and qualification of the proposed joint details, welders and welding operators using these details shall perform a qualification test plate using the WPS variables and the joint detail to be used in production. The test plate shall have the maximum thickness to be used in production and a minimum length of 460 mm. The test plate shall be mechanically and radiographically tested. Mechanical and radiographic testing and acceptance criteria shall be as specified in the applicable AWS codes.

The Engineer will witness all qualification tests for WPSs that were not previously approved by the Department. Unless otherwise specified, an approved independent third party will witness the qualification tests for welders or welding operators. The independent third party shall be a current CWI and shall not be an employee of the contractor performing the welding. The Contractor shall allow the Engineer 2 weeks to review the qualifications and copy of the current certification of the independent third party. In the event the Engineer fails to complete the review within the time allowed, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in completing the review, the Contractor will be compensated for any resulting loss, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer one week prior to performing any qualification tests. Witnessing of qualification tests by the Engineer shall not constitute approval of the intended joint locations, welding parameters, or essential variables.

The Contractor shall designate in writing a welding Quality Control Manager (QCM). The QCM shall be responsible directly to the Contractor for the quality of welding, including materials and workmanship, performed by the Contractor and subcontractors.

The QCM shall be the sole individual responsible to the Contractor for submitting, receiving, reviewing, and approving all correspondence, required submittals, and reports to and from the Engineer. The QCM shall be a registered professional engineer or shall be currently certified as a CWI.

Unless the QCM is hired by a subcontractor providing only QC services, the QCM shall not be employed or compensated by any subcontractor, or by other persons or entities hired by subcontractors, who will provide other services or materials for the project. The QCM may be an employee of the Contractor.

Welding inspection personnel or NDT firms to be used in the work shall not be employed or compensated by any subcontractor, or by other persons or entities hired by subcontractors, who will provide other services or materials for the project, except for the following conditions:

A. The work is welded in conformance with AWS D1.5 and is performed at a permanent fabrication or manufacturing facility that is certified under the AISC Quality Certification Program, Category Cbr, Major Steel Bridges and Fracture Critical endorsement F, when applicable.
B. The welding is performed on pipe pile material at a permanent pipe manufacturing facility authorized to apply the American Petroleum Institute (API) monogram for API 5L pipe.

For welding performed at such facilities, the inspection personnel or NDT firms may be employed or compensated by the facility performing the welding provided the facility maintains a QC program that is independent from production.

Prior to submitting the Welding Quality Control Plan (WQCP) required herein, a prewelding meeting between the Engineer, the Contractor's QCM, and a representative from each entity performing welding or inspection for this project, shall be held to discuss the requirements for the WQCP.

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer, in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications, 2 copies of a separate WQCP for each subcontractor or supplier for each item of work for which welding is to be performed.

The Contractor shall allow the Engineer 2 weeks to review the WQCP submittal after a complete plan has been received. No welding shall be performed until the WQCP is approved in writing by the Engineer. In the event the Engineer fails to complete the review within the time allowed, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in completing the review, the Contractor will be compensated for any resulting loss, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

An amended WQCP or any addendum to the approved WQCP shall be submitted to, and approved in writing by the Engineer, for proposed revisions to the approved WQCP. An amended WQCP or addendum will be required for revisions to the WQCP, including but not limited to a revised WPS; additional welders; changes in NDT firms, QC, or NDT personnel or procedures; or updated systems for tracking and identifying welds. The Engineer shall have one week to complete the review of the amended WQCP or addendum. Work affected by the proposed revisions shall not be performed until the amended WQCP or addendum has been approved. In the event the Engineer fails to complete the review within the time allowed, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in completing the review, the Contractor will be compensated for any resulting loss, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

Information regarding the contents, format, and organization of a WQCP, is available at the Transportation Laboratory and at:

http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/Translab/smbresources.htm

After final approval of the WQCP, amended WQCP, or addendum, the Contractor shall submit 7 copies to the Engineer of the approved documents. A copy of the Engineer approved document shall be available at each location where welding is to be performed.

A daily production log for welding shall be kept for each day that welding is performed. The log shall clearly indicate the locations of all welding. The log shall include the welders' names, amount of welding performed, any problems or deficiencies discovered, and any testing or repair work performed, at each location. The daily report from each QC Inspector shall also be included in the log.

The following items shall be included in a Welding Report that is to be submitted to the Engineer within 2 weeks following the performance of any welding:

A. A daily production log.
B. Reports of all visual weld inspections and NDT.
C. Radiographs and radiographic reports, and other required NDT reports.
D. A summary of welding and NDT activities that occurred during the reporting period.
E. Reports of each application of heat straightening.
F. A summarized log listing the rejected lengths of weld by welder, position, process, joint configuration, and piece number.
G. Documentation that the Contractor has evaluated all radiographs and other nondestructive tests and corrected all rejectable deficiencies, and that all repaired welds have been reexamined using the required NDT and found acceptable.

The following information shall be clearly written on the outside of radiographic envelopes: name of the QCM, name of the nondestructive testing firm, name of the radiographer, date, contract number, complete part description, and all included weld numbers, report numbers, and station markers or views, as detailed in the WQCP. In addition, all interleaves shall have clearly written on them the part description and all included weld numbers and station markers or views, as detailed in the WQCP. A maximum of 2 pieces of film shall be used for each interleave.

Reports of all visual inspections and NDT shall be signed by the inspector or technician and submitted daily to the QCM for review and signature prior to submittal to the Engineer. Corresponding names shall be clearly printed or typewritten next to all signatures. Reports of all NDT, whether specified, additional, or informational, performed by the Contractor shall be submitted to the Engineer.

The Engineer will review the Welding Report to determine if the Contractor is in conformance with the WQCP. Unless otherwise specified, the Engineer shall be allowed 2 weeks to review the report and respond in writing after the complete Welding Report has been received. Prior to receiving notification from the Engineer of the Contractor's conformance with the WQCP, the Contractor may encase in concrete or cover welds for which the Welding Report has been submitted. However, should the Contractor elect to encase or cover those welds prior to receiving notification from the Engineer, it is expressly understood that the Contractor shall not be relieved of the responsibility for incorporating material in the work that conforms to the requirements of the plans and specifications. Material not conforming to these requirements will be subject to rejection. Should the Contractor elect to wait to encase or cover welds pending notification by the Engineer, and in the event the Engineer fails to complete the review within the time allowed, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in completing the review, the Contractor will be compensated for any resulting loss, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

In addition to the requirements in AWS D1.1 and AWS D1.5, second-time excavations of welds or base metal to repair unacceptable discontinuities, regardless of NDT method, and all repairs of cracks require prior approval of the Engineer.

The Engineer shall be notified immediately in writing when welding problems, deficiencies, base metal repairs, or any other type of repairs not submitted in the WQCP are discovered, and also of the proposed repair procedures to correct them. For requests to perform second-time repairs or repairs of cracks, the Contractor shall include an engineering evaluation of the proposed repair. The engineering evaluation, at a minimum, shall address the following:

A. What is causing each defect?
B. Why the repair will not degrade the material properties?
C. What steps are being taken to prevent similar defects from happening again?

The Contractor shall allow the Engineer one week to review these procedures. No remedial work shall begin until the repair procedures are approved in writing by the Engineer. In the event the Engineer fails to complete the review within the time allowed, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in completing the review, the Contractor will be compensated for any resulting loss, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

The QCM shall sign and furnish to the Engineer, a Certificate of Compliance in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications for each item of work for which welding was performed. The certificate shall state that all of the materials and workmanship incorporated in the work, and all required tests and inspections of this work, have been performed in conformance with the details shown on the plans, the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

WELDING FOR OVERHEAD SIGN AND POLE STRUCTURES

The Contractor shall meet the following requirements for any work welded in conformance with the provisions in Section 56-1, "Overhead Sign Structures," or Section 86-2.04, "Standards, Steel Pedestals and Posts," of the Standard Specifications.

Welding inspection personnel or NDT firms to be used in the work shall not be employed or compensated by any subcontractor, or by other persons or entities hired by subcontractors, who will provide other services or materials for the project, except for when the welding is performed at a permanent fabrication or manufacturing facility which is certified under the AISC Quality Certification Program, Category Sbd, Conventional Steel Building Structures.

Welding Qualification Audit

Contractors or subcontractors performing welding operations for overhead sign and pole structures shall not deliver materials to the project without having successfully completed the Department's "Manufacturing Qualification Audit for Overhead Sign and Pole Structures," hereinafter referred to as the audit, not more than one year prior to the delivery of the materials. The Engineer will perform the audit. Copies of the audit form, and procedures for requesting and completing the audit, are available at the Transportation Laboratory or at:

http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/Translab/smbresources.htm

An audit that was approved by the Engineer no more than one year prior to the beginning of work on this contract will be acceptable for the entire period of this contract, provided the Engineer determines the audit was for the same type of work that is to be performed on this contract.

Successful completion of an audit shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for furnishing materials or producing finished work of the quality specified in these special provisions and as shown on the plans.

Welding Report

For work welded in conformance with the provisions in Section 56-1, "Overhead Sign Structures," or Section 86-2.04, "Standards, Steel Pedestals and Posts," of the Standard Specifications, a Welding Report shall be submitted in conformance with the provisions in "Welding Quality Control" of these special provisions.

PAYMENT

Full compensation for conforming to the requirements of "Welding" shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

SECTION 9. DESCRIPTION OF BRIDGE WORK

The bridge work to be done consists, in general, of the constructing bridges and retaining walls as shown on the plans and briefly described as follows:

VALLEY PARKWAY UNDERCROSSING (WIDEN)
(Bridge No. 57-0809R/L)

A two-span cast-in-place prestressed concrete box girder and precast prestressed rectangular girder structure supported on pile abutment footings and spread bent footings.

ESCONDIDO FLOOD CONTROL CHANNEL BRIDGE (WIDEN)
(Bridge No. 57-0810R/L)

A single-span cast-in-place prestressed concrete box girder structure supported on pile footings.

ESCONDIDO RAMP (REPLACE)
(Bridge No. 57-0810K)

A single-span cast-in-place prestressed concrete box girder structure supported on pile footings.

HALE AVENUE UNDERCROSSING (RIGHT WIDEN) & (LEFT WIDEN)
(Bridge No. 57-0811R/L)

A single-span cast-in-place prestressed concrete box girder structure supported on pile footings.

WASHINGTON AVENUE OVERHEAD (RIGHT WIDEN)
(Bridge No. 57-0812R)

A four-span cast-in-place prestressed concrete box girder structure supported on pile footings.

WEST MISSION AVENUE UNDERCROSSING (RIGHT WIDEN)
(Bridge No. 57-0813R)

A three-span cast-in-place concrete box girder structure supported on pile abutment footings and spread bent footings.

HALE AVENUE (DAR) RETAINING WALLS
(RW 507R/L)

A shotcrete and cast-in-place tieback concrete retaining wall with soldier piles, soldier pile wall, shotcrete tieback wall, and Type 6 retaining wall.

SECTION 10. CONSTRUCTION DETAILS

SECTION 10-1. GENERAL

10-1.00 CONSTRUCTION PROJECT INFORMATION SIGNS

Before any major physical construction work readily visible to highway users is started on this contract, the Contractor shall furnish and erect 2 Type 2 Construction Project Information signs at the locations designated by the Engineer.

The signs and overlays shall be of a type and material consistent with the estimated time of completion of the project and shall conform to the details shown on the plans.

The sign letters, border and the Department's construction logos shall conform to the colors (non-reflective) and details shown on the plans, and shall be on a white background (non-reflective). The colors blue and orange shall conform to PR Color Number 3 and Number 6, respectively, as specified in the Federal Highway Administration's Color Tolerance Chart.

The sign message to be used for fund types shall consist of the following, in the order shown:

FEDERAL HIGHWAY TRUST FUNDS
STATE HIGHWAY FUNDS

The sign message to be used for type of work shall consist of the following:

HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION

The sign message to be used for the Year of Completion of Project Construction will be furnished by the Engineer. The Contractor shall furnish and install the "Year" sign overlay within 10 working days of notification of the year date to be used.

The letter sizes to be used shall be as shown on the plans. The information shown on the signs shall be limited to that shown on the plans.

The signs shall be kept clean and in good repair by the Contractor.

Upon completion of the work, the signs shall be removed and disposed of outside the highway right of way in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13 of the Standard Specifications.

Full compensation for furnishing, erecting, maintaining, and removing and disposing of the construction project information signs shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for construction area signs and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-1.01 ORDER OF WORK

Order of work shall conform to the provisions in Section 5-1.05, "Order of Work," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Prior to the beginning of work all individuals who will be entering upon Railroad Right of Way, either working on a structure or at grade, will be required to attend a class conducted by NCTD or his designee on Railroad Worker Safety protection rules and regulations. At no time will an individual be permitted to enter upon Railroad Right of Way without having attended a class.

Attention is directed to "Migratory Birds" and "Clearing and Grubbing" of these special provisions regarding notification requirements and time constraints for performing work.

Prior to the initiation of earthwork operations, temporary construction entrances shall be installed. Attention is directed to "Temporary Construction Entrance" of these special provisions.

Existing irrigation equipment (water meter, master remote control valve and backflow preventer assembly) at the northest quadrant of 9th Avenue and I-15 shall remain operational and shall not be removed until the new recycled water meter is installed.

Temporary concrete washout facility and temporary concrete washout (Portable) shall be in place prior to the start of any concrete work. Attention is directed to "Temporary Concrete Washout Facility" and to "Temporary Concrete Washout (Portable)"of these special provisions.

Application of temporary hydraulic mulch, temporary hydraulic mulch (Bonded Fiber matrix), erosion control (Type D), erosion control (Biofiltration) and erosion control (Hydraulic Matrix) may require several move-in/move-outs (Temporary Erosion Control or Erosion Control) of erosion control equipment. Attention is directed to "Move-In/Move-Out (Temporary Erosion Control)" and to "Move-In/Move-Out (Erosion Control)" of these special provisions.

A first order of work shall be to order the steel piles for the Hale Avenue (DAR) Retaining Walls. Other work may proceed concurrently provided the Contractor maintains satisfactory progress in the first order of work.

Attention is directed to "Jacking Superstructure" of these special provisions regarding jacking system design and drawings. Engineer approval of working drawings and design calculations for the jacking system, including any temporary supports and jacking assemblies will be contingent upon the review and approval of the falsework working drawings. Superstructure shall not be lowered into place until prestressing tendon grout has set for five (5) calendar days.

As part of the first order of work the Contractor shall place temporary pavement along the 9th avenue southbound off ramp and construct retaining wall 497L. After placement of the temporary pavement the Contractor shall locate the piles at the south east corner of abutment one of the Hale Avenue Bridge (57-0811L) at least 6 months prior to beginning work on retaining wall 507L.

Attention is directed to "Shotcrete" of these special provisions regarding preconstruction shotcrete test panels.

Attention is directed to "Architectural Surface (Textured Concrete)" of these special provisions regarding architectural test panels.

Attention is directed to "Slope Paving" of these special provisions regarding constructing a 1.2 m by 1.8 m test panel prior to placing the permanent slope paving.

Attention is directed to "Miscellaneous Concrete Construction" of these special provisions regarding constructing a 600 mm by 600 mm test panel prior to constructing curb ramps with detectable warning surfaces.

Temporary railing (Type K), traffic plastic drums and temporary crash cushions shall be secured in place prior to commencing work for which the temporary railing, traffic plastic drums and crash cushions are required.

Attention is directed to "Environmentally Sensitive Area" and "Temporary Fence (Type ESA)" of these special provisions. Prior to beginning work, the boundaries of the Environmentally Sensitive Areas (ESA) shall be clearly delineated in the field. The boundaries shall be delineated by the installation of temporary fence (Type ESA).

Attention is directed to "Water Pollution Control" of these special provisions regarding the submittal and approval of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan prior to performing work having potential to cause water pollution.

EMERGENCY CALL BOXES

The Contractor's attention is directed to the presence of emergency call boxes within the limits of this project.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer and the Operators of the facility 10 days prior to commencing work affecting access to the facilities in order to allow the removal or relocation of the emergency call boxes by the operator. The facility operators may be reached at the following:

Facility Operator	Telephone Number
T3	1-858-279-1299

Ten days prior to the completion of the work, affecting access to the facilities, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer and Operator of the emergency call boxes. The Contractor shall provide access to the operator for the installation of the emergency call boxes.

If, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's operations are delayed or interfered with, the State will compensate the Contractor for such delays to the extent provided in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

Full compensation for conforming to the provisions in this section shall be considered as included in the prices paid for the various contract items of work and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

The first order of work shall be to place the order for the traffic signal equipment. The Engineer shall be furnished a statement from the vendor that the order for the traffic signal equipment has been received and accepted by the vendor.

Prior to any stage construction work at a signalized intersection that shifts traffic to a new lane alignment, Video Image Vehicle Detection System (VIVDS) shall be installed and functioning. The contractor shall be responsible to configure detection for each approach to any signalized intersection at any time traffic is moved to a new alignment.

Loop detectors may be placed after the uppermost layer of new pavement has been placed.

The uppermost layer of new pavement shall not be placed until all underlying conduits and have been installed.

Prior to commencement of the traffic signal functional test at any location, all items of work related to signal control shall be completed and all roadside signs, pavement delineation, and pavement markings shall be in place at that location.

Attention is directed to "Maintaining Traffic" and "Temporary Pavement Delineation" of these special provisions and to the stage construction sheets of the plans.

Attention is directed to "Progress Schedule (Critical Path Method)" of these special provisions regarding the submittal of a general time-scaled logic diagram within 10 days after approval of the contract. The diagram shall be submitted prior to performing any work that may be affected by any proposed deviations to the construction staging of the project.

The work shall be performed in conformance with the stages of construction shown on the plans. The Contractor may submit a proposal to proceed with work in subsequent stages if the work does not conflict with work in preceding stages. This proposal must include:

1. Revised staging plans
2. Revised schedule, including revised staging, showing satisfactory progress is maintained in preceding stages
3. Statement of cost savings

In each stage, after completion of the preceding stage, the first order of work shall be the removal of existing pavement delineation as directed by the Engineer. Pavement delineation removal shall be coordinated with new delineation so that lane lines are provided at all times on traveled ways open to public traffic.

Before obliterating any pavement delineation (traffic stripes, pavement markings, and pavement markers) that is to be replaced on the same alignment and location, as determined by the Engineer, the pavement delineation shall be referenced by the Contractor, with a sufficient number of control points to reestablish the alignment and location of the new pavement delineation. The references shall include the limits or changes in striping pattern, including one- and 2-way barrier lines, limit lines, crosswalks and other pavement markings. Full compensation for referencing existing pavement delineation shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for new pavement delineation and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Prior to applying asphalt concrete, the Contractor shall cover all manholes, valve and monument covers, grates, or other exposed facilities located within the area of application, using a plastic or oil resistant construction paper secured to the facility being covered by tape or adhesive. The covered facilities shall be referenced by the Contractor, with a sufficient number of control points to relocate the facilities after the asphalt concrete has been placed. After completion of the paving operation, all covers shall be removed and disposed of in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer. Full compensation for covering manholes, valve and monument covers, grates, or other exposed facilities, referencing, and removing temporary cover shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per ton for asphalt concrete, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

When traffic is moved from an established path to a new path and pavement delineation changes are required, all material and equipment needed for new delineation shall be at the site of the work before any shift of traffic is undertaken. The equipment shall be in good working condition.

At those locations exposed to public traffic where guard railings are to be constructed, or removed, the Contractor shall schedule operations so that at the end of each working day there shall be no post holes open nor shall there be any railing posts installed without the blocks and rail elements assembled and mounted thereon.

At least 60 days before planting the plants, furnish the Engineer a statement from the vendor that the order for the plants required for this contract, including inspection plants, has been received and accepted by the vendor. The statement from the vendor must include the names, sizes, and quantities of plants ordered and the anticipated date of delivery.

Place orders for replacement plants with the vendor at the appropriate time so that the roots of the replacement plants are not in a root-bound condition.

At least 60 days before applying seeds, furnish the Engineer a statement from the vendor that the order for the seed required for this contract has been received and accepted by the vendor. The statement from the vendor must include the names and quantity of seed ordered and the anticipated date of delivery.

The Engineer designates ground locations of erosion control by directing the placing of stakes or other suitable markers before application of erosion control materials as specified under "Erosion Control (Type D)," "Erosion Control (Biofiltration)," "Erosion Control (Hydraulic Matrix)," or "Compost, Incorporate" of these special provisions.

Before the start of irrigation work, check for deficiencies of existing plants that are to remain in place as specified under "Maintain Existing Planted Areas" of these special provisions.

Locate existing irrigation water line crossovers and conduits before performing work on the irrigation system as specified under "Locate Existing Crossover and Conduits" of these special provisions.

Unless otherwise shown on the plans or specified in these special provisions, conduits to be jacked or drilled or installed by the open trench method for water line crossovers and sprinkler control crossovers must be installed before the installation of other pipe supply lines.

Do not perform clearing, grubbing, and earthwork operations in areas where existing irrigation facilities are to remain in place until existing irrigation facilities have been checked for proper operation as specified under "Existing Highway Irrigation Facilities" of these special provisions.

Submittal of working drawings for electrical components must comply with Section 20-5.027B, "Wiring Plans and Diagrams," of the Standard Specifications.

Preinstall irrigation components in the irrigation controller enclosure cabinet before field installation as specified under "Irrigation Controller Enclosure Cabinet" of these special provisions.

10-1.02 WATER POLLUTION CONTROL

GENERAL

Water pollution control work shall conform to the provisions in Section 7-1.01G, "Water Pollution," of the Standard Specifications, section of these special provisions entitled "Relations With California Regional Water Quality Control Board," and these special provisions.

The Contractor may obtain other National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permits that apply to activities and mobile operations within or outside of the project limits including hot mix asphalt batch plants, material borrow areas, concrete plants, staging areas, storage yards, or access roads.

The Contractor shall perform water pollution control work in conformance with the requirements in the "Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) and Water Pollution Control Program (WPCP) Preparation Manual" and its addenda in effect on the day the Notice to Contractors is dated. This manual is referred to as the "Preparation Manual." Copies of the Preparation Manual may be obtained from:

State of California
Department of Transportation
Publication Distribution Unit
1900 Royal Oaks Drive
Sacramento, California 95815
Telephone: (916) 445-3520

Office of the Duty Senior for Construction
Department of Transportation
4050 Taylor Street
San Diego, California 92110
Telephone: (619) 688-6635

The Preparation Manual and other references for performing water pollution control work are available from the Department's Construction Storm Water and Water Pollution Control web site at:

http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/construc/stormwater/stormwater1.htm

Before the start of job site activities, the Contractor shall provide training for project managers, supervisory personnel, and employees involved with water pollution control work. The training shall include:

A. Rules and regulations
B. Implementation and maintenance for:

    1. Temporary Soil Stabilization
    2. Temporary Sediment Control
    3. Tracking Control
    4. Wind Erosion Control

The Contractor shall designate in writing a Water Pollution Control Manager (WPCM). The Contractor shall submit a statement of qualifications describing the training, work history, and expertise of the proposed WPCM. The qualifications shall include either:

A. A minimum of 24 hours of Department approved storm water management training described at Department's Construction Storm Water and Water Pollution Control web site.
B. Certification as a Certified Professional in Erosion and Sediment Control (CPESC).

The WPCM shall be:

A. Responsible for water pollution control work.
B. The primary contact for water pollution control work.
C. Have authority to mobilize crews to make immediate repairs to water pollution control practices.

The Contractor may designate one manager to prepare the SWPPP and a different manager to implement the plan. The WPCP preparer shall meet the training requirements for the WPCM.

STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN

The Contractor shall submit a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) to the Engineer for approval. The SWPPP shall conform to the requirements in the Preparation Manual, the NPDES permit, and these special provisions. The SWPPP shall be submitted in place of the water pollution control program required by the provisions in Section 7-1.01G, "Water Pollution," of the Standard Specifications.

The SWPPP shall include water pollution control practices:

A. For storm water and non-storm water from areas outside of the job site related to construction activities for this contract such as:

    1. Staging areas.
    2. Storage yards.
    3. Access roads.

B. Appropriate for each season as described in "Implementation Requirements" of these special provisions.
C. For activities or mobile operations related to all NPDES permits.

The SWPPP shall include a schedule that:

A. Describes when work activities that could cause water pollution will be performed.
B. Identifies soil stabilization and sediment control practices for disturbed soil area.
C. Includes dates when these practices will be 25, 50, and 100 percent complete.
D. Shows 100 percent completion of these practices before the rainy season.

The SWPPP shall include the following temporary water pollution control practices and their associated contract items of work as shown on the plans or specified in these special provisions:

A. Temporary Soil Stabilization

    1. Temporary Hydraulic Mulch
    2. Move-In/Move-Out (Temporary Erosion Control)
    3. Temporary Hydraulic Mulch (Bonded Fiber Matrix)

B. Temporary Sediment Control

    1. Temporary Fiber Roll
    2. Temporary Check Dam
    3. Temporary Drainage Inlet Protection

C. Tracking Control

    1. Temporary Construction Entrance
    2. Street Sweeping

D. Wind Erosion Control

1. Construction Site Management

E. Non-Storm Water Management

1. Construction Site Management

F. Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control

1. Construction Site Management
2. Temporary Concrete Washout Facility
3. Temporary Concrete Washout (Portable)

The SWPPP shall include the following contract items of work for permanent water pollution control as shown on the plans or as specified in these special provisions:

A. Erosion Control (Type D)
B. Erosion Control (Biofiltration)
C. Erosion Control (Hydraulic Matrix)
D. Compost, Incorporate
E. Move-In/Move-Out (Erosion Control)
F. Fiber Rolls

Within 20 days after contract approval, the Contractor shall submit 3 copies of the SWPPP to the Engineer. The Contractor shall allow 20 days for the Engineer's review. If revisions are required, the Engineer will provide comments and specify the date that the review stopped. The Contractor shall revise and resubmit the SWPPP within 15 days of receipt of the Engineer's comments. The Engineer's review will resume when the complete SWPPP is resubmitted. When the Engineer approves the SWPPP, the Contractor shall submit 4 copies of the approved SWPPP to the Engineer. The Contractor may proceed with construction activities if the Engineer conditionally approves the SWPPP while minor revisions are being completed. If the Engineer fails to complete the review within the time allowed and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay, the Contractor will be compensated for resulting losses, and an extension of time will be granted, as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

The SWPPP shall include a copy of the Notification of Construction.

The Contractor shall not perform work that may cause water pollution until the SWPPP has been approved by the Engineer. The Engineer's review and approval shall not waive any contract requirements and shall not relieve the Contractor from complying with Federal, State and local laws, regulations, and requirements.

The Contractor shall amend the SWPPP annually and shall resubmit it to the Engineer 25 days before the defined rainy season.

If there is a change in construction schedule or activities, the Contractor shall prepare an amendment to the SWPPP to identify additional or revised water pollution control practices. The Contractor shall submit the amendment to the Engineer for review within a time agreed to by the Engineer not to exceed the number of days specified for the initial submittal of the SWPPP. The Engineer will review the amendment within the same time allotted for the review of the initial submittal of the SWPPP.

If directed by the Engineer or requested in writing by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer, changes to the water pollution control work specified in these special provisions will be allowed. Changes may include addition of new water pollution control practices. The Contractor shall incorporate these changes in the SWPPP. Additional water pollution control work will be paid for as extra work in accordance with Section 4-1.03, "Extra work," of the Standard Specifications.

The Contractor shall keep a copy of the approved SWPPP at the job site. The SWPPP shall be made available when requested by a representative of the Regional Water Quality Control Board, State Water Resources Control Board, United States Environmental Protection Agency, or the local storm water management agency. Requests from the public shall be directed to the Engineer.

SAMPLING AND ANALYSIS

The Contractor shall include a Sampling and Analysis Plan (SAP) in the SWPPP to monitor the effectiveness of the water pollution control practices. The Contractor shall prepare the SAP in conformance with the Preparation Manual.

The Contractor shall designate trained personnel to collect water quality samples. The personnel and training shall be documented in the SAP. Training shall consist of the following elements:

A. SAP review,
B. Health and safety review, and
C. Sampling simulations.

In the SAP the Contractor shall describe the following water quality sampling procedures:

A. Sampling preparation,
B. Collection,
C. Quality assurance and quality control,
D. Sample labeling,
E. Collection documentation,
F. Sample shipping,
G. Chain of custody,
H. Sample numbering, and
I. Precautions from the construction site health and safety plan.

The Contractor shall document sample collection during precipitation.

Samples to be analyzed in the field shall be taken by the Contractor's designated sampling personnel using collection and analysis methods, and equipment calibration specified by the manufacturer of the sampling equipment. Samples to be analyzed by a laboratory, shall be sampled, preserved, and analyzed by a State-certified laboratory in conformance with the requirements in 40 CFR Part 136, "Guidelines Establishing Test Procedures for the Analysis of Pollutants." The Contractor shall identify the State-certified laboratory, sample containers, preservation requirements, holding times, and analysis method in the SAP. A list of State-certified laboratories that are approved by the Department is available at:

http://www.dhs.ca.gov/ps/ls/ELAP/html/lablist.htm

Sediment and Turbidity

This project discharges directly into Escondido Creek Flood Control Channel, a body of water required by the Clean Water Act, Section 303(d) to be listed as impaired due to DDT, Manganese, Phosphate, Selenium, Sulfates and Total Dissolved Solids. The Contractor shall describe in the SAP the schedule and strategy for monitoring Escondido Creek Flood Control Channel in the listed body of water in accordance with the provisions in this section.

The Contractor shall develop the SAP schedule so that water quality samples are taken within 2 hours of discharge from precipitation during daylight hours (sunrise to sunset), regardless of the time of year, day of the week, or condition of the construction site. If precipitation occurs again after at least 72 hours of dry weather the Contractor shall take new samples, however, sampling will not be required more than 4 times in 30 days.

In the SAP the Contractor shall identify the locations where runoff sources on the construction site discharge directly into the listed body of water, and the locations where water flows onto the project with the potential to combine with runoff that discharges directly into the listed body of water. These locations shall also be shown on the SWPPP Water Pollution Control Drawings.

The Contractor shall identify locations for collecting water quality samples and the reason for their selection. Sampling locations shall also be shown on the SWPPP Water Pollution Control Drawings. The sampling locations shall include:

A. Upstream from direct discharges from the construction site,
B. Immediately downstream from the last point of direct discharge from the construction site, and
C. Immediately downhill from the locations where water flows onto the right of way.

The Contractor shall specify in the SAP that for discharges into bodies of water listed as impaired due to sedimentation/siltation, samples will be analyzed for both settleable solids in accordance with the requirements of EPA Test Method 160.5, and total suspended solids in accordance with EPA Test Method 160.2; or for suspended sediment concentration in accordance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 3977.

For discharges to 303(d) bodies of water listed as impaired due to turbidity the Contractor shall specify in the SAP that samples will be analyzed for turbidity in accordance with the requirements in EPA Test Method 180.1.

Non-Visible Pollutants

This project has the potential to discharge non-visible pollutants in storm water from the construction site. The Contractor shall include in the SAP a description of the sampling and analysis strategy to be implemented on the project for monitoring non-visible pollutants.

In the SAP the Contractor shall identify potential non-visible pollutants that will be present on the construction site associated with the following:

A. Construction materials and wastes;
B. Existing contamination due to historical site usage; or
C. Application of soil amendments, including soil stabilization products, with the potential to alter pH or contribute toxic pollutants to storm water.

The Contractor shall show the locations planned for storage and use of the potential non-visible pollutants on the SWPPP Water Pollution Control Drawings.

The Contractor shall include in the SAP the following list of conditions that require sampling when observed during a storm water inspection:

A. Materials or wastes containing potential non-visible pollutants are not stored under watertight conditions.
B. Materials or wastes containing potential non-visible pollutants are stored under watertight conditions, but:

    1. A breach, leakage, malfunction, or spill is observed;
    2. The leak or spill has not been cleaned up before precipitation; and
    3. There is the potential for discharge of non-visible pollutants to surface waters or drainage system.

C. Construction activities; such as application of fertilizer, pesticide, herbicide, methyl methacrylate concrete sealant, or non-pigmented curing compound; have occurred during precipitation or within 24 hours preceding precipitation, and have the potential to discharge pollutants to surface waters or drainage system.
D. Soil amendments, including soil stabilization products, with the potential to alter pH levels or contribute toxic pollutants to storm water runoff have been applied, and have the potential to discharge pollutants to surface waters or drainage system (unless independent test data are available that demonstrate acceptable concentrations of non-visible pollutants in the soil amendment).
E. Storm water runoff from an area contaminated by historical usage of the site has the potential to discharge pollutants to surface waters or drainage system.

The Contractor shall describe in the SAP the schedule for collecting a sample downhill from each non-visible pollutant source and an uncontaminated control sample, during the first 2 hours of discharge from precipitation during daylight hours that result in enough discharge for sample collection. If discharge flows to the non-visible pollutant source, a sample shall be collected immediately downhill from where the discharge enters the Department's right of way. If precipitation occurs again after at least 72 hours of dry weather the Contractor shall take new samples.

In the SAP the Contractor shall identify sampling locations for collecting downstream and control samples, and the reason for their selection. The control sampling location shall be selected so the sample does not come into contact with materials, wastes or areas associated with potential non-visible pollutants or disturbed soil areas. The Contractor shall show non-visible pollutant sampling locations on the SWPPP Water Pollution Control Drawings.

The Contractor shall identify in the SAP the analytical method to be used for downhill and control samples for potential non-visible pollutants on the project.

Analytical Results and Evaluation

The Contractor shall submit a hard copy and electronic copy of water quality analytical results, and quality assurance and quality control data to the Engineer within 5 days of sampling for field analyses, and within 30 days for laboratory analyses. The Contractor shall also provide an evaluation of whether the downhill samples show levels of the tested parameter higher than in the control sample. If downhill or downstream samples show increased levels, the Contractor will assess the water pollution control measures, site conditions, and surrounding influences to determine the probable cause for the increase. As determined by the assessment, the Contractor will repair or modify water pollution control measures to address increases and amend the SWPPP as necessary. Electronic results (in one of the following file formats: .xls, .txt, .csv, .dbs, or .mdb) shall have the following information:

A. Sample identification number.
B. Contract number.
C. Constituent.
D. Reported value.
E. Analytical method.
F. Method detection limit.
G. Reported limit.

The Contractor shall maintain the water quality sampling documentation and analytical results with the SWPPP on the project site.

If construction activities or knowledge of site conditions change such that discharges or sampling locations change, the Contractor shall amend the SAP in conformance with this section, "Water Pollution Control."

IMPLEMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor's responsibility for SWPPP implementation shall continue throughout any temporary suspension of work ordered in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.05, "Temporary Suspension of Work," of the Standard Specifications.

If the Contractor or the Engineer identifies a deficiency in the implementation of the approved SWPPP, the deficiency shall be corrected immediately, unless an agreed date for correction is approved in writing by the Engineer. The deficiency shall be corrected before the onset of precipitation. If the Contractor fails to correct the deficiency by the agreed date or before the onset of precipitation, the Department may correct the deficiency and deduct the cost of correcting deficiencies from payments.

If the Contractor fails to conform to the provisions of this section, "Water Pollution Control," the Engineer may order the suspension of work until the project complies with the requirements of this section.

Year-Round

The Contractor shall monitor the National Weather Service weather forecast on a daily basis during the contract. The Contractor may use an alternative weather forecasting service if approved by the Engineer. Appropriate water pollution control practices shall be in place before precipitation.

The Contractor may discontinue earthwork operations for a disturbed area for up to 21 days and the disturbed soil area will still be considered active. When earthwork operations in the disturbed area have been completed, the Contractor shall implement appropriate water pollution control practices within 15 days, or before predicted precipitation, whichever occurs first.

Rainy Season

The Contractor shall provide soil stabilization and sediment control practices during the rainy season between October 1 and May 1.

The Contractor shall implement soil stabilization and sediment control practices a minimum of 10 days before the start of the rainy season.

During the defined rainy season, the active disturbed soil area of the project site shall be not more than 2 hectares. The Engineer may approve expansions of the active disturbed soil area limit if requested in writing. The Contractor shall maintain soil stabilization and sediment control materials on site to protect disturbed soil areas.

INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE

The WPCM shall inspect the water pollution control practices identified in the SWPPP as follows:

A. Before a forecasted storm,
B. After precipitation that causes site runoff,
C. At 24-hour intervals during extended precipitation,
D. On a predetermined schedule, a minimum of once every 2 weeks outside of the defined rainy season, and
E. On a predetermined schedule, a minimum of once a week during the defined rainy season.

The WPCM shall oversee the maintenance of the water pollution control practices.

The WPCM shall use the Storm Water Quality Construction Site Inspection Checklist provided in the Preparation Manual or an alternative inspection checklist provided by the Engineer. A copy of the completed site inspection checklist shall be submitted to the Engineer within 24 hours of finishing the inspection.

The Contractor may request approval from the Engineer to suspend inspections of water pollution control practices after work except plant establishment is complete. The Engineer's approval is contingent on approval from the Regional Water Quality Control Board. The Contractor shall not suspend inspections until written approval from the Engineer is received.

REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

If the Contractor identifies discharges into surface waters or drainage systems causing or potentially causing pollution, or if the project receives a written notice or order from a regulatory agency, the Contractor shall immediately inform the Engineer. The Contractor shall submit a written report to the Engineer within 3 days of the discharge, notice or order. The report shall include the following information:

A. The date, time, location, and nature of the operation, type of discharge and quantity, and the cause of the notice or order.
B. The water pollution control practices used before the discharge, or before receiving the notice or order.
C. The date of placement and type of additional or altered water pollution control practices placed after the discharge, or after receiving the notice or order.
D. A maintenance schedule for affected water pollution control practices.

Annual Certifications

By June 15 of each year, the Contractor shall complete and submit to the Engineer an Annual Certification of Compliance, as contained in the Preparation Manual.

PAYMENT

During each estimate period the Contractor fails to conform to the provisions in this section, "Water Pollution Control," or fails to implement the water pollution control practices shown on the plans or specified elsewhere in these special provisions as items of work, the Department will withhold 25 percent of the progress payment.

Withholds for failure to perform water pollution control work will be in addition to all other withholds provided for in the contract. The Department will return performance-failure withholds in the progress payment following the correction of noncompliance.

The contract lump sum price paid for prepare storm water pollution prevention plan shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals and for doing all the work involved in preparing, obtaining approval of, and amending the SWPPP and inspecting water pollution control practices as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Payments for prepare storm water pollution prevention plan will be made as follows:

A. After the SWPPP has been approved by the Engineer, 50 percent of the contract item price for prepare storm water pollution prevention plan will be included in the monthly progress estimate.
B. Forty percent of the contract item price for prepare storm water pollution prevention plan will be paid over the life of the contract.
C. After acceptance of the contract in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.17, "Acceptance of Contract," of the Standard Specifications, payment for the remaining 10 percent of the contract item price for prepare storm water pollution prevention plan will be made in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.07A, "Payment Prior to Proposed Final Estimate."

Storm water sampling and analysis will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications. No payment will be made for the preparation, collection, analysis, and reporting of storm water samples where appropriate water pollution control practices are not implemented before precipitation or if a failure of a water pollution control practice is not corrected before precipitation.

Implementation of water pollution control practices in areas outside the highway right of way not specifically provided for in the SWPPP or in these special provisions will not be paid for.

Water pollution control practices for which there are separate contract items of work will be measured and paid for as those contract items of work.

10-1.03 CONSTRUCTION SITE MANAGEMENT

Construction site management shall consist of controlling potential sources of water pollution before they come in contact with storm water systems or watercourses. The Contractor shall control material pollution and manage waste and non-storm water existing at the construction site by implementing effective handling, storage, use, and disposal practices.

Attention is directed to "Water Pollution Control" of these special provisions regarding the Contractor's appointment of a water pollution control manager (WPCM) for the project.

The Contractor shall train all employees and subcontractors regarding:

A. Material pollution prevention and control;
B. Waste management;
C. Non-storm water management;
D. Identifying and handling hazardous substances; and
E. Potential dangers to humans and the environment from spills and leaks or exposure to toxic or hazardous substances.

Training shall take place before starting work on this project. New employees shall receive the complete training before starting work on this project. The Contractor shall have regular meetings to discuss and reinforce spill prevention and control; material delivery, storage, use, and disposal; waste management; and non-storm water management procedures.

Instructions for material and waste handling, storage, and spill reporting and cleanup shall be posted at all times in an open, conspicuous, and accessible location at the construction site.

Nonhazardous construction site waste and excess material shall be recycled when practical or disposed of in accordance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications, unless otherwise specified.

Vehicles and equipment at the construction site shall be inspected by the WPCM on a frequent, predetermined schedule, and by the operator each day of use. Leaks shall be repaired immediately, or the vehicle or equipment shall be removed from the construction site.

SPILL PREVENTION AND CONTROL

The Contractor shall implement spill and leak prevention procedures when chemicals or hazardous substances are stored. Spills of petroleum products; substances listed under CFR Title 40, Parts 110, 117, and 302; and sanitary and septic waste shall be contained and cleaned up as soon as is safe.

Minor spills involve small quantities of oil, gasoline, paint, or other material that can be controlled by the first responder upon discovery of the spill. Cleanup of minor spills includes:

A. Containing the spread of the spill,
B. Recovering the spilled material using absorption,
C. Cleaning the contaminated area, and
D. Disposing of contaminated material promptly and properly.

Semi-significant spills are those that can be controlled by the first responder with the help of other personnel. Cleanup of semi-significant spills shall be immediate. Cleanup of semi-significant spills includes:

A. Containing the spread of the spill;
B. Recovering the spilled material using absorption if the spill occurs on paved or an impermeable surface;
C. Containing the spill with an earthen dike and digging up contaminated soil for disposal if the spill occurs on dirt;
D. Covering the spill with plastic or other material to prevent contaminating runoff if the spill occurs during precipitation; and
E. Disposing of contaminated material promptly and properly.

Significant or hazardous spills are those that cannot be controlled by construction personnel. Notifications of these spills shall be immediate. The following steps shall be taken:

A. Construction personnel shall not attempt to cleanup the spill until qualified staff have arrived;
B. Notify the Engineer and follow up with a written report;
C. Obtain the services of a spills contractor or hazardous material team immediately;
D. Notify the local emergency response team by dialing 911 and county officials at the emergency phone numbers kept on the construction site;
E. Notify the Governor's Office of Emergency Services Warning Center at (805) 852-7550;
F. Notify the National Response Center at (800) 424-8802 regarding spills of Federal reportable quantities in conformance with CFR Title 40, Parts 110, 119, and 302;

G. Notify other agencies as appropriate, including:

1. Fire Department,
2. Public Works Department,
3. Coast Guard,
4. Highway Patrol,
5. City Police or County Sheriff Department,
6 Department of Toxic Substances,
7. California Division of Oil and Gas,
8. Cal OSHA, or
9. Regional Water Resources Control Board.

The WPCM shall oversee and enforce proper spill prevention and control measures. Minor, semi-significant, and significant spills shall be reported to the Contractor's WPCM who shall notify the Engineer immediately.

The Contractor shall prevent spills from entering storm water runoff before and during cleanup. Spills shall not be buried or washed with water.

The Contractor shall keep material or waste storage areas clean, well organized, and equipped with enough cleanup supplies for the material being stored. Plastic shall be placed under paving equipment when not in use to catch drips.

MATERIAL MANAGEMENT

Material shall be delivered, used, and stored for this contract in a manner that minimizes or eliminates discharge of material into the air, storm drain systems, or watercourses.

The Contractor shall implement the practices described in this section when taking delivery of, using, or storing the following materials:

A. Hazardous chemicals including:

1. Acids,
2. Lime,
3. Glues,
4. Adhesives,
5. Paints,
6. Solvents, and
7. Curing compounds;

B. Soil stabilizers and binders;
C. Fertilizers;
D. Detergents;
E. Plaster;
F. Petroleum products including:

1. Fuel,
2. Oil, and
3. Grease;

G. Asphalt components and concrete components; and
H. Pesticides and herbicides.

The Contractor shall supply the Material Safety Data Sheet to the Engineer for material used or stored. The Contractor shall keep an accurate inventory of material delivered and stored at the construction site.

Employees trained in emergency spill cleanup procedures shall be present when hazardous materials or chemicals are unloaded.

The Contractor shall use recycled or less hazardous products when practical.

Material Storage

The Contractor shall store liquids, petroleum products, and substances listed in CFR Title 40, Parts 110, 117, and 302 in containers or drums approved by the United States Environmental Protection Agency, and place them in secondary containment facilities.

Secondary containment facilities shall be impervious to the materials stored there for a minimum contact time of 72 hours.

Throughout the rainy season secondary containment facilities shall be covered during non-working days and when precipitation is predicted. Secondary containment facilities shall be adequately ventilated.

The Contractor shall keep the secondary containment facility free of accumulated rainwater or spills. After precipitation, or in the event of spills or leaks, accumulated liquid shall be collected and placed into drums within 24 hours. These liquids shall be handled as hazardous waste in accordance with the provisions in "Hazardous Waste" of these special provisions, unless testing determines them to be nonhazardous.

Incompatible materials, such as chlorine and ammonia, shall not be stored in the same secondary containment facility.

Materials shall be stored in the original containers with the original product labels maintained in legible condition. Damaged or illegible labels shall be replaced immediately.

The secondary containment facility shall have the capacity to contain precipitation from a 24-hour-long, 25-year storm; and 10 percent of the aggregate volume of all containers, or all of the volume of the largest container within the facility, whichever is greater.

The Contractor shall store bagged or boxed material on pallets. Throughout the rainy season, bagged or boxed material shall be protected from wind and rain during non-working days and when precipitation is predicted.

The Contractor shall provide sufficient separation between stored containers to allow for spill cleanup or emergency response access. Storage areas shall be kept clean, well organized, and equipped with cleanup supplies appropriate for the materials being stored.

The Contractor shall repair or replace perimeter controls, containment structures, covers, and liners as needed. Storage areas shall be inspected before and after precipitation, and at least weekly during other times.

Stockpile Management

The Contractor shall reduce or eliminate potential air and water pollution from stockpiled material including soil, paving material, or pressure treated wood. Stockpiles shall be located out of floodplains when possible, and at least 15 m from concentrated flows of storm water, drainage courses, or inlets unless written approval is obtained from the Engineer.

The Contractor may discontinue adding or removing material for up to 21 days and a stockpile will still be considered active.

The Contractor shall protect active stockpiles with plastic or geotextile cover, soil stabilization measures, or with linear sediment barrier when precipitation is predicted. Active stockpiles of cold mix asphalt concrete shall be placed on an impervious surface and covered with plastic when precipitation is predicted.

The Contractor shall protect inactive soil stockpiles with a plastic or geotextile cover, or with soil stabilization measures at all times during the rainy season. A linear sediment barrier around the perimeter of the stockpile shall also be used. During the non-rainy season soil stockpiles shall be covered and protected with a linear sediment barrier when precipitation is predicted. The Contractor shall control wind erosion during dry weather as provided in Section 10, "Dust Control," of the Standard Specifications.

Stockpiles of portland cement concrete rubble, asphalt concrete (AC), hot mix asphalt (HMA), AC and HMA rubble, aggregate base, or aggregate subbase shall be covered with plastic or geotextile, or protected with a linear sediment barrier at all times during the rainy season, and when precipitation is predicted during the non-rainy season.

Stockpiles of cold mix asphalt concrete shall be placed on and covered with impermeable material at all times during the rainy season, and when precipitation is predicted during the non-rainy season.

Stockpiles of pressure treated wood shall be covered with impermeable material and placed on pallets at all times during the rainy season, and when precipitation is predicted during the non-rainy season.

The Contractor shall repair or replace linear sediment barriers and covers as needed or as directed by the Engineer to keep them functioning properly. Sediment shall be removed when it accumulates to 1/3 of the linear sediment barrier height.

WASTE MANAGEMENT

Solid Waste

The Contractor shall not allow litter or debris to accumulate anywhere on the construction site, including storm drain grates, trash racks, and ditch lines. The Contractor shall pick up and remove trash and debris from the construction site at least once a week. The WPCM shall monitor solid waste storage and disposal procedures on the construction site. The Contractor shall provide enough dumpsters of sufficient size to contain the solid waste generated by the project. Dumpsters shall be emptied when refuse reaches the fill line. Dumpsters shall be watertight. The Contractor shall not wash out dumpsters on the construction site. The Contractor shall provide additional containers and more frequent pickup during the demolition phase of construction

Solid waste includes:

A. Brick,
B. Mortar,
C. Timber,
D. Metal scraps,
E. Sawdust,
F. Pipe,
G. Electrical cuttings,
H. Non-hazardous equipment parts,
I. Styrofoam and other packaging materials,
J. Vegetative material and plant containers from highway planting, and
K. Litter and smoking material, including litter generated randomly by the public.

Trash receptacles shall be provided and used in the Contractor's yard, field trailers, and locations where workers gather for lunch and breaks.

Hazardous Waste

The Contractor shall implement hazardous waste management practices when waste is generated on the construction site from the following substances:

A. Petroleum products,
B. Asphalt products,
C. Concrete curing compound,
D. Pesticides,
E. Acids,
F. Paints,
G. Stains,
H. Solvents,
I. Wood preservatives,
J. Roofing tar, and
K. Materials classified as hazardous by California Code of Regulations, Title 22, Division 4.5; or listed in CFR Title 40, Parts 110, 117, 261, or 302.

Nothing in these special provisions shall relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for compliance with Federal, State, and local laws regarding storage, handling, transportation, and disposal of hazardous wastes.

The WPCM shall oversee and enforce hazardous waste management practices. Production of hazardous materials and hazardous waste on the construction site shall be kept to a minimum. Perimeter controls, containment structures, covers, and liners shall be repaired or replaced when damaged.

The Contractor shall have a laboratory certified by the Department of Health Services (DHS) sample and test waste when hazardous material levels are unknown to determine safe methods for storage and disposal.

The Contractor shall segregate potentially hazardous waste from nonhazardous waste at the construction site. Hazardous waste shall be handled, stored, and disposed of as required in California Code of Regulations, Title 22, Division 4.5, Section 66262.34; and in CFR Title 49, Parts 261, 262, and 263.

The Contractor shall store hazardous waste in sealed containers constructed and labeled with the contents and date accumulated as required in California Code of Regulations, Title 22, Division 4.5; and in CFR Title 49, Parts 172, 173, 178, and 179. Hazardous waste containers shall be kept in temporary containment facilities conforming to the provisions in "Material Storage" of these special provisions.

There shall be adequate storage volume and containers shall be conveniently located for hazardous waste collection. Containers of hazardous waste shall not be overfilled and hazardous wastes shall not be mixed. Containers of dry waste that are not watertight shall be stored on pallets. The Contractor shall not allow potentially hazardous waste to accumulate on the ground. Hazardous waste shall be stored away from storm drains, watercourses, moving vehicles, and equipment.

The Contractor shall clean water based or oil based paint from brushes or equipment within a contained area and shall not contaminate soil, watercourses, or storm drain systems. Paints, thinners, solvents, residues, and sludges that cannot be recycled or reused shall be disposed of as hazardous waste. When thoroughly dry, latex paint and paint cans, used brushes, rags, absorbent materials, and drop cloths shall be disposed of as solid waste.

The Contractor shall dispose of hazardous waste within 90 days of being generated. Hazardous waste shall be disposed of by a licensed hazardous waste transporter using uniform hazardous waste manifest forms and taken to a Class I Disposal Site. A copy of the manifest shall be provided to the Engineer.

Contaminated Soil

The Contractor shall identify contaminated soil from spills or leaks by noticing discoloration, odors, or differences in soil properties. Soil with evidence of contamination shall be sampled and tested by a laboratory certified by DHS. If levels of contamination are found to be hazardous, the soil shall be handled and disposed of as hazardous waste.

The Contractor shall prevent the flow of water, including ground water, from mixing with contaminated soil by using one or a combination of the following measures:

A. Berms,
B. Cofferdams,
C. Grout curtains,
D. Freeze walls, or
E. Concrete seal course.

If water mixes with contaminated soil and becomes contaminated, the water shall be sampled and tested by a laboratory certified by the DHS. If levels of contamination are found to be hazardous, the water shall be handled and disposed of as hazardous waste.

Concrete Waste

The Contractor shall implement practices to prevent the discharge of portland cement concrete, AC, or HMA waste into storm drain systems or watercourses.

Portland cement concrete, AC, or HMA waste shall be collected at the following locations and disposed of:

A. Where concrete material, including grout, is used;
B. Where concrete dust and debris result from demolition;
C. Where sawcutting, coring, grinding, grooving, or hydro-concrete demolition of portland cement concrete, AC, or HMA creates a residue or slurry; or
D. Where concrete trucks or other concrete-coated equipment is cleaned at the construction site.

Sanitary and Septic Waste

Wastewater from sanitary or septic systems shall not be discharged or buried within the Department right of way. The WPCM shall inspect sanitary or septic waste storage and monitor disposal procedures at least weekly. Sanitary facilities that discharge to the sanitary sewer system shall be properly connected and free from leaks.

The Contractor shall obtain written approval from the local health agency, city, county, and sewer district before discharging from a sanitary or septic system directly into a sanitary sewer system, and provide a copy to the Engineer. The Contractor shall comply with local health agency requirements when using an on-site disposal system.

Liquid Waste

The Contractor shall not allow construction site liquid waste, including the following, to enter storm drain systems or watercourses:

A. Drilling slurries or fluids,
B. Grease-free or oil-free wastewater or rinse water,
C. Dredgings,
D. Liquid waste running off a surface including wash or rinse water, or
E. Other non-storm water liquids not covered by separate permits.

The Contractor shall hold liquid waste in structurally sound, leak proof containers such as:

A. Sediment traps,
B. Roll-off bins, or
C. Portable tanks.

Liquid waste containers shall be of sufficient quantity and volume to prevent spills and leaks. The containers shall be stored at least 15 m from storm drains, watercourses, moving vehicles, and equipment.

The Contractor shall remove and dispose of deposited solids from sediment traps as provided in "Solid Waste" of these special provisions, unless determined infeasible by the Engineer.

Liquid waste may require testing to determine hazardous material content before disposal.

Drilling fluids and residue shall be disposed of outside the highway right of way. If the Engineer determines that an appropriate location is available, fluids and residue exempt under California Code of Regulations, Title 23, Section 2511(g) may be dried by infiltration and evaporation in a leak proof container. The remaining solid waste may be disposed of as provided in "Solid Waste" of these special provisions.

NON-STORM WATER MANAGEMENT

Water Control and Conservation

The Contractor shall prevent erosion or the discharge of pollutants into storm drain systems or watercourses by managing the water used for construction operations. The Contractor shall obtain the Engineer's approval before washing anything on the construction site with water that could discharge into a storm drain system or watercourse. Discharges shall be reported to the Engineer immediately.

The Contractor shall implement water conservation practices when water is used on the construction site. Irrigation areas shall be inspected and watering schedules shall be adjusted to prevent erosion, excess watering, or runoff. The Contractor shall shut off the water source to broken lines, sprinklers, or valves, and they shall be repaired as soon as possible. When possible, water from waterline flushing shall be reused for landscape irrigation. Paved areas shall be swept and vacuumed, not washed with water.

Construction water runoff, including water from water line repair, shall be directed to areas to infiltrate into the ground and shall not be allowed to enter storm drain systems or watercourses. Spilled water shall not be allowed to escape water truck filling areas. When possible, the Contractor shall direct water from off-site sources around the construction site, or shall minimize contact with the construction site.

Illegal Connection and Discharge Detection and Reporting

The Contractor shall inspect the construction site and the site perimeter before beginning work for evidence of illegal connections, discharges, or dumping. Subsequently, the construction site and perimeter shall be inspected on a frequent, predetermined schedule.

The Contractor shall immediately notify the Engineer when illegal connections, discharges, or dumping are discovered. The Contractor shall take no further action unless directed by the Engineer. Unlabeled or unidentifiable material shall be assumed to be hazardous.

The Contractor shall look for the following evidence of illegal connections, discharges, or dumping:

A. Debris or trash piles,
B. Staining or discoloration on pavement or soils,
C. Pungent odors coming from drainage systems,
D. Discoloration or oily sheen on water,
E. Stains or residue in ditches, channels or drain boxes,
F. Abnormal water flow during dry weather,
G. Excessive sediment deposits,
H. Nonstandard drainage junction structures, or
I. Broken concrete or other disturbances near junction structures.

Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning

The Contractor shall limit vehicle and equipment cleaning or washing on the construction site to that necessary to control vehicle tracking or hazardous waste. Vehicles and equipment shall not be cleaned on the construction site with soap, solvents, or steam until the Engineer has been notified. The resulting waste shall be contained and recycled, or disposed of as provided in "Liquid Waste" or "Hazardous Waste" of these special provisions, whichever is applicable. The Contractor shall not use diesel to clean vehicles or equipment, and shall minimize the use of solvents.

The Contractor shall clean or wash vehicles and equipment in a structure equipped with disposal facilities. If using a structure is not possible, vehicles and equipment shall be cleaned or washed in an outside area with the following characteristics:

A. Located at least 15 m from storm drainage systems or watercourses,
B. Paved with AC, HMA or portland cement concrete,
C. Surrounded by a containment berm, and
D. Equipped with a sump to collect and dispose of wash water.

When washing vehicles or equipment with water, the Contractor shall use as little water as possible. Hoses shall be equipped with a positive shutoff valve.

Wash racks shall discharge to a recycle system or to another system approved by the Engineer. Sumps shall be inspected regularly, and liquids and sediments shall be removed as needed.

Vehicle and Equipment Fueling and Maintenance

The Contractor shall fuel or perform maintenance on vehicles and equipment off the construction site whenever practical. When fueling or maintenance must be done at the construction site, the Contractor shall designate a site, or sites, and obtain approval from the Engineer before using. The fueling or maintenance site shall be protected from storm water, shall be on level ground, and shall be located at least 15 m from drainage inlets or watercourses. The WPCM shall inspect the fueling or maintenance site regularly. Mobile fueling or maintenance shall be kept to a minimum.

The Contractor shall use containment berms or dikes around the fueling and maintenance area. Adequate amounts of absorbent spill cleanup material and spill kits shall be kept in the fueling and maintenance area and on fueling trucks. Spill cleanup material and kits shall be disposed of immediately after use. Drip pans or absorbent pads shall be used during fueling or maintenance unless performed over an impermeable surface.

Fueling or maintenance operations shall not be left unattended. Fueling nozzles shall be equipped with an automatic shutoff control. Vapor recovery fueling nozzles shall be used where required by the Air Quality Management District. Nozzles shall be secured upright when not in use. Fuel tanks shall not be topped-off.

The Contractor shall recycle or properly dispose of used batteries and tires.

Material and Equipment Used Over Water

Drip pans and absorbent pads shall be placed under vehicles or equipment used over water, and an adequate supply of spill cleanup material shall be kept with the vehicle or equipment. Drip pans or plastic sheeting shall be placed under vehicles or equipment on docks, barges, or other surfaces over water when the vehicle or equipment will be idle for more than one hour.

The Contractor shall provide watertight curbs or toe boards on barges, platforms, docks, or other surfaces over water to contain material, debris, and tools. Material shall be secured to prevent spills or discharge into water due to wind.

Structure Removal Over or Adjacent to Water

The Contractor shall not allow demolished material to enter storm water systems or watercourses. The Contractor shall use covers and platforms approved by the Engineer to collect debris. Attachments shall be used on equipment to catch debris on small demolition operations. Debris catching devices shall be emptied regularly and debris shall be handled as provided in "Waste Management" of these special provisions.

The WPCM shall inspect demolition sites within 15 m of storm water systems or watercourses every day.

Paving, Sealing, Sawcutting, and Grinding Operations

The Contractor shall prevent the following material from entering storm drain systems or water courses:

A. Cementitious material,
B. Asphaltic material,
C. Aggregate or screenings,
D. Grinding or sawcutting residue,
E. Pavement chunks, or
F. Shoulder backing.

The Contractor shall cover drainage inlets and use linear sediment barriers to protect downhill watercourses until paving, sealing, sawcutting, or grinding operations are completed and excess material has been removed. Drainage inlets and manholes shall be covered during the application of seal coat, tack coat, slurry seal, or fog seal.

During the rainy season or when precipitation is predicted, paving, sawcutting, and grinding operations shall be limited to places where runoff can be captured. Seal coat, tack coat, slurry seal, or fog seal operations shall not begin if precipitation is predicted for the application or the curing period. The Contractor shall not excavate material from existing roadways during precipitation.

The Contractor shall vacuum up slurry from sawcutting operations immediately after the slurry is produced. Slurry shall not be allowed to run onto lanes open to public traffic or off the pavement.

The Contractor shall collect residue from portland cement concrete grinding operations with a vacuum attachment on the grinding machine. The residue shall not be left on the pavement or allowed to flow across the pavement.

Material excavated from existing roadways may be stockpiled as provided in "Stockpile Management" of these special provisions if approved by the Engineer. AC or HMA chunks used in embankment shall be placed above the water table and covered by at least 0.3-m of material.

Substances used to coat asphalt trucks and equipment shall not contain soap, foaming agents, or toxic chemicals.

Thermoplastic Striping and Pavement Markers

Thermoplastic striping and preheating equipment shutoff valves shall work properly at all times when on the construction site. The Contractor shall not preheat, transfer, or load thermoplastic within 15 m of drainage inlets or watercourses. The Contractor shall not fill the preheating container to more than 150 mm from the top. Truck beds shall be cleaned daily of scraps or melted thermoplastic.

The Contractor shall not unload, transfer, or load bituminous material for pavement markers within 15 m of drainage inlets or watercourses. All pressure shall be released from melting tanks before removing the lid to fill or service. Melting tanks shall not be filled to more than 150 mm from the top.

The Contractor shall collect bituminous material from the roadway after marker removal.

Pile Driving

The Contractor shall keep spill kits and cleanup material at pile driving locations. Pile driving equipment shall be parked over drip pans, absorbent pads, or plastic sheeting where possible. When not in use, pile driving equipment shall be stored at least 15 m from concentrated flows of storm water, drainage courses, or inlets. The Contractor shall protect pile driving equipment by parking it on plywood and covering it with plastic when precipitation is predicted. The WPCM shall inspect the pile driving area every day for leaks and spills.

The Contractor shall use vegetable oil instead of hydraulic fluid when practical.

Concrete Curing

The Contractor shall not overspray chemical curing compound. Drift shall be minimized by spraying as close to the concrete as possible. Drainage inlets shall be covered before applying curing compound.

The Contractor shall minimize the use and discharge of water by using wet blankets or similar methods to maintain moisture when curing concrete.

Concrete Finishing

The Contractor shall collect and dispose of water and solid waste from high-pressure water blasting. Drainage inlets within 15 m shall be covered before sandblasting. The nozzle shall be kept as close to the surface of the concrete as possible to minimize drift of dust and blast material. Blast residue may contain hazardous material.

Containment structures for concrete finishing operations shall be inspected for damage before each day of use and before predicted precipitation. Liquid and solid waste shall be removed from the containment structure after each work shift.

DEWATERING

Dewatering shall consist of discharging accumulated storm water, ground water, or surface water from excavations or temporary containment facilities. The Contractor shall discharge water within the limits of the project.

Dewatering discharge shall not cause erosion, scour, or sedimentary deposits that impact natural bedding materials.

The Contractor shall conduct dewatering activities in accordance with the Field Guide for Construction Dewatering available at:

http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/construc/stormwater/manuals.htm

Before dewatering the Contractor shall submit a Dewatering and Discharge Plan to the Engineer in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications and "Water Pollution Control," of these special provisions. At a minimum, the Dewatering and Discharge Plan shall include the following:

A. A title sheet and table of contents;
B. A description of the dewatering and discharge operations detailing the locations, quantity of water, equipment, and discharge point;
C. The estimated schedule for dewatering and discharge (begin and end dates, intermittent or continuous);
D. Discharge alternatives such as dust control or percolation; and
E. Visual monitoring procedures with inspection log.

The Contractor shall not discharge storm water or non-storm water that has an odor, discoloration other than sediment, an oily sheen, or foam on the surface and shall notify the Engineer immediately upon discovery.

If water cannot be discharged within the project limits due to site constraints it shall be disposed of in the same manner specified for material in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

PAYMENT

The contract lump sum price paid for construction site management shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals and for doing all the work involved in spill prevention and control, material management, waste management, non-storm water management, and dewatering and identifying, sampling, testing, handling, and disposing of hazardous waste, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.04 TEMPORARY HYDRAULIC MULCH

This work includes furnishing, applying, maintaining, and later removing temporary hydraulic mulch at locations shown on the approved Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan in conformance with "Water Pollution Control" of these special provisions. Hydraulic mulch uses a mixture of fiber, tackifier, and water to stabilize active and nonactive disturbed soil areas.

The Contractor must use hydraulic mulch as a water pollution control practice for soil stabilization. The Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan must describe and include the use of hydraulic mulch.

Apply temporary hydraulic mulch when an area is ready to receive temporary erosion control as determined by the Engineer and under "Move-in/Move-out (Temporary Erosion Control)" of these special provisions.

MATERIALS

Tackifier

The tackifier shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-2.11, "Stabilizing Emulsion," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions. The tackifier shall be nonflammable, nontoxic to aquatic organisms, and shall have no growth or germination inhibiting factors.

1) Tackifier (Plant-Based)

Tackifier shall be a natural high molecular weight polysaccharide derived from a natural, plant-based source. Tackifier shall be a high viscosity hydrocolloid that is miscible in water. Tackifier shall have a minimum functional longevity of 6 months and conform to and be labeled as one of the following:

A. Guar shall be a guar gum based product derived from the ground endosperm of the guar plant, Cyanmopsis tetragonolobus. Guar shall be treated with dispersant agents for easy mixing. It shall be diluted at the rate of 1.2 to 1.8 kg per 1000 liters of water.
B. Psyllium shall consist of the finely ground muciloid coating of plantago ovata or plantago ispaghula seeds. Psyllium shall dry to form a firm but rewettable membrane.
C. Starch shall be a non-ionic, water soluble granular material derived from corn, potato, or other plant-based source.

2) Tackifier (Polymeric Emulsion Blends)

The tackifier shall be a polymeric emulsion blend with a liquid or dry powder formulation. The primary active and nonactive polymeric ingredients shall be anionic with a residual monomer content that does not exceed 0.05 percent by weight. Tackifier shall have a minimum functional longevity of 6 months. Tackifier shall be available as a prepackaged product. The tackifier shall be labeled as containing one of the following as the primary active ingredient of the polymeric emulsion blend:

A. Acrylic copolymers and polymers.
B. Polymers of methacrylates and acrylates
C. Copolymers of sodium acrylates and acrylamides
D. Polyacrylamide (PAM) and copolymer of acrylamide
E. Hydrocolloid polymers

The product label shall indicate that the tackifier is registered and approved by the California Department of Food and Agriculture as an auxiliary soil and plant substance, and nonplant food ingredient.

Wood Fiber

Wood fiber shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-2.07, "Fiber," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions. Fiber shall be long strand, whole wood fibers, thermo-mechanically processed from clean, whole wood chips, containing a minimum of 25 percent at 10 mm long, with a minimum of 40 percent retained on a 710 μm sieve. The wood chips shall not contain lead paint, printing ink, varnish, petroleum products, seed germination inhibitors, or chlorine bleach. Fiber shall not be produced from sawdust, cardboard, paper, or paper by-products.

Cellulose Fiber

Cellulose fiber shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-2.07, "Fiber," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions. Cellulose fiber shall be produced from natural or recycled (pulp) fiber, such as wood chips, sawdust, newsprint, chipboard, corrugated cardboard, or a combination of these processed materials. Cellulose fiber shall be free of synthetic or plastic materials, and shall not contain more than 7 percent ash.

Alternate Fiber

Alternate fiber shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-2.07, "Fiber," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions. Alternate fiber shall be long-strand, whole natural fibers, processed from clean straw, cotton, corn or other natural feed stock, containing a minimum of 25 percent at 10 mm long, with a minimum of 40 percent retained on a 710 μm sieve. Alternate fiber shall be free of synthetic or plastic materials, and shall not contain more than 7 percent ash.

A coloring agent shall be added to the temporary hydraulic mulch to contrast with the area on which it is applied. The coloring agent shall not include copper, mercury, or arsenic, and shall be biodegradable and nontoxic.

A Certificate of Compliance for temporary hydraulic mulch shall be furnished to the Engineer in accordance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance" of the Standard Specifications. The Certificate of Compliance shall include a list of pollutant indicators and potential pollutants not visually detectable as described under "Sampling and Analysis Plan for Non-Visible Pollutants" in the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan and Water Pollution Control Program Preparation Manual of the Storm Water Quality Handbooks issued by the Department.

The Contractor shall provide written documentation certifying the temporary hydraulic mulch was applied in accordance with specified rates, including area of application, time of application, and quantities used.

Monitoring for pollutants not visually detectable in storm water is required by the General Construction NPDES Permit for soil amendments, including soil stabilization products.

APPLICATION

Temporary hydraulic mulch shall be applied as follows:

A. The following mixture in the proportions indicated shall be applied with hydroseeding equipment. Successive applications or passes shall be used to achieve the indicated rate:

Material	Application Rate
Wood Fiber	1250 kg/ha
Cellulose Fiber	1250 kg/ha

* At the option of the Contractor, wood fiber or alternate fiber may be used instead of cellulose fiber.

B. The quantity of tackifier to water and fiber per acre shall be as recommended by the manufacturer.
C. The dilution of fiber to water per acre shall be as required to facilitate even application of material.
D. Material shall be applied to form a continuous mat covering all disturbed soil surface, shall have a minimum thickness of 2 mm, and shall have no gaps between the mat and the soil surface.
E. Material shall be applied from 2 or more directions to achieve a continuous mat.
F. Material shall be applied in layers to avoid slumping and to aid drying.
G. Material shall be applied during dry weather, with a minimum of 24 hours of dry weather between completion of material application and predicted precipitation.

MAINTENANCE

The hydraulic mulch shall be reapplied when the area treated with temporary hydraulic mulch exhibits visible erosion. The hydraulic mulch shall be reapplied within 24 hours of identifying visible erosion, or longer if approved by the Engineer.

REMOVAL

Removal shall consist of mechanically incorporating the hydraulic mulch into the soil with track laying equipment, disking, or other method approved by the Engineer.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The quantity of temporary hydraulic mulch to be paid for will be measured by the square meter as determined from measurements along the slope of the actual areas covered by the temporary hydraulic mulch.

The contract price paid per square meter for temporary hydraulic mulch shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (including fiber and tackifier), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in applying temporary hydraulic mulch, complete in place, including removal of hydraulic mulch, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Temporary hydraulic mulch disturbed or displaced by the Contractor's vehicles, equipment, or operations shall be reapplied at the Contractor's expense.

The cost of maintaining the temporary hydraulic mulch will be borne equally by the State and the Contractor. The division of cost will be made by determining the cost of maintaining temporary hydraulic mulch in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.03, "Force Account Payment," of the Standard Specifications and paying to the Contractor one-half of that cost.

Cleanup, repair, removal, disposal, or replacement due to improper installation or the Contractor's negligence will not be considered as included in the cost for performing maintenance.

10-1.05 STREET SWEEPING

Street sweeping shall be conducted where sediment is tracked from the job site onto paved roads, as described in the approved Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) in accordance with "Water Pollution Control" of these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Street sweeping shall be one of the water pollution control practices for sediment control. The SWPPP shall include the use of street sweeping. Street sweeping shall be performed in accordance with Section 4, SC-7 in the Construction Site Best Management Practices Manual of the Caltrans Storm Water Quality Handbooks.

The number of street sweepers shall be as designated in the approved SWPPP. The Contractor shall maintain at least one sweeper on the job site at all times during the period that sweeping work is required. Sweepers shall be self-loading, motorized, and shall have spray nozzles. Sweepers may include a vacuum apparatus.

Street sweeping shall start at the beginning of clearing and grubbing and shall continue until completion of the project, or as directed by the Engineer. Street sweeping shall be performed immediately after soil disturbing activities occur or offsite tracking of material is observed. Street sweeping shall be performed so that dust is minimized. If dust generation is excessive or sediment pickup is ineffective as determined by the Engineer, the use of water or a vacuum will be required.

At the option of the Contractor, collected material may be temporarily stockpiled in accordance with the approved SWPPP. Collected material shall be disposed of at least once per week.

Material collected during street sweeping operations shall be disposed of in conformance with Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside The Highway Right Of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The contract lump sum price paid for street sweeping shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals and for doing all the work involved in street sweeping, including disposal of collected material, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications, these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.06 TEMPORARY HYDRAULIC MULCH (BONDED FIBER MATRIX)

Temporary hydraulic mulch (bonded fiber matrix) shall be furnished, applied, maintained, and later removed at locations shown on the approved Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan in conformance with "Water Pollution Control" of these special provisions, and in conformance with details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

Temporary hydraulic mulch (bonded fiber matrix) shall consist of applying a bonded fiber matrix to active and non-active disturbed areas.

The bonded fiber matrix shall be used as a water pollution control practice for soil stabilization. The Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan shall include the use of bonded fiber matrix.

MATERIALS

Tackifier

The tackifier shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-2.11, "Stabilizing Emulsion," of the Standard Specifications. The tackifier shall be nonflammable, nontoxic to aquatic organisms, and shall have no growth or germination inhibiting factors.

The tackifier shall be an organic, high viscosity colloidal polysaccharide with activating agents, or a blended hydrocolloid-based binder. The tackifier shall be bonded to the fiber or prepackaged with the fiber by the manufacturer. The tackifier, including activating agents and additives, shall be a minimum of 10 percent by weight of the fiber.

Fiber

Fiber shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-2.07, "Fiber," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions. Fiber shall be long strand, whole wood fibers, thermo-mechanically processed from clean, whole wood chips, containing a minimum of 25 percent at 10 mm long, with a minimum of 50 percent retained on a 710 µm sieve. The wood chips shall not contain lead paint, printing ink, varnish, petroleum products, seed germination inhibitors, or chlorine bleach. Fiber shall not be produced from sawdust, cardboard, paper, or paper by-products.

A coloring agent shall be added to the bonded fiber matrix to contrast with the area on which it is applied. The coloring agent shall not include copper, mercury, or arsenic, and shall be biodegradable and nontoxic.

A Certificate of Compliance for temporary hydraulic mulch (bonded fiber matrix) shall be furnished to the Engineer in accordance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance" of the Standard Specifications. The Certificate of Compliance shall include a list of pollutant indicators and potential pollutants not visually detectable as described under "Sampling and Analysis Plan for Non-Visible Pollutants" in the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan and Water Pollution Control Program Preparation Manual of the Storm Water Quality Handbooks issued by the Department.

The Contractor shall provide written documentation certifying the temporary hydraulic mulch (bonded fiber matrix) was applied in accordance with specified rates, including area of application, time of application, and quantities used.

Monitoring for pollutants not visually detectable in storm water is required by the General Construction NPDES Permit for soil amendments, including soil stabilization products.

APPLICATION

Temporary hydraulic mulch (bonded fiber matrix) shall be applied as follows:

A. Temporary hydraulic mulch shall be applied with hydroseeding equipment. Successive applications or passes shall be used to achieve the indicated rate:

Material	Kilograms Per Hectare (slope measurement)
Bonded Fiber (includes fiber and tackifier material)	4,500

B. The dilution of bonded fiber to water per hectare shall be as required to facilitate even application of material.
C. Material shall be applied to form a continuous mat covering all of the disturbed soil surface, shall have a minimum thickness of 3 mm, and shall have no gaps between the mat and the soil surface.
D. Material shall be applied from 2 or more directions to achieve a continuous mat.
E. Material shall be applied in layers to avoid slumping and to aid drying.
F. Material shall be applied during dry weather, with a minimum of 24 hours of dry weather between completion of material application and predicted precipitation.

MAINTENANCE

Bonded fiber matrix shall be reapplied when the area treated with bonded fiber matrix exhibits visible erosion. Bonded fiber matrix shall be reapplied within 24 hours of identifying visible erosion or longer if approved by the Engineer.

REMOVAL

Removal shall consist of mechanically incorporating the temporary hydraulic mulch into the soil with tracklaying equipment, disking, or other methods approved by the Engineer.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The quantity of temporary hydraulic mulch (bonded fiber matrix) to be paid for will be measured by the square meter as determined from measurements along the slope of the actual areas covered by the temporary hydraulic mulch (bonded fiber matrix).

The contract price paid per square meter for temporary hydraulic mulch (bonded fiber matrix) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (including bonded fiber), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in applying bonded fiber matrix, complete in place, including removal of bonded fiber matrix, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Temporary hydraulic mulch (bonded fiber matrix) disturbed or displaced by the Contractor's vehicles, equipment, or operations shall be reapplied at the Contractor's expense.

The cost of maintaining the temporary hydraulic mulch (bonded fiber matrix) will be borne equally by the State and the Contractor. The division of cost will be made by determining the cost of maintaining temporary hydraulic mulch (bonded fiber matrix) in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.03, "Force Account Payment," of the Standard Specifications and paying to the Contractor one-half of that cost.

Cleanup, repair, removal, disposal, or replacement due to improper installation or the Contractor's negligence will not be considered as included in the cost for performing maintenance.

10-1.07 TEMPORARY CONCRETE WASHOUT FACILITY

Temporary concrete washout facilities shall be constructed, maintained, and later removed at the locations shown on the approved Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) in conformance with "Water Pollution Control" of these special provisions, and in conformance with details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

Temporary concrete washout facilities shall be one of the water pollution control practices for waste management and materials pollution control. The SWPPP shall include the use of temporary concrete washout facilities.

MATERIALS

Plastic Liner

Plastic liners shall be single ply, new polyethylene sheeting, a minimum of 0.25-mm thick and shall be free of holes, punctures, tears or other defects that compromise the impermeability of the material. Plastic liners shall not have seams or overlapping joints.

Gravel-filled Bags

Gravel bag fabric shall be nonwoven polypropylene geotextile (or comparable polymer) and shall conform to the following requirements:

Specification	Requirements
Mass per unit area, grams per square meter, min. ASTM Designation: D 5261	270
Grab tensile strength (25-mm grip), kilonewtons, min. ASTM Designation: D4632*	0.89
Ultraviolet stability, percent tensile strength retained after 500 hours, ASTM Designation: D4355, xenon arc lamp method	70

* or appropriate test method for specific polymer

Gravel bags shall be between 600 mm and 800 mm in length, and between 400 mm and 500 mm in width.

Yarn used for binding gravel bags shall be as recommended by the manufacturer or bag supplier and shall be of a contrasting color.

Gravel shall be between 10 mm and 20 mm in diameter, and shall be clean and free from clay balls, organic matter, and other deleterious materials.

The opening of gravel-filled bags shall be secured to prevent gravel from escaping. Gravel-filled bags shall be between 13 kg and 22 kg in mass.

Straw Bales

Straw for straw bales shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-2.06, "Straw," of the Standard Specifications.

Straw bales shall be a minimum of 360 mm in width, 450 mm in height, 900 mm in length and shall have a minimum mass of 23 kg. The straw bale shall be composed entirely of vegetative matter, except for binding material.

Straw bales shall be bound by either wire, nylon or polypropylene string. Jute or cotton binding shall not be used. Baling wire shall be a minimum 1.57 mm in diameter. Nylon or polypropylene string shall be approximately 2 mm in diameter with 360 N of breaking strength.

Stakes

Stakes shall be wood or metal. Wood stakes shall be untreated fir, redwood, cedar, or pine and cut from sound timber. They shall be straight and free of loose or unsound knots or other defects which would render them unfit for the purpose intended. Wood stakes shall be a minimum 50 mm x 50 mm in size. Metal stakes may be used as an alternative, and shall be a minimum 13 mm in diameter. Stakes shall be a minimum 1.2 m in length. The tops of the metal stakes shall be bent at a 90-degree angle or capped with an orange or red plastic safety cap that fits snugly to the metal stake. The Contractor shall submit a sample of the metal stake and plastic cap, if used, for the Engineer's approval before installation.

Staples

Staples shall be as shown on the plans. An alternative attachment device such as geotextile pins or plastic pegs may be used instead of staples. The Contractor shall submit a sample of the alternative attachment device for the Engineer's approval before installation.

Signs

Wood posts for signs shall conform to the provisions in Section 56-2.02B, "Wood Posts," of the Standard Specifications. Lag screws shall conform to the provisions in Section 56-2.02D, "Sign Panel Fastening Hardware," of the Standard Specifications.

Plywood shall be freshly painted for each installation with not less than 2 applications of flat white paint. Sign letters shown on the plans shall be stenciled with commercial quality exterior black paint. Testing of paint will not be required.

INSTALLATION

Temporary concrete washout facilities shall be as follows:

1. Temporary concrete washout facilities shall be installed before beginning placement of concrete and located a minimum of 15 m from storm drain inlets, open drainage facilities, and water courses unless determined infeasible by the Engineer. Temporary concrete washout facilities shall be located away from construction traffic or access areas at a location determined by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer.
2. A sign shall be installed adjacent to each washout facility at a location determined by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer. Signs shall be installed in conformance with the provisions in Section 56-2.03, "Construction," and Section 56-2.04, "Sign Panel Installation," of the Standard Specifications.
3. The length and width of a temporary concrete washout facility may be increased from the minimum dimensions shown on the plans upon approval of the Engineer.
4. Temporary concrete washout facilities shall be constructed in sufficient quantity and size to contain liquid and concrete waste generated by washout operations for concrete wastes. These facilities shall be constructed to contain liquid and concrete waste without seepage, spills, or overflow.
5. Berms for below grade temporary concrete washout facilities shall be constructed from compacted native material. Gravel may be used in conjunction with compacted native material.
6. A plastic liner shall be installed in below grade temporary concrete washout facilities.

Details for an alternative temporary concrete washout facility shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval at least 7 days before installation.

When temporary concrete washout facilities are no longer required for the work, as determined by the Engineer, the hardened concrete and liquid residue shall be removed and disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 15-3.02, "Removal Methods," of the Standard Specifications. Temporary concrete washout facilities shall be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Ground disturbance, including holes and depressions, caused by the installation and removal of the temporary concrete washout facilities shall be backfilled and repaired in conformance with the provisions in Section 15-1.02, "Preservation of Property," of the Standard Specifications.

MAINTENANCE

Temporary concrete washout facilities shall be maintained to provide adequate holding capacity with a minimum freeboard of 300 mm. Maintaining temporary concrete washout facilities shall include removing and disposing of hardened concrete and returning the facilities to a functional condition. Hardened concrete materials shall be removed and disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 15-3.02, "Removal Methods," of the Standard Specifications. Holes, rips, and voids in the plastic liner shall be patched and repaired by taping or the plastic liner shall be replaced. The plastic liner shall be replaced when patches or repairs compromise the impermeability of the material as determined by the Engineer.

Gravel bags shall be replaced when the bag material is ruptured or when the yarn has failed, allowing the bag contents to spill out.

Temporary concrete washout facilities shall be repaired or replaced on the same day the damage occurs. Damage to temporary concrete washout facilities resulting from the Contractor's vehicles, equipment, or operations shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Quantities of temporary concrete washout facilities will be measured as units determined from actual count in place.

The contract unit price paid for temporary concrete washout facility shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing a temporary concrete washout facility, complete in place, including excavation and backfill, maintenance, and removal, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.08 TEMPORARY CONCRETE WASHOUT (PORTABLE)

A portable temporary concrete washout shall be furnished, maintained, and removed as specified in the approved Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan in conformance with "Water Pollution Control" of these special provisions and as directed by the Engineer.

A portable temporary concrete washout shall consist of a commercially available drum at a minimum size of 208-liter or alternate container upon written approval from the Engineer. The drum shall be stenciled "Concrete Waste Material." The letters shall be black and 100 mm in height on a white background. The top of the stenciling shall be 300 mm from the top of the barrel.

PLACEMENT

A portable temporary concrete washout shall be as follows:

A. A portable temporary concrete washout shall be in place prior to placement of concrete and shall be located in the immediate area of the concrete work as approved by the Engineer. The temporary concrete washout shall be located away from construction traffic or public access areas. After initial placement, temporary concrete washout shall be moved as needed for concrete construction work. When the temporary concrete washout is no longer required, as determined by the Engineer, it shall be removed and disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.
B. A sign shall be installed adjacent to each washout at a location determined by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer. Signs shall be installed in conformance with the provisions in Section 12-3.06B, "Portable Signs" of the Standard Specifications. Each portable sign shall consist of a base, framework and a sign panel. The sign panel shall be made out of plywood and shall have a minimum size of 610 mm by 1200 mm. The sign panel shall read "Concrete Washout" with black letters, 150 mm in height, on a white background.
C. The Contractor shall provide sufficient temporary concrete washout capacity to contain liquid and concrete waste generated by washout operations without seepage or spills.

Maintaining the portable temporary concrete washout shall include removing and disposing of concrete waste. Concrete waste material generated shall be removed each day and disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way" of the Standard Specifications.

The Contractor shall provide the name and location of the disposal facility to the Engineer before disposal of solid and liquid concrete waste. The Contractor shall provide verification that the off-site commercial or noncommercial disposal site has a permit issued by the California Regional Water Quality Control Board (RWQCB). If the disposal site is located outside of the State of California, the Contractor shall provide a copy of the permit issued by the state or local agency having jurisdiction over the disposal site.

When relocating or transporting a portable temporary concrete washout, the portable washout shall be properly secured to prevent spilling of concrete waste material.

PAYMENT

The contract lump sum price paid for temporary concrete washout (portable) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, including the sign, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in furnishing, placing, maintaining, repairing, replacing, transporting, disposing of concrete waste, and removing the washout, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.09 TEMPORARY CHECK DAM

Temporary check dams shall be constructed, maintained, and later removed at the locations shown on the approved Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) in conformance with "Water Pollution Control" of these special provisions, and in conformance with details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

Temporary check dams shall be one of the water pollution control practices for sediment control. The SWPPP shall include the use of temporary check dams.

Temporary check dams shall be either Type 1 (fiber roll) or Type 2 (gravel bag).

MATERIALS

Fiber Roll

Fiber rolls shall be one of the following:

1. Constructed with a premanufactured blanket consisting of one material or a combination of materials consisting of wood excelsior, rice or wheat straw, or coconut fibers. The blanket shall be between 2.0 m and 2.4 m in width and between 20 m and 29 m in length. Wood excelsior shall be individual fibers, of which 80 percent shall be 150 mm or longer in length. The blanket shall have a photodegradable plastic netting or biodegradable jute, sisal, or coir fiber netting on at least one side. The blanket shall be rolled along the width and secured with jute twine spaced 2 m apart along the full length of the roll and placed 150 mm from the ends of each roll. The finished roll shall be between 200 mm and 250 mm in diameter, between 3 m and 6 m in length and shall weigh at least 0.81-kg/m. More than one blanket may be required to achieve the finished roll diameter. When more than one blanket is required, blankets shall be jointed longitudinally with an overlap of 150 mm along the length of the blanket.
2. A premanufactured roll of rice or wheat straw, wood excelsior, or coconut fiber encapsulated within a photodegradable plastic or biodegradable jute, sisal, or coir fiber netting. Rolls shall be between 200 mm and 250 mm in diameter, between 3 m and 6 m in length and shall weigh at least 1.6 kg/m. The netting shall have a minimum durability of one year after installation. The netting shall be secured tightly at each end of the rolls.

Stakes

Wood stakes shall be a minimum of 19 mm x 38 mm x 450 mm. Wood stakes shall be untreated fir, redwood, cedar, or pine and cut from sound timber. They shall be straight and free of loose or unsound knots or other defects which would render them unfit for the purpose intended. Metal stakes may be used as an alternative. The Contractor shall submit a sample of the metal stake for the Engineer's approval before installation. The tops of the metal stakes shall be bent at a 90-degree angle.

Rope

Rope shall be biodegradable, such as sisal or manila, with a minimum diameter of 6.35 mm.

Gravel-filled Bag

Gravel bag fabric shall be nonwoven polypropylene geotextile (or comparable polymer) and shall conform to the following requirements:

Specification	Requirements
Mass per unit area, grams per square meter, min. ASTM Designation: D 5261	270
Grab tensile strength (25-mm grip), kilonewtons, min. ASTM Designation: D4632*	0.89
Ultraviolet stability, percent tensile strength retained after 500 hours, ASTM Designation: D4355, xenon arc lamp method	70

* or appropriate test method for specific polymer

Gravel bags shall be between 600 mm and 800 mm in length, and between 400 mm and 500 mm in width.

Yarn used in construction of the gravel bags shall be as recommended by the manufacturer or bag supplier and shall be of a contrasting color.

Gravel shall be between 10 mm and 20 mm in diameter, and shall be clean and free from clay balls, organic matter, and other deleterious materials. The opening of gravel-filled bags shall be secured to prevent gravel from escaping. Gravel-filled bags shall be between 13 kg and 22 kg in mass.

INSTALLATION

Temporary check dams shall be installed as follows:

1. Temporary check dam (Type 1): Rope and notched stakes shall be used to restrain the fiber rolls against the surface of the unlined ditch or swale. Stakes shall be driven into the slope until the notch is even with the top of the fiber roll. Rope shall be knotted at each stake and laced between stakes. After installation of the rope, stakes shall be driven into the slope so that the rope will hold the fiber roll tightly to the slope. Furrows will not be required. If metal stakes are used, the rope may be laced and knotted on the bend at the top of the metal stakes.
2. Temporary check dam (Type 2): A single layer of gravel bags shall be placed in lined ditches with ends abutted tightly and not overlapped.
3. The bedding area for the temporary check dam shall be cleared of obstructions including, rocks, clods, and debris greater than 25 mm in diameter before installation.
4. The temporary check dam shall be installed across and approximately perpendicular to the centerline of a ditch or drainage line.
5. The temporary check dam shall be installed with sufficient spillway depth to prevent flanking of concentrated flow around the ends of the check dam.
6. The temporary check dam shall be installed in an unlined ditch or swale before the application of temporary hydraulic mulch or temporary hydraulic mulch (Bonded Fiber Matrix) in the same unlined ditch or swale.
7. The temporary check dam shall be installed upon completion of temporary erosion control blanket in earthen ditches or swales.

Details for an alternative temporary check dam shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval at least 7 days before installation.

REMOVAL

When the temporary check dam is no longer required, as determined by the Engineer, it shall be removed and disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Ground disturbances including holes and depressions caused by the installation and removal of the temporary check dam shall be backfilled and repaired in conformance with the provisions in Section 15-1.02, "Preservation of Property," of the Standard Specifications.

MAINTENANCE

Temporary check dams shall be maintained to provide sediment holding capacity and to reduce runoff velocities. Split, torn, or unraveling rolls shall be repaired or replaced. Broken or split stakes shall be replaced. Sagging or slumping fiber rolls shall be repaired with additional stakes or replaced. Gravel bags shall be replaced when the bag material is ruptured or when the yarn has failed, allowing the bag contents to spill out. Locations where rills and other evidence of concentrated runoff have occurred beneath the check dams shall be corrected.

When sediment exceeds 1/3 of the height of the check dam above ground, or when directed by the Engineer, sediment shall be removed. The removed sediment shall be deposited within the project limits so that the sediment is not subject to erosion by wind or by water.

Temporary check dams shall be repaired or replaced the same day damage occurs. Washouts or scour beneath the temporary check dam shall be repaired. Temporary check dams damaged during the progress of work or resulting from the Contractor's vehicles, equipment, or operations shall be repaired or replaced at the Contractor's expense.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Quantities of temporary check dams to be paid for will be determined by the meter measured along the centerline of the installed check dam.

The contract price paid per meter for temporary check dam shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in installing temporary check dams, complete in place, including removal, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Temporary check dam disturbed or displaced by the Contractor's vehicles, equipment, or operations shall be reapplied at the Contractor's expense.

The cost of maintaining temporary check dam will be borne equally by the State and the Contractor. The division of cost will be made by determining the cost of maintaining temporary check dam in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.03, "Force Account Payment," of the Standard Specifications and paying half of that cost to the Contractor.

Cleanup, repair, removal, disposal, or replacement due to improper installation or the Contractor's negligence will not be considered as included in the cost for performing maintenance.

10-1.10 TEMPORARY FIBER ROLL

Temporary fiber roll shall be furnished, installed, maintained, and later removed at the locations shown on the approved Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) in conformance with "Water Pollution Control" of these special provisions, and in conformance with details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

Temporary fiber roll shall be installed on excavation and embankment slopes and other disturbed soil areas, active or nonactive.

Temporary fiber roll shall be one of the water pollution control practices for sediment control. The SWPPP shall include the use of temporary fiber roll.

Temporary fiber roll shall be either Type 1 or Type 2.

MATERIALS

Fiber Roll

Fiber roll shall be either:

1. Constructed with a premanufactured blanket consisting of either wood excelsior, rice or wheat straw, or coconut fibers or a combination of these materials. The blanket shall be between 2.0 m and 2.4 m in width and between 20 m and 29 m in length. Wood excelsior shall be individual fibers, of which 80 percent shall be 150 mm or longer in length. The blanket shall have a photodegradable plastic netting or biodegradable jute, sisal, or coir fiber netting on at least one side. The blanket shall be rolled along the width and secured with jute twine spaced 2 m apart along the full length of the roll and placed 150 mm from the ends of each roll. The finished roll shall be between 200 mm and 250 mm in diameter, a minimum of 6 m in length, and shall weigh a minimum 0.81-kg/m. More than one blanket may be required to achieve the finished roll diameter. When more than one blanket is required, blankets shall be jointed longitudinally with an overlap of 150 mm along the length of the blanket.
2. A premanufactured roll of rice or wheat straw, wood excelsior, or coconut fiber encapsulated within a photodegradable plastic or biodegradable jute, sisal, or coir fiber netting. The netting shall have a minimum durability of one year after installation. The netting shall be secured tightly at each end of the roll. Rolls shall be between 200 mm and 300 mm in diameter. Rolls between 200 mm and 250 mm in diameter shall have a minimum weight of 1.6 kg/m and a minimum length of 6 m. Rolls between 250 mm and 300 mm in diameter shall have a minimum weight of 4.5 kg/m and a minimum length of 3 m.

Stakes

Wood stakes shall be a minimum of 19 mm x 19 mm x 450 mm in size for Type 1 installation, or a minimum of 19 mm x 38 mm x 450 mm in size for Type 2 installation. Wood stakes shall be untreated fir, redwood, cedar, or pine and cut from sound timber. They shall be straight and free of loose or unsound knots and other defects which would render them unfit for the purpose intended. Metal stakes shall not be used.

Rope

Rope shall be biodegradable, such as sisal or manila, with a minimum diameter of 6.35 mm.

INSTALLATION

Temporary fiber roll shall be installed as follows:

1. Temporary fiber roll (Type 1): Furrows shall be constructed to a depth between 50 mm and 100 mm, and to a sufficient width to hold the fiber roll. Stakes shall be installed 600 mm apart along the length of the fiber rolls and stopped at 300 mm from each end of the rolls. Stakes shall be driven to a maximum of 50 mm above, or flush with the top of the roll.

2. Temporary fiber roll (Type 2): Rope and notched stakes shall be used to restrain the fiber rolls against the slope. Stakes shall be driven into the slope until the notch is even with the top of the fiber roll. Rope shall be knotted at each stake and laced between stakes. After installation of the rope, stakes shall be driven into the slope such that the rope will hold the fiber roll tightly to the slope. Furrows will not be required.
3. Temporary fiber rolls shall be placed 3 m apart along the slope for slope inclination (vertical:horizontal) of 1:2 and steeper, 4.5 m apart along the slope for slope inclination between 1:2 and 1:4, 6 m apart along the slope for slope inclination between 1:4 and 1:10, and a maximum of 15 m apart along the slope for slope inclination of 1:10 and flatter.
4. The bedding area for the fiber roll shall be cleared of obstructions including rocks, clods, and debris greater than 25 mm in diameter before installation.
5. Temporary fiber rolls shall be installed approximately parallel to the slope contour.
6. Temporary fiber rolls shall be installed before the application of temporary hydraulic mulch or temporary hydraulic mulch (Bonded Fiber Matrix) materials in the same area.

When no longer required, as determined by the Engineer, temporary fiber rolls shall be removed and disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications. Temporary fiber rolls may be abandoned in place when approved in writing by the Engineer.

Ground disturbances including holes and depressions caused by the installation and removal of the temporary fiber roll shall be backfilled and repaired in conformance with the provisions in Section 15-1.02, "Preservation of Property," of the Standard Specifications.

MAINTENANCE

Temporary fiber rolls shall be maintained to disperse concentrated water runoff and to reduce runoff velocities. Split, torn, or unraveling rolls shall be repaired or replaced. Broken or split stakes shall be replaced. Sagging or slumping fiber rolls shall be repaired with additional stakes or replaced. Locations where rills and other evidence of concentrated runoff have occurred beneath the rolls shall be corrected. Temporary fiber rolls shall be repaired or replaced within 24 hours of identifying the deficiency.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Quantities of temporary fiber rolls to be paid for will be determined by the meter measured along the centerline of the installed roll. Where temporary fiber rolls are joined and overlapped, the overlap will be measured as a single installed roll.

The contract price paid per meter for temporary fiber roll shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in installing temporary fiber rolls, complete in place, including furrow excavation and backfill, and removal, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Damage to temporary fiber rolls resulting from the Contractor's vehicles, equipment, or operations shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense.

The cost of maintaining temporary fiber rolls will be borne equally by the State and the Contractor. The division of cost will be made by determining the cost of maintaining temporary fiber rolls in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.03, "Force Account Payment," of the Standard Specifications and paying half of that cost to the Contractor.

Cleanup, repair, removal, disposal, or replacement due to improper installation or the Contractor's negligence will not be considered as included in the cost for performing maintenance.

10-1.11 TEMPORARY FENCE

Temporary fence shall be furnished, constructed, maintained, and later removed as shown on the plans, as specified in these special provisions and as directed by the Engineer.

Except as otherwise specified in this section, temporary fence shall conform to the plan details and the specifications for permanent fence of similar character as provided in Section 80, "Fences," of the Standard Specifications.

Used materials may be installed provided the used materials are good, sound and are suitable for the purpose intended, as determined by the Engineer.

Materials may be commercial quality provided the dimensions and sizes of the materials are equal to, or greater than, the dimensions and sizes shown on the plans or specified herein.

Posts shall be either metal or wood at the Contractor's option.

Galvanizing and painting of steel items will not be required.

Treating wood with a wood preservative will not be required.

Concrete footings for metal posts will not be required.

Temporary fence that is damaged during the progress of the work shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

When no longer required for the work, as determined by the Engineer, temporary fence shall be removed. Removed facilities shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site of the work, except as otherwise provided in this section.

Removed temporary fence materials that are not damaged may be constructed in the permanent work provided the materials conform to the requirements specified for the permanent work and such materials are new when used for the temporary fence.

Holes caused by the removal of temporary fence shall be backfilled in conformance with the provisions in the second paragraph of Section 15-1.02, "Preservation of Property," of the Standard Specifications.

The various types and kinds of temporary fence will be measured and paid for in the same manner specified for permanent fence of similar character as provided in Section 80, "Fences," of the Standard Specifications.

Full compensation for maintaining, removing, and disposing of temporary fence shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid per meter for the various types of temporary fence and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-1.12 TEMPORARY FENCE (TYPE ESA)

Temporary fence (Type ESA) shall be furnished, installed, maintained, and later removed in conformance with the details shown on the plans, as specified in these special provisions and as directed by the Engineer.

MATERIALS

Used materials may be installed provided the used materials conform to these special provisions. Materials for temporary fence (Type ESA) shall conform to the following:

High Visibility Fabric

High visibility fabric shall be machine produced, orange colored mesh manufactured from polypropylene or polyethylene. High visibility fabric may be made of recycled materials. Materials shall not contain biodegradable filler materials that can degrade the physical or chemical characteristics of the finished fabric. High visibility fabric shall be fully stabilized ultraviolet resistant, shall be a minimum of 1.22 m in width with a maximum mesh opening of 50 mm x 50 mm. High visibility fabric shall be furnished in one continuous width and shall not be spliced to conform to the specified width dimension.

Posts

Posts for temporary fence (Type ESA) shall be of one of the following:

A. Wood posts shall be fir or pine, shall have a minimum cross section of 50 mm x 50 mm, and a minimum length of 1.6 m. The end of the post to be embedded in the soil shall be pointed. Wood posts shall not be treated with wood preservative.
B. Steel posts shall have a "U", "T", "L" or other cross sectional shape that resists failure by lateral loads. Steel posts shall have a minimum mass per length of 1.1 kg/m and a minimum length of 1.6 m. One end of the steel post shall be pointed and the other end shall have a high visibility colored top.

Fasteners

Fasteners for attaching high visibility fabric to the posts shall be as follows:

A. The high visibility fabric shall be attached to wooden posts with commercial quality nails or staples, or as recommended by the manufacturer or supplier.
B. Tie wire or locking plastic fasteners shall be used for attaching the high visibility fabric to steel posts. Maximum spacing of tie wire or fasteners shall be 600 mm along the length of the steel post.

INSTALLATION

Temporary fence (Type ESA) shall be installed as follows:

A. All fence construction activities shall be conducted from outside the ESA as shown on the plans or as staked.
B. Posts shall be embedded in the soil a minimum of 380 mm. Post spacing shall be 2.5 m maximum from center to center and shall at all times support the fence in a vertical position.
C. Temporary fence (Type ESA) shall be constructed prior to clearing and grubbing work, shall enclose the foliage canopy (drip line) of protected plants, and shall not encroach upon visible roots of the plants.

When Type ESA temporary fence is no longer required, as determined by the Engineer, the temporary fence shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed and disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications, except when reused as provided in this section.

Holes caused by the removal of temporary fence (Type ESA) shall be backfilled in conformance with the provisions in Section 15-1.02, "Preservation of Property," of the Standard Specifications.

MAINTENANCE

Temporary fence (Type ESA) that is damaged during the progress of the work shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor the same day the damage occurs.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Temporary fence (Type ESA) shall be measured and paid for in the same manner specified for permanent fence as provided in Section 80, "Fences," of the Standard Specifications.

Full compensation for maintaining, removing, and disposing of temporary fence (Type ESA) shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per meter for temporary fence (Type ESA) and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-1.13 TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE

Temporary construction entrances shall be constructed, maintained, and later removed at the locations shown on the approved Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) in conformance with "Water Pollution Control" of these special provisions, and in conformance with details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

Temporary construction entrances shall be one of the water pollution control practices for tracking control. The SWPPP shall include the use of temporary construction entrances.

Temporary construction entrances shall be Type 2.

MATERIALS

Temporary Entrance Fabric

Temporary entrance fabric shall be manufactured from polyester, nylon, or polypropylene material, or any combination thereof. Temporary entrance fabric shall be a nonwoven, needle-punched fabric, free of needles which may have broken off during the manufacturing process. Temporary entrance fabric shall be permeable and shall not act as a wicking agent.

Temporary entrance fabric shall be manufactured from virgin, recycled, or a combination of virgin and recycled polymer materials. No virgin or recycled materials shall contain biodegradable filler materials that can degrade the physical or chemical characteristics of the finished fabric. The Engineer may order tests to confirm the absence of biodegradable filler materials in conformance to the requirements in ASTM Designation: E 204 (Fourier Transformed Infrared Spectroscopy-FTIR).

Temporary entrance fabric shall conform to the following requirements:

Specification	Requirements
Mass per unit area, grams per square meter, min. ASTM Designation: D 5261	235
Grab tensile strength (25-mm grip), kilonewtons, min. ASTM Designation: D4632*	0.89
Elongation at break, percent min. ASTM Designation: D4632*	50
Toughness, kilonewtons, min. (percent elongation x grab tensile strength)	53

* or appropriate test method for specific polymer

Rocks

Rocks shall conform to the material quality requirements in Section 72-2.02, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications for shape and for apparent specific gravity, absorption, and durability index. Rocks used for the temporary entrance shall conform to the following sizes:

Square Screen Size (mm)	Percentage Passing	Percentage Retained
150	100	0
75	0	100

Corrugated Steel Panels

Corrugated steel panels shall be prefabricated and shall be pressed or shop welded, with a slot or hooked section to facilitate coupling at the ends of the panels.

INSTALLATION

Temporary construction entrances shall be installed as follows:

1. Before placing the temporary entrance fabric, the areas shall be cleared of all trash and debris. Vegetation shall be removed to the ground level. Trash, debris, and removed vegetation shall be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.
2. A sump shall be constructed within 6 m of each temporary construction entrance as shown on the plans.
3. Before placing the temporary entrance fabric, the ground shall be graded to a uniform plane. The relative compaction of the top 0.5-m shall be not less than 90 percent. The ground surface shall be free of sharp objects that may damage the temporary entrance fabric, and shall be graded to drain to the sump as shown on the plans.
4. Temporary entrance fabric shall be positioned longitudinally along the alignment of the entrance, as directed by the Engineer.
5. The adjacent ends of the fabric shall be overlapped a minimum length of 300 mm.
6. Rocks to be placed directly over the fabric shall be spread in the direction of traffic, longitudinally and along the alignment of the temporary construction entrance.
7. During spreading of the rocks, vehicles or equipment shall not be driven directly on the fabric. A layer of rocks a minimum 150 mm thick shall be placed between the fabric and the spreading equipment to prevent damage to the fabric.
8. For Type 2 temporary construction entrances, a minimum of 6 coupled panel sections shall be installed for each temporary construction entrance. Before installing the panels, the ground surface shall be cleared of all debris to ensure uniform contact with the ground surface.

Fabric damaged during rock placement shall be repaired by placing a new piece of fabric over the damaged area. The piece of fabric shall be large enough to cover the damaged area and provide a minimum 450-mm overlap on all edges.

Details for a proposed alternative temporary construction entrance or alternative sump shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval at least 7 days before installation. The Contractor may eliminate the sump if approved in writing by the Engineer.

When no longer required as determined by the Engineer, temporary construction entrances shall be removed and disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Ground disturbance, including holes and depressions, caused by the installation and removal of the temporary construction entrance, including the sumps, shall be backfilled and repaired in conformance with the provisions in Section 15-1.02, "Preservation of Property," of the Standard Specifications.

While the temporary construction entrance is in use, pavement shall be cleaned and sediment removed at least once a day, and as often as necessary when directed by the Engineer. Soil and sediment or other extraneous material tracked onto existing pavement shall not be allowed to enter drainage facilities.

MAINTENANCE

The Contractor shall maintain temporary construction entrances throughout the contract or until removed. The Contractor shall prevent displacement or migration of the rock surfacing or corrugated steel panels. Significant depressions resulting from settlement or heavy equipment shall be repaired by the Contractor, as directed by the Engineer.

Temporary construction entrances shall be maintained to minimize tracking of soil and sediment onto existing public roads.

If buildup of soil and sediment deter the function of the temporary construction entrance, the Contractor shall immediately remove and dispose of the soil and sediment, and install additional corrugated steel panels and spread additional rocks to increase the capacity of the temporary construction entrance.

Temporary construction entrances shall be repaired or replaced on the same day the damage occurs. Damage to the temporary construction entrance resulting from the Contractor's vehicles, equipment, or operations shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Quantities of temporary construction entrances will be determined from actual count in place.

The contract unit price paid for temporary construction entrance shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing temporary construction entrance, complete in place, including excavation and backfill and removal, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The cost of maintaining the temporary construction entrance will be borne equally by the State and the Contractor. The division of cost will be made be determining the cost of maintaining temporary construction entrance in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.03, "Force Account Payment," of the Standard Specifications and paying to the Contractor one-half of that cost.

Cleanup, repair, removal, disposal, or replacement due to improper installation or the Contractor's negligence will not be considered as included in the cost for performing maintenance.

10-1.14 MOVE-IN/MOVE-OUT (TEMPORARY EROSION CONTROL)

Move-in/move-out (temporary erosion control) shall include moving onto the project when an area is ready to receive temporary erosion control or other hydraulically applied mulch materials as determined by the Engineer, setting up required personnel and equipment for the application of erosion control materials, and moving out all personnel and equipment when temporary erosion control in that area is completed. Temporary erosion control shall consist of any temporary soil stabilization practice specified elsewhere in these special provisions.

When areas are ready to receive applications of temporary erosion control, as determined by the Engineer, the Contractor shall begin erosion control work in that area within 5 working days of being notified by the Engineer.

Attention is directed to the requirements of temporary erosion control specified elsewhere in these special provisions.

Quantities of move-in/move-out (temporary erosion control) will be determined as units from actual count. A move-in followed by a move-out will be considered one unit.

The contract unit price paid for move-in/move-out (temporary erosion control) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (excluding temporary erosion control materials), tools, equipment, and incidentals and for doing all the work involved in moving in and removing from the project all personnel and equipment necessary for application of temporary erosion control, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.15 TEMPORARY DRAINAGE INLET PROTECTION

Temporary drainage inlet protection shall be constructed, maintained, and removed at the locations shown on the approved Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) in accordance with "Water Pollution Control" of these special provisions, and in accordance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

Temporary drainage inlet protection shall be one of the water pollution control practices for sediment control. The SWPPP shall include the use of temporary drainage inlet protection.

The Contractor shall select the appropriate drainage inlet protection in accordance with the details to meet the conditions around the drainage inlet. Throughout the duration of the contract, the Contractor shall provide protection to meet the changing conditions around the drainage inlet.

Temporary drainage inlet protection shall be Type 3A, 3B, 4A and 5.

MATERIALS

Erosion Control Blanket

The erosion control blanket shall be a rolled erosion control product (RECP) and shall be classified either as temporary and degradable or long-term and nondegradable, and shall conform to one of the following:

A. Temporary and degradable:

1. Machine produced mats consisting of curled wood excelsior with 80 percent of the fiber 150 mm or longer. The excelsior blanket shall be of consistent thickness with wood fiber evenly distributed over the entire area of the blanket. The top surface of the blanket shall be covered with extruded photodegradable plastic netting or lightweight nonsynthetic netting. The blanket shall be smolder resistant without the use of chemical additives

and shall be nontoxic and noninjurious to plant and animal life. The excelsior blanket shall be furnished in rolled strips with a minimum mass per unit area of 0.40-kg/m^2.

2. Machine produced mats consisting of 70 percent straw and 30 percent coconut fiber with extruded photodegradable plastic netting or lightweight nonsynthetic netting on the top and bottom surfaces of the blanket. The straw and coconut shall adhere to the netting using thread or glue strip. The straw and coconut blanket shall be of consistent thickness, and straw and coconut fiber shall be evenly distributed over the entire area of the blanket. The straw and coconut fiber blanket shall be furnished in rolled strips with a minimum mass per unit area of 0.27-kg/m^2.
3. Machine produced mats that are 100 percent coir consisting of coconut fiber with extruded photodegradable plastic netting or lightweight nonsynthetic netting on the top and bottom surfaces of the blanket. The coconut fiber shall adhere to the netting using thread or glue strip. The coconut blanket shall be of consistent thickness, with coconut fiber evenly distributed over the entire area of the blanket. The coconut fiber blanket shall be furnished in rolled strips with a minimum mass per unit area of 0.27-kg/m^2.
4. Machine woven netting that is 100 percent spun coir consisting of coconut fiber with an average open area of 63 percent to 70 percent. Coconut coir netting shall be furnished in rolled strips with a minimum mass per unit area of 0.40-kg/m^2.

B. Long-term and nondegradable:

1. Geotextile blanket shall conform to the provisions for rock slope protection fabric (Type A) in Section 88-1.04, "Rock Slope Protection Fabric," of the Standard Specifications.

Staples

Staples shall be as shown on the plans. An alternative attachment device such as geotextile pins or plastic pegs may be used instead of staples. The Contractor shall submit a sample of the alternative attachment device for the Engineer's approval before installation.

Fiber Roll

A fiber roll shall be one of the following:

A. Constructed with a premanufactured blanket made of one material or a combination of materials consisting of wood excelsior, rice or wheat straw, or coconut fibers. The blanket shall be between 2.0 m and 2.4 m in width and between 20 m and 29 m in length. Wood excelsior shall be individual fibers, of which 80 percent shall be 150 mm or longer in length. The blanket shall have a photodegradable plastic netting or biodegradable jute, sisal, or coir fiber netting on at least one side. The blanket shall be rolled along the width and secured with jute twine spaced 2 m apart along the full length of the roll and placed 150 mm from the ends of each roll. The finished roll shall be between 200 mm and 250 mm in diameter, between 3 m and 6 m in length, and shall weigh at least 0.81-kg/m. More than one blanket may be required to achieve the finished roll diameter. When more than one blanket is required, blankets shall be jointed longitudinally with an overlap of 150 mm along the length of the blanket.
B. A premanufactured roll of rice or wheat straw, wood excelsior, or coconut fiber encapsulated within a photodegradable plastic or biodegradable jute, sisal, or coir fiber netting. The rolls shall be between 200 mm and 250 mm in diameter, between 3 m and 6 m in length, and shall weigh at least 1.6 kg/m. The netting shall have a minimum durability of one year after installation. The netting shall be secured tightly at each end of the roll.

Wood Stakes

Wood stakes shall be a minimum of 19 mm x 19 mm x 450 mm in size for Type 1 installation, or shall be a minimum of 19 mm x 38 mm x 450 mm in size for Type 2 installation. Wood stakes shall be untreated fir, redwood, cedar, or pine and cut from sound timber. They shall be straight and free of loose or unsound knots and other defects which would render them unfit for the purpose intended.

Rope

Rope shall be biodegradable, such as sisal or manila, with a minimum diameter of 6.35 mm.

Gravel-filled Bags

Gravel-filled bag fabric shall be nonwoven polypropylene geotextile or polymer material and shall conform to the following requirements:

Specification	Requirements
Mass per unit area, grams per square meter, minimum. ASTM Designation: D 5261	270
Grab tensile strength (25-mm grip), kilonewtons, minimum. ASTM Designation: D4632*	0.89
Ultraviolet stability, percent tensile strength retained after 500 hours, ASTM Designation: D4355, xenon arc lamp method	70

* or appropriate test method for specific polymer

Gravel-filled bags shall be between 600 mm and 800 mm in length, and between 400 mm and 500 mm in width.

Yarn used for binding gravel bags shall be as recommended by the manufacturer or bag supplier and shall be of a contrasting color.

Gravel shall be between 10 mm and 20 mm in diameter, and shall be clean and free from clay balls, organic matter, and other deleterious materials. The opening of gravel-filled bags shall be secured to prevent gravel from escaping. Gravel-filled bags shall be between 13 kg and 22 kg in mass.

Silt Fence

At the Contractor's option, temporary silt fence shall be prefabricated or constructed with silt fence fabric, posts, and fasteners.

Silt fence fabric shall conform to the following requirements:

Specification	Requirements
Width, mm, min.	900
Grab tensile strength (25-mm grip), kilonewtons, minimum. in each direction ASTM Designation: D 4632 or appropriate test method for specific polymer	0.55
Elongation, percent minimum in each direction ASTM Designation: D 4632 or appropriate test method for specific polymer	15
Permittivity, 1/sec., minimum. ASTM Designation: D 4491	1.5
Flow rate, liters per minute per square meter, minimum. ASTM Designation: D 4491	400
Ultraviolet stability, percent tensile strength retained after 500 hours, minimum. ASTM Designation: D 4355 (xenon-arc lamp and water spray weathering method)	70

Silt fence fabric shall be geotextile manufactured from woven polypropylene or polymer material. Silt fence fabric may be made of recycled materials. No materials shall contain biodegradable filler materials that can degrade the physical or chemical characteristics of the finished fabric. The Engineer may order tests to confirm the absence of biodegradable filler materials in conformance to the requirements in ASTM Designation: E 204.

Posts for temporary silt fences shall be one of the following:

A. Posts shall be untreated fir, redwood, cedar, or pine, shall be cut from sound timber, and shall be straight and free of loose or unsound knots and other defects which would render them unfit for the purpose intended. Wood post shall be a minimum of 34 mm x 40 mm in size, and 4 feet in length. The end of the post to be embedded in the soil shall be pointed.
B. Posts shall be steel and have a "U," "T," "L," or other cross sectional shape that can resist failure from lateral loads. The steel posts shall have a minimum mass per length of 1.1 kg/m and a minimum length of 1.2 m. One end of the steel posts shall be pointed and the other end shall be capped with an orange or red plastic safety cap which fits snugly to the steel post. The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval a sample of the capped steel post before installation.

Fasteners for attaching silt fence fabric to posts shall be as follows:

A. When prefabricated silt fence is used, posts shall be inserted into sewn pockets.
B. Silt fence fabric shall be attached to wooden posts with nails or staples as shown on the plans or as recommended by the manufacturer or supplier. Tie wire or locking plastic fasteners shall be used to fasten the silt fence fabric to steel posts. Maximum spacing of fasteners shall be 200 mm along the length of the steel post.

Sediment Filter Bag

Sediment filter bag fabric shall be geotextile manufactured from woven polypropylene or polymer material. Sediment filter bag fabric may be made from recycled polymer materials. Polymer materials shall not contain biodegradable filler materials and shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: E 204.

Sediment filter bag fabric shall conform to the following requirements:

Specification	Requirements
Grab tensile strength (25-mm grip), kilonewtons, minimum. in each direction ASTM Designation: D 4632 or appropriate test method for specific polymer	1.35
Elongation, percent minimum in each direction ASTM Designation: D 4632 or appropriate test method for specific polymer	15
Permittivity, 1/sec., minimum. ASTM Designation: D 4491	1.5
Flow rate, liters per minute per square meter, minimum. ASTM Designation: D 4491	8140
Ultraviolet stability, percent tensile strength retained after 500 hours, minimum. ASTM Designation: D 4355 (xenon-arc lamp and water spray weathering method)	80

The sediment filter bag shall be sized to fit the catch basin or drainage inlet and shall be complete with lifting loops and dump straps attached at the bottom to facilitate emptying of the sediment filter bag. The sediment filter bags shall have a restraint cord approximately halfway up the bag to keep the sides away from the catch basin walls.

INSTALLATION

Temporary drainage inlet protection shall be installed at drainage inlets in paved and unpaved areas as follows:

A. Temporary drainage inlet protection shall be installed such that ponded runoff does not encroach on the traveled way or overtop the curb or dike. Gravel-filled bags shall be placed to control ponding and prevent runoff from overtopping the curb or dike.
B. The bedding area for the temporary drainage inlet protection shall be cleared of obstructions including rocks, clods, and debris greater than 25 mm in diameter before installation.
C. A temporary linear sediment barrier shall be installed up-slope of the existing drainage inlet and parallel with the curb, dike, or flow line to prevent sediment from entering the drainage inlet.

Erosion Control Blanket and Geotextile Fabric

The erosion control blanket and geotextile fabric shall be secured to the surface of the excavated sediment trap with staples and embedded in a trench adjacent to the drainage inlet. The perimeter edge of the erosion control blanket and geotextile fabric shall be anchored in a trench.

Silt Fence

Silt fence shall be installed along the perimeter of the erosion control blanket or geotextile fabric, with the posts facing the drainage inlet. The trench shall be backfilled and tamped to secure the silt fence fabric in the bottom of the trench.

Gravel-filled Bags

Gravel-filled bags shall be stacked to form a gravel bag barrier. The gravel-filled bags shall be placed so that the bags are tightly abutted and overlap the joints in adjacent rows. A spillway shall be created by removing one or more gravel-filled bags from the upper layer of the gravel bag barrier.

Gravel-filled bags shall only be used within shoulder areas when placed behind temporary railing (Type K).

Fiber Rolls

Fiber rolls shall be placed over the erosion control blanket or geotextile fabric with the ends of the fiber roll abutted tightly together. Fiber rolls shall be secured with stakes installed along the length of the fiber rolls. Stakes shall not be installed within 300 mm of the end of the rolls.

Sediment Filter Bags

Sediment filter bags shall be installed by removing the drainage inlet grate, placing the sediment bag in the opening, and replacing the grate to secure the sediment filter bag in place.

MAINTENANCE

Temporary drainage inlet protection shall be maintained to provide sediment holding capacity and to reduce runoff velocities. Temporary drainage inlet protection shall be repaired or replaced immediately after the damage occurs.

Sediment deposits, trash, and debris shall be removed from temporary drainage inlet protection as needed or when directed by the Engineer. Removed sediment shall be deposited within the project limits so that the sediment is not subject to erosion by wind or by water. Trash and debris shall be removed and disposed of in accordance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

At locations where rills and other evidence of concentrated runoff have occurred beneath the drainage inlet protection, the protection shall be adjusted to prevent another occurrence.

Temporary silt fence shall be repaired or replaced when silt fence fabric becomes split, torn, or unraveled. Sagging or slumping silt fence shall be repaired with additional stakes or replaced. Broken or split stakes shall be replaced. Temporary silt fence shall be maintained to provide a sediment holding capacity of approximately 1/3 the height of the silt fence fabric above ground.

Sediment in excess of 50 mm above the surface of the erosion control blanket or geotextile fabric shall be removed.

Sediment deposits shall be removed when the deposit is 1/3 the height of the gravel bag barrier or one half the height of the spillway; whichever is less.

Gravel-filled bags shall be replaced when the bag material ruptures or when the binding fails.

Split, torn, unraveling, sagging, or slumping fiber rolls shall be replaced or repaired.

Sediment filter bags shall be emptied when the restraint cords are no longer visible. Sediment filter bags shall be emptied by placing 25 mm steel reinforcing bars through the lifting loops. The bag shall be emptied of its contents and rinsed before replacement in the drainage inlet.

REMOVAL

When the temporary drainage inlet protection is no longer required the protection materials shall be removed and disposed of in accordance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Holes, depressions, or other ground disturbance caused by the removal of the temporary drainage inlet protection shall be backfilled and repaired in accordance with the provisions in Section 15-1.02, "Preservation of Property," of the Standard Specifications.

MEASUREMENT

Quantities of temporary drainage inlet protection will be determined from actual count in place. The protection will be measured one time only and no additional measurement will be recognized.

PAYMENT

The contract unit price paid for temporary drainage inlet protection shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing the temporary drainage inlet protection, complete in place, including removal of materials, including cleanup and disposal of retained sediment and debris, and backfilling and repairing holes, depressions and other ground disturbance, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

No additional compensation will be made if the temporary drainage inlet protection changes during the course of construction.

The cost of maintaining temporary drainage inlet protection will be borne equally by the State and the Contractor. The division of cost will be made by determining the cost of maintaining temporary drainage inlet protection in accordance with the provisions in Section 9-1.03, "Force Account Payment," of the Standard Specifications and paying to the Contractor one-half of that cost.

Cleanup, repair, removal, disposal, or replacement due to improper installation, or as a result of the Contractor's negligence will not be considered as included in the cost for performing maintenance.

10-1.16 COOPERATION

It is anticipated that work by another contractor may be in progress adjacent to or within the limits of this project during progress of the work on this contract. The following table lists contracts anticipated to be in progress during this contract.

Contract No.	Co-Rte-KP	Location	Type of Work
11-2T0814	SD-15-M42.1/R48.6	San Diego County in and near Escondido at various locations from 0.1 KM south of Highland Valley Road OC to 0.2 KM north of Ninth Ave. UC.	Construct Managed Lanes - North Segment
SANDAG Contract No. 5000680	11-15-16.7/50.7	San Diogo County in and near San Diego from Route 52/15 Separation and in and near Escondido to Route 78	Install I-15 Managed Lanes Toll Collection System Integration

Comply with Section 7-1.14, "Cooperation," of the Standard Specifications.

Consecutive on-ramp or off-ramps in the same direction of travel shall not be closed simultaneously unless otherwise provided in these special provisions or permitted by the Engineer.

10-1.17 PROGRESS SCHEDULE (CRITICAL PATH METHOD)

GENERAL

Summary

Critical path method (CPM) progress schedules are required for this project. Whenever the term "schedule" is used in this section, it means CPM progress schedule.

The provisions in Section 8-1.04, "Progress Schedule," of the Standard Specifications do not apply.

Definitions

The following definitions apply to this section:

activity: A task, event or other project element on a schedule that contributes to completing the project. Activities have a description, start date, finish date, duration and one or more logic ties.

baseline schedule: The initial schedule representing the Contractor's work plan on the first working day of the project.

contract completion date: The current extended date for completion of the contract shown on the weekly statement of working days furnished by the Engineer as specified in Section 8-1.06, "Time of Completion," of the Standard Specifications.

critical path: The longest continuous chain of activities for the project that has the least amount of total float of all chains. In general, a delay on the critical path will extend the scheduled completion date.

critical path method (CPM): A network based planning technique using activity durations and the relationships between activities to mathematically calculate a schedule for the entire project.

data date: The day after the date through which a schedule is current. Everything occurring earlier than the data date is "as-built" and everything on or after the data date is "planned."

early completion time: The difference in time between an early scheduled completion date and the contract completion date.

float: The difference between the earliest and latest allowable start or finish times for an activity.

milestone: An event activity that has zero duration and is typically used to represent the beginning or end of a certain stage of the project.

narrative report: A document submitted with each schedule that discusses topics related to project progress and scheduling.

near critical path: A chain of activities with total float exceeding that of the critical path but having no more than 10 working days of total float.

scheduled completion date: The planned project finish date shown on the current accepted schedule.

State owned float activity: The activity documenting time saved on the critical path by actions of the State. It is the last activity prior to the scheduled completion date.

time impact analysis: A schedule and narrative report developed specifically to demonstrate what effect a proposed change or delay has on the current scheduled completion date.

time-scaled network diagram: A graphic depiction of a CPM schedule comprised of activity bars with relationships for each activity represented by arrows. The tail of each arrow connects to the activity bar for the predecessor and points to the successor.

total float: The amount of time that an activity or chain of activities can be delayed before extending the scheduled completion date.

updated schedule: A current schedule developed from the baseline or subsequent schedule through regular monthly review to incorporate as-built progress and any planned changes.

Submittals

General Requirements

Submit to the Engineer baseline, monthly updated, and final updated schedules, each consistent in all respects with the time and order of work requirements of the contract. Work must be executed in the sequence indicated on the current accepted schedule.

Schedules must show the order in which you propose to prosecute the work with logical links between time-scaled work activities and calculations made using the critical path method to determine the controlling activities. You are responsible for assuring that all activity sequences are logical and that each schedule shows a coordinated plan for complete performance of the work.

Produce schedules using computer software and submit compatible software for the Engineer's exclusive possession and use. Submit network diagrams and schedule data as parts of each schedule submittal.

Schedule activities must include the following:

1. Project characteristics, salient features, or interfaces, including those with outside entities, that could affect time of completion
2. Project start date, scheduled completion date, and other milestones
3. Work performed by you, your subcontractors, and suppliers
4. Submittal development, delivery, review, and approval, including those from you, your subcontractors, and suppliers
5. Procurement, delivery, installation, and testing of materials, plants, and equipment
6. Testing and settlement periods
7. Utility notification and relocation
8. Erection and removal of falsework and shoring
9. Major traffic stage switches
10. Finishing roadway and final cleanup
11. State-owned float as the predecessor activity to the scheduled completion date

Schedules must have not less than 50 and not more than 2000 activities, unless otherwise authorized by the Engineer. The number of activities must be sufficient to assure adequate planning of the project, to permit monitoring and evaluation of progress, and to do an analysis of time impacts.

Schedule activities must include the following:

1. A clear and legible description.
2. Start and finish dates.
3. A duration of not less than one working day, except for event activities, and not more than 20 working days, unless otherwise authorized by the Engineer.
4. At least one predecessor and one successor activity, except for project start and finish milestones.
5. Required constraints. Constraints other than those required by the special provisions may be included only if authorized by the Engineer.
6. Codes for responsibility, stage, work shifts, location, and contract pay item numbers.

You may show early completion time on any schedule provided that the requirements of the contract are met. Early completion time is considered a resource for your exclusive use. You may increase early completion time by improving production, reallocating resources to be more efficient, performing sequential activities concurrently, or by completing activities earlier than planned. You may also submit for approval a cost reduction incentive proposal as specified in Section 5-1.14, "Cost Reduction Incentive," of the Standard Specifications that will reduce time of construction.

You may show a scheduled completion date that is later than the contract completion date on an update schedule, after the baseline schedule is accepted. Provide an explanation for a late scheduled completion date in the narrative report that is included with the schedule.

State-owned float is considered a resource for the exclusive use of the State. The Engineer may accrue State-owned float by the early completion of review of any type of required submittal when it saves time on the critical path. Prepare a time impact analysis, when requested by the Engineer, to determine the effect of the action as specified in "Time Impact Analysis." The Engineer documents State-owned float by directing you to update the State-owned float activity on the next updated schedule. Include a log of the action on the State-owned float activity and include a discussion of the action in the

narrative report. The Engineer may use State-owned float to mitigate past, present, or future State delays by offsetting potential time extensions for contract change orders.

The Engineer may adjust contract working days for ordered changes that affect the scheduled completion date as specified in Section 4-1.03, "Changes," of the Standard Specifications. Prepare a time impact analysis to determine the effect of the change as specified in "Time Impact Analysis" and include the impacts acceptable to the Engineer in the next updated schedule. Changes that do not affect the controlling operation on the critical path will not be considered as the basis for a time adjustment. Changes that do affect the controlling operation on the critical path will be considered by the Engineer in decreasing time or granting an extension of time for completion of the contract. Time extensions will only be granted if the total float is absorbed and the scheduled completion date is delayed one or more working days because of the ordered change.

The Engineer's review and acceptance of schedules does not waive any contract requirements and does not relieve you of any obligation or responsibility for submitting complete and accurate information. Correct rejected schedules and resubmit corrected schedules to the Engineer within 7 days of notification by the Engineer, at which time a new review period of 7 days will begin.

Errors or omissions on schedules do not relieve you from finishing all work within the time limit specified for completion of the contract. If, after a schedule has been accepted by the Engineer, either you or the Engineer discover that any aspect of the schedule has an error or omission, you must correct it on the next updated schedule.

Computer Software

EQUIPMENT AND SOFTWARE

The Contractor shall provide for the State's exclusive possession and use a complete computer system specifically capable of creating, storing, updating and producing CPM schedules utilizing the latest hardware and software technology. Before delivery and setup of the computer system, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval a detailed list of all computer hardware and software the Contractor proposes to furnish. The minimum software and computer system to be furnished shall include the following:

A. A complete computer system, including keyboard, mouse, 610-mm color SVGA flat LCD monitor (1,024x768 pixels), current Intel Pentium IV micro processor chip, or equivalent;
B. Computer operating system software, compatible with the selected processing unit, for Windows XP Pro 2002, or equivalent;
C. Minimum one gigabyte (1000 MB) of random access memory (RAM), or equivalent;
D. A 160 gigabyte minimum hard disk drive, a 1.44 megabyte 90-mm floppy disk drive, 32x speed minimum CD/DVD-RW drive, Ethernet card, two UBCUSB ports, and 56K modem;
E. A color-ink-jet plotter with a minimum 64 Megabyte RAM, capable of 600 dots per inch color, 1200 x 600 dots per inch monochrome, or equivalent. Capable of printing fully legible, time scaled charts, and network diagrams, in four colors, with a minimum size of 914-mm by 1219-mm (E size) and is compatible with the selected system. Plotter paper and ink cartridges will be provided throughout the contract. Plotter shall be HP Designjet 1055cm Plus or equivalent;
F. CPM software shall be the latest version of Primavera Project Planner (P3) unless otherwise accepted by the Engineer;
G. Scheduler Analyzer Pro or equivalent a suite of programs to assist in the schedule analysis, the latest version for Windows XP Pro 2002, or later and;
H. Microsoft Office software, the latest version for Windows XP Pro 2002, or later, and McAfee Virus software or equivalent.

The computer hardware and software furnished shall be compatible with that used by the Contractor for the production of the CPM progress schedule required by the Contract, and shall include original instruction manuals and other documentation normally provided with the hardware, software and plotter.

The Contractor shall furnish, install, set up, provide licenses for the all software programs, maintain and repair the computer hardware and plotter, and provide software support ready for use at a location determined by the Engineer. The hardware and software shall be installed and ready for use by the first submission of the baseline schedule. The Contractor shall provide 24 hours of formal training for the Engineer and three other agents of the Department designated by the Engineer, in the use of the hardware and software to include schedule analysis, reporting and resource allocations. An authorized vendor of Primavera Project Planner shall perform the training.

The Department will compensate the Contractor in conformance with the provisions in Section 4-1.03, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications for replacement of software if the original software is damaged, lost or stolen after delivery to the Engineer.

All computer hardware and plotter furnished shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed by the Contractor upon acceptance of the contract when no claims involving contract progress are pending. The furnished schedule software shall become the property of the Department and will not be returned to the Contractor. When claims involving contract progress are pending, computer hardware shall not be removed until final estimate has been submitted to the Contractor.

Network Diagrams, Reports, and Data

Include the following with each schedule submittal:

1. Two sets of originally plotted, time-scaled network diagrams
2. Two copies of a narrative report
3. One read-only compact disk or floppy diskette containing the schedule data

The time-scaled network diagrams must conform to the following:

1. Show a continuous flow of information from left to right
2. Be based on early start and early finish dates of activities
3. Clearly show the primary paths of criticality using graphical presentation
4. Be prepared on 860 mm x 1120 mm (34" x 44")
5. Include a title block and a timeline on each page

The narrative report must be organized in the following sequence with all applicable documents included:

1. Transmittal letter
2. Work completed during the period
3. Identification of unusual conditions or restrictions regarding labor, equipment or material; including multiple shifts, 6-day work weeks, specified overtime or work at times other than regular days or hours
4. Description of the current critical path
5. Changes to the critical path and scheduled completion date since the last schedule submittal
6. Description of problem areas
7. Current and anticipated delays:

    7.1. Cause of delay
    7.2. Impact of delay on other activities, milestones, and completion dates
    7.3. Corrective action and schedule adjustments to correct the delay

8. Pending items and status thereof:

    8.1. Permits
    8.2. Change orders
    8.3. Time adjustments
    8.4. Noncompliance notices

9. Reasons for an early or late scheduled completion date in comparison to the contract completion date

Schedule submittals will only be considered complete when all documents and data have been submitted as described above.

Preconstruction Scheduling Conference

Schedule a preconstruction scheduling conference with your project manager and the Engineer within 15 days after contract approval. The Engineer will conduct the meeting and review the requirements of this section with you.

Submit a general time-scaled logic diagram displaying the major activities and sequence of planned operations and be prepared to discuss the proposed work plan and schedule methodology that comply with the requirements of this section. If you propose deviations to the construction staging, then the general time-scaled logic diagram must also display the deviations and resulting time impacts. Be prepared to discuss the proposal.

At this meeting, also submit the alphanumeric coding structure and activity identification system for labeling work activities. To easily identify relationships, each activity description must indicate its associated scope or location of work by including such terms as quantity of material, type of work, bridge number, station to station location, side of highway (such as left, right, northbound, southbound), lane number, shoulder, ramp name, ramp line descriptor, or mainline.

The Engineer reviews the logic diagram, coding structure, and activity identification system, and provide any required baseline schedule changes to you for implementation.

Baseline Schedule

Beginning the week following the preconstruction scheduling conference, meet with the Engineer weekly to discuss schedule development and resolve schedule issues until the baseline schedule is accepted.

Submit to the Engineer a baseline schedule within 20 days of approval of the contract. Allow 20 days for the Engineer's review after the baseline schedule and all support data are submitted. In addition, the baseline schedule submittal is not considered complete until the computer software is delivered and installed for use in review of the schedule.

The baseline schedule must include the entire scope of work and how you plan to complete all work contemplated. The baseline schedule must show the activities that define the critical path. Multiple critical paths and near-critical paths must be kept to a minimum. A total of not more than 50 percent of the baseline schedule activities must be critical or near critical, unless otherwise authorized by the Engineer.

The baseline schedule must not extend beyond the number of contract working days. The baseline schedule must have a data date of the first working day of the contract and not include any completed work to date. The baseline schedule must not attribute negative float or negative lag to any activity.

If you submit an early completion baseline schedule that shows contract completion in less than 85 percent of the contract working days, the baseline schedule must be supplemented with resource allocations for every task activity and include time-scaled resource histograms. The resource allocations must be shown to a level of detail that facilitates report generation based on labor crafts and equipment classes for you and your subcontractors. Use average composite crews to display the labor loading of on-site construction activities. Optimize and level labor to reflect a reasonable plan for accomplishing the work of the contract and to assure that resources are not duplicated in concurrent activities. The time-scaled resource histograms must show labor crafts and equipment classes to be used. The Engineer may review the baseline schedule activity resource allocations using Means Productivity Standards or equivalent to determine if the schedule is practicable.

Updated Schedule

Submit an updated schedule and meet with the Engineer to review contract progress, on or before the 1st day of each month, beginning one month after the baseline schedule is accepted. Allow 15 days for the Engineer's review after the updated schedule and all support data are submitted, except that the review period will not start until the previous month's required schedule is accepted. Updated schedules that are not accepted or rejected within the review period are considered accepted by the Engineer.

The updated schedule must have a data date of the 21st day of the month or other date established by the Engineer. The updated schedule must show the status of work actually completed to date and the work yet to be performed as planned. Actual activity start dates, percent complete, and finish dates must be shown as applicable. Durations for work that has been completed must be shown on the updated schedule as the work actually occurred, including Engineer submittal review and your resubmittal times.

You may include modifications such as adding or deleting activities or changing activity constraints, durations, or logic that do not (1) alter the critical path(s) or near critical path(s) or (2) extend the scheduled completion date compared to that shown on the current accepted schedule. Justify in writing the reasons for any changes to planned work. If any proposed changes in planned work will result in (1) or (2) above, then submit a time impact analysis as specified in this section.

DESIGN SEQUENCING

The dates specified in Section 1, "Specifications and Plans," of these special provisions, on which the Contractor will be provided the complete design of each project phase, shall be shown as milestones in the baseline schedule, and in subsequent updated and revised schedules.

At the completion of the design for each project phase, the schedule shall be updated showing the actual date the final plans, specifications and estimate of quantities for that phase were provided to the Contractor.

Time Impact Analysis

Submit a written time impact analysis (TIA) to the Engineer with each request for adjustment of contract time, or when you or the Engineer considers that an approved or anticipated change may impact the critical path or contract progress.

The TIA must illustrate the impacts of each change or delay on the current scheduled completion date or internal milestone, as appropriate. The analysis must use the accepted schedule that has a data date closest to and before the event. If the Engineer determines that the accepted schedule used does not appropriately represent the conditions before the event, the accepted schedule must be updated to the day before the event being analyzed. The TIA must include an impact schedule developed from incorporating the event into the accepted schedule by adding or deleting activities, or by changing durations or logic of existing activities. If the impact schedule shows that incorporating the event modifies the critical path and scheduled completion date of the accepted schedule, the difference between scheduled completion dates of the two schedules must be equal to the adjustment of contract time. The Engineer may construct and use an appropriate project schedule or other recognized method to determine adjustments in contract time until you provide the TIA.

Submit 2 copies of your TIA within 20 days of receiving a written request for a TIA from the Engineer. Allow the Engineer 15 days after receipt to review the submitted TIA. All approved TIA schedule changes must be shown on the next updated schedule.

If a TIA you submit is rejected, meet with the Engineer to discuss and resolve issues related to the TIA. If agreement is not reached, you are allowed 15 days from the meeting with the Engineer to give notice as specified in Section 9-1.04, "Notice of Potential Claim," of the Standard Specifications. Only show actual as-built work, not unapproved changes related to the TIA, in subsequent updated schedules. If agreement is reached at a later date, approved TIA schedule changes must be shown on the next updated schedule. The Engineer withholds remaining payment on the schedule contract item if a TIA is requested and not submitted within 20 days. The schedule item payment resumes on the next estimate after the requested TIA is submitted. No other contract payment is retained regarding TIA submittals.

Final Updated Schedule

Submit a final update, as-built schedule with actual start and finish dates for the activities, within 30 days after completion of contract work. Provide a written certificate with this submittal signed by your project manager or an officer of the company stating, "To my knowledge and belief, the enclosed final update schedule reflects the actual start and finish dates of the actual activities for the project contained herein." An officer of the company may delegate in writing the authority to sign the certificate to a responsible manager.

PAYMENT

Progress schedule (critical path method) will be paid for at a lump sum price. The contract lump sum price paid for progress schedule (critical path method) includes full compensation for furnishing all labor, material, tools, equipment, and incidentals, including computer software, and for doing all the work involved in preparing, furnishing, and updating schedules, and instructing and assisting the Engineer in the use of computer software, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Payments for the progress schedule (critical path method) contract item will be made progressively as follows:

1. A total of 25 percent of the item amount or a total of 25 percent of the amount listed for progress schedule (critical path method) in "Payments" of Section 5 of these special provisions, whichever is less, will be paid upon achieving all of the following:

    1.1. Completion of 5 percent of all contract item work.
    1.2. Acceptance of all schedules and approval of all TIAs required to the time when 5 percent of all contract item work is complete.
    1.3. Delivery of schedule software to the Engineer.
    1.4. Completion of required schedule software training.

2. A total of 50 percent of the item amount or a total of 50 percent of the amount listed for progress schedule (critical path method) in "Payments" of Section 5 of these special provisions, whichever is less, will be paid upon completion of 25 percent of all contract item work and acceptance of all schedules and approval of all TIAs required to the time when 25 percent of all contract item work is complete.
3. A total of 75 percent of the item amount or a total of 75 percent of the amount listed for progress schedule (critical path method) in "Payments" of Section 5 of these special provisions, whichever is less, will be paid upon completion of 50 percent of all contract item work and acceptance of all schedules and approval of all TIAs required to the time when 50 percent of all contract item work is complete.
4. A total of 100 percent of the item amount or a total of 100 percent of the amount listed for progress schedule (critical path method) in "Payments" of Section 5 of these special provisions, whichever is less, will be paid upon completion of all contract item work, acceptance of all schedules and approval of all TIAs required to the time when all contract item work is complete, and submittal of the certified final update schedule.

If you fail to complete any of the work or provide any of the schedules required by this section, the Engineer makes an adjustment in compensation as specified in Section 4-1.03C, "Changes in Character of Work," of the Standard Specifications for the work not performed. Adjustments in compensation for schedules will not be made for any increased or decreased work ordered by the Engineer in submitting schedules.

10-1.18 TIME-RELATED OVERHEAD

The Contractor will be compensated for time-related overhead as described below and in conformance with "Force Account Payment" of these special provisions. The Contractor will not be compensated for time-related overhead for delays to the controlling operations caused by the Engineer that occur prior to the first working day, but will be compensated for actual overhead costs incurred, as determined by an independent Certified Public Accountant audit examination and report.

Attention is directed to "Beginning of Work, Time of Completion and Liquidated Damages," "Force Account Payment," and "Progress Schedule (Critical Path Method)" of these special provisions.

The provisions in Section 9-1.08, "Adjustment of Overhead Costs," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply.

Time-related overhead shall consist of those overhead costs, including field and home office overhead, that are in proportion to the time required to complete the work. Time-related overhead shall not include costs that are not related to time, including but not limited to, mobilization, licenses, permits, and other charges incurred only once during the contract. Time-related overhead shall not apply to subcontractors of any tier, suppliers, fabricators, manufacturers, or other parties associated with the Contractor.

Field office overhead expenses include time-related costs associated with the normal and recurring operations of the construction project, and shall not include costs directly attributable to the work of the contract. Time-related costs of field office overhead include, but are not limited to, salaries, benefits, and equipment costs of project managers, general superintendents, field office managers and other field office staff assigned to the project, and rent, utilities, maintenance, security, supplies, and equipment costs of the project field office.

Home office overhead or general and administrative expenses refer to the fixed costs of operating the Contractor's business. These costs include, but are not limited to, general administration, insurance, personnel and subcontract administration, purchasing, accounting, and project engineering and estimating. Home office overhead costs shall exclude expenses specifically related to other contracts or other businesses of the Contractor, equipment coordination, material deliveries, and consultant and legal fees.

The quantity of time-related overhead associated with a reduction in contract time for cost reduction incentive proposals accepted and executed in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.14, "Cost Reduction Incentive," of the Standard Specifications shall be considered a construction cost attributable to the resultant estimated net savings due to the cost reduction incentive.

If the final increased quantity of time-related overhead exceeds 149 percent of the number of working days specified in the Engineer's Estimate, the Contractor shall, within 60 days of the Engineer's written request, submit to the Engineer an audit examination and report performed by an independent Certified Public Accountant of the Contractor's actual overhead costs. The audit examination and report shall depict the Contractor's project and company-wide financial records and shall specify the actual overall average daily rates for both field and home office overhead for the entire duration of the project, and whether the costs have been properly allocated. The rates of field and home office overhead shall exclude unallowable costs as determined in the Federal Acquisition Regulations, 48 CFR, Chapter 1, Part 31.

Independent Certified Public Accountant's audit examinations shall be performed in conformance with the requirements of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants Attestation Standards. Audit examinations and reports shall determine if the rates of field office overhead and home office overhead are:

A. Allowable in conformance with the requirements of the Federal Acquisition Regulations, 48 CFR, Chapter 1, Part 31.
B. Adequately supported by reliable documentation.
C. Related solely to the project under examination.

Within 20 days of receipt of the Engineer's written request, the Contractor shall make its financial records available for audit by the State for the purpose of verifying the actual rate of time-related overhead specified in the audit submitted by the Contractor. The actual rate of time-related overhead specified in the audit, submitted by the Contractor, will be subject to approval by the Engineer.

If the Engineer requests the independent Certified Public Accountant audit, or if it is requested in writing by the Contractor, the contract item payment rate for time-related overhead, in excess of 149 percent of the number of working days specified in the Engineer's Estimate, will be adjusted to reflect the actual rate.

The cost of performing an independent Certified Public Accountant audit examination and submitting the report, requested by the Engineer, will be borne equally by the State and the Contractor. The division of the cost will be made by determining the cost of providing an audit examination and report in conformance with the provisions of Section 9-1.03B, "Work Performed by Special Forces or Other Special Services," of the Standard Specifications, and paying to the Contractor one-half of that cost. The cost of performing an audit examination and submitting the independent Certified Public Accountant audit report for overhead claims other than for the purpose of verifying the actual rate of time-related overhead shall be entirely borne by the Contractor. The cost of performing an audit examination and submitting the independent Certified Public Accountant audit report to verify actual overhead costs incurred prior to the first working day shall be entirely borne by the Contractor.

The quantity of time-related overhead to be paid will be measured by the working day, designated in the Engineer's Estimate as WDAY. The estimated number of working days is the number of working days, excluding days for plant establishment, as specified in "Beginning of Work, Time of Completion and Liquidated Damages" of these special provisions. The quantity of time-related overhead will be increased or decreased only as a result of suspensions or adjustments of contract time which revise the current contract completion date, and which satisfy any of the following criteria:

A. Suspensions of work ordered in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.05, "Temporary Suspension of Work," of the Standard Specifications, except:

    1. Suspensions ordered due to weather conditions being unfavorable for the suitable prosecution of the controlling operation or operations.
    2. Suspensions ordered due to the failure on the part of the Contractor to carry out orders given, or to perform the provisions of the contract.
    3. Suspensions ordered due to factors beyond the control of and not caused by the State or the Contractor, for which the Contractor is granted extensions of time in conformance with the provisions of the third paragraph of Section 8-1.07, "Liquidated Damages," of the Standard Specifications.
    4. Other suspensions that mutually benefit the State and the Contractor.

B. Extensions of contract time granted by the State in conformance with the provisions in the fifth paragraph in Section 8-1.07, "Liquidated Damages," of the Standard Specifications and set forth in approved contract change orders, in conformance with the provisions in Section 4-1.03, "Changes," of the Standard Specifications.
C. Reductions in contract time set forth in approved contract change orders, in conformance with the provisions in Section 4-1.03, "Changes," of the Standard Specifications.

Delays to the controlling operation are categorized as three types: nonexcusable, excusable, or compensable. An accepted progress schedule and approved time impact analysis, as submitted by the Contractor in conformance with "Progress Schedule (Critical Path Method)" of these special provisions, determine the types and durations of delays.

Nonexcusable delay is caused by the fault or performance deficiency of the Contractor, subcontractors at any tier, or suppliers, and no extension of time or additional compensation of loss is allowed. Excusable delay is caused by factors beyond the control and without the fault of the State or the Contractor, and the Contractor is only entitled to an extension of time and no compensation of loss. Compensable delay is caused by the error or omission of the State, and the Contractor is entitled to both an extension of time and compensation of loss. Concurrent delay occurs when two separate delays overlap partially or entirely. Nonexcusable delays concurrent with either excusable or compensable delays are nonexcusable delays. Excusable delays concurrent with compensable delays are excusable delays.

The quantity of time-related overhead will only be adjusted as a result of compensable delays and will not be adjusted as a result of either nonexcusable or excusable delays.

In the event an early completion progress schedule, as defined in "Progress Schedule (Critical Path Method)" of these special provisions, is submitted by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer, the amount of time-related overhead eligible for payment will be based on the total number of working days for the project, in conformance with the provisions in "Beginning of Work, Time of Completion and Liquidated Damages" of these special provisions, rather than the Contractor's early completion progress schedule.

The contract price paid per working day for time-related overhead shall include full compensation for time-related overhead, including the Contractor's share of costs of the independent Certified Public Accountant audit of overhead costs requested by the Engineer, as specified in these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The provisions in Sections 4-1.03B, "Increased or Decreased Quantities," and 4-1.03C, "Changes in Character of the Work," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply to the contract item of time-related overhead.

Full compensation for additional overhead costs incurred during days of inclement weather when the contract work is extended into additional construction seasons due to delays caused by the State shall be considered as included in the time-related overhead paid during the contract working days, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Full compensation for additional overhead costs involved in performing additional contract item work that is not a controlling operation shall be considered as included in the contract items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Full compensation for overhead, other than time-related overhead measured and paid for as specified above, and other than overhead costs included in the markups specified in "Force Account Payment" of these special provisions, shall be considered as included in the various items of work and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Overhead costs incurred by subcontractors of any tier, suppliers, fabricators, manufacturers, and other parties associated with the Contractor shall be considered as included in the various items of work and as specified in Section 9-1.03, "Force Account Payment," of the Standard Specifications.

For the purpose of making partial payments pursuant to the provisions in Section 9-1.06, "Partial Payments," of the Standard Specifications, the number of working days to be paid for time-related overhead in each monthly partial payment will be the number of working days, specified above to be measured for payment that occurred during that monthly estimate period, including compensable suspensions and right of way delays. Working days granted by contract change order due to extra work or changes in character of the work, will be paid for upon completion of the contract. The amount earned per working day for time-related overhead shall be the lesser of the following amounts:

A. The contract item price.
B. Twenty percent of the original total contract amount divided by the number of working days specified in "Beginning of Work, Time of Completion and Liquidated Damages," of these special provisions.

After the work has been completed, except plant establishment work, as provided in Section 20-4.08, "Plant Establishment Work," of the Standard Specifications, the amount of the total contract item price for time-related overhead not yet paid will be included for payment in the first estimate made after completion of roadway construction work, in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.06, "Partial Payments," of the Standard Specifications.

10-1.19 OBSTRUCTIONS

Attention is directed to Section 8-1.10, "Utility and Non-Highway Facilities," and Section 15, "Existing Highway Facilities," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to the existence of certain underground facilities that may require special precautions be taken by the Contractor to protect the health, safety and welfare of workers and of the public. Facilities requiring special precautions include, but are not limited to: conductors of petroleum products, oxygen, chlorine, and toxic or flammable gases; natural gas in pipelines greater than 150 mm in diameter or pipelines operating at pressures greater than 415 kPa (gage); underground electric supply system conductors or cables, with potential to ground of more than 300 V, either directly buried or in a duct or conduit which do not have concentric grounded or other effectively grounded metal shields or sheaths.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer and the appropriate regional notification center for operators of subsurface installations at least 2 business days, but not more than 14 days, prior to performing any excavation or other work close to any underground pipeline, conduit, duct, wire or other structure. Regional notification centers include, but are not limited to, the following:

Notification Center	Telephone Number
Underground Service Alert	811

It is anticipated that the following utility facilities will be relocated prior to the dates shown:

Utility	Location	Date
SDG&E OH electrical	At Valley Parkway UC	6/23/08
SDG&E gas	At Hale Avenue UC	6/23/08

In the event that the utility facilities mentioned above are not removed or relocated by the date specified and, if in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's operations are delayed or interfered with by reason of the utility facilities not being removed or relocated by the date specified, the State will compensate the Contractor for the delays to the extent provided in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications, and not otherwise, except as provided in Section 8-1.10, "Utility and Non-Highway Facilities," of the Standard Specifications.

10-1.20 MOBILIZATION

Mobilization shall conform to the provisions in Section 11, "Mobilization," of the Standard Specifications.

10-1.21 CONSTRUCTION AREA TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES

Flagging, signs, and temporary traffic control devices furnished, installed, maintained, and removed when no longer required shall conform to the provisions in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Category 1 temporary traffic control devices are defined as small and lightweight (less than 45 kg) devices. These devices shall be certified as crashworthy by crash testing, crash testing of similar devices, or years of demonstrable safe performance. Category 1 temporary traffic control devices include traffic cones, plastic drums, portable delineators, and channelizers.

If requested by the Engineer, the Contractor shall provide written self-certification for crashworthiness of Category 1 temporary traffic control devices at least 5 days before beginning any work using the devices or within 2 days after the request if the devices are already in use. Self-certification shall be provided by the manufacturer or Contractor and shall include the following:

A. Date,
B. Federal Aid number (if applicable),
C. Contract number, district, county, route and kilometer post of project limits,
D. Company name of certifying vendor, street address, city, state and zip code,
E. Printed name, signature and title of certifying person; and
F. Category 1 temporary traffic control devices that will be used on the project.

The Contractor may obtain a standard form for self-certification from the Engineer.

Category 2 temporary traffic control devices are defined as small and lightweight (less than 45 kg) devices that are not expected to produce significant vehicular velocity change, but may cause potential harm to impacting vehicles. Category 2 temporary traffic control devices include barricades and portable sign supports.

Category 2 temporary traffic control devices shall be on the Federal Highway Administration's (FHWA) list of Acceptable Crashworthy Category 2 Hardware for Work Zones. This list is maintained by FHWA and can be located at:

http://safety.fhwa.dot.gov/roadway_dept/road_hardware/listing.cfm?code=workzone

The Department also maintains this list at:

http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/traffops/signtech/signdel/pdf/Category2.pdf

Category 2 temporary traffic control devices that have not received FHWA acceptance shall not be used. Category 2 temporary traffic control devices in use that have received FHWA acceptance shall be labeled with the FHWA acceptance letter number and the name of the manufacturer. The label shall be readable and permanently affixed by the manufacturer. Category 2 temporary traffic control devices without a label shall not be used.

If requested by the Engineer, the Contractor shall provide a written list of Category 2 temporary traffic control devices to be used on the project at least 5 days before beginning any work using the devices or within 2 days after the request if the devices are already in use.

Category 3 temporary traffic control devices consist of temporary traffic-handling equipment and devices that weigh 45 kg or more and are expected to produce significant vehicular velocity change to impacting vehicles. Temporary traffic-handling equipment and devices include crash cushions, truck-mounted attenuators, temporary railing, temporary barrier, and end treatments for temporary railing and barrier.

Type III barricades may be used as sign supports if the barricades have been successfully crash tested, meeting the NCHRP Report 350 criteria, as one unit with a construction area sign attached.

Category 3 temporary traffic control devices shall be shown on the plans or on the Department's Highway Safety Features list. This list is maintained by the Division of Engineering Services and can be found at:

http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/approved_products_list/HighwaySafe.htm

Category 3 temporary traffic control devices that are not shown on the plans or not listed on the Department's Highway Safety Features list shall not be used.

Full compensation for providing self-certification for crashworthiness of Category 1 temporary traffic control devices and for providing a list of Category 2 temporary traffic control devices used on the project shall be considered as included in the prices paid for the various items of work requiring the use of the Category 1 or Category 2 temporary traffic control devices and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-1.22 CONSTRUCTION AREA SIGNS

Construction area signs for temporary traffic control shall be furnished, installed, maintained, and removed when no longer required in conformance with the provisions in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Furnish Sign" of these special provisions.

Attention is directed to the provisions in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions. Type II retroreflective sheeting shall not be used on construction area sign panels. Type III, IV, VII, VIII, or IX retroreflective sheeting shall be used for stationary mounted construction area sign panels.

Attention is directed to "Construction Project Information Signs" of these special provisions regarding the number and type of construction project information signs to be furnished, erected, maintained, and removed and disposed of.

Unless otherwise shown on the plans or specified in these special provisions, the color of construction area warning and guide signs shall have black legend and border on orange background, except W10-1 or W47(CA) (Highway-Rail Grade Crossing Advance Warning) sign shall have black legend and border on yellow background.

Orange background on construction area signs shall be fluorescent orange.

Repair to construction area sign panels will not be allowed, except when approved by the Engineer. At nighttime under vehicular headlight illumination, sign panels that exhibit irregular luminance, shadowing or dark blotches shall be immediately replaced at the Contractor's expense.

The Contractor shall notify the appropriate regional notification center for operators of subsurface installations at least 2 business days, but not more than 14 days, prior to commencing excavation for construction area sign posts. The regional notification centers include, but are not limited to, the following:

Notification Center	Telephone Number
Underground Service Alert	811

Excavations required to install construction area signs shall be performed by hand methods without the use of power equipment, except that power equipment may be used if it is determined there are no utility facilities in the area of the proposed post holes. The post hole diameter, if backfilled with portland cement concrete, shall be at least 100 mm greater than the longer dimension of the post cross-section.

Construction area signs placed within 4.6 m from the edge of the travel way shall be mounted on stationary mounted sign supports as specified in "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices" of these special provisions.

The Contractor shall maintain accurate information on construction area signs. Signs that are no longer required shall be immediately covered or removed. Signs that convey inaccurate information shall be immediately replaced or the information shall be corrected. Covers shall be replaced when they no longer cover the signs properly. The Contractor shall immediately restore to the original position and location any sign that is displaced or overturned, from any cause, during the progress of work.

10-1.23 MAINTAINING TRAFFIC

Maintaining traffic shall conform to the provisions in Sections 7-1.08, "Public Convenience," Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety," and Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications, "Public Safety" of these special provisions and these special provisions.

Closure is defined as the closure of a traffic lane or lanes, including shoulder, ramp or connector lanes, within a single traffic control system.

Closures shall conform to the provisions in "Traffic Control System for Lane Closure" of these special provisions.

At locations where falsework pavement lighting or pedestrian openings through falsework are designated, falsework lighting shall be installed in conformance with the provisions in Section 86-6.11, "Falsework Lighting," of the Standard Specifications.

Openings shall be provided through bridge falsework for the use of public traffic at each location where falsework is constructed over the streets or routes listed in the following table. The type, minimum width, height, and number of openings at each location, and the location and maximum spacing of falsework lighting, if required for each opening, shall conform to the requirements in the table. The width of vehicular openings shall be the clear width between temporary railings or other protective work. The spacing shown for falsework pavement lighting is the maximum distance center to center in meters between fixtures.

VALLEY PARKWAY U.C. (WIDEN)
(Bridge No. 57-0809L/R)

	Number	Width	Height
Vehicle Openings	1-WB 1-EB	9.9 13.2	4.6 4.6
	Location	Spacing	
Falsework Pavement Lighting	R and L	7	

(Width and Height in meters)
(R = Right side of traffic. L = Left side of traffic)
(C = Centered overhead)

ESCONDIDO FLOOD CONTROL CHANNEL BRIDGE
(WIDEN)
(Bridge No. 57-0810L/R)

	Number	Width	Height
Pedestrian Openings	TBD		
	Location	Spacing	
Falsework Pavement Lighting			

(Width and Height in meters)
(R = Right side of traffic. L = Left side of traffic)
(C = Centered overhead)

ESCONDIDO RAMP BRIDGE (REPLACE)
(Bridge No. 57-0810K)

	Number	Width	Height
Pedestrian Openings	TBD		
	Location	Spacing	
Falsework Pavement Lighting			

(Width and Height in meters)
(R = Right side of traffic. L = Left side of traffic)
(C = Centered overhead)

HALE AVENUE U.C. (WIDEN)
(Bridge No. 57-0811L/R)

	Number	Width	Height
Vehicle Openings	1-WB 1-EB	9.6 9.6	4.6 4.6
	Location	Spacing	
Falsework Pavement Lighting	R and L	9 staggered ½ space	

(Width and Height in meters)
(R = Right side of traffic. L = Left side of traffic)
(C = Centered overhead)

WASHINGTON AVENUE O.H. (RIGHT WIDEN)
(Bridge No. 57-0812R)

	Number	Width	Height
Vehicle Openings	1	12.0	4.6
Pedestrian Openings	3	2.85	3.0
Railroad Openings	1	18.3	6.4
	Location	Spacing	
Falsework Pavement Lighting	R and L	7 (Vehicle and Ped Only)	

(Width and Height in meters)
(R = Right side of traffic. L = Left side of traffic)
(C = Centered overhead)

WEST MISSION AVENUE UNDERCROSSING (RIGHT WIDEN)
(Bridge No. 57-0813R)

	Number	Width	Height
Vehicle Openings	2	12.0	4.6
Pedestrian Openings	2	2.85	2.4
	Location	Spacing	
Falsework Pavement Lighting	R and L	7	

(Width and Height in meters)
(R = Right side of traffic. L = Left side of traffic)
(C = Centered overhead)

The exact location of openings will be determined by the Engineer.

Closures are only allowed during the hours shown in the lane requirement charts included in this section "Maintaining Traffic," except for work required under Sections 7-1.08, "Public Convenience," and Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety."

The full width of the traveled way shall be open for use by public traffic when construction operations are not actively in progress.

Work that interferes with public traffic shall be limited to the hours when lane closures are allowed, except for work required under Sections 7-1.08, "Public Convenience," and Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety."

Closure of two consecutive on-ramps or off-ramps in the same direction of travel will not be permitted simultaneously unless directed by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall furnish special portable freeway detour signs as shown on the plans to be used on the detour routes as directed by the Engineer.

C43(CA) (FRESH CONCRETE) sign shall be used at the beginning of the pavement slab replacement work area. The sign shall be in place during the entire curing period.

SC6-3(CA) (RAMP CLOSED) sign shall be used to inform motorists of the temporary closing of a connector, entrance ramp or exit ramp for one business day.

SC6-4(CA) (RAMP CLOSED) sign shall be used to inform motorists of the temporary closing of a connector, entrance ramp or exit ramp for more than one business day.

The SC6-3(CA) or SC6-4(CA) signs shall be installed at least 3 days before closing the connector or ramp, but not more than 14 days before the connector or ramp closure. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer at least 5 calendar days before installing the SC6-3(CA) or SC6-4(CA) signs. The SC6-3(CA) or SC6-4(CA) signs shall be stationary mounted at locations shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Accurate information shall be maintained on the SC6-3(CA) or SC6-4(CA) signs. The SC6-3(CA) or SC6-4(CA) signs, when no longer required, shall be immediately covered or removed.

City street closure charts are for the erection and removal of falsework and placement and removal of overhead sign bridges and other work as approved in writing by the Engineer.

Personal vehicles of the Contractor's employees shall not be parked on the traveled way or shoulders including sections closed to public traffic.

When work vehicles or equipment are parked on the shoulder within 1.8 m of a traffic lane, the shoulder area shall be closed as shown on the plans.

If minor deviations from the lane requirement charts are required, a written request shall be submitted to the Engineer at least 15 days before the proposed date of the closure. The Engineer may approve the deviations if there is no significant increase in the cost to the State and if the work can be expedited and better serve the public traffic.

Designated legal holidays are: January 1st, the third Monday in February, the last Monday in May, July 4th, the first Monday in September, November 11th, Thanksgiving Day, and December 25th. When a designated legal holiday falls on a Sunday, the following Monday shall be a designated legal holiday. When November 11th falls on a Saturday, the preceding Friday shall be a designated legal holiday.

Full compensation for furnishing, erecting, maintaining, and removing and disposing of the ramp closure (advance notice) signs and freeway detour signs, shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for construction area signs and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Lane Closure Restriction for Designated Legal Holidays

Thu	Fri	Sat	Sun	Mon	Tues	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat	Sun
x	**H** xx	xx	xx							
x	xx	**H** xx	xx							
	x	xx	**H** xx	xx						
	x	xx	xx	**H** xx						
				x	**H** xx					
					x	**H** xx				
						x	**H** xx	xx		xx

Legends:

	Refer to lane closure charts.
x	The full width of the traveled way shall be open for use by public traffic after 0500.
xx	The full width of the traveled way shall be open for use by public traffic.
H	Designated Legal Holiday.

REMARKS:
This table is to be used concurrently with all charts except 7, 8, 10, 12, 13, 14 and 16.

Pedestrian access facilities shall be provided through construction areas within the right of way as shown on the plans and as specified herein. Pedestrian walkways shall be surfaced with asphalt concrete, portland cement concrete or timber. The surface shall be skid resistant and free of irregularities. Hand railings shall be provided on each side of pedestrian walkways as necessary to protect pedestrian traffic from hazards due to construction operations or adjacent vehicular traffic. Protective overhead covering shall be provided as necessary to insure protection from falling objects and drip from overhead structures.

In addition to the required openings through falsework, pedestrian facilities shall be provided during pile driving, footing, wall, and other bridge construction operations. At least one walkway shall be available at all times. If the Contractor's operations require the closure of one walkway, then another walkway shall be provided nearby, off the traveled roadway.

Railings shall be constructed of wood, S4S, and shall be painted white. Railings and walkways shall be maintained in good condition. Walkways shall be kept clear of obstructions.

Full compensation for providing pedestrian facilities shall be considered as included in the prices paid for the various contract items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Chart No. 1
Freeway/Expressway Lane Requirements

County: SD	Route/Direction: 15/NB	KP: R48.43/R50.72 PM: R30.093/R31.515

Closure Limits: 9th Ave. UC to Jct. Rte. 78

FROM HOUR TO HOUR	24	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays	1	1	1	1	1																	3	2	1	
Fridays	1	1	1	1	1																				
Saturdays				1	1	1	1	2	2	2	2														
Sundays				1	1	1	1	2	2	3	3											2	2	1	

Legend:

1	Provide at least one through freeway lane open in direction of travel.
2	Provide at least two adjacent through freeway lanes open in direction of travel.
3	Provide at least three adjacent through freeway lanes open in direction of travel.
	Work permitted within project right of way where shoulder or lane closure is not required.

REMARKS:

Chart No. 2
Freeway/Expressway Lane Requirements

County: SD	Route/Direction: 15/SB	KP: R48.43/R50.72 PM: R30.093/R31.515

Closure Limits: Jct. Rte. 78 to 9th Ave. UC

FROM HOUR TO HOUR	24	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays	1	1	1	1	2																	2	2	1	
Fridays	1	1	1	1	2																				
Saturdays				1	1	1	2	3	3																
Sundays				1	1	1	1	2	2	3	3											2	2	2	

Legend:

1	Provide at least one through freeway lane open in direction of travel.
2	Provide at least two adjacent through freeway lanes open in direction of travel.
3	Provide at least three adjacent through freeway lanes open in direction of travel.
	Work permitted within project right of way where shoulder or lane closure is not required.

REMARKS:

Chart No. 3
Complete Connector Closure Hours/Connector Lane Requirements

County: SD	Route/Direction: 15/NB	KP: R50.512 PM: R31.387

Closure Limits: NB Connector to EB 78

FROM HOUR TO HOUR	24	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays	1	1	1	1	1																	1	1	1	
Fridays	1	1	1	1	1																				
Saturdays				1	1	1	1	1																	
Sundays				1	1	1	1	1	1	1												1	1	1	

Legend:

1	Provide at least one connector lane open in direction of travel.
	Work permitted within project right of way where shoulder or lane closure is not required.

REMARKS:

Chart No. 4
Complete Ramp Closure Hours/Ramp Lane Requirements

County: SD	Route/Direction: 15/NB	KP: R49.547 PM: R30.787

Closure Limits: NB On-ramp from Valley Pkwy

FROM HOUR TO HOUR	24	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays	C	C	C	C	C																	C	C	C	
Fridays	C	C	C	C	C																				
Saturdays				C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C														
Sundays				C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C											C	C	C	

Legend:

C	Ramp may be closed completely.
	Work permitted within project right of way where shoulder or lane closure is not required.

REMARKS:
1. This chart shall not be used in conjunction with chart No. 8

Chart No. 5
Complete Ramp Closure Hours/Ramp Lane Requirements

County: SD	Route/Direction: 15/SB	KP: R48.803 PM: R30.324

Closure Limits: SB Off-ramp to 9th Ave.

FROM HOUR TO HOUR	24	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays	C	C	C	C	C																		C	C	C
Fridays	C	C	C	C	C																				
Saturdays				C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C														
Sundays				C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C												C	C	C

Legend:

C	Ramp may be closed completely.
	Work permitted within project right of way where shoulder or lane closure is not required.

REMARKS:
1. This chart shall not be used in conjunction with chart No. 6 & 11.

NOTE: When an Off-ramp is closed completely, place a PCMS (Portable Changeable Message Sign) in the direction of travel allowing the traffic the option to use the preceding Off-ramp and warning them of the ramp closure ahead.

Chart No. 6
Complete Ramp Closure Hours/Ramp Lane Requirements

County: SD	Route/Direction: 15/SB	KP: R49.645 PM: R30.847

Closure Limits: SB Off-ramp to Valley Pkwy.

FROM HOUR TO HOUR	24	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays	C	C	C	C	C																		C	C	C
Fridays	C	C	C	C	C																				
Saturdays				C	C	C	C	C																	
Sundays				C	C	C	C	C	C														C	C	C

Legend:

C	Ramp may be closed completely.
	Work permitted within project right of way where shoulder or lane closure is not required.

REMARKS:
1. This chart shall not be used in conjunction with chart No. 5, 13, 26.

NOTE: When an Off-ramp is closed completely, place a PCMS (Portable Changeable Message Sign) in the direction of travel allowing the traffic the option to use the preceding Off-ramp and warning them of the ramp closure ahead.

Chart No. 7
Complete Freeway/Expressway Closure Hours

County: SD	Route/Direction: 15/NB	KP: R48.62/R49.54 PM: R30.211/R30.782

Closure Limits: 0.2 km north of 9th Ave. UC to 0.3 km. south of Hale Ave. UC

FROM HOUR TO HOUR	24	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Fridays	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Saturdays	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Sundays	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A

Legend:

A	Auxiliary lane may be closed.

REMARKS:
This chart cannot be used starting the day after Thanksgiving through January 2.

1. This chart is to be used in conjunction with chart No. 8, 9.
2. This chart is to be used one (1) time only, for a maximum of 9 continuous calendar days, starting on a Friday night at 2100 hrs.

Chart No. 8
Complete Ramp Closure Hours/Ramp Lane Requirements

County: SD	Route/Direction: 15/NB	KP: R48.638 PM: R30.222

Closure Limits: NB On-ramp from 9th Ave.

FROM HOUR TO HOUR	24	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
Fridays	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
Saturdays	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
Sundays	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C

Legend:

C	Ramp may be closed completely.

REMARKS:
This chart cannot be used starting the day after Thanksgiving through January 2.

1. This chart is to be used in conjunction with chart No. 7, 9.
2. This chart shall not be used in conjunction with chart No. 4, 10, 11, 16.
3. This chart is to be used one (1) time only for a maximum of 9 continuous calendar days, starting on a Friday night at 2100 hrs.
4. Primary and secondary detours must be used concurrently.

Primary Detour:
Detour NB 15 On-ramp from 9th Ave.
Detour NB 15 On-ramp from 9th Ave. traffic via westerly on 9th Ave. to SB 15 On-ramp from 9th Ave. thence southerly on Rte. 15 to SB 15 Off-ramp to Citracado Pkwy. thence easterly on Citracado Pkwy. to NB 15.

Secondary Detour:
Detour NB 15 On-ramp from 9th Ave.
Detour NB 15 On-ramp from 9th Ave. traffic via westerly on 9th Ave. to Auto Park Way thence northerly on Auto Park Way to Valley Pkwy. thence easterly on Valley Pkwy. to NB 15.

Chart No. 9
Complete Ramp Closure Hours/Ramp Lane Requirements

County: SD	Route/Direction: 15/NB	KP: R49.091 PM: R30.503

Closure Limits: NB Off-ramp to Valley Pkwy.

FROM HOUR TO HOUR	24	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays	C	C	C	C	C																				
Fridays																						C	C	C	
Saturdays	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	
Sundays	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	

Legend:

C	Ramp may be closed completely.
	Work permitted within project right of way where shoulder or lane closure is not required.

REMARKS:

1. This chart is to be used in conjunction with chart No. 7 & 8.
2. This chart shall not be used in conjunction with chart No. 6, 16, 18, 25.
3. This chart is valid for two (2) weekends only.
4. Primary and secondary detours must be used concurrently.

Primary Detour:
Detour NB 15 Off-ramp to Valley Pkwy.
Detour NB 15 Off-ramp to Valley Pkwy. traffic via northerly on Rte. 15 to EB 78 thence easterly on Rte. 78 to EB 78 Off-ramp to Centre City Pkwy. thence northerly on Centre City Pkwy. to WB 78 On-ramp from Centre City Pkwy. thence westerly on Rte. 78 to SB 15 thence southerly on Rte. 15 to SB 15 Off-ramp to Valley Pkwy.

Secondary Detour:
Detour NB 15 Off-ramp to Valley Pkwy.
Detour NB 15 Off-ramp to Valley Pkwy. traffic via northerly on Rte. 15 to NB 15 Off-ramp to 9th Ave. thence easterly on 9th Ave. to Centre City Pkwy. thence northerly on Centre City Pkwy. to Valley Pkwy.

NOTE: When an Off-ramp is closed completely, place a PCMS (Portable Changeable Message Sign) in the direction of travel allowing the traffic the option to use the preceding Off-ramp and warning them of the ramp closure ahead.

Chart No. 10
Complete Ramp Closure Hours/Ramp Lane Requirements

County: SD	Route/Direction: 15/NB	KP: R49.547 PM:R30.787

Closure Limits: NB On-ramp from Valley Pkwy.

FROM HOUR TO HOUR	24	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
Fridays	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
Saturdays	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
Sundays	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C

Legend:

C	Ramp may be closed completely.

REMARKS:
This chart cannot be used starting the day after Thanksgiving through January 2.

1. This chart shall not be used in conjunction with chart No. 5, 8, 13, 14, 20, 26.
2. This chart is to be used one (1) time only for a maximum of 16 continuous calendar days, starting on a Friday night at 2100 hrs.
3. Primary and secondary detours must be used concurrently.
4. During this period there will be no access to NB 15 but access to Rte. 78 will remain open.

Primary Detour:
Detour NB 15 On-ramp from Valley Pkwy.
Detour NB 15 On-ramp from Valley Pkwy. traffic via westerly on Valley Pkwy. to SB 15 On-ramp from Valley Pkwy. thence southerly on Rte. 15 to SB 15 Off-ramp to 9th Ave. thence easterly on 9th Ave. to NB 15.

Secondary Detour:
Detour NB 15 On-ramp from Valley Pkwy.
Detour NB 15 On-ramp from Valley Pkwy. traffic via westerly on Valley Pkwy. to La Terraza Blvd. thence southerly on La Terraza Blvd. to 9th Ave. thence westerly on 9th Ave. to NB 15.

Chart No. 11
Complete Ramp Closure Hours/Ramp Lane Requirements

County: SD	Route/Direction: 15/NB	KP: R49.547 PM:R30.787

Closure Limits: NB On-ramp from Valley Pkwy.

FROM HOUR TO HOUR	24	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays	C	C	C	C	C																				
Fridays																							C	C	C
Saturdays	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
Sundays	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C

Legend:

C	Ramp may be closed completely.
	Work permitted within project right of way where shoulder or lane closure is not required.

REMARKS:
This chart cannot be used starting the day after Thanksgiving through January 2.

5. This chart to be used for one (1) weekend only.
6. This chart shall not be used in conjunction with chart No. 5, 8, 13, 14, 20, 26.
7. Primary and secondary detours must be used concurrently.

Primary Detour:
Detour NB 15 On-ramp from Valley Pkwy.
Detour NB 15 On-ramp from Valley Pkwy. traffic via westerly on Valley Pkwy. to SB 15 On-ramp from Valley Pkwy. thence southerly on Rte. 15 to SB 15 Off-ramp to 9th Ave. thence easterly on 9th Ave. to NB 15.

Secondary Detour:
Detour NB 15 On-ramp from Valley Pkwy.
Detour NB 15 On-ramp from Valley Pkwy. traffic via westerly on Valley Pkwy. to La Terraza Blvd. thence southerly on La Terraza Blvd. to 9th Ave. thence westerly on 9th Ave. to NB 15.

Chart No. 12
Complete Freeway/Expressway Closure Hours

County: SD	Route/Direction: 15/SB	KP: R48.44/R49.29 PM: R30.099/R30.627

Closure Limits: Valley Pkwy. UC to 9th Ave. UC

FROM HOUR TO HOUR	24	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Fridays	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Saturdays	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Sundays	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A

Legend:

A	Auxiliary lane may be closed.

REMARKS:
This chart cannot be used starting the day after Thanksgiving through January 2.
1. This chart is to be used in conjunction with chart No. 13 & 14.
2. This chart is to be used one (1) time only for a maximum of 16 continuous calendar days, starting on a Friday night at 2100 hrs.

Chart No. 13
Complete Ramp Closure Hours/Ramp Lane Requirements

County: SD	Route/Direction: 15/SB	KP: R48.803 PM: R30.324

Closure Limits: SB Off-ramp to 9th Ave.

FROM HOUR TO HOUR	24	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
Fridays	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
Saturdays	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
Sundays	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C

Legend:

C	Ramp may be closed completely.

REMARKS:
This chart cannot be used starting the day after Thanksgiving through January 2.
1. This chart is be used in conjunction with chart No. 12 & 14.
2. This chart shall not be used in conjunction with chart No. 6, 10, 11, 16, 18.
3. This chart is to be used one (1) time only for a maximum of 16 continuous calendar days, starting on a Friday night at 2100 hrs.
4. During this period there will be no access from SB 15 but the Ramp will remain open for traffic detour.

Detour SB 15 Off-ramp to 9th Ave.
Detour SB 15 Off-ramp to 9th Ave. traffic via southerly on Rte. 15 to SB 15 Off-ramp to Citracado Pkwy./Felicita Rd. thence easterly on Citracado Pkwy. to NB 15 On-ramp from Citracado Pkwy. thence northerly on Rte. 15 to NB 15 Off-ramp to 9th Ave.

NOTE: When an Off-ramp is closed completely, place a PCMS (Portable Changeable Message Sign) in the direction of travel allowing the traffic the option to use the preceding Off-ramp and warning them of the ramp closure ahead.

Chart No. 14
Complete Ramp Closure Hours/Ramp Lane Requirements

County: SD	Route/Direction: 15/SB	KP: R49.383 PM: R30.685

Closure Limits: SB On-ramp from Valley Pkwy.

FROM HOUR TO HOUR	24	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
Fridays	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
Saturdays	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
Sundays	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C

Legend:

C	Ramp may be closed completely.

REMARKS:
This chart cannot be used starting the day after Thanksgiving through January 2.

1. This chart is to be used in conjunction with chart No. 12, 13.
2. This chart shall not be used in conjunction with chart No. 10, 11.
3. This chart is to be used one (1) time only for a maximum of 16 continuous calendar days, starting on a Friday night at 2100 hrs.
4. During this period there will be no access from SB 15 but the Ramp will remain open for traffic detour.

Detour SB 15 On-ramp from Valley Pkwy.
Detour SB 15 On-ramp from Valley Pkwy. traffic via SB 15 on ramp from Valley Pkwy. to SB 15 Off-ramp to 9th Ave. to SB 15 on ramp to SB 15.

Chart No. 15
Road Lane Requirements

County: SD	Direction: EB/WB "Valley Parkway"	KP: R49.289 PM: R30.627

Closure Limits: At Rte. 15

FROM HOUR TO HOUR	24	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays	X	X	X	X	X																	X	X	X	
Fridays	X	X	X	X	X																				
Saturdays																									
Sundays																						X	X	X	

Legend:

X	Street may be closed.
	Work permitted within project right of way where shoulder or lane closure is not required.

REMARKS:

1. This chart is to be used in conjunction with chart No.
2. This chart shall not be used in conjunction with chart No. 4, 5, 8, 13, 26.
3. This chart is to be used for falsework erection and removal only.

Detour EB Valley Pkwy.
Detour EB Valley Pkwy. traffic via easterly on Valley Pkwy. to SB 15 On-ramp thence southerly on Rte. 15 On-ramp to SB 15 thence southerly on Rte. 15 to EB Ninth Ave. thence easterly on Ninth Ave. to NB 15 thence northerly on Rte. 15 to EB Valley Pkwy.

Detour WB Valley Parkway
Detour WB Valley Pkwy. traffic via westerly on Valley Pkwy. to NB 15 thence northerly on Rte. 15 to NB 15 Connector to EB 78 thence easterly on Rte. 78 to EB 78 Off-ramp to NB N.Centre City Pkwy. thence northerly on N.Centre City Pkwy. to WB 78 thence westerly on Rte. 78 to WB 78 Connector to SB 15 to SB 15 thence southerly on Rte. 15 to WB Valley Pkwy.

Chart No. 16
Complete Ramp Closure Hours/Ramp Lane Requirements

County: SD	Route/Direction: 15/SB	KP: R49.645 PM: R30.847

Closure Limits: SB Off-ramp to Valley Pkwy.

FROM HOUR TO HOUR	24	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
Fridays	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
Saturdays	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
Sundays	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C

Legend:

C	Ramp may be closed completely.

REMARKS:
This chart cannot be used starting the day after Thanksgiving through January 2.

1. This chart shall not be used in conjunction with chart No. 5, 8, 9, 13, 26.
2. This chart is to be used one (1) time only for a maximum of 16 continuous calendar days, starting on a Friday night at 2100 hrs.
3. During this period there will be no access from SB 15 but access from Rte. 78 will remain open.

Detour SB 15 Off-ramp to Valley Pkwy.
Detour SB 15 Off-ramp to Valley Pkwy. traffic via southerly on Rte. 15 to SB 15 Off-ramp to 9th Ave. thence easterly on 9th Ave. to NB 15 On-ramp from 9th Ave. thence northerly on Rte. 15 to NB 15 Off-ramp to Valley Pkwy.

NOTE: When an Off-ramp is closed completely, place a PCMS (Portable Changeable Message Sign) in the direction of travel allowing the traffic the option to use the preceding Off-ramp and warning them of the ramp closure ahead.

Chart No. 17
Complete Freeway/Expressway Closure Hours

County: SD	Route/Direction: 15/SB	KP: R49.73/R50.21 PM: R30.900/R31.199

Closure Limits: 0.2 km. south of Mission Ave. UC to 0.1 km. south of Hale Ave. UC

FROM HOUR TO HOUR	24	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays	A	A	A	A	A																				
Fridays																						A	A	A	
Saturdays	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	
Sundays	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	

Legend:

A	Auxiliary lane may be closed.
	No complete freeway or expressway closure is permitted.

REMARKS:
This chart cannot be used starting the day after Thanksgiving through January 2.
1. This chart is to be used in conjunction with chart No. 18 & 19.
2. This chart is to be used two (2) weekends only.

Chart No. 18
Complete Ramp Closure Hours/Ramp Lane Requirements

County: SD	Route/Direction: 15/SB	KP: R49.645 PM: R30.847

Closure Limits: SB Off-ramp to Valley Pkwy.

FROM HOUR TO HOUR	24	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays	C	C	C	C	C																				
Fridays																							C	C	C
Saturdays	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
Sundays	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C

Legend:

C	Ramp may be closed completely.
	Work permitted within project right of way where shoulder or lane closure is not required.

REMARKS:
This chart cannot be used starting the day after Thanksgiving through January 2.

1. This chart is to be used in conjunction with chart No. 17 & 19.
2. This chart shall not be used in conjunction with chart No. 5, 8, 9, 13, 26.
3. This chart is to be used two (2) weekends only.

Detour SB 15 Off-ramp to Valley Pkwy.
Detour SB 15 Off-ramp to Valley Pkwy. traffic via southerly on Rte. 15 to SB 15 Off-ramp to 9th Ave. thence easterly on 9th Ave. to NB 15 On-ramp from 9th Ave. thence northerly on Rte. 15 to NB 15 Off-ramp to Valley Pkwy.

NOTE: When an Off-ramp is closed completely, place a PCMS (Portable Changeable Message Sign) in the direction of travel allowing the traffic the option to use the preceding Off-ramp and warning them of the ramp closure ahead.

Chart No. 19
Complete Connector Closure Hours/Connector Lane Requirements

County: SD	Route/Direction: 78/EB	KP: R50.321 PM: R31.268

Closure Limits: EB Connector to SB 15

FROM HOUR TO HOUR	24	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays	C	C	C	C	C																				
Fridays																							C	C	C
Saturdays	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
Sundays	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C

Legend:

C	Connector may be closed completely.
	Work permitted within project right of way where shoulder or lane closure is not required.

REMARKS:
This chart cannot be used starting the day after Thanksgiving through January 2.

1. This chart is to be used in conjunction with chart No. 17 & 18.
2. This chart is to be used two (2) weekends only.
3. Primary and secondary detours must be used concurrently.

Primary Detour:
Detour EB 78 Connector to SB 15
Detour EB 78 to SB 15 traffic via easterly on Rte. 78 to EB 78 Off-ramp to Centre City Pkwy. thence northerly on Centre City Pkwy. to WB 78 On-ramp from Centre City Pkwy. thence westerly on Rte. 78 to SB 15.

NOTE: Place a PCMS (Portable Changeable Message Sign) on EB 78 west of Jct. Rte. 15 – warning the public of the ramp closure / detour ahead.

Secondary Detour:
Detour EB 78 Connector to SB 15
Detour EB 78 to SB 15 traffic via easterly on Rte. 78 to EB 78 Off-ramp to Nordahl Rd. thence northerly on Nordahl Rd. to El Norte Pkwy. thence easterly on El Norte Pkwy. to SB 15.

NOTE: Place a PCMS (Portable Changeable Message Sign) on EB 78 west of Nordahl Rd. – warning the public of the ramp closure / detour ahead.

Chart No. 20
Complete Ramp Closure Hours/Ramp Lane Requirements

County: SD	Route/Direction: 15/SB	KP: R49.383 PM: R30.685

Closure Limits: SB On-ramp from Valley Pkwy.

FROM HOUR TO HOUR	24	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays	C	C	C	C	C																				
Fridays																						C	C	C	
Saturdays	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	
Sundays	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	

Legend:

C	Ramp may be closed completely.

REMARKS:
This chart cannot be used starting the day after Thanksgiving through January 2.
2. This chart is to be used in conjunction with chart No. 26.
3. This chart shall not be used in conjunction with chart No. 10, 11.
4. This chart is to be used (2) weekends only.

Detour SB 15 On-ramp from Valley Pkwy.
Detour SB 15 On-ramp from Valley Pkwy. traffic via westerly on Valley Pkwy. to Auto Park Way thence southerly on Auto Park Way to SB 15.

Chart No. 21
Road Lane Requirements

County: SD	Direction: EB/WB "Hale Ave"	KP: R49.84 PM: R30.969

Closure Limits: At Rte. 15

FROM HOUR TO HOUR	24	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays	X	X	X	X	X																	X	X	X	
Fridays	X	X	X	X	X																				
Saturdays																									
Sundays																						X	X	X	

Legend:

X	Street may be closed.
	Work permitted within project right of way where shoulder or lane closure is not required.

REMARKS:

1. This chart shall not be used in conjunction with chart No. 24.
2. This chart is to be used in conjunction with chart No. 22 & 23.
3. This chart is to be used for falsework erection and removal only.

Detour EB Hale Ave.
Detour EB Hale Ave. traffic via easterly on Hale Ave. to Industrial Ave. thence northerly on Industrial Ave. to Andreasen Dr. thence easterly on Andreasen Dr. to W. Mission Rd. thence easterly on W. Mission Rd. to Metcalf St. thence southerly on Metcalf St. to W. Washington Ave. thence westerly on W. Washington Ave. to Hale Ave.

Detour WB Hale Ave.
Detour WB Hale Ave. traffic via westerly on W. Washington Ave. to Metcalf St. thence northerly on Metcalf St. to W. Mission Rd. thence westerly on W. Mission Rd. to Andreasen Dr. thence westerly on Andreasen Dr. to Industrial Ave. thence southerly on Industrial Ave. to Hale Ave.

Chart No. 22
Road Lane Requirements

County: SD	Direction: NB/SB "Simpson Way"	KP: R49.84 PM: R30.969

Closure Limits: At Rte. 15

FROM HOUR TO HOUR	24	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays	X	X	X	X	X																	X	X	X	
Fridays	X	X	X	X	X																				
Saturdays																									
Sundays																						X	X	X	

Legend:

X	Street may be closed.
	Work permitted within project right of way where shoulder or lane closure is not required.

REMARKS:

1. This chart is to be used in conjunction with chart No. 21 & 23.
2. This chart is to be used for falsework erection and removal only.

Detour NB Simpson Way
Detour NB Simpson Way traffic via westerly on Hale Ave. to Industrial Ave. thence northerly on Industrial Ave. to Andreasen Dr. thence easterly on Andreasen Dr. to Simpson Way.

Detour SB Simpson Way
Detour SB Simpson Way traffic via westerly on Andreasen Dr. to Industrial Ave. thence southerly on Industrial Ave. to Hale Ave. thence easterly on Hale Ave. to Simpson Way.

Chart No. 23
Road Lane Requirements

County: SD	Direction: EB/WB "W. Washington Ave"	KP: R50.17 PM: R31.174

Closure Limits: At Rte. 15

FROM HOUR TO HOUR	24	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays	X	X	X	X	X																	X	X	X	
Fridays	X	X	X	X	X																				
Saturdays																									
Sundays																						X	X	X	

Legend:

X	Street may be closed.
	Work permitted within project right of way where shoulder or lane closure is not required.

REMARKS:

1. This chart shall not be used in conjunction with chart No. 24.
2. This chart is to be used in conjunction with chart No. 21 & 22.
3. This chart is to be used for falsework erection and removal only.

Detour WB W. Washington Ave.
Detour WB W. Washington Ave. traffic via westerly on W. Washington Ave. to Metcalf St. thence northerly on Metcalf St. to W. Mission Ave. thence westerly on W. Mission Ave. to W. Washington Ave.

Detour EB W. Washington Ave.
Detour EB W. Washington Ave. traffic via easterly on W. Mission Rd. to Metcalf St. thence southerly on Metcalf St. to W. Washington Ave.

Chart No. 24
Road Lane Requirements

County: SD	Direction: EB/WB "W. Mission Ave "	KP: R50.41 PM: R31.323

Closure Limits: At Rte. 15

FROM HOUR TO HOUR	24	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays	X	X	X	X	X																	X	X	X	
Fridays	X	X	X	X	X																				
Saturdays																									
Sundays																						X	X	X	

Legend:

X	Street may be closed.
	Work permitted within project right of way where shoulder or lane closure is not required.

REMARKS:

1. This chart shall not be used in conjunction with chart No. 21, 23.
2. This chart is to be used for falsework erection and removal only.

Detour WB W. Mission Ave.
Detour WB W. Mission Ave. traffic via westerly on W. Mission Ave. to Metcalf St. thence southerly on Metcalf St. to W. Washington Ave. thence westerly on W. Washington Ave. to Hale Ave. thence westerly on Hale Ave. to Industrial Ave. thence northerly on Industrial Ave. to Andreasen Dr. thence easterly on Andreasen Dr. to W. Mission Ave.

Detour EB W. Mission Ave.
Detour EB W. Mission Ave. traffic via easterly on W. Mission Ave. to Andreasen Dr. thence easterly on Andreasen Dr. to Industrial Ave. thence southerly on Industrial Ave. to Hale Ave. thence easterly on Hale Ave. to W. Washington Ave. thence easterly on W. Washington Ave. to Metcalf St. thence northerly on Metcalf St. to W. Mission Ave.

Chart No. 25
Complete Connector Closure Hours/Connector Lane Requirements

County: SD	Route/Direction: 15/NB	KP: R50.260 PM: R31.230

Closure Limits: NB Connector to EB 78

FROM HOUR TO HOUR	24	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays	C	C	C	C	C																				
Fridays																						C	C	C	
Saturdays	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	
Sundays	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	

Legend:

C	Freeway or expressway may be closed completely.
	No complete freeway or expressway closure is permitted.

REMARKS: This chart cannot be used starting the day after Thanksgiving through January 2.

1. This chart to be used for one (1) weekend only.

Detour NB 15 Connector to EB 78

Detour NB 15 to EB 78 traffic via northerly on Rte. 15 to NB 15 Off-ramp to El Norte Pkwy. thence westerly on El Norte Pkwy. to SB 15 thence southerly on Rte. 15 to SB 15 Connector to EB 78.

Chart No. 26
Complete Ramp Closure Hours/Ramp Lane Requirements

County: SD	Route/Direction: 15/SB	KP: R48.803 PM: R30.324

Closure Limits: SB Off-ramp to 9th Ave.

FROM HOUR TO HOUR	24	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays	C	C	C	C	C																				
Fridays																							C	C	C
Saturdays	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
Sundays	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C

Legend:

C	Ramp may be closed completely.
	Work permitted within project right of way where shoulder or lane closure is not required.

REMARKS: This chart cannot be used starting the day after Thanksgiving through January 2.

1. This chart is be used in conjunction with chart No. 20.
2. This chart shall not be used in conjunction with chart No. 6, 10, 11, 16, 18.
3. This chart to be used for two (2) weekends only.

Detour SB 15 Off-ramp to 9th Ave.
Detour SB 15 Off-ramp to 9th Ave. traffic via southerly on Rte. 15 to SB 15 Off-ramp to Citracado Pkwy./Felicita Rd. thence easterly on Citracado Pkwy. to NB 15 On-ramp from Citracado Pkwy. thence northerly on Rte. 15 to NB 15 Off-ramp to 9th Ave.

NOTE: When an Off-ramp is closed completely, place a PCMS (Portable Changeable Message Sign) in the direction of travel allowing the traffic the option to use the preceding Off-ramp and warning them of the ramp closure ahead.

Precast concrete members shall not be cast within the right of way of Route 15.

Erection of girders over Valley Parkway shall be undertaken one span at a time. During girder erection, public traffic in the lanes over which girders are being placed shall be detoured or stopped as specified in this section, "Maintaining Traffic."

Erection and removal of falsework at locations where falsework openings are required shall be undertaken one location at a time. During falsework erection and removal, public traffic in the lanes over which falsework is being erected or removed shall be detoured or stopped as specified in this section, "Maintaining Traffic." Falsework erection shall include adjustments or removal of components that contribute to the horizontal stability of the falsework system**.** Falsework removal shall include lowering falsework, blowing sand from sand jacks, turning screws on screw jacks, and removing wedges.

The Contractor shall have necessary materials and equipment on the site to erect or remove the girders or falsework in any one span or over any one opening before detouring or stopping public traffic.

10-1.24 CLOSURE REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS

Closures shall conform to the provisions in "Maintaining Traffic" of these special provisions and these special provisions.

CLOSURE SCHEDULE

By noon Monday, the Contractor shall submit a written schedule of planned closures for the following week period, defined as Sunday noon through the following Sunday noon. Closures involving work (temporary barrier placement and paving operations) that will reduce horizontal clearances, traveled way inclusive of shoulders, to 2 lanes or less shall be submitted not less than 25 days and not more than 125 days before the anticipated start of operation. Closures involving work (pavement overlay, overhead sign installation, falsework and girder erection) that will reduce the vertical clearances available to the public, shall be submitted not less than 25 days and not more than 125 days before the anticipated start of operation.

The Closure Schedule shall show the locations and times of the proposed closures. The Closure Schedule request forms furnished by the Engineer shall be used. Closure Schedules submitted to the Engineer with incomplete or inaccurate information will be rejected and returned for correction and resubmittal. The Contractor will be notified of disapproved closures or closures that require coordination with other parties as a condition of approval.

Closure Schedule amendments, including adding additional closures, shall be submitted by noon to the Engineer, in writing, at least 3 business days in advance of a planned closure. Approval of Closure Schedule amendments will be at the discretion of the Engineer.

The Engineer shall be notified of cancelled closures 2 business days before the date of closure.

Closures that are cancelled due to unsuitable weather may be rescheduled at the discretion of the Engineer.

CONTINGENCY PLAN

A detailed contingency plan shall be prepared for reopening closures to public traffic. If required by "Beginning of Work, Time of Completion and Liquidated Damages" of these special provisions, the contingency plan shall be submitted to the Engineer before work at the job site begins. Otherwise, the contingency plan shall be submitted to the Engineer within one business day of the Engineer's request.

LATE REOPENING OF CLOSURES

If a closure is not reopened to public traffic by the specified time, work shall be suspended in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.05, "Temporary Suspension of Work," of the Standard Specifications. No further closures are to be made until the Engineer has accepted a work plan, submitted by the Contractor, that will insure that future closures will be reopened to public traffic at the specified time. The Engineer will have 2 business days to accept or reject the Contractor's proposed work plan. The Contractor will not be entitled to compensation for the suspension of work resulting from the late reopening of closures.

For each 10-minute interval, or fraction thereof past the time specified to reopen the closure, the Department will deduct $9,780.00 per interval from moneys due or that may become due the Contractor under the contract.

COMPENSATION

The Engineer shall be notified of delays in the Contractor's operations due to the following conditions, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of those conditions, and the Contractor's loss due to that delay could not have been avoided by rescheduling the affected closure or by judicious handling of forces, equipment and plant, the delay will be considered a right of way delay and will be compensated in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications:

1. The Contractor's proposed Closure Schedule is denied and his planned closures are within the time frame allowed for closures in "Maintaining Traffic" of these special provisions, except that the Contractor will not be entitled to compensation for amendments to the Closure Schedule that are not approved.
2. The Contractor is denied a confirmed closure.

Should the Engineer direct the Contractor to remove a closure before the time designated in the approved Closure Schedule, delay to the Contractor's schedule due to removal of the closure will be considered a right of way delay and compensation for the delay will be determined in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

10-1.25 TRAFFIC CONTROL SYSTEM FOR LANE CLOSURE

A traffic control system shall consist of closing traffic lanes and ramps in conformance with the details shown on the plans, the provisions in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications, the provisions under "Maintaining Traffic" and "Construction Area Signs" of these special provisions, and these special provisions.

The provisions in this section will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for providing additional devices or taking measures as may be necessary to comply with the provisions in Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety," of the Standard Specifications.

During traffic stripe operations and pavement marker placement operations using bituminous adhesive, traffic shall be controlled, at the option of the Contractor, with either stationary or moving lane closures. During other operations, traffic shall be controlled with stationary lane closures. Attention is directed to the provisions in Section 84-1.04, "Protection From Damage," and Section 85-1.06, "Placement," of the Standard Specifications.

If components in the traffic control system are displaced or cease to operate or function as specified, from any cause, during the progress of the work, the Contractor shall immediately repair the components to the original condition or replace the components and shall restore the components to the original location.

STATIONARY LANE CLOSURE

When lane and ramp closures are made for work periods only, at the end of each work period, components of the traffic control system, except portable delineators placed along open trenches or excavation adjacent to the traveled way, shall be removed from the traveled way and shoulder. If the Contractor so elects, the components may be stored at selected central locations, designated by the Engineer within the limits of the highway right of way.

Each vehicle used to place, maintain and remove components of a traffic control system on multilane highways shall be equipped with a Type II flashing arrow sign which shall be in operation when the vehicle is being used for placing, maintaining or removing the components. Vehicles equipped with Type II flashing arrow sign not involved in placing, maintaining or removing the components when operated within a stationary type lane closure shall only display the caution display mode. The sign shall be controllable by the operator of the vehicle while the vehicle is in motion. The flashing arrow sign shown on the plans shall not be used on the vehicles which are doing the placing, maintaining and removing of components of a traffic control system and shall be in place before a lane closure requiring the sign's use is completed.

MOVING LANE CLOSURE

Flashing arrow signs used in moving lane closures shall be truck-mounted. Changeable message signs used in moving lane closure operations shall conform to the provisions in Section 12-3.12, "Portable Changeable Message Signs," of the Standard Specifications, except the signs shall be truck-mounted and the full operation height of the bottom of the sign may be less than 2.1 m above the ground, but should be as high as practicable.

Truck-mounted attenuators (TMA) for use in moving lane closures shall be any of the following approved models, or equal:

1. Hexfoam TMA Series 3000, Alpha 1000 TMA Series 1000, and Alpha 2001 TMA Series 2001, manufactured by Energy Absorption Systems, Inc., 35 East Wacker Drive, Suite 1100, Chicago, IL 60601:

    1.1. Northern California: Traffic Control Service, Inc., 8585 Thys Court, Sacramento, CA 95828, telephone (800) 884-8274, FAX (916) 387-9734
    1.2. Southern California: Traffic Control Service, Inc., 1818 E. Orangethorpe, Fullerton, CA 92831-5324, telephone (800) 222-8274, FAX (714) 526-9501

2. Cal T–001 Model 2 or Model 3, manufacturer and distributor: Hexcel Corporation, 11711 Dublin Boulevard, P.O. Box 2312, Dublin, CA 94568, telephone (925) 551–4900
3. Renco Rengard Model Nos. CAM 8–815 and RAM 8–815, manufacturer and distributor: Renco Inc., 1582 Pflugerville Loop Road, P.O. Box 730, Pflugerville, TX 78660–0730, telephone (800) 654–8182

Each TMA shall be individually identified with the manufacturer's name, address, TMA model number, and a specific serial number. The names and numbers shall each be a minimum 13 mm high and located on the left (street) side at the lower front corner. The TMA shall have a message next to the name and model number in 13 mm high letters which states, "The bottom of this TMA shall be _____ mm ± _____ mm above the ground at all points for proper impact performance." Any TMA which is damaged or appears to be in poor condition shall not be used unless recertified by the manufacturer. The Engineer shall be the sole judge as to whether used TMAs supplied under this contract need recertification. Each unit shall be certified by the manufacturer to meet the requirements for TMA in conformance with the standards established by the Transportation Laboratory.

Approvals for new TMA designs proposed as equal to the above approved models shall be in conformance with the procedures (including crash testing) established by the Transportation Laboratory. For information regarding submittal of new designs for evaluation contact: Transportation Laboratory, 5900 Folsom Boulevard, Sacramento, California 95819.

New TMAs proposed as equal to approved TMAs or approved TMAs determined by the Engineer to need recertification shall not be used until approved or recertified by the Transportation Laboratory.

PAYMENT

The contract lump sum price paid for traffic control system shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (including signs), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in placing, removing, storing, maintaining, moving to new locations, replacing and disposing of the components of the traffic control system shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The adjustment provisions in Section 4-1.03, "Changes," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply to the item of traffic control system. Adjustments in compensation for traffic control system will be made only for increased or decreased traffic control system required by changes ordered by the Engineer and will be made on the basis of the cost of the increased or decreased traffic control necessary. The adjustment will be made on a force account basis as provided in Section 9-1.03,

"Force Account Payment," of the Standard Specifications for increased work and estimated on the same basis in the case of decreased work.

Traffic control system required by work which is classed as extra work, as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications, will be paid for as a part of the extra work.

10-1.26 TEMPORARY PAVEMENT DELINEATION

Temporary pavement delineation shall be furnished, placed, maintained, and removed in conformance with the provisions in Section 12-3.01, "General," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions. Nothing in these special provisions shall be construed as reducing the minimum standards specified in the California MUTCD or as relieving the Contractor from the responsibilities specified in Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety," of the Standard Specifications.

GENERAL

When the work causes obliteration of pavement delineation, temporary or permanent pavement delineation shall be in place before opening the traveled way to public traffic. Laneline or centerline pavement delineation shall be provided for traveled ways open to public traffic. On multilane roadways (freeways and expressways) edgeline delineation shall be provided for traveled ways open to public traffic.

The Contractor shall perform the work necessary to establish the alignment of temporary pavement delineation, including required lines or markers. Surfaces to receive application of paint or removable traffic tape temporary pavement delineation shall be dry and free of dirt and loose material. Temporary pavement delineation shall not be applied over existing pavement delineation or other temporary pavement delineation. Temporary pavement delineation shall be maintained until superseded or replaced with a new pattern of temporary pavement delineation or permanent pavement delineation, or as determined by the Engineer.

Temporary pavement markers, including underlying adhesive, and removable traffic tape that are applied to the final layer of surfacing or existing pavement to remain in place or that conflicts with a subsequent or new traffic pattern for the area shall be removed when no longer required for the direction of public traffic, as determined by the Engineer.

TEMPORARY LANELINE AND CENTERLINE DELINEATION

When lanelines or centerlines are obliterated and temporary pavement delineation to replace the lines is not shown on the plans, the minimum laneline and centerline delineation to be provided for that area shall be temporary pavement markers placed at longitudinal intervals of not more than 7.3 m. The temporary pavement markers shall be the same color as the laneline or centerline the pavement markers replace. Temporary pavement markers shall be, at the option of the Contractor, one of the temporary pavement markers listed for short term day/night use (14 days or less) or long term day/night use (180 days or less) in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions. The temporary pavement markers shall be placed in conformance with the manufacturer's instructions. Temporary pavement markers for long term day/night use (180 days or less) shall be cemented to the surfacing with the adhesive recommended by the manufacturer, except epoxy adhesive shall not be used to place the temporary pavement markers in areas where removal of the temporary pavement markers will be required.

Temporary laneline or centerline delineation consisting entirely of temporary pavement markers listed for short term day/night use (14 days or less), shall be placed on longitudinal intervals of not more than 7.3 m and shall be used for a maximum of 14 days on lanes opened to public traffic. Before the end of the 14 days the permanent pavement delineation shall be placed. If the permanent pavement delineation is not placed within the 14 days, the Contractor shall replace the temporary pavement markers and provide additional temporary pavement delineation and shall bear the cost thereof. The additional temporary pavement delineation to be provided shall be equivalent to the pattern specified for the permanent pavement delineation for the area, as determined by the Engineer.

TEMPORARY EDGELINE DELINEATION

On multilane roadways (freeways and expressways), when edgelines are obliterated and temporary pavement delineation to replace those edgelines is not shown on the plans, the edgeline delineation to be provided for those areas adjacent to lanes open to public traffic shall be as follows:

1. Temporary pavement delineation for right edgelines shall, at the option of the Contractor, consist of either paint or a solid 100-mm wide traffic stripe tape of the same color as the stripe it replaces, traffic cones, portable delineators or channelizers placed at longitudinal intervals not to exceed 30 m.
2. Temporary pavement delineation for left edgelines shall, at the option of the Contractor, consist of either paint or solid 100-mm wide traffic stripe tape of the same color as the stripe it replaces, traffic cones, portable delineators or channelizers placed at longitudinal intervals not to exceed 30 m or temporary pavement markers placed at longitudinal intervals of not more than 1.8 m.

The lateral offset for traffic cones, portable delineators or channelizers used for temporary edgeline delineation shall be as determined by the Engineer. If traffic cones or portable delineators are used as temporary pavement delineation for edgelines, the Contractor shall provide personnel to remain at the project site to maintain the cones or delineators during the hours of the day that the portable delineators are in use.

Channelizers used for temporary edgeline delineation shall be the surface mounted type and shall be orange in color. Channelizer bases shall be cemented to the pavement in the same manner provided for cementing pavement markers to pavement in "Pavement Markers" of these special provisions, except epoxy adhesive shall not be used to place channelizers on the top layer of pavement. Channelizers shall be, at the Contractor's option, one of the surface mount types (900 mm) listed in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions.

Temporary edgeline delineation shall be removed when no longer required for the direction of public traffic as determined by the Engineer.

TEMPORARY TRAFFIC STRIPE (TAPE)

If tape is used, placing the tape shall conform to the following:

A. The temporary traffic stripe tape shall be complete in place at the location shown before opening the traveled way to public traffic.
B. Removable traffic stripe tape shall be the temporary removable traffic stripe tape as listed in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions.
C. Removable traffic stripe tape shall be applied in conformance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and shall be rolled slowly with a rubber tired vehicle or roller to ensure complete contact with the pavement surface. Traffic stripe tape shall be applied straight on tangent alignment and on a true arc on curved alignment. Traffic stripe tape shall not be applied when the air or pavement temperature is less than 10°C, unless the installation procedures to be used are approved by the Engineer, before beginning installation of the tape.

TEMPORARY TRAFFIC STRIPE (PAINT)

The painted temporary traffic stripe shall be complete in place at the location shown before opening the traveled way to public traffic. Painted temporary traffic stripe delineation shall be removed when no longer required for the direction of public traffic as determined by the Engineer.

Temporary painted traffic stripe shall conform to the provisions in "Paint Traffic Stripe and Pavement Marking" of these special provisions, except for payment. At the option of the Contractor, either one or 2 coats shall be applied regardless of whether on new or existing pavement.

TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING (PAINT)

Temporary pavement marking consisting of painted pavement marking shall be applied and maintained at the locations shown on the plans. The painted temporary pavement marking shall be complete in place at the location shown before opening the traveled way to public traffic. Removal of painted temporary pavement marking will be required.

Temporary painted pavement marking shall conform to the provisions in "Paint Traffic Stripe and Pavement Marking" of these special provisions, except for payment. At the option of the Contractor, either one or 2 coats shall be applied regardless whether on new or existing pavement.

At the Contractor's option, temporary removable pavement marking tape or permanent pavement marking tape listed in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions may be used instead of painted temporary pavement markings. When pavement marking tape is used, regardless of which type of tape is placed, the tape will be measured and paid for by the square meter as temporary pavement marking (paint).

TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKERS

Temporary pavement markers shall be applied complete in place before opening the traveled way to public traffic.

Temporary pavement markers shall be, at the option of the Contractor, one of the temporary pavement markers for long term day/night use (180 days or less) listed in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions.

Temporary pavement markers shall be placed in conformance with the manufacturer's instructions and shall be cemented to the surfacing with the adhesive recommended by the manufacturer, except epoxy adhesive shall not be used in areas where removal of the pavement markers will be required.

Retroreflective pavement markers conforming to the provisions in "Pavement Markers" of these special provisions may be used in place of temporary pavement markers for long term day/night use (180 days or less) except to simulate patterns of broken traffic stripe. Placement of the retroreflective pavement markers used for temporary pavement markers shall conform to the provisions in "Pavement Markers" of these special provisions except the waiting period provisions before placing the pavement markers on new hot mix asphalt surfacing as specified in Section 85-1.06, "Placement," of the Standard

Specifications shall not apply and epoxy adhesive shall not be used to place pavement markers in areas where removal of the pavement markers will be required.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Temporary traffic stripe (paint) and temporary pavement marking (paint) shown on the plans will be measured and paid for in the same manner specified for paint traffic stripe and paint pavement marking in Section 84-3.06, "Measurement," and Section 84-3.07, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications.

Removal of temporary traffic stripe (paint) and temporary pavement marking (paint) will be measured and paid as remove traffic stripe and pavement marking conforming to Section 15, "Existing Highway Facilities," of the Standard Specifications.

Temporary pavement markers shown on the plans will be measured and paid for by the unit in the same manner specified for retroreflective pavement markers in Section 85-1.08, "Measurement," and Section 85-1.09, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications.

Removal of temporary pavement marker will be measured and paid for as remove pavement markers conforming to remove pavement markers, except for pavement markers not shown on the plans, of these special provisions.

Full compensation for furnishing, placing, maintaining, and removing the temporary pavement markers (including underlying adhesive, layout (dribble) lines to establish alignment of temporary pavement markers or used for temporary laneline and centerline delineation) for those areas where temporary laneline and centerline delineation is not shown on the plans and for providing equivalent patterns of permanent traffic lines for those areas when required, shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the items of work that obliterated the laneline and centerline pavement delineation and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Full compensation for furnishing, placing, maintaining, and removing temporary edgeline delineation not shown on the plans shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the items of work that obliterated the edgeline pavement delineation and no separate payment will be made therefor. The quantity of channelizers used as temporary edgeline delineation will not be included in the quantity of channelizer (surface mounted) to be paid for.

10-1.27 BARRICADE

Barricades shall be furnished, placed and maintained at the locations shown on the plans, specified in the Standard Specifications or in these special provisions or where designated by the Engineer. Barricades shall conform to the provisions in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions regarding retroreflective sheeting for barricades.

Barricades shown on the plans as part of a traffic control system will be paid for as provided in "Traffic Control System for Lane Closure" of these special provisions and will not be included in the count for payment of barricades.

10-1.28 PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN

Portable changeable message signs shall be furnished, placed, operated, and maintained at locations shown on the plans or where designated by the Engineer and shall conform to the provisions in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions. Messages displayed on the portable changeable message signs shall be as specified on the plans and shall conform to Section 12-3.12 "Portable Changeable Message Signs," of the Standard Specifications and “Maintaining Traffic” of these special provisions."

The Contractor shall have 15 portable changeable message signs on the project at all times.

A portable changeable message sign shall be placed in advance of the first warning sign for each stationary lane closure.

A portable changeable message sign shall be placed before and during ramp and connector closures.

A portable changeable message sign shall be placed during speed zone reductions. When used in conjunction with a lane closure, use one portable changeable message sign, with both the speed zone reduction and the lane closure messages.

10-1.29 TEMPORARY RAILING

Temporary railing (Type K) shall be placed as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications or these special provisions or where ordered by the Engineer and shall conform to the provisions in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Existing concrete barrier (Type K) located within the median as shown on the plans may be used as temporary railing (Type K). A certificate of compliance will not be required if you choose to use this material. No damaged or repaired barrier is to used in the project.

Exposed surfaces are to be freshly coated and display your name or logo in conformance with Section 12-3.08, "Temporary Railing (Type K)."

Reflectors on temporary railing (Type K) shall conform to the provisions in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Public Safety" and "Order of Work" of these special provisions.

Temporary railing (Type K) placed in conformance with the provisions in "Public Safety" of these special provisions will be neither measured nor paid for.

10-1.30 TRAFFIC PLASTIC DRUMS

Traffic plastic drums shall conform to the requirements for traffic control devices in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Traffic plastic drums shall be constructed of low-density polyethylene material and shall be flexible or collapsible upon impact by a vehicle. The traffic plastic drum shall have a weighted base that will separate from the drum. The base shall be of such shape as to preclude rolling upon impact by a vehicle. The base shall be of sufficient weight to maintain the drum in position and upright. The base or external ballast rings shall not exceed 101.6 mm in height, and drum rings shall not exceed 965.2 mm maximum in diameter. The base or external rings placed over and around the drum, resting on the pavement or ground shall contain the ballast for the drums. Ballast for drums shall be sand or water, except sand shall be used in areas susceptible to freezing. The base shall have drain holes to prevent the accumulation of water. Sand bags shall not be used as ballast for drums.

The body of the traffic plastic drum shall be of a fluorescent orange or predominately orange color. Drums shall be a minimum of 914.4 mm in height above the traveled way, and have at least a 457.2 mm minimum width, regardless of orientation.

The markings on drums shall be horizontal, circumferential, alternating orange and white reflective bands 101.6 to 152.4 mm wide. Each drum shall have a minimum of 2 orange and 2 white bands. The top of the uppermost reflective band shall be no lower than 152.4 mm from the top of the drum. Any non-reflective spaces between the bands shall not exceed 50.8 mm in width. The reflective sheeting shall conform to the provisions in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions.

Only one type of traffic plastic drum shall be used on the project. The type of traffic plastic drum proposed for use on the project shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval, prior to placement on the project.

In curvilinear alignment traffic plastic drums shall be used only on one side of the traveled way. Traffic plastic drums shall be placed on the alignment and location shown on the plans, or directed by the Engineer. Traffic plastic drums shall be placed uniformly, straight on tangent alignment and on a true arc on curved alignment. All layout work necessary to place the traffic plastic drums to the proper alignment shall be performed by the Contractor.

If traffic plastic drums are displaced or are not in an upright position, from any cause, the traffic plastic drums shall immediately be replaced or restored to their original location, in an upright position, by the Contractor.

At the option of the Contractor, where portable delineators, cones or Type I or II barricades are specified in the specifications or shown on the plans, traffic plastic drums may be used in place of those portable delineators, cones or Type I or II barricades.

At the completion of the project, traffic plastic drums shall become the property of the Contractor and removed from the site of the work.

Traffic plastic drums shall be installed as shown on the plans when temporary railing (Type K) is placed as required by "Public Safety" of these special provisions.

Traffic plastic drums will be measured as units from actual count of the number of traffic plastic drum designated on the plans or ordered by the Engineer. After initial placement of traffic plastic drums, and if ordered by the Engineer, the traffic plastic drums shall be moved from location to location and the cost thereof will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D. Traffic plastic drums which are used as part of traffic control system in place of cones, delineators or barricades or which are used in accordance with the requirements of "Public Safety" elsewhere in these special provisions or which are placed in excess of the number specified or shown will not be included in the count of traffic plastic drums to be paid for.

The contract unit price paid for traffic plastic drum shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (including ballast), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in furnishing, placing, maintaining, repairing, replacing and removing the traffic plastic drum, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.31 CHANNELIZER (SURFACE MOUNTED) (LEFT IN PLACE)

Channelizers (surface mounted) (left in place), shall conform to the provisions in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Channelizers shall conform to the provisions in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions.

The contract unit price paid for channelizer (surface mounted) (left in place) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in furnishing and installing channelizers, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.32 TEMPORARY CRASH CUSHION MODULE

This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, and maintaining sand filled temporary crash cushion modules in groupings or arrays at each location shown on the plans, as specified in these special provisions or where designated by the Engineer. The grouping or array of sand filled modules shall form a complete sand filled temporary crash cushion in conformance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Public Safety", and "Order of Work", of these special provisions.

Whenever the work or the Contractor's operations establishes a fixed obstacle, the exposed fixed obstacle shall be protected with a sand filled temporary crash cushion. The sand filled temporary crash cushion shall be in place prior to opening the lanes adjacent to the fixed obstacle to public traffic.

Sand filled temporary crash cushions shall be maintained in place at each location, including times when work is not actively in progress. Sand filled temporary crash cushions may be removed during a work period for access to the work provided that the exposed fixed obstacle is 4.6 m or more from a lane carrying public traffic and the temporary crash cushion is reset to protect the obstacle prior to the end of the work period in which the fixed obstacle was exposed. When no longer required, as determined by the Engineer, sand filled temporary crash cushions shall be removed from the site of the work.

At the Contractor's option, the modules for use in sand filled temporary crash cushions shall be either Energite III Inertial Modules, Fitch Inertial Modules or TrafFix Sand Barrels manufactured after March 31, 1997, or equal:

1. Energite III and Fitch Inertial Modules, manufactured by Energy Absorption Systems, Inc., 35 East Wacker Drive, Suite 1100, Chicago, IL 60601:

    1.1. Northern California: Traffic Control Service, Inc., 8585 Thys Court, Sacramento, CA 95828, telephone (800) 884-8274, FAX (916) 387-9734
    1.2. Southern California: Traffic Control Service, Inc., 1818 E. Orangethorpe, Fullerton, CA 92831-5324, telephone (800) 222-8274, FAX (714) 526-9501

2. TrafFix Sand Barrels, manufactured by TrafFix Devices, Inc., 220 Calle Pintoresco, San Clemente, CA 92672, telephone (949) 361-5663, FAX (949) 361-9205

    2.1. Northern California: United Rentals, Inc., 1533 Berger Drive, San Jose, CA 95112, telephone (408) 287-4303, FAX (408) 287-1929
    2.2. Southern California: Statewide Safety & Sign, Inc., P.O. Box 1440, Pismo Beach, CA 93448, telephone (800) 559-7080, FAX (805) 929-5786

Modules contained in each temporary crash cushion shall be of the same type at each location. The color of the modules shall be the standard yellow color, as furnished by the vendor, with black lids. The modules shall exhibit good workmanship free from structural flaws and objectionable surface defects. The modules need not be new. Good used undamaged modules conforming to color and quality of the types specified herein may be utilized. If used Fitch modules requiring a seal are furnished, the top edge of the seal shall be securely fastened to the wall of the module by a continuous strip of heavy duty tape.

Modules shall be filled with sand in conformance with the manufacturer's directions, and to the sand capacity in kilograms for each module shown on the plans. Sand for filling the modules shall be clean washed concrete sand of commercial quality. At the time of placing in the modules, the sand shall contain not more than 7 percent water as determined by California Test 226.

Modules damaged due to the Contractor's operations shall be repaired immediately by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense. Modules damaged beyond repair, as determined by the Engineer, due to the Contractor's operations shall be removed and replaced by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

Temporary crash cushion modules shall be placed on movable pallets or frames conforming to the dimensions shown on the plans. The pallets or frames shall provide a full bearing base beneath the modules. The modules and supporting pallets or frames shall not be moved by sliding or skidding along the pavement or bridge deck.

A Type R or P marker panel shall be attached to the front of the crash cushion as shown on the plans, when the closest point of the crash cushion array is within 3.6 m of the traveled way. The marker panel, when required, shall be firmly fastened to the crash cushion with commercial quality hardware or by other methods determined by the Engineer.

At the completion of the project, temporary crash cushion modules, sand filling, pallets or frames, and marker panels shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site of the work. Temporary crash cushion modules shall not be installed in the permanent work.

Temporary crash cushion modules will be measured by the unit as determined from the actual count of modules used in the work or ordered by the Engineer at each location. Temporary crash cushion modules placed in conformance with the provisions in "Public Safety" of these special provisions and modules placed in excess of the number specified or shown will not be measured nor paid for.

Repairing modules damaged by public traffic will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications. Modules damaged beyond repair by public traffic, when ordered by the Engineer, shall be removed and replaced immediately by the Contractor. Modules replaced due to damage by public traffic will be measured and paid for as temporary crash cushion module.

If the Engineer orders a lateral move of the sand filled temporary crash cushions and the repositioning is not shown on the plans, moving the sand filled temporary crash cushion will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications and these temporary crash cushion modules will not be counted for payment in the new position.

The contract unit price paid for temporary crash cushion module shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (including sand, pallets or frames and marker panels), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in furnishing, installing, maintaining, moving, and resetting during a work period for access to the work, and removing from the site of the work when no longer required (including those damaged by public traffic) sand filled temporary crash cushion modules, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.33 TEMPORARY CRASH CUSHION (ABSORB 350)

Temporary crash cushion (ABSORB 350) shall be furnished and installed as shown on the plans and in conformance with the manufacturer's instructions and these special provisions.

Reflectors on the temporary crash cushion (ABSORB 350) shall conform to the provisions in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions.

Temporary crash cushion (ABSORB 350) shall be a water-filled, non-redirective, gating crash cushion, manufactured by Barrier Systems, Inc. Temporary crash cushion (ABSORB 350) shall conform to the descriptions as follows:

Contract Item Description	Manufacturer's Product Description
Temporary Crash Cushion (ABSORB 350)	ABSORB 350 TL-3 (9 element system) Crash Cushion

The successful bidder can obtain the temporary crash cushion from the following source:

A. Manufacturer:
A.
BARRIER SYSTEMS, Inc.,
180 River Road,
Rio Vista, CA 94571,
Telephone 888-800-3691

B. Distributors:
C.
Statewide Safety & Signs, Inc.
13765 Biaisdell Place
Poway, CA 92064
Telephone 858-679-7292

The price quoted by the distributor for the temporary crash cushion (ABSORB 350) is $7,849, not including sales tax.

The above price will be firm for orders placed on or before December 31, 2008 provided delivery is accepted within 90 days after the order is placed.

Temporary crash cushion (ABSORB 350) shall be installed in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer one copy of the manufacturer's plan and parts list for each model installed.

Temporary crash cushions (ABSORB 350) damaged due to the Contractor's operations shall be repaired immediately by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense. Temporary crash cushions (ABSORB 350) damaged beyond repair, as determined by the Engineer, due to the Contractor's operations shall be removed and replaced by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

A Type R or P marker panel shall be attached to the front of the temporary crash cushion (ABSORB 350), when the closest point of the crash cushion array is within 3.6 m of the traveled way. The marker panel, when required, shall be firmly fastened to the temporary crash cushion (ABSORB 350) with commercial quality hardware or by other methods determined by the Engineer.

At the completion of the project, temporary crash cushion (ABSORB 350) and marker panels shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site of the work. The temporary crash cushion (ABSORB 350) shall not be installed in the permanent work.

Temporary crash cushion (ABSORB 350) will be measured by the unit as determined from the actual count of cushions used in the work or ordered by the Engineer at each location.

Repairing the temporary crash cushion (ABSORB 350) damaged by public traffic will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications. Modules damaged beyond repair by public traffic, when ordered by the Engineer, shall be removed and replaced immediately by the Contractor. Modules replaced due to damage by public traffic will be measured and paid for as temporary crash cushion (ABSORB 350).

If the Engineer orders a lateral move of the temporary crash cushion (ABSORB 350) and the repositioning is not shown on the plans, moving the temporary crash cushion (ABSORB 350) will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications and the temporary crash cushion (ABSORB 350) will not be counted for payment in the new position.

The contract unit price paid for temporary crash cushion (ABSORB 350) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (including bolts, nuts, washers, hinges, tie wraps, caps, marker panels, barrier transition assemblies, end assemblies, and water), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in furnishing, installing and removing temporary crash cushion (ABSORB 350), complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.34 EXISTING HIGHWAY FACILITIES

The work performed in connection with various existing highway facilities shall conform to the provisions in Section 15, "Existing Highway Facilities," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

ABANDON CULVERT

Existing culverts, where shown on the plans to be abandoned, shall be abandoned in place or, at the option of the Contractor, the culverts shall be removed and disposed of. Resulting openings into existing structures that are to remain in place shall be plugged with concrete conforming to the provisions in Section 90-10 "Minor Concrete," of the Standard Specifications. The concrete shall contain not less than 300 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter.

Abandoning culverts in place shall conform to the following:

1. Culverts and pipelines that intersect the side slopes shall be removed to a depth of not less than one meter measured normal to the plane of the finished side slope, before being abandoned.
2. Culverts 300 mm in diameter and larger, shall, at the Contractor's option, be backfilled with either sand, controlled low strength material or slurry cement backfill conforming to the provisions in Section 19-3.062, "Slurry Cement Backfill," of the Standard Specifications by any method acceptable to the Engineer that completely fills the pipe. Sand backfill material shall be clean, free draining, and free from roots and other deleterious substances.
3. The ends of culverts shall be securely closed by a 150 mm thick tight fitting plug or wall of commercial quality concrete.

Culverts shall not be abandoned until their use is no longer required. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer in advance of any intended culvert abandonment.

If the Contractor elects to remove and dispose of a culvert which is specified to be abandoned, as provided herein, backfill specified for the pipe will be measured and paid for in the same manner as if the culvert has been abandoned in place.

Backfill will be measured by the cubic meter determined from the dimensions of the culverts to be abandoned.

The contract price paid per cubic meter for sand backfill shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in backfilling culverts with sand, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Controlled low strength material and slurry cement backfill, if used at the Contractor's option, will be measured and paid for by the cubic meter as sand backfill.

Full compensation for concrete plugs, pipe removal, structure excavation, and backfill shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per meter for abandon culvert and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

ABANDON IRRIGATION CROSSOVER

Existing irrigation crossovers, where shown on the plans to be abandoned, shall be abandoned in place.

Abandoning irrigation crossovers shall conform to the following:

1. Existing No. 5 pull box, Type A pavement marker, waterline, electrical conduit and control and neutral conductor wires shall be removed 0.6 meters below finished grade and disposed of. The top of the waterline and electrical conduit that remain in place, shall be capped. Resulting holes shall be backfilled on the same day in which the pull box is removed.

Irrigation crossovers shall not be abandoned until their use is no longer required. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer in advance of any intended irrigation crossover abandonment.

Full compensation for removing and disposing of pull box, Type A pavement marker, electrical conduit, waterline (including capping conduit and waterline) and control and neutral conductor wires, excavation, and backfill shall be considered as included in the contract unit price paid for abandon irrigation crossover and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

REMOVE METAL BEAM GUARD RAILING

Existing metal beam guard railing and double thrie beam barrier, where shown on the plans to be removed, shall be removed and disposed of.

Existing concrete anchors or steel foundation tubes shall be completely removed and disposed of. Full compensation for removing concrete anchors shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per meter for remove metal beam guard railing and double thrie beam barrier and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Full compensation for removing cable anchor assemblies, terminal anchor assemblies or steel foundation tubes shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per meter for remove metal beam guard railing and double thrie beam barrier and no separate payment will be made therefor.

REMOVE SIGN STRUCTURE

Existing sign structures, where shown on the plans to be removed, shall be removed and disposed of.

Overhead sign structure removal shall consist of removing posts, frames, portions of foundations, sign panels, walkways with safety railings, and sign lighting electrical equipment.

Bridge mounted sign structure removal shall consist of removing sign panels and frames, sign lighting electrical equipment, walkways with safety railings, structural braces and supports, and hardware.

A sign structure shall not be removed until the structure is no longer required for the direction of public traffic.

Concrete foundations may be abandoned in place, except that the top portion, including anchor bolts, reinforcing steel, and conduits shall be removed to a depth of not less than 1 m below the adjacent finished grade. The resulting holes shall be backfilled and compacted with material equivalent to the surrounding material.

Electrical wiring shall be removed to the nearest pull box. Fuses within spliced connections in the pull box shall be removed and disposed of.

Electrical equipment, where shown on the plans, shall be salvaged.

REMOVE PAVEMENT MARKER

Existing pavement markers, including underlying adhesive, and temporary pavement markers, including underlying adhesive, shown on the traffic handling sheets of the plans when no longer required for traffic lane delineation as determined by the Engineer, shall be removed and disposed of.

Full compensation for removing and disposing of pavement markers and underlying adhesive, including temporary pavement markers and underlying adhesive shown on the traffic handling sheets of the plans, shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per tonne for asphalt concrete (Type A) and no separate payment will be made therefor.

REMOVE CABLE BARRIER

Existing cable barrier, including post footings and anchor blocks, where shown on the plans to be removed, shall be removed and disposed of.

REMOVE DRAINAGE FACILITY

Existing inlets, where any portion of these structures is within one meter of the grading plane in excavation areas, or within 0.3-m of original ground in embankment areas, or where shown on the plans to be removed, shall be completely removed and disposed of.

Frames and grates shall be removed and reused in the work as shown on the plans.

Full compensation for removing and reusing frames and grates shall be considered as included in the contract price paid for the item of work requiring reuse of the frame and grate.

REMOVE ROADSIDE SIGN

Existing roadside signs, at those locations shown on the plans to be removed, shall be removed and disposed of.

Existing roadside signs shall not be removed until replacement signs have been installed or until the existing signs are no longer required for the direction of public traffic, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

REMOVE DELINEATOR

Existing delineators, at those locations shown on the plans to be removed, shall be removed and disposed of.

Existing delineators shall not be removed until the existing delineators are no longer required for the direction of public traffic, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

RESET ROADSIDE SIGN

Existing roadside signs, where shown on the plans to be reset, shall be removed and reset.

Each roadside sign shall be reset on the same day that the sign is removed.

Two holes shall be drilled in each existing post as required to provide the breakaway feature shown on the plans.

RELOCATE ROADSIDE SIGN

Existing roadside signs shall be removed and relocated to the new locations shown on the plans.

Each roadside sign shall be installed at the new location on the same day that the sign is removed from its original location.

Two holes shall be drilled in each existing post as required to provide the breakaway feature shown on the plans.

REMOVE BASE AND SURFACING

Existing base and bituminous surfacing shown on the plans to be removed, shall be removed to a depth of at least 150 mm below the grade of the existing surfacing. Resulting holes and depressions shall be backfilled with earthy material selected from excavation to the lines and grade established by the Engineer.

Removing base and surfacing will be measured by the cubic meter in the same manner specified for roadway excavation in conformance with the provisions in Section 19, "Earthwork," of the Standard Specifications and will be paid for at the contract price per cubic meter for remove base and surfacing.

COLD PLANE ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVEMENT

Existing asphalt concrete pavement shall be cold planed at the locations and to the dimensions shown on the plans.

The Contractor shall schedule paving operations so that cold planed areas are paved with asphalt concrete within the same work shift.

Planing asphalt concrete pavement shall be performed by the cold planing method. Planing of the asphalt concrete pavement shall not be done by the heater planing method.

Cold planing machines shall be equipped with a cutter head not less than 750 mm in width and shall be operated so that no fumes or smoke will be produced. The cold planing machine shall plane the pavement without requiring the use of a heating device to soften the pavement during or prior to the planing operation.

The depth, width, and shape of the cut shall be as shown on the typical cross sections or as designated by the Engineer. The final cut shall result in a uniform surface conforming to the typical cross sections. The outside lines of the planed area shall be neat and uniform. Planing asphalt concrete pavement operations shall be performed without damage to the surfacing to remain in place.

Planed widths of pavement shall be continuous except for intersections at cross streets where the planing shall be carried around the corners and through the conform lines.

The material planed from the roadway surface, including material deposited in existing gutters or on the adjacent traveled way, shall be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications. Removal operations of cold planed material shall be concurrent with planing operations and follow within 15 m of the planer, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

Cold plane asphalt concrete pavement will be measured by the square meter. The quantity to be paid for will be the actual area of surface cold planed irrespective of the number of passes required to obtain the depth shown on the plans.

The contract price paid per square meter for cold plane asphalt concrete pavement shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in cold planing asphalt concrete surfacing and disposing of planed material, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions and as directed by the Engineer.

Removal of traffic stripe or pavement marking in areas of cold plane asphalt concrete shall be considered as included in the contract price paid for cold plane asphalt concrete and no separate payment will be made therefor.

CAP INLET

Existing pipe inlets and concrete drainage inlets, where shown on the plans to be capped, shall be capped and the bottoms of the inlets shall be rounded with portland cement concrete as shown on the plans.

Concrete shall be minor concrete conforming to the provisions in Section 90-10, "Minor Concrete," of the Standard Specifications. The concrete shall contain not less than 350 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter.

Inlets shall be removed to a depth of at least 0.3-m below the grading plane.

Concrete removal shall be performed without damage to portions of the inlet that are to remain in place. Damage to existing concrete, which is to remain in place, shall be repaired by the Contractor to a condition equal to that existing prior to the beginning of removal operations. The repair of existing concrete damaged by the Contractor's operations shall be at the Contractor's expense.

Existing reinforcement that is to be incorporated in the new work shall be protected from damage and shall be thoroughly cleaned of adhering material before being embedded in the new concrete.

The quantity of capping inlets will be determined as units from actual count.

The contract unit price paid for cap inlet shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in capping inlets, including removing portions of inlets, rounding bottoms of inlets, bar reinforcing steel, and structure excavation and structure backfill, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

BRIDGE REMOVAL

Removing bridges or portions of bridges shall conform to the provisions in Section 15-4, "Bridge Removal," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Bridge Removal (Portion) Location A
Valley Parkway Undercrossing (Widen)
(Bridge No. 57-809R/L)

Bridge Removal (portion) location A shall consist of removing the existing deck, deck overhang, wingwalls, slope paving and barriers as shown on the plans.

Bridge Removal (Portion) Location B
Escondido Flood Control Channel Bridge (Widen)
(Bridge No. 57-810R/L)

Bridge removal (portion) location B shall consist of removing the existing deck, deck overhang, wingwalls, slope paving, and barriers as shown on the plans.

Bridge Removal
Escondido Ramp (Replace)
(Bridge No. 57-810K)

Bridge removal location C shall consist of removing the existing single span ramp bridge.

Bridge Removal (Portion) Location D
Hale Avenue Undercrossing (Right Widen)
(Bridge No. 57-811R)

Bridge removal (portion) location D shall consist of removing existing deck, deck overhangs, girders, soffit, wingwalls, piles, slope paving, and barriers as shown on the plans.

Bridge Removal (Portion) Location E
Hale Avenue Undercrossing (Left Widen)
(Bridge No. 57-811R/L)

Bridge removal (portion) location E shall consist of removing existing deck overhang, wingwalls, slope paving, and barriers as shown on the plans.

Bridge Removal (Portion) Location F
Washington Avenue Overhead (Right Widen)
(Bridge No. 57-812R)

Bridge removal (portion) location F shall consist of removing existing deck, deck overhang, wingwalls, slope paving, and barriers as shown on the plans.

Bridge Removal (Portion) Location G
West Mission Avenue Undercrossing (Right Widen)
(Bridge No. 57-813R)

Bridge removal (portion) location G shall consist of removing existing deck, deck overhang, wingwalls, slope paving, and barriers as shown on the plans.

Bridge Removal, (Portion) Location H
Hale Avenue (DAR) Retaining Walls
(Bridge No. 57-0809R/L)

Bridge removal (portion) location H shall consist of removing the existing barrier railing, portions of the deck and overhang, and pile cap as shown in the plans. Overhang steel may be bent or removed to provide space for soldier pile construction activities. Removed rebar shall be replaced by splicing methods in conformance with the provisions in Section 52-1.08, "Splicing", of the Standard Specifications.

Removed materials that are not to be salvaged or used in the reconstruction shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

The Contractor shall submit a complete bridge removal plan to the Engineer for each bridge listed above, detailing procedures, sequences, and all features required to perform the removal in a safe and controlled manner.

The bridge removal plan shall include, but not be limited to the following:

A. The removal sequence, including staging of removal operations.
B. Equipment locations on the structure during removal operations.
C. Temporary support shoring or temporary bracing.
D. Locations where work is to be performed over traffic, utilities, or railroad property.
E. Details, locations, and types of protective covers to be used.
F. Measures to assure that people, property, utilities, and improvements will not be endangered.
G. Details and measures for preventing material, equipment, and debris from falling onto public traffic, or railroad property.

When protective covers are required for removal of portions of a bridge, or when superstructure removal works on bridges are involved, the Contractor shall submit working drawings, with design calculations, to the Engineer for the proposed bridge removal plan, and the bridge removal plan shall be prepared and signed by an engineer who is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California. The design calculations shall be adequate to demonstrate the stability of the structure during all stages of the removal operations. Calculations shall be provided for each stage of bridge removal and shall include dead and live load values assumed in the design of protective covers. At a minimum, a stage will be considered to be removal of the deck, the soffit, or the girders, in any span; or walls, bent caps, or columns at support locations.

Temporary support shoring, temporary bracing, and protective covers, as required, shall be designed and constructed in conformance with the provisions in Section 51-1.06, "Falsework," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The assumed horizontal load to be resisted by the temporary support shoring and temporary bracing, for removal operations only, shall be the sum of the actual horizontal loads due to equipment, construction sequence or other causes, and an allowance for wind, but in no case shall the assumed horizontal load to be resisted in any direction be less than 5 percent of the total dead load of the structure to be removed.

The bridge removal plan shall conform to the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications. The number of sets of drawings, design calculations, and unless otherwise specified in the following table, the time for reviewing bridge removal plans shall be the same as specified for falsework working drawings in Section 51-1.06A, "Falsework Design and Drawings," of the Standard Specifications.

The time to be provided for the Engineer's review of the bridge removal plans for removing specific structures, or portions thereof, shall be as follows:

Structure or Portion of Structure	Review Time - Weeks
Bridge No. 57-0810R/L	9
Bridge No. 57-0810K	9
Bridge No. 57-0812R	9

For bridge removal over railroads, approval by the Engineer of the bridge removal plans will be contingent upon the drawings being satisfactory to the railroad company involved.

Temporary support shoring, temporary bracing, and protective covers over railroads, shall conform to the latest guidelines of the railroad company involved and shall provide the minimum clearances required under "Relations with Railroad Company" of these special provisions for the passage of railroad traffic.

The following additional requirements apply to the removal of bridges or portions of bridges that are over or adjacent to roadways that may be closed to public traffic for only brief periods of time:

A. The closure of roadways to public traffic shall conform to the provisions in "Order of Work" and "Maintaining Traffic" of these special provisions.
B. Prior to closing a roadway to traffic to accommodate bridge removal operations, the Contractor shall have all necessary workers, materials, and equipment at the site as needed to proceed with the removal work in an expeditious manner. While the roadway is closed to public traffic, work shall be pursued promptly and without interruption until the roadway is reopened to public traffic.
C. Bridge removal operations shall be performed during periods of time that the roadway is closed to public traffic except as specified herein for preliminary work.
D. Preliminary work shall be limited to operations that will not reduce the structural strength or stability of the bridge, or any element thereof, to a level that in the judgment of the Engineer would constitute a hazard to the public. This preliminary work shall also be limited to operations that cannot cause debris or any other material to fall onto the roadway. Protective covers may be used to perform preliminary work such as chipping or cutting the superstructure into segments, provided the covers are of sufficient strength to support all loads and are sufficiently tight to prevent dust and fine material from sifting down onto the traveled way. Protective covers shall extend at least 1.2 m beyond the limit of the work underway. Bottom slabs of box girders may be considered to be protective covers for preliminary work performed on the top slab inside the limits of the exterior girders.
E. Temporary support shoring and temporary bracing shall be used in conjunction with preliminary work when necessary to insure the stability of the bridge.
F. Temporary support shoring, temporary bracing, and protective covers shall not encroach closer than 2.4 m horizontally from the edge or 4.6 m vertically above any traffic lane or shoulder that is open to public traffic.
G. During periods when the roadway is closed to public traffic, debris from bridge removal operations may be allowed to fall directly onto the lower roadway provided adequate protection is furnished for all highway facilities. The minimum protection for paved areas shall be a 0.6-m thick earthen pad or a 25-mm thick steel plate placed over the area where debris can fall. Prior to reopening the roadway to public traffic, all debris, protective pads, and devices shall be removed and the roadway swept clean with wet power sweepers or equivalent methods.
H. The removal operations shall be conducted in such a manner that the portion of the structure not removed remains in a stable condition at all times. For girder bridges, each girder shall be completely removed within a span before the removal of the adjacent girder is begun.

The following additional requirements apply to the removal of bridges or portions of bridges whenever the removal work is to be performed over public traffic or railroad property:

A. A protective cover shall be constructed before beginning bridge removal work. The protective cover shall be supported by shoring, falsework, or members of the existing structure. The Contractor shall be responsible for designing and constructing safe and adequate protective covers, shoring, and falsework with sufficient strength and rigidity to support the entire load to be imposed.
B. The construction and removal of the protective cover, and the installation and removal of temporary railings shall conform to the provisions in "Order of Work," "Maintaining Traffic," and "Temporary Railings" of these special provisions.
C. Bridge removal methods shall be described in the working drawings, supported by calculations with sufficient details to substantiate live loads used in the protective cover design. Dead and live load values assumed for designing the protective cover shall be shown on the working drawings.

D. The protective cover shall prevent any materials, equipment, or debris from falling onto public traffic or railroad property. The protective cover shall have a minimum strength equivalent to that provided by good, sound Douglas fir planking having a nominal thickness of 50 mm. Additional layers of material shall be furnished as necessary to prevent fine materials or debris from sifting down upon the traveled way and shoulders.
E. During the removal of bridge segments, and when portions of the bridge, such as deck slabs or box girder slabs, comply with the requirements for the protective cover, a separate protective cover need not be constructed.
F. At locations where only bridge railing is to be removed, the protective cover shall extend from the face of the exterior girder or at least 0.6-m inside of the bridge railing to be removed, whichever is less, to at least 1.2 m beyond the outside face of the bridge railing.
G. At locations where entire girders are to be removed, the protective cover shall extend at least 3 m beyond the outside face of the bridge railing.
H. The protective cover shall extend at least 3 m beyond the outside face of the bridge railing, except that, at locations where the bridge railing is to be removed and new girders are not constructed, the protective cover shall extend from the face of the exterior girder or at least 0.6-m inside of the bridge railing to be removed, whichever is less, to at least 1.2 m beyond the outside face of the bridge railing.
I. The protective cover shall provide the openings specified under "Maintaining Traffic" of these special provisions.
J. Falsework or supports for protective covers shall not extend below the vertical clearance level nor to the ground line at any location within the roadbed.
K. The construction of the protective cover as specified herein shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibilities specified in Section 7-1.12A, "Indemnification," and Section 7-1.12B, "Insurance," of the Standard Specifications.
L. Before removal of the protective cover, the Contractor shall clean the protective cover of all debris and fine material.

For bridge removal that requires the Contractor's registered engineer to prepare and sign the bridge removal plan, the Contractor's registered engineer shall be present at all times when bridge removal operations are in progress. The Contractor's registered engineer shall inspect the bridge removal operation and report in writing on a daily basis the progress of the operation and the status of the remaining structure. A copy of the daily report shall be available at the site of the work at all times. Should an unplanned event occur or the bridge operation deviate from the approved bridge removal plan, the Contractor's registered engineer shall submit immediately to the Engineer for approval, the procedure of operation proposed to correct or remedy the occurrence.

Saw cutting concrete as shown on plans shall be cut on a neat line with a power-driven saw to a minimum depth of 50 mm before removing the concrete. Full compensation for cutting the concrete shall be considered as included in the contract price paid for bridge removal (portion).

ACCESS OPENING, SOFFIT

Access openings in bridge soffits shall consist of removing portions of existing box girder bridge soffits at the locations and to the dimensions shown on the plans.

A 19-mm deep saw cut shall be made around the perimeter of the soffit areas to be removed.

Bar reinforcing steel shall be removed as shown on the plans. The ends of the remaining bars shall be coated with 2 applications of a zinc-rich primer in the same manner specified for exposed ends of prestressing steel in Section 50-1.05, "Prestressing Steel," of the Standard Specifications.

Within a cell where work is to be performed, existing formwork and miscellaneous concrete that will interfere with the work shall be removed. In addition, when the work is to be done in a cell that adjoins a bent, all existing forms and sharp projections in the cell between the bent and 1.5 m past the access opening shall be removed.

All material removed shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of outside the highway right of way as provided in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

When no longer required, soffit access openings shall be closed as shown on the plans. All materials, including galvanized sheet metal covers, steel hardware, hinges, and corrosion resistant concrete expansion anchorage devices, shall be commercial quality.

Thread locking system shall conform to the provisions in Section 75, "Miscellaneous Metal," of the Standard Specifications.

Unless specified as an option, using deck access openings in lieu of soffit access openings will not be allowed.

Access openings through soffits will be measured and paid for by the unit as access opening, soffit. Openings to be paid for will be determined from actual count of the completed units in place.

The contract unit price paid for access opening, soffit shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing the soffit access opening, complete in place, including closing the soffit access opening and removing forms and miscellaneous concrete, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

REMOVE CONCRETE

Concrete, where shown on the plans to be removed, shall be removed.

Removing concrete curb, concrete barriers, concrete channel and concrete sidewalk will be measured by the meter, measured along the curb, barrier or sidewalk before removal operations.

CLEAN BRIDGE DECK

This work shall consist of cleaning the portland cement concrete bridge deck surface as shown on the plans and as specified in these special provisions.

The deck surface shall be cleaned by abrasive blasting and shall be dry when blast cleaning is performed.

Traffic stripes, pavement markings, and pavement markers shall be removed as specified in these special provisions during the process of cleaning the deck.

Where abrasive blasting is being performed within 3 m of a lane occupied by public traffic, the residue including dust shall be removed immediately after contact between the abrasive and the surface being treated. The removal shall be by a vacuum attachment operating concurrently with the abrasive blasting operation.

Nothing in these special provisions shall relieve the Contractor from the responsibilities provided in Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety," of the Standard Specifications.

After abrasive cleaning, loose material shall be blown from visible cracks using high pressure air, and the entire deck surface shall be cleaned by manual or power sweeping.

Equipment shall be fitted with suitable traps, filters, drip pans, or other devices as necessary to prevent oil or other deleterious material from being deposited on the deck.

If the surface becomes contaminated at any time prior to placing the penetrating sealer, the affected surface shall be cleaned by abrasive blasting followed by manual or power sweeping.

Except otherwise provided, removed materials shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Cleaning bridge deck surface will be measured by the square meter of surface that is cleaned, based on field measurement of the completed work.

The contract price paid per square meter for clean bridge deck shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in cleaning the bridge deck, including removing contrast treatment except slurry or chip seal contrast treatment, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Removal of slurry or chip seal contrast treatment will be paid for as extra work in conformance with the provisions in Section 4-l.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

10-1.35 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

Clearing and grubbing shall conform to the provisions in Section 16, "Clearing and Grubbing," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Vegetation shall be cleared and grubbed only within the excavation and embankment slope lines, as shown on the plans or as specified in these special provisions and as directed by the Engineer.

At locations where there is no grading adjacent to a bridge or other structure, clearing and grubbing of vegetation shall be limited to 1.5 m outside the physical limits of the bridge or structure.

Existing vegetation outside the areas to be cleared and grubbed, except as shown on the plans or as specified in these special provisions to be removed, shall be protected from injury or damage resulting from the Contractor's operations.

Activities controlled by the Contractor, except cleanup or other required work, shall be confined within the graded areas of the roadway.

Nothing herein shall be construed as relieving the Contractor of the Contractor's responsibility for final cleanup of the highway as provided in Section 4-1.02, "Final Cleaning Up," of the Standard Specifications.

Attention is directed to "Migratory Birds" of these special provisions.

VEGETATION MOWING AND TREE REMOVAL PRIOR TO THE MIGRATORY BIRD NESTING PERIOD

All vegetation within the limits of clearing shall be mowed or cut to a minimum of 100 mm or a maximum of 200 mm from original ground. Soil and roots shall not be scraped or removed. All vegetation stems, branches, and leaves may be left in place as long as the debris does not exceed a height of 600 mm from the original grade when cutting is complete.

Vegetation may be chipped or recut after the initial cutting to achieve depth less than 600 mm.

Trees and plants within the limits of clearing shall be removed. Trees to be removed shall be verified by the Engineer prior to removal.

All trees to be removed shall be cut off not more than 0.6-m above the natural ground at any point, or completely removed. All materials shall be left in a neat and finished appearance.

Full compensation for vegetation mowing and tree removal prior to the migratory bird nesting period shall be considered as included in the contract price paid for clearing and grubbing and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-1.36 WATERING

Developing a water supply and applying watering shall conform to the provisions in Section 17, "Watering," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to the source or sources of water for use on the project specified in the "Materials Information" handout available to the contractors.

10-1.37 EARTHWORK

Earthwork shall conform to the provisions in Section 19, "Earthwork," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to Section 19-3.05, "Inspection," of the Standard Specifications. At West Mission Avenue Undercrossing (Right Widen), Contractor shall allow the Engineer ten (10) working days to inspect spread footing excavations.

Surplus excavated material not designated as hazardous waste due to aerially deposited lead shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Where a portion of the existing surfacing is to be removed, the outline of the area to be removed shall be cut on a neat line with a power-driven saw to a minimum depth of 50 mm before removing the surfacing. Full compensation for cutting the existing surfacing shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for roadway excavation and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Reinforcement or metal attached to reinforced concrete rubble placed in embankments shall not protrude above the grading plane. Prior to placement within 0.6-m below the grading plane of embankments, reinforcement or metal shall be trimmed to no greater than 20 mm from the face of reinforced concrete rubble. Full compensation for trimming reinforcement or metal shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid per cubic meter for the types of excavation shown in the Engineer's estimate, or the contract prices paid for furnishing and placing imported borrow or embankment material, as the case may be, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

At the option of the Contractor, and to the extent that material from required excavation within the project limits is available, embankment shall be constructed of imported borrow or of material obtained from required excavation within the project limits or a combination of borrow and material obtained from required excavation within the project limits.

Excavated materials not used in embankments shall be disposed of in conformance with the provisions of Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications. However, the Contractor's prerogative to dispose of excavated material outside the highway right of way before the embankments are completed is subject to proof that environmentally clear sources of material in sufficient quantity to complete required embankments are available. Obtaining necessary clearances for new borrow sources or for exceeding limitations on previously cleared sources shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. No time extension or other waiver of working days requirements will be granted in the event the Contractor is delayed by reason of there being an insufficient quantity of acceptable material available from environmentally cleared sources to replace excavated material previously disposed of outside the right of way.

If an ordered change increases the quantity of excavation or decreases the quantity of embankment so that surplus excavation has to be disposed of outside the highway right of way, disposing of the surplus material will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications.

If an ordered change either increases or decreases the quantity of borrow required to complete planned embankments, compensation for the change will be determined as follows:

A. Decreased excavation and increased borrow. The cost of supplying the borrow material to the site of the work will be paid for as extra work as provided for in Section 4-l.03D of the Standard Specifications.
B. Increased embankment requiring increased borrow. The Contractor, at the Contractor's option, shall be paid for the increase in embankment at the contract price or as extra work at force account. In lieu of the actual costs for spreading and compacting borrow material, the Contractor may elect to be paid at the agreed price of $0.65 per cubic meter for spreading and compacting.
C. Increased excavation and decreased borrow. The Contractor will be paid for the increase in excavation at contract prices, but shall pay to the State the estimated cost of furnishing the quantity of borrow so decreased, computed as though the work were done on a force account basis in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.03, "Force Account Payment," of the Standard Specifications. Payment to the State will be deducted from sums due or that may become due the Contractor.

D. Decreased embankment and decreased borrow. The decrease in pay quantity for embankment will be considered to satisfy requirements for compensation due the State for the decrease in borrow required to complete planned embankment.

The Contractor, at the Contractor's option, may compact the ground surface on which embankment is to be constructed before placing embankment material thereon. If the compaction results in an average subsidence exceeding 75 mm, the ground surface will be measured after completion of the compaction. The Engineer shall be allowed the time necessary to complete the measurement of an area before placement of embankment material is started in that area.

The total quantity of embankment will be computed in the same manner specified for roadway excavation in Section 19-2.08, "Measurement," of the Standard Specifications on the basis of the planned or authorized cross section for embankments and the measured ground surface. No adjustment in the quantity of embankment to be paid for will be made in the event that subsidence or consolidation occurs after placing embankment material has begun.

Surplus excavated material shall not be used to widen embankments or to flatten slopes and shall not otherwise be deposited within the project limits.

Quantities of embankment measured as specified herein will be paid for at the contract price per cubic meter. This price shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (except material obtained from excavation within the project limits), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing embankments, complete in place, including hauling borrow material, spreading and compacting embankment material, and compaction and preparation of the subgrade at the grading plane in embankment areas, all as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Roadway excavation, structure excavation, and ditch excavation will be paid for as specified in these special provisions and in Sections 19-2, "Roadway Excavation," 19-3, "Structure Excavation and Backfill," and 19-4, "Ditch Excavation," respectively, of the Standard Specifications, except that when material is used in roadway embankment, full compensation for the work of spreading after depositing, compacting and preparing subgrade at the grading plane in roadway embankments shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for embankment and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Section 19-7.04, "Measurement," and Section 19-7.05, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply.

SOLDIER PILE WALL EARTHWORK

General

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer working drawings, including design calculations, and a construction sequence for the proposed method of soldier pile wall construction for the site in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications. The drawings and calculations shall be signed by an engineer who is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California. One set of the drawings and construction sequence, and one copy of the design calculations, shall be furnished to the Engineer. The working drawings and construction sequence shall include, but not be limited to, defining order of work, traffic control, method of installation of soldier piles, method of placing lagging, limits of structure excavation lifts, and type of drilling and excavation equipment to be used. The Contractor shall allow one week after complete drawings and support data are submitted for the review and approval of the proposed method of soldier pile wall construction.

In the event the Engineer fails to complete the review and approval within the time allowed, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in completing the review, the Contractor will be compensated for any resulting loss, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

Structure Excavation (Soldier Pile Wall)

Excavation and construction of the soldier pile wall shall proceed in lifts from the top down.

Care shall be taken in performing structure excavation (soldier pile wall) for placement of lagging such that a minimal void behind the lagging is required to be backfilled.

Excavation in front of the soldier pile wall shall not extend more than 600 mm below any level of tiebacks that has not been stressed and grouted.

At the end of the work shift, lagging shall be in place the full height of the exposed excavation face.

Structure Backfill (Soldier Pile Wall)

Material for structure backfill behind lagging shall conform to the provisions in Section 19-3, "Structure Excavation and Backfill," of the Standard Specifications. Structure backfill behind lagging shall be compacted by hand tamping, mechanical compaction, or other means approved by the Engineer.

Structure backfill in fill areas behind the lagging shall be keyed into the existing or excavated back slope.

Backfill behind the lagging shall be in place and compacted to at least 1.5 m above the level of the tiebacks prior to drilling for the tiebacks. The remainder of the backfill behind the lagging shall be placed and compacted after tiebacks are drilled, stressed, and grouted.

Lean Concrete Backfill

Lean concrete backfill shall conform to the provisions for slurry cement backfill in Section 19-3.062, "Slurry Cement Backfill," of the Standard Specifications, except that aggregate shall be sand suitable for making commercial quality concrete.

Lean concrete backfill in the portions of the drilled holes occupied by lagging and in front of the soldier pile flanges shall be removed as necessary to install lagging.

Concrete Backfill

Concrete backfill of the types listed in the engineer's estimate encasing the steel soldier piles below the lagging shall be Class 3 concrete conforming to the provisions in Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

If the Contractor elects to use the "Weep Hole and Geocomposite Drain" alternative where permitted on the plans, the geocomposite drain shall conform to the details shown on the plans and the following:

A. Attention is directed to "Engineering Fabrics" under "Materials" of these special provisions.
B. Geocomposite drain shall consist of a manufactured core not less than 6.35 mm thick nor more than 50 mm thick with one or both sides covered with a layer of filter fabric that will provide a drainage void. The drain shall produce a flow rate, through the drainage void, of at least 25 liters per minute per meter of width at a hydraulic gradient of 1.0 and a minimum externally applied pressure of 168 kPa.
C. A Certificate of Compliance conforming to the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications shall be furnished for the geocomposite drain certifying that the drain produces the required flow rate and complies with these special provisions. The Certificate of Compliance shall be accompanied by a flow capability graph for the geocomposite drain showing flow rates for externally applied pressures and hydraulic gradients. The flow capability graph shall be stamped with the verification of an independent testing laboratory.
D. Filter fabric for the geocomposite drain shall conform to the provisions for fabric for underdrains in Section 88, "Engineering Fabrics," of the Standard Specifications.
E. The manufactured core shall be either a preformed grid of embossed plastic, a mat of random shapes of plastic fibers, a drainage net consisting of a uniform pattern of polymeric strands forming 2 sets of continuous flow channels, or a system of plastic pillars and interconnections forming a semirigid mat.
F. The core material and filter fabric shall be capable of maintaining the drainage void for the entire height of geocomposite drain. Filter fabric shall be integrally bonded to the side of the core material with the drainage void. Core material manufactured from impermeable plastic sheeting having nonconnecting corrugations shall be placed with the corrugations approximately perpendicular to the drainage collection system.
G. The geocomposite drain shall be installed with the drainage void and the filter fabric facing the embankment. The fabric facing the embankment side shall overlap a minimum of 75 mm at all joints and wrap around the exterior edges a minimum of 75 mm beyond the exterior edge. If additional fabric is needed to provide overlap at joints and wrap-around at edges, the added fabric shall overlap the fabric on the geocomposite drain at least 150 mm and be attached thereto.
H. Should the fabric on the geocomposite drain be torn or punctured, the damaged section shall be replaced completely or repaired by placing a piece of fabric that is large enough to cover the damaged area and provide a minimum 150-mm overlap.
I. Plastic pipe shall conform to the provisions for edge drain pipe and edge drain outlets in Section 68-3, "Edge Drains," of the Standard Specifications.
J. Treated permeable base to be placed around the slotted plastic pipe at the bottom of the geocomposite drain shall be cement treated permeable base conforming to the provisions for cement treated permeable base in Section 29, "Treated Permeable Bases," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.
K. The treated permeable base shall be enclosed with a high density polyethylene sheet or PVC geomembrane, not less than 250 µm thick, which is bonded with a suitable adhesive to the concrete and geocomposite drain. Surfaces to receive the polyethylene sheet shall be cleaned before applying the adhesive. The treated permeable base shall be compacted with a vibrating shoe type compactor.

Pervious backfill material placed within the limits of payment for bridges will be measured and paid for as structure backfill (bridge).

Pervious backfill material placed within the limits of payment for retaining walls will be measured and paid for as structure backfill (retaining wall).

If structure excavation or structure backfill for bridges is not otherwise designated by type and payment for the structure excavation or structure backfill has not otherwise been provided for in the Standard Specifications or these special provisions, the structure excavation or structure backfill will be measured and paid for as structure excavation (bridge) or structure backfill (bridge), respectively.

Lean concrete backfill will be measured and paid for by the cubic meter as lean concrete backfill in the same manner specified for structure backfill in Section 19-3.07, "Measurement," and Section 19-3.08, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications.

Concrete backfill encasing steel soldier piles below the lagging will be measured and paid for by the cubic meter as concrete backfill of the types listed in the Engineer's Estimate in the same manner specified for structure backfill in Section 19-3.07, "Measurement," and Section 19-3.08, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications.

Full compensation for removing lean concrete backfill shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for structure excavation (soldier pile wall) and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.Full compensation for working drawings and construction sequence, and temporary supports and shoring, if required, for soldier pile wall construction shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for structure excavation (soldier pile wall) and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Full compensation for geocomposite drain at retaining walls, including, filter fabric, treated permeable base, and plastic pipe, shall be considered as included in the contract price paid for various types of structure backfill listed in the Engineer's estimate and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Full compensation for working drawings and construction sequence, and temporary supports and shoring, if required, for retaining wall construction shall be considered as included in the contract price paid for various types of structure backfill listed in the Engineer's estimate and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-1.38 TIEBACK EARTHWORK

Tie back wall earthwork, consisting of excavating for tieback wall construction and backfilling around completed tieback walls, shall conform to the provisions in Section 19-3, "Structure Excavation and Backfill," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Tieback Anchors," of these special provisions.

WORKING DRAWINGS

The Contractor shall submit a complete working drawing submittal for earthwork for each tieback wall to the Engineer in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications. Working drawings for tieback wall earthwork shall be 559 mm by 864 mm in size. For initial review, 5 sets of drawings shall be submitted. After review, between 6 and 12 sets, as requested by the Engineer, shall be submitted for final approval and use during construction.

Working drawings for tieback wall earthwork shall show the State assigned designations for the contract number, structure number, full name of the structure as shown on the contract plans, and District-County-Route-Kilometer Post on each drawing and calculation sheet. The Contractor's name, address, and telephone number shall be shown on the working drawings. Each sheet shall be numbered in the lower right hand corner.

The working drawings for tieback wall earthwork shall contain all information required for the construction and quality control of the earthwork, including the following:

A. A proposed schedule and detailed construction sequence. Construction sequence shall include measures to ensure wall and slope stability during all stages of wall construction including provisions for discontinuous rows of soil nails.
B. Methods of excavation to the staged lifts indicated and types of excavation equipment.
C. Temporary shoring plans.
D. Drilling methods and equipment including proposed drill hole size and any variation of these along the alignments.
E. Information on space requirements for installation equipment.
F. A detailed construction dewatering plan addressing all elements necessary to divert, control, and dispose of surface water and ground water.

A supplement to the working drawings shall include the following:

A. Independently checked calculations for wall and slope stability during all stages of wall construction including geotechnical assessment of information provided by the Department for this contract. At the Contractor's option, the Contractor may conduct additional geotechnical investigation for the purpose of developing tieback wall earthwork working drawings.
B. Information on provisions for working in the proximity of underground facilities.

The working drawings and supplement shall be stamped and signed by an engineer who is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California.

The Contractor shall allow the Engineer 4 weeks to review the working drawings and supplement after a complete submittal has been received.

Excavation and shotcrete placement for the tieback retaining wall shall not start until the Engineer has reviewed and approved the working drawings for the associated tieback retaining wall as specified in "Tieback Anchors" of these special provisions.

Should the Engineer fail to review the complete working drawing submittal within the time specified and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of the delay in reviewing the tieback wall earthwork working drawing submittal, an extension of time commensurate with the delay in completion of the work thus caused will be granted in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

EXCAVATION

Care shall be taken during excavation for tieback walls to prevent disturbing the natural foundation materials behind the face of excavation. During initial grading, the Contractor shall not excavate the full wall height to the wall alignment as shown on the plans, but the Contractor shall maintain a working berm of native material in front of the wall to serve as a work bench for the drill equipment. The working berm shall extend out from the wall a minimum distance of 6 m and shall be cut down from that point at the slope shown on the approved wall earthwork working drawings. The original ground beyond the wall alignment for the back or ends of the wall as shown on the plans shall not be over excavated. Any such over excavation shall be restored by the Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, using methods and materials approved in writing by the Engineer. Soil stabilization methods or temporary backing or lagging placed behind the excavation face may be required to prevent disturbing the natural foundation materials.

A portion of the wall will be considered structurally complete when the tieback assemblies have been installed, the shotcrete cover has set, specified testing has been completed for that portion of the wall, and the test results have been furnished to the Engineer.

Excavation to the final wall alignment for the full wall height shall incorporate a working berm which shall be constructed from the top down in a staged lift sequence as shown on the approved tieback wall earthwork working drawings. The ground level in front of the wall face shall not be excavated more than one meter below the level of the row of tiebacks to be installed in that same lift.

After tiebacks are complete in place for a given lift, the stabilizing berm shall be removed during excavation to the final wall alignment. The complete excavated face shall be cleaned of all loose materials, mud, rebound, and other materials that could prevent or reduce shotcrete bond to the excavated face and tiebacks.

Temporary backing or lagging for excavation at tieback walls may be left in place if approved in writing by the Engineer. There shall be no voids behind temporary backing or lagging that is left in place. Fillers used to eliminate voids between the excavation face and temporary backing or lagging shall be dimensionally stable, non-deteriorating material capable of supporting the earth pressures in both water saturated and dry conditions.

Timber backing or lagging at walls which is to remain in place and is greater than 25 mm total thickness shall be pressure treated with wood preservative for soil and fresh water use in conformance with the provisions in Section 58, "Preservative Treatment of Lumber, Timber and Piling," of the Standard Specifications. Wood preservative shall be one of the following: creosote, creosote-coal tar solution, pentachlorophenol, copper naphthenate, ammonia copper arsenate, ammoniacal copper zinc arsenate, acid copper chromate, or chromated copper arsenate.

The Contractor shall remove all cobbles, boulders or portions of boulders, rubble, or debris which are encountered at the final wall alignment during wall face excavation and which protrude from the excavated face more than 50 mm into the design shotcrete thickness as shown on the plans. Such over excavation shall be backfilled with shotcrete.

The Contractor shall immediately notify the Engineer of the occurrence of raveling or local instability of the final wall face excavation due to the presence of groundwater, soil conditions, equipment vibration, or other causes.

Unstable areas shall be temporarily stabilized by means of buttressing the exposed excavation face with an earth berm or other methods approved in writing by the Engineer. Construction of the wall in unstable areas shall be suspended until remedial measures, submitted by the Contractor, and approved by the Engineer, have been taken.

The Contractor shall protect installed tiebacks during excavation and subsequent operations. Any tiebacks damaged during construction shall be replaced by the Contractor, at the Contractor's expense.

The Contractor shall take necessary provisions in the excavation sequence to avoid undermining of the existing bridge footing or damaging existing piles. Excavation for tiebacks shall not proceed until construction of the previous row has been completed and the tiebacks have been locked off at their design loads. The depth of excavation for a lift of tiebacks shall not extend below the bottom of the panel for that lift of tiebacks.

For wall tiebacks placed beneath Hale Avenue Undercrossing (Bridge No. 57-0811R/L), the following additional requirements shall apply:

A. Tiebacks at the top lift of a panel section shall be pilot drilled at the diameter to be used for tieback construction to ensure existing piles are not encountered. All top lift holes shall be piloted prior to beginning work on subsequent lifts.
B. If an existing pile is encountered, the Contractor shall immediately stop drilling and document the location and depth of hole. The Contractor shall then grout the pilot hole to within 300 mm from the excavation face. A second pilot hole shall be drilled 300 mm up wall station from the first hole, at the same elevation of the first hole and to a depth one (1) meter greater than the depth of the first hole. The Contractor shall allow the Engineer 2 weeks to review the results for all top lift pilot holes and supplement the contract plans if necessary after a complete submittal has been received. No futher work on this section of wall will be permitted without approval by the Engineer. Submittal shall consist of written documentation of hole locations, order of work, depth of hole when pile was encountered, and photos of the excavation.
C. Tiebacks in a subsequent panel sections shall be placed plumb to their associated top lift hole.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Excavation and backfill for tieback wall construction will be measured and paid for as structure excavation (tieback wall) and structure backfill (tieback wall).

Full compensation for working drawings and supplements, and for furnishing, constructing and removing shoring, working berms, and stabilizing berms, if required, for tieback wall construction shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for structure excavation (tieback wall) and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Full compensation for shotcrete used to fill voids created by the removal of cobbles and boulders or other obstructions shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for shotcrete and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-1.39 CONTROLLED LOW STRENGTH MATERIAL

Controlled low strength material shall consist of a workable mixture of aggregate, cementitious materials, and water and shall conform to the provisions for slurry cement backfill in Section 19-3.062, "Slurry Cement Backfill," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

At the option of the Contractor, controlled low strength material may be used as structure backfill for pipe culverts, except that controlled low strength material shall not be used as structure backfill for culverts having a diameter or span greater than 6.1 m.

When controlled low strength material is used for structure backfill, the width of the excavation shown on the plans may be reduced so that the clear distance between the outside of the pipe and the side of the excavation, on each side of the pipe, is a minimum of 300 mm. This minimum may be reduced to 150 mm when the height of cover is less than or equal to 6.1 m or the pipe diameter or span is less than 1050 mm.

Controlled low strength material in new construction shall not be permanently placed higher than the basement soil. For trenches in existing pavements, permanent placement shall be no higher than the bottom of the existing pavement permeable drainage layer. If a drainage layer does not exist, permanent placement in existing pavements shall be no higher than 25 mm below the bottom of the existing asphalt concrete surfacing or no higher than the top of base below the existing portland cement concrete pavement. The minimum height that controlled low strength material shall be placed, relative to the culvert invert, is 0.5 diameter or 0.5 height for rigid culverts and 0.7 diameter or 0.7 height for flexible culverts.

When controlled low strength material is proposed for use, the Contractor shall submit a mix design and test data to the Engineer for approval prior to excavating the trench for which controlled low strength material is proposed for use. The test data and mix design shall provide for the following:

A. A 28-day compressive strength between 345 kPa and 690 kPa for pipe culverts having a height of cover of 6.1 m or less and a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 690 kPa for pipe culverts having a height of cover greater than 6.1 m. Compressive strength shall be determined in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 4832.

B. Cement shall be any type of portland cement conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 150; or any type of blended hydraulic cement conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 595M or the physical requirements in ASTM Designation: C 1157M. Testing of cement will not be required.
C. Admixtures may be used in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-4, "Admixtures," of the Standard Specifications. Chemical admixtures containing chlorides as Cl in excess of one percent by mass of admixture, as determined in conformance with the requirements of California Test 415, shall not be used. If an air-entraining admixture is used, the maximum air content shall be limited to 20 percent. Mineral admixtures shall be used at the Contractor's option.

Materials for controlled low strength material shall be thoroughly machine-mixed in a pugmill, rotary drum or other approved mixer. Mixing shall continue until the cementitious material and water are thoroughly dispersed throughout the material. Controlled low strength material shall be placed in the work within 3 hours after introduction of the cement to the aggregates.

When controlled low strength material is to be placed within the traveled way or otherwise to be covered by paving or embankment materials, the material shall achieve a maximum indentation diameter of 76 mm prior to covering and opening to public traffic. Penetration resistance shall be measured in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 6024.

Controlled low strength material used as structure backfill for pipe culverts will be considered structure backfill for compensation purposes.

10-1.40 MOVE-IN/MOVE-OUT (EROSION CONTROL)

Move-in/move-out (erosion control) shall include moving onto the project when an area is ready to receive erosion control as determined by the Engineer, setting up all required personnel and equipment for the application of erosion control materials and moving out all personnel and equipment when erosion control in that area is completed.

When areas are ready to receive applications of erosion control (Type D), erosion control (Biofiltration), erosion control (Hydraulic Matrix) or Compost, Incorporate as determined by the Engineer, the Contractor shall begin erosion control work in that area within 5 working days of the Engineer’s notification to perform the erosion control work.

Attention is directed to the requirements of erosion control (Type D), erosion control (Biofiltration), erosion control (Hydraulic Matrix) and Compost, Incorporate elsewhere in these special provisions.

Quantities of move-in/move-out (erosion control) will be determined as units from actual count as determined by the Engineer. For measurement purposes, a move-in followed by a move-out will be considered as one unit.

The contract unit price paid for move-in/move-out (erosion control) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (excluding erosion control materials), tools, equipment, and incidentals and for doing all the work involved in moving in and removing from the project all personnel and equipment necessary for application of erosion control (Type D), erosion control (Biofiltration), erosion control (Hydraulic Matrix) or Compost, Incorporate, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

No adjustment of compensation will be made for any increase or decrease in the quantities of move-in/move-out (erosion control) required, regardless of the reason for the increase or decrease. The provisions in Section 4-1.03B, "Increased or Decreased Quantities," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply to the item of move-in/move-out (erosion control).

10-1.41 EROSION CONTROL (BIOFILTRATION)

Erosion control (Biofiltration) work includes cultivating soil, applying compost and seed, and applying erosion control blanket in swale areas as shown on the plans. Erosion control (Biofiltration) work must comply with Section 20-3, "Erosion Control," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions. Erosion control (Biofiltration) must conform to the details shown on the plans.

Apply erosion control (Biofiltration) materials when an area is ready to receive erosion control as determined by the Engineer and in conformance with "Move-In/Move-Out (Erosion Control)" of these special provisions.

Before applying erosion control (Biofiltration) materials, the Engineer will designate the ground location of erosion control (Biofiltration) areas. Place stakes or other suitable markers at the locations designated by the Engineer. Furnish all tools, labor and materials required to adequately indicate the various locations.

MATERIALS

Materials must comply with Section 20-2, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Seed

Seed for erosion control (Biofiltration) must comply with Section 20-2.10, "Seed," of the Standard Specifications. Seed not required to be labeled under the California Food and Agricultural Code shall be tested for purity and germination by a seed laboratory certified by the Association of Official Seed Analysts or by a seed technologist certified by the Society of Commercial Seed Technologists. Measure and mix individual seed species in the presence of the Engineer.

Seed must contain at most 1.0 percent total weed seed by weight.

Deliver seed to the job site in unopened separate containers with the seed tag attached. Containers without a seed tag attached will not be accepted. The Engineer takes a sample of approximately 30 g or 60 ml of seed for each seed lot greater than 1 kg.

Seed must comply with the following:

Seed

Botanical Name (Common Name)	Percent Germination (Minimum)	Kilograms Pure Live Seed Per Hectare (Slope Measurement)
Agrostis exarata * (Spikebent)	45	10
Bothriochloa barbinodes* (Cane Bluestem)	15	3
Eschscholzia californica * (California Poppy)	60	10
Carex praegracilis * (Field Sedge)	35	1
Leymus triticoides * (Creeping Wildrye)	40	15
Lupinus succulentus * (Arroyo Lupine)	50	10

*Seed produced in California only.

Seed Sampling Supplies

At the time of seed sampling, provide the Engineer a glassine lined bag and custody seal tag for each seed lot sample.

Compost

The compost producer must be fully permitted as specified under the California Integrated Waste Management Board, Local Enforcement Agencies and any other State and Local Agencies that regulate Solid Waste Facilities. If exempt from State permitting requirements, the composting facility must certify that it follows guidelines and procedures for production of compost meeting the environmental health standards of Title 14, California Code of Regulations, Division 7, Chapter 3.1, Article 7.

The compost producer must be a participant in United States Composting Council's Seal of Testing Assurance program.

Compost may be derived from any single, or mixture of the following feedstock materials:

1. Green material consisting of chipped, shredded, or ground vegetation; or clean processed recycled wood products
2. Biosolids
3. Manure
4. Mixed food waste

Compost feedstock materials to reduce weed seeds, pathogens and deleterious materials as specified under Title 14, California Code of Regulations, Division 7, Chapter 3.1, Article 7, Section 17868.3.

Compost must not be derived from mixed municipal solid waste and must be reasonably free of visible contaminates. Compost must not contain paint, petroleum products, pesticides or any other chemical residues harmful to animal life or plant growth. Compost must not possess objectionable odors.

Metal concentrations in compost must not exceed the maximum metal concentrations listed under Title 14, California Code of Regulations, Division 7, Chapter 3.1, Section 17868.2.

Compost must comply with the following:

Physical/Chemical Requirements

Property	Test Method	Requirement
pH	*TMECC 04.11-A Elastometric pH 1:5 Slurry Method pH Units	6.0–8.0
Soluble Salts	TMECC 04.10-A Electrical Conductivity 1:5 Slurry Method dS/m (mmhos/cm)	0-10.0
Moisture Content	TMECC 03.09-A Total Solids & Moisture at 70+/- 5 deg C % Wet Weight Basis	30-60
Organic Matter Content	TMECC 05.07-A Loss-On-Ignition Organic Matter Method (LOI) % Dry Weight Basis	30–65
Maturity	TMECC 05.05-A Germination and Vigor Seed Emergence Seedling Vigor % Relative to Positive Control	 80 or Above 80 or Above
Stability	TMECC 05.08-B Carbon Dioxide Evolution Rate mg CO_2-C/g OM per day	8 or below
Particle Size	TMECC 02.02-B Sample Sieving for Aggregate Size Classification % Dry Weight Basis	100% Passing 75 mm 90-100% Passing 25 mm 65-100% Passing 19mm 0 - 75% Passing 6mm Maximum length 150 mm
Pathogen	TMECC 07.01-B Fecal Coliform Bacteria < 1000 MPN/gram dry wt.	Pass
Pathogen	TMECC 07.01-B Salmonella < 3 MPN/4 grams dry wt.	Pass
Physical Contaminants	TMECC 02.02-C Man Made Inert Removal and Classification: Plastic, Glass and Metal % > 4mm fraction	Combined Total: < 1.0
Physical Contaminants	TMECC 02.02-C Man Made Inert Removal and Classification: Sharps (Sewing needles, straight pins and hypodermic needles) % > 4mm fraction	None Detected

*TMECC refers to "Test Methods for the Examination of Composting and Compost," published by the United States Department of Agriculture and the United States Compost Council (USCC).

Before compost application, provide the Engineer with a copy of the compost producer's compost technical data sheet and a copy of the compost producers Seal of Testing Assurance certification.

The compost technical data sheet must include:

1. Laboratory analytical test results
2. Directions for product use
3. List of product ingredients.

Before compost application, provide the Engineer with a Certificate of Compliance under Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications.

Erosion Control Blanket

Erosion control blanket must consist of straw and coconut fiber mats secured in place with wire staples and must conform to the following:

1. Erosion control blanket must be a premanufactured open weave mat consisting of minimum 30% coconut fiber and straw fiber.
2. Straw or combination straw/coconut fiber blankets must be machine produced mats with a lightweight degradable netting on the top and bottom surfaces of the blanket. The straw or coconut fiber must be adhered to the netting with degradable thread or glue strip. The erosion control blanket must have a maximum thickness of 6.35-mm, be of consistent thickness and the straw or coconut fiber must be evenly distributed over the entire area of the blanket. Erosion control blanket must be furnished in rolled strips with a minimum width of 2 m, minimum length of 25 m ±one m and a maximum mass of 0.27-kg/m^2.
3. Staples for erosion control blankets must be made of 11-gage minimum steel wire and must be U-shaped with 150-mm legs and 25-mm crown or 200-mm legs and 50-mm crown.

PREPARATION

Biofiltration areas must be prepared as follows before application of compost and erosion control materials:

1. Remove vegetative growth, temporary erosion control materials, and other debris from areas to receive erosion control (Biofiltration).
2. Biofiltration areas must be cultivated to a minimum depth of 150 mm immediately prior to applying compost. Cultivation must be done until the soil is in a loose condition. Soil clods must not be larger than 25 mm in maximum dimension after cultivation.
3. All rocks larger than 25 mm in maximum dimension on the surface must be removed and disposed of after cultivation.

Removed trash and debris must be disposed of outside the highway right of way in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Upon completion of cultivation, slopes must meet original grade within not more than 0.15 m measured at right angles to the slope.

APPLICATION

Erosion control (Biofiltration) materials must be placed in separate applications in the following order:

1. Compost
2. Seed
3. Erosion control blanket

Apply compost uniformly to a thickness of 50 millimeters.

Seed may be either applied mechanically in a dry condition or with hydro seeding equipment. If you elect to hydro-seed, a minimum of 600 kg of fiber per hectare must be mixed and applied with the seed. The fiber must be furnished and applied at no expense to the State.

If seed is applied with hydro-seeding equipment it must be applied within 60 minutes after the seed has been added to the hydro-seeder.

Erosion control blanket must be installed over the compost and seed application, on the same day the compost and seed are applied.

Erosion control blanket strips must be placed loosely on the biofiltration area with the longitudinal joints perpendicular to the length of the biofiltration area. Longitudinal and transverse joints of blankets must be overlapped according to the manufacturer's recommendations and stapled. Staples must be driven perpendicular to the length of the biofiltration area, and must be located and spaced in conformance with the manufacturer's instructions. Ends of the blankets must be secured in place in conformance with the manufacturer's instructions.

Erosion control (Biofiltration) work must extend to the edge of the biofiltration area, as shown on the plans.

Erosion control (Biofiltration) areas must be watered in conformance with “Truck Watering” of these special provisions.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The quantity of erosion control (Biofiltration) will be determined by the square meter from actual measurement of the biofiltration area covered by the erosion control blanket, not including overlaps.

The contract price paid per square meter for erosion control (Biofiltration) includes full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in applying erosion control (Biofiltration), including cultivation, providing and applying seed, and erosion control blanket, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.42 EROSION CONTROL (TYPE D)

Erosion control (Type D) includes applying erosion control materials to embankment and excavation slopes and other areas disturbed by construction activities. Erosion control (Type D) must comply with Section 20-3, "Erosion Control," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Apply erosion control (Type D) when an area is ready to receive erosion control as determined by the Engineer and under "Move-in/Move-out (Erosion Control)" of these special provisions.

Before applying erosion control materials, prepare soil surface under Section 19-2.05, "Slopes," of the Standard Specifications, except that rills and gullies exceeding 50 mm in depth or width must be leveled. Remove vegetative growth, temporary erosion control materials, and other debris from areas to receive erosion control.

Before applying erosion control materials, the Engineer designates the ground location of erosion control (Type D) in increments of one hectare or smaller for smaller areas. Place stakes or other suitable markers at the locations designated by the Engineer. Furnish all tools, labor and materials required to adequately indicate the various locations.

MATERIALS

Materials must comply with Section 20-2, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Seed

Seed must comply with Section 20-2.10, "Seed," of the Standard Specifications. Seed not required to be labeled under the California Food and Agricultural Code shall be tested for purity and germination by a seed laboratory certified by the Association of Official Seed Analysts or by a seed technologist certified by the Society of Commercial Seed Technologists. Measure and mix individual seed species in the presence of the Engineer.

Seed must contain at most 1.0 percent total weed seed by weight.

Deliver seed to the job site in unopened separate containers with the seed tag attached. Containers without a seed tag attached are not accepted. The Engineer takes a sample of approximately 30 g or 60 ml of seed for each seed lot greater than 1 kg.

Seed must comply with the following:

Seed - (Type 1)

Botanical Name (Common Name)	Percent Germination (Minimum)	Kilograms Pure Live Seed Per Hectare (Slope Measurement)
Eschscholzia californica * (California Poppy)	60	25
Lupinus succulentus * (Arroyo Lupine)	50	25
Lasthenia californica * (Goldfields)	45	10
Leymus triticoides * (Creeping Wildrye)	40	10

*Seed produced in California only.

Seed - (Type 2)

Botanical Name (Common Name)	Percent Germination (Minimum)	Kilograms Pure Live Seed Per Hectare (Slope Measurement)
Lupinus succulentus * (Arroyo Lupine)	50	25
Lotus scoparius * (Deerweed)	35	10
Bothriochloa barbinodes* (Cane Bluestem)	15	3
Encelia californica * (Bush Sunflower)	35	3
Eschscholzia californica * (California Poppy)	60	25
Leymus triticoides * (Creeping Wildrye)	40	10

*Seed produced in California only.

Seed Sampling Supplies

At the time of seed sampling, provide the Engineer a glassine lined bag and custody seal tag for each seed lot sample.

Commercial Fertilizer

Commercial fertilizer must comply with Section 20-2.02, "Commercial Fertilizer," of the Standard Specifications and have a guaranteed chemical analysis within 2 percent of 6 percent nitrogen, 20 percent phosphoric acid and 20 percent water soluble potash.

Compost

The compost producer must be fully permitted as specified under the California Integrated Waste Management Board, Local Enforcement Agencies and any other State and Local Agencies that regulate Solid Waste Facilities. If exempt from State permitting requirements, the composting facility must certify that it follows guidelines and procedures for production of compost meeting the environmental health standards of Title 14, California Code of Regulations, Division 7, Chapter 3.1, Article 7.

The compost producer must be a participant in United States Composting Council's Seal of Testing Assurance program.

Compost may be derived from any single, or mixture of any of the following feedstock materials:

1. Green material consisting of chipped, shredded, or ground vegetation; or clean processed recycled wood products
2. Biosolids
3. Manure
4. Mixed food waste

Compost feedstock materials to reduce weed seeds, pathogens and deleterious materials as specified under Title 14, California Code of Regulations, Division 7, Chapter 3.1, Article 7, Section 17868.3

Compost must not be derived from mixed municipal solid waste and must be reasonably free of visible contaminates. Compost must not contain paint, petroleum products, pesticides or any other chemical residues harmful to animal life or plant growth. Compost must not possess objectionable odors.

Metal concentrations in compost must not exceed the maximum metal concentrations listed in Title 14, California Code of Regulations, Division 7, Chapter 3.1, Section 17868.2.

Compost must comply with the following:

Physical/Chemical Requirements

Property	Test Method	Requirement
pH	*TMECC 04.11-A, Elastometric pH 1:5 Slurry Method, pH Units	6.0–8.0
Soluble Salts	TMECC 04.10-A, Electrical Conductivity 1:5 Slurry Method dS/m (mmhos/cm)	0-10.0
Moisture Content	TMECC 03.09-A, Total Solids & Moisture at 70+/- 5 deg C, % Wet Weight Basis	N/A
Organic Matter Content	TMECC 05.07-A, Loss-On-Ignition Organic Matter Method (LOI), % Dry Weight Basis	30–65
Maturity	TMECC 05.05-A, Germination and Vigor Seed Emergence Seedling Vigor % Relative to Positive Control	 80 or Above 80 or Above
Stability	TMECC 05.08-B, Carbon Dioxide Evolution Rate mg CO_2-C/g OM per day	8 or below
Particle Size	TMECC 02.02-B Sample Sieving for Aggregate Size Classification % Dry Weight Basis	95% Passing 16 mm 70% Passing 9 mm
Pathogen	TMECC 07.01-B, Fecal Coliform Bacteria < 1000 MPN/gram dry wt.	Pass
Pathogen	TMECC 07.01-B, Salmonella < 3 MPN/4 grams dry wt.	Pass
Physical Contaminants	TMECC 02.02-C, Man Made Inert Removal and Classification: Plastic, Glass and Metal, % > 4mm fraction	Combined Total: < 1.0
Physical Contaminants	TMECC 02.02-C, Man Made Inert Removal and Classification: Sharps (Sewing needles, straight pins and hypodermic needles), % > 4mm fraction	None Detected

*TMECC refers to "Test Methods for the Examination of Composting and Compost," published by the United States Department of Agriculture and the United States Compost Council (USCC).

Before compost application, provide the Engineer with a copy of the compost producer's compost technical data sheet and a copy of the compost producers Seal of Testing Assurance certification. The compost technical data sheet includes:

1. Laboratory analytical test results
2. Directions for product use
3. List of product ingredients

Before compost application, provide the Engineer with a Certificate of Compliance under Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications.

Stabilizing Emulsion

Stabilizing emulsion must comply with Section 20-2.11, "Stabilizing Emulsion," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Stabilizing emulsion:

1. Must be in a dry powder form
2. Must be a processed organic adhesive used as a soil tackifier
3. May be reemulsifiable

APPLICATION

Apply erosion control materials in separate applications in the following sequence:

1. Apply the following mixture with hydroseeding equipment at the rates indicated within 60 minutes after the seed has been added to the mixture:

Seed (Type 1) –FIRST APPLICATION

Material	Kilograms Per Hectare (Slope Measurement)
Seed	70
Fiber	800

Material	Cubic Meter Per Hectare (Slope Measurement)
Compost	2

Seed (Type 2) –FIRST APPLICATION

Material	Kilograms Per Hectare (Slope Measurement)
Seed	76
Fiber	600

Material	Cubic Meter Per Hectare (Slope Measurement)
Compost	3

2. Compost may be dry applied at the total of the rates specified in the preceding table and the following table instead of including it as part of the hydro-seeding operations. In areas where the compost is dry applied, all compost for that area must be applied before the next operation.
3. Apply the following mixture with hydro-seeding equipment at the corresponding rates:

Seed (Type 1) –SECOND APPLICATION

Material	Kilograms Per Hectare (Slope Measurement)
Fiber	1800
Commercial Fertilizer	25
Stabilizing Emulsion (Solids)	200

Material	Cubic Meter Per Hectare (Slope Measurement)
Compost	3

Seed (Type 2) –SECOND APPLICATION

Material	Kilograms Per Hectare (Slope Measurement)
Fiber	1800
Commercial Fertilizer	25
Stabilizing Emulsion (Solids)	250

Material	Cubic Meter Per Hectare (Slope Measurement)
Compost	3

The ratio of total water to total stabilizing emulsion in the mixture must be as recommended by the manufacturer.
The Engineer may change the rates of erosion control materials to meet field conditions.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Erosion control (Type D) will be measured by the square meter or by the hectare, whichever is designated in the Engineer's Estimate. The area will be calculated on the basis of actual or computed slope measurements.

The contract price paid per square meter or hectare for erosion control (Type D) includes full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in applying erosion control (Type D) complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.43 EROSION CONTROL (HYDRAULIC MATRIX)

This work includes applying erosion control materials to embankment and excavation slopes and other areas disturbed by construction activities. Erosion control (hydraulic matrix) must comply with Section 20-3, "Erosion Control," of the Standard Specifications.

Apply erosion control when an area is ready to receive erosion control as determined by the Engineer and under Move-In/Move-Out (Erosion Control) of these special provisions.

Before applying erosion control materials, prepare soil surface under Section 19-2.05, "Slopes," of the Standard Specifications except that rills and gullies exceeding 50 mm in depth or width must be leveled. Remove vegetative growth, temporary erosion control materials, and other debris from areas to receive erosion control. Prior to applying erosion control, apply and incorporate compost into soil in areas shown on the plans as specified in "Compost, Incorporate" of these special provisions.

Before applying erosion control materials, the Engineer designates the ground location of erosion control in increments of 1 hectare or less for smaller areas. Place stakes or other suitable markers at the locations designated by the Engineer. Furnish tools, labor and materials required to adequately designate the various locations.

MATERIALS

Materials must comply with Section 20-2, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Seed

Seed must comply with Section 20-2.10, "Seed," of the Standard Specifications. Seed not required to be labeled under the California Food and Agricultural Code must be tested for purity and germination by a seed laboratory certified by the Association of Official Seed Analysts or by a seed technologist certified by the Society of Commercial Seed Technologists. Measure and mix individual seed species in the presence of the Engineer.

Seed must not contain more than 1.0 percent total weed seed by weight.

Deliver seed to the job site in unopened separate containers with the seed tags attached. A container without a seed tag attached is not accepted. The Engineer takes a sample of approximately 30 g or 60 ml of seed for each seed lot greater than 1 kg.

Seed must comply with the following:

SEED

Botanical Name (Common Name)	Percent Germination (Minimum)	Kilograms Pure Live Seed Per Hectare (Slope Measurement)
Lupinus succulentus* (Arroyo Lupine)	50	25
Lotus scoparius* (Deerweed)	35	10
Bothriochloa barbinodes* (Cane Bluestem)	15	3
Encelia californica * (Bush Sunflower)	35	3
Eschscholzia californica * (California Poppy)	60	25
Leymus triticoides * (Creeping Wildrye)	40	10

[a]Seed produced in CA only.

Seed Sampling Supplies

At the time of seed sampling, furnish a glassine lined bag and custody seal tag for each seed lot sample.

Commercial Fertilizer

Commercial fertilizer must comply with Section 20-2.02, "Commercial Fertilizer," of the Standard Specifications and have a guaranteed chemical analysis that falls within the following range:

Ingredient	Percentage Range
Nitrogen	5-8
Phosphoric Acid	3-6
Water Soluble Potash	1-3

Hydraulic Matrix

Hydraulic matrix consists of a stabilizing emulsion combined with wood fiber and water. Each constituent is mixed in a mechanically agitated hydroseeding equipment and sprayed onto a disturbed soil area as a liquid slurry. Flocculant and tackifier must comply with the specifications in Section 20-2.11, "Stabilizing Emulsion," of the Standard Specifications and be nonflammable, non-toxic to plants and animals, and must have no germination or growth inhibiting factors.

Fiber must comply with Section 20-2.07, "Fiber," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions. Fiber must be long strand, whole-wood fibers, thermo mechanically processed from clean, whole-wood chips, containing a minimum of 25 percent at 10 mm long, with a minimum of 50 percent retained on a 710 μm sieve. The wood chips must not contain lead paint, printing ink, varnish, petroleum products, seed germination inhibitors, or chlorine bleach. Fiber must not be produced from sawdust, cardboard, paper, or paper by-products.

Add a coloring agent to the fiber to contrast with the area on which it is applied. The coloring agent must not include copper, mercury, or arsenic and must be biodegradable and nontoxic.

The ratio of fiber to water must be as required to facilitate even application of the material.

Tackifier and flocculant must comply with and be labeled as 1 of the following:

1. Flocculant must be a liquid formulation having polyacrylamide (PAM) as the primary active ingredient and be available as a prepackaged product. The PAM must be a linear, anionic copolymer of acrylamide and sodium acrylate. The residual monomer content of the PAM must not exceed 0.05 percent by weight. Flocculant must be formulated as a water-in-oil emulsion. Flocculant must contain a minimum of 0.30 kg pure PAM per liter and the pure PAM must be a minimum of 30 percent active. The prepackaged product label must indicate that the PAM is registered and approved by the California Department of Food and Agriculture as an auxiliary soil and plant substance, and nonplant food ingredient. If requested provide certification of the percent of pure PAM present by weight; the percent activity, the average molecular weight, and the charge density of the PAM; and provide a material safety data sheet for the prepackaged product. PAM must be added at the following rates (if applicable):

Slope Gradient	Application Rate (Kilograms Fiber per Hectare)	PAM Application Rate (Liters per Hectare)
< 1V:4H	2250	74.8
> 1V:4H and ≤ 1V:3H	2800	84.1
> 1V:3H and ≤ 1V:2H	3400	93.5
> 1V:2H	4500	93.5

2. Tackifier must be a combination of a cross-linked polymer and an organic, high viscosity colloidal polysaccharide with activating agents or a blended hydrocolloid-based binder. The tackifier must be a minimum of 5 percent by weight of the fiber. The tackifier must not dissolve or disperse upon rewetting. Tackifier must be pre mixed and packaged with the wood fiber component.

Before application, submit a Certificate of Compliance for erosion control (hydraulic matrix) under in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance" of the Standard Specifications. The Certificate of Compliance must include a list of pollutant indicators and potential pollutants not visually detectable as described under "Sampling and Analysis Plan for Non-Visible Pollutants" in the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan and Water Pollution Control Program Preparation Manual of the Storm Water Quality Handbooks issued by the Department.

APPLICATION

Use hydroseeding equipment to apply erosion control to all disturbed soil surfaces. Apply erosion control from 2 or more directions to avoid shadowing effects forming a continuous mat without gaps between the mat and the soil surface. Apply erosion control in layers to avoid slumping and to aid drying. Unless manufacturer guidelines allow for application during wet weather, apply materials during dry weather with a minimum of 24 hours of dry weather between completion of material application and predicted precipitation.

Apply erosion control materials in a single application.

Apply the following mixture at the specified rates within 60 minutes after adding seed to the mixture:

Material	Slope	Kilograms Per Hectare[a] (Slope Measurement)
Seed	N/A	76
Commercial Fertilizer	N/A	500
Hydraulic Matrix	Slopes < 1V:4H	2250
Hydraulic Matrix	Slopes > 1V:4H and ≤ 1V:3H	2800
Hydraulic Matrix	Slopes > 1V:3H and ≤ 1V:2H	3400
Hydraulic Matrix	Slopes > 1V:2H	4500

[a]Application rate shall be increased by 565 kg hydraulic matrix per hectare for surfaces roughened by techniques such as the following:
sheepsfoot-rolled, ripped, trackwalked, and imprinted.

The ratio of water to fiber and tackifier in the mixture must be as recommended by the manufacturer. The proportions of various erosion control materials may be changed by the Engineer to meet field conditions.

Submit written documentation certifying erosion control was applied in accordance with specified rates, including area of application, time of application, and quantities used.

MAINTENANCE

Reapply erosion control when the area treated exhibits visible erosion. Reapply erosion control within 24 hours of identifying visible erosion.

The General Construction NPDES Permit for soil amendments, including soil stabilization products, requires monitoring for pollutants not visually detectable in storm water.

Erosion control damaged during the progress of work or resulting from your vehicles, equipment, or operations must be repaired or replaced..

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The quantity of erosion control (hydraulic matrix) to be paid for will be measured by the square meter as determined from measurements along the slope of the actual areas covered by the erosion control (hydraulic matrix.)

The contract price paid per square meter for erosion control (hydraulic matrix) includes full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in applying erosion control (hydraulic matrix), complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.44 TRUCK WATERING

Truck watering shall consist of watering erosion control (Biofiltration) areas, as shown on the plans, as specified in these special provisions and as directed by the Engineer.

Truck watering shall start on the day following application of erosion control (Biofiltration) and continue until the start of the first rainy season following seed application except as ordered by the Engineer. Watering during the rainy season, as directed by the Engineer, will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications.

Water shall be applied by hand (hose) in such a manner that the erosion control (Biofiltration) is not damaged during watering and soil erosion and riling shall be prevented.

Water shall be applied in sufficient quantity to germinate and maintain active growth of the erosion control (Biofiltration) seed mix.

The contract lump sum price paid for truck watering shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in truck watering, (including water), as specified in these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.45 COMPOST, INCORPORATE

This work includes incorporating compost into the surface of areas to receive erosion control (Hydraulic Matrix) as shown on the plans. Compost, incorporate must comply with Section 20-3, "Erosion Control," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Apply compost when an area is ready to receive it as determined by the Engineer.

Before applying compost, the Engineer designates the location of compost in increments of 1 acre or smaller for smaller areas. Place stakes or other suitable markers at the locations designated by the Engineer. Furnish tools, labor and materials required to designate the various locations.

MATERIALS

Compost

The compost producer must be fully permitted as specified under the California Integrated Waste Management Board, Local Enforcement Agencies and any other State and Local Agencies that regulate solid waste facilities. If exempt from State permitting requirements, the composting facility must certify that it follows guidelines and procedures for production of compost meeting the environmental health standards of Title 14, California Code of Regulations, Division 7, Chapter 3.1, Article 7.

The compost producer must be a participant in the United States Composting Council's Seal of Testing Assurance program.

Compost may be derived from any single or mixture of any of the following feedstock materials:

1. Green material consisting of chipped, shredded, or ground vegetation; or clean processed recycled wood products
2. Biosolids
3. Manure
4. Mixed food waste

Compost feedstock materials such that weed seeds, pathogens and deleterious materials are reduced as specified under Title 14, California Code of Regulations, Division 7, Chapter 3.1, Article 7, Section 17868.3.

Compost must not be derived from mixed municipal solid waste and must be reasonably free of visible contaminates. Compost must not contain paint, petroleum products, pesticides or any other chemical residues harmful to animal life or plant growth. Compost must not possess objectionable odors.

Metal concentrations in compost must not exceed the maximum metal concentrations listed in Title 14, California Code of Regulations, Division 7, Chapter 3.1, Section 17868.2.

Compost must comply with the following:

Physical and Chemical Requirements

Property	Test Method	Requirement
pH	TMECC 04.11-A Elastometric pH 1:5 Slurry Method pH Units	6.0–8.0
Soluble Salts	TMECC 04.10-A Electrical Conductivity 1:5 Slurry Method dS/m (mmhos/cm)	0–10.0
Moisture Content	TMECC 03.09-A Total Solids & Moisture at 70+/- 5 deg C % Wet Weight Basis	30–60
Organic Matter Content	TMECC 05.07-A Loss-On-Ignition Organic Matter Method (LOI) % Dry Weight Basis	30–65
Maturity	TMECC 05.05-A Germination and Vigor Seed Emergence Seedling Vigor % Relative to Positive Control	 80 or Above 80 or Above
Stability	TMECC 05.08-B Carbon Dioxide Evolution Rate mg CO_2-C/g OM per day	8 or below
Particle Size	TMECC 02.02-B Sample Sieving for Aggregate Size Classification % Dry Weight Basis	Millimeters % Passing 76.0 99% 9.5 < 25% Max. Length 100 millimeters
Pathogen	TMECC 07.01-B Fecal Coliform Bacteria < 1000 MPN/gram dry wt.	Pass
Pathogen	TMECC 07.01-B Salmonella < 3 MPN/4 grams dry wt.	Pass
Physical Contaminants	TMECC 02.02-C Man Made Inert Removal and Classification: Plastic, Glass and Metal % > 4mm fraction	Combined Total: < 1.0
Physical Contaminants	TMECC 02.02-C Man Made Inert Removal and Classification: Sharps (Sewing needles, straight pins and hypodermic needles) % > 4mm fraction	None Detected

NOTE: TMECC refers to "Test Methods for the Examination of Composting and Compost," published by the United States Department of Agriculture and the United States Compost Council (USCC).

Before compost application, submit a copy of the compost producer's compost technical data sheet and a copy of the compost producers Seal of Testing Assurance certification. The compost technical data sheet must include:

1. Laboratory analytical test results
2. Directions for product use
3. List of product ingredients

Before compost application, submit a Certificate of Compliance under Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications.

APPLICATION

Before application of compost, soil surface preparation must comply with Section 19-2.05, "Slopes," of the Standard Specifications. Vegetative growth, temporary erosion control materials, and other debris must be removed from areas to receive compost, incorporate.

Apply and incorporate compost in separate applications in the following sequence to embankment and excavation slopes:

1. Apply compost to a depth of 100 millimeters by using specialized equipment such as a pneumatic blower or side discharge spreader.
2. You may incorporate the compost by hand using a backhoe, bulldozer, or grading blade to a depth of 100 millimeters. Do not incorporate compost to a strip 0.6 meters wide adjacent to the edge of pavement.
3. Following incorporation, compact the area to a relative compaction between 82 percent and 90 percent except as otherwise specified in Section 19-5 "Compaction," of the Standard Specifications.
4. Apply erosion control (Hydraulic Matrix) specified and paid for elsewhere in these special provisions.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Compost, incorporate will be measured by the square meter.

The contract price paid per square meter for compost, incorporate includes full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in applying compost, incorporate complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.46 FIBER ROLLS

Fiber rolls shall be furnished and installed in conformance with details shown on the plans and these special provisions and as directed by the Engineer.

Fiber rolls shall be installed on excavation and embankment slopes and other disturbed soil areas.

At the option of the Contractor, fiber rolls shall be Type 1 or Type 2.

MATERIALS

Fiber Roll

Fiber roll shall be either:

1. Constructed with a premanufactured blanket consisting of either wood excelsior, rice or wheat straw, or coconut fibers or a combination of these materials. The blanket shall be between 2.0 m and 2.4 m in width and between 20 m and 29 m in length. Wood excelsior shall be individual fibers, of which 80 percent shall be 150 mm or longer in length. The blanket shall have a photodegradable plastic netting or biodegradable jute, sisal, or coir fiber netting on at least one side. The blanket shall be rolled along the width and secured with jute twine spaced 2 m apart along the full length of the roll and placed 150 mm from the ends of each roll. The finished roll shall be between 200 mm and 250 mm in diameter, a minimun of 6 m in length, and shall weigh at least 0.81-kg/m. More than one blanket may be required to achieve the finished roll diameter. When more than one blanket is required, blankets shall be jointed longitudinally with an overlap of 150 mm along the length of the blanket.
2. A premanufactured roll of rice or wheat straw, wood excelsior, or coconut fiber encapsulated within a photodegradable plastic or biodegradable jute, sisal, or coir fiber netting. The netting shall have a minimum durability of one year after installation. The netting shall be secured tightly at each end of the roll. Rolls shall be between 200 mm and 300 mm in diameter. Rolls between 200 mm and 250 mm in diameter shall have a minimum weight of 1.6 kg/m and a minimum length of 6 m. Rolls between 250 mm and 300 mm in diameter shall have a minimum weight of 4.5 kg/m and a minimum length of 3 m.

Stakes

Wood stakes shall be a minimum of 19 mm x 19 mm x 450 mm in size for Type 1 installation, or a minimum of 19 mm x 38 mm x 450 mm in size for Type 2 installation. Wood stakes shall be untreated fir, redwood, cedar, or pine and cut from sound timber. They shall be straight and free of loose or unsound knots and other defects which would render them unfit for the purpose intended. Metal stakes shall not be used.

Rope

Rope shall be biodegradable, such as sisal or manila, with a minimum diameter of 6.35 mm.

INSTALLATION

Fiber rolls shall be installed as follows:

1. Fiber rolls (Type 1): Furrows shall be constructed to a depth between 50 mm and 100 mm, and to a sufficient width to hold the fiber roll. Stakes shall be installed 600 mm apart along the length of the fiber rolls and stopped at 300 mm from each end of the rolls. Stakes shall be driven to a maximum of 50 mm above, or flush with the top of the roll.
2. Fiber rolls (Type 2): Rope and notched stakes shall be used to restrain the fiber rolls against the slope. Stakes shall be driven into the slope until the notch is even with the top of the fiber roll. Rope shall be knotted at each stake and laced between stakes. After installation of the rope, stakes shall be driven into the slope such that the rope will hold the fiber roll tightly to the slope. Furrows will not be required.
3. Fiber rolls shall be placed as shown on the plans.
4. The bedding area for the fiber rolls shall be cleared of obstructions including rocks, clods, and debris greater than 25 mm in diameter before installation.
5. Fiber rolls shall be installed approximately parallel to the slope contour.
6. Fiber rolls shall be installed before the application of other erosion control or soil stabilization materials in the same area.

If the intended function of the fiber rolls to disperse concentrated water runoff and to reduce runoff velocities is impaired, the Contractor shall take action to repair or replace the fiber rolls. Split, torn, or unraveling rolls shall be repaired or replaced. Broken or split stakes shall be replaced. Sagging or slumping fiber rolls shall be repaired with additional stakes or replaced. Locations where rills and other evidence of concentrated runoff have occurred beneath the rolls shall be corrected. Fiber rolls shall be repaired or replaced within 24 hours of identifying the deficiency.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Quantities of fiber rolls to be paid for will be determined by the meter measured along the centerline of the installed roll. Where fiber rolls are joined and overlapped, the overlap will be measured as a single installed roll.

The contract price paid per meter for fiber roll shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in installing fiber rolls, complete in place, including furrow excavation and backfill, repairing or replacing fiber rolls as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Damage to fiber rolls resulting from the Contractor's vehicles, equipment, or operations shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense.

10-1.47 IRRIGATION CROSSOVERS

Irrigation crossovers shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-5, "Irrigation Systems," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Conduits to be placed in open trenches shall be in conformance with the provisions in Section 20-5.03B, "Conduit for Irrigation Crossovers," of the Standard Specifications.

Conduits to be installed under existing paving by jacking or drilling methods shall be in conformance with the provisions in Section 20-5.03B,"Conduit for Irrigation Crossovers," of the Standard Specifications.

Conduits to be placed in open trenches shall be corrugated high density polyethylene (CHDPE) pipe. Corrugated high density polyethylene pipe shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: F 405 or F 667, or AASHTO Designation: M 252 or M 294 and shall be Type S. Couplings and fittings shall be as recommended by the pipe manufacturer.

Water line crossovers shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-5.03C, "Water Line Crossovers," of the Standard Specifications.

Sprinkler control crossovers shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-5.027D, "Sprinkler Control Crossovers," of the Standard Specifications.

Installation of pull boxes shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-5.027I, "Conductors, Electrical Conduit and Pull Boxes," of the Standard Specifications. When no conductors are installed in electrical conduits, pull boxes for irrigation crossovers shall be installed on a foundation of compacted soil.

At the Contractor's option, conduits to be installed under existing paving may be installed by the directional bore method.

Conduits installed by directional bore method shall be polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe, Schedule 40, and shall conform to Section 20-2.15B(1), "Plastic Pipe Supply Line," of the Standard Specifications.

The diameter of the boring tool for directional boring shall be only as large as necessary to install conduit. Mineral slurry or wetting solution shall only be used to lubricate the boring tool and to stabilize the soil surrounding the boring path. Mineral slurry or wetting solution shall be water based and environmentally safe.

The directional bore equipment shall have directional control of the boring tool and have an electronic boring tool location detection system. During operation, the directional bore equipment shall be able to determine the location of the tool both horizontally and vertically.

A representative of the Contractor must be in direct charge and control of the directional bore operation at all times.

The Engineer shall be notified 2 working days in advance of starting directional bore operations. Directional bore shall only be performed in the presence of the Engineer unless otherwise notified in writing by the Engineer.

Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe, Schedule 40 will be measured and paid for as 200 mm welded steel pipe conduit (6.35 mm thick).

10-1.48 WATER SUPPLY LINE (BRIDGE)

Water supply lines identified on the plans as supply line (bridge) shall be of the size shown and shall conform to the details shown on the plans, the provisions in Section 20-5, "Irrigation Systems," of the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

GENERAL

Unless otherwise shown on the plans, casings shall be installed at each abutment and shall be extended to the greater of: (1) 1.5 m beyond the approach slab, (2) 1.5 m beyond the end of the adjacent wingwall, or (3) 6 m beyond the abutment.

Working Drawings

The Contractor shall submit complete working drawings for the temporary support of the casing at the abutments to the Offices of Structure Design (OSD) in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications.

The working drawings shall be supplemented by the manufacturer's descriptive data, performance data, and installation instructions for the following:

A. Seismic expansion assemblies.

Data for the expansion assemblies for supply lines NPS 4 or greater shall include the preset dimension for each expansion assembly installation.

For initial review, 5 sets of drawings shall be submitted. After review, between 6 and 12 sets, as requested by the Engineer, shall be submitted to the OSD for final approval and use during construction.

MATERIALS

Pipe and Fittings for Supply Lines NPS 4 or Greater

Pipes and fittings for supply lines of NPS 4 or greater shall be ductile iron. Ductile iron pipe shall be restrained push-on joint pipe conforming to the requirements in ANSI/AWWA C151/A21.51. At expansion joint connections, ductile iron pipe shall have a factory installed flange on one end compatible with the expansion joint connection, and the other end shall be compatible with the restrained push-on joint pipe or flange for a continuous connection. Ductile iron pipe shall be furnished in full 5.5 m lengths.

Restrained push-on joints for ductile iron pipe shall conform to the requirements in ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11. The joints shall be boltless, noncompression, nonthreaded with synthetic rubber gasket seals, and shall have a positive locking device to keep the connection from separating. The joints shall be designed for a working pressure of 2.4 MPa and shall be capable of deflecting after assembly.

Fittings and flanges for ductile iron pipe shall conform to the requirements in ANSI/AWWA C110/A21.10, except the Contractor may use the manufacturer's proprietary design dimensions for restrained push-on joint pipe.

Ductile iron pipe and fittings shall have a mortar lining and a seal coating conforming to the requirements in ANSI/AWWA C104/A21.4. Pipe shall have a bituminous outside coating conforming to the requirements in ANSI/AWWA C151/A21.51, and fittings shall have a bituminous outside coating conforming to the requirements in ANSI/AWWA C110/A21.10.

Air Release Valve Assemblies for Supply Lines NPS 4 or Greater

Each air release valve assembly for supply lines of NPS 4 or greater shall consist of a double-strap pipe saddle, pressure rated for a minimum of 1.03 MPa, an NPS 1 ball valve, an automatic air release valve, and a tank vent. The air release valve shall have a cast iron body with stainless steel trim and float, an NPS 1 inlet pipe connection, and a 4.8 mm orifice. The tank vent shall be the size of the air release valve outlet and shall have a double opening facing down with screen cover.

Casing Insulators for Supply Lines NPS 4 or Greater

Casing insulators for supply lines of NPS 4 or greater shall be designed for the size of casing and supply line shown on the plans. Each casing insulator shall be an 200 mm wide unit consisting of a 1.8 mm thick, painted or galvanized steel band, and a minimum of four 50 mm wide glass reinforced runners. The casing insulators shall have a nonconductive inner liner. Insulators 150 mm or larger shall have a 0.25 mm thick coating of heat fused polyvinyl chloride. Casing insulators shall be factory constructed to ensure the supply line is centered in the casing to avoid pipe to pipe contact and shall have at least 2 runners seated on the bottom of the casing.

Dirt Stops for Supply Lines NPS 4 or Greater

Dirt stops for supply lines NPS 4 or greater shall consist of a redwood cover and foam that fills the end void between the supply line and the end of the casing. The redwood cover shall be 50 mm thick construction grade redwood and cut to fit the supply line. The foam shall be commercially available polyurethane foam spray.

Seismic Expansion Assemblies for Supply Lines NPS 4 or Greater

Each seismic expansion assembly for supply lines NPS 4 or greater at Bridge Nos.57-0809R/L, 57-0810K, 57-0811R/L, 57-0812R, and 57-0813R shall consist of a sleeve type expansion joint and an integral ball joint at each end with insulated flange connections to the supply line. Seismic expansion joints shall be manufactured of ductile iron and shall conform to the requirements in ANSI/AWWA C153/A21.53. Seismic expansion assemblies for pipe sizes NPS 24 and smaller shall be rated for a minimum pressure of 2.4 MPa, and seismic expansion assemblies for pipe sizes greater than NPS 24 shall be rated for a minimum pressure of 1.7 MPa. Seismic expansion assemblies shall be capable of deflecting and expanding simultaneously to an amount of not less than a 15-degree angular deflection at each end of the unit and a total of 200 mm axial movement.

Seal gaskets for sleeve expansion shall be retained in the grooved outer casing and shall have a leak proof design capable of withstanding a working pressure of 2.4 MPa. The expansion sleeve shall have a limiting stop collar to keep the sleeve from separating. The ball joints for the seismic expansion assembly shall be contained in flanged retainers with seal gaskets that shall conform to the specifications.

Expansion joint shall be lined with a minimum of 0.38 mm of fusion bonded epoxy conforming to the requirements in ANSI/AWWA C213 and shall be holiday tested with a 1500 V spark test conforming to the requirements in ANSI/AWWA C213.

Insulated Flange Connections

Each insulated flange connection shall consist of a dielectric flange gasket, insulating washers, and sleeves held in place with steel bolts and nuts. The gasket shall have a minimum dielectric rating of 500 V/0.025 mm.

Casings

Casings shall be welded steel pipe and shall conform to the provisions in Section 70-1.02B, "Welded Steel Pipe," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions. Prior to shipping, exterior surfaces of welded steel pipe shall be cleaned and coated in conformance with the requirements in ANSI/AWWA C213, or at the option of the Contractor, cleaned, primed, and coated in conformance with the requirements in ANSI/AWWA C214.

Pipe Wrapping Tape

Wrapping tape for pipe in contact with the earth shall be a pressure sensitive polyvinyl chloride or polyethylene tape with a minimum thickness of 1.27 mm.

Concrete Pipe Supports

Each concrete pipe support shall consist of either a precast or cast-in-place concrete pipe cradle, a galvanized steel pipe clamp, anchor bolts, and where shown on the plans, a stainless steel pipe protection shield.

Concrete pipe supports and pipe stops shall conform to the dimensions shown on the plans and shall be constructed of minor concrete and commercial quality wire mesh. Minor concrete shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-10, "Minor Concrete," of the Standard Specifications, except that it shall contain not less than 350 kilograms of cementitious material per cubic meter. The concrete for pipe supports and pipe stops shall be moist cured for not less than 3 days.

Steel anchor bolts, nuts, pipe clamps, pipe protection shields, and other fittings shall be suitable for the type and size of the supply line or casing and shall conform to the provisions in Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications.

Epoxy Adhesive

Epoxy adhesive shall conform to the provisions in Section 95, "Epoxy," of the Standard Specifications and one of the following:

A. Section 95-2.01, "Binder (Adhesive), Epoxy Resin Base," for load bearing applications.
B. Section 95-2.04, "Rapid Set Epoxy Adhesive for Pavement Markers."
C. Section 95-2.05, "Standard Set Epoxy Adhesive for Pavement Markers."

INSTALLATION

Water supply lines in bridge structures shall be supported as shown on the plans and in conformance with these special provisions.

If a blockout is provided in the bridge abutment wall for casing, the space between the casing and bridge abutment wall shall be filled with mortar conforming to the provisions in Section 51-1.135, "Mortar," of the Standard Specifications.

When the bridge superstructure is to be prestressed, the space around supply lines through abutments shall not be filled until the prestressing has been completed.

Openings for supply lines through bridge superstructure concrete shall either be formed or shall consist of pipe sleeves.

Ductile iron pipe for supply lines NPS 4 or greater shall be connected and fully extended (pulled out) at the joint before the next connection is made.

Expansion joints for supply lines NPS 4 or greater shall be factory adjusted and set at half the expansion capacity and shall be approved by the Engineer prior to installation. Expansion joints shall be connected to the supply line with insulated flange connections.

Cleaning and Closing of Pipe

The interior of the pipe shall be cleaned before installation. Openings shall be capped or plugged as soon as the pipe is installed to prevent the entrance of foreign material. The caps or plugs shall remain in place until the adjacent pipe sections are to be installed.

Wrapping and Coating Pipe

Damaged coating on supply line pipe in contact with the earth shall be wrapped with tape as follows:

A. Pipe to be wrapped shall be thoroughly cleaned and primed as recommended by the tape manufacturer.
B. Tape shall be tightly applied with one-half uniform lap, free from wrinkles and voids to provide not less than a 2.5 mm thickness.
C. Field joints and fittings for wrapped pipe shall be covered by double wrapping 1.27 mm thick tape. Wrapping at joints shall extend a minimum of 150 mm over adjacent pipe coverings. Width of tape for wrapping fittings shall not exceed 50 mm. Adequate tension shall be applied so that the tape will conform closely to the contours of the joint.

TESTING

Water supply lines of NPS 4 or greater shall be tested in conformance with the provisions in Section 20-5.03H(1), "Method A," of the Standard Specifications, except that the testing pressure shall be 1200 psi of water pressure, and the testing period shall be 4 hours minimum with no leakage or pressure drop. The air relief valve shall not be subjected to water pressure due to testing.

The Contractor shall furnish pipe anchorages to resist thrust forces occurring during testing. Leaks shall be repaired and defective materials shall be replaced by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

Pressure testing and necessary repairing of water lines shall be completed prior to backfilling, placing deck slabs over supply lines in box girder cells, or otherwise covering the supply lines.

Each end of the supply line shall be capped prior to and after the testing.

The supply line shall be tested as one unit. The limits of the unit shall be 1.5 m beyond the casing at each end of the bridge.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Measurement and payment for supply line (bridge) for each size listed in the Engineer's Estimate shall be made in the same manner as galvanized steel pipe and plastic pipe supply lines in Section 20-5.04, "Measurement," and Section 20-5.05, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications.

Full compensation for furnishing and installing air release valve assemblies, lateral restraint assemblies, steel brackets and other fittings, casings and casing insulators, dirt stops, concrete pipe supports, concrete thrust blocks, pipe wrapping tape, epoxy adhesives, and seismic expansion assemblies; for cleaning, closing, wrapping, and coating pipe; and for pressure testing, shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid per meter for the sizes of water supply line (bridge) involved, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-1.49 IMPORTED TOPSOIL

Imported topsoil shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-2, "Materials," and Section 20-3, "Erosion Control," of the Standard Specifications.

WATER METER

Water meters for the irrigation systems will be furnished and installed by the serving utility at the locations shown on the plans.

The Contractor shall make the arrangements and pay the costs and fees required by the serving utility.

The City of Escondido Water District has established a fee of $15,000 for furnishing and installing a water meter. If, at the time of installation, this fee has been changed, the State will take a credit for the reduction in the fee, or the State will pay the difference for the increase in the fee. The credit or payment will be taken or paid on the first monthly progress payment made after the meter is installed. The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer with a copy of the invoice for the installation fee.

Attention is directed to Section 20-4.06, "Watering," of the Standard Specifications. The Contractor shall make the arrangements for furnishing and applying water until the water meters have been installed by the serving utility.

The quantity of water meters will be measured by the unit as determined from actual count in place.

The contract unit price paid for water meter shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in furnishing and installing water meters, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.50 FINISHING ROADWAY

Finishing roadway shall conform to the provisions in Section 22, "Finishing Roadway," of the Standard Specifications.

10-1.51 AGGREGATE BASE

Aggregate base must comply with Section 26, "Aggregate Bases," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Aggregate base must be Class 2.

Do not store reclaimed asphalt concrete or aggregate base with reclaimed asphalt concrete within 30 m measured horizontally of any culvert, watercourse, or bridge.

10-1.52 ASPHALT CONCRETE

GENERAL

Asphalt concrete and asphalt concrete base shall be Type A and shall conform to the provisions in Section 39, "Asphalt Concrete," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The grade of asphalt binder to be mixed with aggregate for Type A asphalt concrete, except for dikes, shall be Grade PG 64-10 conforming to the provisions in Section 92, "Asphalts," of the Standard Specifications.

The grade of asphalt binder to be mixed with aggregate for Type A asphalt concrete dikes shall be Grade PG 70-10 conforming to the provisions in Section 92, "Asphalts," of the Standard Specifications.

The asphalt content of the asphalt mixture will be determined in conformance with the requirements in California Test 379, or in conformance with the requirements in California Test 382.

The amount of asphalt binder used in asphalt concrete placed in dikes, gutters, gutter flares, overside drains and aprons at the ends of drainage structures shall be increased one percent by mass of the aggregate over the amount of asphalt binder determined for use in asphalt concrete placed on the traveled way.

When portland cement concrete is placed on asphalt concrete base, the finished surface of the asphalt concrete base shall not extend above the grade established by the Engineer. Asphalt concrete base with a surface higher than the grade established by the Engineer shall be cold planed until the surface of asphalt concrete base conforms to the tolerances specified. Cold planing equipment shall be power driven and specifically designed to produce a smooth surface that conforms to the straight edge requirements specified in Section 39-6.03, "Compacting" of the Standard Specifications. Asphalt concrete base with a surface lower than 15 mm below the grade established by the Engineer shall be removed and replaced with asphalt concrete base which complies with requirements of these specifications.

Aggregate for asphalt concrete dikes and miscellaneous areas shall be in conformance with the provisions for 9.5-mm Maximum grading in Section 39-2.02, "Aggregate," of the Standard Specifications.

If the Contractor selects the batch mixing method, asphalt concrete shall be produced by the automatic batch mixing method in conformance with the provisions in Section 39-3.03A(2), "Automatic Proportioning," of the Standard Specifications.

Asphalt concrete surfacing shall be placed on existing surfacing, including curve widening, chain control lanes, turnouts, left turn lanes, and public and private road connections shown on the plans, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

Additional asphalt concrete surfacing material shall be placed along the edge of the surfacing at road connections and private drives, hand raked, if necessary, and compacted to form smooth tapered conforms. Full compensation for furnishing all labor and tools and for doing all the work necessary to hand rake these conforms shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid per tonne for the various items of asphalt concrete surfacing involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT

The Contractor may produce asphalt concrete Type A and Type B using reclaimed asphalt pavement (RAP). Asphalt concrete produced using RAP shall conform to the provisions for asphalt concrete in this section, "Asphalt Concrete," and these special provisions. The Contractor may substitute RAP for a portion of the virgin aggregate in asphalt concrete in an amount not exceeding 15 percent of the asphalt concrete dry aggregate mass.

RAP shall be processed from asphalt concrete removed from pavement surfaces. RAP shall be stored in stockpiles on smooth surfaces free of debris and organic material. RAP stockpiles shall consist only of homogeneous RAP. The Contractor may process and stockpile RAP throughout the project's life. Processing and stockpiling operations shall prevent material contamination and segregation.

The Contractor shall determine the amount of asphalt binder to be mixed with the combined virgin aggregate and RAP in conformance with the requirements in California Test 367 amended by Lab Procedure-9 (LP-9), "Asphalt Concrete Using Up To 15% Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP)." LP-9 is available at:

http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/Translab/fpmlab.htm

At least 20 days before starting production of asphalt concrete using RAP, the Contractor shall submit a proposed asphalt concrete mix design in writing to the Engineer. The mix design submittal shall consist of the following:

A. RAP:

1. Processed stockpile locations.
2. LP-9 test results.
3. Correlation factor for aggregate gradations from California Test 382 and LP-9.
4. Three 32-kg samples of processed RAP representing the material to be used. The three samples shall be split from the sample the Contractor uses to determine the mix design. The Contractor shall obtain and split the samples in conformance with the requirements in California Test 125 and LP-9.
5. The substitution rate for virgin aggregate and percent RAP.

B. Virgin aggregate and supplemental fine aggregate blend:

1. Percent passing values for each sieve size.
2. Aggregate quality tests results.
3. Each aggregate source to be used including producer, location, and California Mine Identification number.
4. Percentage of each aggregate stockpile, cold feed, and hot bin to be used.
5. Gradation of each aggregate stockpile, cold feed, and hot bin to be used.

C. Asphalt binder:

1. Source.
2. Material Safety Data Sheets.

D. Antistrip additives, if used:

1. Name of product.
2. Name of manufacturer.
3. Manufacturer's designation and proposed rate.
4. Location and method of addition.
5. Material Safety Data Sheets.

E. Asphalt concrete:

1. A completed mix design that reflects the percent of RAP to be used including the electronic worksheet identified in LP-9.
2. In graphical format, stability and air voids versus asphalt binder percentage of asphalt in conformance with the requirements in CTM 367.

Asphalt concrete production using RAP shall not begin until the Engineer approves the mix design. If the Engineer fails to review the mix design in 20 days, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, work completion is delayed as a result of the failure to review, the Engineer will adjust payment and contract time in conformance with the requirements in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

If proposing a change in the RAP substitution rate, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer. If the substitution rate changes more than 5 percent by dry aggregate mass in the asphalt concrete mixture, the Contractor shall submit a new mix design.

The aggregate gradation for the asphalt concrete produced with RAP shall be calculated based on the mathematical combination of the virgin aggregate gradation during production and the daily RAP gradation. RAP shall be sampled and gradation shall be determined in conformance with the requirements in LP-9. RAP gradations shall be:

A. Determined daily by the Contractor.
B. Used for the mathematical combination of that day's asphalt concrete production.
C. Reported to the Engineer.

The Contractor shall perform quality control testing of the RAP source each day asphalt concrete using RAP is produced.

The Contractor shall perform quality control testing of the aggregates and the asphalt concrete mixture at least once for every 1000 tonnes of asphalt concrete using RAP produced, but not less than 2 tests per day.

Daily, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer:

A. Results for RAP gradation and the asphalt binder content in RAP determined in conformance with the requirements in LP-9. The Contractor shall sample RAP from the weighhopper or pugmill.
B. Mathematical calculation of the gradation of the virgin aggregate and RAP aggregate blend.
C. Correlation factor for RAP burn-off determined in conformance with the requirements in LP-9.

RAP proportioning shall conform to the provisions for aggregate proportioning specified in Section 39-3.03, "Proportioning," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions. The Contractor's mixing equipment shall have a device that safely provides a sample representative of the virgin aggregate and RAP incorporated into the asphalt concrete. The Contractor shall sample in conformance with the requirements in California Test 125 and LP-9.

The temperature of asphalt concrete using RAP shall not exceed 165°C.

If batch mixing is used, RAP shall be kept separate from the virgin aggregate until both ingredients enter the weighhopper or pugmill. After introduction to the pugmill and before asphalt binder is added, the mixing time for the virgin aggregate and RAP shall not be less than 5 seconds. After asphalt binder is added, the mixing time shall not be less than 30 seconds.

If continuous mixing is used, the RAP shall be protected from direct contact with the burner flame with a device such as a shield, separator, or second drum.

PAINT BINDER (TACK COAT)

Paint binder (tack coat) shall be applied to existing surfaces to be surfaced and between layers of asphalt concrete, except when eliminated by the Engineer.

Paint binder (tack coat) shall be, at the option of the Contractor, either slow-setting asphaltic emulsion, rapid-setting asphaltic emulsion or paving asphalt. Slow-setting asphaltic emulsion and rapid-setting asphaltic emulsion shall conform to the provisions in Section 39-4.02, "Prime Coat and Paint Binder (Tack Coat)," and the provisions in Section 94, "Asphaltic Emulsions," of the Standard Specifications. When paving asphalt is used for paint binder, the grade will be determined by the Engineer. Paving asphalt shall conform to the provisions in Section 39-4.02, "Prime Coat and Paint Binder (Tack Coat)," and the provisions in Section 92, "Asphalts," of the Standard Specifications.

Paint binder (tack coat) shall be applied in the liter per square meter range limits specified for the surfaces to receive asphalt concrete in the tables below. The exact application rate within the range will be determined by the Engineer.

Application Rates for Asphaltic Emulsion Paint Binder (Tack Coat) on Asphalt Concrete (except Open Graded) and on Portland Cement Concrete Pavement (PCCP)		
Type of surface to receive paint binder (tack coat)	Slow-Setting Asphaltic Emulsion L/m^2(Note A)	Rapid-Setting Asphaltic Emulsion L/m^2(Note B)
Dense, compact surfaces, between layers, and on PCCP	0.20 – 0.35	0.10 – 0.20
Open textured, or dry, aged surfaces	0.35 – 0.90	0.20 – 0.40

Note A: Slow-setting asphaltic emulsion is asphaltic emulsion diluted with additional water. Water shall be added and mixed with the asphaltic emulsion (containing up to 43 percent water) so the resulting mixture contains one part asphaltic emulsion and not more than one part added water. The water shall be added by the emulsion producer or at a facility that has the capability to mix or agitate the combined blend.

Note B: Undiluted rapid-setting asphaltic emulsion.

Application Rates for Paint Binder (Tack Coat) on Asphalt Concrete (except Open Graded) and on Portland Cement Concrete Pavement (PCCP)	
Type of surface to receive paint binder (tack coat)	Paving Asphalt L/m^2
Dense, compact surfaces, between layers, and on PCCP	0.05 – 0.10
Open textured, or dry, aged surfaces	0.10 – 0.25

When asphaltic emulsion is used as paint binder (tack coat), asphalt concrete shall not be placed until the applied asphaltic emulsion has completely changed color from brown to black.

The area to which paint binder has been applied shall be closed to public traffic. Care shall be taken to avoid tracking binder material onto existing pavement surfaces beyond the limits of construction.

COMPACTION

Asphalt concrete and asphalt concrete base placed in layers of 45 mm or less in compacted thickness or widths of less than 1.5 m shall be spread and compacted with the equipment and by the methods conforming to the provisions in Section 39, "Asphalt Concrete," of the Standard Specifications. Other asphalt concrete and asphalt concrete base shall be compacted and finished in conformance with the provisions in Section 39 and the following:

A. The provisions in Section 39-5.02, "Compacting Equipment," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply.
B. The Contractor shall furnish a sufficient number of rollers to obtain the compaction specified in these special provisions and the surface finish required by the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.
C. Rollers shall be equipped with pads and water systems that prevent sticking of asphalt mixtures to the pneumatic-tired or steel-tired wheels. A parting agent that will not damage the asphalt mixture may be used.
D. The second paragraph in Section 39-6.01, "General Requirements," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply.
E. Asphalt concrete and asphalt concrete base shall be compacted to obtain the specified relative compaction before the temperature of the mixture drops below 65°C. Additional rolling to achieve the specified relative compaction will not be permitted after the temperature of the mixture drops below 65°C or once the pavement is opened to public traffic. When vibratory rollers are used as finish rollers the vibratory unit shall be turned off.

F. The fifth and seventh through tenth paragraphs of Section 39-6.03, "Compacting," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply.
G. Asphalt concrete and asphalt concrete base shall be compacted to a relative compaction of not less than 96 percent and shall be finished to the lines, grades, and cross section shown on the plans. In-place density of asphalt concrete and asphalt concrete base will be determined before opening the pavement to public traffic.
H. Relative compaction will be determined by California Test 375.
I. If the test results for a quantity of asphalt concrete or asphalt concrete base indicate that the relative compaction is below 96 percent, the Contractor will be notified. Asphalt concrete or asphalt concrete base spreading operations shall not continue until the Contractor has notified the Engineer of the adjustment that will be made in order to meet the specified relative compaction.
J. If the test results for a quantity of asphalt concrete or asphalt concrete base indicate that the relative compaction is less than 96 percent, the asphalt concrete or asphalt concrete base represented by that quantity shall be removed, except as otherwise provided in these special provisions. If requested by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer, asphalt concrete or asphalt concrete base with a relative compaction of 93 percent or greater may remain in place and the Contractor shall pay to the State the amount of reduced compensation for the quantity with relative compaction less than 96 percent and greater than or equal to 93 percent. The Department will deduct the amount of reduced compensation from moneys due, or that may become due, the Contractor under the contract. The amount of reduced compensation the Contractor shall pay to the State will be calculated using the total tonnes in the quantity with relative compaction less than 96 percent and greater than or equal to 93 percent multiplied by the contract price per tonne for asphalt concrete or asphalt concrete base involved multiplied by the following compensation factors:

Relative Compaction (Percent)	Reduced Compensation Factor	Relative Compaction (Percent)	Reduced Compensation Factor
96.0	0.000	94.4	0.062
95.9	0.002	94.3	0.068
95.8	0.004	94.2	0.075
95.7	0.006	94.1	0.082
95.6	0.009	94.0	0.090
95.5	0.012	93.9	0.098
95.4	0.015	93.8	0.108
95.3	0.018	93.7	0.118
95.2	0.022	93.6	0.129
95.1	0.026	93.5	0.142
95.0	0.030	93.4	0.157
94.9	0.034	93.3	0.175
94.8	0.039	93.2	0.196
94.7	0.044	93.1	0.225
94.6	0.050	93.0	0.300
94.5	0.056		

LONGITUDINAL JOINTS

A vertical longitudinal joint of more than 45 mm will not be allowed at any time between adjacent lanes open to public traffic.

The Contractor shall schedule paving operations so that each layer of asphalt concrete is placed on contiguous lanes of the traveled way during each work shift. At the end of each work shift, the distance between the ends of the layers of asphalt concrete on adjacent lanes shall not be greater than 3 m or less than 1.5 m. Additional asphalt concrete shall be placed along the transverse edge at the end of each lane and along the exposed longitudinal edges between adjacent lanes, hand raked, and compacted to form temporary conforms. Kraft paper, or other approved bond breaker, may be placed under the conform tapers to facilitate the removal of the taper when paving operations resume.

Shoulders or median borders adjacent to a lane being paved shall be surfaced prior to opening the lane to public traffic.

AUTOMATIC SCREED CONTROL

In addition to the provisions in Section 39-5.01, "Spreading Equipment," of the Standard Specifications, asphalt paving equipment shall be equipped with automatic screed controls and a sensing device or devices.

When placing asphalt concrete to the lines and grades established by the Engineer, the automatic controls shall control the longitudinal grade and transverse slope of the screed. Grade and slope references shall be furnished, installed, and maintained by the Contractor. Should the Contractor elect to use a ski device, the minimum length of the ski device shall be 9 m. The ski device shall be a rigid one piece unit and the entire length shall be utilized in activating the sensor.

When placing the initial mat of asphalt concrete on existing pavement, the end of the screed nearest the centerline shall be controlled by a sensor activated by a ski device not less than 9 m long. The end of the screed farthest from centerline shall be controlled by a sensor activated by a similar ski device or by an automatic transverse slope device set to reproduce the cross slope designated by the Engineer.

When paving contiguously with previously placed mats, the end of the screed adjacent to the previously placed mat shall be controlled by a sensor that responds to the grade of the previously placed mat and will reproduce the grade in the new mat within a 3-mm tolerance. The end of the screed farthest from the previously placed mat shall be controlled in the same way it was controlled when placing the initial mat.

Should the methods and equipment furnished by the Contractor fail to produce a layer of asphalt concrete conforming to the provisions, including straightedge tolerance, of Section 39-6.03, "Compacting," of the Standard Specifications, the paving operations shall be discontinued and the Contractor shall modify the equipment or methods, or furnish substitute equipment.

Should the automatic screed controls fail to operate properly during a day's work, the Contractor may manually control the spreading equipment for the remainder of that day. However, the equipment shall be corrected or replaced with alternative automatically controlled equipment conforming to the provisions in this section before starting another day's work.

PROFILING

In addition to the straightedge provisions in Section 39-6.03, "Compacting," of the Standard Specifications, asphalt concrete pavement shall conform to the surface tolerances specified herein.

The uppermost layer of Type A asphalt concrete surfacing shall be profiled in the presence of the Engineer using a California Profilograph or equivalent in conformance with California Test 526 and as specified in these special provisions.

The California Profilograph or equivalent will not be required for the following areas of the pavement surface but shall conform to the straightedge requirements in Section 39-6.03, "Compacting," of the Standard Specifications:

1. Pavement with a total thickness less than 75 mm.
2. Pavement on horizontal curves with a centerline curve radius of less than 300 m and the pavement within the superelevation transition on those curves.
3. Pavement placed in a single lift when required by the special provisions.
4. Pavement with extensive grade or cross slope correction which does not receive advance leveling operations in conformance with the provisions in Section 39-6.02, "Spreading," of the Standard Specifications.
5. Pavement for ramps and connectors with steep grades and high rates of superelevation, as determined by the Engineer.
6. Pavement sections of city or county streets and roads, and turn lanes and collector lanes that are less than 500 m in length.
7. Shoulders and miscellaneous areas.
8. Pavement placed within one meter from and parallel with the joint between asphalt concrete pavement and existing curbs, gutters or existing pavement.
9. Pavement surface within 15 m of a transverse joint that separates the pavement from an existing pavement, approach slab or structure surface not constructed under the contract.

The Contractor shall conform to California Test 526, except a zero (null) blanking band shall be used for determining the Profile Index. Prior to beginning profiles, the profilograph shall be calibrated in the presence of the Engineer. Two profiles shall be obtained within each traffic lane, one meter from and parallel with the edges of the lane.

Pavements profiled shall conform to the following Profile Index requirements:

1. Pavement on tangent alignment and pavement on horizontal curves having a centerline curve radius of 600 m or more shall have a Profile Index of 48 mm or less for each 0.1-km section profiled.
2. Pavement on horizontal curves having a centerline curve radius of 300 m or more but less than 600 m, including the pavement within the superelevation transition of these curves, shall have a Profile Index of 96 mm or less for each 0.1-km section profiled.
3. Pavement within any 0.1-km section, containing high point areas with deviations in excess of 7.5 mm in a length of 7.5 m or less, when tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 526, shall be corrected by the Contractor regardless of the Profile Index.

The Contractor shall complete initial runs of the profilograph prior to opening the pavement to public traffic. Profilograph operations shall be in conformance with the lane closure requirements in "Maintaining Traffic" of these special provisions. If initial profiles can not made prior to opening the pavement to public traffic, the initial runs of the profilograph shall be made the next day that traffic control is permitted for the area to be profiled.

Areas of the top surface of the uppermost layer of Type A asphalt concrete pavement that do not meet the specified surface tolerances shall be brought within tolerance by abrasive grinding.

Abrasive grinding shall be performed to reduce individual deviations in excess of 7.5 mm, and to reduce the Profile Index of the pavement to be within the specified tolerance. Areas which have been subjected to abrasive grinding shall receive a seal coat. Deviations in excess of 7.5 mm which cannot be brought into specified tolerance by abrasive grinding shall be corrected by either (1) removal and replacement or (2) placing an overlay of asphalt concrete. The corrective method for each area shall be selected by the Contractor and shall be approved by the Engineer prior to beginning the corrective work. Replacement or overlay pavement not meeting the specified tolerances shall be corrected by the methods specified above. Corrective work shall be at the Contractor's expense except that flagging costs will be paid for in conformance to the provisions in Section 12-2, "Flagging," of the Standard Specifications. The Contractor shall run profilograms on the areas that have received abrasive grinding or corrective work until the final profilograms indicate the Profile Index of the area is within the specified tolerance.

When abrasive grinding is used to bring the top surface of the uppermost layer of asphalt concrete surfacing within the specified surface tolerances, additional abrasive grinding shall be performed as necessary to extend the area ground in each lateral direction so that the lateral limits of grinding are at a constant offset from, and parallel with, the nearest lane line or pavement edge, and in each longitudinal direction so that the grinding begins and ends at lines normal to the pavement centerline, within a ground area. Ground areas shall be neat rectangular areas of uniform surface appearance.

The original of the final profilograms that indicate the pavement surface is within the Profile Index specified shall become the property of the State and shall be delivered to the Engineer prior to acceptance of the contract.

Full compensation for performing all profile checks for Profile Index and furnishing final profilograms to the Engineer, for performing all corrective work to the pavement surface including abrasive grinding, removing, and replacing asphalt concrete or placing an asphalt concrete overlay to bring the surface within the tolerance specified shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per tonne for asphalt concrete (Type ___) and no separate payment will be made therefor.

AGGREGATE CLEANNESS

The aggregate from each separate bin used for asphalt concrete, Type A, and asphalt concrete base, Type A, except for the bin containing the fine material, shall have a Cleanness Value of 57 minimum for contract compliance and a value of 65 minimum for operating range as determined by California Test 227, modified as follows:

1. Tests will be performed on the material retained on the 2.36-mm sieve from each bin and will not be a combined or averaged result.
2. Each test specimen will be prepared by hand shaking for 30 seconds, a single loading of the entire sample on a 305-mm diameter, 4.75-mm sieve, nested on top of a 305-mm diameter, 2.36-mm sieve.
3. Where a coarse aggregate bin contains material which will pass the maximum size specified and is retained on a 9.5-mm sieve, the test specimen mass and volume of wash water specified for 25-mm x 4.75-mm aggregate size will be used.
4. Samples will be obtained from the weigh box area during or immediately after discharge from each bin of the batching plant or immediately prior to mixing with asphalt in the case of continuous mixers.
5. The Cleanness Value of the test sample from each of the bins will be separately computed and reported.

At drier-drum and continuous plants with cold feed control, Cleanness Value test samples will be obtained from the discharge of each coarse aggregate storage. An aggregate sampling device shall be provided which will provide a 25-kg sample of each coarse aggregate.

If the results of the Cleanness Value tests do not meet the requirements specified for operating range but meet the contract compliance requirements, placement of the material may be continued for the remainder of that day. However, another day's work may not be started until tests, or other information, indicate to the satisfaction of the Engineer that the next material to be used in the work will comply with the requirements specified for operating range.

If the results of the Cleanness Value tests do not meet the requirements specified for contract compliance, the material which is represented by these tests shall be removed. However, if requested by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer, material having a Cleanness Value of 48 or greater may remain in place and accepted on the basis of a reduced payment for material left in place.

Asphalt concrete or asphalt concrete base that is accepted on the basis of reduced payment will be paid for at the contract prices for the items of asphalt concrete and asphalt concrete base involved multiplied by the following factors:

Test Value	Pay Factor
56	0.90
55	0.85
54	0.80
53	0.75
52	0.70
51	0.65
50	0.60
49	0.55
48	0.50

If asphalt concrete or asphalt concrete base is accepted on the basis of reduced payment due to a Cleanness Value of 48 to 56 and also accepted on the basis of aggregate grading or Sand Equivalent tests not meeting the contract compliance requirements, the reduced payment for Cleanness Value shall apply and payment by the Contractor to the State for asphalt concrete or asphalt concrete base not meeting the contract compliance requirements for aggregate grading or Sand Equivalent shall not apply.

10-1.53 JOINTED PLAIN CONCRETE PAVEMENT

GENERAL

Jointed plain concrete pavement shall be constructed in conformance with the provisions in Section 40, "Portland Cement Concrete Pavement," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as shown on the plans.

Insert method for forming joints in pavement shall not be used.

PREPAVING CONFERENCE

Supervisory personnel of the Contractor and subcontractors who are to be involved in the concrete paving work shall meet with the Engineer at a prepaving conference, at a mutually agreed time, to discuss methods of accomplishing the paving work.

The Contractor shall provide a facility for the prepaving conference within 5 km of the construction site or at a nearby location agreed to by the Engineer. Attendance at the prepaving conference is mandatory for the Contractor's project superintendent, paving construction foreman, subcontractor's workers, including foremen and personnel performing saw cutting, joint sealing, concrete plant manager, and concrete plant operator. Conference attendees shall sign an attendance sheet provided by the Engineer. Production and placement shall not begin nor proceed unless the above-mentioned personnel have attended the mandatory prepaving conference.

TEST STRIP

At the beginning of paving operations, the Contractor shall construct a test strip of concrete pavement from 200 m to 300 m in length. The paving width for the test strip shall be the same as that intended by the Contractor for production work. The Contractor shall use the same equipment to construct the test strip for the remainder of the paving operations, except as specified in this section. The Contractor shall not begin paving operations until the test strip has been evaluated in conformance with the provisions in Section 40-1.10, "Final Finishing," of the Standard Specifications regarding surface straight edge requirements, and "Profile Index" in this section; for dowel alignment verification; concrete quality (except modulus of rupture); and pavement thickness. Additional test strips will be required when:

1. A portion of a test strip fails to conform to the provisions in Section 40-1.10, "Final Finishing," of the Standard Specifications for straight edge requirements;
2. A portion of the test strip fails to conform to profile requirements;
3. The Contractor proposes different paving equipment, including a batch plant, paver, dowel bar inserter, tie bar inserter, tining, or curing equipment;
4. The dowel bar tolerances are not met;
5. The pavement thickness deficiency is greater than 15 mm after grinding; or
6. A change in concrete mix proportions has occurred.

The Contractor shall perform coring of the test strips as part of the dowel and tie bar placement tolerance verification, and pavement thickness verification. The Engineer will select a minimum of six dowel bars that will be cored for each test strip. After removal of cores, voids in concrete pavement shall be cleaned and filled with hydraulic cement grout conforming to the provisions in "Core Drilling for Dowel Placement Alignment Assurance Testing" in this section.

Before mechanical dowel bar inserters are used, the Contractor shall demonstrate that the insertion equipment will not leave surface irregularities such as depressions, dips, or high areas adjacent to the dowel bar insertion point, or voids or segregation around dowel bars.

Before placement of the test strip, the Contractor shall submit a written procedure to locate transverse weakened plane joints that will coincide with the center of the dowel bars being placed and locating the tie bars along the longitudinal joints. This procedure shall be submitted prior to the prepaving conference, and shall describe the control of inadvertent covering of paint markings after applying curing compound, excessive paint spray producing too large a paint dot marking for the accuracy required, misalignment by transferring marking spots, and inadequate staking of joints.

Construction of concrete pavement shall not proceed until the Engineer has completed an evaluation of the test strip. The Engineer shall be allowed 3 business days to evaluate the test strip. If, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer not completing the evaluation of the test strip within the time specified, the delay will be considered a right of way delay in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications. Test strips failing to conform to the specifications for concrete pavement shall be removed. Additional test strips shall be constructed until the Contractor constructs a test strip that conforms to the specifications for concrete pavement. Additional test strips shall conform to the requirements in this section, except the test strip shall be 200 m in length.

Prior to constructing additional test strips, the Contractor shall change methods or equipment to construct a test strip that conforms to the provisions in Section 40-1.10, "Final Finishing," of the Standard Specifications, "Profile Index" of this section, and dowel bar alignment verification, without grinding or other corrective work.

The Engineer may waive the initial test strip if the Contractor proposes to use a batch plant mixer and paving equipment with the same personnel that were satisfactorily used on a Department project within the preceding 12 months. The personnel shall be individuals listed in the prepaving conference used on a preceding Department project.

Materials resulting from the construction and removal of rejected test strips shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed and disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

MATERIALS

Concrete

Attention is directed to Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete," of the Standard Specifications, regarding mix proportions for concrete being determined by the Contractor.

Primary aggregate gradings shall conform to the gradation requirements of Section 90-3, "Aggregate Gradings," of the Standard Specifications. When combined in the proportions determined by the Contractor, the percent passing the 9.5 mm sieve and retained on the 2.36 mm sieve shall not be less than 16 percent of the total aggregate.

The cementitious material content shall not exceed 400 kg/m^3.

Tie Bars

Tie bars shall be deformed reinforcing steel bars conforming to the requirements of ASTM Designation: A 615/A 615M, Grade 280 or 420; ASTM Designation: A 615/A 615M (Grade 280 or 420), A996/A996M or A706/A706M. Tie bars shall be epoxy-coated in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 934/A 934M or A 775/A 775M and the provisions in Section 52-1.02B, "Epoxy-coated Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications, except the epoxy-coating thickness after curing shall be between 175 micrometers to 400 micrometers (7 mils to 16 mils). Fabrication, sampling and jobsite handling shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 3963 and the provisions in Section 52-1.02B, "Epoxy-coated Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications, except the 2 samples shall be 750 mm long. Epoxy-coated tie bars shall not be bent.

Epoxy (Drill and Bond)

Epoxy for bonding tie bars and dowel bars to portland cement concrete shall be a two-component, epoxy-resin, conforming to the requirements of ASTM Designation: C 881, Type V, Grade 3 (Non-Sagging), Class A, B or C. The class used shall be dependent on the internal temperature of the hardened concrete at the time the epoxy is to be applied. Class A shall be used when the internal temperature is below 4°C, but not lower than recommended by the manufacturer. Class B shall be used when the internal temperature is from 4°C to 15°C. Class C shall be used when the internal temperature is above 15°C, but not higher than recommended by the manufacturer. A Certificate of Compliance in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications shall be furnished with the epoxy. A copy of the manufacturer's recommended installation procedure shall be provided to the Engineer at least 7 days prior to the start of work. Epoxy shall be applied in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

Dowel Bars

Dowel bars shall be plain round smooth, epoxy-coated steel conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 615/A 615M, Grade 280 or 420, the details shown on the plans and the provisions in Section 52-1.02B, "Epoxy-coated Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications, except that the two samples required in ASTM Designation D 3963/D 3963M shall be 460 mm long. Epoxy coating of dowel bars shall conform to the provisions in ASTM Designation: A 884/A 884M, Class A, Type 1 or Type 2, except that the bend test shall not apply.

Dowel bars shall be free from burrs or other deformations detrimental to free movement of the bars in the concrete.

Bond Breaker

Dowel bars shall be lubricated with a bond breaker over the entire bar. A bond breaker application of petroleum paraffin based lubricant or white-pigmented curing compound shall be used to coat the dowel bars completely prior to placement. Oil and asphalt based bond breakers shall not be used. Paraffin based lubricant shall be Dayton Superior DSC BB-Coat or Valvoline Tectyl 506 or an approved equal. Paraffin based lubricant shall be factory applied. White pigmented curing compound shall conform to the requirements of ASTM Designation: C 309, Type 2, Class A, and shall contain 22 percent minimum nonvolatile vehicles consisting of at least 50 percent paraffin wax. Curing compound shall be applied in 2 separate applications, the last application not more than 8 hours prior to placement of the dowel bars. Each application of curing compound shall be applied at the approximate rate of one liter per 3.7 m^2.

Dowel Bar Baskets

Dowel bar baskets shall be manufactured with a minimum welded wire gage number of MW 65. Baskets shall be either U-frame or A-frame shape. J-frame shapes shall not be used. Baskets shall be fabricated in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 82. Welding of baskets shall conform to the requirements in AASHTO Designation: M 254. A broken weld will be a cause for rejection of the basket. Baskets shall be Class A, Type 1 epoxy-coated in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 884/A 884M. Fabrication and job-site handling shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 3963 and the provisions in Section 52-1.02B, "Epoxy-coated Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications, except that sampling of epoxy-coated wire reinforcement will not be required. A Certificate of Compliance conforming to the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," shall be furnished for each shipment of epoxy-coated wire reinforcement certifying that the coated bars conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 884/A 884M and the provisions in Section 52-1.02B, "Epoxy-coated Bar Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications. The Certificate of Compliance shall include the certifications specified in ASTM Designation: A 884/A 884M and a statement that the coating material has been pre-qualified by acceptance testing performed by the Valley Forge Laboratories, Inc., Devon, Pennsylvania.

Concrete fasteners shall be used for anchoring dowel bar baskets to lean concrete base, hot mix asphalt used as base, asphalt treated permeable base, or cement treated permeable base. Concrete fasteners shall be driven fasteners such as concrete nails, used specifically for fastening to hardened concrete, or hot mix asphalt used as base. Concrete fasteners shall conform to the requirements of ASTM Designation: F 1667. Concrete nails used as fasteners on lean concrete base or hot mix asphalt used as base shall have a minimum shank diameter of 4 mm with a minimum shank length of 64 mm. Concrete nails used as fasteners on asphalt treated or cement treated permeable base shall have a minimum shank diameter of 4 mm with a minimum shank length of 120 mm. Shank length shall be the distance from the point to the bottom of the nail head. Clips and washers shall be commercial quality manufactured for use with dowel bar baskets. The surface of concrete fasteners, clips, and washers shall be either zinc electroplated or galvanized with a minimum coating thickness of 0.005-mm.

Tie Bar Baskets

Tie bar baskets shall be manufactured with a minimum welded wire gage number of MW 65. Baskets shall be either U-frame or A-frame shape. J-frame shapes shall not be used. Tie bar baskets shall be fabricated in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 82. Welding of baskets shall conform to the requirements in AASHTO Designation: M 254. A broken weld will be a cause for rejection of the basket. Baskets shall be Class A, Type 1 epoxy-coated in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 884/A 884M. Fabrication and job-site handling shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 3963 and the provisions in Section 52-1.02B, "Epoxy-coated Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications, except that sampling of epoxy-coated wire reinforcement will not be required. A Certificate of Compliance conforming to the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," shall be furnished for each shipment of epoxy-coated wire reinforcement certifying that the coated bars conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 884/A 884M and the provisions in Section 52-1.02B, "Epoxy-coated Bar Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications. The Certificate of Compliance shall include the certifications specified in ASTM Designation: A 884/A 884M and a statement that the coating material has been pre-qualified by acceptance testing performed by the Valley Forge Laboratories, Inc., Devon, Pennsylvania.

Concrete fasteners shall be used for anchoring tie bar baskets to lean concrete base, hot mix asphalt used as base, asphalt treated permeable base, or cement treated permeable base. Concrete fasteners shall be driven fasteners such as concrete nails, used specifically for fastening to hardened concrete, or hot mix asphalt used as base. Concrete fasteners shall conform to the requirements of ASTM Designation: F 1667. Concrete nails used as fasteners on lean concrete base or hot mix asphalt used as base shall have a minimum shank diameter of 4 mm with a minimum shank length of 64 mm. Concrete nails used as fasteners on asphalt treated or cement treated permeable base shall have a minimum shank diameter of 4 mm with a minimum shank length of 120 mm. Shank length shall be the distance from the point to the bottom of the nail head. Clips and washers shall be commercial quality manufactured for use with tie bar baskets. The surface of concrete fasteners, clips, and washers shall be either zinc electroplated or galvanized with a minimum coating thickness of 0.005-mm.

Reinforcement

Reinforcement shall be epoxy coated and shall conform to the provisions in Section 52, "Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications.

Silicone Joint Sealant

Low modulus silicone joint sealant shall be furnished in a one-part silicone formulation. Acid cure sealant shall not be used. The compound shall be compatible with the surface to which it is applied and shall conform to the following requirements:

Property	Test Method	Requirement
Tensile stress, 150% elongation, 7-day cure at 25°± 1°C and 45% to 55% R.H.[e]	ASTM D 412 (Die C)	310 kPa max.
Flow at 25° ± 1°C	ASTM C 639[a]	Shall not flow from channel
Extrusion Rate at 25° ± 1°C	ASTM C 603[b]	75-250 g/min.
Specific Gravity	ASTM D 792 Method A	1.01 to 1.51
Durometer Hardness, at –18°C, Shore A, cured 7 days at 25° ± 1°C	ASTM C 661	10 to 25
Ozone and Ultraviolet Resistance, after 5000 hours	ASTM C 793	No chalking, cracking or bond loss
Tack free at 25° ± 1°C and 45% to 55% R.H.[e]	ASTM C 679	Less than 75 minutes
Elongation, 7 day cure at 25° ± 1°C and 45% to 55% R.H.[e]	ASTM D 412 (Die C)	500 percent min.
Set to Touch, at 25° ± 1°C and 45% to 55% R.H.[e]	ASTM D 1640	Less than 75 minutes
Shelf Life, from date of shipment	—	6 months min.
Bond, to concrete mortar-concrete briquettes, air cured 7 days at 25° ± 1°C	AASHTO T 132[c]	345 kPa min.
Movement Capability and Adhesion, 100% extension at –18°C after, air cured 7 days at 25° ± 1°C, and followed by 7 days in water at 25° ± 1°C	ASTM C 719[d]	No adhesive or cohesive failure after 5 cycles

Notes:

a. ASTM Designation: C 639 Modified (15 percent slope channel A).

b. ASTM Designation: C 603, through 3-mm opening at 345 kPa.

c. Mold briquettes in conformance with AASHTO Designation: T 132, sawed in half and bonded with a 1.5 mm maximum thickness of sealant and tested in conformance with AASHTO Designation: T 132. Briquettes shall be dried to constant mass at 100 ± 5° C.

d. Movement Capability and Adhesion: Prepare 305 mm x 25 mm x 75 mm concrete blocks in conformance with ASTM Designation: C 719. A sawed face shall be used for bond surface. Seal 50 mm of block leaving 12.5 mm on each end of specimen unsealed. The depth of sealant shall be 9.5 mm and the width 12.5-mm.

e. R.H. equals relative humidity.

The silicone joint sealant shall be formulated to cure rapidly enough to prevent flow after application on grades of up to 15 percent.

A Certificate of Compliance for the silicone sealant shall be furnished to the Engineer in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications. The Certificate shall also be accompanied with a certified test report of the results of the required tests performed on the sealant material within the previous 12 months prior to proposed use. The Certificate and accompanying test report shall be provided for each lot of silicone joint sealant prior to use on the project.

Foam Backer Rods

Foam backer rods shall be Type 1, conforming to the requirements of ASTM Designation: D 5249. Foam backer rods shall have a diameter prior to placement at least 25 percent greater than the width of the sawcut and shall be expanded, crosslinked, closed-cell polyethylene foam that is compatible with the joint sealant so that no bond or adverse reaction occurs between the rod and sealant. Hot applied sealant that will melt the foam backer rod shall not be used. The Contractor shall submit a manufacturer's data sheet verifying that the foam backer rod is compatible with the sealant to be used.

Joint Filler Material

Joint filler material shall be preformed expansion joint filler for concrete (bituminous type), conforming to the requirements of ASTM Designation: D 994.

A Certificate of Compliance for the joint filler material shall be furnished to the Engineer in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications. The certificate shall be accompanied with a certified test report of the results of the required tests performed on the joint filler material within the previous 12 months prior to proposed use. The certificate and accompanying test report shall be provided for each lot of joint filler material prior to use on the project.

Hydraulic Cement Grout (non-shrink)

Hydraulic cement grout (non-shrink) shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 1107. At the Contractor's option, clean, uniformly rounded aggregate filler may be used to extend the grout. The extension of grout shall not exceed 60 percent of the mass of the grout or the maximum amount of grout extension recommended by the manufacturer, whichever is less. The moisture content of the aggregate filler shall not exceed 0.5-percent. Grading of the aggregate filler shall conform to the following:

Sieve Size	Percentage Passing
12.5 mm	100
9.5 mm	85-100
4.75 mm	10-30
2.36 mm	0-10
1.10 mm	0-5

PAVEMENT CONCRETE MIX PROPORTIONS

The Contractor shall determine the mix proportions for pavement concrete. The laboratory used to develop the mix proportions shall meet the requirements of ASTM Designation: C 1077, and shall have current AASHTO accreditation for test methods AASHTO Designation: T 97 or ASTM Designation: C 78, and AASHTO Designation: T 126 or ASTM Designation: C 192.

The minimum cementitious materials content or the maximum water to cementitious materials ratio shall be determined in conformance with the requirements in California Test 559. Trial mixtures shall be made no more than 24 months before field qualification. The minimum cementitious materials content or the maximum water to cementitious materials ratio shall be that determined from the trial mixtures curve to produce a minimum modulus of rupture of 3.9 MPa at 28 days age and 4.5 MPa at 42 days age. To account for variances in materials, production of concrete, and modulus of rupture testing, the Contractor shall include as part of the proposed mix proportions an increase to the cementitious material content or a decrease to the water to cementitious materials ratio, determined from trial mixtures, to ensure that portland cement concrete produced during paving operations conforms to the requirements in "Modulus of Rupture," in this section.

At least 15 days prior to field qualification, the Contractor shall submit the proposed pavement concrete mix proportions with laboratory test reports. Laboratory test reports shall include modulus of rupture determined for each trial mixture at ages of 10, 21, 28 and 42 days in conformance with the applicable portions of California Test 559.

Field Qualification

Field qualification of proposed mix proportions will be required prior to placement of pavement concrete. The Contractor shall perform field qualification and submit certified test data to the Engineer. Field qualification data shall be based upon the proposed use of materials, mix proportions, mixing equipment, procedures and size of batch.

Proposed concrete mix proportions will be field qualified when the test results of five beams from a single batch of concrete indicate the average modulus of rupture is at least 3.9 MPa with no single beam lower than 3.8 MPa at an age of the Contractor's choice but not later than 28 days. Beams shall be tested for modulus of rupture at a minimum of 10, 21, and 28 days of age. Test specimens shall be made and tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 523.

The certified field qualification test data reports shall include the following:

1. Date of mixing,
2. Mixing equipment and procedures used,
3. Volume of batch in cubic meters and the mass or volume,
4. Type and source of ingredients used,
5. Penetration and slump of the concrete,
6. The air content of the concrete, and
7. The age at time of testing and strength of concrete specimens tested.

Field qualification test data reports shall be signed by a certified representative in charge of the laboratory that performed the tests.

If the Contractor changes a source of supply or proportions, the Contractor shall submit a new proposed mix design and furnish samples from the new source, or sources, at least 60 days prior to their intended use. The new mix proportions shall be trial batched and field qualified, unless, the Engineer determines the change is not substantive. No extension of contract time will be allowed for the time required to perform the sampling, testing, preparing and qualifying new mix proportions for new aggregate sources proposed by the Contractor.

MODULUS OF RUPTURE

The Engineer will test portland cement concrete pavement for modulus of rupture in conformance with the requirements in California Test 523. Acceptance will be on a lot basis. Each lot shall not to exceed 750 m^3 of concrete pavement. The Engineer will determine sample locations. A minimum of six beam specimens shall be made from each sample. Beam specimens will be tested for modulus of rupture at 10, 21, and 28 days. The modulus of rupture for each lot will be calculated by averaging the results of two beams representing that lot tested at 28 days of age. The difference in modulus of rupture between each individual beam result shall not exceed 0.44-MPa.

The Contractor shall perform sampling and testing of beam specimens to determine if concrete pavement has achieved a modulus of rupture of 2.4 MPa when requesting early use of concrete pavement in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-8.03, "Protecting Concrete Pavement," of the Standard Specifications. Beam specimens shall be made and tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 523.

INSTALLING TIE BARS

Tie bars shall be installed at longitudinal contact joints and longitudinal weakened plane joints as shown on the plans. Contiguous width of new portland cement concrete pavement tied together with tie bars shall not exceed 15 m. Tie bars shall not be installed at joints between portland cement concrete and hot mix asphalt pavements.

Tie bars shall be installed at longitudinal joints by one of the following methods:

1. Drilling and bonding tie bars with two-component, epoxy-resin that conforms to this section. Drilled holes shall be cleaned in conformance with the epoxy manufacturer's instructions and shall be dry at the time of placing the epoxy and tie bars. Tie bars will be rotated 180º while being inserted into the epoxy filled holes. Immediately after inserting the tie bars into the epoxy, the tie bars shall be supported as necessary to prevent movement during curing and shall remain undisturbed until the epoxy has cured as specified by the manufacturer instructions. Tie bars that are improperly placed or bonded, as determined by the Engineer, will be rejected. If rejected, new holes shall be drilled and new tie bars shall be placed and securely bonded to the concrete. Rejected tie bars shall be cut flush with the joint face. Exposed ends of tie bars shall be epoxy coated. The center of the new holes shall be offset 75 mm horizontally from the center of the rejected hole to maintain the minimum clearance to the dowel bar. Work necessary to correct improperly bonded tie bars shall be performed at the Contractor's expense.
2. Inserting tie bars into the plastic slipformed concrete before finishing the concrete. Inserted tie bars shall have full contact between the bar and the concrete. When tie bars are inserted through the pavement surface, the concrete over the tie bars shall be reworked and refinished so that there is no evidence on the surface of the completed pavement that there has been an insertion performed. Loose tie bars shall be replaced by drilling and bonding as described in A above, at the Contractor's expense.

3. Using threaded dowel splice couplers fabricated from deformed bar reinforcement material, free of external welding or machining. Threaded dowel splice couplers shall be accompanied by a Certificate of Compliance in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications, and shall be accompanied with installation instructions. Installation of threaded dowel splice couplers shall conform to the requirements of the manufacturer's recommendations.
4. Using tie bar baskets that conform to these special provisions

Tie bars shall be oriented perpendicular to the pavement joint and parallel with the surface of the pavement at mid-slab depth. Tie bar alignment tolerances shall conform to the requirements for dowel bars except embedment length tolerance shall be ±50 mm.

If tie bar baskets are used, they shall be anchored to the base to hold the tie bars at the specified depth and alignment during concrete placement without displacement. A minimum of 8 alternating, equally spaced, concrete fasteners with clips shall be used to anchor each basket (4 per lower runner wire). Temporary spacer wires shall be cut or removed after the baskets are anchored into position before concrete placement. Concrete pavement shall not be placed if the baskets are not in place at least 60 m in advance of the concrete placement operation. The Engineer may waive this requirement upon written request by the Contractor in areas where access is restricted or other construction limitations are encountered. The Contractor shall demonstrate that the baskets are anchored and shall not shift during concrete placement. The Contractor shall provide longer concrete nails than the minimum lengths for the varying bases beneath the portland cement concrete when baskets demonstrate movement.

Full compensation for providing longer concrete nails shall be considered as included in the contract unit price paid per cubic meter for concrete pavement and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

DOWEL PLACEMENT

Dowel bars shall be centered on the joint within a tolerance of ±50 mm in the longitudinal direction directly over the contact joint or sawcut for the transverse weakened plane joints, as shown on the plans. Prior to placement of dowel bars, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a written procedure to identify the transverse weakened plane joint locations relative to the middle of the dowel bars and the procedure for consolidating concrete around the dowel bars.

Dowel bars shall be placed at transverse weakened plane joints within shoulder areas except at drainage inlets.

Dowel bars shall be placed at longitudinal joints as shown on the plans.

Dowel bars shall be placed as shown on the plans by using dowel bar baskets or by mechanical insertion.

When dowel bars are placed by mechanical insertion, the concrete over the dowel bars shall be reworked and refinished so that there is no evidence on the surface of the completed pavement that there has been any insertion performed. When drill and bonding of dowel bars is performed at contact joints, a grout retention ring shall be used.

When dowel bar baskets are used, they shall be anchored to the base to hold the dowel bars at the specified depth and alignment during concrete placement without displacement. A minimum of 8 alternating, equally spaced, concrete fasteners with clips shall be used to anchor each 3.6 m dowel bar basket (4 per lower runner wire). At least 10 concrete fasteners shall be used for basket sections greater than 3.6 m and less than or equal to 4.9 m. Temporary spacer wires connecting dowel bar baskets shall be cut or removed after the dowel bar baskets are anchored into position prior to concrete placement. Paving shall be suspended when dowel bar baskets are not in place at least 60 m in advance of the concrete placement operation. The Engineer may waive this requirement upon written request by the Contractor, in areas, where access is restricted, or other construction limitations are encountered. The Contractor shall demonstrate to the Engineer's satisfaction that dowel bar baskets are adequately anchored and not shift during concrete placement. The Contractor shall provide longer concrete nails than the minimum lengths for the varying bases beneath the portland cement concrete when anchored dowel bar baskets demonstrate movement.

Full compensation for providing longer concrete nails shall be considered as included in the contract unit price paid per cubic meter for concrete pavement and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Dowel bar placement at transverse and longitudinal weakened plane joints	
Horizontal offset	±25 mm
Longitudinal translation	±50 mm
Horizontal skew	9 mm
Vertical skew	9 mm
Vertical depth	(d/3 +12 mm) from pavement surface to top of dowel bar or –15 mm below planned placement

Note: d = pavement thickness in mm

CORE DRILLING FOR DOWEL BAR AND TIE BAR PLACEMENT ALIGNMENT ASSURANCE TESTING

Coring to confirm dowel bar and tie bar placement, alignment, and concrete consolidation shall be provided by the Contractor throughout the project, at locations determined by the Engineer. Each day's paving shall be cored within 2 days by performing a minimum of 2 and a maximum of 4 tests for dowel bar placement and position for every 1670 m^2 of doweled pavement or fraction thereof and one test for tie bar placement and position for every 3340 m^2 of pavement with tie bars. One test shall consist of drilling two cores, one on each end of a dowel bar to expose both ends and allow measurement for proper alignment. The minimum core hole diameter shall be 127 mm. If the cores indicate that dowel bars or tie bars are not within the allowable tolerances or if air voids exist surrounding the dowel bars or tie bars, additional cores will be required to determine the limits and severity of unacceptable work.

The holes shall be cored by methods that will not damage the concrete adjacent to the holes. Immediately after coring, the concrete cores shall be submitted to the Engineer for inspection, and the cores shall be identified by the Contractor with a location description.

After removal of cores, core hole voids in concrete pavement shall be cleaned and filled with hydraulic cement grout (non-shrink). After placement of hydraulic cement grout, the material while still plastic shall be finished and textured to match the adjacent pavement surface. The backfill material shall be the same level as the pavement surface.

Water for core drilling operations shall be from a local domestic water supply, and shall contain not more than 1000 parts per million of chlorides as CL, nor more than 1300 parts per million of sulfates as SO_4, nor shall it contain impurities in a sufficient amount to cause discoloration of the concrete or produce etching of the surface.

Water from core drilling operations shall not be permitted to fall on public traffic, to flow across shoulders or lanes occupied by public traffic, or to flow into gutters or other drainage facilities.

Dowel bar and tie bar alignment shall be within the specified tolerances. If dowel bars or tie bars are found to be installed improperly, the paving operations shall not continue until the Contractor has demonstrated to the Engineer that the problem which caused the improper dowel bar or tie bar positioning has been corrected.

Dowel bars in rejected joints shall be replaced by the Contractor by saw cutting on each side of the rejected joint a minimum of 0.9-m, lifting out concrete to be removed, installing new dowel bars at the new transverse joints, installing dowel bars and preformed sponge rubber expansion joint filler along the longitudinal joints, placing concrete, and installing new joints. Preformed sponge rubber expansion joint filler shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 1752. New dowel bar holes shall be drilled, not more than 3 mm greater than the dowel bar diameter, by the use of an automatic dowel-drilling rig for the dowels to be installed at the contact joints. Dowel bars shall be placed, as shown on the plans, for the 2 new transverse contact joints. Original exposed tie bars, located within the slab replacement area, shall be cut flush with the lane or pavement edge and dowel bars shall be installed to replace the tie bars at an offset of 75 mm, horizontally from the tie bar location. Holes for dowel bars to be placed along the longitudinal joint shall be drilled, not more than 3 mm greater than the dowel bar diameter, by the use of an automatic dowel-drilling rig for the dowel bars to be installed at the contact joints.

When requested by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer, dowel bars which are more than ±50 mm but less than ±75 mm from being centered directly over the sawcut for the transverse weakened plane joint, may remain in place, and the Contractor shall pay to the State the amount of $32.30 per square meter for the quantity of concrete pavement panels represented by the cores indicating incorrect dowel bar alignment or improper concrete consolidation around dowels. The quantity of concrete pavement area used to determine the amount of payment to the State will be calculated using the panel dimensions for panels adjacent to and inclusive of the joints with incorrect dowel bar alignment or improper concrete consolidation around dowel bars. The Department will reduce compensation from moneys due, or that may become due to the Contractor under the contract. This reduced compensation shall be in addition to other adjustments for incorrect tie bar alignment or improper concrete consolidation around tie bars as specified in these special provisions and for pavement thickness deficiency in conformance with the provisions in Section 40-1.135, "Pavement Thickness," of the Standard Specifications and in addition to other adjustments for deficient Cleanness Value and coarse aggregate grading; and for deficient Sand Equivalent and fine aggregate grading in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-2.02, "Aggregate," of the Standard Specifications.

Tie bars which are not within the specified tolerance for placement and position, as determined from inspection and measurements of cores, may remain in place when requested by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall pay to the State the amount of $16.15 per square meter for the quantity of concrete pavement panels represented by the cores indicating incorrect tie bar alignment or improper concrete consolidation around tie bars. The quantity of concrete pavement area used to determine the amount of payment to the State will be calculated using the panel dimensions for panels adjacent to and inclusive of the joints with incorrect tie bar alignment or improper concrete consolidation around tie bars. The Department will reduce compensation from moneys due, or that may become due to the Contractor under the contract. This reduced compensation will be in addition to other adjustments for incorrect dowel bar alignment or improper concrete consolidation around dowel bars as specified in these special provisions and for pavement thickness deficiency in conformance with the provisions in Section 40-1.135, "Pavement Thickness," of the Standard Specifications and in addition to other adjustments for deficient Cleanness Value and coarse aggregate grading; and for

deficient Sand Equivalent and fine aggregate grading in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-2.02, "Aggregate," of the Standard Specifications.

LIQUID JOINT SEALANT INSTALLATION

The joint sealant detail for transverse and longitudinal joints, as shown on the plans, shall apply only to weakened plane joints. Weakened plane joints shall be constructed by the sawing method. Should grinding or grooving be required over or adjacent to joints after sealant has been placed, the joint materials shall be removed and disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications, and replaced at the Contractor's expense. Immediately after sawing, a water wash using less than 0.7 MPa pressure shall be used to remove the slurry from the sawing operation.

Transverse weakened plane joints shall be Type B as shown on the plans. Longitudinal weakened plane joints shall be Type B as shown on the plans.

Seven days after the concrete pavement placement and not more than 4 hours before placing backer rods and joint sealant materials, the joint walls shall be cleaned by the dry sand blast method and other means as necessary to remove from the joint objectionable material such as soil, asphalt, curing compound, paint and rust. Sand blasting shall be performed in at least 2 passes, one for each side of the joint, with the nozzle held at an angle to the joint within 25 mm to 51 mm of the pavement. After cleaning the joint, traces of sand, dust and loose material shall be removed from and near the joint for a distance along the pavement surfaces of at least 50 mm on each side of the joint by the use of a vacuum device. Surface moisture or dampness shall be removed at the joints by means of compressed air or moderate hot compressed air or other means approved by the Engineer. Drying procedures that leave a residue or film on the joint wall shall not be used. Sandblasting equipment shall have a maximum nozzle diameter size of 6 ± 1-mm and a minimum pressure of 0.62-MPa.

Backer rods shall be installed when the temperature of the portland cement concrete pavement is above the dew point of the air and when the air temperature is 4°C or above. Backer rod shall be installed when the joints to be sealed have been properly patched, cleaned and dried, as determined by the Engineer. Methods of placing backer rod that leave a residue or film on joint walls shall not be used.

Immediately after placement of the backer rod, joint sealant shall be placed in the clean, dry, prepared joints as shown on the plans. The joint sealant shall be applied using a mechanical device with a nozzle shaped to fit inside the joint to introduce the sealant from inside the joint. Adequate pressure shall be applied to the sealant to ensure that the sealant material is extruded evenly and that full continuous contact is made with the joint walls. After application of the sealant, the surface of the sealant shall be recessed as shown on the plans.

Failure of the joint material in either adhesion or cohesion will be cause for rejection of the joint. The finished surface of joint sealant shall conform to the dimensions and allowable tolerances shown on the plans. Rejected joint materials or joint material whose finished surface does not conform to the dimensions shown on the plans, as determined by the Engineer, shall be repaired or replaced, at the Contractor's expense, with joint material that conforms to the requirements.

After each joint is sealed, surplus joint sealer on the pavement surface shall be removed. Traffic shall not be permitted over the sealed joints until the sealant is tack free and set sufficiently to prevent embedment of roadway debris into the sealant.

CONSTRUCTING TRANSVERSE CONTACT JOINTS

A transverse contact (construction) joint shall be constructed, including dowel bars, at the end of each day's work or where concrete placement is interrupted for more than 30 minutes, to coincide with the next weakened plane joint location.

If sufficient concrete has not been mixed to form a slab to match the next weakened plane joint, when an interruption occurs, the excess concrete shall be removed and disposed of back to the last preceding joint. The cost of removing and disposing of excess concrete shall be at the Contractor's expense. Excess material shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

A metal or wooden bulkhead (header) shall be used to form the joint. The bulkhead shall be designed to accommodate the installation of dowel bars.

CONSTRUCTING LONGITUDINAL ISOLATION JOINTS

Final alignment of perpendicular transverse weakened plane joints in pavement shall not be made to match the spacing or skew of the weakened plane joints in the existing parallel concrete pavement. Tie bars shall not be placed across longitudinal isolation joints. The edge of the existing pavement shall be saw cut a width 3 mm and to the full depth of the existing concrete pavement to produce a flat vertical face. Prior to placing concrete, joint filler material shall be placed as shown on the plans. The joint filler shall be secured to the face of the existing pavement joint face by a method that will hold the joint filler in place and prevent the new concrete from adhering to the existing concrete, during placement of concrete.

Sealant for longitudinal isolation joints shall be silicon and placed in conformance with the requirements for liquid joint sealant installation as specified above, except references to backer rods shall not apply.

CONSTRUCTING TRANSVERSE JOINT CONNECTIONS AND ANCHORS

Concrete pavement joints at transitions to hot mix asphalt pavement, pavement end anchors and bridge approach slabs shall conform to the details as shown on the plans. Paint binder shall be applied to the concrete surface that hot mix asphalt pavement will contact. Paint binder shall be applied in conformance with the provisions in Section 39, "Hot Mix Asphalt," of the Standard Specifications.

PROFILE INDEX

The pavement surface shall be profiled, by the Contractor not more than 10 days following concrete placement, in the presence of the Engineer, using a California Profilograph or equivalent in conformance with the requirements in California Test 526, except a blanking band of zero (null) shall be used to determine the Profile Index. Two profiles shall be made within each traffic lane, one meter from and parallel with each lane line.

Profiled pavement shall conform to the following Profile Index requirements:

1. Pavement on tangent alignment and pavement on horizontal curves having a centerline radius of curve 600 m or more shall have a Profile Index of 64 mm or less for each 0.1-km.
2. Pavement on horizontal curves having a centerline radius of curve 300 m or more but less than 600 m and pavement within the superelevation transition of those curves shall have a Profile Index of 128 mm or less for each 0.1-km.

Individual high points in excess of 7.5 mm, as determined by measurements of the profilogram in conformance with the requirements in California Test 526, except using a blanking band of zero (null), shall be reduced by grinding in conformance with the requirements in Section 40-1.10, "Final Finishing," of the Standard Specifications until the high points as indicated by reruns of the profilograph do not exceed 7.5 mm.

Pavement grinding shall not be performed before 10 days have elapsed after concrete placement, nor before the concrete has developed a modulus of rupture of at least 3.8 MPa.

CONSTRUCTING WEAKENED PLANE JOINTS (EARLY ENTRY SAW METHOD)

The Contractor may construct weakened plane joints using lighter weight concrete saws (early entry saws) specifically designed for sawing fresh concrete without the use of water. The early entry saws shall be capable of sawing joints within 2 hours of cure time after placement of the concrete pavement without ravelling or tearing, as defined in Section 40-1.08B(1), "Sawing Method," of the Standard Specifications. Joints sawed with early entry saws that develop random cracking shall be removed to the nearest controlled joint and replaced with concrete pavement containing dowel bars and tie bars in conformance with these special provisions and as shown on the plans. The removal and replacement work shall be at the Contractor's expense. Weakened plane joints not sawed within 2 hours of placing concrete pavement shall be sawed by conventional power driven wet-type concrete saws in conformance with the requirements of Section 40-1.08B(1), "Sawing Method," of the Standard Specifications.

Sawed grooves shall be cut to a maximum of 3 mm in width for longitudinal and transverse weakened plane joints made with early entry saws. The minimum depth of cut shall be calculated utilizing the formula in Section 40-1.08B(1), "Sawing Method," of the Standard Specifications except $d = t/4$.

TIE BARS ALONG LONGITUDINAL JOINT FOR SHORT RADIUS CURVES

When paving along short radius curves, the transverse joints shall be maintained in a single continuous straight line across lanes, through the radius point. Tie bars shall maintain minimum clearance from the transverse joint as shown on the plans. If the inside or outside curve of the panel does not allow equal uniform spacing of tie bars at 710 mm between tie bars, then the tie bars shall be equally spaced so that a minimum spacing of 375 mm to a maximum spacing of 710 mm is maintained between tie bars. Additional tie bars shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for concrete pavement and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

If dowel bars are specified along longitudinal joint for short radius curves, then dowel bars shall conform to the requirements of this special provision for tie bars spacing and tolerance.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Sealing longitudinal and transverse weakened plane joints, and longitudinal isolation joints in portland cement concrete pavement will be measured by the meter. When a test strip conforms to the specifications for concrete pavement and remains a part of the project paving surface, the sealed pavement joints will be measured and paid for as seal pavement joint.

The contract price paid per meter for seal pavement joint shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in sealing pavement joints complete in place, including sawing, cleaning and preparing the joints in the concrete pavement, furnishing and installing backer rod, repairing and patching spalled or raveled sawed joints, and replacing or repairing rejected joints, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The contract price paid per meter for seal longitudinal isolation joint shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in sealing longitudinal isolation joints complete in place, including sawing, cleaning and preparing the joints in the concrete pavement, furnishing and installing joint filler material, repairing and patching spalled or raveled sawed joints, and replacing or repairing rejected joints, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Concrete pavement will be measured by the cubic meter in conformance with the provisions in Section 40-1.13, "Measurement," of the Standard Specifications. No deduction will be made for the volume of epoxy-coated dowel bars, epoxy-coated tie bars and, when used, tie bar baskets with fasteners and dowel bar baskets with fasteners, in the concrete pavement. When a test strip conforms to the specifications for concrete pavement and remains a part of the project paving surface, the concrete will be measured and paid for as concrete pavement.

The contract price paid per cubic meter for concrete pavement shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (including cementitious material in the amount determined by the Contractor), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing the portland cement concrete pavement complete in place, including furnishing and placing epoxy-coated dowel bars, epoxy-coated tie bars and, when used, any tie bar baskets and dowel bar baskets with fasteners, submittal to the Engineer all test data for determination of mix proportions of concrete for concrete pavement and for providing the facility, Contractor personnel and all the work involved in arranging and holding the prepaving conference, for constructing and repairing all joints; for performing all profile checks for Profile Index and furnishing final profilograms to the Engineer; for grooving and grinding required for final finishing; and for removing, and replacing pavement for deficient thickness, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Full compensation for drilling holes and bonding tie bars with epoxy resin shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for concrete pavement and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Full compensation for coring test strips for evaluation by the Engineer and for backfilling core holes with hydraulic cement grout when the test strip remains in place as part of the concrete pavement; and for constructing, coring and removing and disposing of test strips that are rejected shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for concrete pavement and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Full compensation for core drilling for dowel bar alignment and backfilling with hydraulic cement grout shall be considered as included in the contract price per cubic meter for concrete pavement and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

If the initial cores show that dowel bars are out of alignment tolerances and the Engineer orders additional dowel bar or tie bar coring, full compensation for drilling the additional cores shall be considered as included in the contract price per cubic meter for concrete pavement and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

If the initial cores show that dowel bars are within alignment tolerances and the Engineer orders more dowel bar coring the additional cores will be paid for as extra work in conformance with the provisions in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

Full compensation for drilling holes and bonding dowel bars with epoxy resin shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for concrete pavement and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Full compensation for furnishing and placing epoxy coated reinforcement for transition end panel shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic yard for concrete pavement and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Full compensation for furnishing and placing paint binder (tack coat) for transition end panel shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic yard for concrete pavement and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-1.54 REPLACE CONCRETE PAVEMENT (RAPID STRENGTH CONCRETE)

Replace concrete pavement (Rapid Strength Concrete) shall consist of removing existing pavement and underlying cement treated base and constructing rapid strength concrete (RSC) pavement as shown on the plans and in conformance with Section 40, "Portland Cement Concrete Pavement," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Order of Work" of these special provisions regarding the sequential order of grinding concrete pavement and replacing concrete pavement.

DEFINITIONS

The following definitions shall apply to this section:

1. EARLY AGE. – A time less than 10 times the final set time of the concrete.
2. FINAL SET TIME. – The elapsed time after initial contact of cement and water, or accelerator, if used, at which a specific penetration resistance of 27.6 MPa is achieved in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 403.
3. OPENING AGE. – The age at which the concrete will achieve the specified strength for opening to public or Contractor traffic.

PRE-OPERATION CONFERENCE

The Contractor and subcontractors involved in construction operations of RSC shall meet with the Engineer at a pre-operation conference, at a mutually agreed time, to discuss methods of accomplishing all phases of the construction operation, contingency planning, and standards of workmanship for the completed item of work.

The Contractor shall provide the facility for the pre-operation conference. The Contractor's superintendent, foremen, subcontractors, field staff, plant personnel including plant supervisors, manager, and operator involved with RSC shall attend the pre-operation conference. The Contractor shall submit a list of participants to the Engineer for approval. The complete listing shall identify each participant's name, employer, title and role in construction of RSC. The pre-operation conference shall be held for no less than 2 hours. Construction operations of RSC shall not begin until the specified personnel have completed the mandatory pre-operation conference.

TRIAL SLAB

Prior to beginning work on replacement concrete pavement (RSC), the Contractor shall successfully complete one or more trial slabs for each RSC mix design to be used in constructing RSC pavement. Trial slabs shall be constructed, finished, cured and tested with the materials, tools, equipment, personnel and methods to be used in completing RSC pavement. Trial slabs shall demonstrate that the Contractor is capable of producing RSC pavement in conformance with the provisions in this section, within anticipated time periods including delivery, placement, finishing and curing times, and under similar atmospheric and temperature conditions expected during replacement operations. Multiple trial slabs for each RSC mix design may be required to envelop variable atmospheric and temperature conditions.

The minimum trial slab dimensions shall be 3 m by 6 m shall be 260 mm where planned replacement pavement nominal thickness is 255 mm or greater. Trial slabs shall be placed near the project site at a location mutually acceptable to the Engineer and the Contractor except slabs shall not be placed on the roadway or within the project limits.

During trial slab construction and within 20 minutes of RSC delivery, beams shall be fabricated in conformance with the requirements in California Test 524. Beams shall be used to determine early age and 7-day modulus of rupture values. Beams fabricated for early age testing shall be cured so that the monitored temperature in the beams and the trial slab are within 3°C at all times. Internal temperatures of trial slab and early age beams shall be monitored and recorded at minimum time intervals of 5 minutes by installing thermocouples and or thermistors connected to strip-chart recorders or digital data loggers. Temperature recording devices shall be accurate to within ±1ºC. Internal temperature readings shall be measured at 25 mm from the top and 25 mm from the bottom, no closer than 75 mm from any edge of the concrete elements, until early age testing is completed. Beams fabricated for 7-day testing shall be cured in conformance with California Test 524 except they shall be placed into sand at between 5 and 10 times final set time or 24 hours, whichever is earlier. Trial slabs 260 mm thick shall have an early age modulus of rupture of not less than 2.3 MPa and a 7-day modulus of rupture of not less than 4.2 MPa. Beams failing early age or 7-day modulus of rupture requirements shall be cause for rejection of the trial slab.

Materials resulting from construction of trial slabs and test specimens shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed and disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

REMOVING EXISTING PAVEMENT AND BASE MATERIALS

Exact limits of asphalt concrete pavement to be replaced will be determined by the Engineer.

Existing asphalt concrete pavement and underlying base material shall be removed and replaced with base material and RSC pavement within the same work period. In the event existing pavement or base materials are removed and the Contractor is unable to construct, finish, and cure RSC pavement prior to the specified traffic opening time, a temporary roadway structural section shall be constructed.

The outline of asphalt concrete pavement to be removed shall be sawed full depth with a power-driven saw except where the pavement is located adjacent to an asphalt concrete shoulder. Saw cuts within asphalt concrete pavement slabs shall be cut no more than 2 days prior to pavement removal. Saw cuts made in work shifts prior to the actual removal work shift shall not be made parallel or diagonal to the traveled way and shall be cut so that traffic will not dislodge any pieces or segments.

Equipment used to remove asphalt concrete pavement within the sawed outline, shall not impact the surface of the asphalt concrete to be removed within 0.5-m of pavement to remain in place. Pavement removal shall be performed without damage to pavement or base to remain in place. Damage to pavement or base to remain in place, shall be repaired or removed and replaced. Repair, or removal and replacement of the damaged pavement and base shall be at the Contractor's expense and will not be measured nor paid for.

Removed materials shall be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

TEMPORARY ROADWAY STRUCTURAL SECTION

Hot mix asphalt and aggregate base, equal to the quantity of pavement removed during the work shift, shall be provided on site for construction of a temporary roadway structural section where existing pavement is to be replaced. The quantity and location of standby material shall be included in the Contractor's contingency plan in conformance with the requirements of these special provisions. Temporary roadway structural section shall be maintained and later removed as the first order of work when replace concrete pavement (Rapid Strength Concrete) operations resume. The temporary roadway structural section shall consist of 90-mm thick hot mix asphalt over aggregate base. RSC not conforming to these special provisions for RSC may be used for temporary roadway structural section with the Engineer's approval.

Aggregate base for temporary roadway structural section shall be produced from commercial quality aggregates consisting of broken stone, crushed gravel, natural rough-surfaced gravel, reclaimed concrete and sand, or any combination thereof. Grading of aggregate base shall conform to the 19-mm maximum grading specified in Section 26-1.02A, "Class 2 Aggregate Base," of the Standard Specifications.

Hot mix asphalt for temporary roadway structural section shall be produced from commercial quality aggregates and asphalt binder. Grading of aggregate shall conform to the 19-mm grading for Type B hot mix asphalt in Section 39-1.02E, "Aggregate," of the Standard Specifications and asphalt binder shall conform to requirements for liquid asphalt SC-800 in Section 93, "Liquid Asphalts," of the Standard Specifications. Amount of asphalt binder to be mixed with the aggregate shall be approximately 0.3 percent less than the optimum bitumen content determined in conformance with the requirements in California Test 367.

Aggregate base and hot mix asphalt for the temporary roadway structural section shall be spread and compacted by methods that will produce a well-compacted, uniform base, with a surface of uniform smoothness, texture and density. Surfaces shall be free from pockets of coarse or fine material. Aggregate base may be spread and compacted in one layer. Hot mix asphalt may be spread and compacted in one layer. Finished surface of hot mix asphalt shall not vary more than 15 mm from the lower edge of a 3.6-m long straightedge placed parallel with the centerline and shall match the elevation of existing concrete pavement along the joints between the existing pavement and temporary surfacing.

Removed temporary roadway structural section materials shall be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications, except that removed aggregate base may be stockpiled at the project site and reused for construction of temporary roadway structural sections. When no longer required, standby material or stockpiled material for construction of temporary roadway structural sections shall be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

RAPID STRENGTH CONCRETE

General

Rapid Strength Concrete (RSC) shall be a concrete made with hydraulic cement that develops opening age and 7-day specified modulus of rupture strengths.

Requirements of Sections 40-1.05, "Proportioning," and 90-1.01, "Description," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply.

Combined aggregate grading used in RSC shall be either the 37.5-mm, maximum grading, or 25-mm, maximum grading, at the option of the Contractor.

Cement for RSC shall be hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM Designation: C 219 and shall conform to the following requirements:

Test Description	Test Method	Requirement
Contraction in Air	California Test 527,W/C Ratio = 0.39 ± 0.010	0.053 %, max.
Mortar Expansion in Water	ASTM Designation: C 1038	0.04 %, max.
Soluble Chloride*	California Test 422	0.05 %, max.
Soluble Sulfates*	California Test 417	0.30 %, max.
Thermal Stability	California Test 553	60 %, min.
Compressive Strength @ 3 days	ASTM Designation: C 109	17 MPa

*Test is to be done on a cube specimen, fabricated in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 109, cured at least 14 days and then pulverized to 100% passing the 300-□m sieve

At least 45 days prior to intended use, the Contractor shall furnish a sample of cement from each lot proposed for use and all admixtures proposed for use in the quantities ordered by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall submit uniformity reports for cement used in RSC to the Cement Laboratory at the Transportation Laboratory. Uniformity reports shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 917, except that testing age and water content may be modified to suit the particular material. Uniformity reports shall be submitted at least every 30 days during RSC pavement operations.

Type C accelerating chemical admixtures conforming to the provisions in Section 90-4, "Admixtures," of the Standard Specifications may be used. In addition to the admixtures listed on the Department's current list of approved admixtures, citric acid or borax may be used if requested in writing by the cement manufacturer and a sample is submitted to the Engineer. Chemical admixtures, if used, shall be included in the testing for requirements listed in the table above.

At least 10 days prior to use in the trial slab, the Contractor shall submit a mix design for RSC that shall include the following:

1. Opening age
2. Proposed aggregate gradings
3. Mix proportions of hydraulic cement and aggregate
4. Types and amounts of chemical admixtures
5. Maximum time allowed between batching RSC and placing roadway pavement
6. Range of ambient temperatures over which the mix design is effective (10˚C maximum range)
7. Final set time of the concrete
8. Any special instructions or conditions, including but not limited to, water temperature requirements when appropriate

The Contractor shall submit more than one mix design to plan for ambient temperature variations anticipated during placement of the roadway pavement. Each mix shall be designed for a maximum ambient temperature range of 10°C. The Contractor shall develop and furnish modulus of rupture development data for each proposed mix design. Modulus of rupture development data for up to 7 days shall be provided to the Engineer prior to beginning paving operations. Modulus of rupture development data may be developed from laboratory prepared samples. The testing ages for modulus of rupture development data shall include one hour before opening age, opening age, one hour after opening age, 24 hours, 7 days and 28 days.

Concrete pavement penetration requirements in Section 90-6.06, "Amount of Water and Penetration," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply to RSC.

RSC pavement shall develop a minimum modulus of rupture as specified in "Pay Factor Adjustment for Low Modulus of Rupture" of these special provisions before opening to public or Contractor traffic. In addition, RSC pavement shall develop a minimum modulus of rupture of 4.2 MPa in 7 days after placement. RSC pavement that attains a modulus of rupture of less than specified may be accepted in conformance with "Pay Factor Adjustment for Low Modulus of Rupture" specified herein. Modulus of rupture shall be determined by averaging results from 3 beam specimens tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 524. Beam specimens may be fabricated using an internal vibrator in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 31. No single test shall represent more than the production of that day or 100 cubic meters, whichever is less.

Modulus of rupture at early age may be estimated using the correlation established during trial slab placement. When modulus of rupture at early age is determined using beam specimens, beam specimens shall be cured under atmospheric conditions and at a temperature within 3°C of the pavement. Modulus of rupture at other ages will be determined using beams cured and tested in conformance with California Test 524 except beams will be placed into sand between 5 times and 10 times final set time or 24 hours, whichever is earlier. The Contractor shall perform the testing in the presence of the Engineer to determine modulus of rupture values of the RSC pavement. The modulus of rupture, as determined above, will be the basis for accepting or rejecting the RSC pavement for modulus of rupture requirements.

Where planned replacement pavement nominal thickness is 255 mm or greater, payment for replace concrete pavement (Rapid Strength Concrete) will be adjusted for low modulus of rupture tests as follows:

1. Replace concrete pavement (Rapid Strength Concrete) with modulus of rupture of 2.3 MPa or greater before the lane is opened to the traffic and 7-day modulus of rupture of 4.2 MPa or greater will be paid for at the contract price per cubic meter for replace concrete pavement (Rapid Strength Concrete).
2. Replace concrete pavement (Rapid Strength Concrete) with a 7-day modulus of rupture of less than 3.4 MPa will not be paid for, and shall be removed and replaced, at the Contractor's expense with replace concrete pavement (Rapid Strength Concrete) conforming to the requirements of these special provisions.
3. Replace concrete pavement (Rapid Strength Concrete) with modulus of rupture of 1.8 MPa or greater before the lane is opened to traffic and a 7-day modulus of rupture of equal to or greater than 3.4 MPa will be paid for at a percentage of the contract price per cubic meter for replace concrete pavement (Rapid Strength Concrete) in conformance with the percentages in the pay table below.
4. Replace concrete pavement (Rapid Strength Concrete) with modulus of rupture of less than 1.8 MPa when the lane is opened to traffic will be rejected and shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense with replace concrete pavement (Rapid Strength Concrete) conforming to the requirements of these special provisions.

Percentage Pay Table

Modulus of Rupture (MPa) at opening to traffic	7-Day Modulus of Rupture (MPa)		
	Greater than or equal to 4.2	Less than 4.2 and greater than or equal to 3.8	Less than 3.8 and greater than or equal to 3.4
Greater than or equal to 2.3	100%	95%	90%
Less than 2.3 and greater than or equal to 2.0	95%	95%	90%
Less than 2.0 and greater than or equal to 1.8	80%*	80%*	80%*

*Any replacement panels that develops one or more transverse cracks within 21 days after placement shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense with replace concrete pavement (Rapid Strength Concrete) conforming to the requirements of these special provisions. A transverse crack is defined as a crack running from one longitudinal edge of the panel to the other.

The Contractor shall pay to the State adjustments in payment for low modulus of rupture tests in conformance with the requirements specified in the tables in this section. The Department will deduct the amount of the adjustments from moneys due or that may become due, the Contractor under the contract.

Proportioning

Weighing, measuring and metering devices used for proportioning materials shall conform to the provisions in Section 9-1.01, "Measurement of Quantities," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Over and under dials, and other indicators for weighing and measuring systems used in proportioning materials shall be grouped so that the smallest increment for each indicator can be accurately read from the point at which the proportioning operation is controlled for ingredients batched at a central batch plant. In addition, indicators for weighing and measuring cement batched from a remote weighing system shall also be placed so that each indicator can be accurately read from the point at which the proportioning operation is controlled.

Aggregates shall be handled and stored in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-5.01, "Storage of Aggregates," of the Standard Specifications. Liquid admixtures shall be proportioned in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-4.10, "Proportioning and Dispensing Liquid Admixtures," of the Standard Specifications.

Weighing equipment shall be insulated against vibration or movement of other operating equipment. When the plant is in operation, the mass of each draft of material shall not vary from the designated mass by more than the tolerances specified herein. Each scale graduation shall be 0.001 of the usable scale capacity.

Aggregate shall be weighed cumulatively and equipment for the weighing of aggregate shall have a zero tolerance of ±0.5 percent of the designated total batch mass of the aggregate. Equipment for the separate weighing of the cement shall have a zero tolerance of ±0.5 percent of its designated individual batch draft. Equipment for measuring water shall have a zero tolerance of ±0.5 percent of its designated mass or volume.

The mass indicated for any individual batch of material shall not vary from the preselected scale setting by more than the following:

Material	Tolerance
Aggregate	± 1.0 percent of designated batch mass
Cement	± 0.5 percent of designated batch mass
Water	± 1.5 percent of designated batch mass or volume

Proportioning shall consist of dividing the aggregates into the specified sizes, each stored in a separate bin, and combining them with cement and water as provided in these special provisions. Dry ingredients shall be proportioned by mass. Liquid ingredients shall be proportioned by mass or volume.

At the time of batching, aggregates shall have been dried or drained sufficiently to result in stable moisture content, so that no visible separation of water from aggregate will take place during the proportioning process. In no event shall the free moisture content of the fine aggregate at the time of batching exceed 8 percent of its saturated, surface-dry mass.

If separate supplies of aggregate material of the same size group with different moisture content or specific gravity or surface characteristics affecting workability are available at the proportioning plant, withdrawals shall be made from one supply exclusively and the materials therein completely exhausted before starting upon another supply.

Cement shall be kept separate from the aggregates until released for discharge into the mixer. Cement shall be free of lumps and clods when discharged into the mixer. Fabric containers used for transportation or proportioning of cement shall be clean and free of residue before reuse.

Weigh systems for proportioning aggregate and cement shall be individual and distinct from all other weigh systems. Each weigh system shall be equipped with a hopper, a lever system, and an indicator to constitute an individual and distinct material-weighing device.

For batches with a volume of one cubic meter or more, proportioning equipment shall conform to one of the following methods:

1. All ingredients shall be batched at a central batch plant and charged into a mixer truck for transportation to the pour site. Ingredient proportioning shall meet the requirements of Section 90-5, "Proportioning," of the Standard Specifications.
2. All ingredients except the cement shall be batched at a central batch plant and charged into a mixer truck for transportation to a remote located silo and weigh system for the proportioning of the cement. The remote system shall proportion cement for charging the mixer truck.
3. All ingredients except the cement shall be batched at a central batch plant and charged into a mixer truck for transportation to a remote location where pre-weighed, containerized cement shall be added to the mixer truck. The cement pre-weighing operation shall utilize a platform scale. The platform scale shall have a maximum capacity of 2.5 tonnes with a maximum graduation size of 0.5 kilograms. Cement shall be pre-weighed into a fabric container. The minimum amount of cement to be proportioned into any single container shall be one half of the total amount required for the load of RSC being produced.
4. Cement, water, and aggregate shall be proportioned volumetrically in conformance with these special provisions.

In order to check the accuracy of batch masses, the gross mass and tare mass of truck mixers shall be determined when ordered by the Engineer. The equipment shall be weighed on scales designated by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall install and maintain in operating condition an electrically actuated moisture meter. The meter shall indicate, on a readily visible scale, changes in the moisture content of the fine aggregate as it is batched. The meter shall have a sensitivity of 0.5 percent by mass of the fine aggregate.

No additional mixing water shall be incorporated into the concrete during hauling or after arrival at the delivery point, unless authorized by the Engineer. If the Engineer authorizes additional water to be incorporated into the concrete, the drum shall be revolved not less than 30 revolutions at mixing speed after the water is added and before discharge is commenced. Water added to the truck mixer at the job site shall be measured through a meter that conforms to the provisions in Section 9-1.01, "Measurement of Quantities," of the Standard Specifications.

Aggregate discharged from several bins shall be controlled by gates or by mechanical conveyors. The means of discharge from the bins and from the weigh hopper shall be interlocked so that no more than one bin can discharge at a time, and so that the weigh hopper can not be discharged until the required quantity from each of the bins has been deposited in the weigh hopper.

Weighmaster Certificates

Weighmaster certificates for RSC, regardless of the proportioning method used, shall include all information necessary to trace the manufacturer, and manufacturer's lot number for the cement being used. When proportioned into fabric containers the weighmaster certificates for the cement shall contain date of proportioning, location of proportioning and actual net draft mass of the cement. When proportioned at the pour site from a storage silo the weighmaster certificates shall contain date of proportioning, location of proportioning and the net draft mass of the cement used in the load.

Volumetric Proportioning

When RSC is proportioned by volume, the method shall conform to requirements specified herein.

Aggregates shall be handled and stored in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-5.01, "Storage of Aggregates," of the Standard Specifications. Liquid admixtures shall be proportioned in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-4.10, "Proportioning and Dispensing Liquid Admixtures," of the Standard Specifications.

Batch-mixer trucks shall be equipped to proportion cement, water, aggregate and additives by volume. Aggregate feeders shall be connected directly to the drive on the cement vane feeder. The cement feed rate shall be tied directly to the feed rate for the aggregate and other ingredients. Any change in the ratio of cement to aggregate shall be accomplished by changing the gate opening for the aggregate feed. The drive shaft of the aggregate feeder shall be equipped with a revolution counter reading to the nearest full or partial revolution of the aggregate delivery belt.

Aggregate shall be proportioned using a belt feeder operated with an adjustable cutoff gate delineated to the nearest quarter increment. Height of the gate opening shall be readily determinable. Cement shall be proportioned by a method that conforms to the accuracy requirements of these special provisions. Water shall be proportioned by a meter conforming to the provisions in Section 9-1.01, "Measurement and Payment," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Delivery rate of aggregate and cement per revolution of the aggregate feeder shall be calibrated at appropriate gate settings for each batch-mixer truck used on the project and for each aggregate source. Batch-mixer trucks shall be calibrated at 3 different aggregate gate settings that are commensurate with production needs. Two or more calibration runs shall be required at each of the different aggregate gate openings. The actual mass of material delivered for aggregate proportioning device calibrations shall be determined by a platform scale as specified in these special provisions.

Aggregate belt feeder shall deliver aggregate to the mixer with volumetric consistency so that deviation for any individual aggregate delivery rate check-run shall not exceed 1.0 percent of the mathematical average of all runs for the same gate opening and aggregate type. Each test run shall be at least 500 kg. Fine aggregate used for calibration shall not be reused for device calibration.

At the time of batching, aggregates shall be dried or drained sufficiently to result in stable moisture content, so that no visible separation of water from aggregate takes place during the proportioning process. In no event shall the free moisture content of the fine aggregate at the time of batching exceed 8 percent of its saturated, surface-dry mass.

If separate supplies of aggregate material of the same size group with different moisture content or specific gravity or surface characteristics affecting workability are available at the proportioning plant, withdrawals shall be made from one supply exclusively and the materials therein completely exhausted before starting another supply.

Rotating and reciprocating equipment on batch-mixer trucks shall be covered with metal guards.

The cement proportioning system shall deliver cement to the mixer with a volumetric consistency so that the deviation for any individual delivery rate check-run shall not exceed 1.0 percent of the mathematical average of 3 runs of at least 500 kg each. Cement used for calibration shall not be reused for device calibration.

Water meter accuracy shall be such that, when operating between 50 percent and 100 percent of production capacity, the difference between the indicated mass of water delivered and the actual mass delivered shall not exceed 1.5 percent of the actual mass for each of two individual runs of 1200 liters. The water meter shall be calibrated in conformance with the requirements of California Test 109 and shall be equipped with a resettable totalizer and display the operating rate.

Calibration tests for aggregate, cement and water proportioning devices shall be conducted with a platform scale located at the calibration site. Weighing of test run calibration material shall be performed on a platform scale having a maximum capacity not exceeding 2.5 tonnes with maximum graduations of 0.5-kg. The platform scale shall be error tested within 8 hours of calibration of batch-mixer truck proportioning devices. Error testing shall be performed with test masses conforming to California Test 109 and shall produce a witness scale that is within 2 graduations of the test mass load. The scale shall be available for use at the production site throughout the production period. Equipment needed for the calibration of proportioning systems shall remain available at the production site throughout the production period. A Certificate of Compliance in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," shall be furnished with each delivery of aggregate, cement, and admixtures used for calibration tests and shall be submitted to the Engineer with certified copies of the mass of each delivery. The Certificate of Compliance shall state that the source of materials used for the calibration tests is from the same source as to be used for the planned work. The Certificate of Compliance shall state that the material supplied conforms to the Standard Specifications and these Special Provisions and shall be signed by an authorized representative who shall have the authority to represent and act for the Contractor.

The batch-mixer truck shall be equipped so that an accuracy check can be made prior to the first operation for the project and at any other time as directed by the Engineer. Further calibration of proportioning devices shall be required every 30 days after production begins or when the source or type of any ingredient is changed. A spot calibration shall consist of calibration of the cement proportioning system only. A two run spot re-calibration of the cement proportioning system shall be performed each time 50 tonnes of cement has passed through the batch-mixer truck. Should the spot re-calibration of the cement proportioning system fall outside the limitations specified herein, a full calibration of the cement proportioning system shall be completed before the resumption of production.

Liquid admixtures shall be proportioned by a meter.

Cement storage shall be located immediately before the cement feeder and shall be equipped with a device that will automatically shut down the power to the cement feeder and aggregate belt feeder when the cement storage level is lowered to a point where less than 20 percent of the total volume is left in storage.

The Contractor shall furnish aggregate moisture determinations, made in conformance with the requirements of California Test 223, at least every 2 hours during proportioning and mixing operations. Moisture determinations shall be recorded and presented to the Engineer at the end of the production shift.

Each aggregate bin shall be equipped with a device that will automatically shut down the power to the cement feeder and the aggregate belt feeder when the aggregate discharge rate is less than 95 percent of the scheduled discharge rate of any bin.

Indicators specified herein shall be in working order prior to commencing proportioning and mixing operations and shall be visible when standing near the batch-mixer truck.

Identifying numbers of batch-mixer trucks shall be at least 75 mm in height, and be located on the front and rear of the vehicles.

Volumetric proportioned RSC shall be mixed in a mechanically operated mixer of adequate size and power for the type of RSC to be placed. Mixers may be of the auger type and shall be operated uniformly at the mixing speed recommended by the manufacturer. Mixers that have an accumulation of hard concrete or mortar shall be removed from service until cleaned. Other types of mixers may be used provided mixing quality will meet the requirements of these special provisions.

Charge or rate of feed to the mixer shall not exceed that which will permit complete mixing of the materials. Dead areas in the mixer, where material does not move or is not sufficiently agitated, shall be corrected by a reduction in the volume of material or by other adjustments. The mixer shall be designed to provide sufficient mixing action and movement to produce properly mixed RSC. Mixing shall continue until a homogeneous mixture is produced at discharge from the mixer. There shall be no lumps or evidence of non-dispersed cement at discharge from the mixer. No water shall be added to the RSC after discharge from the mixer.

Equipment having components made of aluminum or magnesium alloys, which may have contact with plastic concrete during mixing or transporting of RSC, shall not be used.

Uniformity of concrete mixtures will be determined by differences in penetration measurement made in conformance with the requirements in California Test 533. Difference in penetration, determined by comparing penetration tests on 2 samples of mixed concrete from the same batch or truck mixer load, shall not exceed 15 mm. The Contractor shall furnish samples of freshly mixed concrete and provide facilities for obtaining the samples. Sampling facilities shall be safe, accessible, clean and produce a sample which is representative of production. Sample devices and sampling methods shall also conform to the requirements of California Test 125.

Ice shall not be used to cool RSC directly. When ice is used to cool water used in the mix, all of the ice shall be melted before entering the mixer.

Cement shall be proportioned and charged into the mixer by means that will result in no losses of cement due to wind, or due to accumulation on equipment, or other conditions that will vary the required quantity of cement.

Each mixer shall have a metal plate or plates, prominently attached, on which the following information is provided:

1. Uses for which the equipment is designed
2. Manufacturer's guaranteed capacity of the mixer in terms of the volume of mixed concrete
3. Speed of rotation of the mixer

Consistency and workability of mixed concrete when discharged at the delivery point shall be suitable for placement and consolidation.

Information generated by volumetric devices will not be used for payment calculations.

The device that controls the proportioning of cement, aggregate and water shall produce a log of production data. The log of production data shall consist of a series of snapshots captured at 15-minute intervals throughout the period of daily production. Each snapshot of production data shall be a register of production activity at that time and not a summation of the data over the preceding 15 minutes. The amount of material represented by each snapshot shall be the amount produced in the period of time from 7.5 minutes before to 7.5 minutes after the capture time. The daily log shall be submitted to the Engineer, in electronic or printed media, at the end of each production shift or as requested by the Engineer, and shall include the following:

1. Mass of cement per revolution count
2. Mass of each aggregate size per revolution count
3. Gate openings for each aggregate size being used
4. Mass of water added to the concrete per revolution count
5. Moisture content of each aggregate size being used
6. Individual volume of all other admixtures per revolution count
7. Time of day

8. Day of week
9. Production start and stop times
10. Batch-mixer truck identification
11. Name of supplier
12. Specific type, size, or designation of concrete being produced
13. Source of the individual aggregate sizes being used
14. Source, brand and type of cement being used
15. Source, brand and type of individual admixtures being used
16. Name and signature of operator

Required report items may be input by hand into a pre-printed form or captured and printed by the proportioning device. Electronic media containing recorded production data shall be presented in a tab delimited format on a 90-mm diskette with a capacity of at least 1.4 megabytes. Each snapshot of the continuous production shall be followed by a line-feed carriage-return with allowances for sufficient fields to satisfy the amount of data required by these specifications. The reported data shall be in the above order and shall include data titles at least once per report.

Spreading, Compacting and Shaping

Metal or wood side forms may be used. Wood side forms shall not be less than 38-mm thick. Side forms shall be of sufficient rigidity, both in the form and in the connection with adjoining forms, that movement will not occur under the force from subgrading and paving equipment or from the pressure of concrete.

Side forms shall remain in place until the pavement edge no longer requires the protection of forms. Side forms shall be thoroughly cleaned and oiled prior to each use.

Consolidation of RSC shall be by means of high-frequency internal vibrators after the RSC is deposited on the subgrade. Vibrating shall be done in a manner to assure uniform consolidation adjacent to forms and across the full paving width. RSC shall be placed as nearly as possible in its final position and use of vibrators for extensive shifting of the mass of RSC will not be permitted.

RSC shall be spread and shaped by suitable powered finishing machines and supplemented by hand finishing as necessary. Methods of spreading, shaping and consolidating that result in segregation, voids or rock pockets shall be discontinued. The Contractor shall use methods that will produce dense homogeneous pavement conforming to the required cross section.

After the RSC has been mixed and placed, no additional water shall be added to the surface to facilitate finishing. Surface finishing additives, when used, shall be as recommended by the manufacturer of the cement and shall be approved by the Engineer prior to use.

Joints

Prior to placing concrete against existing concrete, a 6-mm thick commercial quality polyethylene flexible foam expansion joint filler shall be placed across the original transverse and longitudinal joint faces and extend the full depth of the excavation. The top of the joint filler shall be placed flush with the top of pavement. Joint filler shall be secured to the joint face of the existing pavement by a method that will hold the joint filler in place during the placement of concrete.

Transverse weakened plane joints in pavement widenings shall be constructed to match the spacing and skew of the weakened plane joints in the adjacent existing pavement. Where the existing transverse weakened plane joint spacing in an adjacent lane exceeds 4.6 m, an additional transverse weakened plane joint shall be constructed midway between the existing joints. The provisions in the second and third paragraphs in Section 40-1.08B, "Weakened Plane Joints," and the third paragraph in Section 40-1.08B(1), "Sawing Method," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply. Sawing of weakened plane joints shall be completed within 2 hours of completion of final finishing. Minimum depth of cut for weakened plane joints shall be D/3 (D = thickness of pavement) and round up to the next 5 mm increment.

Final Finishing

Tests to determine coefficient of friction of the final textured surface will be made only if the Engineer determines by visual inspection that the final texturing may not have produced a surface having the specified coefficient of friction. Any tests to determine the coefficient of friction will be made after the pavement is opened to public traffic, but not later than 5 days after concrete placement. Pavement areas having a coefficient of friction as determined in conformance with the requirements in California Test 342 of less than 0.30 shall be grooved in conformance with the provisions in Section 42-1.02, "Construction," of the Standard Specifications. Grooving shall be performed prior to the installation of any required edge drains adjacent to the areas to be grooved.

Transverse straightedge and longitudinal straightedge requirements will not apply to the pavement surface within 300 mm of the existing concrete pavement except as required in these special provisions. Longitudinal straightedge requirements in Section 40-1.10, "Final Finishing," of the Standard Specifications, shall be applied at transverse contact joints with existing concrete pavement where the straightedge is to be placed with the midpoint coincident with the joints. Pavement not meeting this straightedge requirement shall be corrected within 48 hours by grinding or other methods as approved by the Engineer.

Curing Method

The curing method for replacement pavement shall be as recommended by the manufacturer of the cement and as approved by the Engineer.

Tie Bars

Tie bars shall be deformed reinforcing steel bars conforming to the requirements of ASTM Designation: A 615/A 615M, Grade 280 or 420; ASTM Designation: A 615/A 615M (Grade 280 or 420), A996/A996M or A706/A706M. Tie bars shall be epoxy-coated in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 934/A 934M or A 775/A 775M and the provisions in Section 52-1.02B, "Epoxy-coated Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications, except the epoxy-coating thickness after curing shall be between 175 micrometers to 400 micrometers (7 mils to 16 mils). Fabrication, sampling and jobsite handling shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 3963 and the provisions in Section 52-1.02B, "Epoxy-coated Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications, except the 2 samples shall be 750 mm long. Epoxy-coated tie bars shall not be bent.

Dowel Bars

Dowel bars shall be plain round smooth, epoxy-coated steel conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 615/A 615M, Grade 280 or 420, the details shown on the plans and the provisions in Section 52-1.02B, "Epoxy-coated Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications, except that the two samples required in ASTM Designation D 3963/D 3963M shall be 460 mm long. Epoxy coating of dowel bars shall conform to the provisions in ASTM Designation: A 884/A 884M, Class A, Type 1 or Type 2, except that the bend test shall not apply.

Dowel bars shall be free from burrs or other deformations detrimental to free movement of the bars in the concrete.

Dowel Bar Bond Breaker

Dowel bars shall be lubricated with a bond breaker over the entire bar. A bond breaker application of petroleum paraffin based lubricant or white-pigmented curing compound shall be used to coat the dowel bars completely prior to placement. Oil and asphalt based bond breakers shall not be used. Paraffin based lubricant shall be Dayton Superior DSC BB-Coat or Valvoline Tectyl 506 or an approved equal. Paraffin based lubricant shall be factory applied. White pigmented curing compound shall conform to the requirements of ASTM Designation: C 309, Type 2, Class A, and shall contain 22 percent minimum nonvolatile vehicles consisting of at least 50 percent paraffin wax. Curing compound shall be applied in 2 separate applications, the last application not more than 8 hours prior to placement of the dowel bars. Each application of curing compound shall be applied at the approximate rate of one liter per 3.7 m^2.

Dowel Bar Baskets

Dowel bar baskets shall be manufactured with a minimum welded wire gage number of MW 65. Baskets shall be either U-frame or A-frame shape. J-frame shapes shall not be used. Baskets shall be fabricated in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 82. Welding of baskets shall conform to the requirements in AASHTO Designation: M 254. A broken weld will be a cause for rejection of the basket. Baskets shall be Class A, Type 1 epoxy-coated in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 884/A 884M. Fabrication and job-site handling shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 3963 and the provisions in Section 52-1.02B, "Epoxy-coated Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications, except that sampling of epoxy-coated wire reinforcement will not be required. A Certificate of Compliance conforming to the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," shall be furnished for each shipment of epoxy-coated wire reinforcement certifying that the coated bars conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 884/A 884M and the provisions in Section 52-1.02B, "Epoxy-coated Bar Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications. The Certificate of Compliance shall include the certifications specified in ASTM Designation: A 884/A 884M.

Concrete fasteners shall be used for anchoring dowel bar baskets to lean concrete base, hot mix asphalt used as base, asphalt treated permeable base, or cement treated permeable base. Concrete fasteners shall be driven fasteners such as concrete nails, used specifically for fastening to hardened concrete, or hot mix asphalt used as base. Concrete fasteners shall conform to the requirements of ASTM Designation: F 1667. Concrete nails used as fasteners on lean concrete base or hot mix asphalt used as base shall have a minimum shank diameter of 4 mm with a minimum shank length of 64 mm. Concrete

nails used as fasteners on asphalt treated or cement treated permeable base shall have a minimum shank diameter of 4 mm with a minimum shank length of 120 mm. Shank length shall be the distance from the point to the bottom of the nail head. Clips and washers shall be commercial quality manufactured for use with dowel bar baskets. The surface of concrete fasteners, clips, and washers shall be either zinc electroplated or galvanized with a minimum coating thickness of 0.005-mm.

Tie Bar Baskets

Tie bar baskets shall be manufactured with a minimum welded wire gage number of MW 65. Baskets shall be either U-frame or A-frame shape. J-frame shapes shall not be used. Tie bar baskets shall be fabricated in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 82. Welding of baskets shall conform to the requirements in AASHTO Designation: M 254. A broken weld will be a cause for rejection of the basket. Baskets shall be Class A, Type 1 epoxy-coated in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 884/A 884M. Fabrication and job-site handling shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 3963 and the provisions in Section 52-1.02B, "Epoxy-coated Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications, except that sampling of epoxy-coated wire reinforcement will not be required. A Certificate of Compliance conforming to the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," shall be furnished for each shipment of epoxy-coated wire reinforcement certifying that the coated bars conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 884/A 884M and the provisions in Section 52-1.02B, "Epoxy-coated Bar Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications. The Certificate of Compliance shall include the certifications specified in ASTM Designation: A 884/A 884M.

Concrete fasteners shall be used for anchoring tie bar baskets to lean concrete base, hot mix asphalt used as base, asphalt treated permeable base, or cement treated permeable base. Concrete fasteners shall be driven fasteners such as concrete nails, used specifically for fastening to hardened concrete, or hot mix asphalt used as base. Concrete fasteners shall conform to the requirements of ASTM Designation: F 1667. Concrete nails used as fasteners on lean concrete base or hot mix asphalt used as base shall have a minimum shank diameter of 4 mm with a minimum shank length of 64 mm. Concrete nails used as fasteners on asphalt treated or cement treated permeable base shall have a minimum shank diameter of 4 mm with a minimum shank length of 120 mm. Shank length shall be the distance from the point to the bottom of the nail head. Clips and washers shall be commercial quality manufactured for use with tie bar baskets. The surface of concrete fasteners, clips, and washers shall be either zinc electroplated or galvanized with a minimum coating thickness of 0.005-mm.

Silicone Joint Sealant

Low modulus silicone joint sealant shall be furnished in a one-part silicone formulation. Acid cure sealant shall not be used. The compound shall be compatible with the surface to which it is applied and shall conform to the following requirements:

Property	Test Method	Requirement
Tensile stress, 150% elongation, 7-day cure at 25°± 1°C and 45% to 55% R.H.[e]	ASTM D 412 (Die C)	310 kPa max.
Flow at 25° ± 1°C	ASTM C 639[a]	Shall not flow from channel
Extrusion Rate at 25° ± 1°C	ASTM C 603[b]	75-250 g/min.
Specific Gravity	ASTM D 792 Method A	1.01 to 1.51
Durometer Hardness, at –18°C, Shore A, cured 7 days at 25° ± 1°C	ASTM C 661	10 to 25
Ozone and Ultraviolet Resistance, after 5000 hours	ASTM C 793	No chalking, cracking or bond loss
Tack free at 25° ± 1°C and 45% to 55% R.H.[e]	ASTM C 679	Less than 75 minutes
Elongation, 7 day cure at 25° ± 1°C and 45% to 55% R.H.[e]	ASTM D 412 (Die C)	500 percent min.
Set to Touch, at 25° ± 1°C and 45% to 55% R.H.[e]	ASTM D 1640	Less than 75 minutes
Shelf Life, from date of shipment	—	6 months min.
Bond, to concrete mortar-concrete briquettes, air cured 7 days at 25° ± 1°C	AASHTO T 132[c]	345 kPa min.
Movement Capability and Adhesion, 100% extension at –18°C after, air cured 7 days at 25° ± 1°C, and followed by 7 days in water at 25° ± 1°C	ASTM C 719[d]	No adhesive or cohesive failure after 5 cycles

Notes:

a. ASTM Designation: C 639 Modified (15 percent slope channel A).

b. ASTM Designation: C 603, through 3-mm opening at 345 kPa.

c. Mold briquettes in conformance with AASHTO Designation: T 132, sawed in half and bonded with a 1.5 mm maximum thickness of sealant and tested in conformance with AASHTO Designation: T 132. Briquettes shall be dried to constant mass at 100 ± 5° C.

d. Movement Capability and Adhesion: Prepare 305 mm x 25 mm x 75 mm concrete blocks in conformance with ASTM Designation: C 719. A sawed face shall be used for bond surface. Seal 50 mm of block leaving 12.5 mm on each end of specimen unsealed. The depth of sealant shall be 9.5 mm and the width 12.5-mm.

e. R.H. equals relative humidity.

The silicone joint sealant shall be formulated to cure rapidly enough to prevent flow after application on grades of up to 15 percent.

A Certificate of Compliance for the silicone sealant shall be furnished to the Engineer in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications. The Certificate shall also be accompanied with a certified test report of the results of the required tests performed on the sealant material within the previous 12 months prior to proposed use. The Certificate and accompanying test report shall be provided for each lot of silicone joint sealant prior to use on the project.

Hydraulic Cement Grout (non-shrink)

Hydraulic cement grout (non-shrink) shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 1107. At the Contractor's option, clean, uniformly rounded aggregate filler may be used to extend the grout. The extension of grout shall not exceed 60 percent of the mass of the grout or the maximum amount of grout extension recommended by the manufacturer, whichever is less. The moisture content of the aggregate filler shall not exceed 0.5-percent. Grading of the aggregate filler shall conform to the following:

Sieve Size	Percentage Passing
12.5 mm	100
9.5 mm	85-100
4.75 mm	10-30
2.36 mm	0-10
1.10 mm	0-5

INSTALLING TIE BARS

Tie bars shall be installed at longitudinal contact joints and longitudinal weakened plane joints as shown on the plans. Contiguous width of new portland cement concrete pavement tied together with tie bars shall not exceed 15 m. Tie bars shall not be installed at joints between portland cement concrete and hot mix asphalt pavements.

Tie bars shall be installed at longitudinal joints by one of the following methods:

1. Inserting tie bars into the plastic slipformed concrete before finishing the concrete. Inserted tie bars shall have full contact between the bar and the concrete. When tie bars are inserted through the pavement surface, the concrete over the tie bars shall be reworked and refinished so that there is no evidence on the surface of the completed pavement that there has been an insertion performed. Loose tie bars shall be replaced by drilling and bonding as described in A above, at the Contractor's expense.
2. Using tie bar baskets that conform to these special provisions

Tie bars shall be oriented perpendicular to the pavement joint and parallel with the surface of the pavement at mid-slab depth. Tie bar alignment tolerances shall conform to the requirements for dowel bars except embedment length tolerance shall be ±50 mm.

If tie bar baskets are used, they shall be anchored to the base to hold the tie bars at the specified depth and alignment during concrete placement without displacement. A minimum of 8 alternating, equally spaced, concrete fasteners with clips shall be used to anchor each basket (4 per lower runner wire). Temporary spacer wires shall be cut or removed after the baskets are anchored into position before concrete placement. Concrete pavement shall not be placed if the baskets are not in place at least 60 m in advance of the concrete placement operation. The Engineer may waive this requirement upon written request by the Contractor in areas where access is restricted or other construction limitations are encountered. The Contractor shall demonstrate that the baskets are anchored and shall not shift during concrete placement. The Contractor shall provide longer concrete nails than the minimum lengths for the varying bases beneath the portland cement concrete when baskets demonstrate movement.

Full compensation for providing longer concrete nails shall be considered as included in the contract unit price paid per cubic meter for concrete pavement and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

DOWEL PLACEMENT

Dowel bars shall be centered on the joint within a tolerance of ±50 mm in the longitudinal direction directly under the contact joint or sawcut for the transverse weakened plane joints, as shown on the plans. Prior to placement of dowel bars, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a written procedure to identify the transverse weakened plane joint locations relative to the middle of the dowel bars and the procedure for consolidating concrete around the dowel bars.

Dowel bars shall be placed as shown on the plans by using dowel bar baskets or by mechanical insertion.

When dowel bars are placed by mechanical insertion, the concrete over the dowel bars shall be reworked and refinished so that there is no evidence on the surface of the completed pavement that there has been any insertion performed. When drill and bonding of dowel bars is performed at contact joints, a grout retention ring shall be used.

When dowel bar baskets are used, they shall be anchored to the base to hold the dowel bars at the specified depth and alignment during concrete placement without displacement. A minimum of 8 alternating, equally spaced, concrete fasteners with clips shall be used to anchor each 3.6 m dowel bar basket (4 per lower runner wire). At least 10 concrete fasteners shall be used for basket sections greater than 3.6 m and less than or equal to 4.9 m. Temporary spacer wires connecting dowel bar baskets shall be cut or removed after the dowel bar baskets are anchored into position prior to concrete placement. Paving shall be suspended when dowel bar baskets are not in place at least 60 m in advance of the concrete placement operation. The Engineer may waive this requirement upon written request by the Contractor, in areas, where access is restricted, or other construction limitations are encountered. The Contractor shall demonstrate to the Engineer's satisfaction that dowel bar baskets are adequately anchored and not shift during concrete placement. The Contractor shall provide longer concrete nails than the minimum lengths for the varying bases beneath the cement concrete when anchored dowel bar baskets demonstrate movement.

Full compensation for providing longer concrete nails shall be considered as included in the contract unit price paid per cubic meter for concrete pavement and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Dowel bar placement at transverse and longitudinal weakened plane joints	
Horizontal offset	±25 mm
Longitudinal translation	±50 mm
Horizontal skew	9 mm
Vertical skew	9 mm
Vertical depth	(d/3 +12 mm) from pavement surface to top of dowel bar or –15 mm below planned placement

Note: d = pavement thickness in mm

CORE DRILLING FOR DOWEL BAR AND TIE BAR PLACEMENT ALIGNMENT ASSURANCE TESTING

Coring to confirm dowel bar and tie bar placement, alignment, and concrete consolidation shall be provided by the Contractor throughout the project, at locations determined by the Engineer. Each day's paving shall be cored within 2 days by performing a minimum of 2 and a maximum of 4 tests for dowel bar placement and position for every 1670 m^2 of doweled pavement or fraction thereof and one test for tie bar placement and position for every 3340 m^2 of pavement with tie bars. One test shall consist of drilling two cores, one on each end of a dowel bar to expose both ends and allow measurement for proper alignment. The minimum core hole diameter shall be 127 mm. If the cores indicate that dowel bars or tie bars are not within the allowable tolerances or if air voids exist surrounding the dowel bars or tie bars, additional cores will be required to determine the limits and severity of unacceptable work.

The holes shall be cored by methods that will not damage the concrete adjacent to the holes. Immediately after coring, the concrete cores shall be submitted to the Engineer for inspection, and the cores shall be identified by the Contractor with a location description.

After removal of cores, core hole voids in concrete pavement shall be cleaned and filled with hydraulic cement grout (non-shrink). After placement of hydraulic cement grout, the material while still plastic shall be finished and textured to match the adjacent pavement surface. The backfill material shall be the same level as the pavement surface.

Water for core drilling operations shall be from a local domestic water supply, and shall contain not more than 1000 parts per million of chlorides as CL, nor more than 1300 parts per million of sulfates as SO_4, nor shall it contain impurities in a sufficient amount to cause discoloration of the concrete or produce etching of the surface.

Water from core drilling operations shall not be permitted to fall on public traffic, to flow across shoulders or lanes occupied by public traffic, or to flow into gutters or other drainage facilities.

Dowel bar and tie bar alignment shall be within the specified tolerances. If dowel bars or tie bars are found to be installed improperly, the paving operations shall not continue until the Contractor has demonstrated to the Engineer that the problem which caused the improper dowel bar or tie bar positioning has been corrected.

Dowel bars in rejected joints shall be replaced by the Contractor by saw cutting on each side of the rejected joint a minimum of 0.9-m, lifting out concrete to be removed, installing new dowel bars at the new transverse joints, installing dowel bars and preformed sponge rubber expansion joint filler along the longitudinal joints, placing concrete, and installing new joints. Preformed sponge rubber expansion joint filler shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 1752. New dowel bar holes shall be drilled, not more than 3 mm greater than the dowel bar diameter, by the use of an automatic dowel-drilling rig for the dowels to be installed at the contact joints. Dowel bars shall be placed, as shown on the plans, for the 2 new transverse contact joints. Original exposed tie bars, located within the slab replacement area, shall be cut flush with the lane or pavement edge and dowel bars shall be installed to replace the tie bars at an offset of 75 mm, horizontally from the tie bar location. Holes for dowel bars to be placed along the longitudinal joint shall be drilled, not more than 3 mm greater than the dowel bar diameter, by the use of an automatic dowel-drilling rig for the dowel bars to be installed at the contact joints.

When requested by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer, dowel bars which are more than ±50 mm but less than ±75 mm from being centered directly over the sawcut for the transverse weakened plane joint, may remain in place, and the Contractor shall pay to the State the amount of $32.30 per square meter for the quantity of concrete pavement panels represented by the cores indicating incorrect dowel bar alignment or improper concrete consolidation around dowels. The quantity of concrete pavement area used to determine the amount of payment to the State will be calculated using the panel dimensions for panels adjacent to and inclusive of the joints with incorrect dowel bar alignment or improper concrete consolidation around dowel bars. The Department will reduce compensation from moneys due, or that may become due to the Contractor under the contract. This reduced compensation shall be in addition to other adjustments for incorrect tie bar alignment or improper concrete consolidation around tie bars as specified in these special provisions and for pavement thickness deficiency in conformance with the provisions in Section 40-1.135, "Pavement Thickness," of the Standard Specifications and in addition to other adjustments for deficient Cleanness Value and coarse aggregate grading; and for deficient Sand Equivalent and fine aggregate grading in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-2.02, "Aggregate," of the Standard Specifications.

Tie bars which are not within the specified tolerance for placement and position, as determined from inspection and measurements of cores, may remain in place when requested by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall pay to the State the amount of $16.15 per square meter for the quantity of concrete pavement panels represented by the cores indicating incorrect tie bar alignment or improper concrete consolidation around tie bars. The quantity of concrete pavement area used to determine the amount of payment to the State will be calculated using the panel dimensions for panels adjacent to and inclusive of the joints with incorrect tie bar alignment or improper concrete consolidation around tie bars. The Department will reduce compensation from moneys due, or that may become due to the Contractor under the contract. This reduced compensation will be in addition to other adjustments for incorrect dowel bar alignment or improper concrete consolidation around dowel bars as specified in these special provisions and for pavement thickness deficiency in conformance with the provisions in Section 40-1.135, "Pavement Thickness," of the Standard Specifications and in addition to other adjustments for deficient Cleanness Value and coarse aggregate grading; and for deficient Sand Equivalent and fine aggregate grading in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-2.02, "Aggregate," of the Standard Specifications.

PROFILE INDEX

The pavement surface shall be profiled, by the Contractor not more than 10 days following concrete placement, in the presence of the Engineer, using a California Profilograph or equivalent in conformance with the requirements in California Test 526, except a blanking band of zero (null) shall be used to determine the Profile Index. Two profiles shall be made within each traffic lane, one meter from and parallel with each lane line.

Profiled pavement shall conform to the following Profile Index requirements:

1. Pavement on tangent alignment and pavement on horizontal curves having a centerline radius of curve 600 m or more shall have a Profile Index of 64 mm or less for each 0.1-km.
2. Pavement on horizontal curves having a centerline radius of curve 300 m or more but less than 600 m and pavement within the superelevation transition of those curves shall have a Profile Index of 128 mm or less for each 0.1-km.

Individual high points in excess of 7.5 mm, as determined by measurements of the profilogram in conformance with the requirements in California Test 526, except using a blanking band of zero (null), shall be reduced by grinding in conformance with the requirements in Section 40-1.10, "Final Finishing," of the Standard Specifications until the high points as indicated by reruns of the profilograph do not exceed 7.5 mm.

Pavement grinding shall not be performed before 48 hours have elapsed after concrete placement, nor before the concrete has developed a modulus of rupture of at least 3.8 MPa.

Foam Backer Rods

Foam backer rods shall be Type 1, conforming to the requirements of ASTM Designation: D 5249. Foam backer rods shall have a diameter prior to placement at least 25 percent greater than the width of the sawcut and shall be expanded, crosslinked, closed-cell polyethylene foam that is compatible with the joint sealant so that no bond or adverse reaction occurs between the rod and sealant. Hot applied sealant that will melt the foam backer rod shall not be used. The Contractor shall submit a manufacturer's data sheet verifying that the foam backer rod is compatible with the sealant to be used.

REPLACE EXISTING PAVEMENT DELINEATION

Whenever existing pavement delineation is removed, obliterated or damaged due to the work involved in replacing concrete pavement, the Contractor shall replace the delineation in conformance with the requirements of these special provisions.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Replace concrete pavement (Rapid Strength Concrete) will be measured and paid for in the same manner specified for concrete pavement in Sections 40-1.13, "Measurement," and 40-1.14, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

Replace concrete pavement (Rapid Strength Concrete) payments will be subject to the pay factor values listed in "Pay Factor Adjustment for Low Modulus of Rupture" of these special provisions.

Full compensation for tie bars, dowels, and the pre-operation conference, including furnishing the facility to hold the pre-operation conference in, shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the item involving RSC and no additional compensation will be made therefor.

The provisions in Section 40-1.135, "Pavement Thickness," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply.

Full compensation for removing and disposing of existing asphalt concrete pavement and underlying base, constructing trial slabs, and furnishing and disposing of standby materials for temporary roadway structural section, constructing, maintaining, removing, and disposing of temporary roadway structural section, furnishing and applying replacement pavement delineation, and quality control program, shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for replace concrete pavement (Rapid Strength Concrete), and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

If the initial cores show that dowels or tie bars are out of alignment tolerances and the Engineer orders additional dowel bar or tie bar coring, full compensation for drilling the additional cores shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for concrete pavement and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

If the initial cores show that dowels or tie bars are out of alignment tolerances and the Engineer orders additional dowel bar or tie bar coring the additional cores will be paid for as extra work in conformance with the provisions in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

If calibration of volumetric batch-trucks is performed more than 160 km from the project limits, additional inspection expenses will be sustained by the State. Whereas it is and will be impracticable and extremely difficult to ascertain and determine the actual increase in these expenses, it is agreed that payment to the Contractor for replace concrete pavement (Rapid Strength Concrete) will be reduced $1,000.

10-1.55 CONCRETE PAVEMENT (EARLY STRENGTH CONCRETE)

Concrete pavement (Early Strength Concrete) shall consist of constructing early strength concrete (ESC) pavement as shown on the plans and in conformance with Section 40, "Portland Cement Concrete Pavement," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

DEFINITIONS

The following definitions shall apply to this section:

1. EARLY AGE. – A time less than 10 times the final set time of the concrete.
2. FINAL SET TIME. – The elapsed time after initial contact of cement and water, or accelerator, if used, at which a specific penetration resistance of 27.6 MPa is achieved in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 403.
3. OPENING AGE. – The age at which the concrete will achieve the specified strength for opening to public or Contractor traffic.

PRE-OPERATION CONFERENCE

The Contractor and subcontractors involved in construction operations of ESC shall meet with the Engineer at a pre-operation conference, at a mutually agreed time, to discuss methods of accomplishing all phases of the construction operation, contingency planning, and standards of workmanship for the completed item of work.

The Contractor shall provide the facility for the pre-operation conference. The Contractor's superintendent, foremen, subcontractors, field staff, plant personnel including plant supervisors, manager, quality control manager and operator involved with ESC shall attend the pre-operation conference. The Contractor shall submit a list of participants to the Engineer for approval. The complete listing shall identify each participant's name, employer, title and role in construction of ESC. The pre-operation conference shall be held for no less than 2 hours. Construction operations of ESC shall not begin until the specified personnel have completed the mandatory pre-operation conference.

EARLY STRENGTH CONCRETE

General

Early Strength Concrete ESC shall be a concrete made with hydraulic cement that develops opening age and 7-day specified modulus of rupture strengths.

Requirements of Sections 40-1.05, "Proportioning," and 90-1.01, "Description," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply.

Combined aggregate grading used in ESC shall be either the 37.5-mm, maximum grading, or 25-mm, maximum grading, at the option of the Contractor.

Cement for ESC shall be hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM Designation: C 219 and shall conform to the following requirements:

Test Description	Test Method	Requirement
Contraction in Air	California Test 527,W/C Ratio = 0.39 ± 0.010	0.053 %, max.
Mortar Expansion in Water	ASTM Designation: C 1038	0.04 %, max.
Soluble Chloride*	California Test 422	0.05 %, max.
Soluble Sulfates*	California Test 417	0.30 %, max.
Thermal Stability	California Test 553	60 %, min.
Compressive Strength @ 3 days	ASTM Designation: C 109	17 MPa

*Test is to be done on a cube specimen, fabricated in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 109, cured at least 14 days and then pulverized to 100% passing the 300-□m sieve

At least 45 days prior to trial slab, the Contractor shall furnish a sample of cement from each lot proposed for use and all admixtures proposed for use in the quantities ordered by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall submit uniformity reports for cement used in ESC to the Engineer. Uniformity reports shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 917, except that testing age and water content may be modified to suit the particular material. Uniformity reports shall be submitted at least every 30 days during ESC pavement operations.

Non-chloride Type C accelerating chemical admixtures and Type E, accelerating and water reducing admixtures conforming to the provisions in Section 90-4, "Admixtures," of the Standard Specifications may be used. In addition to the admixtures listed on the Department's current list of approved admixtures, citric acid or borax may be used if requested in writing by the cement manufacturer and a sample is submitted to the Engineer. The Contractor shall be responsible for ensuring compatibility when more than one type of admixture is used. Chemical admixtures, if used, shall be included in the testing for requirements listed in the table above.

At least 10 days prior to use in the trial slab, the Contractor shall submit a mix design for ESC that shall include the following:

1. Opening age
2. Proposed aggregate gradings
3. Mix proportions of hydraulic cement and aggregate
4. Types and amounts of chemical admixtures
5. Maximum time allowed between batching ESC and placing roadway pavement
6. Range of ambient temperatures over which the mix design is effective (10˚C maximum range)
7. Final set time of the concrete
8. Any special instructions or conditions, including but not limited to, water temperature requirements when appropriate

The Contractor shall submit more than one mix design to plan for ambient temperature variations anticipated during placement of the roadway pavement. Each mix shall be designed for a maximum ambient temperature range of 10°C. The Contractor shall develop and furnish modulus of rupture development data for each proposed mix design. Modulus of rupture development data for up to 7 days shall be provided to the Engineer prior to beginning paving operations. Modulus of rupture development data may be developed from laboratory prepared samples. The testing ages for modulus of rupture development data shall include one hour before opening age, opening age, one hour after opening age, 24 hours, 7 days and 28 days.

Concrete pavement penetration requirements in Section 90-6.06, "Amount of Water and Penetration," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply to RSC.

ESC pavement shall develop a minimum modulus of rupture as specified in "Pay Factor Adjustment for Low Modulus of Rupture" of these special provisions before opening to public or Contractor traffic. Public traffic including Contractor's traffic shall not be allowed on pavement before 48 hours elapse of concrete pavement. In addition, ESC pavement shall develop a minimum modulus of rupture of 4.2 MPa in 7 days after placement. ESC pavement that attains a modulus of rupture of less than specified may be accepted in conformance with "Pay Factor Adjustment for Low Modulus of Rupture" specified herein. Modulus of rupture shall be determined by averaging results from 3 beam specimens tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 524. Beam specimens may be fabricated using an internal vibrator in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 31. No single test shall represent more than the production of that day or 100 cubic meters, whichever is less.

Modulus of rupture at early age shall be determined by using beam specimens cured under atmospheric conditions and at a temperature within 3°C of the pavement. Modulus of rupture at other ages will be determined using beams cured and tested in conformance with California Test 524 except beams will be placed into sand between 5 and 10 times final set time or 24 hours, whichever is earlier. The Contractor shall perform the testing in the presence of the Engineer to determine modulus of rupture values of the ESC pavement. The modulus of rupture, as determined above, will be the basis for accepting or rejecting the ESC pavement for modulus of rupture requirements.

Pay Factor Adjustment for Low Modulus of Rupture

Where planned pavement nominal thickness is 255 mm or greater, payment for concrete pavement (Early Strength Concrete) will be adjusted for low modulus of rupture tests as follows:

1. Concrete pavement (Early Strength Concrete) with modulus of rupture of 2.3 MPa or greater before the lane is opened to the traffic and 7-day modulus of rupture of 4.2 MPa or greater will be paid for at the contract price per cubic meter for concrete pavement (Early Strength Concrete).
2. Concrete pavement (Early Strength Concrete) with a 7-day modulus of rupture of less than 3.4 MPa will not be paid for, and shall be removed and replaced, at the Contractor's expense with concrete pavement (Early Strength Concrete) conforming to the requirements of these special provisions.
3. Concrete pavement (Early Strength Concrete) with modulus of rupture of 1.8 MPa or greater before the lane is opened to traffic and a 7-day modulus of rupture of equal to or greater than 3.4 MPa will be paid for at a percentage of the contract price per cubic meter for concrete pavement (Early Strength Concrete) in conformance with the percentages in the pay table below.
4. Concrete pavement (Early Strength Concrete) with modulus of rupture of less than 1.8 MPa when the lane is opened to traffic will be rejected and shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense with concrete pavement (Early Strength Concrete) conforming to the requirements of these special provisions.

Percentage Pay Table

Modulus of Rupture (MPa) at opening to traffic	7-Day Modulus of Rupture (MPa)		
	Greater than or equal to 4.2	Less than 4.2 and greater than or equal to 3.8	Less than 3.8 and greater than or equal to 3.4
Greater than or equal to 2.3	100%	95%	90%
Less than 2.3 and greater than or equal to 2.0	95%	95%	90%
Less than 2.0 and greater than or equal to 1.8	80%*	80%*	80%*

*Any panels that develops one or more transverse cracks within 21 days after placement shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense with concrete pavement (Early Strength Concrete) conforming to the requirements of these special provisions. A transverse crack is defined as a crack running from one longitudinal edge of the panel to the other.

The Contractor shall pay to the State adjustments in payment for low modulus of rupture tests in conformance with the requirements specified in the tables in this section. The Department will deduct the amount of the adjustments from moneys due or that may become due, the Contractor under the contract.

Proportioning

Weighing, measuring and metering devices used for proportioning materials shall conform to the provisions in Section 9-1.01, "Measurement of Quantities," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Over and under dials, and other indicators for weighing and measuring systems used in proportioning materials shall be grouped so that the smallest increment for each indicator can be accurately read from the point at which the proportioning operation is controlled for ingredients batched at a central batch plant. In addition, indicators for weighing and measuring cement batched from a remote weighing system shall also be placed so that each indicator can be accurately read from the point at which the proportioning operation is controlled.

Aggregates shall be handled and stored in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-5.01, "Storage of Aggregates," of the Standard Specifications. Liquid admixtures shall be proportioned in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-4.10, "Proportioning and Dispensing Liquid Admixtures," of the Standard Specifications.

Weighing equipment shall be insulated against vibration or movement of other operating equipment. When the plant is in operation, the mass of each draft of material shall not vary from the designated mass by more than the tolerances specified herein. Each scale graduation shall be 0.001 of the usable scale capacity.

Aggregate shall be weighed cumulatively and equipment for the weighing of aggregate shall have a zero tolerance of ±0.5 percent of the designated total batch mass of the aggregate. Equipment for the separate weighing of the cement shall have a zero tolerance of ±0.5 percent of its designated individual batch drafts. Equipment for measuring water shall have a zero tolerance of ±0.5 percent of its designated mass or volume.

The mass indicated for any individual batch of material shall not vary from the preselected scale setting by more than the following:

Material	Tolerance
Aggregate	± 1.0 percent of designated batch mass
Cement	± 0.5 percent of designated batch mass
Water	± 1.5 percent of designated batch mass or volume

Proportioning shall consist of dividing the aggregates into the specified sizes, each stored in a separate bin, and combining them with cement and water as provided in these special provisions. Dry ingredients shall be proportioned by mass. Liquid ingredients shall be proportioned by mass or volume.

At the time of batching, aggregates shall have been dried or drained sufficiently to result in stable moisture content, so that no visible separation of water from aggregate will take place during the proportioning process. In no event shall the free moisture content of the fine aggregate at the time of batching exceed 8 percent of its saturated, surface-dry mass.

If separate supplies of aggregate material of the same size group with different moisture content or specific gravity or surface characteristics affecting workability are available at the proportioning plant, withdrawals shall be made from one supply exclusively and the materials therein completely exhausted before starting upon another supply.

Cement shall be kept separate from the aggregates until released for discharge into the mixer. Cement shall be free of lumps and clods when discharged into the mixer. Fabric containers used for transportation or proportioning of cement shall be clean and free of residue before reuse.

Weigh systems for proportioning aggregate and cement, and mineral admixture shall be individual and distinct from all other weigh systems. Each weigh system shall be equipped with a hopper, a lever system, and an indicator to constitute an individual and distinct material-weighing device.

For batches with a volume of one cubic meter or more, proportioning equipment shall conform to one of the following methods:

1. All ingredients shall be batched at a central batch plant and charged into a mixer truck for transportation to the pour site. Ingredient proportioning shall meet the requirements of Section 90-5, "Proportioning," of the Standard Specifications.
2. All ingredients except the cement shall be batched at a central batch plant and charged into a mixer truck for transportation to a remote located silo and weigh system for the proportioning of the cement. The remote system shall proportion cement for charging the mixer truck.
3. All ingredients except the cement shall be batched at a central batch plant and charged into a mixer truck for transportation to a remote location where pre-weighed, containerized cement shall be added to the mixer truck. The cement pre-weighing operation shall utilize a platform scale. The platform scale shall have a maximum capacity of 2.5 tonnes with a maximum graduation size of 0.5 kilograms. Cement shall be pre-weighed into a fabric container. The minimum amount of cement to be proportioned into any single container shall be one half of the total amount required for the load of ESC being produced.
4. Cement, water, and aggregate shall be proportioned volumetrically in conformance with these special provisions.

In order to check the accuracy of batch masses, the gross mass and tare mass of truck mixers shall be determined when ordered by the Engineer. The equipment shall be weighed on scales designated by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall install and maintain in operating condition an electrically actuated moisture meter. The meter shall indicate, on a readily visible scale, changes in the moisture content of the fine aggregate as it is batched. The meter shall have a sensitivity of 0.5 percent by mass of the fine aggregate.

No additional mixing water shall be incorporated into the concrete during hauling or after arrival at the delivery point, unless authorized by the Engineer. If the Engineer authorizes additional water to be incorporated into the concrete, the drum shall be revolved not less than 30 revolutions at mixing speed after the water is added and before discharge is commenced. Water added to the truck mixer at the job site shall be measured through a meter that conforms to the provisions in Section 9-1.01, "Measurement of Quantities," of the Standard Specifications.

Aggregate discharged from several bins shall be controlled by gates or by mechanical conveyors. The means of discharge from the bins and from the weigh hopper shall be interlocked so that no more than one bin can discharge at a time, and so that the weigh hopper can not be discharged until the required quantity from each of the bins has been deposited in the weigh hopper.

Weighmaster Certificates

Weighmaster certificates for ESC, regardless of the proportioning method used, shall include all information necessary to trace the manufacturer, and manufacturer's lot number for the cement being used. When proportioned into fabric containers the weighmaster certificates for the cement shall contain date of proportioning, location of proportioning and actual net draft mass of the cement. When proportioned at the pour site from a storage silo the weighmaster certificates shall contain date of proportioning, location of proportioning and the net draft mass of the cement used in the load.

Volumetric Proportioning

When ESC is proportioned by volume, the method shall conform to requirements specified herein.

Aggregates shall be handled and stored in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-5.01, "Storage of Aggregates," of the Standard Specifications. Liquid admixtures shall be proportioned in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-4.10, "Proportioning and Dispensing Liquid Admixtures," of the Standard Specifications.

Batch-mixer trucks shall be equipped to proportion cement, water, aggregate and additives by volume. Aggregate feeders shall be connected directly to the drive on the cement vane feeder. The cement feed rate shall be tied directly to the feed rate for the aggregate and other ingredients. Any change in the ratio of cement to aggregate shall be accomplished by changing the gate opening for the aggregate feed. The drive shaft of the aggregate feeder shall be equipped with a revolution counter reading to the nearest full or partial revolution of the aggregate delivery belt.

Aggregate shall be proportioned using a belt feeder operated with an adjustable cutoff gate delineated to the nearest quarter increment. Height of the gate opening shall be readily determinable. Cement shall be proportioned by a method that conforms to the accuracy requirements of these special provisions. Water shall be proportioned by a meter conforming to the provisions in Section 9-1.01, "Measurement and Payment," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Delivery rate of aggregate and cement per revolution of the aggregate feeder shall be calibrated at appropriate gate settings for each batch-mixer truck used on the project and for each aggregate source. Batch-mixer trucks shall be calibrated at 3 different aggregate gate settings that are commensurate with production needs. Two or more calibration runs shall be required at each of the different aggregate gate openings. The actual mass of material delivered for aggregate proportioning device calibrations shall be determined by a platform scale as specified in these special provisions.

Aggregate belt feeder shall deliver aggregate to the mixer with volumetric consistency so that deviation for any individual aggregate delivery rate check-run shall not exceed 1.0 percent of the mathematical average of all runs for the same gate opening and aggregate type. Each test run shall be at least 500 kg. Fine aggregate used for calibration shall not be reused for device calibration.

At the time of batching, aggregates shall be dried or drained sufficiently to result in stable moisture content, so that no visible separation of water from aggregate takes place during the proportioning process. In no event shall the free moisture content of the fine aggregate at the time of batching exceed 8 percent of its saturated, surface-dry mass.

If separate supplies of aggregate material of the same size group with different moisture content or specific gravity or surface characteristics affecting workability are available at the proportioning plant, withdrawals shall be made from one supply exclusively and the materials therein completely exhausted before starting another supply.

Rotating and reciprocating equipment on batch-mixer trucks shall be covered with metal guards.

The cement proportioning system shall deliver cement to the mixer with a volumetric consistency so that the deviation for any individual delivery rate check-run shall not exceed 1.0 percent of the mathematical average of 3 runs of at least 500 kg each. Cement used for calibration shall not be reused for device calibration.

Water meter accuracy shall be such that, when operating between 50 percent and 100 percent of production capacity, the difference between the indicated mass of water delivered and the actual mass delivered shall not exceed 1.5 percent of the actual mass for each of two individual runs of 1200 liters. The water meter shall be calibrated in conformance with the requirements of California Test 109 and shall be equipped with a resettable totalizer and display the operating rate.

Calibration tests for aggregate, cement and water proportioning devices shall be conducted with a platform scale located at the calibration site. Weighing of test run calibration material shall be performed on a platform scale having a maximum capacity not exceeding 2.5 tonnes with maximum graduations of 0.5-kg. The platform scale shall be error tested within 8 hours of calibration of batch-mixer truck proportioning devices. Error testing shall be performed with test masses conforming to California Test 109 and shall produce a witness scale that is within 2 graduations of the test mass load. The scale shall be available for use at the production site throughout the production period. Equipment needed for the calibration of proportioning systems shall remain available at the production site throughout the production period. A Certificate of Compliance in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," shall be furnished with each delivery of aggregate, cement, and admixtures used for calibration tests and shall be submitted to the Engineer with certified copies of the mass of each delivery. The Certificate of Compliance shall state that the source of materials used for the calibration tests is from the same source as to be used for the planned work. The Certificate of Compliance shall state that the material supplied conforms to the Standard Specifications and these Special Provisions and shall be signed by an authorized representative who shall have the authority to represent and act for the Contractor.

The batch-mixer truck shall be equipped so that an accuracy check can be made prior to the first operation for the project and at any other time as directed by the Engineer. Further calibration of proportioning devices shall be required every 30 days after production begins or when the source or type of any ingredient is changed. A spot calibration shall consist of calibration of the cement proportioning system only. A two run spot re-calibration of the cement proportioning system shall be performed each time 50 tonnes of cement has passed through the batch-mixer truck. Should the spot re-calibration of the cement proportioning system fall outside the limitations specified herein, a full calibration of the cement proportioning system shall be completed before the resumption of production.

Liquid admixtures shall be proportioned by a meter.

Cement storage shall be located immediately before the cement feeder and shall be equipped with a device that will automatically shut down the power to the cement feeder and aggregate belt feeder when the cement storage level is lowered to a point where less than 20 percent of the total volume is left in storage.

The Contractor shall furnish aggregate moisture determinations, made in conformance with the requirements of California Test 223, at least every 2 hours during proportioning and mixing operations. Moisture determinations shall be recorded and presented to the Engineer at the end of the production shift.

Each aggregate bin shall be equipped with a device that will automatically shut down the power to the cement feeder and the aggregate belt feeder when the aggregate discharge rate is less than 95 percent of the scheduled discharge rate of any bin.

Indicators specified herein shall be in working order prior to commencing proportioning and mixing operations and shall be visible when standing near the batch-mixer truck.

Identifying numbers of batch-mixer trucks shall be at least 75 mm in height, and be located on the front and rear of the vehicles.

Volumetric proportioned RSC shall be mixed in a mechanically operated mixer of adequate size and power for the type of RSC to be placed. Mixers may be of the auger type and shall be operated uniformly at the mixing speed recommended by the manufacturer. Mixers that have an accumulation of hard concrete or mortar shall be removed from service until cleaned. Other types of mixers may be used provided mixing quality will meet the requirements of these special provisions.

Charge or rate of feed to the mixer shall not exceed that which will permit complete mixing of the materials. Dead areas in the mixer, where material does not move or is not sufficiently agitated, shall be corrected by a reduction in the volume of material or by other adjustments. The mixer shall be designed to provide sufficient mixing action and movement to produce properly mixed RSC. Mixing shall continue until a homogeneous mixture is produced at discharge from the mixer. There shall be no lumps or evidence of non-dispersed cement at discharge from the mixer. No water shall be added to the RSC after discharge from the mixer.

Equipment having components made of aluminum or magnesium alloys, which may have contact with plastic concrete during mixing or transporting of RSC, shall not be used.

Uniformity of concrete mixtures will be determined by differences in penetration measurement made in conformance with the requirements in California Test 533. Difference in penetration, determined by comparing penetration tests on 2 samples of mixed concrete from the same batch or truck mixer load, shall not exceed 15 mm. The Contractor shall furnish samples of freshly mixed concrete and provide facilities for obtaining the samples. Sampling facilities shall be safe, accessible, clean and produce a sample which is representative of production. Sample devices and sampling methods shall also conform to the requirements of California Test 125.

Ice shall not be used to cool RSC directly. When ice is used to cool water used in the mix, all of the ice shall be melted before entering the mixer.

Cement shall be proportioned and charged into the mixer by means that will result in no losses of cement due to wind, or due to accumulation on equipment, or other conditions that will vary the required quantity of cement.

Each mixer shall have a metal plate or plates, prominently attached, on which the following information is provided:

1. Uses for which the equipment is designed
2. Manufacturer's guaranteed capacity of the mixer in terms of the volume of mixed concrete
3. Speed of rotation of the mixer

Consistency and workability of mixed concrete when discharged at the delivery point shall be suitable for placement and consolidation.

Information generated by volumetric devices will not be used for payment calculations.

The device that controls the proportioning of cement, aggregate and water shall produce a log of production data. The log of production data shall consist of a series of snapshots captured at 15-minute intervals throughout the period of daily production. Each snapshot of production data shall be a register of production activity at that time and not a summation of the data over the preceding 15 minutes. The amount of material represented by each snapshot shall be the amount produced in the period of time from 7.5 minutes before to 7.5 minutes after the capture time. The daily log shall be submitted to the Engineer, in electronic or printed media, at the end of each production shift or as requested by the Engineer, and shall include the following:

1. Mass of cement per revolution count
2. Mass of each aggregate size per revolution count
3. Gate openings for each aggregate size being used
4. Mass of water added to the concrete per revolution count
5. Moisture content of each aggregate size being used
6. Individual volume of all other admixtures per revolution count
7. Time of day

8. Day of week
9. Production start and stop times
10. Batch-mixer truck identification
11. Name of supplier
12. Specific type, size, or designation of concrete being produced
13. Source of the individual aggregate sizes being used
14. Source, brand and type of cement being used
15. Source, brand and type of individual admixtures being used
16. Name and signature of operator

Required report items may be input by hand into a pre-printed form or captured and printed by the proportioning device. Electronic media containing recorded production data shall be presented in a tab delimited format on a 90-mm diskette with a capacity of at least 1.4 megabytes. Each snapshot of the continuous production shall be followed by a line-feed carriage-return with allowances for sufficient fields to satisfy the amount of data required by these specifications. The reported data shall be in the above order and shall include data titles at least once per report.

Spreading, Compacting and Shaping

Metal or wood side forms may be used. Wood side forms shall not be less than 38-mm thick. Side forms shall be of sufficient rigidity, both in the form and in the connection with adjoining forms, that movement will not occur under the force from subgrading and paving equipment or from the pressure of concrete.

Side forms shall remain in place until the pavement edge no longer requires the protection of forms. Side forms shall be thoroughly cleaned and oiled prior to each use.

Consolidation of ESC shall be by means of high-frequency internal vibrators after the ESC is deposited on the subgrade. Vibrating shall be done in a manner to assure uniform consolidation adjacent to forms and across the full paving width. ESC shall be placed as nearly as possible in its final position and use of vibrators for extensive shifting of the mass of ESC will not be permitted.

ESC shall be spread and shaped by suitable powered finishing machines and supplemented by hand finishing as necessary. Methods of spreading, shaping and consolidating that result in segregation, voids or rock pockets shall be discontinued. The Contractor shall use methods that will produce dense homogeneous pavement conforming to the required cross section.

After the ESC has been mixed and placed, no additional water shall be added to the surface to facilitate finishing. Surface finishing additives, when used, shall be as recommended by the manufacturer of the cement and shall be approved by the Engineer prior to use.

Joints

Prior to placing concrete against existing concrete, a 6-mm thick commercial quality polyethylene flexible foam expansion joint filler shall be placed across the original transverse and longitudinal joint faces and extend the full depth of the excavation. The top of the joint filler shall be placed flush with the top of pavement. Joint filler shall be secured to the joint face of the existing pavement by a method that will hold the joint filler in place during the placement of concrete.

Curing Method

The curing method for pavement shall be as recommended by the manufacturer of the cement and as approved by the Engineer.

QUALITY CONTROL PROGRAM

General

The Contractor shall establish, provide and maintain a quality control program that will provide assurance to the Engineer that all materials and completed construction conform to the contract requirements specified herein.

At least 20 days prior to the placement of the trial slab the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval a written Quality Control Plan (QCP) that shall be used to ensure the quality of the product and the work. At the request of the Engineer or Contractor, the Contractor and Quality Control Managers (QCMs) shall meet with the Engineer to discuss the QCP. The Engineer will have 15 days to approve the Quality Control Plan (QCP). Should the Engineer fail to complete the review of the Quality Control Plan (QCP) within the time allowance and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of the delay in reviewing the Quality Control Plan (QCP), the delay will be considered a right of way delay in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

If in the judgement of the Engineer, the Contractor has not implemented or is not complying with the approved QCP, production and placement shall be suspended. Production and placement shall not resume until approved by the Engineer.

Quality Control Plan

The Contractor shall provide a QCP that describes the procedures that the Contractor will use to control the production process, to determine when changes to the production process are needed, and to propose procedures for implementing changes for replacement pavement operations. The QCP shall also include an outline for the placement and testing of the trial slab.

Replacement pavement production and placement shall not begin until the QCP has been approved by the Engineer. Approval of the QCP will be based on the inclusion of all required information. Approval of the QCP does not imply any warranty by the Engineer that adherence to the QCP will result in replacement pavement that complies with these specifications. It shall remain the responsibility of the Contractor to demonstrate this compliance.

The QCP shall include the names and qualifications of the lead QCM and the assistant QCM. The lead QCM shall be responsible for the administration of the QCP. The lead QCM shall have current American Concrete Institute (ACI) certification as "Concrete Field Testing Technician-Grade I" and "Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician-Grade II." The assistant QCM shall have current ACI certification as "Concrete Field Testing Technician-Grade I" and either "Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician-Grade I" or "Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician-Grade II." All sampling, inspection and test reports shall be reviewed and signed by the QCM responsible for the production period involved prior to submittal to the Engineer. At least one QCM shall be present for each stage of mix design, trial slab construction, during production and construction of replacement pavement and for all meetings between the Contractor and Engineer relating to production, placement or testing of replacement pavement. The QCMs shall not be members of production or paving crews, inspectors or testers on the project during production or placement of replacement pavement. QCMs shall have no duties other than those referenced in these special provisions during the production and placement of replacement pavement.

The QCP shall include an outline of the production, transportation and placement of the replacement pavement. The QCP shall include a contingency plan for correcting situations if there is a problem in production, transportation or placement. The Contractor shall have equipment and personnel present to meet the requirements of the contingency plan. The QCP shall contain provisions for determining when placement of the replacement pavement will be suspended and temporary roadway will be substituted.

The QCP shall include the names of quality control personnel to be used and an outline of sampling, testing to be performed during and after construction of replacement pavement. At the time of submission of the QCP, quality control samplers and testers must be Caltrans qualified by the Department through the Independent Assurance Program (IAP) for the sampling and testing for which they will be responsible.

Before production and placement begins, the Contractor, QCMs and Engineer shall have a meeting with all production, transportation, placement, inspection, sampling and testing personnel to familiarize them with the requirements of the project. Items to be discussed include the production, transportation and placement processes for replacement pavement; contingency plan; and sampling and testing. The Contractor shall provide the facility for this meeting. The meeting date and location will be approved by the Engineer. Attendance at this meeting is mandatory for key personnel including the project manager, QCMs, production plant manager, plant inspector, all concrete delivery truck drivers, paving superintendent, paving foreman, paving machine operator, and all inspectors, samplers and testers. All meeting attendees shall sign in at the meeting. Production and placement operations shall not begin unless the above key personnel have attended the mandatory meeting.

Quality Control Inspection, Sampling and Testing

The Contractor shall perform quality control inspection, sampling and testing to ensure that pavement production and placement conform to the provisions specified herein.

The Contractor shall provide the required sampling, testing and inspection during all phases of replacement pavement production and placement. The Contractor shall provide a minimum of two working days notice to the Engineer, so the Engineer can witness all sampling and testing. The Engineer shall be given unrestricted access to the Contractor's quality control inspectors, samplers, testers and laboratories. During the production and placement period, the Contractor shall provide results of all testing to the Engineer within 15 minutes of completion of testing. The Contractor shall record all inspection, sampling and testing on forms approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall provide written results of all inspection and testing to the Engineer within 48 hours of completion of each shift of paving and within 24 hours for all 7-day strength tests.

The Contractor shall provide a testing laboratory with adequate equipment and personnel for the performance of the quality control tests. This laboratory shall be located at a location approved by the Engineer and so that prompt testing requirements will be achieved. All sampling and testing equipment shall be maintained in proper working condition. Sampling shall be performed in conformance with the requirements of California Test 125. The QCP shall include a list the equipment to be used including date of last calibration, the names and certifications of sampling and testing personnel, and the location of the laboratory and testing equipment during and after paving operations.

Testing laboratories, testing equipment, and sampling and testing personnel shall conform to the requirements of the Department's IAP.

Trial Slab and Process Control Testing

Prior to construction of ESC pavement, the Contractor shall construct one or more trial slabs under conditions similar to those that will exist during pavement replacement, for each mix design, to show that personnel, equipment, and mixing, placing, curing, and sawing techniques will produce a concrete pavement conforming to these special provisions in the anticipated time period under similar atmospheric and temperature conditions as pavement construction and to establish the correlation described below. During production and placement, the Contractor shall conform to the requirements of these special provisions and to the procedure outlined in the QCP to ensure that mixing, transporting, placing, finishing, curing and sawing techniques and that personnel and equipment to be used will produce replacement pavement conforming to these special provisions.

A trial slab shall be constructed using the approved mix design, admixtures and conditions for batching. During construction of trial slab, the Contractor shall demonstrate placement at the minimum and maximum times allowed from batching to placement. RSC pavement within the roadway shall not proceed until a trial slab meeting the requirements of these special provisions has been constructed.

The minimum trial slab dimensions shall be 3 m by 6 m and the trial slab thickness shall be 260 mm Trial slabs shall be placed near the project site at a location mutually acceptable to the Engineer and the Contractor except slabs shall not be placed on the roadway or within the project limits.

During trial slab construction, the Contractor shall sample and split the aggregate for gradings, cleanness value, and sand equivalent testing with the Engineer, at the Contractor's cost. Both sets of test results of these samples shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-2.02, "Aggregates," of the Standard Specifications. If test results do not conform to the requirements, the trial slab will be rejected.

During trial slab construction and within 20 minutes of ESC delivery, beams shall be fabricated in conformance with the requirements in California Test 524. Beams shall be used to determine early age and 7-day modulus of rupture values. Beams fabricated for early age testing shall be cured so that the monitored temperature in the beams and the trial slab are within 3°C at all times. Internal temperatures of the trial slab and early age beams shall be monitored and recorded at minimum time intervals of 5 minutes by installing thermocouples and or thermistors connected to strip-chart recorders or digital data loggers. Temperature recording devices shall be accurate to within ±1ºC. Internal temperature readings shall be measured at 25 mm from the top and 25 mm from the bottom, no closer than 75 mm from any edge of the concrete elements, until the early age testing is completed. Beams fabricated for 7-day testing shall be cured in conformance with the requirements in California Test 524, except beams shall be placed into sand at between 5 and 10 times the final set time or 24 hours, whichever is earlier. Testing shall be performed by the Contractor and witnessed by the Engineer. At the Engineer's request, the Contractor shall produce samples for the Engineer to test. Strength results from beams shall be the basis for determining whether ESC pavement operations may proceed. Trial slabs 260 mm thick shall have an early age modulus of rupture of not less than 2.3 MPa and a 7-day modulus of rupture of not less than 4.2 MPa. Beams failing early age or 7-day modulus of rupture requirements shall be cause for the rejection of the trial slab.

The Contractor shall state in detail the intended location and time; procedure for production, placement and finishing of RSC pavement; sampling, sample curing and sample transportation; testing and reporting of test results for the trial slab in the QCP.

Process Control and Quality Control Testing

The Contractor shall provide continuous process control and quality control sampling and testing throughout production and placement of replacement pavement.

During production of RSC for replacement pavement operations, the Contractor shall sample and test aggregates at least once every 500 cubic meters of ESC produced but not less than once per placement shift. Aggregates shall be tested for conformance with gradations, cleanness value and sand equivalent requirements.

During placement of ESC pavement, the Contractor shall fabricate specimens and test for modulus of rupture within the first 25 cubic meters, within the final truckload and at least once every 100 cubic meters.

During placement of RSC, the Contractor shall sample and test for yield, penetration, air content and unit weight at least once in every 500 cubic meters ESC produced but not less than twice per placement shift.

At the Engineer's request, the Contractor shall provide split samples and fabricate beams for the Engineer to test. The cost of sampling, fabricating and transporting extra samples will be paid for as extra work in conformance with the provisions in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications. When, in the opinion of the Engineer, ESC fails to conform to the mix design requirements or the requirements of these special provisions, the Contractor shall provide samples and testing at the direction of the Engineer. If the material fails to meet requirements of these special provisions, cost of sampling and testing shall be at the Contractor's expense. If the material meets the requirements of these special provisions,

the cost of sampling and testing will be paid for as extra work in conformance with the provisions in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

Beams used for determining early age modulus of rupture shall be cured under the same conditions as the pavement until one hour prior to testing. Beams fabricated for the 7-day test shall be cured in conformance with California Test 524 as modified in these special provisions. Modulus of rupture test results will be used for accepting or rejecting the replacement pavement and pay factor adjustment for low modulus of rupture.

Materials resulting from the construction of the trial slab, test specimens, temporary roadway structural section, and all rejected replacement pavement shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed and disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Tie Bars

Tie bars shall be deformed reinforcing steel bars conforming to the requirements of ASTM Designation: A 615/A 615M, Grade 280 or 420; ASTM Designation: A 615/A 615M (Grade 280 or 420), A996/A996M or A706/A706M. Tie bars shall be epoxy-coated in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 934/A 934M or A 775/A 775M and the provisions in Section 52-1.02B, "Epoxy-coated Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications, except the epoxy-coating thickness after curing shall be between 175 to 400 micrometers (7 to 16 mils). Fabrication, sampling and jobsite handling shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 3963 and the provisions in Section 52-1.02B, "Epoxy-coated Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications, except the 2 samples shall be 750 mm long. Epoxy-coated tie bars shall not be bent.

Dowel Bars

Dowel bars shall be plain round smooth, epoxy-coated steel conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 615/A 615M, Grade 280 or 420, the details shown on the plans and the provisions in Section 52-1.02B, "Epoxy-coated Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications, except that the two samples required in ASTM Designation D 3963/D 3963M shall be 460 mm long. Epoxy coating of dowel bars shall conform to the provisions in ASTM Designation: A 884/A 884M, Class A, Type 1 or Type 2, except that the bend test shall not apply.

Dowel bars shall be free from burrs or other deformations detrimental to free movement of the bars in the concrete.

Bond Breaker

Dowel bars shall be lubricated with a bond breaker over the entire bar. A bond breaker application of petroleum paraffin based lubricant or white-pigmented curing compound shall be used to coat the dowel bars completely prior to placement. Oil and asphalt based bond breakers shall not be used. Paraffin based lubricant shall be Dayton Superior DSC BB-Coat or Valvoline Tectyl 506 or an approved equal. Paraffin based lubricant shall be factory applied. White pigmented curing compound shall conform to the requirements of ASTM Designation: C 309, Type 2, Class A, and shall contain 22 percent minimum nonvolatile vehicles consisting of at least 50 percent paraffin wax. Curing compound shall be applied in 2 separate applications, the last application not more than 8 hours prior to placement of the dowel bars. Each application of curing compound shall be applied at the approximate rate of one liter per 3.7 m^2.

Dowel Bar Baskets

Dowel bar baskets shall be manufactured with a minimum welded wire gage number of MW 65. Baskets shall be either U-frame or A-frame shape. J-frame shapes shall not be used. Baskets shall be fabricated in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 82. Welding of baskets shall conform to the requirements in AASHTO Designation: M 254. A broken weld will be a cause for rejection of the basket. Baskets shall be Class A, Type 1 epoxy-coated in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 884/A 884M. Fabrication and job-site handling shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 3963 and the provisions in Section 52-1.02B, "Epoxy-coated Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications, except that sampling of epoxy-coated wire reinforcement will not be required. A Certificate of Compliance conforming to the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," shall be furnished for each shipment of epoxy-coated wire reinforcement certifying that the coated bars conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 884/A 884M and the provisions in Section 52-1.02B, "Epoxy-coated Bar Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications. The Certificate of Compliance shall include the certifications specified in ASTM Designation: A 884/A 884M.

Concrete fasteners shall be used for anchoring dowel bar baskets to lean concrete base, asphalt concrete base, asphalt treated permeable base, or cement treated permeable base. Concrete fasteners shall be driven fasteners such as concrete nails, used specifically for fastening to hardened concrete, or asphalt concrete base. Concrete fasteners shall conform to the requirements of ASTM Designation: F 1667. Concrete nails used as fasteners on lean concrete base or asphalt concrete base shall have a minimum shank diameter of 4 mm with a minimum shank length of 64 mm. Concrete nails used as fasteners on

asphalt treated or cement treated permeable base shall have a minimum shank diameter of 4 mm with a minimum shank length of 120 mm. Shank length shall be the distance from the point to the bottom of the nail head. Clips and washers shall be commercial quality manufactured for use with dowel bar baskets. The surface of concrete fasteners, clips, and washers shall be either zinc electroplated or galvanized with a minimum coating thickness of 0.005-mm.

Tie Bar Baskets

Tie bar baskets shall be manufactured with a minimum welded wire gage number of MW 65. Baskets shall be either U-frame or A-frame shape. J-frame shapes shall not be used. Tie bar baskets shall be fabricated in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 82. Welding of baskets shall conform to the requirements in AASHTO Designation: M 254. A broken weld will be a cause for rejection of the basket. Baskets shall be Class A, Type 1 epoxy-coated in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 884/A 884M. Fabrication and job-site handling shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 3963 and the provisions in Section 52-1.02B, "Epoxy-coated Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications, except that sampling of epoxy-coated wire reinforcement will not be required. A Certificate of Compliance conforming to the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," shall be furnished for each shipment of epoxy-coated wire reinforcement certifying that the coated bars conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 884/A 884M and the provisions in Section 52-1.02B, "Epoxy-coated Bar Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications. The Certificate of Compliance shall include the certifications specified in ASTM Designation: A 884/A 884M.

Concrete fasteners shall be used for anchoring tie bar baskets to lean concrete base, asphalt concrete base, asphalt treated permeable base, or cement treated permeable base. Concrete fasteners shall be driven fasteners such as concrete nails, used specifically for fastening to hardened concrete, or asphalt concrete base. Concrete fasteners shall conform to the requirements of ASTM Designation: F 1667. Concrete nails used as fasteners on lean concrete base or asphalt concrete base shall have a minimum shank diameter of 4 mm with a minimum shank length of 64 mm. Concrete nails used as fasteners on asphalt treated or cement treated permeable base shall have a minimum shank diameter of 4 mm with a minimum shank length of 120 mm. Shank length shall be the distance from the point to the bottom of the nail head. Clips and washers shall be commercial quality manufactured for use with tie bar baskets. The surface of concrete fasteners, clips, and washers shall be either zinc electroplated or galvanized with a minimum coating thickness of 0.005-mm.

Reinforcement

Reinforcement shall be epoxy coated and shall conform to the provisions in Section 52, "Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications.

Silicone Joint Sealant

Low modulus silicone joint sealant shall be furnished in a one-part silicone formulation. Acid cure sealant shall not be used. The compound shall be compatible with the surface to which it is applied and shall conform to the following requirements:

Property	Test Method	Requirement
Tensile stress, 150% elongation, 7-day cure at 25°± 1°C and 45% to 55% R.H.[e]	ASTM D 412 (Die C)	310 kPa max.
Flow at 25° ± 1°C	ASTM C 639[a]	Shall not flow from channel
Extrusion Rate at 25° ± 1°C	ASTM C 603[b]	75-250 g/min.
Specific Gravity	ASTM D 792 Method A	1.01 to 1.51
Durometer Hardness, at –18°C, Shore A, cured 7 days at 25° ± 1°C	ASTM C 661	10 to 25
Ozone and Ultraviolet Resistance, after 5000 hours	ASTM C 793	No chalking, cracking or bond loss
Tack free at 25° ± 1°C and 45% to 55% R.H.[e]	ASTM C 679	Less than 75 minutes
Elongation, 7 day cure at 25° ± 1°C and 45% to 55% R.H.[e]	ASTM D 412 (Die C)	500 percent min.
Set to Touch, at 25° ± 1°C and 45% to 55% R.H.[e]	ASTM D 1640	Less than 75 minutes
Shelf Life, from date of shipment	—	6 months min.
Bond, to concrete mortar-concrete briquettes, air cured 7 days at 25° ± 1°C	AASHTO T 132[c]	345 kPa min.
Movement Capability and Adhesion, 100% extension at –18°C after, air cured 7 days at 25° ± 1°C, and followed by 7 days in water at 25° ± 1°C	ASTM C 719[d]	No adhesive or cohesive failure after 5 cycles

Notes:

a. ASTM Designation: C 639 Modified (15 percent slope channel A).

b. ASTM Designation: C 603, through 3-mm opening at 345 kPa.

c. Mold briquettes in conformance with AASHTO Designation: T 132, sawed in half and bonded with a 1.5 mm maximum thickness of sealant and tested in conformance with AASHTO Designation: T 132. Briquettes shall be dried to constant mass at 100 ± 5° C.

d. Movement Capability and Adhesion: Prepare 305 mm x 25 mm x 75 mm concrete blocks in conformance with ASTM Designation: C 719. A sawed face shall be used for bond surface. Seal 50 mm of block leaving 12.5 mm on each end of specimen unsealed. The depth of sealant shall be 9.5 mm and the width 12.5-mm.

e. R.H. equals relative humidity.

The silicone joint sealant shall be formulated to cure rapidly enough to prevent flow after application on grades of up to 15 percent.

A Certificate of Compliance for the silicone sealant shall be furnished to the Engineer in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications. The Certificate shall also be accompanied with a certified test report of the results of the required tests performed on the sealant material within the previous 12 months prior to proposed use. The Certificate and accompanying test report shall be provided for each lot of silicone joint sealant prior to use on the project.

Hydraulic Cement Grout (non-shrink)

Hydraulic cement grout (non-shrink) shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 1107. At the Contractor's option, clean, uniformly rounded aggregate filler may be used to extend the grout. The extension of grout shall not exceed 60 percent of the weight of the grout or the maximum amount of grout extension recommended by the manufacturer, whichever is less. The moisture content of the aggregate filler shall not exceed 0.5-percent. Grading of the aggregate filler shall conform to the following:

Sieve Size	Percentage Passing
12.5 mm	100
9.5 mm	85-100
4.75 mm	10-30
2.36 mm	0-10
1.10 mm	0-5

TIE BARS ALONG LONGITUDINAL JOINT FOR SHORT RADIUS CURVES

When paving along short radius curves, the transverse joints shall be maintained in a single continuous straight line across lanes, through the radius point. Tie bars shall maintain minimum clearance from the transverse joint as shown on the plans. If the inside or outside curve of the panel does not allow equal uniform spacing of tie bars at 710 mm between tie bars, then the tie bars shall be equally spaced so that a minimum spacing of 375 mm to a maximum spacing of 710 mm is maintained between tie bars. Additional tie bars shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for concrete pavement and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

If dowel bars are specified along longitudinal joint for short radius curves, then dowel bars shall conform to the requirements of this special provision for tie bars spacing and tolerance.

INSTALLING TIE BARS

Tie bars shall be installed at longitudinal contact joints and longitudinal weakened plane joints as shown on the plans. Contiguous width of new cement concrete pavement tied together with tie bars shall not exceed 15 m. Tie bars shall not be installed at joints between cement concrete and asphalt concrete pavements.

Tie bars shall be installed at longitudinal joints by one of the following methods:

1. Drilling and bonding tie bars with two-component, epoxy-resin that conforms to this section. Drilled holes shall be cleaned in conformance with the epoxy manufacturer's instructions and shall be dry at the time of placing the epoxy and tie bars. Tie bars will be rotated 180º while being inserted into the epoxy filled holes. Immediately after inserting the tie bars into the epoxy, the tie bars shall be supported as necessary to prevent movement during curing and shall remain undisturbed until the epoxy has cured as specified by the manufacturer instructions. Tie bars that are improperly placed or bonded, as determined by the Engineer, will be rejected. If rejected, new holes shall be drilled and new tie bars shall be placed and securely bonded to the concrete. Rejected tie bars shall be cut flush with the joint face. Exposed ends of tie bars shall be epoxy coated. The center of the new holes shall be offset 75 mm horizontally from the center of the rejected hole to maintain the minimum clearance to the dowel bar. Work necessary to correct improperly bonded tie bars shall be performed at the Contractor's expense.
2. Inserting tie bars into the plastic slipformed concrete before finishing the concrete. Inserted tie bars shall have full contact between the bar and the concrete. When tie bars are inserted through the pavement surface, the concrete over the tie bars shall be reworked and refinished so that there is no evidence on the surface of the completed pavement that there has been an insertion performed. Loose tie bars shall be replaced by drilling and bonding as described in A above, at the Contractor's expense.
3. Using threaded dowel splice couplers fabricated from deformed bar reinforcement material, free of external welding or machining. Threaded dowel splice couplers shall be accompanied by a Certificate of Compliance in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications, and shall be accompanied with installation instructions. Installation of threaded dowel splice couplers shall conform to the requirements of the manufacturer's recommendations.
4. Using tie bar baskets that conform to these special provisions

Tie bars shall be oriented perpendicular to the pavement joint and parallel with the surface of the pavement at mid-slab depth. Tie bar alignment tolerances shall conform to the requirements for dowel bars except embedment length tolerance shall be ±50 mm.

If tie bar baskets are used, they shall be anchored to the base to hold the tie bars at the specified depth and alignment during concrete placement without displacement. A minimum of 8 alternating, equally spaced, concrete fasteners with clips shall be used to anchor each basket (4 per lower runner wire). Temporary spacer wires shall be cut or removed after the baskets are anchored into position before concrete placement. Concrete pavement shall not be placed if the baskets are not in place at least 60 m in advance of the concrete placement operation. The Engineer may waive this requirement upon written request by the Contractor in areas where access is restricted or other construction limitations are encountered. The Contractor shall demonstrate that the baskets are anchored and shall not shift during concrete placement. The Contractor shall provide longer concrete nails than the minimum lengths for the varying bases beneath the cement concrete when baskets demonstrate movement.

Full compensation for providing longer concrete nails shall be considered as included in the contract unit price paid per cubic meter for concrete pavement and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

DOWEL PLACEMENT

Dowel bars shall be centered on the joint within a tolerance of ±50 mm in the longitudinal direction directly under the contact joint or sawcut for the transverse weakened plane joints, as shown on the plans. Prior to placement of dowel bars, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a written procedure to identify the transverse weakened plane joint locations relative to the middle of the dowel bars and the procedure for consolidating concrete around the dowel bars.

Dowel bars shall be placed at transverse weakened plane joints within shoulder areas except at drainage inlets.

Dowel bars shall be placed at longitudinal joints as shown on the plans.

Dowel bars shall be placed as shown on the plans by using dowel bar baskets.

When dowel bar baskets are used, they shall be anchored to the base to hold the dowel bars at the specified depth and alignment during concrete placement without displacement. A minimum of 8 alternating, equally spaced, concrete fasteners with clips shall be used to anchor each 3.6 m dowel bar basket (4 per lower runner wire). At least 10 concrete fasteners shall be used for basket sections greater than 3.6 m and less than or equal to 4.9 m. Temporary spacer wires connecting dowel bar baskets shall be cut or removed after the dowel bar baskets are anchored into position prior to concrete placement. Paving shall be suspended when dowel bar baskets are not in place at least 60 m in advance of the concrete placement operation. The Engineer may waive this requirement upon written request by the Contractor, in areas, where access is restricted, or other construction limitations are encountered. The Contractor shall demonstrate to the Engineer's satisfaction that dowel bar baskets are adequately anchored and not shift during concrete placement. The Contractor shall provide longer concrete nails than the minimum lengths for the varying bases beneath the cement concrete when anchored dowel bar baskets demonstrate movement.

Full compensation for providing longer concrete nails shall be considered as included in the contract unit price paid per cubic meter for concrete pavement and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Dowel bar placement at transverse and longitudinal weakened plane joints	
Horizontal offset	±25 mm
Longitudinal translation	±50 mm
Horizontal skew	9 mm
Vertical skew	9 mm
Vertical depth	(d/3 +12 mm) from pavement surface to top of dowel bar or –15 mm below planned placement

Note: d = pavement thickness in mm

CORE DRILLING FOR DOWEL BAR AND TIE BAR PLACEMENT ALIGNMENT ASSURANCE TESTING

Coring to confirm dowel bar and tie bar placement, alignment, and concrete consolidation shall be provided by the Contractor throughout the project, at locations determined by the Engineer. Each day's paving shall be cored within 2 days by performing a minimum of 2 and a maximum of 4 tests for dowel bar placement and position for every 1670 m^2 of doweled pavement or fraction thereof and one test for tie bar placement and position for every 3340 m^2 of pavement with tie bars. One test shall consist of drilling two cores, one on each end of a dowel bar to expose both ends and allow measurement for proper alignment. The minimum core hole diameter shall be 127 mm. If the cores indicate that dowel bars or tie bars are not within the allowable tolerances or if air voids exist surrounding the dowel bars or tie bars, additional cores will be required to determine the limits and severity of unacceptable work.

The holes shall be cored by methods that will not damage the concrete adjacent to the holes. Immediately after coring, the concrete cores shall be submitted to the Engineer for inspection, and the cores shall be identified by the Contractor with a location description.

After removal of cores, core hole voids in concrete pavement shall be cleaned and filled with hydraulic cement grout (non-shrink). After placement of hydraulic cement grout, the material while still plastic shall be finished and textured to match the adjacent pavement surface. The backfill material shall be the same level as the pavement surface.

Water for core drilling operations shall be from a local domestic water supply, and shall contain not more than 1000 parts per million of chlorides as CL, nor more than 1300 parts per million of sulfates as SO_4, nor shall it contain impurities in a sufficient amount to cause discoloration of the concrete or produce etching of the surface.

Water from core drilling operations shall not be permitted to fall on public traffic, to flow across shoulders or lanes occupied by public traffic, or to flow into gutters or other drainage facilities.

Dowel bar and tie bar alignment shall be within the specified tolerances. If dowel bars or tie bars are found to be installed improperly, the paving operations shall not continue until the Contractor has demonstrated to the Engineer that the problem which caused the improper dowel bar or tie bar positioning has been corrected.

Dowel bars in rejected joints shall be replaced by the Contractor by saw cutting on each side of the rejected joint a minimum of 0.9-m, lifting out concrete to be removed, installing new dowel bars at the new transverse joints, installing dowel bars and preformed sponge rubber expansion joint filler along the longitudinal joints, placing concrete, and installing new joints. Preformed sponge rubber expansion joint filler shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 1752. New dowel bar holes shall be drilled, not more than 3 mm greater than the dowel bar diameter, by the use of an automatic dowel-drilling rig for the dowels to be installed at the contact joints. Dowel bars shall be placed, as shown on the plans, for the 2 new transverse contact joints. Original exposed tie bars, located within the slab replacement area, shall be cut flush with the lane or pavement edge and dowel bars shall be installed to replace the tie bars at an offset of 75 mm, horizontally from the tie bar location. Holes for dowel bars to be placed along the longitudinal joint shall be drilled, not more than 3 mm greater than the dowel bar diameter, by the use of an automatic dowel-drilling rig for the dowel bars to be installed at the contact joints.

When requested by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer, dowel bars which are more than ±50 mm but less than ±75 mm from being centered directly under the sawcut for the transverse weakened plane joint, may remain in place, and the Contractor shall pay to the State the amount of $32.30 per square meter for the quantity of concrete pavement panels represented by the cores indicating incorrect dowel bar alignment or improper concrete consolidation around dowels. The quantity of concrete pavement area used to determine the amount of payment to the State will be calculated using the panel dimensions for panels adjacent to and inclusive of the joints with incorrect dowel bar alignment or improper concrete consolidation around dowel bars. The Department will reduce compensation from moneys due, or that may become due to the Contractor under the contract. This reduced compensation shall be in addition to other adjustments for incorrect tie bar alignment or improper concrete consolidation around tie bars as specified in these special provisions and for pavement thickness deficiency in conformance with the provisions in Section 40-1.135, "Pavement Thickness," of the Standard Specifications and in addition to other adjustments for deficient Cleanness Value and coarse aggregate grading; and for deficient Sand Equivalent and fine aggregate grading in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-2.02, "Aggregate," of the Standard Specifications.

Tie bars which are not within the specified tolerance for placement and position, as determined from inspection and measurements of cores, may remain in place when requested by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall pay to the State the amount of $16.15 per square meter for the quantity of concrete pavement panels represented by the cores indicating incorrect tie bar alignment or improper concrete consolidation around tie bars. The quantity of concrete pavement area used to determine the amount of payment to the State will be calculated using the panel dimensions for panels adjacent to and inclusive of the joints with incorrect tie bar alignment or improper concrete consolidation around tie bars. The Department will reduce compensation from moneys due, or that may become due to the Contractor under the contract. This reduced compensation will be in addition to other adjustments for incorrect dowel bar alignment or improper concrete consolidation around dowel bars as specified in these special provisions and for pavement thickness deficiency in conformance with the provisions in Section 40-1.135, "Pavement Thickness," of the Standard Specifications and in addition to other adjustments for deficient Cleanness Value and coarse aggregate grading; and for deficient Sand Equivalent and fine aggregate grading in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-2.02, "Aggregate," of the Standard Specifications.

CONSTRUCTING TRANSVERSE CONTACT JOINTS

A transverse contact (construction) joint shall be constructed, including dowel bars, at the end of each day's work or where concrete placement is interrupted for more than 30 minutes, to coincide with the next weakened plane joint location.

If sufficient concrete has not been mixed to form a slab to match the next weakened plane joint, when an interruption occurs, the excess concrete shall be removed and disposed of back to the last preceding joint. The cost of removing and disposing of excess concrete shall be at the Contractor's expense. Excess material shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

A metal or wooden bulkhead (header) shall be used to form the joint. The bulkhead shall be designed to accommodate the installation of dowel bars.

CONSTRUCTING LONGITUDINAL ISOLATION JOINTS

Final alignment of perpendicular transverse weakened plane joints in pavement shall not be made to match the spacing or skew of the weakened plane joints in the existing parallel concrete pavement. Tie bars shall not be placed across longitudinal isolation joints. The edge of the existing pavement shall be saw cut a width 3 mm and to the full depth of the existing concrete pavement to produce a flat vertical face. Prior to placing concrete, joint filler material shall be placed as shown on the plans. The joint filler shall be secured to the face of the existing pavement joint face by a method that will hold the joint filler in place and prevent the new concrete from adhering to the existing concrete, during placement of concrete.

Sealant for longitudinal isolation joints shall be silicon and placed in conformance with the requirements for liquid joint sealant installation as specified above, except references to backer rods shall not apply.

CONSTRUCTING TRANSVERSE JOINT CONNECTIONS AND ANCHORS

Concrete pavement joints at transitions to asphalt concrete pavement, pavement end anchors and bridge approach slabs shall conform to the details as shown on the plans. Paint binder shall be applied to the concrete surface that asphalt concrete pavement will contact. Paint binder shall be applied in conformance with the provisions in Section 39, "Asphalt Concrete," of the Standard Specifications.

PROFILE INDEX

The pavement surface shall be profiled, by the Contractor not more than 10 days following concrete placement, in the presence of the Engineer, using a California Profilograph or equivalent in conformance with the requirements in California Test 526, except a blanking band of zero (null) shall be used to determine the Profile Index. Two profiles shall be made within each traffic lane, one meter from and parallel with each lane line.

Profiled pavement shall conform to the following Profile Index requirements:

A. Pavement on tangent alignment and pavement on horizontal curves having a centerline radius of curve 600 m or more shall have a Profile Index of 64 mm or less for each 0.1-km.
B. Pavement on horizontal curves having a centerline radius of curve 300 m or more but less than 600 m and pavement within the superelevation transition of those curves shall have a Profile Index of 128 mm or less for each 0.1-km.

Concrete shoulders shall be profiled. Two profiles shall be made within the shoulder, one meter from and parallel with each edge of the shoulder. Concrete shoulders profiled shall conform to the Profile Index requirements in this section.

Individual high points in excess of 7.5 mm, as determined by measurements of the profilogram in conformance with the requirements in California Test 526, except using a blanking band of zero (null), shall be reduced by grinding in conformance with the requirements in Section 40-1.10, "Final Finishing," of the Standard Specifications until the high points as indicated by reruns of the profilograph do not exceed 7.5 mm.

Pavement grinding shall not be performed before 48 hours have elapsed after concrete placement, nor before the concrete has developed a modulus of rupture of at least 3.8 MPa.

Foam Backer Rods

Foam backer rods shall be Type 1, conforming to the requirements of ASTM Designation: D 5249. Foam backer rods shall have a diameter prior to placement at least 25 percent greater than the width of the sawcut and shall be expanded, crosslinked, closed-cell polyethylene foam that is compatible with the joint sealant so that no bond or adverse reaction occurs between the rod and sealant. Hot applied sealant that will melt the foam backer rod shall not be used. The Contractor shall submit a manufacturer's data sheet verifying that the foam backer rod is compatible with the sealant to be used.

Joint Filler Material

Joint filler material shall be preformed expansion joint filler for concrete (bituminous type), conforming to the requirements of ASTM Designation: D 994.

Longitudinal seals shall be installed before installing transverse seals. Longitudinal seals shall be continuous except at intersections with transverse seals. Transverse seals shall be installed in one continuous piece throughout each transverse joint. After the longitudinal seal is completed and the transverse seal is ready to be installed, a single cut with a sharp instrument or saw shall be made across the longitudinal seal at the middle of the intersection with the transverse seal. After the initial cut of the longitudinal seal, if the longitudinal joint material does not relax enough to allow proper installation of the transverse seal, the longitudinal joint material shall be trimmed precisely to accommodate the transverse seal and form a tight seal between the 2 joints.

An installation machine specifically designed for the installation of preformed compression joint seals shall be used to install the seal at the specified depth without cutting, nicking, or twisting the seal. The installation machine shall install the seal with no more than 4 percent stretch in the installed seal. Hand installation methods of installing seals will not be permitted.

The percentage of stretch shall be determined by laying a length of the preformed compression joint seal material cut to the exact length of the pavement joint to be sealed. The length shall then be measured. The cut length of preformed compression joint seal material shall then be installed in the joint. Excess amount of seal material remaining at the end of the joint shall be measured as the amount of stretch. The measured amount of stretch shall be divided by the original measured length to determine the percentage of stretch.

The completed seal shall not be twisted or have deformities that prevent the seal from making complete continuous contact with the joint walls. Seals installed that are twisted or deformed, or do not make continuous contact with joint walls or with greater than 4 percent stretch of the joint material will be rejected and removed.

REPLACE EXISTING PAVEMENT DELINEATION

Whenever existing pavement delineation is removed, obliterated or damaged due to the work involved in replacing concrete pavement, the Contractor shall replace the delineation in conformance with the requirements of these special provisions.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Concrete pavement (Early Strength Concrete) will be measured and paid for in the same manner specified for concrete pavement in Sections 40-1.13, "Measurement," and 40-1.14, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

Concrete pavement (Early Strength Concrete) payments will be subject to the pay factor values listed in "Pay Factor Adjustment for Low Modulus of Rupture" of these special provisions.

Full compensation for tie bars, dowels and the pre-operation conference, including furnishing the facility to hold the pre-operation conference in, shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the item involving ESC and no additional compensation will be made therefor.

The provisions in Section 40-1.135, "Pavement Thickness," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply.

The contract price paid per meter for seal pavement joint shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in sealing pavement joints complete in place, including sawing, cleaning and preparing the joints in the concrete pavement, furnishing and installing backer rod, repairing and patching spalled or raveled sawed joints, and replacing or repairing rejected joints, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Full compensation for constructing trial slabs, and furnishing and placing bond breaker, shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for concrete pavement (Early Strength Concrete), and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

The contract unit price paid for tie bar (drill and bond) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals and for doing all the work involved in placing epoxy-coated tie bars, drilling holes and bonding tie bars with epoxy resin, or furnishing and placing threaded dowel splice couplers, in concrete pavement complete in place, including properly aligning tie bars as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

If calibration of volumetric batch-trucks is performed more than 160 km from the project limits, additional inspection expenses will be sustained by the State. Whereas it is and will be impracticable and extremely difficult to ascertain and determine the actual increase in these expenses, it is agreed that payment to the Contractor for Replace Concrete Pavement (Early Strength Concrete) will be reduced $1000.

Full compensation for core drilling for dowel bar or tie bar alignment and backfilling with hydraulic cement grout shall be considered as included in the contract price per cubic meter for concrete pavement and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

If the initial cores show that dowel bars or tie bars are out of alignment tolerances and the Engineer orders additional dowel bar or tie bar coring, full compensation for drilling the additional cores shall be considered as included in the contract price per cubic meter for concrete pavement and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

If the initial cores show that dowel bars or tie bars are within alignment tolerances and the Engineer orders more dowel bar coring the additional cores will be paid for as extra work in conformance with the provisions in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

10-1.56 REPAIR SPALLED JOINTS

This work shall consist of removing unsound or damaged concrete from spalled areas at transverse or longitudinal joints shown on the plans and filling the area with a fast-setting patching grout in conformance with these special provisions.

MATERIALS

Fast-Setting Grout

Fast-setting grout shall be, at the option of the Contractor, any of the following:

1. Either of the following magnesium phosphate grouts:

    1.1. Single component water activated, or
    1.2. Dual component with a prepackaged liquid activator

2. Modified high alumina based grout, or
3. Hydraulic cement based grout.

The Contractor may use accelerating admixtures conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 494, Type C and to the provisions in Section 90-4, "Admixtures," of the Standard Specifications, except that the chloride content of the accelerating admixture shall be less than one percent by mass. Fast-setting grout shall conform to the following requirements:

Property	Test Method	Requirements
Compressive Strength		
at 3 hours, MPa	California Test 551	21 min.
at 24 hours, MPa	California Test 551	35 min.
Flexural Strength		
at 24 hours, MPa	California Test 551	3.5 min.
Bond Strength: at 24 hours		
SSD Concrete, MPa	California Test 551	2.1 min.
Dry Concrete, MPa	California Test 551	2.8 min.
Water Absorption, %	California Test 551	10 max.
Abrasion Resistance		
at 24 hours, grams	California Test 550	25 max.
Drying Shrinkage at 4 days, %	ASTM Designation: C 596	0.13 max.
Soluble Chlorides by mass, %	California Test 442	0.05 max.
Water Soluble Sulfates* by mass, %	California Test 417	0.25 max.

* Test to be a cube specimen, fabricated in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 109, cured at least 14 days and then pulverized to 100% passing the 300 μm sieve.

Clean, uniformly rounded aggregate filler may be used to extend the prepackaged grout. The moisture content of the aggregate filler shall not exceed 0.5-percent by mass. Grading of the aggregate filler shall conform to the following:

Sieve Size	Percentage Passing
6.5 mm	100
1.18 mm	0-5

The amount of aggregate filler shall conform to the fast-setting grout manufacturer's recommendation, but in no case shall the amount of aggregate filler exceed 50 percent of the volume of the grout mix.

Fast-setting grout shall be formulated for a minimum initial set time of 15 minutes and a minimum final set time of 25 minutes at 21°C. The materials, prior to use, shall be stored in a cool, dry environment.

Mix water used with water activated material shall be free from oil and shall not contain more than 2000 parts per million of chlorides as Cl, nor more than 1500 parts per million of sulfates as SO_4.

Water for curing shall not contain impurities in sufficient amounts to cause discoloration of the concrete surface or produce etching of the surface.

The quantity of water or liquid activator to be blended with the dry component for magnesium phosphate grout shall conform to the limits recommended by the manufacturer.

Addition of retarders, when needed, shall conform to the fast-setting grout manufacturer's recommendations.

Silicone Joint Sealant

Silicone joint sealant shall be low modulus and shall be furnished in a one-part silicone formulation. Acid cure sealants shall not be used. The Contractor shall use the same brand of silicone joint sealant throughout the project. The silicone joint sealant shall conform to the following requirements:

Property	Test Method	Requirement
Tensile stress, 150% elongation, 7-day cure at 25°C±1°C and 45% to 55% R.H.[e]	ASTM Designation: D 412 (Die C)	310 kPa max.
Flow at 25°C ±1°C	ASTM Designation: C 639[a]	Shall not flow from channel
Extrusion Rate at 25°C ±1°C	ASTM Designation: C 603[b]	75-250 g/min
Specific Gravity	ASTM Designation: D 792 Method A	1.01 to 1.51
Durometer Hardness, at –18°C, Shore A, cured 7 days at 25°C ±1°C	ASTM Designation: C 661	10 to 25
Ozone and Ultraviolet Resistance, After 5000 hours	ASTM Designation: C 793	No chalking, cracking or bond loss
Tack free at 25°C ±1°C and 45% to 55% R.H.[e]	ASTM Designation: C 679	Less than 75 minutes
Elongation, 7 day cure at 25°C ±1°C and 45% to 55% R.H.[e]	ASTM Designation: D 412 (Die C)	500 percent min.
Set to Touch, at 25°C ±1°C and 45% to 55% R.H.[e]	ASTM Designation: D 1640	Less than 75 minutes
Shelf Life, from date of shipment	—	6 months min.
Bond, to concrete mortar-concrete briquets, air cured 7 days at 25° ± 1°C	AASHTO Designation: T 132[c]	345 kPa min.
Movement Capability and Adhesion, 100% extension at –18°C after, air cured 7 days at 25°C ±1°C, and followed by 7 days in water at 25°C ±1°C	ASTM Designation: C 719[d]	No adhesive or cohesive failure after 5 cycles

Notes:

a. ASTM Designation: C 639 Modified (15 percent slope channel A).

b. ASTM Designation: C 603, through 3-mm opening at 345 kPa.

c. Mold briquets in conformance with AASHTO Designation: T 132, sawed in half and bonded with a 1.5 mm maximum thickness of sealant and tested in conformance with AASHTO Designation: T 132. Briquets shall be dried to constant mass at 100 C ±5° C.

d. Movement Capability and Adhesion: Prepare 305 mm x 25 mm x 75 mm concrete blocks in accordance with ASTM Designation: C 719. A sawed face shall be used for bond surface. Seal 50 mm of block leaving 12.5 mm on each end of specimen unsealed. The depth of sealant shall be 9.5 mm and the width 12.5 mm.

e. R.H. equals relative humidity.

Silicone joint sealant shall be formulated to cure after application on grades up to 15 percent.

A Certificate of Compliance for silicone joint sealant shall be furnished to the Engineer in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications. The Certificate shall be accompanied with a certified test report of the results for the required tests performed on the sealant material within the previous 12 months prior to proposed use. The Certificate and accompanying test report shall be provided for each lot of silicone joint sealant prior to use on the project.

Backer Rods

Backer rods shall have a diameter prior to placement at least 25 percent greater than the width of the sealant reservoir and shall be expanded, crosslinked, closed-cell polyethylene foam that is compatible with the joint sealant so that no bond or adverse reaction occurs between the rod and sealant. The Contractor shall submit a manufacturer's data sheet verifying that the backer rod is compatible with the sealant to be used.

Joint Bond Breaker

Joint bond breaker material shall be either corrugated cardboard with a 0.15-mm polyethylene covering or expanded polystyrene material.

Bonding Agent

Bonding agent shall be as recommended by the fast-setting grout manufacturer.

SPALL REPAIR PROCEDURE

Concrete Removal

Outlines of rectangular areas, as marked by the Engineer, shall be cut with a diamond bladed saw to a minimum depth of 50 mm. Unsound and damaged concrete between the saw cut and the joint, and to the depth of the saw cut, shall be removed by methods that will not damage the concrete pavement that is to remain in place. Damage to the concrete pavement beyond the limits to be removed shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense. A pneumatic hammer greater than 7 kg shall not be used for removal of concrete.

Concrete pavement removed to repair spalled joints shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Materials Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Cleaning

After the repair area has been cleared of unsound concrete, the exposed faces of the concrete shall be thoroughly cleaned. Cleaning shall be by abrasive blasting, either sand blasting or high pressure water blasting. Water blasting equipment for concrete cleaning shall be capable of producing a blast pressure of 20 MPa to 40 MPa.

After abrasive blasting, the exposed concrete area shall be cleaned with moisture-free, oil-free compressed air to remove debris. Air compressors shall deliver air at a minimum of 3.4 m^3 per minute and develop 0.63-MPa of nozzle pressure.

Joint Bond Breaker Installation

A joint bond breaker shall be placed along the joint, and extend 25 mm beyond the edges of the patch. Joint bond breaker shall be the same width as the existing joint.

Bonding Agent Application

Bonding agent shall be mixed on site in small quantities and mixed in conformance with the manufacturer's instructions. Bonding agent shall be applied in a thin, even coat by using a stiff bristle brush scrubbing the entire area including the patch walls.

Mixing Fast-Setting Grout

Fast-setting grout shall be mixed in a small mobile drum or paddle mixer in conformance with the manufacturer's instructions and these special provisions.

The components of prepackaged, dual component magnesium phosphate grout with a prepackaged liquid activator shall be as supplied by the manufacturer. Portions of components shall not be used. Water shall not be added to dual component magnesium phosphate grout.

Magnesium phosphate grout shall not be mixed in containers or worked with tools containing zinc, cadmium, aluminum, or copper. Modified high alumina based grout shall not be mixed in containers or worked with tools containing aluminum.

Placement of Fast-Setting Grout

Magnesium phosphate grout shall be placed on a dry surface. The grout shall air cure with no curing medium applied. The repaired area shall be protected from public traffic for at least 2 hours after the grout sets.

High alumina based grout and hydraulic cement based grout may be placed on either a dry or damp surface, in conformance with the manufacturer's instructions. Curing shall be in conformance with the manufacturer's instructions. When curing compound is recommended by the manufacturer, either curing compound (1) or (2) that conforms to Section 90-7.01B, "Curing Compound Method," of the Standard Specifications may be used. The repaired area shall be protected from public traffic for at least 2 hours after the grout sets.

Resealing Joints

Existing joints where sealant was removed shall be cleaned, resealed and recessed below the final surface as shown on the plans in conformance with the joint sealant manufacturer's instructions and these special provisions.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Repair spalled joints will be measured by the square meter of the pavement surface area repaired.

The contract price paid per square meter for repair spalled joints shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in repairing spalled joints, including removal and disposal of portions of concrete pavement involved in repairing spalled joints, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.57 GRIND EXISTING CONCRETE PAVEMENT

This work shall consist of grinding existing portland cement concrete as shown on the plans, as specified in Section 42-2, "Grinding," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Grinding equipment for grinding concrete pavements shall use diamond blades mounted on a self-propelled machine designed for grinding and texturing concrete pavements. Grinding equipment that causes raveling, aggregate fracturing, or spalling, or that damages the transverse or longitudinal joints shall not be used.

Grinding shall be performed in the longitudinal direction of the traveled way and shall be done full lane width so that the grinding begins and ends at lines perpendicular to the pavement centerline.

Grinding concrete pavement shall result in a parallel corduroy texture consisting of grooves 2 mm to 3 mm wide with 183 to 193 grooves per meter width of grinding. Tops of ridges shall be between 1.5 mm and 2.0 mm from the bottom of the blade grooves.

The ground surface at transverse joints or cracks will be tested with a 3.6 m ± 0.06-m long straightedge laid on the pavement parallel with the centerline with its midpoint at the joint or crack. The surface shall not vary by more than 2 mm from the lower edge of the straightedge.

Cross-slope uniformity and positive drainage shall be maintained across the entire traveled way and shoulder. The cross-slope shall be uniform so that when tested with a 3.6 m ± 0.06-m long straightedge placed perpendicular to the centerline, the ground pavement surface shall not vary more than 6 mm from the lower edge of the straightedge.

After grinding has been completed, the pavement surface shall be profiled in conformance with the requirements of Section 40-1.10, "Final Finishing," of the Standard Specifications. Two profiles shall be obtained in each lane approximately one meter from the lane lines. The average profile index shall be determined by averaging the two profiles in each lane. Additional grinding shall be performed, where necessary, to bring the ground pavement surface within the Profile Index requirements specified in Section 40-1.10, "Final Finishing," of the Standard Specifications.

Full compensation for profiling the ground pavement surface with a California profilograph or equivalent and any necessary additional grinding to bring the finished surface within the specified tolerances and for furnishing final profilograms to the Engineer shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per square meter for grind existing concrete pavement and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

The Contractor shall provide, while performing profilograph and straightedge operations, a shadow vehicle. The shadow vehicle shall consist of a truck mounted crash cushion conforming to "Traffic Control System for Lane Closure" elsewhere in these special provisions. The shadow vehicle shall operate within a stationary lane closure. The shadow vehicle shall maintain a 23 to 25 meter distance from the profilograph or straightedge operation at all times.

Full compensation for shadow vehicle shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per square meter for grind existing concrete pavement and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-1.58 DISPOSAL OF PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE (PCC) PAVEMENT GROOVING AND GRINDING RESIDUES

Disposal of portland cement concrete (PCC) pavement grooving and grinding residues shall be in conformance with the provisions in Section 42, "Groove and Grind Pavement," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Contractor shall include water pollution control measures to address the handling of the grinding pavement residue within the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan or Water Pollution Control Program, as specified in "Water Pollution Control," of these special provisions.

The Contractor may store PCC grooving or grinding residues temporarily at an offsite location in accordance with Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside of the Right of Way,"of the Standard Specifications if the Contractor has obtained approval from the California Regional Water Quality Control Board having jurisdiction over the site. Temporary storage of PCC grooving and grinding residue will not be allowed within the highway right of way. The offsite drying location shall be identified and protected in conformance with "Water Pollution Control," of these special provisions.

Temporary storage locations shown on the plans for PCC pavement grooving and grinding residues within the highway right of way may be used to dry the material before disposal outside the highway right of way. Temporary storage facilities for PCC pavement grooving and grinding residues shall be in conformance with WM-8, Concrete Waste Management in the Construction Site BMPs Manual or "Temporary Concrete Washout Facility," of these Special Provisions.

Residues from PCC pavement grooving and grinding may be disposed of within the highway right of way as identified in the plans. A Materials Information Handout has been developed for this project to present information about the permitting requirements for the disposal of residues from PCC pavement grooving and grinding.

A Materials Information Handout is not available for disposal of PCC pavement grooving or grinding residues. The Contractor shall dispose of PCC pavement grooving and grinding residues in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside of the Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications. The facilities listed below were permitted by Regional Water Quality Control Board (RWQCB) or other agencies that may accept PCC pavement grinding and grooving residues as of July 1, 2004. If the Contractor is planning to use one of these sites, the Contractor shall determine if the facility has a current permit to accept PCC pavement grooving and grinding residues and if the facility can accept the waste at the time of generation.

SITE NAME	LOCATION	TELEPHONE	WASTE TYPES / RESTRICTIONS
Clean Harbors Environmental Services Buttonwillow	2500 West Lokern Road Buttonwillow, CA	(562) 432-5445	Hazardous Solids and Non-Hazardous Liquids and Solids
Clean Harbors Environmental Services San Jose	1021 Berryessa San Jose, CA	(408) 451-5000	Hazardous and Non-Hazardous Liquids
Crosby & Overton, Inc.	1610 W. 17th Street Long Beach, CA	(562) 432-5445	Hazardous and Non-Hazardous Liquids
D/K Environmental	3650 East 26th Street Vernon, CA	(323) 268-5056	Hazardous and Non-Hazardous Liquids and Solids
DeMenno-Kerdoon	200 N. Alameda Street Compton, CA	(323) 268-5057 (310) 537-7100	Hazardous and Non-Hazardous Liquids and Solids
Filter Recycling Services, Inc.	180 West Monte Avenue Rialto, CA	(909) 424-1630	Hazardous and Non-Hazardous Liquids
K-Pure Water Works	8910 Rochester Ave Rancho Cucamonga, CA	(909) 476-2308	Non-Hazardous Liquids
Liquid Waste Management McKittrick	56533 Highway 58 McKittrick, CA	(559) 386 - 6104	Non-Hazardous Liquids and Solids
Onyx Environmental Services LLC	1704 W. First Street Azusa, CA	(626) 334-5117	Hazardous and Non-Hazardous Liquids and Solids
Phibro-Tech, Inc.	8851 Dice Road Santa Fe Springs, CA	(562) 698-8036	Hazardous and Non-Hazardous Liquids and Solids
Romic Environmental Technologies Corporation	2081 Bay Road East Palo Alto, CA	(650) 324-1638	Hazardous and Non-Hazardous Liquids
Seaport Environmental	700 Seaport Boulevard Redwood City, CA	(650) 364-8154	Non-Hazardous Liquids
Southwest Treatment Systems, Inc.	4120 Bandini Boulevard Los Angeles, CA	(800) 900-3366	Non-Hazardous Liquids
US Filter Recovery Services, Inc.	5375 S. Boyle Avenue Vernon, CA	(323) 277-1495	Hazardous and Non-Hazardous Liquids and Solids
Waste Management Kettleman City	35251 Old Skyline Road Kettleman City, CA	(559) 386 - 6104	Hazardous and Non-Hazardous Liquids and Solids

If the Contractor disposes of PCC pavement grooving and grinding residues at locations not listed above, the disposal shall be in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications, and the following:

1. If the disposal facility is located within the State of California, the facility must be permitted by the RWQCB or other applicable agency, or the Contractor must obtain written approval from the RWQCB or other applicable agency.
2. If located outside of the State of California, the facility must be permitted by the applicable local, state, or federal agencies, or the Contractor must obtain written approval from the applicable local, state, or federal agencies.

The following shall be delivered to the Engineer at least 5 days before disposal of PCC pavement grooving and grinding residues:

1. The name, address, and telephone number of the disposal facility.
2. If the facility is not listed above:

   A. Copy of the facility's RWQCB or other applicable agency permit, or
   B. RWQCB's or other applicable agency's approval, or
   C. Copy of the applicable agency permit if the final disposal location is located outside of the State of California.

The Contractor shall deliver landfill receipts and weight ticket of disposal of residues from PCC pavement grooving and grinding to the Engineer within 5 days of completing of PCC pavement grooving and grinding activities.

The Contractor shall make all arrangements and agreements for any temporary sites located outside the right of way and disposal at the time of bidding. Costs related to obtaining approval for temporary storage and disposal within the State of California from the RWQCB or other applicable agency, or the applicable agency if the temporary disposal or disposal location is located outside of the State of California, shall be borne by the Contractor and no additional payment shall be made therefore. Full compensation for all costs involved in disposing of PCC pavement grooving or grinding residues as specified in this section, including all costs of handling, temporary storage, hauling and disposal fees, shall be considered as included in the price paid for the contract item of work involving PCC pavement grooving or grinding residues and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-1.59 PILING

GENERAL

Piling shall conform to the provisions in Section 49, "Piling," of the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

Unless otherwise specified, welding of any work performed in conformance with the provisions in Section 49, "Piling," of the Standard Specifications, shall be in conformance with the requirements in AWS D1.1.

Foundation recommendations are included in the "Information Handout" available to the Contractor as provided for in Section 2-1.03, "Examination of Plans, Specifications, Contract, and Site of Work," of the Standard Specifications.

Rock cores are available for viewing at the Transportation Laboratory, 5900 Folsom Blvd., Sacramento, CA. Contractor shall allow the State five (5) working days to prepare and display the cores.

Attention is directed to "Welding" of these special provisions.

At the option of the Contractor, vibratory hammers or oscillators may be used to install permanent casing at the location listed in the following table:

Bridge Name or Number	Abutment Number	Bent Number
Bridge No. 57-0812R		2

No voids surrounding the casing will be permitted.

Difficult pile installation is anticipated due to the presence of granitic bedrock that is extremely variable in hardness, high ground water, cobble and boulder like material, caving, and traffic control. The Contractor should anticipate variable drilling conditions and the need for soft and hard drilling techniques to extend drilled piles to the specified tip elevation. The use of rotator or oscillator drilling methods shall not be allowed for CIDH pile construction.

Drilling

Drilling to obtain the specified penetration in conformance with the provisions in Section 49-1.05, "Driving Equipment," of the Standard Specifications shall only be used for driven type piles at the locations and to the bottom of hole elevations listed in the following table. Materials resulting from drilling holes shall be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 19-2.06, "Surplus Material," of the Standard Specifications.

Bridge Name or Number	Abutment Number	Bent Number	Elevation of Bottom Hole
57-0810R	1		187.8 m
57-0810R	2		184.4 m
57-0810L (right widen)	1		187.1 m
57-0810L (right widen)	2		184.7 m
57-0810L (left widen)	1		187.5 m
57-0810L (left widen)	2		184.4 m
57-0810K	1		187.1 m
57-0810K	2		184.7 m
57-0810K (right wingwall)	1		187.1 m
57-0810K (right wingwall)	2		184.7 m
57-0810K (left wingwall)	2		184.7 m

CAST-IN-DRILLED-HOLE CONCRETE PILES

Cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piling shall conform to the provisions in Section 49-4, "Cast-In-Place Concrete Piles," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The provisions of "Welding" of these special provisions shall not apply to temporary steel casings.

Cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piles 600 mm in diameter or larger may be constructed by excavation and depositing concrete under slurry.

Materials

Concrete deposited under slurry shall have a nominal penetration equal to or greater than 90 mm. Concrete shall be proportioned to prevent excessive bleed water and segregation.

Concrete deposited under slurry shall contain not less than 400 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter.

The combined aggregate grading used in concrete for cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piling shall be either the 25-mm maximum grading, the 12.5-mm maximum grading, or the 9.5-mm maximum grading and shall conform to the requirements in Section 90-3, "Aggregate Gradings," of the Standard Specifications.

Portions of cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piles shown on the plans to be formed shall be formed and finished in conformance with the provisions for concrete structures in Section 51, "Concrete Structures," of the Standard Specifications.

Mineral Slurry

Mineral slurry shall be mixed and thoroughly hydrated in slurry tanks, and slurry shall be sampled from the slurry tanks and tested before placement in the drilled hole.

Slurry shall be recirculated or continuously agitated in the drilled hole to maintain the specified properties.

Recirculation shall include removal of drill cuttings from the slurry before discharging the slurry back into the drilled hole. When recirculation is used, the slurry shall be sampled and tested at least every 2 hours after beginning its use until tests show that the samples taken from the slurry tank and from near the bottom of the hole have consistent specified properties. Subsequently, slurry shall be sampled at least twice per shift as long as the specified properties remain consistent.

Slurry that is not recirculated in the drilled hole shall be sampled and tested at least every 2 hours after beginning its use. The slurry shall be sampled mid-height and near the bottom of the hole. Slurry shall be recirculated when tests show that the samples taken from mid-height and near the bottom of the hole do not have consistent specified properties.

Slurry shall also be sampled and tested prior to final cleaning of the bottom of the hole and again just prior to placing concrete. Samples shall be taken from mid-height and near the bottom of the hole. Cleaning of the bottom of the hole and placement of the concrete shall not start until tests show that the samples taken from mid-height and near the bottom of the hole have consistent specified properties.

Mineral slurry shall be tested for conformance to the requirements shown in the following table:

MINERAL SLURRY		
PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT	TEST
Density (kg/m^3) - before placement in the drilled hole - during drilling - prior to final cleaning - immediately prior to placing concrete	1030* to 1110* 1030* to 1200*	Mud Weight (Density) API 13B-1 Section 1
Viscosity (seconds/liter) bentonite attapulgite	29 to 53 29 to 42	Marsh Funnel and Cup API 13B-1 Section 2.2
pH	8 to 10.5	Glass Electrode pH Meter or pH Paper
Sand Content (percent) - prior to final cleaning - immediately prior to placing concrete	less than or equal to 4.0	Sand API 13B-1 Section 5
*When approved by the Engineer, slurry may be used in salt water, and the allowable densities may be increased up to 32 kg/m^3. Slurry temperature shall be at least 4°C when tested.		

Any caked slurry on the sides or bottom of hole shall be removed before placing reinforcement. If concrete is not placed immediately after placing reinforcement, the reinforcement shall be removed and cleaned of slurry, the sides of the drilled hole cleaned of caked slurry, and the reinforcement again placed in the hole for concrete placement.

Synthetic Slurry

Synthetic slurries shall be used in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations and these special provisions. The following synthetic slurries may be used:

PRODUCT	MANUFACTURER
SlurryPro CDP	KB Technologies Ltd. 3648 FM 1960 West Suite 107 Houston, TX 77068 (800) 525-5237
Super Mud	PDS Company c/o Champion Equipment Company 8140 East Rosecrans Ave. Paramount, CA 90723 (562) 634-8180
Shore Pac GCV	CETCO Drilling Products Group 1350 West Shure Drive Arlington Heights, IL 60004 (847) 392-5800
Novagel Polymer	Geo-Tech Drilling Fluids 220 N. Zapata Hwy, Suite 11A Laredo, TX 78043 (210) 587-4758

Inclusion of a synthetic slurry on the above list may be obtained by meeting the Department's requirements for synthetic slurries. The requirements can be obtained from the Office of Structure Design, P.O. Box 942874, Sacramento, CA 94274-0001.

Synthetic slurries listed may not be appropriate for a given site.

Synthetic slurries shall not be used in holes drilled in primarily soft or very soft cohesive soils as determined by the Engineer.

A manufacturer's representative, as approved by the Engineer, shall provide technical assistance for the use of their product, shall be at the site prior to introduction of the synthetic slurry into a drilled hole, and shall remain at the site until released by the Engineer.

Synthetic slurries shall be sampled and tested at both mid-height and near the bottom of the drilled hole. Samples shall be taken and tested during drilling as necessary to verify the control of the properties of the slurry. Samples shall be taken and tested when drilling is complete, but prior to final cleaning of the bottom of the hole. When samples are in conformance with the requirements shown in the following tables for each slurry product, the bottom of the hole shall be cleaned and any loose or settled material removed. Samples shall be obtained and tested after final cleaning and immediately prior to placing concrete.

SlurryPro CDP synthetic slurries shall be tested for conformance to the requirements shown in the following table:

SLURRYPRO CDP KB Technologies Ltd.		
PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT	TEST
Density (kg/m^3) - during drilling - prior to final cleaning - just prior to placing concrete	 less than or equal to 1075* less than or equal to 1025*	Mud Weight (Density) API 13B-1 Section 1
Viscosity (seconds/liter) - during drilling -prior to final cleaning - just prior to placing concrete	 53 to 127 less than or equal to 74	Marsh Funnel and Cup API 13B-1 Section 2.2
pH	6 to 11.5	Glass Electrode pH Meter or pH Paper
Sand Content (percent) - prior to final cleaning - just prior to placing concrete	 less than or equal to 0.5	Sand API 13B-1 Section 5
*When approved by the Engineer, slurry may be used in salt water, and the allowable densities may be increased up to 32 kg/m^3. Slurry temperature shall be at least 4°C when tested.		

Super Mud synthetic slurries shall be tested for conformance to the requirements shown in the following table:

SUPER MUD PDS Company		
PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT	TEST
Density (kg/m^3) - prior to final cleaning - just prior to placing concrete	less than or equal to 1025*	Mud Weight (Density) API 13B-1 Section 1
Viscosity (seconds/liter) - during drilling - prior to final cleaning - just prior to placing concrete	34 to 64 less than or equal to 64	Marsh Funnel and Cup API 13B-1 Section 2.2
pH	8 to 10.0	Glass Electrode pH Meter or pH Paper
Sand Content (percent) - prior to final cleaning -just prior to placing concrete	less than or equal to 0.5	Sand API 13B-1 Section 5
*When approved by the Engineer, slurry may be used in salt water, and the allowable densities may be increased up to 32 kg/m^3. Slurry temperature shall be at least 4°C when tested.		

Shore Pac GCV synthetic slurries shall be tested for conformance to the requirements shown in the following table:

Shore Pac GCV CETCO Drilling Products Group		
PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT	TEST
Density (kg/m^3) - prior to final cleaning - just prior to placing concrete	less than or equal to 1025*	Mud Weight (Density) API 13B-1 Section 1
Viscosity (seconds/liter) - during drilling - prior to final cleaning - just prior to placing concrete	35 to 78 less than or equal to 60	Marsh Funnel and Cup API 13B-1 Section 2.2
pH	8.0 to 11.0	Glass Electrode pH Meter or pH Paper
Sand Content (percent) - prior to final cleaning -just prior to placing concrete	less than or equal to 0.5	Sand API 13B-1 Section 5
*When approved by the Engineer, slurry may be used in salt water, and the allowable densities may be increased up to 32 kg/m^3. Slurry temperature shall be at least 4°C when tested.		

Novagel Polymer synthetic slurries shall be tested for conformance to the requirements shown in the following table:

NOVAGEL POLYMER Geo-Tech Drilling Fluids		
PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT	TEST
Density (kg/m^3) - during drilling - prior to final cleaning - just prior to placing concrete	 less than or equal to 1075* less than or equal to 1025*	Mud Weight (Density) API 13B-1 Section 1
Viscosity (seconds/liter) - during drilling - prior to final cleaning - just prior to placing concrete	 48 to 110 less than or equal to 110	Marsh Funnel and Cup API 13B-1 Section 2.2
pH	6.0 to 11.5	Glass Electrode pH Meter or pH Paper
Sand Content (percent) - prior to final cleaning -just prior to placing concrete	 less than or equal to 0.5	Sand API 13B-1 Section 5
*When approved by the Engineer, slurry may be used in salt water, and the allowable densities may be increased up to 32 kg/m^3. Slurry temperature shall be at least 4°C when tested.		

Water Slurry

At the option of the Contractor, water may be used as slurry when casing is used for the entire length of the drilled hole. Water slurry shall be tested for conformance to the requirements shown in the following table:

WATER SLURRY		
PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT	TEST
Density (kg/m^3) - prior to final cleaning - just prior to placing concrete	1017 *	Mud Weight (Density) API 13B-1 Section 1
Sand Content (percent) - prior to final cleaning -just prior to placing concrete	less than or equal to 0.5	Sand API 13B-1 Section 5
*When approved by the Engineer, salt water slurry may be used, and the allowable densities may be increased up to 32 kg/m^3.		

Construction

The Contractor shall submit a placing plan to the Engineer for approval prior to producing the test batch for cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piling and at least 10 working days prior to constructing piling. The plan shall include complete descriptions, details, and supporting calculations as listed below:

A. Requirements for all cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piling:

1. Concrete mix design, certified test data, and trial batch reports.
2. Drilling or coring methods and equipment.
3. Proposed method for casing installation and removal when necessary.
4. Plan view drawing of pile showing reinforcement.
5. Methods for placing, positioning, and supporting bar reinforcement.
6. Methods and equipment for accurately determining the depth of concrete and actual and theoretical volume placed, including effects on volume of concrete when any casings are withdrawn.
7. Methods and equipment for verifying that the bottom of the drilled hole is clean prior to placing concrete.
8. Methods and equipment for preventing upward movement of reinforcement, including the Contractor's means of detecting and measuring upward movement during concrete placement operations.
9. Size and placement plan of permanent steel casing, at location shown on the plans.

B. Additional requirements when concrete is placed under slurry:

1. Plan view drawing of pile showing inspection pipes.
2. Concrete batching, delivery, and placing systems, including time schedules and capacities therefor. Time schedules shall include the time required for each concrete placing operation at each pile.
3. Concrete placing rate calculations. When requested by the Engineer, calculations shall be based on the initial pump pressures or static head on the concrete and losses throughout the placing system, including anticipated head of slurry and concrete to be displaced.
4. Suppliers' test reports on the physical and chemical properties of the slurry and any proposed slurry chemical additives, including Material Safety Data Sheet.
5. Slurry testing equipment and procedures.
6. Methods of removal and disposal of excavation, slurry, and contaminated concrete, including removal rates.
7. Methods and equipment for slurry agitating, recirculating, and cleaning.

In addition to compressive strength requirements, the consistency of the concrete to be deposited under slurry shall be verified before use by producing a test batch. The test batch shall be produced and delivered to the project under conditions and in time periods similar to those expected during the placement of concrete in the piles. Concrete for the test batch shall be placed in an excavated hole or suitable container of adequate size to allow for testing as specified herein. Depositing of test batch concrete under slurry will not be required. In addition to meeting the specified nominal penetration, the test batch shall meet the following requirements:

A. For piles where the time required for each concrete placing operation, as submitted in the placing plan, will be 2 hours or less, the test batch shall demonstrate that the proposed concrete mix design achieves either a penetration of at least 50 mm or a slump of at least 125 mm after twice that time has elapsed.
B. For piles where the time required for each concrete placing operation, as submitted in the placing plan, will be more than 2 hours, the test batch shall demonstrate that the proposed concrete mix design achieves either a penetration of at least 50 mm or a slump of at least 125 mm after that time plus 2 hours has elapsed.

The time period shall begin at the start of placement. The concrete shall not be vibrated or agitated during the test period. Penetration tests shall be performed in conformance with the requirements in California Test 533. Slump tests shall be performed in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 143. Upon completion of testing, the concrete shall be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

The concrete deposited under slurry shall be carefully placed in a compact, monolithic mass and by a method that will prevent washing of the concrete. Concrete deposited under slurry need not be vibrated. Placing concrete shall be a continuous operation lasting not more than the time required for each concrete placing operation at each pile, as submitted in the placing plan, unless otherwise approved in writing by the Engineer. The concrete shall be placed with concrete pumps and delivery tube system of adequate number and size to complete the placing of concrete in the time specified. The delivery tube system shall consist of one of the following:

A. A tremie tube or tubes, each of which are at least 250 mm in diameter, fed by one or more concrete pumps.
B. One or more concrete pump tubes, each fed by a single concrete pump.

The delivery tube system shall consist of watertight tubes with sufficient rigidity to keep the ends always in the mass of concrete placed. If only one delivery tube is utilized to place the concrete, the tube shall be placed near the center of the drilled hole. Multiple tubes shall be uniformly spaced in the hole. Internal bracing for the steel reinforcing cage shall accommodate the delivery tube system. Tremies shall not be used for piles without space for a 250-mm tube.

Spillage of concrete into the slurry during concrete placing operations shall not be allowed. Delivery tubes shall be capped with a watertight cap, or plugged above the slurry level with a good quality, tight fitting, moving plug that will expel the slurry from the tube as the tube is charged with concrete. The cap or plug shall be designed to be released as the tube is charged. The pump discharge or tremie tube shall extend to the bottom of the hole before charging the tube with concrete. After charging the delivery tube system with concrete, the flow of concrete through a tube shall be induced by slightly raising the discharge end. During concrete placement, the tip of the delivery tube shall be maintained as follows to prevent reentry of the slurry into the tube. Until at least 3 m of concrete has been placed, the tip of the delivery tube shall be within 150 mm of the bottom of the drilled hole, and then the embedment of the tip shall be maintained at least 3 m below the top surface of the concrete. Rapid raising or lowering of the delivery tube shall not be permitted. If the seal is lost or the delivery tube becomes plugged and must be removed, the tube shall be withdrawn, the tube cleaned, the tip of the tube capped to prevent entrance of the slurry, and the operation restarted by pushing the capped tube 3 m into the concrete and then reinitiating the flow of concrete.

When slurry is used, a fully operational standby concrete pump, adequate to complete the work in the time specified, shall be provided at the site during concrete placement. The slurry level shall be maintained within 300 mm of the top of the drilled hole.

A log of concrete placement for each drilled hole shall be maintained by the Contractor when concrete is deposited under slurry. The log shall show the pile location, tip elevation, dates of excavation and concrete placement, total quantity of concrete deposited, length and tip elevation of any casing, and details of any hole stabilization method and materials used. The log shall include a 215 mm x 280 mm sized graph of the concrete placed versus depth of hole filled. The graph shall be plotted continuously throughout placing of concrete. The depth of drilled hole filled shall be plotted vertically with the pile tip oriented at the bottom and the quantity of concrete shall be plotted horizontally. Readings shall be made at least at each 1.5 m of pile depth, and the time of the reading shall be indicated. The graph shall be labeled with the pile location, tip elevation, cutoff elevation, and the dates of excavation and concrete placement. The log shall be delivered to the Engineer within one working day of completion of placing concrete in the pile.

After placing reinforcement and prior to placing concrete in the drilled hole, if drill cuttings settle out of the slurry, the bottom of the drilled hole shall be cleaned. The Contractor shall verify that the bottom of the drilled hole is clean.

If temporary casing is used, concrete placed under slurry shall be maintained at a level at least 1.5 m above the bottom of the casing. The withdrawal of casings shall not cause contamination of the concrete with slurry.

Material resulting from using slurry shall be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Permanent steel casings shall be furnished and placed tight in the hole where shown on the plans. The provisions of Section 49-1.08, "Pile Driving Acceptance Criteria," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply to permanent steel casings. Permanent casings shall be watertight and of sufficient strength to withstand the loads from installation procedures, lateral concrete pressures, earth pressures, and railroad live loads and shall conform to the provisions of "Steel Pipe Piling" of these special provisions. The Contractor shall submit working drawings and design calculations for the permanent steel casing size to be used as part of the pile placing plan. Approval by the Engineer of the permanent steel casing size and placement plan will be contingent upon the review and approval of the Pile Placement Plan by the Railroad.

Acceptance Testing and Mitigation

Vertical inspection pipes for acceptance testing shall be provided in all cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piles that are 600 mm in diameter or larger, except when the holes are dry or when the holes are dewatered without the use of temporary casing to control ground water.

Inspection pipes shall be Schedule 40 polyvinyl chloride pipes with a nominal inside diameter of 50 mm. Each inspection pipe shall be capped top and bottom and shall have watertight couplers to provide a clean, dry and unobstructed 50-mm diameter clear opening from 1.0 m above the pile cutoff down to the bottom of the reinforcing cage.

If the Contractor drills the hole below the specified tip elevation, the reinforcement and the inspection pipes shall be extended to 75 mm clear of the bottom of the drilled hole.

Inspection pipes shall be placed around the pile, inside the outermost spiral or hoop reinforcement, and 75 mm clear of the vertical reinforcement, at a uniform spacing not exceeding 840 mm measured along the circle passing through the centers of inspection pipes. A minimum of 2 inspection pipes per pile shall be used. When the vertical reinforcement is not bundled and each bar is not more than 26 mm in diameter, inspection pipes may be placed 50 mm clear of the vertical reinforcement. The inspection pipes shall be placed to provide the maximum diameter circle that passes through the centers of the inspection pipes while maintaining the clear spacing required herein. The pipes shall be installed in straight alignment, parallel to the main reinforcement, and securely fastened in place to prevent misalignment during installation of the reinforcement and placing of concrete in the hole.

The Contractor shall log the location of the inspection pipe couplers with respect to the plane of pile cut off, and these logs shall be delivered to the Engineer upon completion of the placement of concrete in the drilled hole.

After placing concrete and before requesting acceptance tests, each inspection pipe shall be tested by the Contractor in the presence of the Engineer by passing a 48.3-mm diameter rigid cylinder 610 mm long through the complete length of pipe. If the 48.3-mm diameter rigid cylinder fails to pass any of the inspection pipes, the Contractor shall attempt to pass a 32.0-mm diameter rigid cylinder 1.375 m long through the complete length of those pipes in the presence of the Engineer. If an inspection pipe fails to pass the 32.0-mm diameter cylinder, the Contractor shall immediately fill all inspection pipes in the pile with water.

The Contractor shall replace each inspection pipe that does not pass the 32.0-mm diameter cylinder with a 50.8-mm diameter hole cored through the concrete for the entire length of the pile. Cored holes shall be located as close as possible to the inspection pipes they are replacing and shall be no more than 150 mm inside the reinforcement. Coring shall not damage the pile reinforcement. Cored holes shall be made with a double wall core barrel system utilizing a split tube type inner barrel. Coring with a solid type inner barrel will not be allowed. Coring methods and equipment shall provide intact cores for the entire length of the pile concrete. The coring operation shall be logged by an Engineering Geologist or Civil Engineer licensed in the State of California and experienced in core logging. Coring logs shall include complete descriptions of inclusions and voids encountered during coring, and shall be delivered to the Engineer upon completion. Concrete cores shall be preserved, identified with the exact location the core was recovered from within the pile, and made available for inspection by the Engineer.

Acceptance tests of the concrete will be made by the Engineer, without cost to the Contractor. Acceptance tests will evaluate the homogeneity of the placed concrete. Tests will include gamma-gamma logging. Tests may also include crosshole sonic logging and other means of inspection selected by the Engineer. The Contractor shall not conduct operations within 8.0 m of the gamma-gamma logging operations. The Contractor shall separate reinforcing steel as necessary to allow the Engineer access to the inspection pipes to perform gamma-gamma logging or other acceptance testing. After requesting acceptance tests and providing access to the piling, the Contractor shall allow 25 days for the Engineer to conduct these tests and make determination of acceptance if the 48.3-mm diameter cylinder passed all inspection pipes, and 30 days if only the 32.0-mm diameter cylinder passed all inspection pipes. Should the Engineer fail to complete these tests within the time allowance, and if in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of the delay in inspection, the delay will be considered a right of way delay as specified in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

All inspection pipes and cored holes in a pile shall be dewatered and filled with grout after notification by the Engineer that the pile is acceptable. Placement and removal of water in the inspection pipes shall be at the Contractor's expense. Grout shall conform to the provisions in Section 50-1.09, "Bonding and Grouting," of the Standard Specifications. The inspection pipes and holes shall be filled using grout tubes that extend to the bottom of the pipe or hole or into the grout already placed.

If acceptance testing performed by the Engineer determines that a pile does not meet the requirements of the specifications, then that pile will be rejected and all depositing of concrete under slurry or concrete placed using temporary casing for the purpose of controlling groundwater shall be suspended until written changes to the methods of pile construction are approved in writing by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval a mitigation plan for repair, supplementation, or replacement for each rejected cast-in-drilled-hole concrete pile, and this plan shall conform to the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications. Prior to submitting this mitigation plan, the Engineer will hold a repair feasibility meeting with the Contractor to discuss the feasibility of repairing rejected piling. The Engineer will consider the size of the defect, the location of the defect, and the design information and corrosion protection considerations for the pile. This information will be made available to the Contractor, if appropriate, for the development of the mitigation plan. If the Engineer determines that it is not feasible to repair the rejected pile, the Contractor shall not include repair as a means of mitigation and shall proceed with the submittal of a mitigation plan for replacement or supplementation of the rejected pile.

If the Engineer determines that a rejected pile does not require mitigation due to structural, geotechnical, or corrosion concerns, the Contractor may elect to 1) repair the pile per the approved mitigation plan, or 2) not repair anomalies found during acceptance testing of that pile. For such unrepaired piles, the Contractor shall pay to the State, $400 per cubic meter for the portion of the pile affected by the anomalies. The volume, in cubic meters, of the portion of the pile affected by the anomalies, shall be calculated as the area of the cross section of the pile affected by each anomaly, in square meters, as determined by the Engineer, multiplied by the distance, in meters, from the top of each anomaly to the specified tip of the pile. If the volume calculated for one anomaly overlaps the volume calculated for additional anomalies within the pile, the calculated volume for the overlap shall only be counted once. In no case shall the amount of the payment to the State for any such pile be less than $400. The Department may deduct the amount from any moneys due, or that may become due the Contractor under the contract.

Pile mitigation plans shall include the following:

A. The designation and location of the pile addressed by the mitigation plan.
B. A review of the structural, geotechnical, and corrosion design requirements of the rejected pile.
C. A step by step description of the mitigation work to be performed, including drawings if necessary.
D. An assessment of how the proposed mitigation work will address the structural, geotechnical, and corrosion design requirements of the rejected pile.
E. Methods for preservation or restoration of existing earthen materials.
F. A list of affected facilities, if any, with methods and equipment for protection of these facilities during mitigation.
G. The State assigned contract number, bridge number, full name of the structure as shown on the contract plans, District-County-Route-Kilometer Post, and the Contractor's (and Subcontractor's if applicable) name on each sheet.
H. A list of materials, with quantity estimates, and personnel, with qualifications, to be used to perform the mitigation work.
I. The seal and signature of an engineer who is licensed as a Civil Engineer by the State of California.

For rejected piles to be repaired, the Contractor shall submit a pile mitigation plan that contains the following additional information:

A. An assessment of the nature and size of the anomalies in the rejected pile.
B. Provisions for access for additional pile testing if required by the Engineer.

For rejected piles to be replaced or supplemented, the Contractor shall submit a pile mitigation plan that contains the following additional information:

A. The proposed location and size of additional piling.
B. Structural details and calculations for any modification to the structure to accommodate the replacement or supplemental piling.

All provisions for cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piling shall apply to replacement piling.

The Contractor shall allow the Engineer 25 days to review the mitigation plan after a complete submittal has been received.

Should the Engineer fail to review the complete pile mitigation submittal within the time specified, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of the delay in reviewing the pile mitigation plan, an extension of time commensurate with the delay in completion of the work thus caused will be granted in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

When repairs are performed, the Contractor shall submit a mitigation report to the Engineer within 10 days of completion of the repair. This report shall state exactly what repair work was performed and quantify the success of the repairs relative to the submitted mitigation plan. The mitigation report shall be stamped and signed by an engineer that is licensed as a Civil Engineer by the State of California. The mitigation report shall show the State assigned contract number, bridge number, full name of the structure as shown on the contract plans, District-County-Route-Kilometer Post, and the Contractor (and subcontractor if applicable) name on each sheet. The Engineer will be the sole judge as to whether a mitigation proposal is acceptable, the mitigation efforts are successful, and to whether additional repairs, removal and replacement, or construction of a supplemental foundation is required.

STEEL PIPE PILING

General

Steel pipe piling shall consist of permanent steel casing for cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piling. Steel pipe piling shall conform to the provisions in Section 49-5, "Steel Piles," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Except for field welding, as defined herein, the provisions of "Welding Quality Control" of these special provisions shall not apply to steel pipe piling at Washington Avene O.H. (Right Widen) Bent 2.

Wherever reference is made to the American Petroleum Institute (API) specification 5L in the Standard Specifications, on the project plans, or in these special provisions, the year of adoption shall be 2000. All requirements of that code shall apply unless specified otherwise in the Standard Specifications, on the plans, or in these special provisions.

Only longitudinal and spiral seam welds in steel pipe piles may be made by the electric resistance welding method. Those welds shall be welded in conformance with the requirements in API 5L and any amendments to API 5L in the Standard Specifications or these special provisions.

Steel Pipe piling shall either conform to the requirements in API 5L or AWS D1.1, and the provisions specified in Section 49-5, “Steel Piles,” of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Handling devices may be attached to steel pipe piling. Welds attaching these devices shall be aligned parallel to the axis of the pile and shall conform to the requirements for field welding specified herein. Permanent bolted connections shall be corrosion resistant. Prior to making attachments, the Contractor shall submit a plan to the Engineer that includes the locations, handling and fitting device details, and connection details. Attachments shall not be made to the steel pipe piling until the plan is approved in writing by the Engineer. The Contractor shall allow the Engineer 7 days for the review of the plan. In the event the Engineer fails to complete the review within the time allowed, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in completing the review, the Contractor will be compensated for any resulting loss, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

Steel Pipe in Conformance with API 5L

Steel pipe piling conforming to the requirements in API 5L shall conform to the following additional requirements:

A. Each length of steel pipe piling shall be marked with the API monogram.
B. The product shall be capable of meeting the fit-up requirements of AWS D1.1, Section 5.22.3.1, "Girth Weld Alignment (Tubular)," when the project requires the material to be spliced utilizing a girth weld.
C. Welds made at a permanent facility shall be made by submerged arc welding or an electric resistance welding process.
D. Except for tack welding, the gas metal arc welding process (GMAW) shall not be used for welding of pipe pile material. When GMAW is used for tacking, the electrode shall not be deposited by short circuiting transfer.
E. The joining of pipe sections in a permanent facility utilizing a circumferential or jointer weld shall conform to the requirements in AWS D1.1.

Steel Pipe in Conformance with AWS D1.1

Steel pipe piling conforming to the requirements in AWS D1.1 shall conform to the following additional requirements:

A. Weld filler metal shall conform to the requirements in AWS D1.5 for the welding of ASTM Designation: A709/A709M, Grade 345 steel, except that the qualification, pretest, and verification test requirements need not be conducted if certified test reports are provided for the consumables to be used.
B. Except for tack welding, GMAW shall not be used for welding of pipe pile material. When GMAW is used for tacking, the electrode shall not be deposited by short circuiting transfer.

C. Pipe piling designated as ASTM Designation A252, which has a yield strength of less than or equal to 450 MPa, shall be treated as ASTM Designation A572/A572M, Grade 345 material for the purpose of welding and pre-qualification of base metal, in conformance with the requirements in AWS D1.1.
D. Each length of steel pipe piling shall be marked in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: A252.
E. The outside circumference of the steel pipe piling end shall not vary by more than 10 mm from that corresponding to the diameter shown on the plans.

Field Welding

Field welding of steel piling is defined as welding performed after the certificate of compliance has been furnished by the manufacturer or fabricator and shall conform to the following requirements:

A. Match marking of pipe ends at the manufacturing or fabrication facility is recommended for piling to ensure weld joint fit-up. Prior to positioning any 2 sections of steel pipe to be spliced by field welding, including those that have been match marked at the manufacturing or fabrication facility, the Contractor shall equalize the offsets of the pipe ends to be joined and match mark the pipe ends.
B. Welds made in the flat position or vertical position (where the longitudinal pipe axis is horizontal) shall be single-vee or double-vee groove welds. Welds made in the horizontal position (where the longitudinal pipe axis is vertical) shall be single-bevel groove welds. Joint fit-ups shall conform to the requirements in AWS D1.1, Section 5.22.3.1, "Girth Weld Alignment (Tubular)," and these special provisions.
C. The minimum thickness of the backing ring shall be 6 mm, and the ring shall be continuous. Splices in the backing ring shall be made by complete penetration welds. These welds shall be completed, including visual inspection and any required nondestructive testing (NDT), prior to final insertion into a pipe end. The attachment of backing rings to pipe ends shall be done using the minimum size and spacing of tack welds that will securely hold the backing ring in place. Tack welding shall be done in the root area of the weld splice. Cracked tack welds shall be removed and replaced prior to subsequent weld passes. The gap between the backing ring and the steel pipe piling wall shall be no greater than 2 mm. One localized portion of the backing ring fit-up, that is equal to or less than a length that is 20 percent of the outside circumference of the pipe, as determined by the Engineer, may be offset by a gap equal to or less than 6 mm provided that this localized portion is first seal welded using shielded metal arc E7016 or E7018 electrodes. The Contractor shall mark this localized portion so that it can be referenced during any required NDT. Backing rings shall have a minimum width of 1 1/2 times the thickness of the pile to be welded or 65 mm, whichever is greater, so that the backing ring will not interfere with the interpretation of the NDT.
D. For steel pipe with an outside diameter greater than 1.1 m, and with a wall thickness greater than 25.4 mm, the root opening tolerances may be increased to a maximum of 5 mm over the specified tolerances.
E. Weld filler metal shall conform to the requirements shown in AWS D1.5 for the welding of ASTM Designation: A709/A709M, Grade 345 steel, except that the qualification, pretest, and verification test requirements need not be conducted if certified test reports are provided for the consumables to be used.
F. For field welding limited to attaching backing rings and handling devices, the preheat and interpass temperature shall be in conformance with the requirements in AWS D1.1, Section 3.5, "Minimum Preheat and Interpass Temperature Requirements," and with Table 3.2, Category C.
G. The minimum preheat and interpass temperature for production splice welding and for making repairs shall be 66°C, regardless of the pipe pile wall thickness or steel grade. In the event welding is disrupted, preheating to 66°C must occur before welding is resumed.
H. Welds shall not be water quenched. Welds shall be allowed to cool unassisted to ambient temperature.
I. Pipe piling designated as ASTM Designation A252, which has a yield strength of less than or equal to 450 MPa, shall be treated as ASTM Designation A572/A572M, Grade 345 material for the purposes of welding and prequalification of base metal, in conformance with the requirements in AWS D1.1.

At the Contractor's option, a steel pipe pile may be re-tapped to prevent pile set-up provided the field welded splice remains at least one meter above the work platform until that splice is approved in writing by the Engineer.

STEEL SOLDIER PILING

This work at Retaining Wall 507R/L shall consist of furnishing and installing steel piling; cleaning and preparing portions of the pile for splicing; splicing steel piles; securing the piling prior to and during concrete encasement; shaping the tops of the piles; cleaning and preparing portions of the pile for welding concrete anchors; and furnishing, cleaning and welding concrete anchors to piling in accordance with the details shown on the plans, and these special provisions.

Materials

Concrete anchors shall conform to the provisions for stud connectors in Section 55, "Steel Structures," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Stud connectors shall be Type B as defined in AWS D1.5, Section 7.

Construction

Steel soldier piles shall be placed in a drilled hole and shall be plumbed and aligned before placing concrete backfill and lean concrete backfill. Alignment shall be maintained while placing backfill material in the drilled holes.

Cleaning and preparing the pile shall be performed in heat affected areas before splicing steel piles or welding stud type shear connectors.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT (PILING)

Measurement and payment for the various types and classes of piles shall conform to the provisions in Sections 49-6.01, "Measurement," and 49-6.02, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Payment for cast-in-place concrete piling shall conform to the provisions in Section 49-6.02, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions except that, when the diameter of cast-in-place concrete piling is shown on the plans as 600 mm or larger, reinforcement in the piling will be paid for by the kilogram as bar reinforcing steel (bridge).

Full compensation for slurry, depositing concrete under slurry, test batches, inspection pipes, filling inspection holes and pipes with grout, drilling oversized cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piling, filling cave-ins and oversized piles with concrete, and redrilling through concrete, shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid per meter for cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piling of the types and sizes listed in the Engineer's Estimate, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Full compensation for permanent steel casing shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per meter for 2.4M cast-in-drilled-hole piling and no separate payment/additional compensation will be made/allowed therefor.

Full compensation for conforming to the provisions in "Steel Pipe Piling" of these special provisions shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the various items of work involved, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

The contract price paid per meter for soldier pile at Hale Avenue (DAR) Retaining Wall of the type shown in the Engineer's Estimate shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in furnishing and installing the steel piles at the site to the required penetration, including securing the piling to maintain accurate alignment prior to and during encasing the pile with concrete, shaping pile tops, cutting holes for pile anchors, cleaning and preparing heat affected areas of piles for splicing and welding concrete anchors to the piles, splicing steel piles, furnishing pile anchors, and furnishing, cleaning, and welding concrete anchors to the piles as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.60 DRILLED HOLES

Holes for steel soldier piles shall be drilled into natural foundation materials at the location shown on the plans and shall conform to the provisions in Section 49, "Piling," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Drilled holes shall be accurately located and shall be straight and true. When the piles are plumbed and aligned, the steel piles shall be at least 25 mm clear of the sides of the hole for the full length of the hole to be filled with concrete backfill and lean concrete backfill. Holes which do not provide the clearance around steel piles shall be reamed or enlarged at the Contractor's expense.

Temporary casings or tremie seals shall be furnished and placed where necessary to control water or to prevent caving of the hole.

Difficult drilling is anticipated due to the presence of subsurface materials ranging from medium dense to dense silty sand or sandy silt with clay, to highly to moderately decomposed granitic rock, groundwater, and caving.

Loose materials existing at the bottom of the hole after drilling operations have been completed shall be removed before placing the pile.

Materials resulting from drilling holes shall be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 19-2.06, "Surplus Material," of the Standard Specifications.

Drilling mud or chemical stabilizers shall not be used. Surface water shall not be permitted to enter the hole and all water in the hole shall be removed before placing concrete therein.

Casing, if used in drilling operations, shall be removed from the hole as concrete is placed therein. The bottom of the casing shall be maintained not more than 1500 mm nor less than 300 mm below the top of the concrete during casing withdrawal and concrete placing operations. Separation of the concrete during withdrawal operations shall be avoided by hammering or otherwise vibrating the casing. The methods used to withdraw temporary casings shall preclude contamination of the concrete and commingling of the soil and concrete or of any ground water and concrete.

If piles with larger diagonal dimensions are substituted for the piles shown on the plans, the Contractor shall, at his expense, ream or enlarge the drilled hole to provide a hole diameter at least 100 mm larger than the diagonal dimension of the pile.

The contract price paid per meter for drilled hole of the diameter shown on the plans shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals and for doing all the work involved in drilling holes for soldier piles, including disposing of the material resulting from drilled holes, dewatering, casing holes and removing casing, and providing tremie seals, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.61 PRESTRESSING CONCRETE

Prestressing concrete shall conform to the provisions in Section 50, "Prestressing Concrete," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The details shown on the plans for cast-in-place prestressed box girder bridges are based on a bonded full length draped tendon prestressing system. For these bridges the Contractor may, in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.14, "Cost Reduction Incentive," of the Standard Specifications, propose an alternative prestressing system utilizing bonded partial length tendons provided the proposed system and associated details meet the following requirements:

A. The proposed system and details shall provide moment and shear resistances at least equal to those used for the design of the structure shown on the plans.
B. The concrete strength shall not be less than that shown on the plans.
C. Not less than 35 percent of the total prestressing force at any section shall be provided by full length draped tendons.
D. Anchorage blocks for partial length tendons shall be located so that the blocks will not interfere with the placement of the utility facilities shown on the plans or of any future utilities to be placed through openings shown on the plans.
E. Temporary prestressing tendons, if used, shall be detensioned, and the temporary ducts shall be filled with grout before completion of the work. Temporary tendons shall be either removed or fully encased in grout before completion of the work.
F. All details of the proposed system, including supporting checked calculations, shall be included in the drawings submitted in conformance with the provisions in Section 50-1.02, "Drawings," of the Standard Specifications.

Moments and shears for loads used in the design shown on the plans will be made available to the Contractor upon written request to the Engineer.

10-1.62 TIEBACK ANCHORS

Anchors at the retaining wall, consisting of holes drilled in foundation material, grouted steel bars or strands, and anchorage assemblies, and testing of installed anchors shall conform to the details shown on the plans, the provisions in Section 50, "Prestressing Concrete," of the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

Difficult tieback installation is anticipated due to the presence of caving soils, groundwater, and low overhead clearance.

The Contractor shall determine the bond length necessary to meet acceptance criteria specified herein.

The submittal of reduced prints of corrected original tracings will not be required for tieback anchor installations.

In fabricating, handling, shipping, and placing tieback anchors, adequate care shall be taken to avoid damage to the sheathing. Damage to the sheathing caused by handling and fabrication prior to tieback anchor installation shall be repaired or replaced as determined by the Engineer. Repair procedure for the sheathing shall be included in the working drawings.

The Contractor may submit, for approval by the Engineer and in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications, calculations and details for furnishing an alternative number of tiebacks that provide the same horizontal component and distribution of the design force as provided by the planned tiebacks. Alternative wall details shall be furnished, for approval by the Engineer, if the number of tiebacks is reduced. Working drawings shall demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Engineer that the proposed tiebacks do not conflict with other structural elements existing or proposed. Alternative design calculations and details shall be signed by an engineer who is licensed as a Civil Engineer in the State of California.

MATERIALS

Whenever "member" is referred to in Section 50, "Prestressing Concrete," of the Standard Specifications, it shall be considered to mean tieback anchor.

Structural steel for the tieback retaining wall shall conform to the provisions in Section 55, "Steel Structures," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions. Structural steel shall consist of the anchorage assembly. The anchorage assembly shall be galvanized as indicated on the plans. The provisions of "Welding Quality Control" of these special provisions shall not apply to the weld between the steel tube and the bearing plate of the anchorage assembly for tiebacks. Those provisions shall apply to all other welds of structural steel for tieback retaining walls.

Where the permanent bearing plate bears against concrete the permanent bearing plate of the tieback anchor shall effectively distribute the design force (T) to the concrete, such that the concrete bearing stress does not exceed 11 MPa and the bending stress does not exceed 0.55 f_y for steel nor 0.36 f_y for cast steel or cast iron.

Grout shall conform to the provisions in Section 50-1.09, "Bonding and Grouting," of the Standard Specifications. Fine aggregate may be added to the grout mixture of portland cement and water used outside of the grouted sheathing in drilled holes which are 200 mm or greater in diameter, but only to the extent that the cement content of the grout is not less than 500 kg per cubic meter of grout. Fine aggregate, if used, shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-2, "Materials," and Section 90-3, "Aggregate Gradings," of the Standard Specifications.

The plastic sheathing for tieback anchors shall conform to one of the following: polyvinyl chloride (PVC) sheathing, high density polyethylene (HDPE) sheathing, or polypropylene sheathing.

Corrugated plastic sheathing shall be PVC or HDPE. The width of corrugations, the distance between corrugations, and the height of corrugations of corrugated plastic sheathing shall be approximately the same.

PVC sheathing may be used for corrugated sheathing and smooth sheathing for bar tendons. PVC sheathing shall conform to ASTM Designation: D 1784, Class 13464-B. Corrugated PVC sheathing shall have a nominal wall thickness of 1.0 mm. HDPE sheathing may be used for corrugated sheathing and smooth sheathing for bar tendons. HDPE sheathing shall have a density between 940 kg/m^3 and 960 kg/m^3 as measured in accordance with ASTM Designation: D 792, A-2. Corrugated HDPE sheathing shall have a nominal wall thickness of 1.5 mm for sheathing with an outside diameter of 75 mm or greater, and a nominal thickness of 1.0 mm for sheathing with an outside diameter less than 75 mm, with a tolerance of minus 0.25-mm.

HDPE sheathing may be used for the smooth sheathing encapsulating individual strands of strand type tendons. Smooth HDPE sheathing for encapsulating strands shall have a minimum wall thickness of 1.0 mm. Polypropylene sheathing may be used for the smooth plastic sheathing encapsulating individual strands of strand type tendons. Polypropylene sheathing shall have a density between 900 kg/m^3 and 910 kg/m^3. Smooth polypropylene sheathing shall have a minimum wall thickness of 1.0 mm.

The smooth sheathing for the unbonded length of the individual strands shall have sufficient strength to prevent damage during construction operations and shall be watertight, chemically stable without embrittlement or softening, and nonreactive with concrete, steel, or corrosion inhibiting grease. Smooth plastic sheathing, including joints, shall be watertight.

The corrugated sheathing, including joints, shall have sufficient strength to prevent damage during construction operations and shall be grout-tight and watertight, chemically stable without embrittlement or softening, and nonreactive with concrete, steel, or corrosion inhibiting grease.

The transition between the corrugated plastic sheathing and the anchorage assembly shall be an approved detail that allows stressing to the design force without evidence of distress in the corrugated plastic sheathing.

Additional requirements for tiebacks with strand type tendons are as follows:

A. The individual strands of a tendon, except for the bonded length, shall be fully coated with corrosion inhibiting grease and then encapsulated by a smooth HDPE or polypropylene sheath. The corrosion inhibiting grease shall fill all space between strand wires and shall encapsulate the strand giving an encasement diameter at least 0.12-mm greater than the diameter of the bare strand. The sheath shall be hot melt extruded onto the strand or shall be shop applied by an approved method that assures that all spaces between the sheath and the strand and between the strand wires are filled with corrosion inhibiting grease.
B. The corrosion inhibiting grease shall provide a continuous nonbrittle film of corrosion protection to the prestressing steel and lubrication between the strand and the sheathing, shall resist flow from the sheathing, shall be chemically stable and nonreactive with the prestressing steel, sheathing material, and concrete, and shall be organic with appropriate polar, moisture displacing, and corrosion inhibiting additives.
C. The corrosion inhibiting grease shall have the physical properties listed in Table 3.2.1 of the Post Tensioning Manual, Fourth Edition, by the Post Tensioning Institute and as modified below. At least 40 days before use, a sample from the lot to be used and test results shall be provided for the corrosion inhibiting grease.

Test	Requirements	ASTM Designation:
Water Soluble Ions: Nitrates	10 ppm max.	D 3867
Corrosion Test: 5% Salt Fog @ 38° C. 125 µm coating on 76 mm x 152 mm Q panel Type S, 1000 hrs min.	Grade 7 or better	B 117, D 610
Compatibility with sheathing: Hardness change & volume change of polymer after exposure to grease 40 days at 66° C.	15% max. 10% max.	D 4289, except use D 792 for density

CONSTRUCTION

Tieback anchors shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In case of a conflict between the manufacturer's recommendations and these special provisions, these special provisions shall prevail.

Water and grout from tieback anchor construction operations shall not be permitted to fall on public traffic, to flow across shoulders or lanes occupied by public traffic, or to flow into landscaping, gutters, or other drainage facilities. Excessive amounts of water shall not be used in any of the drilling and the tieback anchor installation procedures.

Tieback anchor steel shall be protected prior to completion of all grouting against rust, corrosion and physical damage in conformance with the provisions in Section 50, "Prestressing Concrete," of the Standard Specifications. In addition, there shall be no evidence of distress in the plastic sheathing or crushing of the cement grout within the pregrouted sheathing.

The tieback anchorage assembly shall be protected against rust, corrosion, and physical damage prior to completion of all grouting of enclosure or encasement in concrete.

The tieback anchor installation method selected by the Contractor shall be sufficient to achieve the loadings specified herein. Holes for tieback anchors shall be drilled in the foundation to a depth sufficient to provide the necessary bond length beyond the minimum unbonded length shown on the plans.

Tieback anchorage holes shall be drilled by either the rotary or rotary percussion drilling method.

The diameter of the drilled hole shall be large enough to provide a minimum of 25 mm grout cover within the bonded length of the tendon. Centralizers shall be used within the bonded length of the tendon.

Pregrouting shall occur at least 48 hours before placing the tendon in the drilled hole.

Prior to installing each anchor assembly into the drilled hole, the anchor assembly shall be clean and free of oil, grease, or other extraneous substances, and any damage to the sheathing shall be repaired or replaced.

Grout for all stages of tieback construction shall be injected at the low end of the void being filled and shall be expelled at the high end until there is no evidence of entrapped air, water, or diluted grout. The grout shall be placed using grout tubes, unless another method is approved by the Engineer. The quantity of the grout and the grout pressures shall be recorded.

After placing initial grout, the anchor shall remain undisturbed until the grout has reached a strength sufficient to provide anchorage during testing operations.

Additional requirements for tiebacks with bar type tendons are as follows:

A. The bar tendons in the unbonded area shall be sheathed with smooth sheathing that extends into the steel tube of the permanent tieback anchorage assembly, as shown on the plans. For this portion of smooth sheathing there is no minimum wall thickness and the sheathing shall be either PVC or HDPE.
B. In addition, bar tendons shall be sheathed full-length with corrugated sheathing. The annular space between the bar and the corrugated sheathing shall be pregrouted prior to placing the tendons in the drilled hole. The bar shall be centered in the sheathing.
C. There shall be a seal between the smooth sheathing and the corrugated sheathing at the top and bottom of the length of smooth sheathing.
D. For bar tendons, the initial grout in the drilled hole may be placed before or after insertion of the bar tendon.

E. For drilled holes 150 mm in diameter or less, the initial grout outside of the corrugated sheathing shall extend to within 150 mm of the end of the steel tube of the anchorage assembly. Grout in the unbonded length shall not be placed under pressure. For drilled holes greater than 150 mm in diameter, the initial grout outside of the corrugated sheathing shall be within the limits of the bonded length. After placing the initial grout, the anchor shall remain undisturbed until the grout has reached a strength sufficient to provide anchorage during testing operations.

Additional requirements for tiebacks with strand type tendons are as follows:

A. The Contractor shall have the option of using Alternative A or Alternative B as shown on the plans for tieback tendons.
B. For Alternative A and Alternative B, strand tendons shall be sheathed with corrugated sheathing. The individual strands within the bonded length shall be separated by spaces so that the entire surface of each strand is bonded in the grout. The maximum spacing of strand spacers shall be 1.50 m. The strand spacers shall be plastic and of a construction and strength that will provide support for the individual strands during construction operations.
C. For Alternative A, the bonded length of the tendon shall be sheathed with corrugated sheathing and pregrouted full length of the corrugated sheathing before placing the tendon in the hole. The corrugated sheathing shall lap the smooth sheathing on the strands 600 mm. For this alternative, the initial grout in the drilled hole may be placed before or after insertion of the strand tendon.
D. For Alternative B, the tendon shall be sheathed full length with corrugated sheathing and pregrouted a minimum length of 600 mm before placing the tendon in the hole. After placing the tendon into the drilled hole and before placing initial grout in the drilled hole, the grout shall be injected at the low end of the corrugated sheathing and the grout shall be expelled at the high end until there is no evidence of entrapped air, water, or diluted grout.
E. For Alternative A and Alternative B, anchors in holes of 150 mm diameter and smaller shall be initially grouted to within 150 mm of the end of the steel tube. Grout in the unbonded length shall not be placed under pressure. After placing the initial grout, the anchor shall remain undisturbed until the grout has reached a strength sufficient to provide anchorage during testing operations.
F. For Alternative A and Alternative B, anchors in holes of greater than 150 mm diameter shall be initially grouted within the bond length. After placing the initial grout, the anchor shall remain undisturbed until the grout has reached a strength sufficient to provide anchorage during testing operations.

Testing

All tiebacks shall be load tested by either a performance test or a proof test. The magnitude of applied test loads shall be determined with a calibrated pressure gauge or a load cell. Movements of the end of the tieback, relative to an independent fixed reference point, shall be measured and recorded to the nearest 0.025 mm at each load increment during the load tests. The Contractor shall perform the measuring and recording and shall furnish the Engineer copies of the recorded movements.

At least one tieback per lift shall be tested. A minimum of 7 soldier pile tiebacks and a minimum of 3 non-soldier pile tiebacks shall be performance tested. The Engineer shall determine the location of the tiebacks to be performance tested.

The performance test or proof test shall be conducted by measuring the test load applied to the tieback and the tieback end movement during incremental loading and unloading of the anchor in accordance with the loading schedule. The test load shall be held constant for 10 minutes. During the test load hold, the movement of the end of the tendon shall be measured at 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, and 10 minutes. If the total movement between one minute and 10 minutes exceeds one mm, the test load shall be held for an additional 50 minutes. Total movement shall be measured at 15, 20, 25, 30, 45, and 60 minutes. If the test load is held for 60 minutes, a creep curve showing the creep movement between one minute and 60 minutes shall be plotted as a function of the logarithm of time.

LOADING SCHEDULES		
PERFORMANCE TEST		PROOF TEST
	(CONT'D)	
AL	AL	AL
0.25T	0.25T	0.25T
AL	0.50T	0.50T
0.25T	0.75T	0.75T
0.50T	1.00T	1.00T
AL	1.25T	1.25T
0.25T	AL	1.50T (TEST LOAD)
0.50T	0.25T	AL
0.75T	0.50T	
AL	0.75T	
0.25T	1.00T	
0.50T	1.25T	
0.75T	1.50T (TEST LOAD)	
1.00T (CONT'D)	AL	
T = Design force for the anchor shown on the plans		
AL = Alignment load		

For performance and proof tests, each increment of load shall be applied in less than one minute and held for at least one minute but not more than 2 minutes or as specified above. The observation period for the load hold shall start when the pump begins to apply the last increment of load.

The jacking equipment, including the tendon movement measuring system, shall be stable during all phases of the tieback loading operations.

All tiebacks not performance tested shall be proof tested. If 1.5 times the design force cannot be obtained, the tieback shall be redesigned and replaced. Tieback anchors shall not be retested, unless the tieback bond length is post-grouted after the unacceptable test.

A performance tested tieback is acceptable if:

A. The measured elastic movement exceeds 0.80 of the theoretical elongation of the unbonded length plus the jacking length at the maximum test load; and
B. The creep movement between one and 10 minutes is less than 1.0 mm.

A proof tested tieback is acceptable if:

A. The pattern of movements is similar to that of adjacent performance tested tiebacks; and
B. The creep movement between one and 10 minutes is less than 1.0 mm.

Performance tested or proof tested tiebacks which fail to meet acceptance criterion B will be acceptable if the maximum load is held for 60 minutes and the creep curve plotted from the movement data indicates a creep rate of less than 2.0 mm for the last log cycle of time.

Lock-off

After successful testing of the tiebacks, the tiebacks shall be tensioned against the structure and locked off at a load equal to 1.0T. The lock-off force is the load on the jacks which is maintained while the anchor head or anchor nuts on the tieback are permanently set. Immediately after lock-off, a lift-off test shall be performed to demonstrate that the specified lock-off force was obtained. Adjustments in the shim thickness shall be made if required to maintain the specified lock-off force.

For strand tendons, the permanent wedges shall be fully set in the anchor head while the tendon is stressed to the test load of 1.50 T, and then locked off at the lock-off force by removal of the shims or other appropriate means.

Grouting to the level of secondary grouting to the dimensions shown on the plans shall be completed only after successful testing and lock-off has been completed. At least 24 hours after the secondary grout has set, the remaining void in the steel tube and bearing plate shall be filled with grout. Grout shall be injected at the low end and expelled at the high end until there is no evidence of entrapped air or water. A minimum grout head of 600 mm shall be maintained until the grout has set.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

No payment will be made for tiebacks which do not pass the specified testing requirements.

Tieback anchors will be measured and paid for by the unit, and the number for payment will be determined by the requirements of the details shown on the plans. No change in the number of tieback anchors to be paid for will be made because of the use by the Contractor of an alternative number of tiebacks.

The contract unit price paid for tieback anchor shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing the tieback anchors, including special measures taken to contain grout in the drilled hole, testing, and furnishing and installing anchorage assemblies, complete in place, including repair or replacement of sheathing as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.63 CONCRETE STRUCTURES

Portland cement concrete structures shall conform to the provisions in Section 51, "Concrete Structures," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

GENERAL

Attention is directed to "Precast Concrete Quality Control" of these special provisions.

Unless otherwise specified, supplementary cementitious material will not be required in portland cement concrete used for precast concrete girders.The Contractor will be permitted to use Type III portland cement for concrete used in the manufacture of precast concrete girders.

Shotcrete shall not be used as an alternative construction method for reinforced concrete members unless otherwise specified.

When a roughened concrete surface is shown on the plans, the existing concrete surface shall be roughened to a full amplitude of approximately 6 mm by abrasive blasting, water blasting, or mechanical equipment.

Neoprene strip shall be furnished and installed at abutment shear keys and abutment backwall joint protection in conformance with the details shown on the plans, the provisions in the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

Furnishing and installing neoprene strip shall conform to the requirements for strip waterstops as provided in Section 51-1.145, "Strip Waterstops," of the Standard Specifications, except that the protective board will not be required.

Materials for access opening covers in soffits of new cast-in-place concrete box girder bridges shall conform to the provisions for materials in Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications.

DECK CRACK TREATMENT

When methacrylate resin work is to be conducted within 31 meters of a residence, business, or public space, including sidewalks under a structure, the Contractor shall notify the public at least 7 days before starting work and monitor airborne emissions during the work. Public notification and monitoring of airborne emissions shall conform to the following:

A. The public safety plan required in Section 51-1.17A, "Deck Crack Treatment," of the Standard Specifications shall include a copy of the notification letter and a list of addresses and locations where the letter will be delivered and posted. The letter shall state the methacrylate resin work locations, dates, times, and what to expect. The letter shall be delivered to each residence and each business within 31 meters of the methacrylate resin work. The letter shall be delivered to local fire and police responders, and it shall be posted at the job site.
B. The public safety plan shall include an airborne emissions monitoring plan prepared by a certified industrial hygienist and a copy of the hygienist's certification. Airborne emissions shall be monitored at a minimum of 4 points including the point of mixing, the point of application, and the point of nearest public contact, as determined by the Engineer. At the completion of methacrylate resin work, a report by the certified industrial hygienist with results of the airborne emissions monitoring plan shall be submitted to the Engineer.

FALSEWORK

Falsework shall conform to the provisions in Section 51, "Concrete Structures," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Falsework for Escondido Flood Control Channel Bridge (Widen), Bridge No. 57-0810R/L and Escondido Ramp (Replace), Bridge No. 57-0810K may have supports in the concrete lined channel. Removal, replacement, and repair of any portion of the concrete lined channel due to construction activities or falsework construction shall be paid for by the Contractor and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Falsework for Hale Avenue Undercrossing (Bridge No. 57-0811R), Stage 2 construction shall be supported from the existing structure only. Due to the presence of posttensioning steel in the existing soffit, Contractor shall not drill into or remove any of the existing bridge soffit to remain in place.

Attention is directed to "Railroad Relations and Insurance" of these special provisions for additional requirements for falsework over railroads.

In addition to the provisions in Section 51-1.06A, "Falsework Design and Drawings," of the Standard Specifications, the time to be provided for the Engineer's review of the working drawings for specific structures, or portions thereof, shall be as follows:

Structure or Portion of Structure	Review Time - Weeks
Bridge No. 57-0809R/L	5
Bridge No. 57-0810R/L, K	9
Bridge No. 57-0811R/L	5
Bridge No. 57-0812R	9
Bridge No. 57-0813R	3

Temporary crash cushion modules, as shown on the plans and conforming to the provisions in "Temporary Crash Cushion Module" of these special provisions, shall be installed at the approach end of temporary railings which are located less than 4.6 m from the edge of a traffic lane. For 2-way traffic openings, temporary crash cushion modules shall be installed at the departing end of temporary railings which are located less than 1.8 m from the edge of a traffic lane.

The Contractor's engineer who signs the falsework drawings shall also certify in writing that the falsework is constructed in conformance with the approved drawings and the contract specifications prior to placing concrete. This certification shall include performing any testing necessary to verify the ability of the falsework members to sustain the stresses required by the falsework design. The engineer who signs the drawings may designate a representative to perform this certification. Where falsework contains openings for railroads, vehicular traffic, or pedestrians, the designated representative shall be qualified to perform this work, shall have at least three years of combined experience in falsework design or supervising falsework construction, and shall be registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California. For other falsework, the designated representative shall be qualified to perform this work and shall have at least three years of combined experience in falsework design or supervising falsework construction. The Contractor shall certify the experience of the designated representative in writing and provide supporting documentation demonstrating the required experience if requested by the Engineer.

Welding and Nondestructive Testing

Welding of steel members, except for previously welded splices and except for when fillet welds are used where load demands are less than or equal to 175 N/mm for each 3 mm of fillet weld, shall conform to AWS D1.1 or other recognized welding standard. The welding standard to be utilized shall be specified by the Contractor on the working drawings. Previously welded splices for falsework members are defined as splices made prior to the member being shipped to the project site.

Splices made by field welding of steel beams at the project site shall undergo nondestructive testing (NDT). At the option of the Contractor, either ultrasonic testing (UT) or radiographic testing (RT) shall be used as the method of NDT for each field weld and any repair made to a previously welded splice in a steel beam. Testing shall be performed at locations selected by the Contractor. The length of a splice weld where NDT is to be performed, shall be a cumulative weld length equal to 25 percent of the original splice weld length. The cover pass shall be ground smooth at the locations to be tested. The acceptance criteria shall conform to the requirements of AWS D1.1, Section 6, for cyclically loaded nontubular connections subject to tensile stress. If repairs are required in a portion of the weld, additional NDT shall be performed on the repaired sections. The NDT method chosen shall be used for an entire splice evaluation including any required repairs.

For all field welded splices, the Contractor shall furnish to the Engineer a letter of certification which certifies that all welding and NDT, including visual inspection, are in conformance with the specifications and the welding standard shown on the approved working drawings. This letter of certification shall be signed by an engineer who is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California and shall be provided prior to placing any concrete for which the falsework is being erected to support.

For previously welded splices, the Contractor shall determine and perform all necessary testing and inspection required to certify the ability of the falsework members to sustain the stresses required by the falsework design. This welding certification shall (1) itemize the testing and inspection methods used, (2) include the tracking and identifying documents for previously welded members, (3) be signed by an engineer who is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California, (4) and shall be provided prior to erecting the members.

COST REDUCTION INCENTIVE PROPOSALS FOR CAST-IN-PLACE PRESTRESSED BOX GIRDER BRIDGES

Except as provided herein, cast-in-place prestressed box girder bridges shall be constructed in conformance with the details shown on the plans and the provisions in Section 50, "Prestressing Concrete," and Section 51, "Concrete Structures," of the Standard Specifications.

If the Contractor submits cost reduction incentive proposals for cast-in-place prestressed box girder bridges, the proposals shall be in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.14, "Cost Reduction Incentive," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Engineer may reject any proposal which, in the Engineer's judgment, may not produce a structure which is at least equivalent to the planned structure.

At the time the cost reduction incentive proposal (CRIP) is submitted to the Engineer, the Contractor shall also submit 4 sets of the proposed revisions to the contract plans, design calculations, and calculations from an independent checker for all changes involved in the proposal, including revisions in camber, predicted deck profile at each construction stage, and falsework requirements to the Office of Structure Design, Documents Unit, P.O. Box 942874, Sacramento, CA 94274-0001 (1801 30th Street, Sacramento, CA 95816), telephone (916) 227-8230. When notified in writing by the Engineer, the Contractor shall submit 12 sets of the CRIP plan revisions and calculations to the Office of Structure Design for final approval and use during construction. The calculations shall verify that all requirements are satisfied. The CRIP plans and calculations shall be signed by an engineer who is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California.

The CRIP plans shall be either 279 mm x 432 mm, or 559 mm x 864 mm in size. Each CRIP plan sheet and calculation sheet shall include the State assigned designations for the contract number, bridge number, full name of the structure as shown on the contract plans, and District-County-Route-Kilometer Post. Each CRIP plan sheet shall be numbered in the lower right hand corner and shall contain a blank space in the upper right hand corner for future contract sheet numbers.

Within 3 weeks after final approval of the CRIP plan sheets, one set of the corrected good quality prints on 75-g/m^2 (minimum) bond paper, 559 mm x 864 mm in size, of all CRIP plan sheets prepared by the Contractor for each CRIP shall be furnished to the Office of Structure Design, Documents Unit.

Each CRIP shall be submitted prior to completion of 25 percent of the contract working days and sufficiently in advance of the start of the work that is proposed to be revised by the CRIP to allow time for review by the Engineer and correction by the Contractor of the CRIP plans and calculations without delaying the work. The Contractor shall allow a minimum of 5 weeks for the review of a CRIP. In the event that several CRIPs are submitted simultaneously, or an additional CRIP is submitted for review before the review of a previously submitted CRIP has been completed, the Contractor shall designate the sequence in which the CRIPs are to be reviewed. In this event, the time to be provided for the review of any proposal in the sequence shall be not less than the review time specified herein for that proposal, plus 2 weeks for each CRIP of higher priority which is still under review.

Should the review not be complete by the date specified in the Contractor's CRIP, or such other date as the Engineer and Contractor may subsequently have agreed to in writing and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of the delay in review of CRIP plans and calculations, an extension of time commensurate with the delay in completion of the work thus caused will be granted as provided in Section 8-1.07, "Liquidated Damages," of the Standard Specifications except that the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply.

Permits and approvals required of the State have been obtained for the structures shown on the plans. Proposals which result in a deviation in configuration may require new permits or approvals. The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining the new permits and approvals before the Engineer will reach a decision on the proposal. Delays in obtaining permits and approvals will not be reason for granting an extension of contract time.

All proposed modifications shall be designed in conformance with the bridge design specifications and procedures currently employed by the Department. The proposal shall include all related, dependent or incidental changes to the structure and other work affected by the proposal. The proposal will be considered only when all aspects of the design changes are included for the entire structure. Changes, such as but not limited to, additional reinforcement and changes in location of reinforcement, necessary to implement the CRIP after approval by the Engineer, shall be made at the Contractor's expense.

Modifications may be proposed in (1) the thickness of girder stems and deck slabs, (2) the number of girders, (3) the deck overhang dimensions as specified herein, (4) the amount and location of reinforcing steel, (5) the amount and location of prestressing force in the superstructure, and (6) the number of hinges, except that the number of hinges shall not be increased. The strength of the concrete used may be increased but the strength employed for design or analysis shall not exceed 42 MPa.

Modifications proposed to the minimum amount of prestressing force which must be provided by full length draped tendons are subject to the provisions in "Prestressing Concrete" of these special provisions.

No modifications will be permitted in (1) the foundation type, (2) the span lengths or (3) the exterior dimensions of columns or bridge superstructure, except that the overhang dimension from face of exterior girder to the outside edge of roadway deck may be uniformly increased or decreased by 25 percent on each side of the box girder section. Fixed connections at the tops and bottoms of columns shown on the plans shall not be eliminated.

The Contractor shall be responsible for determining construction camber and obtaining the final profile grade as shown on the plans.

The Contractor shall reimburse the State for the actual cost of investigating CRIPs for cast-in-place prestressed box girder bridges submitted by the Contractor. The Department will deduct this cost from any moneys due, or that may become due the Contractor under the contract, regardless of whether or not the proposal is approved or rejected.

DECK CLOSURE POURS

Where a deck closure pour is shown on the plans, reinforcement protruding into the closure space and forms for the closure pour shall conform to the following:

A. During the time of placement of concrete in the deck, other than for the closure pour itself, reinforcing steel which protrudes into the closure space shall be completely free from any connection to the reinforcing steel, concrete, or other attachments of the adjacent structure, including forms. The reinforcing steel shall remain free of any connection for a period of not less than 24 hours following completion of the pour.
B. Forms for the closure pour shall be supported from the superstructure on both sides of the closure space.

SLIDING BEARINGS

Sliding bearings consisting of elastomeric bearing pads lubricated with grease and covered with sheet metal shall conform to the following requirements:

A. Grease shall conform to the requirements of Military Specification: MIL-S-8660. A uniform film of grease shall be applied to the upper surface of the pads prior to placing the sheet metal.
B. Sheet metal shall be commercial quality galvanized sheet steel. The sheet metal shall be smooth and free of kinks, bends, or burrs.
C. Construction methods and procedures shall prevent grout or concrete seepage into the sliding bearing assembly.

ELASTOMERIC BEARING PADS

Elastomeric bearing pads shall conform to the provisions in Section 51-1.12H, "Elastomeric Bearing Pads," of the Standard Specifications.

PRECAST PRESTRESSED CONCRETE BRIDGE MEMBERS

Before curing operations, the top surface of each member shall be given a coarse texture by brooming with a stiff bristled broom or by other suitable devices that will result in uniform transverse scoring. That portion of the top surface of box girders that is to be covered by expanded polystyrene shall be given a wood float finish.

The anticipated deflection and method of accommodation of deflection of precast prestressed concrete girders, prior to the time the deck concrete is placed, shall be shown on the working drawings in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications. The deflection shall include the following:

A. Anticipated upward deflection caused by the prestressing forces.
B. Downward deflection caused by the dead load of the girder.
C. Deflection caused by the creep and shrinkage of the concrete for the time interval between the stressing of the girders and the planned placement of the deck.

The deflection shall be substantiated by calculations that consider the ages of the girder concrete at the time of stressing and the Contractor's planned placement of the deck. Deflection calculations shall be based on the concrete producer's estimate of the modulus of elasticity at the applicable concrete age.

Adjustments to accommodate girder deflections that occur prior to the time the deck concrete is placed may include revisions in bearing seat elevations, but the adjustments shall be limited by the following conditions:

A. The minimum permanent vertical clearance under the structure as shown on the plans shall not be reduced.
B. The profile grade and cross slope of the deck shall not be changed.
C. A minimum of 25 mm of deck slab concrete between the top of the precast girders and the deck slab reinforcement shall be maintained.

Girders with unanticipated girder deflection that do not comply with conditions A, B, and C will be rejected in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.04, "Defective Materials," of the Standard Specifications.

Adjustments to accommodate girder deflections will not be considered a change in dimensions. Full compensation for increases in the cost of construction, including increases in the quantity of deck or bearing seat concrete, resulting from adjustments to accommodate girder deflections shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the various items of work involved, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

The Contractor shall submit a girder erection plan to the Engineer for approval in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications. The girder erection plan shall include procedures, details, and sequences for unloading, lifting, erecting, and installing temporary bracing, and shall be signed by an engineer who is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California. The Contractor shall allow 20 days for the review of the girder erection plan.

Temporary lateral bracing shall be provided for girders located over Valley Parkway. The bracing shall be installed at a minimum at each end of each girder segment and at midspan. The bracing shall be in place prior to the release of the erection equipment from the girder and shall remain in place until 48 hours after the concrete diaphragms have been placed. The bracing shall be designed to prevent overturning of the girders prior to completion of the work and to resist the following lateral pressures applied at the top of the girder in either direction:

Structure Height, H (meters above ground)	Lateral Pressure (Pa)
$0 < H \leq 9$	720
$9 < H \leq 15$	960
$15 < H \leq 30$	1200
$H > 30$	1440

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Measurement and payment for concrete in structures shall conform to the provisions in Section 51-1.22, "Measurement," and Section 51-1.23, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Full compensation for roughening existing concrete surfaces to a full amplitude of approximately 6 mm, where shown on the plans, shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for structural concrete, bridge and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Full compensation for furnishing and installing access opening covers in soffits of new cast-in-place box girder bridges shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for structural concrete, bridge and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Full compensation for public notification and airborne monitoring for deck crack treatment shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for structural concrete, bridge, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

The contract price paid per cubic meter for structural concrete, barrier slab shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing the barrier slab, complete in place, including bar reinforcing steel and all excavation and backfill, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.64 JACKING SUPERSTRUCTURE

Jacking superstructure shall consist of lowering the superstructures at the following locations, as shown on the plans and in accordance with the requirements in these special provisions:

Location A: Hale Avenue Undercrossing (Bridge No. 57-0811R)
Location B: Hale Avenue Undercrossing (Bridge No. 57-0811L)

The Contractor shall design, furnish, construct, monitor, maintain, and remove the jacking system for each superstructure and determine the methods and equipment for temporarily supporting and for lowering each superstructure in conformance with the details shown on the plans and the requirements in these special provisions.

Jacking systems shall include temporary supports, jacking assemblies and appurtenant items necessary to jack and support the structures. Jacking assemblies shall bear on the permanent abutments as shown on the plans, as described in these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Attention is directed to the sections "Order of Work" and "Maintaining Traffic" of these special provisions.

Approval by the Engineer of the jacking system working drawings or jacking system inspection performed by the Engineer will in no way relieve the Contractor of full responsibility for the temporary supports, jacking assemblies, or lowering operations.

JACKING SYSTEM DESIGN AND DRAWINGS

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer working drawings and design calculations for the jacking system, including any temporary supports and jacking assemblies. Such drawings and design calculations shall be signed by an engineer who is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California. The working drawings and design calculations shall conform to the requirements in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications. The number of sets of drawings and design calculations shall be the same as specified for falsework working drawings in Section 51-1.06A, "Falsework Design and Drawings," of the Standard Specifications.

In addition to the requirements in Section 51-1.06A, "Falsework Design and Drawings," of the Standard Specifications, the following requirements shall apply:

A. The time to be provided for the Engineer's review of the jacking system working drawings for specific structures, or portions thereof, shall be as follows:

Structure or Portion of Structure	Review Time Weeks
Hale Avenue Undercrossing, (Bridge No. 57-0811R/L)	5

The working drawings shall include details of the erection, jacking, and removal operations showing the methods and sequences of erection, jacking, and removal and the equipment to be used. The details of the working drawings shall demonstrate the stability of all or any portions of the structures during all stages of the erection, jacking, and removal operations.

Working drawings for any part of the temporary supports or jacking assemblies shall include stress sheets, anchor bolt layouts, shop details, and erection and removal plans.

The working drawings shall include descriptions and values of all loads, including construction equipment loads, descriptions of equipment to be used, complete details and calculations for jacking and supporting the structure, and descriptions of the displacement monitoring system. The displacement monitoring system shall include equipment to be used, location of control points, and method and schedule of taking measurements.

Jacking systems involving modifications to the bridge that impair the structural integrity, intended serviceability or design capacity of the bridge, in the opinion of the Engineer, shall not be used.

A redundant system of supports shall be provided during the entire jacking operation for backup should any of the jacks fail. The redundant system shall include stacks of steel plates added as necessary to maintain the redundant supports at each jack location within 6 mm of the jacking sill or corbels.

If structural composite lumber is proposed for use, the working drawings shall clearly identify the structural composite lumber members by grade (E value), species, and type. The Contractor shall provide technical data from the manufacturer showing the tabulated working stress values of the composite lumber. The Contractor shall furnish a certificate of compliance as specified in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," for each delivery of structural composite lumber to the project site.

Where temporary supports or jacking assemblies are supported on the permanent structure, they shall not induce permanent forces into the completed structure or produce cracking.

Bracing shall be provided, as necessary, to withstand all imposed loads during erection and removal of any temporary supports or jacking assemblies. The working drawings shall show provisions for such temporary bracing or methods to be used to conform to these requirements during each phase of erection and removal of the jacking system. Wind loads shall be included in the design of such bracing or methods. Wind loads shall conform to the applicable provisions in Section 51-1.06A(1), "Design Loads," of the Standard Specifications.

The jacking system design calculations shall show a summary of computed stresses in the (1) jacking system, (2) connections between temporary supports or jacking assemblies and the structure, and (3) permanent structural members.

The computed stresses shall include the effect of the jacking sequence. The jacking system design calculations shall also include a lateral stiffness assessment of the jacking system and conform to the design values described in these special provisions.

If falsework loads are imposed on the jacking system, the jacking system shall also satisfy the deflection criteria described in Section 51-1.06A(2), "Design Stresses, Loadings, and Deflections," of the Standard Specifications.

JACKING SYSTEM DESIGN CRITERIA

If falsework loads are imposed on jacking systems, the jacking systems shall be designed to support the additional loads caused by the prestressing forces.

Manufactured Assemblies

Manufactured assemblies shall conform to the provisions in Section 51-1.06A(2), "Design Stresses, Loadings, and Deflections," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Each jack shall be equipped with either a pressure gage or a load cell for determining the jacking force. Pressure gages shall have an accurately reading dial at least 150 mm in diameter. Each jack shall be calibrated by a private laboratory approved by the Transportation Laboratory within 6 months prior to use and after each repair. Each jack and its gage shall be calibrated as a unit with the cylinder extension in the approximate position that it will be at final jacking force and shall be accompanied by a certified calibration chart. Load cells shall be calibrated and provided with an indicator by which the jacking force is determined.

SPECIAL LOCATIONS

Attention is directed to Section 51-1.06A(3), "Special Locations," of the Standard Specifications. All reference to falsework in this section shall also apply to all components of jacking systems.

JACKING SYSTEM CONSTRUCTION

Paragraphs 1 through 7, 13, and 14 of Section 51-1.06B, "Falsework Construction," of the Standard Specifications and section "Falsework" of these special provisions shall apply to the jacking system. All reference to falsework in these paragraphs shall also apply to the jacking system.

"Welding and Nondestructive Testing," in "Falsework" elsewhere in the special provisions shall also apply to the jacking system.

LOWERING OPERATIONS

Prior to proceeding with jacking operations, an engineer for the Contractor who is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California shall inspect the jacking system, including temporary supports, jacking assemblies, and displacement monitoring systems, for conformance with the approved working drawings. The Contractor's registered engineer shall certify in writing that the jacking system, including temporary supports, jacking assemblies, and displacement monitoring systems, conform to the approved working drawings, and that the material and workmanship are satisfactory for the purpose intended. A copy of this certification shall be available at the site of the work at all times.

The Contractor's registered engineer shall be present at the bridge site at all times when load is being transferred to or from the jacking system components and when jacking operations or adjustments are in progress. Should an unplanned event occur, the Contractor's registered engineer shall submit immediately to the Engineer for approval, the procedure or proposed operation to correct or remedy the occurrence.

The Contractor shall perform an initial survey as part of the displacement monitoring system to record the location of the structure prior to the jacking operations. Two copies of the survey shall be signed by an engineer, who is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California, and submitted to the Engineer.

Vertical and horizontal displacements of the jacking system, including temporary supports, jacking assemblies, permanent abutments used to support jacking system components and the superstructure, shall be monitored continuously during jacking operations. As a minimum, elevations shall be taken before and after load transfers to or from jacking system components, prior to the start of jacking operations, immediately after jacking is complete, before and after superstructure loads are transferred to bearing areas, and after the jacking system has been removed. As a minimum, structure shall be monitored at the abutment and at mid span. Control points at each location shall be located near the center and at both edges of the superstructure. The records of vertical and horizontal displacement shall be signed by an engineer who is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California and shall be delivered to the Engineer at the completion of lowering operations.

A force equal to the initial jacking load or the dead load shown on the plans shall be applied to the structure by the jacking system and held before falsework removal is begun.

Jacking operations shall be carefully controlled and monitored to ensure that the jacking loads are applied simultaneously to prevent distortion and excessive stresses that would damage the structure. The superstructure shall be jacked as necessary to maintain the relative vertical displacements of control points to less than 6 mm or as directed by the Engineer.

The superstructure shall be lowered to the position shown on the plans so that the load is distributed uniformly at abutment. Galvanized shims shall be placed as approved by the Engineer, when required to provide uniform loading at bearing pads.

Should unanticipated displacements, cracking or other damage occur, the construction shall be discontinued until corrective measures satisfactory to the Engineer are performed. Damage to the structure as a result of the Contractor's operations shall be repaired by the Contractor in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.11, "Preservation of Property," of the Standard Specifications.

REMOVING JACKING SYSTEM

All debris and refuse resulting from the work shall be removed and the premises left in a neat and presentable condition.

The removal operation shall be conducted in such a manner that any portion not yet removed remains in a stable condition at all times.

After lowering the superstructure, attachments to the structure for the jacking operations shall be removed and the concrete surfaces shall be finished in conformance with the provisions in Section 51-1.18, "Surface Finishes," of the Standard Specifications.

Jacking blockouts shall be filled with reinforced concrete as shown on the plans.

Attention is directed to "Concrete Structures" and "Reinforcement" of these special provisions.

PAYMENT

The contract lump sum price paid for jacking superstructure at the locations designated in the Engineer's estimate shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in designing, constructing, maintaining, and removing the jacking system, including temporarily supporting and jacking the structure and monitoring displacements, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.65 TYPE 6 RETAINING WALL

Type 6 retaining wall, consisting of a reinforced concrete footing anda reinforced concrete stem shall conform to the provisions in Section 51, "Concrete Structures," and Section 52, "Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Wall stems shall be constructed of reinforced concrete.

Measurement and payment of concrete and reinforcement shall conform to the provisions in Section 51, "Concrete Structures," and Section 52, "Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications, respectively..

10-1.66 STRUCTURE APPROACH SLABS (TYPE N) AND (TYPE EQ)

This work shall consist of constructing reinforced concrete approach slabs, structure approach drainage system, and treated permeable base at structure approaches in conformance with the details shown on the plans, the provisions in Section 51, "Concrete Structures," of the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

GENERAL

Attention is directed to "Engineering Fabrics" of these special provisions.

STRUCTURE APPROACH DRAINAGE SYSTEM

Geocomposite Drain

Geocomposite drain shall consist of a manufactured core not less than 6.35 mm thick nor more than 50 mm thick with one or both sides covered with a layer of filter fabric that will provide a drainage void. The drain shall produce a flow rate through the drainage void of at least 25 liters per minute per meter of width at a hydraulic gradient of 1.0 and a minimum externally applied pressure of 168 kPa.A Certificate of Compliance conforming to the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications shall be furnished for the geocomposite drain certifying that the drain complies with these special provisions. The Certificate of Compliance shall be accompanied by a flow capability graph for the geocomposite drain showing flow rates and the externally applied pressures and hydraulic gradients. The flow capability graph shall be stamped with the verification of an independent testing laboratory.

Filter fabric for the geocomposite drain shall conform to the provisions for filter fabric for underdrains in Section 88, "Engineering Fabrics," of the Standard Specifications.

The manufactured core shall be either a preformed grid of embossed plastic, a mat of random shapes of plastic fibers, a drainage net consisting of a uniform pattern of polymeric strands forming 2 sets of continuous flow channels, or a system of plastic pillars and interconnections forming a semirigid mat.

The core material and filter fabric shall be capable of maintaining the drainage void for the entire height of geocomposite drain. Filter fabric shall be integrally bonded to the side of the core material with the drainage void. Core material manufactured from impermeable plastic sheeting having non-connecting corrugations shall be placed with the corrugations approximately perpendicular to the drainage collection system.

The geocomposite drain shall be installed with the drainage void and the filter fabric facing the embankment. The fabric facing the embankment side shall overlap a minimum of 75 mm at all joints and wrap around the exterior edges a minimum of 75 mm beyond the exterior edge. If additional fabric is needed to provide overlap at joints and wraparound at edges, the added fabric shall overlap the fabric on the geocomposite drain at least 150 mm and be attached thereto.

Should the fabric on the geocomposite drain be torn or punctured, the damaged section shall be replaced completely or repaired by placing a piece of fabric that is large enough to cover the damaged area and provide a 150 mm overlap.

Plastic Pipe

Plastic pipe shall conform to the provisions for pipe for edge drains and edge drain outlets in Section 68-3, "Edge Drains," of the Standard Specifications.

Drainage Pads

Concrete for use in drainage pads shall be minor concrete, except the concrete shall contain not less than 300 kilograms of cementitious material per cubic meter.

Treated Permeable Base At Bottom Of Geocomposite Drains

Treated permeable base to be placed around the slotted plastic pipe at the bottom of geocomposite drains shall conform to the provisions in "Treated Permeable Base Under Approach Slab." If asphalt treated permeable base is used, it shall be placed at a temperature of not less than 82°C nor more than 110°C.

The filter fabric to be placed over the treated permeable base at the bottom of geocomposite drains shall conform to the provisions for filter fabric for edge drains in Section 88, "Engineering Fabrics," of the Standard Specifications.

ENGINEERING FABRICS

Filter fabric to be placed between the structure approach embankment material and the treated permeable base shall conform to the provisions for filter fabric for edge drains in Section 88, "Engineering Fabrics," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The subgrade to receive the filter fabric, immediately prior to placing, shall conform to the compaction and elevation tolerance specified for the material involved.

Filter fabric shall be aligned, handled, and placed in a wrinkle-free manner in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

Adjacent borders of the filter fabric shall be overlapped from 300 to 450 mm or stitched. The preceding roll shall overlap the following roll in the direction the material is being spread or shall be stitched. When the fabric is joined by stitching, it shall be stitched with yarn of a contrasting color. The size and composition of the yarn shall be as recommended by the fabric manufacturer. The number of stitches per 25 mm of seam shall be 5 to 7.

Equipment or vehicles shall not be operated or driven directly on the filter fabric.

Woven tape fabric to be placed between the treated permeable base and the approach slab shall be a fabric made of woven strips or tapes and shall conform to the following:

Property	ASTM Designation	Requirement
Weight, grams per square meter, min.	D 3776	100
Grab Tensile Strength, kilonewtons, min.	D 4632	0.22
Elongation, percent, max.	D 4632	35
Toughness, kilonewtons, min. (Percent elongation times grab tensile strength)	----	5

Woven tape fabric shall be treated to provide a minimum of 70 percent breaking strength retention after 500 hours exposure when tested in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 4355. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer, in writing, of the source of woven tape fabric at least 45 days prior to use.

TREATED PERMEABLE BASE UNDER APPROACH SLAB

Treated permeable base under structure approach slabs shall consist of constructing either an asphalt treated permeable base or a cement treated permeable base in accordance with Section 29, "Treated Permeable Bases," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The type of treatment to be used shall be at the option of the Contractor.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing, not less than 30 days prior to the start of placing the treated permeable base, which type of treated permeable base will be furnished. Once the Contractor has notified the Engineer of the selection, the type to be furnished shall not be changed without a prior written request to do so and approval thereof in writing by the Engineer.

Asphalt treated permeable base shall be placed at a temperature of not less than 93°C nor more than 121°C. Material stored in excess of 2 hours shall not be used in the work.

Asphalt treated permeable base material may be spread in one layer. The base material shall be compacted with a vibrating shoe type compactor or rolled with a roller weighing at least 1.3 tonnes but no more than 4.5 tonnes. Rolling shall begin as soon as the mixture has cooled sufficiently to support the weight of the rolling equipment without undue displacement.

Cement treated permeable base material may be spread in one layer. The base material shall be compacted with either a vibrating shoe type compactor or with a steel-drum roller weighing at least 1.3 tonnes but no more than 4.5 tonnes. Compaction shall begin within one-half hour after the spreading operation and shall consist of 2 complete coverages of the treated material.

APPROACH SLABS

Concrete for use in approach slabs shall contain not less than 400 kilograms of cementitious material per cubic meter.

Steel components of abutment ties, including plates, nuts, washers, and rods, shall conform to the provisions in Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications.

The steel angle at the concrete barrier joint shall conform to the provision in Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications.

Structure approach slabs shall be cured for not less than 5 days prior to opening to public traffic, unless, at the option of the Contractor, the structure approach slabs are constructed using concrete with a nonchloride Type C chemical admixture conforming to these special provisions.

Portland cement for use in concrete using a nonchloride Type C chemical admixture shall be Type II or Type III conforming to the provisions in Section 90-2.01, "Cementitious Materials," of the Standard Specifications. Mortar containing the Type II portland cement to be used and Ottawa sand shall not contract in air more than 0.053 percent when tested in conformance with California Test 527.

The nonchloride Type C chemical admixture, approved by the Engineer, shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 494/C 494M and Section 90-4, "Admixtures," of the Standard Specifications.

The concrete with nonchloride Type C chemical admixture shall be prequalified prior to placement in conformance with the provisions for prequalification of concrete specified by compressive strength in Section 90-9.01, "General," of the Standard Specifications and the following:

A. Immediately after fabrication of the 5 test cylinders, the cylinders shall be stored in a temperature medium of 21°C ± 1.5°C until the cylinders are tested.
B. The 6-hour average strength of the 5 test cylinders shall not be less than 5.85 MPa. Not more than 2 test cylinders shall have a strength of less than 5.5 MPa.

Building paper shall be commercial quality No. 30 asphalt felt.

Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit used to encase the abutment tie rod shall be of commercial quality.

The top surface of approach slabs shall be finished and treated in conformance with the provisions for decks in Section 51-1.17, "Finishing Bridge Decks," of the Standard Specifications. Edges of slabs shall be edger finished.

Approach slabs shall be cured with pigmented curing compound (1) in conformance with the provisions for curing structures in Section 90-7.01B, "Curing Compound Method," of the Standard Specifications.

Structure approach slabs constructed using concrete with a nonchloride Type C chemical admixture shall be cured for not less than 6 hours prior to opening to public traffic. The curing period shall be considered to begin at the start of discharge of the last truckload of concrete to be used in the slab.

If the ambient temperature is below 18°C during the curing period for approach slabs using concrete with a nonchloride Type C chemical admixture, an insulating layer or blanket shall be used to cover the surface. The insulating layer or blanket shall have an R-value rating given in the table below. At the Contractor's option, a heating tent may be used in lieu of or in combination with the insulating layer or blanket.

Temperature Range During Curing Period	R-value, minimum
13°C to 18°C	1
7°C to 13°C	2
4°C to 7°C	3

JOINTS

Hardboard and expanded polystyrene shall conform to the provisions in Section 51-1.12D, "Sheet Packing, Preformed Pads, and Board Fillers," of the Standard Specifications.

Type AL joint seals shall conform to the provisions in Section 51-1.12F, "Sealed Joints" of the Standard Specifications. The sealant may be mixed by hand-held, power-driven agitators and placed by hand methods.

The pourable seal between the steel angle and concrete barrier shall conform to the requirements for Type A and AL seals in Section 51-1.12F(3), "Materials and Installation," of the Standard Specifications. The sealant may be mixed by hand-held, power-driven agitators and placed by hand methods. Immediately prior to placing the seal, the joint shall be thoroughly cleaned, including abrasive blast cleaning of the concrete surfaces, so that all foreign material and concrete spillage are removed from all joint surfaces. Joint surfaces shall be dry at the time the seal is placed.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Structural concrete, approach slab (Type N) and structural concrete, approach slab (Type EQ) will be measured and paid for in conformance with the provisions in Section 51-1.22, "Measurement," and Section 51-1.23, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Full compensation for the structure approach drainage system including geocomposite drain, plastic pipe, and drainage pads, treated permeable base, filter fabric, woven tape fabric, miscellaneous metal, pourable seals, epoxy-coated bar reinforcement and epoxy-coated miscellaneous bridge metal, transverse joint seals, waterstops, and sliding joints shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for structural concrete, approach slab of the type shown in the Engineer's Estimate, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-1.67 STRUCTURE APPROACH SLABS (TYPE R)

Structure approach slabs (Type R) consist of removing portions of existing structures, existing pavement and base including reinforced concrete approach slabs, asphalt concrete surfacing, portland cement concrete pavement, subsealing material, and cement treated base, and constructing new reinforced concrete approach slabs at structure approaches as shown on the plans and in conformance with these special provisions.

GENERAL

The thickness shown on the plans for structure approach slabs is the minimum thickness. The thickness will vary depending on the thickness of the pavement and base materials removed.

Where pavement subsealing has been performed under existing approach slabs, the full depth of subsealing material shall be removed. Where removal of cement treated base is required to construct the approach slab, the full depth of the cement treated base shall be removed.

At the option of the Contractor, the voids between the new structure approach slab and the base material remaining in place that are caused by removal of subsealing material or cement treated base shall be filled with either aggregate base (approach slab) or structure approach slab concrete. If the Contractor chooses to fill these voids with structure approach slab concrete, they shall be filled, at the Contractor's expense, at the time and in the same operation that the new concrete is placed.

The Contractor shall establish a grade line for new approach slabs that will provide a smooth profile grade. The profile grade will be subject to approval by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall schedule his work so that the pavement and base materials removed during a work period shall be replaced, in that same work period, with approach slab concrete that shall be cured for at least 4 hours prior to the time the lane is to be opened to public traffic as designated in "Maintaining Traffic" of these special provisions. In the event the existing pavement and base materials are removed and the Contractor is unable to construct, finish, and cure the new approach slab by the time the lane is to be opened to public traffic, the excavation shall be filled with a temporary roadway structural section as specified in this section, "Structure Approach Slabs (Type R)."

At locations where the removal of existing materials and approach slab construction is not required to be completed within the same work period, the requirements for "Temporary Roadway Structural Section" shall not apply. The Contractor shall have the option of:

A. Curing the approach slab concrete for not less than 5 days prior to opening to public traffic, or
B. Constructing the approach slab using rapid strength concrete (RSC) for approach slabs, and curing the approach slab concrete at least 4 hours prior to opening to public traffic.

TEMPORARY ROADWAY STRUCTURAL SECTION

A standby quantity of asphalt concrete and aggregate base, equal to the quantity of pavement removed during the work shift, shall be provided at the job site for construction of a temporary roadway structural section where existing approaches to structures are being replaced. The temporary structural section shall be maintained and later removed as a first order of work when the Contractor is able to construct and cure the approach slab within the prescribed time limit. The temporary structural section shall consist of 90-mm-thick layer of asphalt concrete over aggregate base.

The aggregate base for the temporary structural section shall conform to the requirements specified under "Aggregate Base (Approach Slab)" of these special provisions.

The asphalt concrete for the temporary structural section shall be produced from commercial quality aggregates and asphalt binder. The grading of the aggregate shall conform to the 19-mm maximum medium grading in Section 39-2.02, "Aggregate," of the Standard Specifications, and the asphalt binder shall conform to the requirements of liquid asphalt SC-800 in Section 93, "Liquid Asphalts," of the Standard Specifications. The amount of asphalt binder to be mixed with the aggregate shall be approximately 0.3 percent less than the optimum bitumen content as determined by California Test 367.

Aggregate base and asphalt concrete for the temporary structural section shall be spread and compacted by methods that will produce a well-compacted, uniform base, free from pockets of coarse or fine material and a surfacing of uniform smoothness, texture, and density. The aggregate base and the asphalt concrete may each be spread and compacted in one layer. The finished surface of the asphalt concrete shall not vary more than 15 mm from the lower edge of a 3.6-m straightedge placed parallel with the centerline and shall match the elevation of the existing pavement and structure along the joints between the existing pavement and structure and the temporary surfacing.

The material from the removed temporary structural section shall be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications, except that removed aggregate base may be stockpiled at the job site and reused for construction of another temporary structural section. When no longer required, standby material or stockpiled material for construction of temporary structural sections shall be removed and disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

REMOVING PORTIONS OF EXISTING STRUCTURES

Attention is directed to "Existing Highway Facilities" of these special provisions.

REMOVING EXISTING PAVEMENT AND BASE MATERIALS

The outline of portland cement concrete to be removed shall be sawed full depth with a power-driven concrete saw.

The outlines of excavations in asphalt concrete shall be cut on a neat line to a minimum depth of 75 mm with a power-driven concrete saw or wheel-type rock cutting excavator before any asphalt concrete material is removed. These excavations shall be permanently or temporarily backfilled to conform to the grade of the adjacent pavement prior to opening the lane to public traffic. Surplus excavated material may be used as temporary backfill material.

Regardless of the type of equipment used to remove concrete within the sawed outline, the surface of the concrete to be removed shall not be impacted within 0.5-m of the pavement to remain in place. Removing existing pavement and base materials shall be performed without damage to the adjacent structure or pavement that is to remain in place. Damage to the structure or to the pavement that is to remain in place shall be repaired in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.11, "Preservation of Property," of the Standard Specifications.

Materials removed shall be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

The base material remaining in place, after removing the existing pavement and base materials to the required depth, shall be graded uniformly, watered, and compacted. The finished surface of the base material at any point shall not extend above the grade approved by the Engineer.

Areas of the base material that are low as a result of over excavation shall be filled, at the Contractor's expense, with structure approach slab concrete at the time and in the same operation that the new concrete is placed.

AGGREGATE BASE (APPROACH SLAB)

The aggregate base (approach slab) for filling voids below the reinforced structure approach slab concrete shall be produced from commercial quality aggregates consisting of broken stone, crushed gravel or natural rough-surfaced gravel, and sand, or any combination thereof. The grading of the aggregate base shall conform to the 19-mm maximum grading specified in Section 26-1.02A, "Class 2 Aggregate Base," of the Standard Specifications.

Aggregate base (approach slab) for filling voids below the reinforced structure approach slab concrete shall be spread and compacted by methods that will produce a well-compacted, uniform base, free from pockets of coarse or fine material. The aggregate base shall be watered and compacted to the grade approved by the Engineer. Where the required thickness of aggregate base is 200 mm or less, the base may be spread and compacted in one layer. Where the required thickness of aggregate base is more than 200 mm, the base shall be spread and compacted in 2 or more layers of approximately equal thickness. The maximum compacted thickness of any one layer shall not exceed 200 mm. The finished surface of the base material at any point shall not extend above the grade approved by the Engineer. Areas of the base material that are lower than the grade approved by the Engineer shall be filled with structure approach slab concrete at the time and in the same operation that the new concrete is placed.

STRUCTURE APPROACH SLAB MATERIALS

Reinforced concrete approach slabs shall conform to the provisions for approach slabs in Section 51, "Concrete Structures," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Concrete for use in approach slabs shall contain not less than 400 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter.

Approach slab concrete that requires a minimum curing period of 4 hours shall be constructed using rapid strength concrete (RSC). RSC approach slabs shall be constructed using concrete conforming to the provisions in Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete," of the Standard Specifications and a nonchloride Type C chemical admixture.

At the option of the Contractor, RSC approach slabs may be constructed using a fast setting hydraulic cement concrete conforming to the provisions in Section 90 "Portland Cement Concrete," of the Standard Specifications and the following:

A. In lieu of the requirements specified in Section 90-2.01, "Cementitious Materials," of the Standard Specifications, the cements, either singularly or in combination, shall meet the definition of hydraulic cement in ASTM Designation: C 219 and the following requirements:

Test Description	Test Method	Requirement
Contraction in Air	California Test 527, w/c ratio = 0.39±0.010	0.053%, max.
Mortar Expansion in Water	ASTM Designation: C 1038	0.04%, max.
Soluble Chloride*	California Test 422	0.05%, max.
Soluble Sulfate*	California Test 417	0.30%, max.
Thermal Stability	California Test 553	90%, min.
Compressive Strength @ 3 days	ASTM Designation: C 109	17.2 MPa

*Test is to be done on a cube specimen fabricated in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 109, cured at least 14 days, and then pulverized so that 100% passes the No. 50 sieve.

B. In addition to the admixtures listed on the Department's current list of approved admixtures, citric acid or borax may be used if requested in writing by the cement manufacturer and a sample is submitted to the Engineer. Chemical and mineral admixtures, if used, shall be included when testing for requirements listed in the table above.

Supplementary cementitious materials will not be required in RSC approach slab concrete.

RSC approach slab concrete shall be prequalified prior to placement in conformance with the provisions for prequalification of concrete specified by compressive strength in Section 90-9.01, "General," of the Standard Specifications and the following:

A. Immediately after fabrication of the 5 test cylinders, the cylinders shall be stored in a temperature medium of 21 °F± 1.5 °C until the cylinders are tested.
B. The 6-hour average strength of the 5 test cylinders shall not be less than 8.3 MPa. Not more than 2 test cylinders shall have a strength of less than 7.9 MPa.

Penetration requirements of Section 90-6.06, "Amount of Water and Penetration," of the Standard Specifications do not apply.

Steel components of abutment ties, including plates, nuts, washers, and rods, shall conform to the provisions in Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications.

Bar reinforcement shall be epoxy-coated and shall conform to the provisions in Section 52-1.02B, "Epoxy-coated Reinforcement" of the Standard Specifications.

Steel angles, plates and bars at the concrete barrier joints shall conform to the provisions in Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications.

Building paper shall be commercial quality No. 30 asphalt felt.

Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit used to encase the abutment tie rod shall be commercial quality.

Hardboard and expanded polystyrene shall conform to the provisions in Section 51-1.12D, "Sheet Packing, Preformed Pads, and Board Fillers," of the Standard Specifications.

TRIAL SLAB

Prior to beginning work on RSC approach slabs, the Contractor shall successfully complete one or more trial slabs for each concrete mix design to be used in constructing the approach slabs. Trial slabs shall be constructed, finished, cured, and tested with the materials, tools, equipment, personnel, and methods to be used in completing the approach slabs. Trial slabs shall demonstrate that the Contractor is capable of producing approach slabs in conformance with the provisions in this section, within anticipated time periods including delivery, placement, finishing, and curing times, and under similar atmospheric and temperature conditions expected during construction operations. Multiple trial slabs for each approach slab concrete mix design may be required to envelop variable atmospheric and temperature conditions.

The minimum trial slab dimensions shall be 3 mx 6 mx 255 mm. Trial slabs shall be placed near the job site at a location mutually acceptable to the Engineer and the Contractor, except slabs shall not be placed on the roadway or within the project limits.

Trial slab concrete shall develop compressive strengths of at least 8.3 MPa after 4 hours and at least 17.2 MPa after 3 days when tested in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-9, "Compressive Strength, " of the Standard Specifications.

Materials resulting from construction of trial slabs and test specimens shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed and disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

At least 2 weeks prior to use in the trial slab, the Contractor shall submit mix designs for approach slab concrete that include the following:

A. Compressive strength at 4 hours, 3 days, 7 days, and 28 days.
B. Proposed aggregate grading.
C. Mix proportions of hydraulic cement and mineral admixtures, if used, aggregate, and water.
D. Types and amounts of chemical admixtures, if used.
E. Initial and final set time of a 300 mm x 300 mm x 140 mm concrete block curing at 21 ± 5 °C ambient temperature.
F. Range of ambient temperatures over which the mix design will achieve the required minimum compressive strengths.
G. Source of materials.

STRUCTURE APPROACH SLAB CONSTRUCTION

At the option of the Contractor, RSC approach slabs may be proportioned and placed by volumetric continuous mixers.

Weighmaster Certificates

Weighmaster certificates for RSC for approach slabs, regardless of the proportioning method used, shall include all information necessary to trace the manufacturer and manufacturer's lot number for the cement being used. When proportioned into fabric containers, the weighmaster certificates for the cement shall contain date of proportioning, location of proportioning and actual net draft mass of the cement. When proportioned at the pour site from a storage silo, the weighmaster certificates shall contain date of proportioning, location of proportioning, and the net draft mass of the cement used in the load.

Volumetric Proportioning

When RSC for approach slabs is proportioned by volume, the method shall conform to requirements specified herein.

Aggregates shall be handled and stored in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-5.01, "Storage of Aggregates," of the Standard Specifications. Liquid admixtures shall be proportioned in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-4.10, "Proportioning and Dispensing Liquid Admixtures," of the Standard Specifications. Mineral admixtures shall be protected from exposure to moisture until used. Adequate facilities shall be provided to assure that mineral admixtures meeting the specified requirements are kept separate from other mineral admixtures in order to prevent any but the specified mineral admixtures from entering the work. Safe and suitable facilities for sampling mineral admixtures shall be provided at the batch-mixer storage hopper or in the feed line.

Batch-mixer trucks shall be equipped to proportion cement, water, aggregate, and additives by volume. Aggregate feeders shall be connected directly to the drive on the cement vane feeder. The cement feed rate shall be tied directly to the feed rate for the aggregate and other ingredients. Any change in the ratio of cement to aggregate shall be accomplished by changing the gate opening for the aggregate feed. The drive shaft of the aggregate feeder shall be equipped with a revolution counter reading to the nearest full or partial revolution of the aggregate delivery belt.

Aggregate shall be proportioned using a belt feeder operated with an adjustable cutoff gate delineated to the nearest quarter increment. Height of the gate opening shall be readily determinable. Cement shall be proportioned by a method that conforms to the accuracy requirements of these special provisions. Water shall be proportioned by a meter conforming to the provisions in Section 9-1.01, "Measurement and Payment," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Delivery rate of aggregate and cement per revolution of the aggregate feeder shall be calibrated at appropriate gate settings for each batch-mixer truck used on the project and for each aggregate source. Batch-mixer trucks shall be calibrated at 3 different aggregate gate settings that are commensurate with production needs. Two or more calibration runs shall be required at each of the different aggregate gate openings. The actual mass of material delivered for aggregate proportioning device calibrations shall be determined by a platform scale as specified in these special provisions.

Aggregate belt feeder shall deliver aggregate to the mixer with volumetric consistency so that deviation for any individual aggregate delivery rate check-run shall not exceed 1.0 percent of the mathematical average of all runs for the same gate opening and aggregate type. Each test run shall be at least 500 kg. Fine aggregate used for calibration shall not be reused for device calibration.

At the time of batching, aggregates shall be dried or drained sufficiently to result in stable moisture content, so that no visible separation of water from aggregate takes place during the proportioning process. In no event shall the free moisture content of the fine aggregate at the time of batching exceed 8 percent of its saturated, surface-dry weight.

If separate supplies of aggregate material of the same size group with different moisture content or specific gravity or surface characteristics affecting workability are available at the proportioning plant, withdrawals shall be made from one supply exclusively and the materials therein completely exhausted before starting another supply.

Rotating and reciprocating equipment on batch-mixer trucks shall be covered with metal guards.

The cement proportioning system shall deliver cement to the mixer with a volumetric consistency so that the deviation for any individual delivery rate check-run shall not exceed 1.0 percent of the mathematical average of 3 runs of at least 500 kg each. Cement used for calibration shall not be reused for device calibration.

Water meter accuracy shall be such that, when operating between 50 percent and 100 percent of production capacity, the difference between the indicated mass of water delivered and the actual mass delivered shall not exceed 1.5 percent of the actual mass for each of two individual runs of 285 liters. The water meter shall be calibrated in conformance with the requirements of California Test 109 and shall be equipped with a resettable totalizer and display the operating rate.

Calibration tests for aggregate, cement, and water proportioning devices shall be conducted with a platform scale located at the calibration site. Weighing of test run calibration material shall be performed on a platform scale having a maximum capacity not exceeding 2.5 tonnes with maximum graduations of 0.5 kg. The platform scale shall be error tested within 8 hours of calibration of batch-mixer truck proportioning devices. Error testing shall be performed with test masses conforming to California Test 109 and shall produce a witness scale that is within 2 graduations of the test mass load. The scale shall be available for use at the production site throughout the production period. Equipment needed for the calibration of proportioning systems shall remain available at the production site throughout the production period. A Certificate of Compliance in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," shall be furnished with each delivery of aggregate, cement, and admixtures used for calibration tests and shall be submitted to the Engineer with certified copies of the mass of each delivery. The Certificate of Compliance shall state that the source of materials used for the calibration tests is from the same source as to be used for the planned work. The Certificate of Compliance shall state that the material supplied conforms to the Standard Specifications and these Special Provisions and shall be signed by an authorized representative who shall have the authority to represent and act for the Contractor.

The batch-mixer truck shall be equipped so that an accuracy check can be made prior to the first operation for the project and at any other time as directed by the Engineer. Further calibration of proportioning devices shall be required every 90 days after production begins or when the source or type of any ingredient is changed. A spot calibration shall consist of calibration of the cement proportioning system only. A two run spot re-calibration of the cement proportioning system shall be performed each time 50 tonnes of cement has passed through the batch-mixer truck. Should the spot recalibration of the cement proportioning system fall outside the limitations specified herein, a full calibration of the cement proportioning system shall be completed before the resumption of production.

Liquid admixtures shall be proportioned by a meter.

Cement storage shall be located immediately before the cement feeder and shall be equipped with a device that will automatically shut down the power to the cement feeder and aggregate belt feeder when the cement storage level is lowered to a point where less than 20 percent of the total volume is left in storage.

The Contractor shall furnish aggregate moisture determinations, made in conformance with the requirements of California Test 223, at least every 2 hours during proportioning and mixing operations. Moisture determinations shall be recorded and presented to the Engineer at the end of the production shift.

Each aggregate bin shall be equipped with a device that will automatically shut down the power to the cement feeder and the aggregate belt feeder when the aggregate discharge rate is less than 95 percent of the scheduled discharge rate of any bin.

Indicators specified herein shall be in working order prior to commencing proportioning and mixing operations and shall be visible when standing near the batch-mixer truck.

Identifying numbers of batch-mixer trucks shall be at least 75 mm in height, and be located on the front and rear of the vehicles.

Volumetric proportioned RSC for approach slabs shall be mixed in a mechanically operated mixer of adequate size and power for the type of RSC to be placed. Mixers may be of the auger type and shall be operated uniformly at the mixing speed recommended by the manufacturer. Mixers that have an accumulation of hard concrete or mortar shall be removed from service until cleaned. Other types of mixers may be used provided mixing quality will meet the requirements of these special provisions.

Charge or rate of feed to the mixer shall not exceed that which will permit complete mixing of the materials. Dead areas in the mixer, where material does not move or is not sufficiently agitated, shall be corrected by a reduction in the volume of material or by other adjustments. The mixer shall be designed to provide sufficient mixing action and movement to produce properly mixed RSC. Mixing shall continue until a homogeneous mixture is produced at discharge from the mixer. There shall be no lumps or evidence of non-dispersed cement at discharge from the mixer. No water shall be added to the RSC after discharge from the mixer.

Equipment having components made of aluminum or magnesium alloys that may have contact with plastic concrete during mixing or transporting of RSC shall not be used.

Uniformity of concrete mixtures will be determined by differences in penetration measurement made in conformance with the requirements in California Test 533. Difference in penetration, determined by comparing penetration tests on 2 samples of mixed concrete from the same batch or truck mixer load, shall not exceed 15 mm. The Contractor shall furnish samples of freshly mixed concrete and provide facilities for obtaining the samples. Sampling facilities shall be safe, accessible, and clean, and shall produce a sample that is representative of production. Sample devices and sampling methods shall also conform to the requirements of California Test 125.

Ice shall not be used to cool RSC directly. When ice is used to cool water used in the mix, all of the ice shall be melted before entering the mixer.

Cement shall be proportioned and charged into the mixer by means that will result in no losses of cement due to wind, or due to accumulation on equipment, or other conditions that will vary the required quantity of cement.

Each mixer shall have a metal plate or plates, prominently attached, on which the following information is provided:

A. Uses for which the equipment is designed.
B. Manufacturer's guaranteed capacity of the mixer in terms of the volume of mixed concrete.
C. Speed of rotation of the mixer.

Consistency and workability of mixed concrete when discharged at the delivery point shall be suitable for placement and consolidation.

Information generated by volumetric devices will not be used for payment calculations.

The device that controls the proportioning of cement, aggregate, and water shall produce a log of production data. The log of production data shall consist of a series of snapshots captured at 15-minute intervals throughout the period of daily production. Each snapshot of production data shall be a register of production activity at that time and not a summation of the data over the preceding 15 minutes. The amount of material represented by each snapshot shall be the amount produced in the period of time from 7.5 minutes before to 7.5 minutes after the capture time. The daily log shall be submitted to the Engineer, in electronic or printed media, at the end of each production shift or as requested by the Engineer, and shall include the following:

A. Mass of cement per revolution count.
B. Mass of each aggregate size per revolution count.
C. Gate openings for each aggregate size being used.
D. Mass of water added to the concrete per revolution count.
E. Moisture content of each aggregate size being used.
F. Individual volume of all other admixtures per revolution count.
G. Time of day.
H. Day of week.
I. Production start and stop times.
J. Batch-mixer truck identification.
K. Name of supplier.
L. Specific type, size, or designation of concrete being produced.
M. Source of the individual aggregate sizes being used.

N. Source, brand, and type of cement being used.
O. Source, brand, and type of individual admixtures being used.
P. Name and signature of operator.

Required report items may be input by hand into a pre-printed form or captured and printed by the proportioning device. Electronic media containing recorded production data shall be presented in a tab-delimited format on a cd or a 90 mm diskette with a capacity of at least 1.4 megabytes. Each snapshot of the continuous production shall be followed by a line-feed carriage return with allowances for sufficient fields to satisfy the amount of data required by these specifications. The reported data shall be in the above order and shall include data titles at least once per report.

Construction

Bar reinforcement or abutment tie rods in drilled holes shall be bonded in conformance with the provisions for drilling and bonding dowels in Section 83-2.02D(1), "General," of the Standard Specifications.

If reinforcement is encountered during drilling before the specified depth is attained, the Engineer shall be notified. Unless the Engineer approves coring through the reinforcement, the hole will be rejected and a new hole, in which reinforcement is not encountered, shall be drilled adjacent to the rejected hole to the depth shown on the plans.

The top surface of approach slabs shall be finished in conformance with the provisions for decks in Section 51-1.17, "Finishing Bridge Decks," of the Standard Specifications. The finished top surface shall not vary more than 6 mm from the lower edge of a 3.6-m straightedge placed parallel with the centerline. Edges of slabs shall be edger finished. The provisions for deck crack treatment do not apply to Type R approach slabs.

The surface of the approach slab will not be profiled, and the Profile Index requirements do not apply.

Approach slabs shall be cured with pigmented curing compound (1) in conformance with the provisions for curing structures in Section 90-7.01B, "Curing Compound Method," of the Standard Specifications. The minimum curing period as specified herein shall be considered to begin at the start of discharge of the last truckload of concrete to be used in the slab. Fogging of the surface with water after the curing compound has been applied will not be required. Should the film of curing compound be damaged from any cause before the approach slab is opened to public traffic, the damaged portion shall be repaired immediately with additional compound, at the Contractor's expense. Damage to the curing compound after the approach slab is opened to public traffic shall not be repaired.

If the ambient temperature is below 18 °C during the curing period, an insulating layer or blanket shall cover the surface. The insulation layer or blanket shall have an R-value rating given in the table below. At the Contractor's option, a heating tent may be used in lieu of or in combination with the insulating layer or blanket:

Temperature Range During Curing Period	R-value, minimum
13 °C to 18 °C	1
7 °C to 13 °C	2
4 °C to 7 °C	3

Tests to determine the coefficient of friction of the final textured surface will be made only if the Engineer determines by visual inspection that the final texturing may not have produced a surface having the specified coefficient of friction. Tests to determine the coefficient of friction will be made after the approach slab is opened to public traffic, but not later than 5 days after concrete placement.

Type AL joint seals shall conform to the provisions in Section 51-1.12F, "Sealed Joints," of the Standard Specifications. The sealant may be mixed by hand-held power-driven agitators and placed by hand methods.

The pourable seal between the steel angle and concrete barrier shall conform to the requirements for Type A and AL seals in Section 51-1.12F(3), "Materials and Installation," of the Standard Specifications. The sealant may be mixed by hand-held power-driven agitators and placed by hand methods. Immediately prior to placing the seal, the joint shall be thoroughly cleaned, including abrasive blast cleaning of the concrete surfaces, so that all foreign material and concrete spillage are removed from all joint surfaces. Joint surfaces shall be dry at the time the seal is placed.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Structural concrete, approach slab (Type R) will be measured and paid for in conformance with the provisions in Section 51-1.22, "Measurement," and Section 51-1.23, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Full compensation for removing and disposing of portions of existing structures and pavement materials, and for furnishing and placing Type AL joint seals, and pourable seals shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for structural concrete, approach slab (Type R), and no separate payment will be made therefor.

The quantity of aggregate base (approach slab) to be paid for shall include the actual volume of aggregate base (approach slab) used to fill voids below the reinforced structure approach slab concrete, except for the volume of areas low as a result of over excavation. The volume to be paid for will be calculated on the basis of the constructed length, width, and thickness of the filled voids. Structure approach slab concrete used to fill voids lower than the approved grade of the base, except for the areas low as a result of over excavation, will be measured and paid for by the cubic meter as aggregate base (approach slab).

The contract price paid per cubic meter for aggregate base (approach slab) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing aggregate base (approach slab), complete in place, including excavation and removing and disposing of base and subsealing materials, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Full compensation for furnishing, stockpiling, and disposing of standby material for construction of temporary structural sections; and for constructing, maintaining, removing, and disposing of temporary structural sections shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for structural concrete, approach slab (Type R), and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Full compensation for drilling and bonding of bar reinforcement or abutment tie rods shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for structural concrete, approach slab (Type R), and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Full compensation for constructing, testing, and removing trial slabs shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for structural concrete, approach slab (Type R), and no separate payment will be made therefor.

10-1.68 PAVING NOTCH EXTENSION

This work shall consist of extending existing paving notches in conformance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

Concrete for paving notch extension shall be a high-strength material consisting of either magnesium phosphate concrete, modified high alumina based concrete, or portland cement based concrete. Magnesium phosphate concrete shall conform to the provisions for magnesium phosphate concrete in Section 83-2.02D(1), "General," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions. Modified high alumina based concrete and portland cement based concrete shall be water activated and shall conform to the provisions for single component (water activated) magnesium phosphate concrete in Section 83-2.02D(1), "General," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

At least one hour shall elapse between the time of placing concrete for the paving notch extension and placing concrete for the structure approach slab.

A clean uniform rounded aggregate filler may be used to extend the concrete. The moisture content of the aggregate shall not exceed 0.5-percent. Grading of the aggregate shall conform to the following:

Sieve Sizes	Percentage Passing
12.5-mm	100
1.18-mm	0-5

The amount of aggregate filler shall conform to the manufacturer's recommendation, but in no case shall the concrete strengths be less than that specified for magnesium phosphate concrete in Section 83-2.02D(1), "General," of the Standard Specifications.

The components of dual component (with a prepackaged liquid activator) magnesium phosphate shall be combined by mixing complete units supplied by the manufacturer. Portions of units shall not be used. Water shall not be added to dual component magnesium phosphate.

Magnesium phosphate concrete shall not be mixed in containers or worked with tools containing zinc, cadmium, aluminum or copper. Modified high alumina based concrete shall not be mixed in containers or worked with tools containing aluminum.

Concrete shall not be retempered. Finishing tools that are cleaned with water shall be thoroughly dried before working the concrete.

When placing concrete on slopes exceeding 5 percent, the Engineer may require the Contractor to provide a flow controlled modified material.

Modified high alumina based concrete and portland cement based concrete shall be cured in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-7.01B, "Curing Compound Method," of the Standard Specifications. Magnesium phosphate concrete shall not be cured.

The surface temperature of the areas to receive the concrete shall be 5°C or above when the concrete is placed. The contact surface to receive the magnesium phosphate concrete shall be dry. The contact surfaces to receive the modified high alumina concrete or portland cement based concrete may be damp but not saturated.

The construction joint between the paving notch extension and the existing abutment shall conform to the provisions for horizontal construction joints in Section 51-1.13, "Bonding," of the Standard Specifications. Concrete shall be placed in the spalled portions of the existing paving notch concurrently with the concrete for the paving notch extension.

Attention is directed to "Reinforcement" of these special provisions.

Structure excavation and backfill shall conform to the provisions in Section 19-3, "Structure Excavation and Backfill," of the Standard Specifications, except for payment.

Drilling of holes and bonding of reinforcing steel dowels shall conform to the provisions for drilling and bonding dowels in Section 83-2.02D(1), "General," of the Standard Specifications. If reinforcement is encountered during drilling before the specified depth is attained, the Engineer shall be notified. Unless the Engineer approves coring through the reinforcement, the hole will be rejected and a new hole, in which reinforcement is not encountered, shall be drilled adjacent to the rejected hole to the depth shown on the plans.

The quantity of concrete for paving notch extension will be measured by the cubic meter as determined in conformance with the dimensions shown on the plans or other dimensions that may be ordered in writing by the Engineer.

The contract price paid per cubic meter for paving notch extension shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (including concrete for the paving notch spalled areas), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing the paving notch extension, complete in place, including structure excavation and backfill, reinforcement, and drilling and bonding dowels, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.69 DRILL AND BOND DOWELS

Drilling and bonding dowels shall conform to the details shown on the plans, the provisions in Section 83-2.02D(1), "General," of the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

Dowels shall conform to the provisions for bar reinforcement in "Reinforcement" of these special provisions.

If reinforcement is encountered during drilling before the specified depth is attained, the Engineer shall be notified. Unless the Engineer approves coring through the reinforcement, the hole will be rejected and a new hole, in which reinforcement is not encountered, shall be drilled adjacent to the rejected hole to the depth shown on the plans.

Unless otherwise provided, dowels to be bonded into drilled holes will be paid for as bar reinforcing steel (bridge).

Unless otherwise provided, drilling and bonding dowels will be measured and paid for by the meter determined by the number and the required depth of holes as shown on the plans or as ordered by the Engineer.

The contract price paid per meter for drill and bond dowel shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (except reinforcing steel dowels), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in drilling the holes, including coring through reinforcement when approved by the Engineer, and bonding the dowels, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.70 CORE CONCRETE

Coring concrete shall consist of coring holes through reinforced concrete bridge members as shown on the plans and in conformance with these special provisions.

The holes shall be cored by methods that will not shatter or damage the concrete adjacent to the holes.

Water for core drilling operations shall be from the local domestic water supply or shall not contain more than 1000 parts per million of chlorides as Cl, nor more than 1300 parts per million of sulfates as SO_4, nor shall the water contain any impurities in a sufficient amount that would cause discoloration of the concrete or produce etching of the surface.

Water from core drilling operations shall not be permitted to fall on public traffic, to flow across shoulders or lanes occupied by public traffic, or to flow into gutters or other drainage facilities.

Coring concrete will be measured by the meter as core concrete of the sizes listed in the Engineer's Estimate. The cored concrete will be measured along the centerline of the hole without deduction for expansion joints.

The contract price paid per meter for core concrete of the sizes listed in the Engineer's Estimate shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in coring the holes, including control of water from core drilling and repairing any damaged reinforcement, as shown on the plans, as specified in these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.71 DIAPHRAGM BOLSTER

Diaphragm bolsters shall consist of reinforced concrete blocks constructed at bent caps as shown on the plans and in conformance with the provisions in Section 51, "Concrete Structures," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Concrete for bolsters shall be minor concrete conforming to the provisions in Section 90-10, "Minor Concrete," of the Standard Specifications except as follows:

A. The maximum size of aggregate used shall be at the option of the Contractor but shall not be larger than 37.5 mm nor smaller than 9.5 mm.
B. If the 9.5 mm maximum size aggregate grading is used, the concrete shall contain a minimum of 400 kilograms of cementitious material per cubic meter and not more than 0.50 kilograms of water per kilogram of cementitious material.
C. Nonchloride Type C chemical admixtures may be used.

Holes cored in bridge decks may be filled with the same concrete used for bolsters as specified herein or with magnesium phosphate concrete conforming to the provisions in Section 83-2.02D(1), "General," of the Standard Specifications. Unless otherwise permitted in writing by the Engineer, public traffic shall not be allowed on the new concrete until at least one hour after final set.

Drilling and bonding dowels shall conform to the provisions in Section 83-2.02D(1), "General," of the Standard Specifications. If reinforcement is encountered during drilling, before the specified depth is attained, the Engineer shall be notified. Unless the Engineer approves coring through the reinforcement, the hole will be rejected and a new hole in which reinforcement is not encountered shall be drilled adjacent to the rejected hole to the depth shown on the plans.

Cleaning construction joints between existing concrete and bolster concrete will not be required.

SHOTCRETE

At the Contractor's option, shotcrete may be substituted for cast-in-place concrete at diaphragm bolsters. Shotcrete for bolsters shall conform to the provisions in "Shotcrete" of these special provisions.

TEST BOLSTER

A test bolster of the same size as bolsters shown on the plans shall be successfully completed at a location approved by the Engineer before beginning work on diaphragm bolsters. The test bolster shall be constructed and finished with the materials, tools, equipment, spatial constraints, and methods to be used in constructing the diaphragm bolsters. If ordered by the Engineer, additional test bolsters shall be constructed and finished until a bolster is produced which conforms to the requirements herein before constructing diaphragm bolsters, as determined by the Engineer.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Concrete bolsters will be measured and paid for by the unit as diaphragm bolster. Bolsters to be paid for will be determined from actual count of the completed units in place.

The contract unit price paid for diaphragm bolster shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (including portland cement concrete and bar reinforcement), tools, equipment, and incidentals, for doing all the work involved in constructing the diaphragm bolsters, including constructing and breaking test bolster panels, furnishing and testing cores, patching cored holes, coring and filling holes in bridge decks, and drilling and bonding dowels, complete in place, as shown on the plans, and as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.72 SEALING JOINTS

Joints in concrete bridge decks and joints between concrete structures and concrete approach slabs must be sealed in conformance with the details shown on the plans, the provisions in Section 51, "Concrete Structures," of the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

When ordered by the Engineer, a joint seal larger than called for by the Movement Rating shown on the plans must be furnished and installed. Payment to the Contractor for furnishing the larger seal and for saw cutting the increment of additional depth of groove required will be determined as provided in Section 4-1.03, "Changes," of the Standard Specifications.

10-1.73 REFINISHING BRIDGE DECKS

Surfaces of bridge decks that are exposed when existing railings, curbs, or sidewalks are removed shall be prepared and refinished flush with the adjoining deck surface with portland cement concrete or rapid setting concrete, at the option of the Contractor, in conformance with these special provisions.

The exact area to be refinished will be designated by the Engineer.

Attention is directed to "Public Safety" of these special provisions.

When work is being performed within 3 m of a traffic lane or performed over traffic, dust and residue from deck preparation and cleaning shall be removed or controlled by vacuum, water spray, or shield methods approved by the Engineer.

Concrete shall be removed without damage to concrete that is to remain in place. Damage to concrete that is to remain in place shall be repaired to a condition satisfactory to the Engineer.

The concrete in deck areas to be refinished shall be removed to a depth of approximately 20 mm below the adjoining deck surface. A 20 mm deep saw cut shall be made along the perimeter of areas prior to removing the concrete.

Existing areas of the deck more than 20 mm below the adjoining deck surface shall be prepared by removing not less than 6 mm of surface material to expose sound aggregate.

Concrete removal may be done by abrasive blast cutting, abrasive sawing, impact tool cutting, machine rotary abrading, or by other methods, all to be approved by the Engineer. Cut areas shall be cleaned free of dust and all other loose and deleterious materials by brooming, abrasive blast cleaning, and high pressure air jets. Equipment shall be fitted with suitable traps, filters, drip pans, or other devices to prevent oil or other deleterious matter from being deposited on the deck.

Existing reinforcement, exposed during the removal of concrete, that is to remain in place shall be protected from damage.

Steel dowels shall be cut off flush with the existing concrete or cut off at the bottom of concrete removal, whichever is lower. Patching around or over dowels in sound concrete will not be required. Existing voids around dowels, where refinishing is not required, shall be chipped back to sound concrete, the dowels shall be removed 25 mm below the finished surface, and the hole shall be filled with rapid setting concrete.

Refinishing isolated high areas in the existing deck may be accomplished by cutting the concrete down to be flush with the plane of the adjoining deck surface by abrasive sawing, grinding, impact tool cutting, or by other methods to be approved by the Engineer. When grinding is performed to bring the deck concrete flush with the adjoining deck surface, the resulting surface shall have a coefficient of friction of not less than 0.35 as determined by California Test 342.

PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE

An epoxy adhesive shall be applied to the surfaces to be refinished before placing the portland cement concrete. Immediately prior to applying the adhesive, the area to receive the adhesive shall be cleaned by abrasive blasting and blown clean by compressed air to remove dust and any other loose material. The area to be covered shall be surface dry and the ambient temperature shall be 10°C or above when the adhesive is applied.

The epoxy adhesive shall be furnished and applied in conformance with the provisions in Section 95-1, "General," and Section 95-2.03, "Epoxy Resin Adhesive for Bonding New Concrete to Old Concrete," of the Standard Specifications. The exact rate of applying epoxy adhesive will be as determined by the Engineer. The adhesive shall be worked onto the surface with stiff brushes or equal.

Portland cement concrete used to fill the prepared areas shall conform to the provisions in Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete," of the Standard Specifications and the following:

A. The concrete shall contain a minimum of 400 kilograms of cementitious material per cubic meter.
B. The amount of free water used in concrete shall not exceed 166 kg/m^3.
C. The aggregate shall contain between 50 and 55 percent fine aggregate and the remainder shall be pea gravel. The grading of pea gravel shall be such that 100 percent passes the 12.5 mm screen and not more than 5 percent passes the 1.18 mm sieve, unless a larger size is ordered by the Engineer.
D. Admixtures shall be furnished and used if directed by the Engineer.
E. Immediately after depositing on the newly placed adhesive, the portland cement concrete shall be thoroughly consolidated until all voids are filled and free mortar appears on the surface and then struck off to the required grade.
F. Concrete shall be cured as provided in Section 90-7.03, "Curing Structures," of the Standard Specifications.
G. No loads of any kind shall be applied to the portland cement concrete for at least 7 days after placing, unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer.

RAPID SETTING CONCRETE

The concrete used to fill the prepared areas shall be a high-strength material consisting of either magnesium phosphate concrete, modified high alumina based concrete, or portland cement based concrete. Magnesium phosphate concrete shall conform to the requirements for magnesium phosphate concrete in Section 83-2.02D(1), "General," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions. Modified high alumina based concrete and portland cement based concrete shall be water activated and shall conform to the requirements for single component (water activated) magnesium phosphate concrete in Section 83-2.02D(1), "General," of the Standard Specifications and the following:

A. A clean uniform rounded aggregate filler may be used to extend the concrete. The moisture content of the aggregate shall not exceed 0.5 percent. Grading of the aggregate shall conform to the following:

Sieve Size	Percentage Passing
12.5 mm	100
1.18 mm	0-5

B. The amount of aggregate filler shall conform to the manufacturer's recommendation, but in no case shall the concrete strengths be less than that specified for magnesium phosphate concrete in Section 83-2.02D(1), "General," of the Standard Specifications.
C. Mixing of components of dual component (with a prepackaged liquid activator) magnesium phosphate shall be by complete units, supplied by the manufacturer. Portions of units shall not be used. Water shall not be added to dual component magnesium phosphate.
D. Immediately prior to applying the rapid setting concrete, the surface shall be dry and blown clean by compressed air to remove accumulated dust and any other loose material. If the surface becomes contaminated at any time prior to placing the concrete, the surface shall be cleaned by abrasive blasting. The surface temperature of the areas to be covered shall be 4°C or above when the concrete is applied. Methods proposed to heat said surfaces are subject to approval by the Engineer. The surface for the magnesium phosphate concrete shall be dry. The surfaces for modified high alumina based concrete or portland cement based concrete may be damp but not saturated.
E. Magnesium phosphate concrete shall not be mixed in containers or worked with tools containing zinc, cadmium, aluminum, or copper. Modified high alumina based concrete shall not be mixed in containers or worked with tools containing aluminum.
F. Concrete shall not be retempered. Finishing tools that are cleaned with water shall be thoroughly dried before working the concrete.
G. When placing concrete on slopes exceeding 5 percent, the Engineer may require the Contractor to provide a flow controlled modified material.
H. Modified high alumina based concrete and portland cement based concrete shall be cured in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-7.01B, "Curing Compound Method," of the Standard Specifications. Magnesium phosphate concrete shall not be cured.
I. Unless otherwise permitted in writing by the Engineer, public traffic shall not be permitted on the new concrete until at least 24 hours after final set.

FINISHING REQUIREMENTS

In advance of the curing operations, the surface of the concrete shall be textured by brooming with a stiff bristled broom or by other suitable devices that will result in uniform scoring. Brooming shall be performed transversely. The operation shall be performed at a time and in a manner that produces a hardened surface having a uniform texture and a coefficient of friction of not less than 0.35 as determined by California Test 342.

Refinished surfaces that are found to have a coefficient of friction less than 0.35 shall be ground or grooved by the Contractor at his expense in conformance with the applicable provisions in Section 42, "Groove and Grind Pavement," of the Standard Specifications.

In the longitudinal direction, refinished surfaces shall not vary more than 6 mm from the lower edge of a 3.6 m straightedge. The refinished surface shall be flush with the existing adjoining surface.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

No adjustment of compensation will be made for any increase or decrease in the quantity of refinish bridge deck, regardless of the reason for the increase or decrease. The provisions in Section 4-1.03B, "Increased or Decreased Quantities," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply to the contract item of refinish bridge deck.

The quantity in square meters of refinish bridge deck to be paid for will be determined from the lengths and widths of the refinished areas, measured horizontally, plus 0.02 m^2 for patching around each dowel.

The contract price paid per square meter for refinish bridge deck shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in refinishing areas of the existing bridge deck (including cutting steel dowels), complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.74 ARCHITECTURAL SURFACE (TEXTURED CONCRETE)

Architectural texture for concrete surfaces shall conform to the details shown on the plans and the provisions in Section 51, "Concrete Structures," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Architectural textures listed below are required at concrete surfaces shown on the plans:

A. Swirled plaster texture
B. Architectural surface (barrier)

The architectural swirled plaster texture shall simulate a formed relief constructed to the dimensions and shapes shown on the plans. Corners at the intersection of plane surfaces shall be sharp and crisp without easing or rounding. A Class 1 surface finish shall be applied to the architectural texture.

REFEREE SAMPLE

The architectural texture shall match the texture, color and pattern of the referee sample located at Office of the District Director of Transportation at 4050 Taylor Street, San Diego, CA 92110, Telephone (619) 688-6670 available for inspection by bidders.

TEST PANEL

A test panel at least 1.25 m x 1.25 m in size shall be successfully completed at a location approved by the Engineer before beginning work on architectural textures. The test panel shall be constructed and finished with the materials, tools, equipment and methods to be used in constructing the architectural texture. If ordered by the Engineer, additional test panels shall be constructed and finished until the specified finish, texture and color are obtained, as determined by the Engineer.

The test panel approved by the Engineer shall be used as the standard of comparison in determining acceptability of architectural texture for concrete-surfaces.

FORM LINERS

Form liners shall be used for textured concrete surfaces and shall be installed in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations, unless other methods of forming textured concrete surfaces are approved by the Engineer. Form liners shall be manufactured from an elastomeric material or a semi-elastomeric polyurethane material by a manufacturer of commercially available concrete form liners. No substitution of other types of formliner material will be allowed. Form liners shall leave crisp, sharp definition of the architectural surface. Recurring textural configurations exhibited by repeating, recognizable shadow patterns shall be prevented by proper casting of form liner patterns. Textured concrete surfaces with such recurring textural configurations shall be reworked to remove such patterns as approved by the Engineer or the concrete shall be replaced.

Form liners shall have the following properties:

Description	ASTM Designation:	Range
Elastomeric material		
Shore A hardness	D 2240	20 to 65
Tensile strength (MPa)	D 412	0.9 to 6.2
Semi-elastomeric polyurethane		
Shore D hardness	D 2240	55 to 65
Tensile strength (MPa)	D 2370	18 minimum

Cuts and tears in form liners shall be sealed and repaired in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Form liners that are delaminated from the form shall not be used. Form liners with deformations to the manufactured surface caused by improper storage practices or any other reason shall not be used.

Form liners shall extend the full length of texturing with transverse joints at 2.5 m minimum spacing. Small pieces of form liners shall not be used. Grooves shall be aligned straight and true. Grooves shall match at joints between form liners. Joints in the direction of grooves in grooved patterns shall be located only in the depressed portion of the textured concrete. Adjoining liners shall be butted together without distortion, open cracks or offsets at the joints. Joints between liners shall be cleaned before each use to remove any mortar in the joint.

Adhesives shall be compatible with the form liner material and with concrete. Adhesives shall be approved by the liner manufacturer. Adhesives shall not cause swelling of the liner material.

RELEASING FORM LINERS

Products and application procedures for form release agents shall be approved by the form liner manufacturer. Release agents shall not cause swelling of the liner material or delamination from the forms. Release agents shall not stain the concrete or react with the liner material. For reliefs simulating fractured concrete or wood grain surfaces the application method shall include the scrubbing method using a natural bristle scrub brush in the direction of grooves or grain The release agent shall coat the liner with a thin film. Following application of form release agent, the liner surfaces shall be cleaned of excess amounts of agent using compressed air. Buildup of form release agent caused by the reuse of a liner shall be removed at least every 5 uses.

Form liners shall release without leaving particles or pieces of liner material on the concrete and without pulling or breaking concrete from the textured surface. The concrete surfaces exposed by removing forms shall be protected from damage.

ABRASIVE BLASTING

The architectural texture shall be abrasive blasted with fine abrasive to remove the sheen without exposing coarse aggregate.

CURING

Concrete surfaces with architectural texture shall be cured only by the forms-in-place or water methods. Seals and curing compounds shall not be used.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Architectural texture will be measured and paid for by the square meter.

The contract price paid per square meter for architectural texture of the types listed in the Engineer's Estimate shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in architectural texture, complete in place, including test panels, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.75 REINFORCEMENT

Reinforcement shall conform to the provisions in Section 52, "Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Department's mechanical splices prequalified list can be found at the following internet site:

http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/approved_products_list/

The provisions of "Welding Quality Control" of these special provisions shall not apply to resistance butt welding.

When joining new reinforcing bars to existing reinforcement, sample splices shall be made using only the deformation pattern of the new reinforcement to be spliced.

Reinforcement shown on the plans to be galvanized shall be galvanized in conformance with the provisions in Section 75-1.05,"Galvanizing," of the Standard Specifications.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Measurement and payment for reinforcement in structures shall conform to the provisions in Section 52-1.10, "Measurement," and Section 52-1.11, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Full compensation for galvanizing steel reinforcement shall be considered as included in the prices paid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-1.76 HEADED BAR REINFORCEMENT

Headed bar reinforcement shall consist of bar reinforcement with heads attached to one or both ends. The type of headed bar reinforcement to be used on this project shall be on the Department's current prequalified list prior to use, and shall conform to the provisions of Section 52, "Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications, the details shown on the plans, and these special provisions.

The Department maintains a list of prequalified headed bar reinforcement types. The prequalified list can be obtained by contacting the Transportation Laboratory and is available at the Department's internet site at:

http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/approved_products_list/

GENERAL

Prior to manufacturing, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer the manufacturer's Quality Control (QC) manual for the fabrication of headed bar reinforcement. As a minimum, the QC manual shall include the following:

A. The pre-production procedures for the qualification of materials and equipment.
B. The methods and frequencies for performing QC procedures during production.
C. The calibration procedures and calibration frequency for all equipment.
D. A system for the identification and tracking of all friction welds. The system shall have provisions for permanently identifying each weld and the parameters used to perform it.
E. The welding procedure specification (WPS) for friction welded headed bar reinforcement.
F. A system for marking headed bar reinforcement.

The provisions of "Welding Quality Control" of these special provisions shall not apply to headed bar reinforcement.

The Contractor shall perform inspection and testing prior to, during, and after manufacturing headed bar reinforcement and as necessary to ensure that materials and workmanship conform to the requirements of the specifications.

A daily production log for the manufacture of headed bar reinforcement shall be maintained by the manufacturer for each production lot. The log shall clearly indicate the production lot numbers, the heats of bar material and head material used in the manufacture of each production lot, the number of bars in each production lot, and manufacturing records, including tracking and production parameters for welds or forgings. The data from the daily production log shall be available to the Engineer upon request.

A production lot of headed bar reinforcement is defined as 150 reinforcing bars, or fraction thereof, of the same bar size, with heads of the same size and type, and manufactured by the same method, produced from bar material of a single heat number and head material of a single heat number. If one reinforcing bar has a head on both ends, it will be counted as two reinforcing bars for the purposes of establishing and testing production lots. A new production lot shall be started if the heat number of either the bar material or the head material changes before the maximum production lot size of 150 is reached.

The Contractor shall furnish Certificates of Compliance accompanied by a copy of the mill test report, the Production Tests Reports specified herein, and the corresponding daily production logs to the Engineer in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications for each shipment of headed bar reinforcement delivered to the jobsite.

Welding, welder qualifications, and inspection of welding shall conform to the requirements for friction welding in ANSI/AWS C6.1.

Equipment used to perform friction welding shall be fitted with an effective in-process monitoring system to record essential production parameters that describe the process of welding the head onto the reinforcement. The parameters to be recorded shall include friction welding force, forge force, rotational speed, friction upset distance and time, and forge upset distance and time. The data from this in-process monitoring shall be recorded and preserved by the manufacturer until acceptance of the contract and shall be provided to the Engineer upon request.

PRODUCTION TESTS

Production tests shall be performed at the Contractor's expense, at an independent qualified testing laboratory, and in the presence of the Engineer, unless otherwise directed in writing. The independent qualified testing laboratory used to perform the testing of headed bar reinforcement samples shall not be employed or compensated by any subcontractor, or by other persons or entities hired by subcontractors who will provide other services or materials for the project, and shall have the following:

A. A tensile testing machine capable of breaking the largest size of reinforcing bar to be tested.
B. Operators who have received formal training for performing the testing requirements of ASTM Designation: A 970/A 970M.

C. A record of annual calibration of testing equipment performed by an independent third party that has 1) standards that are traceable to the National Institute of Standards and Technology, and 2) a formal reporting procedure, including published test forms.

The Engineer shall be notified in writing when any lots of headed bar reinforcement are ready for testing. The notification shall include the number of lots to be tested and the location where the tests are to be conducted. After notification has been received, test samples will be randomly selected by the Engineer from each production lot of headed bar reinforcement which is ready for shipment to the jobsite. If epoxy coating is required, test samples will be taken after the headed bar reinforcement has been prepared for epoxy coating. The Engineer will be at the testing site within a maximum of one week after receiving written notification that the samples are at the testing site and ready for testing. In the event the Engineer fails to be present at the testing site within the time allowed, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by failure of the Engineer to be present at the testing site, the Contractor will be compensated for any resulting loss in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

A minimum of 3 samples from each production lot shall be tested. One tensile test shall be conducted on each sample.

Tensile tests shall conform to the requirements specified in ASTM Designation: A 970/A 970M, Section 7, except that at rupture, there shall be visible signs of necking in the reinforcing bar 1) at a minimum distance of one bar diameter away from the head to bar connection for friction welded headed bar reinforcement, or 2) outside the affected zone for integrally forged headed bar reinforcement.

The affected zone for integrally forged headed bar reinforcement is the portion of the reinforcing bar where any properties of the bar, including the physical, metallurgical, or material characteristics, have been altered during the manufacturing process.

If one of the test specimens fails to meet the specified requirements, one retest shall be performed on one additional sample, selected by the Engineer, from the same production lot. If the additional test specimen, or if more than one of the original test specimens fail to meet these requirements, all headed bar reinforcement in the lot represented by the tests will be rejected in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.04, "Defective Materials," of the Standard Specifications.

A Production Test Report for all testing performed on each lot shall be prepared by the independent testing laboratory and submitted to the Engineer as specified herein. The report shall be signed by an engineer who represents the laboratory and is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California. The report shall include the following information for each set: contract number, bridge number, lot number, bar size, type of headed bar reinforcement, physical conditions of test sample, any notable defects, limits of affected zone, location of visible necking area, and the ultimate strength of each headed bar.

Each unit of headed bar reinforcement in a production lot to be shipped to the site shall be tagged in a manner such that production lots can be accurately identified at the jobsite. All unidentified headed bar reinforcement received at the jobsite will be rejected.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Quantities of headed bar reinforcement will be measured as units determined from the number of heads shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

The contract unit price paid for headed bar reinforcement shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in furnishing headed bar reinforcement, and conforming to all testing requirements, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Bar reinforcement to be used in the manufacture of headed bar reinforcement, and placing the completed headed bar reinforcement into the work will be measured and paid for as specified in Section 52, "Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications, except that the lengths to be used in the computation of calculated masses of the bar reinforcement shall be the entire length of the completed headed bar, including heads.

10-1.77 SHOTCRETE

Shotcrete shall conform to the provisions in Section 51, "Concrete Structures," and Section 53, "Shotcrete," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Shotcrete operations shall completely encase all reinforcement and other obstructions shown on the plans. Exceptional care shall be taken to properly encase the reinforcement and other obstructions with shotcrete.

Attention is directed to the section, "Order of Work," in these special provisions regarding furnishing preconstruction shotcrete test panels.

Except for finish coats, shotcrete shall be applied by the wet-mix process only.

Finish coats, applied by the dry-mix process, may be used only when approved by the Engineer.

Shotcrete shall have a minimum compressive strength of 22.5 MPa at 28 days or as shown on the plans, whichever is greater. No shotcrete work shall be performed prior to verification by the Engineer of the required compressive strength.

Splicing of reinforcing bars No. 22 or larger in shotcrete shall be by butt splicing only.

The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining and testing all required preconstruction and production test cores. All coring and testing shall be at the Contractor's expense and performed in the presence of the Engineer, unless otherwise directed. The Engineer shall be notified a minimum of 24 hours prior to the Contractor performing any coring or testing operations.

All cores shall be obtained and tested for compressive strength in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 42. Cores used for determining compressive strength shall not contain any bar reinforcement or other obstructions. The testing shall be performed at an independent testing facility approved by the Engineer. A copy of the test results shall be furnished to the Engineer within 5 days following completion of testing.

All test panels shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

PRECONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

Prior to performing shotcrete work, the Contractor shall construct at least 2 preconstruction shotcrete test panels for each mixture being considered unless otherwise specified.

The nozzleperson shall have a minimum of 3000 hours experience as a nozzleperson on projects with a similar application.

At least 10 working days prior to constructing any shotcrete test panels, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval, a Quality Control Plan (QCP) for the proposed method of shotcrete placement. The plan shall include the following:

A. The number and qualifications of nozzlepersons available to place shotcrete, the number of nozzlepersons on-site at any time during the shotcrete placement, description of their work schedule, and the procedures for avoiding fatigue of any nozzleperson.
B. The proposed method of placing shotcrete, including, but not limited to, application rates, details of any proposed construction joints and their locations, and methods for achieving the required thickness and surface finish.
C. The procedure for curing shotcrete surfaces.
D. The description of a debris containment system, to be used during the cleaning of bar reinforcing steel and concrete and placing of shotcrete, as required to provide for public safety.

The Engineer shall have 10 working days to review and approve the QCP submittal after a complete plan has been received. No construction of shotcrete test panels shall be performed until the QCP is approved by the Engineer. Should the Engineer fail to complete the review within this time allowance, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor’s controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of the delay in approving the QCP, the delay will be considered a right of way delay in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

Preconstruction shotcrete test panels shall be constructed by the nozzlepersons and application crew scheduled to do the work, using equipment, materials, mixing proportions, ambient temperatures and procedures proposed for the work. The preconstruction shotcrete test panels shall conform to the following:

A. One shotcrete test panel, of the size determined by the Contractor, shall be unreinforced and shall have 3 cores taken from it and tested for compressive strength. The compressive strength shall be the average strength of the 3 cores, except that, if any core should show evidence of improper coring, the core shall be discarded and the compressive strength shall be the average strength of the remaining cores. The test panel shall be identified and submitted to the Engineer with the test results including a description of the mixture, proportions, and ambient temperature.
B. One shotcrete test panel shall have the same (1) thickness, (2) bar size and amount of bar reinforcement or other obstructions and (3) positioning of bar reinforcement or obstructions as the most heavily reinforced section of shotcrete to be placed. The test panel shall be square with the length of the sides equal to at least 3 times the thickness of the most heavily reinforced section of shotcrete to be placed, but not less than 750 mm. After a minimum 7 days of cure, the test panel shall be broken by the Contractor, in the presence of the Engineer, into pieces no larger than 250 mm in greatest dimension. The surfaces of the broken pieces shall be dense and free of laminations and sand pockets, and shall verify that the bar reinforcement or other obstructions are completely encased.
C. Both test panels shall be cured under conditions similar to the actual work.

D. At the option of the Contractor, cores to be used for determining the compressive strength may be taken from the reinforced test panel described above in lieu of making a separate unreinforced test panel as described above. The compressive strength shall be the average strength of the 3 cores, except that, if any core should show evidence of improper coring or contains bar reinforcement or other obstructions, the core shall be discarded and the compressive strength shall be the average strength of the remaining cores. If cores are taken from the reinforced test panel, the panel shall not be broken into pieces, as described above, until it has cured for a minimum of 14 days.

The requirements for constructing preconstruction shotcrete test panels may be eliminated, when approved by the Engineer, if a test panel report and certified compressive strength test data are furnished from a State highway project with a similar application of approximately equal thickness, including similar amounts and placement of reinforcement or other obstructions. The nozzle person, proposed to be used, shall have constructed the test panel described in the test panel report. The test panel report shall list the names of the application crew, equipment used, materials, mixing proportions, ambient temperatures and procedures used to make the test panels. The certified compressive strength test data shall be for cores taken from the same test panels.

PLACING

An air blowpipe shall be used during shotcrete placement to remove rebound, overspray and other debris from the areas to receive shotcrete.

Construction joints shall be tapered, and shall conform to the provisions in Sections 51-1.13, "Bonding," of the Standard Specifications.

All overspray and rebound shall be removed prior to final set and before placement of shotcrete on adjacent surfaces.

Rebound or any other material which has already exited the nozzle shall not be reused.

Shotcrete shall be cured in conformance with the provisions of Section 90-7.03, "Curing Structures," of the Standard Specifications.

When a finish coat is to be used, all loose, uneven or excess material, glaze, and rebound shall be removed by brooming, scraping, or other means and the surface left scarified. Any surface deposits which take a final set shall be removed by abrasive blasting. Prior to placing the finish coat, the receiving surface shall be washed down with an air-water blast.

Shotcrete extending into the space shown on the plans for cast-in-place concrete shall be removed.

TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE

At least 3 production shotcrete test cores shall be taken from each 30 square meters or portion thereof of shotcrete placed each day. The cores shall be 76 mm in diameter. The location where cores are to be taken will be designated by the Engineer. Test cores shall be identified by the Contractor and a description of the core location and mixture, including proportions, shall be submitted to the Engineer with the test cores, immediately after coring. Cored holes shall be filled with mortar in conformance with the provisions in Section 51-1.135, "Mortar," of the Standard Specifications.

Upon receipt of the cores, the Engineer will perform a visual examination to determine acceptance, as described below. Within 48 hours after receipt, the Engineer will return the cores to the Contractor for compressive strength testing.

The compressive strength test shall be performed using the shotcrete production test cores described above. The compressive strength shall be the average strength of the 3 cores, except that, if any core should show evidence of improper coring, the core shall be discarded and the compressive strength shall be the average strength of the remaining cores.

The basis of acceptance for production shotcrete test cores shall be (1) that the core is dense and free of laminations and sand pockets, and shows that the reinforcement or other obstructions are completely encased and (2) the same as specified for test cylinders in the fourth and fifth paragraphs of Section 90-9.01, "General," of the Standard Specifications.

If any production test core shows signs of defective shotcrete as described in (1) above, the shotcrete represented by such test core will be rejected, unless the Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, obtains and submits evidence acceptable to the Engineer that the strength and quality of the shotcrete placed in the work are acceptable.

The surface finish of the shotcrete shall conform to the provisions of Section 51-1.18, "Surface Finishes," of the Standard Specifications.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Full compensation for the Quality Control Plan, constructing and breaking test panels, furnishing and testing cores and patching cored holes shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for shotcrete and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-1.78 BRIDGE DECK METHACRYLATE RESIN TREATMENT

This work includes furnishing, testing, and application of methacrylate resin and sand on bridge decks as shown on the plans and as specified in these special provisions.

Before starting deck treatment, the Contractor shall submit plans in conformance with Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions for the following:

A. Public safety plan for the use of methacrylate resin
B. Placement plan for the construction operation

The plans shall identify materials, equipment, and methods to be used.
The public safety plan for the use of methacrylate resin shall include details for the following:

A. Shipping
B. Storage
C. Handling
D. Disposal of residual methacrylate resin and the containers

When methacrylate resin work is to be conducted within 31 meters of a residence, business, or public space, including sidewalks under a structure, the Contractor shall notify the public at least 7 days before starting work and monitor airborne emissions during the work. Public notification and monitoring of airborne emissions shall conform to the following:

A. The public safety plan shall include a copy of the notification letter and a list of addresses and locations where the letter will be delivered and posted. The letter shall state the methacrylate resin work locations, dates, times, and what to expect. The letter shall be delivered to each residence and each business within 31 meters of the methacrylate resin work. The letter shall be delivered to local fire and police responders, and it shall be posted at the job site.
B. The public safety plan shall include an airborne emissions monitoring plan prepared by a certified industrial hygienist and a copy of the hygienist's certification. Airborne emissions shall be monitored at a minimum of 4 points including the point of mixing, the point of application, and the point of nearest public contact, as determined by the Engineer. At the completion of methacrylate resin work, a report by the certified industrial hygienist with results of the airborne emissions monitoring plan shall be submitted to the Engineer.

The placement plan for construction shall include the following:

A. Schedule of deck treatment for each bridge. The schedule shall be consistent with "Maintaining Traffic" of these special provisions and shall include time for the Engineer to perform California Test 342.
B. Methods and materials to be used, including the following:
   1. Description of equipment for applying the resin
   2. Description of equipment for applying the sand
   3. Gel time range and final cure time for the resin
   4. List of on-site staff and description of on-site equipment to be on standby for abrasive blasting

If the measures proposed in the safety plan are inadequate to provide for public safety associated with the use of methacrylate resin, the Engineer will reject the plan and direct the Contractor to revise the plan. Directions for revisions will be in writing and include detailed comments. The Engineer will notify the Contractor of the approval or rejection of a submitted or revised plan within 15 days of receipt of that plan.

In the event the Engineer fails to complete the review within the time allowed, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in completing the review, the Contractor will be compensated for any resulting loss, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

Before treating bridge decks, the deck surface shall be cleaned as shown on the plans and as specified in "Clean Bridge Deck" of these special provisions.

MATERIALS

Before using methacrylate resin, a Material Safety Data Sheet shall be submitted for each shipment of resin.

Methacrylate resin shall be low odor and have a high molecular weight. Before adding initiator, the resin shall have a maximum volatile content of 30 percent, when tested in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 2369, and shall conform to the following:

PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT	TEST METHOD
* Viscosity	0.025 Pa s , maximum, (Brookfield RVT with UL adaptor, 50 RPM at 25°C)	ASTM D 2196
* Specific Gravity	0.90 minimum, at 25°C	ASTM D 1475
* Flash Point	82°C, minimum	ASTM D 3278
* Vapor Pressure	1.0 mm Hg, maximum, at 25°C	ASTM D 323
Tack-free Time	400 minutes, maximum, at 25°C	Specimens prepared per California Test 551
PCC Saturated Surface-Dry Bond Strength	3.5 MPa, minimum at 24 hours and 21 ± 1°C	California Test 551
* Test shall be performed before adding initiator.		

TESTING

The Contractor shall allow 20 days for sampling and testing by the Engineer of the methacrylate resin before proposed use. If bulk resin is to be used, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing at least 15 days before the delivery of the bulk resin to the job site. Bulk resin is any resin stored in containers in excess of 209 liters.

Before starting production treatment, the Contractor shall treat a test area of approximately 50 square meters that is within the project limits and at a location approved by the Engineer. When available the test area shall be outside of the traveled way. Weather and pavement conditions during the test treatment shall be similar to those expected on the deck. Equipment used for testing shall be similar to those used for deck treating operations.

During test and production deck treatment, test tiles shall be used to evaluate the resin cure time. The Contractor shall coat at least one 102 mm x 102 mm commercial quality smooth glazed tile for each batch of methacrylate resin. The coated tile shall be placed adjacent to the corresponding treated area. Sand shall not be applied to the test tiles.

The acceptance criteria for a treated test area is as follows:

A. The test tiles are dry to the touch.
B. The treated deck surface is tack free (non-oily).
C. The sand cover adheres and resists brushing by hand.
D. Excess sand has been removed by vacuuming or sweeping.
E. The coefficient of friction is at least 0.35 when tested in conformance with California Test 342.

Deck treatment on the test area shall demonstrate that the methods and materials meet the acceptance criteria and that the production work will be completed within the specified time for maintaining traffic.

If a test area fails to meet the acceptance criteria, as determined by the Engineer, the test will be rejected, and the treatment shall be removed and replaced until the test area complies with the acceptance criteria.

CONSTRUCTION

Equipment shall be fitted with suitable traps, filters, drip pans, or other devices as necessary to prevent oil or other deleterious material from being deposited on the deck.

A compatible promoter/initiator system shall be capable of providing the resin gel time range shown on the placement plan. Gel time shall be adjusted to compensate for the changes in temperature throughout treatment application.

Resin shall be applied by machine and by using a two-part resin system with a promoted resin for one part and an initiated resin for the other part. This two-part resin system shall be combined at equal volumes to the spray bars through separate positive displacement pumps. Combining of the 2 components shall be by either static in-line mixers or by external intersecting spray fans. The pump pressure at the spray bars shall not be great enough to cause appreciable atomization of the resin. Compressed air shall not be used to produce the spray. A shroud shall be used to enclose the spray bar apparatus.

At the Contractor's option, manual application may be used when necessary to prevent overspray of resin onto adjacent traffic. For manual application, the quantity of resin mixed with promoter and initiator shall be limited to 20 L at a time.

The Contractor shall apply methacrylate resin only to the specified area. Barriers, railing, joints, and drainage facilities shall be adequately protected to prevent contamination by the treatment material. Contaminated items shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense.

The relative humidity shall be less than 90 percent at the time of treatment. The prepared area shall be dry and the surface temperature shall be at least 10°C and not more than 38°C when the resin is applied. The rate of application of promoted/initiated resin shall be approximately 2.2 square meters per liter; the exact rate shall be determined by the Engineer.

The deck surfaces to be treated shall be completely covered with resin so the resin penetrates and fills all cracks. The resin shall be applied within 5 minutes after complete mixing. A significant increase in viscosity shall be cause for rejection. Excess material shall be redistributed by squeegees or brooms within 10 minutes after application. For textured deck surfaces, including grooved surfaces, excess material shall be removed from the texture indentations.

After the resin has been applied, at least 20 minutes shall elapse before applying sand. The sand shall be commercial quality dry blast sand. At least 95 percent of the sand shall pass the 2.36-mm sieve, and 95 percent shall be retained on the 850-µm sieve.. The sand shall be applied at a rate of approximately one kilogram per meter or until refusal as determined by the Engineer.

Traffic will not be allowed on the treated area until the Engineer has determined that the following conditions have been met:

A. The test tiles are dry to the touch.
B. The treated surface is tack free (non-oily).
C. The sand cover adheres and resists brushing by hand.
D. Excess sand has been removed by vacuuming or sweeping.

If a treated area does not meet the listed conditions and the allowable lane closure time is about to expire, the treatment will be rejected. The Contractor shall immediately remove the rejected deck treatment by the blast method shown in the placement plan. The Contractor shall submit a plan and revised schedule for replacement of rejected deck treatment materials.

After the entire deck surface for a given bridge or a group of bridges has been completed, the Engineer will perform California Test 342. The Engineer will provide at least a 15-day notice for the Contractor to provide traffic control for each bridge location. The coefficient of friction of the treated deck shall be at least 0.35 when tested in conformance with California Test 342. If the coefficient of friction is less than 0.35, the deck treatment will be rejected. The Contractor shall submit a plan and revised schedule for modification or replacement of rejected deck treatment materials.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Bridge deck methacrylate resin treatment will be measured by the square meter based on the dimensions shown on the plans and will be paid for as treat bridge deck. Furnish bridge deck treatment material will be measured by the liter of mixed methacrylate resin actually placed and will be paid for as furnish bridge deck treatment material. No payment will be made for materials wasted or not incorporated in the work.

The contract price paid per square meter for treat bridge deck shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (including sand, but excluding treatment material), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in test areas, test tiles, applying treatment material, removing excess sand, for furnishing standby blast crew, and for removing and replacing rejected materials as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The contract price paid per liter for furnish bridge deck treatment material shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals necessary to furnish the bridge deck treatment material to the site of the work, ready for application, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Full compensation for execution of the public safety plan, but excluding the airborne emissions monitoring work done by the certified industrial hygienist and notification of the public, shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the items of work involving bridge deck methacrylate resin treatment, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

For bridge deck methacrylate resin treatment, airborne emissions monitoring with reporting done by the certified industrial hygienist and notification of the public will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-l.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

Full compensation for providing traffic control for the Engineer to perform inspections and testing shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the items of work involving bridge deck methacrylate resin treatment, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-1.79 STEEL STRUCTURES

Construction of steel structures shall conform to the provisions in Section 55, "Steel Structures," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Welding" in Section 8, "Materials," of these special provisions.

The following substitutions of high-strength steel fasteners shall be made:

METRIC SIZE SHOWN ON THE PLANS	SIZE TO BE SUBSTITUTED
ASTM Designation: A 325M (Nominal bolt diameter (mm))	ASTM Designation: A 325 (Nominal bolt diameter (inch))
13, 12.70, or M12	1/2
16, 15.88, or M16	5/8
19, 19.05, or M20	3/4
22, 22.22, or M22	7/8
24, 25, 25.40, or M24	1
29, 28.58, or M27	1 1/8
32, 31.75, or M30	1 1/4
38, 38.10, or M36	1 1/2

ROTATIONAL CAPACITY TESTING PRIOR TO SHIPMENT TO JOB SITE

Rotational capacity tests shall be performed on all lots of high-strength fastener assemblies prior to shipment of these lots to the project site. Zinc-coated assemblies shall be tested after all fabrication, coating, and lubrication of components has been completed. One hardened washer shall be used under each nut for the tests.

The requirements of this section do not apply to high-strength cap screws or high-strength bolts used for slip base plates.

Each combination of bolt production lot, nut lot, and washer lot shall be tested as an assembly.

A rotational capacity lot number shall be assigned to each combination of lots tested. Each shipping unit of fastener assemblies shall be plainly marked with the rotational capacity lot number.

Two fastener assemblies from each rotational capacity lot shall be tested.

The following equipment, procedure, and acceptance criteria shall be used to perform rotational capacity tests on and determine acceptance of long bolts. Fasteners are considered to be long bolts when full nut thread engagement can be achieved when installed in a bolt tension measuring device:

A. Long Bolt Test Equipment:

1. Calibrated bolt tension measuring device with adequate tension capacity for the bolts being tested.
2. Calibrated dial or digital torque wrench. Other suitable tools will be required for performing Steps 7 and 8 of the Long Bolt Test Procedure. A torque multiplier may be required for large diameter bolts.
3. Spacer washers or bushings. When spacer washers or bushings are required, they shall have the same inside diameter and equal or larger outside diameter as the appropriate hardened washers conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: F436.
4. Steel beam or member, such as a girder flange or cross frame, to which the bolt tension measuring device will be attached. The device shall be accessible from the ground.

B. Long Bolt Test Procedure:

1. Measure the bolt length. The bolt length is defined as the distance from the end of the threaded portion of the shank to the underside of the bolt head.
2. Install the nut on the bolt so that 3 to 5 full threads of the bolt are located between the bearing face of the nut and the underside of the bolt head. Measure and record the thread stickout of the bolt. Thread stickout is determined by measuring the distance from the outer face of the nut to the end of the threaded portion of the shank.
3. Insert the bolt into the bolt tension measuring device and install the required number of washers, and additional spacers as needed, directly beneath the nut to produce the thread stickout measured in Step 2 of this procedure.
4. Tighten the nut using a hand wrench to a snug-tight condition. The snug tension shall not be less than the Table A value but may exceed the Table A value by a maximum of 2 kips.

Table A

High-Strength Fastener Assembly Tension Values to Approximate Snug-Tight Condition	
Bolt Diameter (inches)	Snug Tension (kips)
1/2	1
5/8	2
3/4	3
7/8	4
1	5
1 1/8	6
1 1/4	7
1 3/8	9
1 1/2	10

5. Match-mark the assembly by placing a heavy reference start line on the face plate of the bolt tension measuring device which aligns with 1) a mark placed on one corner of the nut, and 2) a radial line placed across the flat on the end of the bolt, or on the exposed portions of the threads of tension control bolts. Place an additional mark on the outside of the socket that overlays the mark on the nut corner such that this mark will be visible while turning the nut. Make an additional mark on the face plate, either 2/3 of a turn, one turn, or 1 1/3 turn clockwise from the heavy reference start line, depending on the bolt length being tested as shown in Table B.

Table B

Required Nut Rotation for Rotational Capacity Tests[a,b]	
Bolt Length (measured in Step 1)	Required Rotation (turn)
4 bolt diameters or less	2/3
Greater than 4 bolt diameters but no more than 8 bolt diameters	1
Greater than 8 bolt diameters, but no more than 12 bolt diameters[c]	1 1/3
(a) Nut rotation is relative to bolt, regardless of the element (nut or bolt) being turned. For bolts installed by 1/2 turn and less, the tolerance shall be plus or minus 30 degrees; for bolts installed by 2/3 turn and more, the tolerance shall be plus or minus 45 degrees. (b) Applicable only to connections in which all material within grip of the bolt is steel. (c) When bolt length exceeds 12 diameters, the required rotation shall be determined by actual tests in a suitable tension device simulating the actual conditions.	

6. Turn the nut to achieve the applicable minimum bolt tension value listed in Table C. After reaching this tension, record the moving torque, in foot-pounds, required to turn the nut, and also record the corresponding bolt tension value in pounds. Torque shall be measured with the nut in motion. Calculate the value, T (in ft-lbs), where T=[(the measured tension in pounds) x (the bolt diameter in inches) / 48 in/ft].

Table C

Minimum Tension Values for High-Strength Fastener Assemblies	
Bolt Diameter (inches)	Minimum Tension (kips)
1/2	12
5/8	19
3/4	28
7/8	39
1	51
1 1/8	56
1 1/4	71
1 3/8	85
1 1/2	103

7. Turn the nut further to increase bolt tension until the rotation listed in Table B is reached. The rotation is measured from the heavy reference line made on the face plate after the bolt was snug-tight. Record this bolt tension.
8. Loosen and remove the nut and examine the threads on both the nut and bolt.

C. Long Bolt Acceptance Criteria:

1. An assembly shall pass the following requirements to be acceptable: 1) the measured moving torque (Step 6) shall be less than or equal to the calculated value, T (Step 6), 2) the bolt tension measured in Step 7 shall be greater than or equal to the applicable turn test tension value listed in Table D, 3) the nut shall be able to be removed from the bolt without signs of thread stripping or galling after the required rotation in Step 7 has been achieved, 4) the bolt does not shear from torsion or fail during the test, and 5) the assembly does not seize before the final rotation in Step 7 is reached. Elongation of the bolt in the threaded region between the bearing face of the nut and the underside of the bolt head is expected and will not be considered a failure. Both fastener assemblies tested from one rotational capacity lot shall pass for the rotational capacity lot to be acceptable.

Table D

Turn Test Tension Values	
Bolt Diameter (inches)	Turn Test Tension (kips)
1/2	14
5/8	22
3/4	32
7/8	45
1	59
1 1/8	64
1 1/4	82
1 3/8	98
1 1/2	118

The following equipment, procedure, and acceptance criteria shall be used to perform rotational capacity tests on and determine acceptance of short bolts. Fasteners are considered to be short bolts when full nut thread engagement cannot be achieved when installed in a bolt tension measuring device:

A. Short Bolt Test Equipment:

1. Calibrated dial or digital torque wrench. Other suitable tools will be required for performing Steps 7 and 8 of the Short Bolt Test Procedure. A torque multiplier may be required for large diameter bolts.
2. Spud wrench or equivalent.
3. Spacer washers or bushings. When spacer washers or bushings are required, they shall have the same inside diameter and equal or larger outside diameter as the appropriate hardened washers conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: F436.

4. Steel plate or girder with a hole to install bolt. The hole size shall be 1.6 mm greater than the nominal diameter of the bolt to be tested. The grip length, including any plates, washers, and additional spacers as needed, shall provide the proper number of threads within the grip, as required in Step 2 of the Short Bolt Test Procedure.

B. Short Bolt Test Procedure:

1. Measure the bolt length. The bolt length is defined as the distance from the end of the threaded portion of the shank to the underside of the bolt head.
2. Install the nut on the bolt so that 3 to 5 full threads of the bolt are located between the bearing face of the nut and the underside of the bolt head. Measure and record the thread stickout of the bolt. Thread stickout is determined by measuring the distance from the outer face of the nut to the end of the threaded portion of the shank.
3. Install the bolt into a hole on the plate or girder and install the required number of washers and additional spacers as needed between the bearing face of the nut and the underside of the bolt head to produce the thread stickout measured in Step 2 of this procedure.
4. Tighten the nut using a hand wrench to a snug-tight condition. The snug condition shall be the full manual effort applied to the end of a 305 mm long wrench. This applied torque shall not exceed 20 percent of the maximum allowable torque in Table E.

Table E

Maximum Allowable Torque for High-Strength Fastener Assemblies	
Bolt Diameter (inches)	Torque (ft-lbs)
1/2	145
5/8	285
3/4	500
7/8	820
1	1220
1 1/8	1500
1 1/4	2130
1 3/8	2800
1 1/2	3700

5. Match-mark the assembly by placing a heavy reference start line on the steel plate or girder which aligns with 1) a mark placed on one corner of the nut and 2) a radial line placed across the flat on the end of the bolt or on the exposed portions of the threads of tension control bolts. Place an additional mark on the outside of the socket that overlays the mark on the nut corner such that this mark will be visible while turning the nut. Make 2 additional small marks on the steel plate or girder, one 1/3 of a turn and one 2/3 of a turn clockwise from the heavy reference start line on the steel plate or girder.
6. Using the torque wrench, tighten the nut to the rotation value listed in Table F. The rotation is measured from the heavy reference line described in Step 5 made after the bolt was snug-tight. A second wrench shall be used to prevent rotation of the bolt head during tightening. Measure and record the moving torque after this rotation has been reached. The torque shall be measured with the nut in motion.

Table F

Nut Rotation Required for Turn-of-Nut Installation[a,b]	
Bolt Length (measured in Step 1)	Required Rotation (turn)
4 bolt diameters or less	1/3
(a) Nut rotation is relative to bolt, regardless of the element (nut or bolt) being turned. For bolts installed by 1/2 turn and less, the tolerance shall be plus or minus 30 degrees. (b) Applicable only to connections in which all material within grip of the bolt is steel.	

7. Tighten the nut further to the 2/3-turn mark as indicated in Table G. The rotation is measured from the heavy reference start line made on the plate or girder when the bolt was snug-tight. Verify that the radial line on the bolt end or on the exposed portions of the threads of tension control bolts is still in alignment with the start line.

Table G

Required Nut Rotation for Rotational Capacity Test	
Bolt Length (measured in Step 1)	Required Rotation (turn)
4 bolt diameters or less	2/3

8. Loosen and remove the nut and examine the threads on both the nut and bolt.

C. Short Bolt Acceptance Criteria:

1. An assembly shall pass the following requirements to be acceptable: 1) the measured moving torque from Step 6 shall be less than or equal to the maximum allowable torque from Table E, 2) the nut shall be able to be removed from the bolt without signs of thread stripping or galling after the required rotation in Step 7 has been achieved, 3) the bolt does not shear from torsion or fail during the test, and 4) the assembly shall not seize before the final rotation in Step 7 is reached. Elongation of the bolt in the threaded region between the bearing face of the nut and the underside of the bolt head will not be considered a failure. Both fastener assemblies tested from one rotational capacity lot shall pass for the rotational capacity lot to be acceptable.

INSTALLATION TENSION TESTING AND ROTATIONAL CAPACITY TESTING AFTER ARRIVAL ON THE JOB SITE

Installation tension tests and rotational capacity tests on high-strength fastener assemblies shall be performed by the Contractor prior to acceptance or installation and after arrival of the fastener assemblies on the project site. Installation tension tests and rotational capacity tests shall be performed at the job-site, in the presence of the Engineer, on each rotational capacity lot of fastener assemblies.

The requirements of this section do not apply to high-strength cap screws or high-strength bolts used for slip base plates.

Installation tension tests shall be performed on 3 representative fastener assemblies in conformance with the provisions in Section 8, "Installation," of the RCSC Specification. For short bolts, Section 8.2, "Pretensioned Joints," of the RCSC Specification shall be replaced by the "Pre-Installation Testing Procedures," of the "Structural Bolting Handbook," published by the Steel Structures Technology Center, Incorporated.

The rotational capacity tests shall be performed in conformance with the requirements for rotational capacity tests in "Rotational Capacity Testing Prior to Shipment to Job Site" of these special provisions.

At the Contractor's expense, additional installation tension tests, tests required to determine job inspecting torque, and rotational capacity tests shall be performed by the Contractor on each rotational capacity lot, in the presence of the Engineer, if 1) any fastener is not used within 3 months after arrival on the jobsite, 2) fasteners are improperly handled, stored, or subjected to inclement weather prior to final tightening, 3) significant changes are noted in original surface condition of threads, washers, or nut lubricant, or 4) the Contractor's required inspection is not performed within 48 hours after all fasteners in a joint have been tensioned.

Failure of a job-site installation tension test or a rotational capacity test will be cause for rejection of unused fasteners that are part of the rotational capacity lot.

When direct tension indicators are used, installation verification tests shall be performed in conformance with Appendix Section X1.4 of ASTM Designation: F959, except that bolts shall be initially tensioned to a value 5 percent greater than the minimum required bolt tension.

SEALING

When zinc-coated tension control bolts are used, the sheared end of each fastener shall be completely sealed with non-silicone type sealing compound conforming to the provisions in Federal Specification TT-S-230, Type II. The sealant shall be gray in color and shall have a minimum thickness of 1.3 mm. The sealant shall be applied to a clean sheared surface on the same day that the splined end is sheared off.

WELDING

The requirement of conformance with AWS D1.5 shall not apply to work conforming to Section 56-1, "Overhead Sign Structures," or Section 86-2.04, "Standards, Steel Pedestals and Posts," of the Standard Specifications.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

If a portion of or all check samples are removed at a mill more than 480 air line kilometers from both Sacramento and Los Angeles, shop inspection expenses will be sustained by the State which are in addition to expenses incurred for fabrication site inspection. Payment to the Contractor for furnishing structural steel will be reduced $2,000 for each mill located more than 480 air line kilometers from both Sacramento and Los Angeles.

10-1.80 SIGN STRUCTURES

Sign structures and foundations for overhead signs shall conform to the provisions in Section 56-1, "Overhead Sign Structures," of the Standard Specifications, "Steel Structures" of these special provisions, and the following requirements.

Before commencing fabrication of sign structures, the Contractor shall submit 2 sets of working drawings to the Engineer in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications. The working drawings shall include sign panel dimensions, span lengths, post heights, anchorage layouts, proposed splice locations, a snugging and tensioning pattern for anchor bolts and high-strength bolted connections, and details for permanent steel anchor bolt templates. The working drawings shall be supplemented with a written quality control program that includes methods, equipment, and personnel necessary to satisfy the requirements specified herein.

Working drawings shall be 559 mm x 864 mm or 279 mm x 432 mm in size and each drawing and calculation sheet shall include the State assigned designations for the sign structure type and reference as shown on the contract plans, District-County-Route-Kilometer Post, and contract number.

The Engineer shall have 30 days to review the sign structure working drawings after a complete submittal has been received. No fabrication or installation of sign structures shall be performed until the working drawings are approved in writing by the Engineer.

Should the Engineer fail to complete the review within the time allowance and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of the delay in reviewing the sign structure working drawings, the delay will be considered a right of way delay in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

Steel bolts not designated on the plans as high strength (HS) or stainless steel shall be for general applications and shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 307.

A permanent steel template shall be used to maintain the proper anchor bolt spacing.

One top nut, one leveling nut, and 2 washers shall be provided for the upper threaded portion of each anchor bolt.

Flatness of surfaces for the following shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 6/A 6M:

1. Base plates that are to come in contact with concrete, grout, or washers and leveling nuts
2. Plates in high-strength bolted connections

No holes shall be made in members unless the holes are shown on the plans or are approved in writing by the Engineer.

Longitudinal seam welds shall have 60 percent minimum penetration, except that within 150 mm of circumferential welds, longitudinal seam welds shall be complete joint penetration (CJP) groove welds. In addition, longitudinal seam welds on structures having telescopic pole segment splices shall be CJP groove welds on the female end for a length on each end equal to the designated slip fit splice length plus 150 mm.

Steel members used for overhead sign structures shall receive nondestructive testing (NDT) in conformance with AWS D1.1 and the following:

1.

Weld Location	Weld Type	Minimum Required NDT
Splice welds around the perimeter of tubular sections, poles, and arms.	CJP groove weld with backing ring	100% UT[a] or RT[b]
Longitudinal seam welds	CJP or PJP[c] groove weld	Random 25% MT[d]
Longitudinal seam welds within 150 mm of a circumferential splice.	CJP groove weld	100% UT or RT
Welds attaching base plates, flange plates, or pole or mast arm plates, to poles or arm tubes.	CJP groove weld with backing ring and reinforcing fillet	t> 4.5 mm: 100%UT and MT t< 4.5 mm: 100% MT after root weld pass & final weld pass t = pole or arm thickness
	External (top) fillet weld for socket-type connections	100% MT

[a] ultrasonic testing
[b] radiographic testing
[c] partial joint penetration
[d] magnetic particle testing

2. The acceptance and repair criteria for UT of welded joints where any of the members are less than 8 mm thick or where tubular sections are less than 325 mm in diameter shall conform to the requirements in AWS D1.1, Section 6.13.3.1. A written procedure approved by the Engineer shall be used when performing this UT. These written procedures shall conform to the requirements in AWS D1.1, Annex K. The acceptance and repair criteria for other welded joints receiving UT shall conform to the requirements in AWS D1.1, Section 6, Table 6.3 for cyclically loaded nontubular connections.
3. The acceptance and repair criteria for radiographic or real time image testing shall conform to the requirements of AWS D1.1 for tensile stress welds.
4. For longitudinal seam welds, the random locations for NDT will be selected by the Engineer. The cover pass shall be ground smooth at the locations to be tested. If repairs are required in a portion of a tested weld, the repaired portion shall receive NDT, and additional NDT shall be performed on untested portions of the weld. The additional NDT shall be performed on 25 percent of that longitudinal seam weld. After this additional NDT is performed and if more repairs are required, then that entire longitudinal seam weld shall receive NDT.

Circumferential welds and base plate to post welds may be repaired only one time without written permission from the Engineer.

Full compensation for furnishing anchor bolt templates and for testing of welds shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per kilogram for furnish sign structure, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-1.81 CLEAN AND PAINT SIGN STRUCTURES

Sign structures shall be cleaned and painted in conformance with the provisions in Section 56-1.05, "Surface Finish," and Section 91, "Paint," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Prior to performing any painting or paint removal, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer, in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications, 3 copies of a separate Painting Quality Work Plan (PQWP) for each item of work for which painting or paint removal is to be performed. As a minimum, each PQWP shall include the following:

A. The name of each Contractor or subcontractor to be used.
B. One copy each of all current ASTM and "SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings" specifications or qualification procedures applicable to the painting or paint removal to be performed. These documents shall become the permanent property of the Department.
C. A copy of the coating manufacturer's guidelines and recommendations for surface preparation, painting, drying, curing, handling, shipping, and storage of painted structural steel, including testing methods and maximum allowable levels for soluble salts.
D. Proposed methods and equipment to be used for any paint application.
E. Proof of each of any required certifications, SSPC-QP 1, SSPC-QP 2, SSPC-QP 3. Where SSPC-QP 3 certification is required, an enclosed shop facility shall be required. Certification of AISC Sophisticated Paint Endorsement Quality Program, P-1 Enclosed endorsement, will be considered equivalent to SSPC-QP 3.

The Engineer shall have 3 weeks to approve the PQWP submittal after a complete plan has been received. No painting or paint removal shall be performed until the PQWP for that work is approved by the Engineer. Should the Engineer fail to complete the review within this time allowance and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of the delay in approving the PQWP, the delay will be considered a right of way delay in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

It is understood that the Engineer's approval of the Contractor's PQWP shall not relieve the Contractor of any responsibility under the contract for the successful completion of the work in conformity with the requirements of the plans and specifications.

In addition to tubular, all other sign structures shall be cleaned and painted:

CLEAN AND PAINT UNGALVANIZED SURFACES

Ungalvanized steel surfaces to be cleaned and painted shall be dry blast cleaned in conformance with the requirements of SSPC-SP 10, "Near White Blast Cleaning," of the "SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings." Blast cleaning shall leave surfaces with a dense, uniform, angular anchor pattern of no less than 40 µm nor more than 86 µm as measured in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 4417.

Mineral and slag abrasives used for blast cleaning steel surfaces shall conform to the requirements for Class A, Grade 2 to 3 abrasives contained in SSPC-AB 1, "Mineral and Slag Abrasives," of the "SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings," and shall not contain hazardous material.

Steel abrasives used for blast cleaning steel surfaces shall comply with the requirements of SSPC-AB 3, "Ferrous Metallic Abrasive," of the "SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings." If steel abrasive is recycled through shop or field abrasive blast cleaning units, the recycled abrasive shall conform to the requirements of SSPC-AB 2, "Specification for Cleanliness of Recycled Ferrous Metallic Abrasive," of the "SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings."

A Certificate of Compliance conforming to the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications and a Material Safety Data Sheet shall be furnished prior to use for each shipment of blast cleaning material for steel.

Abrasive blast cleaned surfaces shall be tested by the Contractor for soluble salts using a Class A or B retrieval method as described in Technology Guide 15, "Field Methods for Retrieval and Analysis of Soluble Salts on Steel and Other Nonporous Substrates," of the "SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings," and cleaned so the maximum level of soluble salts does not exceed the lesser of the coating manufacturer's written recommendations or 10 micrograms per square centimeter. Areas of abrasive blast cleaned steel shall be tested at the rate of 3 tests for the first 100 square meters prepared per day, and one test for each additional 100 square meters or portion thereof, at locations selected by the Engineer. When less than 100 square meters of surface area is prepared in a shift, at least 2 tests shall be performed. If levels of soluble salts exceed the maximum allowed by these special provisions, the entire area represented by the testing will be rejected. The Contractor shall perform additional cleaning and testing of rejected areas until soluble salt levels conform to these requirements.

Blast cleaned surfaces shall receive a single undercoat consisting of an inorganic zinc coating conforming to the requirements in AASHTO Designation: M 300, Type I or Type II, except that: 1) the first 3 sentences of Section 5.6, "Primer Field Performance Requirements," shall not apply for Type II coatings, and 2) the entire Section 5.6.1 shall not apply for either type of inorganic zinc coating.

If the Contractor proposes to use a Type I coating, the Contractor shall furnish to the Engineer for review documentation as required in Section 5.6 of AASHTO Designation: M 300. The Contractor shall allow the Engineer 4 weeks to review the proposal.

If the Contractor proposes to use a Type II coating, the coating shall be selected from the qualified products list, which may be obtained from the Transportation Laboratory.

Inorganic zinc coating shall be used within 12 hours of initial mixing.

Application of inorganic zinc coating shall conform to the provisions for applying zinc-rich coating in Section 59-2.13, "Application of Zinc-Rich Primer," of the Standard Specifications.

The single undercoat of inorganic zinc coating shall be applied to the required dry film thickness in 2 or more applications within 8 hours of the start of blast cleaning. Abrasive blast cleaned steel shall not be exposed to relative humidity exceeding 85 percent prior to application of inorganic zinc coating.

The total dry film thickness of all applications of the inorganic zinc undercoat, including the surfaces of outside existing members within the grip under bolt heads, nuts, and washers, shall be not less than 100 µm nor more than 200 µm, except that the total dry film thickness on each faying (contact) surface of high strength bolted connections shall be between 25 µm and the maximum allowable dry film thickness for Class B coatings as determined by certified testing in conformance with Appendix A of the "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts" of the Research Council on Structural Connections (RCSC Specification). Unless otherwise stated, all inorganic zinc coatings used on faying surfaces shall meet the slip coefficient requirements for a Class B coating on blast-cleaned steel, as specified in the RCSC

Specification. The Contractor shall provide results of certified testing showing the maximum allowable dry film thickness for the Class B coating from the qualifying tests for the coating chosen, and shall maintain the coating thickness on actual faying surfaces of the structure at or below this maximum allowable coating thickness.

Areas where mudcracking occurs in the inorganic zinc coating shall be blast cleaned and repainted with inorganic zinc coating to the specified thickness.

Steel surfaces coated with Type II inorganic zinc coating shall be protected from conditions that may cause the coating film to dissolve. The Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, shall repair areas where the coating has dissolved by blast cleaning and repainting with inorganic zinc coating to the specified thickness.

Dry spray, or overspray, as defined in the Steel Structures Painting Manual, Volume 1, "Good Painting Practice," of the "SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings," shall be removed prior to application of subsequent coats or final acceptance. Removal of dry spray shall be by screening or other methods that minimize polishing of the inorganic zinc surface. The dry film thickness of the coating after removal of dry spray shall be in conformance with the provisions for applying the single undercoat, as specified herein.

The Contractor shall test the inorganic zinc coating prior to application of finish coats. The locations of the tests will be determined by the Engineer. The Contractor shall determine the sequence of the testing operations. The testing for adhesion and hardness will be performed no sooner than 72 hours after application of the single undercoat of inorganic zinc coating. At the Contractor's expense, satisfactory access shall be provided to allow the Engineer to determine the location of the tests.

The inorganic zinc coating shall pass the following tests:

A. The inorganic zinc coating shall have a minimum adhesion to steel of 4 MPa when measured using a self-aligning adhesion tester in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 4541. The Engineer will select 3 locations per girder or 100 square meters of painted surface, whichever is less, for adhesion testing. If less than 100 square meters of steel is painted in a work shift, the Engineer will select 3 areas painted during the work shift for testing. If 2 or more of the locations tested fail to meet adhesion requirements, the entire area represented by the tests will be rejected. If one of the locations tested fails to meet adhesion requirements, an additional 3 locations shall be tested. Should any of the additional locations fail to meet adhesion requirements, the entire area represented by the tests will be rejected. The Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, shall repair the rejected area by blast cleaning and repainting with inorganic zinc to the specified thickness. Test locations for areas of inorganic zinc meeting adhesion testing requirements shall be repaired by application of organic zinc primer as specified in Section 91-1.04, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications to the specified minimum dry film thickness.
B. Areas of inorganic zinc coating where finish coats are to be applied shall be tested by the Contractor for soluble salts using a Class A or B retrieval method as described in Technology Guide 15, "Field Methods for Retrieval and Analysis of Soluble Salts on Steel and Other Nonporous Substrates," of the "SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings," and cleaned so the maximum level of soluble salts does not exceed the lesser of the manufacturer's written recommendations or 10 micrograms per square centimeter. Areas of inorganic zinc coating shall be tested at the rate of 3 tests for the first 100 square meters to be painted per day and one test for each additional 100 square meters or portion thereof at locations selected by the Engineer. When less than 100 square meters of surface area is painted in a shift, at least 2 tests shall be performed. If levels of soluble salts exceed the maximum allowed by these special provisions, the entire area represented by the testing will be rejected. The Contractor shall perform additional cleaning and testing of rejected areas until soluble salt levels conform to these requirements.
C. Prior to application of finish coats, the inorganic zinc coating shall exhibit a solid, hard, and polished metal surface when firmly scraped with the knurled edge of a quarter. Inorganic zinc coating that is powdery, soft, or does not exhibit a polished metal surface, as determined by the Engineer, shall be repaired by the Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, by blast cleaning and repainting with inorganic zinc coating to the specified thickness.

Additional Requirements for Water Borne Inorganic Zinc Primers

A. The surface pH of the inorganic zinc primer shall be tested by wetting the surface with de-ionized water for a minimum of 15 minutes but no longer than 30 minutes and applying pH paper with a capability of measuring in increments of 0.5 pH units. At least 2 surface pH readings shall be taken for every 50 square meters or portion thereof. If less than 50 square meters of steel is coated in a single shift or day, at least 2 surface pH readings shall be taken for primer applied during that period. Application of finish coats will not be permitted until the surface pH is less than or equal to 7.
B. Dry to solvent insolubility for water borne inorganic zinc primers shall be determined in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 4752, except that water shall be the solvent. The resistance rating shall be not less than 4. Areas of inorganic zinc coating shall be tested for solvent insolubility at the rate of one test per 50 square meters or portion thereof. Inorganic zinc coating represented by the tested area that does not meet the

solvent insolubility requirements will be rejected. The Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, shall repair rejected areas by blast cleaning and repainting with inorganic zinc coating to the specified thickness.

Additional Requirements for Solvent Borne Inorganic Zinc Primers

A. Dry to solvent insolubility for solvent borne inorganic zinc primers shall be determined in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 4752. The resistance rating shall be not less than 4. Areas of inorganic zinc coating shall be tested for solvent insolubility at the rate of one test per 50 square meters or portion thereof. Inorganic zinc coating represented by the tested area that does not meet the solvent insolubility requirements will be rejected. The Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, shall repair rejected areas by blast cleaning and repainting with inorganic zinc coating to the specified thickness.
B. Surface hardness of solvent borne inorganic zinc shall be a minimum 2H when measured in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 3363. Areas of inorganic zinc coating shall be tested at the rate of one test per 50 square meters or portion thereof. Inorganic zinc coating that fails to meet the surface hardness requirements shall be repaired by the Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, by blast cleaning and repainting with inorganic zinc coating to the specified thickness.

The Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, shall retest all rejected areas of inorganic zinc coating after repairs have been completed.

All areas of inorganic zinc coating shall be water rinsed in conformance with the requirements in Section 59-1.03, "Application," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions. Areas of the coating removed by water rinsing shall be reapplied in conformance with the provisions for applying zinc-rich coating in Section 59-2.13, "Application of Zinc-Rich Primer," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions. Except as approved by the Engineer, a minimum time of 72 hours shall be allowed between application of inorganic zinc coating and water rinsing.

Exposed area of inorganic zinc coating shall receive a minimum of 2 finish coats of an exterior grade latex paint supplied by the manufacturer of the inorganic zinc coating.

The first finish coat shall be applied within 48 hours following water rinsing and passing the soluble salt testing requirements herein.

The finish coat paint shall be formulated for application to inorganic zinc coating, shall meet the requirements for SSPC-Paint 24, "Latex Semi-Gloss Exterior Topcoat," of the "SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings," and shall conform to the following:

A. No visible color change in the finish coats shall occur when tested in conformance with the requirements of ASTM Designation: G 53 using FS 40 UV-B bulbs for a minimum of 38 cycles. The cycle shall be 4 hours of ultraviolet (UV) exposure at 60°C and 4 hours of condensate exposure at 40°C.
B. The vehicle shall be an acrylic or modified acrylic copolymer with a minimum of necessary additives.

The first finish coat shall be applied in 2 applications. The first application shall consist of a spray applied mist application. The second application shall be applied after the mist application has dried to a set to touch condition as determined by the procedure described in Section 7 of ASTM Designation: D1640. The total dry film thickness of both applications of the first finish coat shall be not less than 50 µm.

Except as approved by the Engineer, a minimum drying time of 12 hours shall be allowed between finish coats.

.The second finish coat color for tubular sign structures shall be a tan color matching Federal Standard Number 595B, No 22563. The total dry film thickness of the applications of the second finish coat shall be not less than 50 µm.

The 2 finish coats shall be applied in 3 or more applications to a total dry film thickness of not less than 100 µm nor more than 200 µm.

The total dry film thickness of all applications of inorganic zinc coating and finish coat paint shall be not less than 200 µm nor more than 350 µm.

PAYMENT

Full compensation for water rinsing shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per kilogram for furnish sign structure of the type involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Full compensation for conforming to the requirements in SSPC-QP 1, SSPC-QP 2, and SSPC-QP 3 of the "SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings" shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per kilogram for furnish sign structure of the type involved, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-1.82 ROADSIDE SIGNS

Roadside signs shall be furnished and installed at the locations shown on the plans or where designated by the Engineer and in conformance with the provisions in Section 56-2, "Roadside Signs," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Contractor shall furnish roadside sign panels in conformance with the provisions in "Furnish Sign" of these special provisions.

Wood posts shall be pressure treated after fabrication in conformance with the provisions in Section 58, "Preservative Treatment of Lumber, Timber and Piling," of the Standard Specifications and AWPA Use Category System: UC4A, Commodity Specification A or B.

10-1.83 WEED CONTROL MAT (RUBBER)

Weed control mat (rubber) work shall consist of furnishing and placing rubber weed control mat, in conformance with the Standard Specifications, these special provisions, as shown on the plans, and as directed by the Engineer.

MATERIALS

Weed Control Mat

Weed control mat shall conform to the following:

A. Mat shall be made from 100% California derived recycled tire rubber. Mat shall not include metal, but may include polyester based tire fiber.
B. Mat shall near black in color. Mat shall be a uniform color without variation between tiles or lots. Variations in color may be submitted for review and approval by the Engineer.
C. Mat shall prevent sunlight and water from reaching the soil. Mat shall contain no hole or gap openings within the mat surface.. Mat shall be flame resistant.
D. Mat shall have overall dimensions as shown on the plans with a minimum thickness of 12.5. Mat shall have a minimum weight of 20 kilograms per square meter of material.
E. Mat shall be pre-cut for a snug fit around post, as shown on the plans. Mat may contain scribe lines to serve as cutting guide of mat at posts, or have cut-out in-place before delivery.

The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer with a Certificate of Compliance for the rubber mat in accordance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, “Certificates of Compliance” of the Standard Specifications.

Adhesive Caulking

Adhesive caulking shall be as specified by the manufacturer.

SITE PREPARATION

Prior to weed control mat application, the areas shall be cleared as specified under " Clearing and Grubbing" in these special provisions.

Prior to placement of weed control mat, the subgrade surface shall be smooth, firm, stable and free of rocks, clods, foliage, roots or other material greater than 25 mm in diameter.

PLACEMENT

General

Weed control mat shall be placed beneath roadside signs in paved gore areas as shown on the plans, as recommended by the manufacturer, and as specified in these special provisions. Prior to the installation of the mat a written copy of the manufacturer’s installation recommendations shall be provided to the Engineer

Placement Under Roadside Signs

Mats placed around roadside signposts in paved gore areas shall be the size shown on the plans.

Openings for signposts may be either prefabricated or fabricated in the field. Cuts shall be made in the mat and joined as recommended by the manufacturer. No cuts other than those required to install mat around signpost will be permitted for mat placed under signs.

Mats shall be joined in accordance with the manufacturer’s recommendations and as directed by the Engineer.

Joints between mats and adjacent posts shall be sealed with adhesive caulking. After sealing, there shall be no openings between the mat and adjacent post.

Following completion of mat placement and sealing, the mat surface shall be flat, smooth, and in uniform contact with the soil surface, without bulges or wrinkles.

PAYMENT

Full compensation for weed control mat (rubber) shall be considered as included in the contract unit price paid for roadside sign – one post and no separate payment will be made therefor.

10-1.84 INSTALL ROADSIDE SIGN PANEL ON EXISTING POST

Installing sign panels on existing posts shall be installed in conformance with the details shown on the plans, and in conformance with Section 56-2.04, "Sign Panel Installation," of the Standard Specifications or as directed by the Engineer.

The contract unit price paid for install roadside sign panel on existing post shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in install roadside sign panel on existing post, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.85 INSTALL SIGN PANEL ON EXISTING STRUCTURE

Sign panels shall be installed on existing structure at the locations shown on the plans or where designated by the Engineer and in conformance with the provisions in Section 56-1.06, "Sign Panels and Fastening Hardware," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Contractor shall furnish sign panels in conformance with the provisions in "Furnish Sign" of these special provisions.

Existing sign panels, as shown on the plans, shall be removed and disposed of as provided in Section 15, "Existing Highway Facilities," of the Standard Specifications.

Installing sign panels on existing structure will be measured by the square meter and the quantity to be paid for will be the total area, in square meters, of sign panels installed in place.

The contract price paid per square meter for install sign panel on existing structure shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials , tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in installing sign panels on existing structure, complete in place (including removing, and disposing of existing sign panels), as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.86 FURNISH SIGN

Signs shall be fabricated and furnished in accordance with details shown on the plans, the Traffic Sign Specifications, and these special provisions.

Traffic Sign Specifications for California sign codes are available for review at:

http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/traffops/signtech/signdel/specs.htm

Traffic Sign Specifications for signs referenced with Federal MUTCD sign codes can be found in Standard Highway Signs Book, administered by the Federal Highway Administration, which is available for review at:

http://mutcd.fhwa.dot.gov/ser-shs_millennium.htm

Information on cross-referencing California sign codes with the Federal MUTCD sign codes is available at:

http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/traffops/signtech/signdel/specs.htm

Temporary or permanent signs shall be free from blemishes that may affect the serviceability and detract from the general sign color and appearance when viewing during daytime and nighttime from a distance of 8 m. The face of each finished sign shall be uniform, flat, smooth, and free of defects, scratches, wrinkles, gel, hard spots, streaks, extrusion marks, and air bubbles. The front, back, and edges of the sign panels shall be free of router chatter marks, burns, sharp edges, loose rivets, delaminated skins, excessive adhesive over spray and aluminum marks.

QUALITY CONTROL FOR SIGNS

The requirements of "Quality Control for Signs" in this section shall not apply to construction area signs.

No later than 14 days before sign fabrication, the Contractor shall submit a written copy of the quality control plan for signs to the Engineer for review. The Engineer will have 10 days to review the quality control plan. Sign fabrication shall not begin until the Engineer approves the Contractor's quality control plan in writing. The Contractor shall submit to the

Engineer at least 3 copies of the approved quality control plan. The quality control plan shall include, but not be limited to the following requirements:

A. Identification of the party responsible for quality control of signs,
B. Basis of acceptance for incoming raw materials at the fabrication facility,
C. Type, method and frequency of quality control testing at the fabrication facility,
D. List (by manufacturer and product name) of process colors, protective overlay film, retroreflective sheeting and black non-reflective film,
E. Recommended cleaning procedure for each product, and
F. Method of packaging, transport and storage for signs.

No legend shall be installed at the project site. Legend shall include letters, numerals, tildes, bars, arrows, route shields, symbols, logos, borders, artwork, and miscellaneous characters. The style, font, size, and spacing of the legend shall conform to the Standard Alphabets published in the FHWA Standard Highway Signs Book. The legend shall be oriented in the same direction in accordance with the manufacturer's orientation marks found on the retroreflective sheeting.

On multiple panel signs, legend shall be placed across joints without affecting the size, shape, spacing, and appearance of the legend. Background and legend shall be wrapped around interior edges of formed panel signs as shown on plans to prevent delamination.

The following notation shall be placed on the lower right side of the back of each sign where the notation will not be blocked by the sign post or frame:

A. PROPERTY OF STATE OF CALIFORNIA,
B. Name of the sign manufacturer,
C. Month and year of fabrication,
D. Type of retroreflective sheeting, and
E. Manufacturer's identification and lot number of retroreflective sheeting.

The above notation shall be applied directly to the aluminum sign panels in 6-mm upper case letters and numerals by die-stamp and applied by similar method to the fiberglass reinforced plastic signs. Painting, screening, or engraving the notation will not be allowed. The notation shall be applied without damaging the finish of the sign.

Signs with a protective overlay film shall be marked with a dot of 10 mm diameter. The dot placed on white border shall be black, while the dot placed on black border shall be white. The dot shall be placed on the lower border of the sign before application of the protective overlay film and shall not be placed over the legend and bolt holes. The application method and exact location of the dot shall be determined by the manufacturer of the signs.

For sign panels that have a minor dimension of 1220 mm or less, no splice will be allowed in the retroreflective sheet except for the splice produced during the manufacturing of the retroreflective sheeting. For sign panels that have a minor dimension greater than 1220 mm, only one horizontal splice will be allowed in the retroreflective sheeting.

Unless specified by the manufacturer of the retroreflective sheeting, splices in retroreflective sheeting shall overlap by a minimum of 25 mm. Splices shall not be placed within 50 mm from edges of the panels. Except at the horizontal borders, the splices shall overlap in the direction from top to bottom of the sign to prevent moisture penetration. The retroreflective sheeting at the overlap shall not exhibit a color difference under the incident and reflected light.

Signs exhibiting a significant color difference between daytime and nighttime shall be replaced immediately.

Repairing sign panels will not be allowed except when approved by the Engineer.

The Department will inspect signs at the Contractor's facility and delivery location, and in accordance with Section 6, "Control of Materials," of the Standard Specifications. The Engineer will inspect signs for damage and defects before and after installation.

Regardless of kind, size, type, or whether delivered by the Contractor or by a common carrier, signs shall be protected by thorough wrapping, tarping, or other methods to ensure that signs are not damaged by weather conditions and during transit. Signs shall be dry during transit and shipped on palettes, in crates, or tier racks. Padding and protective materials shall be placed between signs as appropriate. Finished sign panels shall be transported and stored by method that protects the face of signs from damage. The Contractor shall replace wet, damaged, and defective signs.

Signs shall be stored in dry environment at all times. Signs shall not rest directly on the ground or become wet during storage. Signs, whether stored indoor or outdoor, shall be free standing. In areas of high heat and humidity, signs shall be stored in enclosed climate-controlled trailers or containers. Signs shall be stored indoor if duration of the storage will exceed 30 days.

Screen processed signs shall be protected, transported and stored as recommended by the manufacturer of the retroreflective sheeting.

When requested, the Contractor shall provide the Engineer test samples of signs and materials used at various stages of production. Sign samples shall be 300 mm x 300 mm in size with applied background, letter or numeral, and border strip.

The Contractor shall assume the costs and responsibilities resulting from the use of patented materials, equipment, devices, and processes for the Contractor's work.

SHEET ALUMINUM

Alloy and temper designations for sheet aluminum shall be in accordance with ASTM Designation: B209.

The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer a Certificate of Compliance in accordance to Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications for the sheet aluminum.

Sheet aluminum shall be pretreated in accordance to ASTM Designation: B449. Surface of the sheet aluminum shall be cleaned, deoxidized, and coated with a light and tightly adherent chromate conversion coating free of powdery residue. The conversion coating shall be Class 2 with a mass between 108 mg/m^2 and 377 mg/m^2, and an average mass of 269 mg/m^2. Following the cleaning and coating process, the sheet aluminum shall be protected from exposure to grease, oils, dust, and contaminants.

Sheet aluminum shall be free of buckles, warps, dents, cockles, burrs, and defects resulting from fabrication.

Base plate for standard route marker shall be die cut.

RETROREFLECTIVE SHEETING

The Contractor shall furnish retroreflective sheeting for sign background and legend in accordance with ASTM Designation: D4956 and "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions.

Retroreflective sheeting shall be applied to sign panels as recommended by the retroreflective sheeting manufacturer without stretching, tearing, and damage.

Class 1, 3, or 4 adhesive backing shall be used for Type II, III, IV, VII, VIII, and IX retroreflective sheeting. Class 2 adhesive backing may also be used for Type II retroreflective sheeting. The adhesive backing shall be pressure sensitive and fungus resistant.

When the color of the retroreflective sheeting determined from instrumental testing is in dispute, the Engineer's visual test will govern.

PROCESS COLOR AND FILM

The Contractor shall furnish and apply screened process color, non-reflective opaque black film, and protective overlay film of the type, kind, and product that are approved by the manufacturer of the retroreflective sheeting.

The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer a Certificate of Compliance in accordance to Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications for the screened process color, non-reflective opaque black film, and protective overlay film.

The surface of the screened process color shall be flat and smooth. When the screened process colors determined from the instrumental testing in accordance to ASTM Designation: D4956 are in dispute, the Engineer's visual test will govern.

The Contractor shall provide patterns, layouts, and set-ups necessary for the screened process.

The Contractor may use green, red, blue, and brown reverse-screened process colors for background and non-reflective opaque black film or black screened process color for legend. The coefficient of retroreflection for reverse-screened process colors on white retroreflective sheeting shall not be less than 70 percent of the coefficient of retroreflection specified in ASTM Designation: D4956.

The screened process colors and non-reflective opaque black film shall have the same outdoor weatherability as that of the retroreflective sheeting.

After curing, screened process colors shall withstand removal when tested by applying 3M Company Scotch Brand Cellophane Tape No. 600 or equivalent tape over the color and removing with one quick motion at 90°angle.

SINGLE SHEET ALUMINUM SIGN

Single sheet aluminum signs shall be fabricated and furnished with or without frame. The Contractor shall furnish the sheet aluminum in accordance to "Sheet Aluminum" of these special provisions. Single sheet aluminum signs shall be fabricated from sheet aluminum alloy 6061-T6 or 5052-H38.

Single sheet aluminum signs shall not have a vertical splice in the sheet aluminum. For signs with depth greater than 1220 mm, one horizontal splice will be allowed in the sheet aluminum.

Framing for single sheet aluminum sign shall consist of aluminum channel or rectangular aluminum tubing. The framing shall have a length tolerance of +3 mm. The face sheet shall be affixed to the frame with rivets of 5-mm diameter. Rivets shall be placed within the web of channels and shall not be placed less than 13 mm from edges of the sign panels. Rivets shall be made of aluminum alloy 5052 and shall be anodized or treated with conversion coating to prevent corrosion. The exposed portion of rivets on the face of signs shall be the same color as the background or legend where the rivets are placed.

Finished signs shall be flat within a tolerance of +3 mm per meter when measured across the plane of the sign in all directions. The finished signs shall have an overall tolerance within ±3 mm of the detailed dimensions.

Aluminum channels or rectangular aluminum tubings shall be welded together with the inert gas shielded-arc welding process using E4043 aluminum electrode filler wires as shown on the plans. Width of the filler shall be equal to wall thickness of smallest welded channel or tubing.

LAMINATED PANEL SIGN

Laminated panel signs shall consist of two sheet aluminum laminated to a honeycomb core and extruded aluminum frame to produce flat and rigid panels of 25.4-mm or 63.5-mm nominal thickness.

The face of laminated panel signs shall be fabricated from sheet aluminum alloy 6061-T6 or 5052-H32 of 1.6-mm thickness. The back of laminated panel signs shall be fabricated from sheet aluminum alloy 3003-H14 of 1.0-mm thickness. The Contractor shall furnish sheet aluminum as provided in "Sheet Aluminum" of these special provisions.

The core material shall be phenolic impregnated kraft paper honeycomb and fungus resistant in accordance to Military Specification MIL-D-5272. The honeycomb cell size shall be 13 mm. Weight of the kraft paper shall be 300 g/m^2 and impregnated minimum 18 percent by weight.

A laminating adhesive that can produce a resilient oil and water-resistant bond shall be used to adhere the extruded aluminum frame and the honeycomb core to the sheet aluminum. Edge and interior delamination occur when a 0.25-mm thick feeler gauge of 13 mm in length can be inserted into a depth of more than 13 mm between the extruded aluminum frame and the sheet aluminum. Laminated panel sign with delamination will be rejected.

Laminated panels shall be able to resist a wind load of 161 kg/m^2 for the following simple span lengths with a bending safety factor of 1.25:

Panel Type	Nominal Panel Thickness	Simple Span Length
A	25.4 mm	2.7 m
B	25.4 mm	2.7 m
	63.5 mm	4.42 m
H	63.5 mm	4.42 m

The tensile strength of laminated panels shall be at least 138 kPa when tested in accordance with the following modification and with ASTM Designations: C297 and C481, Cycle B after aging. Instead of spraying with hot water, the specimen shall be totally immersed in 70°C hot water. When requested by the Engineer or the Transportation Laboratory, at least one test sample of 300 mm x 300 mm in size shall be taken for every 186 m^2 of the panel production cycle or of the total factory production order, whichever occurs first.

Rivets used to secure the sheet aluminum to the perimeter frame shall be fabricated from aluminum alloy 5052 and annodized or treated with a conversion coating to prevent corrosion. Size of the aluminum rivets shall be 5 mm in diameter and placed at the corners of the laminated panels. Color of the exposed portion of the rivets shall be the same color as the sign background or legend on which the rivets are placed. Rivets or stainless steel screws shall be placed in holes drilled during fabrication in the perimeter frame.

On laminated multiple panel signs, a closure H-Section shall be placed in the top channel of the bottom panel. Perimeter frame of adjoining panel shall accommodate the closure H-Section in the closed position.

For signs with a depth of 1524 mm or less, the laminated panels shall be fabricated with no horizontal joints, splices or seams. For signs with a depth of greater than 1524 mm, the laminated panels may be fabricated in two panels.

The face of laminated panels shall be flat with a tolerance of +8 mm per meter when measured across the plane of each panel in all directions. Where laminated panels adjoin, the gap between adjoining edges from one corner to the other corner shall not deviate by more than 1 mm. Non-adjoining edges from one corner to the other corner shall not deviate by more than 3 mm from a straight plane. The front and back sheet aluminum shall be flush with the perimeter frame. The panel edges shall be smooth.

Laminated panel signs shall be within +3 mm or -13 mm of the detailed dimensions. The difference in length between adjoining panels of multiple panel signs shall not be greater than 13 mm.

Overhead laminated panel signs shall be Type A and have a nominal thickness of 25.4 mm. The back of the laminated panels shall be painted the same color as the sign structure.

For overhead laminated signs with a length of 7315 mm or less, the laminated panels shall be fabricated with no vertical joints, splices or seams. For signs with a length of greater than 7315 mm, the length of each adjoining panel shall be as determined by the Engineer or as shown on the plans.

The perimeter frame of Type A overhead laminated panels shall be connected by self-tapping hex head stainless steel screws. Sealant shall be placed at the corners of the perimeter frame to prevent moisture penetration. The perimeter frame of Type A panels shall consist of extruded channel edges on the vertical sides and consist of modified "H" section extrusion on the horizontal sides. The modified "H" section extrusion acts as an integral retainer track for affixing the bolts to provide blind fastening of panels to the structure support.

The Contractor shall furnish mounting hardware for overhead laminated panel signs, such as closure H-sections, clamps, bolts, nuts, and washers. The clamps shall be cast aluminum alloy with a minimum tensile strength of 170 MPa. Bolt torque used for installing clamps shall not exceed 12 N-m.

10-1.87 TIMBER LAGGING

Timber lagging shall conform to the details shown on the plans and the provisions in Sections 57, "Timber Structures," and 58, "Preservative Treatment of Lumber, Timber and Piling," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

All timber members shall be preservative treated Douglas fir of the grades shown on the plans. Timber members shall be full sawn to the dimensions shown on the plans.

Preservative treatment shall conform to AWPA Use Category System: UC4B, Commodity Specification A, except that chromated copper arsenate shall not be used.

Timbers shall be installed with mortar-tight joints.

The contract price paid per cubic meter for timber lagging shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (including hardware and wood preservative), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in furnishing and placing timber lagging, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.88 ALTERNATIVE PIPE

Alternative pipe culverts shall conform to the provisions in Section 62, "Alternative Culverts," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Except as otherwise designated by classification on the plans or in the specifications, joints for culvert and drainage pipes shall conform to the plans or specifications for standard joints.

Concrete backfill for alternative culverts shall be constructed in conformance with the provisions in Section 66-1.045, "Concrete Backfill," of the Standard Specifications and will be measured and paid for in conformance with the provisions in Section 66-4, "Measurement and Payment," of the Standard Specifications and the following:

A. The quantity of concrete backfill to be paid for, regardless of the kind of culvert and wall thickness of the culvert installed, will be based on the dimensions shown on the plans and the installation of reinforced concrete pipe with the least wall thickness shown in AASHTO Designation: M 170M for the Class of pipe designated.

10-1.89 REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE

Reinforced concrete pipe shall conform to the provisions in Section 65, "Reinforced Concrete Pipe," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Where embankment will not be placed over the top of the pipe, a relative compaction of not less than 85 percent shall be required below the pipe spring line for pipe installed using Method 1 backfill in trench, as shown on Standard Plan A62D. Where the pipe is to be placed under the traveled way, a relative compaction of not less than 90 percent shall be required unless the minimum distance between the top of the pipe and the pavement surface is the greater of 1.2 m or one half of the outside diameter of the pipe.

Except as otherwise designated by classification on the plans or in the specifications, joints for culvert and drainage pipes shall conform to the plans or specifications for standard joints.

When reinforced concrete pipe is installed in conformance with the details shown on Standard Plan A62DA, the fifth paragraph of Section 19-3.04, "Water Control and Foundation Treatment," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply.

When solid rock or other unyielding material is encountered at the planned elevation of the bottom of the bedding, the material below the bottom of the bedding shall be removed to a depth of 1/50 of the height of the embankment over the top of the culvert, but not less than 150 mm nor more than 300 mm. The resulting trench below the bottom of the bedding shall be backfilled with structure backfill material in conformance with the provisions in Section 19-3.06, "Structure Backfill," of the Standard Specifications.

The excavation and backfill below the planned elevation of the bottom of the bedding will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

The Outer Bedding shown on Standard Plan A62DA shall not be compacted prior to placement of the pipe.

10-1.90 OVERSIDE DRAIN

Corrugated steel pipe downdrains shall conform to the provisions in Section 69, "Overside Drains," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Steel entrance tapers and pipe downdrains shall be fabricated from zinc-coated steel sheet.

Plastic pipe for overside drains shall be Type S corrugated high density polyethylene or ribbed polyvinyl chloride pipe conforming to the provisions in Section 64, "Plastic Pipe," of the Standard Specification.

Plastic pipe joints shall conform to the provisions in Section 61-1.02, "Performance Requirements for Culvert and Drainage Pipe Joints," of the Standard Specifications for downdrain joints, except that the alternatives selected for plastic pipe joint restrainer assemblies shown on the plans shall serve in lieu of the tensile strength requirements. The joint overlap requirements for integral joints shall conform to the requirements for positive joints.

Plastic pipe joint restrainer assembly, Alternative A, when used shall be installed immediately below the pipe bell.

Polyvinyl chloride pipe shall not be used unless the overside drain is covered for the entire length of the overside drain.

Plastic pipe overside drains shall be installed with the bell end of the pipe facing uphill.

10-1.91 MISCELLANEOUS FACILITIES

Alternative flared end section and precast concrete pipe riser shall conform to the provisions in Section 70, "Miscellaneous Facilities," of the Standard Specifications.

10-1.92 DRAINAGE INLET MARKER

The Contractor shall furnish and install thermoplastic drainage inlet markers in conformance with the details and locations shown on the plans, as specified in these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall furnish a Certificate of Compliance to the Engineer in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications for thermoplastic drainage inlet markers. In addition, samples of drainage inlet marker shall be submitted to the Engineer 10 days before placement of the markers.

Thermoplastic drainage inlet markers shall be prefabricated, free of lead and chromium, and conform to AASHTO Designation: M249-79 and the requirements as follow. Thermoplastic drainage inlet markers shall be adhered to the surface of the drainage inlet with adhesives or heat as recommended by the manufacturer of the marker.

Property	Specifications	Requirements
Thickness, mm		2.0 – 4.0
Legend color (non-reflective)	FHWA's Color Tolerance Chart	Blue or Green (PR Color Number 3 or 4)
Background color (non-reflective)	AASHTO Designation: M249-78	White
Skid Resistance	ASTM Designation: E-303	60 BPN

The Contractor shall mechanically clean the surface before placing plastic or thermoplastic drainage inlet markers.

Drainage inlet marker will be measured as units determined from actual count in place.

The contract unit price paid for drainage inlet marker shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in furnishing and installing drainage inlet markers, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.93 GRATED LINE DRAIN

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing precast grated line drain, with necessary fittings, coupling systems, frames, grates and associated items as shown on the plans and in conformance with these special provisions.

The interior surface of the grated line drain, below the level of the frame and grate and associated connections, shall be smooth. Grated line drain channel sections shall be manufactured of monolithic polymer concrete with no side extensions.

Monolithic polymer concrete shall be made from a composition of aggregate and polyester resin or vinylester resin and shall have the following properties when tested as follows:

PROPERTY	ASTM TEST METHOD	VALUE
Tensile Strength, MPa	C 307	10 min.
Compressive Strength, MPa	C 579	80 min.
Bending Strength, MPa	C 580	20 min.
Moisture Absorption, %	C 140	0.5 max.
Chemical Resistance	C 267	Pass
Freeze/Thaw, number of cycles w/o weight loss	C 666	1600 min.

The manufacturer of the grated line drain shall furnish the Engineer a Certificate of Compliance in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications.

Grated line drain frames and grates shall be manufactured of ductile iron conforming to the provisions in Section 75-1.02, "Miscellaneous Iron and Steel," of the Standard Specifications. The frames and grates need not be galvanized or coated with asphalt paint. Bolts, nuts, frame anchors, and other connecting hardware shall conform to the provisions in Section 75-1.02, "Miscellaneous Iron and Steel," of the Standard Specifications.

Frames and grates, when installed in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations and these special provisions, shall be classified as heavy duty (112 kN proof load) when tested in accordance with Commercial Item Description A-A-60005 for "Frames, Covers, Gratings, Steps, Manhole, Sump and Catch Basin." Frames and grates shall be matchmarked in pairs before delivery to the work and grates shall fit into the frames without rocking.

Frames shall be secured to the surrounding concrete backfill with steel anchoring rods as shown on the plans. Other methods may be used to secure the frame to the concrete backfill or grated line drain wall provided that a minimum pullout resistance of 10 kN per meter of length of grated line drain frame is maintained.

Grates and frames shall be one piece or the grates shall be removable. Removable grates shall be held in place by locking devices that are tamper resistant. Removable grates shall provide a minimum repetitive pullout resistance of 5 kN per meter of length after completion of 1000 hours of salt spray testing in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: B 117. When a combination of one piece frame and grate and removable grates are used, the locations of the removable grates shall be shown on the plans.

Except for grates installed within designated pedestrian paths of travel, grates shall accept inflow of runoff through openings. The openings shall consist of a minimum of 60 percent of the total top surface area of the grate, with individual openings or slots having a dimension not greater than 50 mm measured in the direction of the grated line drain flow line. Grates installed within designated pedestrian paths of travel shall be certified as conforming to the requirements of the "Americans with Disabilities Act."

Grated line drains shall be installed in trenches excavated to the lines and grades established by the Engineer. The bottom of the trench shall be graded and prepared to provide a firm and uniform bearing throughout the entire length of the grated line drain.

Grated line drains shall be installed and jointed in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

Grated line drains shall be installed to the lines and grades with sections closely jointed and secured to ensure that no separation of the line drains occurs during backfilling.

The frame or grate of the grated line drain shall not extend above the level of the surrounding concrete backfill.

Grated line drains shall be connected to new or existing drainage facilities as shown on the plans.

Excavation and backfill shall conform to the provisions in Section 19-3, "Structure Excavation and Backfill," of the Standard Specifications.

Backfill for the grated line drains shall be either minor concrete or Class 3 concrete conforming to the provisions in Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete," of the Standard Specifications. Minor concrete shall contain not less than 300 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter.

Concrete backfill shall be placed in the trench as shown on the plans. Concrete backfill shall be placed against undisturbed material at the sides and bottom of the trench and in a manner that will prevent floating or shifting of the grated line drain and voids in, or segregation of, the concrete. Foreign material which falls into the trench, before or during placement of the concrete, shall be immediately removed. Where necessary, earth plugs shall be constructed and compacted at the ends of the planned concrete backfill to contain the concrete within the trench.

Concrete backfill shall be finished flush with the adjacent surfacing.

The surface of the concrete shall be textured with a broom or burlap drag to produce a durable skid-resistant surface.

The length the grated line drain to be paid for will be the length measured by the meter along the pavement surface as designated by the Engineer. No payment will be made for grated line drain placed in excess of the designated length.

The contract price paid per meter for grated line drain shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (including frames and grates), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in installing grated line drains, complete in place, including excavation and backfill, connecting grated line drains to new or existing facilities, concrete collars, reinforcement, and other connecting devices, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.94 SLOPE PROTECTION

Slope protection shall be placed or constructed in conformance with the provisions in Section 72, "Slope Protection," of the Standard Specifications.

Rock slope protection fabric shall be woven or nonwoven type fabric, Type A or Type B, at the option of the Contractor.

10-1.95 SLOPE PAVING (CONCRETE)

Slopes under the ends of bridges, where shown on the plans, shall be paved in conformance with the provisions in Section 72-6, "Slope Paving," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The texture of slope paving shall be exposed aggregate finish.

The slope paving shall be colored in conformance with the provisions in Section 72-6.03, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications.

The color of slope paving shall be tan and shall conform closely to Davis Brand color San Diego Buff color No. 5237 or Scofield Brand color Adobe Tan color No. C-21.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Slope paving (Concrete) will be measured by the cubic meter as determined from actual measurements made parallel to the ground slope.

The contract price paid per cubic meter for slope paving (concrete) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing slope paving (concrete) including removal of existing slope paving, texturing, test panels, excavation and backfill, integral color, and reinforcement complete in place as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.96 SLOPE PAVING-(MASONRY BLOCK)

Slopes under the bridge ends where shown on the plans shall be paved in conformance with the provisions in Section 72-6, "Slope Paving," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Air blown mortar shall not be used.

Masonry block for slope paving shall be concrete pavers conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 90, Type-II. The surface exposed to view shall have split face texture. Each split faced block veneer shall have a minimum of 5 scores of at least 15.8 millimeters deep. The color and texture of veneer blocks shall match the referee sample available at the District 11, Office of Landscape Architecture, California Department of Transportation, 4050 Taylor Street, San Diego, California.

The nominal size of concrete pavers shall be 203 mm x 51 mm x 406 mm. Head and bed mortar joints shall be 13 mm thick.

Portland cement shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-2.01, "Portland Cement," of the Standard Specifications.

Hydrated lime shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 207, Type S.

Mortar sand shall be commercially produced for masonry work and free of organic impurities and lumps of clay and shale.

Mortar for laying concrete pavers shall consist, by volume, of one part portland cement, 0 to 1/2 part of hydrated lime, and 2 1/4 to 3 parts of mortar sand. Sufficient water shall be added to make a workable mortar. Each batch of mortar shall be accurately measured and thoroughly mixed. Mortar shall be freshly mixed as required. Mortar shall not be retempered more than one hour after mixing. The amount of lime shall be reduced as necessary to prevent leaching and efflorescence on finished surfaces.

A proprietary, premixed packaged blend of cement, lime, and sand, without color, that requires only water to prepare for use as brick mortar or grout may be furnished for mortar. Packages of premix shall bear the manufacturer's name, brand, weight, and color identification. The manufacturer's recommended mixing proportions and procedures shall be furnished to the Engineer.

Surfaces of concrete against which concrete pavers are to be placed shall be roughened and cleaned, exposing the stone aggregate, and shall be flushed with water and allowed to dry to a surface dry condition immediately prior to laying the paver units.

Concrete pavers shall be installed on a bond coat over a cement mortar bedding.

Concrete surface to receive mortar setting bed shall be prepared in conformance with the provisions for horizontal construction joints in Section 51-1.13, "Bonding," of the Standard Specifications.

The setting bed of mortar shall have a thickness of not less than 25 mm and shall be finished parallel to the finished brick surface. The setting bed of mortar shall be cured for at least 24 hours before placing the bond coat. The surfaces of the cured setting bed shall be roughened and cleaned free from laitance, coatings, oil, sand, dust, and loose particles.

The bond coat shall be either dry set mortar or latex-portland cement mortar. Organic adhesive shall not be used for bond coat. The bond coat shall be mixed according to the manufacturer's recommendations. The consistency of the mixture shall be such that ridges formed with the recommended notched trowel shall not flow or slump. Reworking will be allowed provided no water or materials are added. The cured setting bed shall be dampened before placing the bond coat but the setting bed shall not be soaked.

The bond coat shall be floated onto the cured setting bed surface with sufficient pressure to cover the surface evenly with no bare spots. The surface area to be covered with bond coat shall be no greater than the area that can be covered with concrete pavers while the bond coat is still plastic. Bond coat mortar shall be combed with a notched trowel within 10 minutes before installing concrete pavers. Concrete pavers shall not be installed on a skinned over mortar bond coat.

The concrete pavers shall be back buttered immediately before installing the units. The concrete pavers shall be firmly pressed into the freshly notched bond coat. Concrete pavers shall be tapped to a true surface and to obtain 100 percent coverage by bond coat on the back of each unit.

Joints shall be straight and of uniform and equal width.

Spacers, strings, ropes, pegs, glue, paper and face mounting material shall be removed before grouting the concrete pavers. Grouting shall not begin until at least 48 hours after installing concrete pavers.

Grout shall be suitable for grouting quarry tile and shall conform to the requirements in ANSI Standard: A 108.5 and shall consist, by volume, of one part portland cement, up to 1/5 part lime, 2 parts sand, and an amount of water to provide a grout with a consistency that can be forcibly compressed into joints. As an alternative, a proprietary portland cement grout suitable for grouting quarry tile may be used.

A maximum amount of grout shall be forced into the joints between and surrounding concrete paver units. The grout shall be tooled to a slightly concave cross section to a depth not more than 3 mm below the finished surface.

The finished grout shall have a uniform color and shall be smooth without voids, pinholes or low spots.

The concrete pavers shall be kept continuously damp for at least 72 hours after grouting. Curing materials shall not stain the concrete pavers, grouted joints, or surrounding concrete surfaces.

Surfaces of completed masonry, concrete, and other such materials exposed to view shall be protected from spillage, splatters and other deposits of cementitious materials from masonry construction. All such deposits shall be removed without damage to the materials or exposed surfaces. Stains, efflorescence, laitance, splashes or spots on the faces of masonry exposed to view shall be removed. Cleaning agents shall conform to the concrete paver manufacturers recommendations. Cleaning agents shall be applied to a sample area acceptable to the Engineer, and their performance and the cleaning methods approved by the Engineer before proceeding with cleaning beyond the sample area.

Areas of slope paving shown on the plans to have an exposed aggregate finish shall be constructed and finished in conformance with the following requirements.

A. Coarse aggregate shall conform to the provisions for 25-mm x 4.75-mm primary size coarse aggregate in Section 90-3.02, "Coarse Aggregate Grading," of the Standard Specifications.
B. Shotcrete shall not be used for the construction of exposed aggregate concrete.
C. Coarse aggregates shall be exposed to a depth of approximately 5 mm to 10 mm. Exposed aggregate surfaces shall be uniform in appearance.
D. At the option of the Contractor, a concrete set retarder may be applied to the surface of the concrete after placing, consolidating, and finishing of the concrete has been completed. The concrete set retarder shall be commercial quality, manufactured specifically for use on the top surface of concrete and shall be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. The retarder shall effectively retard the setting time of the cement and fine aggregate matrix deep enough and long enough to permit exposing the aggregates.
E. Care shall be taken in placing and consolidating the concrete such that the coarse aggregate remains uniformly distributed throughout the concrete.
F. When the mass of the concrete has set sufficiently to permit removing the matrix of cement and fine aggregate, the coarse aggregate shall be exposed with a water spray, coarse brooming, abrasive blasting, or a combination of these procedures. Removal methods shall not dislodge or loosen the coarse aggregate from embedment in the cement mortar.
G. Immediately after the cement mortar has hardened sufficiently to resist further removal, all cement film and other loose material shall be cleaned from the exposed aggregate and all other surfaces with stiff brooms and water.
H. Except when operations for exposing the aggregate are underway, concrete shall be cured by the water method or with Type (6) curing compound in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-7.01B, "Curing Compound Method," of the Standard Specifications. Areas of concrete where curing compounds are removed during the cure period shall be kept continuously wet until the end of the cure period or until the curing compound is replaced.

Slope paving (masonry block) will be measured by the square meter. The area to be paid for will be calculated from the lengths and widths placed of masonry blocks and exposed aggregate surfaces shown on the plans.

The contract price paid per square meter for slope paving (masonry block) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (including concrete pavers and reinforcement), tools, equipment, and incidentals and for doing all the work involved in slope paving, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Full compensation for exposed aggregate finish on slope paving shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for slope paving (masonry block) and no separate payment will be made therefor.

10-1.97 SLOPE PAVING (ROCK COBBLE)

Slopes where shown on plans shall be paved with slope paving (rock cobble) in accordance with the details shown on the plans and in conformance with the provisions in Section 72-6, "Slope Paving," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

MATERIALS

Rock for the slope paving (rock cobble) shall be clean, smooth rock obtained from a single source. Rock shall be mostly tan, but would include a variety of colors including red, brown, gray, tan, and light gray river rock cobble.

Rock for the slope paving (rock blanket) shall conform to the following grading:

Screen Size (Millimeters)	Percentage Passing (By Mass)
200	100
150	90-100
50	0-10

Flat or needle shapes will not be accepted unless the thickness of the individual pieces is greater than 1/3 the length. The Contractor shall submit a sample of the rock for approval by the Engineer a minimum of 15 working days prior to delivery of the rock to the project site.

Mortar shall conform to the provisions in Section 51-1.135, "Mortar," of the Standard Specification and these special provisions.

The cobble stones shall be placed on a setting bed of mortar. The cement mortar bedding shall conform to the following:

A. Portland cement shall conform to the requirements in Section 90-2.01, "Cement" of the Standard Specifications.
B. Hydrated lime shall conform to ASTM Designation: C 207, Type S.
C. Mortar sand shall be commercially produced for masonry work and free of organic impurities and lumps of clay and shale.
D. Mortar shall consist by volume, of one part portland cement, 0 to ½ parts of hydrated lime, and 2 ¼ to 3 parts of mortar sand. Sufficient water shall be added to make a workable mortar. Each batch of mortar shall be accurately measured and thoroughly mixed. Mortar shall be freshly mixed as required. Mortar shall not be retempered more than one hour after mixing. The amount of lime shall be reduced as necessary to prevent leaching and efflorescence on finished surfaces.
E. A proprietary, premixed packaged blend of cement, lime, and sand, without color, that requires only water to prepare for use as brick mortar or grout may be furnished for identification. The manufacturers recommended mixing proportions and procedures shall be furnished to the Engineer.

SITE PREPARATION

Prior to beginning slope paving (rock cobble) work, areas to receive the slope paving (rock cobble) shall be cleared in conformance with the provisions in "Clearing and Grubbing" of these special provisions.

Areas to receive slope paving (rock cobble) shall be cleared of trash and debris. Weeds shall be removed to the ground level. Cleared trash, debris and removed weeds shall be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

PLACEMENT

The air born mortar or concrete base shall be cured by the water method for at least 2 days.

Cobble stones shall be laid and embedded in a mortar setting bed approximately 50mm thick. Embedment shall be shoved tight so that mortar is flushed into the joints to a depth of approximately 25 mm.

Space remaining between placed cobbles shall not exceed 40mm, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

Loose rocks, or rock with a gap greater than 19 mm, measured from the edge of the rock to the surrounding concrete bedding shall be reset at the Contractor's expense by methods determined by the Engineer.

After completion of placing cobble stones on the mortar bed, no workman or load shall be permitted on the surface for a period of at least 24 hours, and longer if ordered by the Engineer.

Placement of slope paving shall be scheduled so that the work, including placement, finishing and application of curing, is completed in any section bounded by permissible construction joints on the same day that the work is started in that section

Placing of concrete after cobble stones have been set and cleaning of cobble stone surface shall conform to the requirements of Section72-5.04, "Placing Concrete," of the Standard Specifications, except that the minimum penetration of concrete shall be 100 mm/

Rock shall be placed on the while concrete is still plastic, and spaced a maximum of 191 mm apart. The Contractor shall remove concrete adhering to the exposed surfaces of the rock. Loose rocks, or rock with a gap greater than 19 mm, measured from the edge of the rock to the surrounding concrete bedding shall be reset at the Contractor's expense by methods determined by the Engineer.

TEST PANEL

A test panel at least 1.25 m x 1.75 m in size shall be successfully completed at a location approved by the Engineer before beginning work on permanent slope paving. The test panel shall be constructed and finished with the materials, tools, equipment and methods to be used in constructing the permanent slope paving. If ordered by the Engineer, additional test panels shall be constructed and finished until a panel is produced which conforms to the requirements herein before constructing permanent slope paving, as determined by the Engineer.

The test panel approved by the Engineer shall be used as the standard of comparison in determining acceptability of permanent slope paving.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Slope paving (rock cobble) will be measured by the square meter as determined from actual measurements made parallel to the ground slope.

Attention is directed to Section 15-4, "Bridge Removal", of the Standard Specifications regarding existing slope paving removal.

The contract price paid per square meter for slope paving (rock cobble) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, (including river rock cobble stones, bar reinforcing steel, reinforcing steel anchors and welded wire fabric), tools, equipment, and incidentals, test panels, and for doing all the work involved in existing slope paving removal, placing slope paving (rock cobble), complete in place, (including excavation and backfill) as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.98 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION

Minor concrete (gutter) at the Hale Ave (DAR), minor concrete (miscellaneous construction) and minor concrete (textured paving) shall conform to the provisions in Section 73, "Concrete Curbs and Sidewalks," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Minor concrete (gutter) will be measured and paid for by the meter.

The contract price paid per linear meter for minor concrete (gutter) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing the gutter, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Curb ramp detectable warning surface shall consist of raised truncated domes constructed or installed on curb ramps in conformance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions. At the option of the Contractor, the detectable warning surface shall be prefabricated, cast-in-place, or stamped into the surface of the curb ramp. The color of the detectable warning surface shall be yellow conforming to Federal Standard 595B, Color No. 33538.

Prefabricated detectable warning surface shall be in conformance with the requirements established by the Department of General Services, Division of State Architect and be attached in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

Cast-in-place and stamped detectable warning surfaces shall be painted in conformance with the provisions in Section 59-6, "Painting Concrete," of the Standard Specifications.

The finished surfaces of the detectable warning surface shall be free from blemishes.

Prior to constructing the cast-in-place or stamping the detectable warning surface, the Contractor shall demonstrate the ability to produce a detectable warning surface conforming to the details shown on the plans and these special provisions by constructing a 600-mm by 600-mm test panel.

The manufacturer shall provide a written 5-year warranty for prefabricated detectable warning surfaces, guaranteeing replacement when there is defect in the dome shape, color fastness, sound-on-cane acoustic quality, resilience, or attachment. The warranty period shall begin upon acceptance of the contract.

Full compensation for constructing or furnishing and installing curb ramp detectable warning surfaces shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for minor concrete (miscellaneous construction) and no separate payment will be made therefor.

The concrete for minor concrete (miscellaneous construction and minor concrete (textured paving) shall be cured by the curing compound method. The curing compound shall be curing compound (6) conforming to the provisions in Section 90-7.01B, "Curing Compound Method," of the Standard Specifications.

The curing compound shall be applied in a manner that will provide a complete coating of all exposed faces of the concrete surface.

MINOR CONCRETE (TEXTURED PAVING)

Minor concrete (textured paving) is required at concrete surfaces shown on the plans.

Attention is directed to "Earthwork," of these special provisions.

The minor concrete (textured paving) shall consist of concrete with an exposed aggregate finish. The concrete shall have a color closely resembling "San Diego Buff," Davis manufacturer No. 5237. Color shall be integral, chemically inert, fade resistant mineral oxide or synthetic type.

TEST PANEL

A test panel at least 1.25 m x 1.25 m in size shall be successfully completed at a location approved by the Engineer before beginning work on minor concrete (textured paving) (gore paving) to demonstrate the textured paving, including color hardener, curing and finishing compounds, and shall be submitted to the Engineer for written approval.

Minor concrete (textured paving) shall not be placed on the project prior to written approval by the Engineer of the samples prepared and submitted by the Contractor. In the event more than one test panel of textured paving to be placed is required by the Engineer, each additional test panel will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications.

Reinforcing bar, of the size and type shown on the plans and conforming to the provisions in Section 52, "Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications, shall be placed in the textured paving areas as shown on the plans.

Areas of minor concrete (textured paving) shown on the plans shall be constructed and finished in conformance with the following requirements:

A. Coarse aggregate shall conform to the provisions for 25-mm x 4.75–mm primary size coarse aggregate in Section 90-3.02, "Coarse Aggregate Grading," of the Standard Specifications.
B. Shotcrete shall not be used for the construction of the exposed aggregate concrete.
C. Coarse aggregates shall be exposed to a depth of approximately 5 mm to 10 mm. Exposed aggregate surfaces shall be uniform in appearance.
D. At the option of the Contractor, a concrete set retarder may be applied to the surface of the concrete after placing, consolidating, and finishing of the concrete has been completed. The concrete set retarder shall be commercial quality, manufactured specifically for use on the top surface of concrete and shall be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. The retarder shall effectively retard the setting time of the cement and fine aggregate matrix deep enough and long enough to permit exposing the aggregates.
E. Care shall be taken in placing and consolidating the concrete such that the coarse aggregate remains uniformly distributed throughout the concrete.
F. When the mass of the concrete has set sufficiently to permit removing the matrix of cement and fine aggregate, the coarse aggregate shall be exposed with a water spray, coarse brooming, abrasive blasting, or a combination of these procedures. Removal methods shall not dislodge or loosen the coarse aggregate from embedment in the cement mortar.
G. Immediately after the cement mortar has hardened sufficiently to resist further removal, all cement film and other loose material shall be cleaned from the exposed aggregate and all other surfaces with still brooms and water.
H. Except when operations for exposing the aggregate are underway, concrete shall be cured by the water method or with Type (6) curing compound in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-7.01B, "Curing Compound Method," of the Standard Specifications. Areas of concrete where curing compounds are removed during the cure period shall be kept continuously wet until the end of the cure period or until the curing compound is replaced.

For payment purposes, the area in square meters of minor concrete (textured paving) (gore paving) will be determined from horizontal measurements of the finished textured paving.

The contract price paid per square meter for minor concrete (textured paving) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (including welded wire fabric, where required, and aggregate base), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing textured paving, including grouted areas, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.99 MISCELLANEOUS IRON AND STEEL

Miscellaneous iron and steel shall conform to the provisions in Section 75, "Miscellaneous Metal," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

10-1.100 MISCELLANEOUS METAL (BRIDGE)

Miscellaneous metal (bridge) shall conform to the provisions for miscellaneous bridge metal in Section 75, "Miscellaneous Metal," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Welding" of these special provisions.

Miscellaneous metal (bridge) shall consist of the miscellaneous bridge metal items listed in Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications, and the following:

A. Abutment internal shear key plate and studs (Br. No. 57-0809 R/L)

10-1.101 BRIDGE DECK DRAINAGE SYSTEM

Bridge deck drainage systems shall conform to the provisions for miscellaneous bridge metal in Section 75, "Miscellaneous Metal," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Self-tapping screws used for sleeve connections shall be hex-head stainless steel, installed in holes drilled to fit the self-tapping screws, conforming to the requirements of ASTM Designation: A 276, Type 304.

At the Contractor's option, fiberglass pipes and fittings with the same diameter and minimum bend radius as those shown on the plans, may be substituted for welded steel pipe in deck drain systems.

Fiberglass pipe and fittings shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 2996, and shall have a minimum short-term rupture strength of 207 MPa. The adhesive type recommended by the manufacturer shall be used for joining pipe and fittings. Fiberglass pipe not enclosed in a box girder cell or encased in concrete shall be manufactured from ultraviolet-resistant resin pigmented with concrete-gray color, or be coated with a concrete-gray resin-rich exterior coating. Paint shall not be used. Fiberglass pipe treated with ultraviolet protection shall withstand a minimum of 2500 hours of accelerated weathering when tested in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: G 154. Lamps shall be UV-B (313 nm wavelength). The resting cycle shall be 4 hours of ultraviolet exposure at 60°C, and then 4 hours of condensate exposure at 50°C. After testing, the surface of the pipe shall exhibit no fiber exposure, crazing, or checking, and only a slight chalking or color change.

Support spacing for fiberglass pipe shall be the same as shown on the plans for welded steel pipe. Pipe supports shall have a width of not less than 38 mm.

A Certificate of Compliance for fiberglass pipe and fittings shall be furnished to the Engineer in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications. The Certificate of Compliance shall include all laboratory test results conforming to the provisions specified herein.

For drainage piping NPS 8 or smaller, which is: (1) enclosed in a box girder cell and exposed for a length not greater than 6 m within the cell, or (2) encased in concrete, the Contractor shall have the option of substituting polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe and fittings, with the same diameter and minimum bend radius as shown on the plans, for welded steel pipe.

The PVC plastic pipe and fittings shall be Schedule 40 conforming to the requirements of ASTM Designations: D 1785. The maximum support spacing for PVC plastic pipe shall be 2 m.

Couplings used to connect PVC plastic pipe or fiberglass pipe to steel shall be threaded or flanged. The sleeve connections shown on the plans shall not be used for either PVC plastic pipe or fiberglass pipe.

If PVC plastic pipe or fiberglass pipe is substituted for welded steel pipe, the quantity of drainage piping will be computed on the basis of the dimensions and details shown on the plans, and no change in the quantities to be paid for will be made because of the use of PVC plastic pipe or fiberglass pipe.

Bridge deck drainage systems will be measured and paid for by the kilogram in the same manner specified for miscellaneous metal (bridge) in Section 75-1.06, "Measurement," and Section 75-1.07, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications.

10-1.102 CHAIN LINK FENCE

Chain link fence shall be Type CL–1.8 and shall conform to the provisions in Section 80, "Fences," of the Standard Specifications.

10-1.103 MARKERS AND DELINEATORS

Markers and delineators shall conform to the provisions in Section 82, "Markers and Delineators," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Markers and delineators on flexible posts shall conform to the provisions in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions. Flexible posts shall be made from a flexible white plastic which shall be resistant to impact, ultraviolet light, ozone, and hydrocarbons. Flexible posts shall resist stiffening with age and shall be free of burns, discoloration, contamination, and other objectionable marks or defects which affect appearance or serviceability.

Retroreflective sheeting for metal and flexible target plates shall be the retroreflective sheeting designated for channelizers, markers, and delineators conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 4956-95 and in conformance with the provisions in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions.

Guard railing delineators shall be installed as shown on the plans.

Guard railing delineators shall conform to the provisions in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions.

Guard railing delineators will be measured by the unit determined from actual count of delineators used in the work or ordered by the Engineer.

The contract unit price paid for guard railing delineators shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in guard railing delineators, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.104 METAL BEAM GUARD RAILING

Metal beam guard railing shall be constructed in conformance with the provisions in Section 83-1, "Railings," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Order of Work" of these special provisions.

Line posts shall be wood, steel, or plastic. Blocks shall be wood or plastic.

Attention is directed to "Markers and Delineators" of these special provisions.

TERMINAL SYSTEM (TYPE CAT)

Terminal system (Type CAT) and terminal system (Type CAT) backup shall be furnished and installed as shown on the plans and in conformance with these special provisions.

Terminal system (Type CAT) shall be a CAT-350 Crash Cushion Attenuating Terminal as manufactured by Trinity Industries, Inc., and shall include items detailed for terminal system (Type CAT) shown on the plans.

Terminal system (Type CAT) backup shall consist of items detailed for terminal system (Type CAT) backup shown on the plans, and shall conform to the provisions in Section 83-1.02B, "Metal Beam Guard Railing," of the Standard Specifications.

Excluding the terminal system (Type CAT) backup, arrangements have been made to ensure that any successful bidder can obtain the CAT-350 Crash Cushion Attenuating Terminal from the manufacturer, Trinity Industries, Inc., P.O. Box 99, 950 West 400S, Centerville, UT 84014, Telephone 1-800-772-7976. The price quoted by the manufacturer for the CAT-350 Crash Cushion Attenuating Terminal, FOB Centerville, Utah is $3,000, not including sales tax.

The above price will be firm for orders placed on or before July 1, 2008, provided delivery is accepted within 90 days after the order is placed.

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a Certificate of Compliance from the manufacturer in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications. The Certificate of Compliance shall certify that the terminal system (Type CAT) conforms with the contract plans and specifications, conforms to the prequalified design and material requirements, and was manufactured in conformance with the approved quality control program.

The terminal system (Type CAT) shall be installed in conformance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and these requirements. The steel foundation tubes with soil plates attached shall be, at the Contractor's option, either driven, with or without pilot holes, or placed in drilled holes. Space around the steel foundation tubes shall be backfilled with selected earth, free of rock, placed in layers approximately 100 mm thick and each layer shall be moistened and thoroughly compacted. Wood posts shall be inserted into the steel foundation tubes by hand. Before the wood posts are inserted, the inside surfaces of the steel foundation tubes to receive the wood posts shall be coated with a grease which will not melt or run at a temperature of 65°C or less. The edges of the wood posts may be slightly rounded to facilitate insertion of the post into the steel foundation tubes.

Surplus excavated material remaining after the terminal system (Type CAT) and backup have been constructed shall be disposed of in a uniform manner along the adjacent roadway where designated by the Engineer.

The contract unit price paid for terminal system (Type CAT) backup shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in furnishing and installing terminal system (Type CAT) backup, complete in place, including excavation, backfill, and disposal of surplus material, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

ALTERNATIVE CRASH CUSHION SYSTEM

Alternative crash cushion system shall be furnished and installed as shown on the plans and in conformance with these special provisions.

The allowable alternatives for a crash cushion system shall consist of one of the following or a Department approved equal.

(1). CRASH CUSHION SYSTEM (TYPE SMART Model SCI-100GM) - Crash cushion system (TypeSCI-100GM) shall be manufactured by Work Area Protection Corporation, and shall include all items detailed for a SCI-100GM system shown in the manufacturer's plans and installation instructions. The SCI-100GM crash cushion system supplied shall comply to NCHRP Report 350, Test Level 3. The SCI-100GM system can be obtained from the manufacturer, Work Area Protection Corporation, P.O. Box 4087, St.Charles, IL 60174, Phone: 630-377-9100.

(2). CRASH CUSHION SYSTEM (TYPE TAU-II) - Crash cushion system (Type TAU-II) shall be the 8-bay (Test Level 3) model TAU-II crash cushion system manufactured by Barrier Systems, Inc., and shall include all items detailed for an 8-bay (Test Level 3) model TAU-II crash cushion system shown in the manufacturer's plans and installation instructions. The 8-bay (Test Level 3) model TAU-II crash cushion system supplied shall comply to NCHRP Report 350, Test Level 3. The 8-bay (Test Level 3) model TAU-II crash cushion system can be obtained from the distributor, Statewide Safety & Signs, 522 Lindon Lane, Nipomo, CA 93444, Telephone (805) 929-5070.

Concrete anchorage devices used for attaching the SCI-100GM, TAU-II system to the concrete pad shall be limited to those which have been satisfactory tested for such application by previous testing.

The SMART (Model SCI-100GM) or TAU-II system shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

A Type R or P marker panel shall be attached to the front of the crash cushion as shown on the plans. The marker panel shall be firmly fastened to the crash cushion with commercial quality hardware or by other methods approved by the Engineer.

The concrete pad shall conform to the provisions in Section 51, "Concrete Structures," and Section 52, "Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications and "Portland Cement Concrete" elsewhere in these special provisions.

The Contractor shall furnish to the Engineer one copy of the manufacturer's plan and parts list for each model installed.

The W-Beam connections to barrier shall conform to the provisions in Section 83 1, "Railings," of the Standard Specifications.

High strength bolts and nuts for W-Beam connections to barrier shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 325 or A 325M and A 563 or A 563M, respectively.

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a Certificate of Compliance from the manufacturer in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications. The Certificate of Compliance shall certify that the crash cushion systems furnished conform to the contract plans and specifications, conform to the prequalified design and material requirements, and were manufactured in conformance with the approved quality control program.

The contract unit price paid for alternative crash cushion system shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in furnishing and installing alternative crash cushion system, complete in place, per the manufacture's instructions, including anchor pad, excavation, backfill and disposal of surplus material, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.105 CABLE RAILING

Cable railing shall conform to the provisions in Section 83-1, "Railings," of the Standard Specifications.

10-1.106 CONCRETE BARRIER

Concrete barriers shall conform to the provisions in Section 83-2, "Barriers," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Architectural Surface (Textured Concrete)" of these special provisions regarding architectural texture on concrete barriers.

Concrete barrier markers shall conform to the provisions in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions. At those locations shown on the plans, concrete barrier markers shall be cemented to the barrier in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

If reinforcement is encountered during drilling before the specified depth is attained, the Engineer shall be notified. Unless the Engineer approves coring through the reinforcement, the hole will be rejected and the Contractor shall drill a new hole adjacent to the rejected hole to the depth shown on the plans.

Concrete barrier (Type 736A (Mod)) will be measured and paid for as concrete barrier (736 (Mod)).

Concrete barrier (Type 736A (Mod B)) will be measured and paid for as concrete barrier (Type 736 (Mod B)).

10-1.007 THRIE BEAM BARRIER

Thrie beam barrier shall conform to the provisions in Section 83-2, "Barriers," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Order of Work" of these special provisions.

10-1.008 TRANSITION RAILING (TYPE WB)

Transition railing (Type WB) shall be furnished and installed in conformance with details shown on the plans, the provisions in Section 83-2, "Barriers," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The 10-gage rail elements shall conform to the requirements of Class B, Type 1 thrie beam guard railing as shown in AASHTO Designation: M 180. End caps shall conform to the requirements of Class A, Type 1 thrie beam guard railing as shown in AASHTO Designation: M 180.

The 10-gage rail elements shall conform to Class B, Type 2 thrie beam guard railing as shown in AASHTO Designation: M 180. Other rail elements including end caps shall conform to the requirements of Class A, Type 2 thrie beam guard railing as shown in AASHTO Designation: M 180.

Surplus excavated material remaining after the transitional railing (Type WB) has been constructed shall be disposed of in a uniform manner along the adjacent roadway where designated by the Engineer.

The contract unit price paid for transition railing (Type WB) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in furnishing and installing transition railing (Type WB), complete in place, including drilling holes for wood posts, driving posts, backfill, and disposal of surplus material, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.009 CRASH CUSHION (REACT)

Crash cushion (REACT) shall be furnished and installed as shown on the plans and in conformance with the provisions in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Crash cushion (REACT) shall be a multiple recoverable type, manufactured by Energy Absorption Systems, Inc. Crash cushion (REACT) and additional components shall conform to the descriptions as follows:

Contract Item Description	Manufacturer's Product Description
Crash Cushion (REACT 9SCBS)	REACT 350.9 Self Contained

The successful bidder can obtain from the following distributors the crash cushion (REACT) manufactured by Energy Absorption Systems, Inc. at 35 East Wacker Drive, Suite 1100, Chicago, IL 60601:

1. Northern California: Traffic Control Service, Inc., 8585 Thys Court, Sacramento, CA 95828, telephone (800) 884-8274, FAX (916) 387-9734
2. Southern California: Traffic Control Service, Inc., 1818 E. Orangethorpe, Fullerton, CA 92831-5324, telephone (800) 222-8274, FAX (714) 526-9501

The price quoted by the manufacturer for Crash Cushion (REACT 9SCBS), FOB Pell City, Alabama is $36,016.00, not including sales tax.

The above prices will be firm for orders placed within 30 days of contract award, and provided delivery is accepted within 90 days after the order is placed.

The price quoted for crash cushion (REACT 9SCBS) includes the concrete anchorage devices, but does not include the concrete anchor slab or the W-Beam connection to the barrier.

Crash cushion shall be installed in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

Concrete anchorage devices used for attaching the crash cushion to the base slab shall be limited to those which have been provided by the manufacturer.

The concrete anchor slab shall conform to the provisions in Section 51, "Concrete Structures," and Section 52, "Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The concrete anchor slab shall be constructed of concrete containing not less than 350 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter.

For crash cushion (REACT 9SCBS), W-Beam connections to the barrier shall conform to the provisions in Section 83-1, "Railings," of the Standard Specifications. The high strength bolts and nuts for W-Beam connections to the barrier shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 325/A 325M and A 563/A 563M, respectively.

The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer one copy of the manufacturer's plan and parts list for each model installed.

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a Certificate of Compliance from the manufacturer in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications. The Certificate of Compliance shall certify that crash cushion conforms with the contract plans and specifications, and conforms to the prequalified design and material requirements.

Crash cushion will be measured by the unit as determined from actual count in place in the completed work.

The contract unit prices paid for crash cushion (REACT 9SCBS) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (including anchor bolts, nuts, washers, and marker panels), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in furnishing and installing the crash cushions, complete in place, including structure excavation, structure backfill, concrete anchor slab with bar reinforcing steel, transition plate and W-beam connector, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.110 THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE AND PAVEMENT MARKING

Thermoplastic traffic stripes (traffic lines) and pavement markings shall be applied in conformance with the provisions in Section 84, "Traffic Stripes and Pavement Markings," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Thermoplastic material shall be free of lead and chromium, and shall conform to the requirements in State Specification PTH-02ALKYD.

Retroreflectivity of the thermoplastic traffic stripes and pavement markings shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 6359-99. White thermoplastic traffic stripes and pavement markings shall have a minimum initial retroreflectivity of 250 $mcd \cdot m^{-2} \cdot lx^{-1}$. Yellow thermoplastic traffic stripes and pavement markings shall have a minimum initial retroreflectivity of 150 $mcd \cdot m^{-2} \cdot lx^{-1}$.

Where striping joins existing striping, as shown on the plans, the Contractor shall begin and end the transition from the existing striping pattern into or from the new striping pattern a sufficient distance to ensure continuity of the striping pattern.

Thermoplastic traffic stripes shall be applied at the minimum thickness and application rate as specified below. The minimum application rate is based on a solid stripe of 100 mm in width.

Minimum StripeThickness (mm)	Minimum Application Rate (kg/m)
2.5	0.5

Thermoplastic traffic stripes and pavement markings shall be free of runs, bubbles, craters, drag marks, stretch marks, and debris.

At the option of the Contractor, permanent traffic striping and pavement marking tape conforming to the provisions in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions may be placed instead of the thermoplastic traffic stripes and pavement markings specified herein. Permanent tape, if used, shall be installed in conformance with the manufacturer's specifications.

If permanent tape is placed instead of thermoplastic traffic stripes and pavement markings, the tape will be measured and paid for by the meter as thermoplastic traffic stripe and by the square meter as thermoplastic pavement marking.

10-1.111 PAINT TRAFFIC STRIPE

Painted traffic stripes (traffic lines), including traffic stripes shown on the stage construction and traffic handling sheets of the plans, shall be applied in conformance with the provisions in Section 84, "Traffic Stripes and Pavement Markings," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Traffic stripe placed as shown on the stage construction and traffic handling sheets of the plans shall be removed when no longer required for traffic handling as determined by the Engineer

Traffic stripe paint shall conform to the requirements in State Specification No. PTWB-01.

The color of the painted traffic stripes shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 6628-01.

Retroreflectivity of the paint traffic stripes shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 6359-99. White painted traffic stripes shall have a minimum initial retroreflectivity of 250 $mcd \cdot m^{-2} \cdot lx^{-1}$. Yellow painted traffic stripes shall have a minimum initial retroreflectivity of 150 $mcd \cdot m^{-2} \cdot lx^{-1}$.

At the option of the Contractor, permanent traffic striping tape conforming to the provisions in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions may be placed instead of painted traffic stripes. Permanent tape, if used, shall be placed in conformance with the manufacturer's specifications.

If permanent tape is placed instead of painted traffic stripes, the tape will be measured and paid for by the meter as paint traffic stripe of the number of coats designated in the Engineer's Estimate.

Where striping joins existing striping, as shown on the plans, the Contractor shall begin and end the transition from the existing striping pattern into or from the new striping pattern a sufficient distance to ensure continuity of the striping pattern.

Double traffic stripes, consisting of one 100-mm wide yellow or white stripe adjacent to one 100-mm wide black stripe, will be measured as one traffic stripe.

10-1.112 PAVEMENT MARKERS

Pavement markers, including pavement markers shown on the stage construction and traffic handling plan, shall be placed in conformance with the provisions in Section 85, "Pavement Markers," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The sixth paragraph of Section 85-1.06, "Placement," of the Standard Specifciations shall not apply to the pavement markers shown on the stage construction and traffic handling plan.

Epoxy adhesive shall not be used to place pavement markers as shown on the stage construction and traffic handling plan in areas where removal of the markers will be required.

Attention is directed to "Traffic Control System For Lane Closure" of these special provisions regarding the use of moving lane closures during placement of pavement markers with bituminous adhesive.

The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer certificates of compliance for the pavement markers in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications.

Retroreflective pavement markers shall be marked as abrasion resistant on the body of the markers.

Retroreflective pavement markers placed in pavement recesses shall be cemented with a flexible, polymer-modified, hot-melt asphaltic adhesive conforming to the following requirements:

Specification	ASTM Designation	Requirement
Penetration, mm, 100 g, 5 seconds, 25°C	D 5	3.0 Maximum
Softening Point, °C	D 36	93 Minimum
Brookfield Thermosel Viscosity, Pa·s, No. 27 Spindle, 20 RPM, 191°C	D 4402	2.5 - 6
Ductility, cm, 5 cm/min, 25°C	D 113	15 Minimum
Ductility, cm, 1 cm/min, 4°C	D 113	5 Minimum
Flexibility	D 3111[1, 2, 3, 4]	No breaks or cracks

Notes:
1. Modify ASTM Designation: D 3111, Paragraph 6, to "The test apparatus consists of a mandrel 25.4 mm in diameter by 75 to 150 mm in length, supported at each end."
2. Modify ASTM Designation: D 3111, Paragraph 7, to "The test specimen dimensions are 25.4 mm wide, 152 mm long, and 3.18 mm thick."
3. Modify ASTM Designation: D 3111, Paragraph 8, to "Condition the test specimens and apparatus for 4 hours at –7°C before testing.
4. Modify ASTM Designation: D 3111, Paragraph 10.5, to "Bend the test specimens 90° over the mandrel at a uniform rate in 10 seconds while maintaining intimate contact with the mandrel."

Testing of adhesive bond strength will be performed on sandblasted concrete brick surface in conformance with the requirements in California Test 669 and these special provisions. The concrete brick surface will be sandblasted in conformance with the requirements in California Test 423. The test plugs of 51 mm diameter will be conditioned at 105°C for a minimum of 2 hours before bonding to the sandblasted concrete surface. The adhesive sample will be heated to the application temperature as recommended by the manufacturer and a sample of 75 mm diameter in area will be poured onto the sandblasted concrete surface. The heated plug will immediately be pressed onto the puddle of hot adhesive to squeeze out excess adhesive. The excess adhesive extruding from under the plug will be removed. The assembly will be allowed to cure for 24 hours at 23°C ± 2°C and then be tested to bond failure at a crosshead speed of 5.1 mm per minute. The reported peak load and the bond strength value will be the average of 3 tests, respectively. The same bond strength test will be performed on retroreflective pavement markers. Instead of placing the heated adhesive sample on the sandblasted concrete surface, it will be placed on the bottom of the pavement markers.

Minimum bond strength to the sandblasted concrete brick surface shall be 0.69-MPa and minimum bond strength to retroreflective pavement markers shall be 0.82-MPa.

Adhesive placed in pavement recesses shall be applied as recommended by the manufacturer.

Retroreflective pavement markers placed in pavement recesses will be measured and paid for as pavement marker (retroreflective-recessed).

SECTION 10-2 HIGHWAY PLANTING AND IRRIGATION SYSTEMS

10-2.01 GENERAL

The work performed in connection with highway planting and irrigation systems shall conform to the provisions in Section 20, "Erosion Control and Highway Planting," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer not less than 72 hours prior to requiring initial access to the existing irrigation controllers. When the Engineer determines that access to the controllers is required at other times, arrangements will be made to provide this access.

COST BREAK-DOWN

The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer a cost break-down for the contract lump sum item of irrigation system. The cost break-down table shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval within 15 working days after the contract has been approved. The cost break-down table will be approved, in writing, by the Engineer before any partial payment will be made for the item of irrigation system.

Attention is directed to "Time-Related Overhead" of these special provisions regarding compensation for time-related overhead.

The cost break-down shall be completed and furnished in the format shown in the sample of the cost break-down included in this section. Line item descriptions of work shown in the samples are the minimum to be submitted. Additional line item descriptions of work may be designated by the Contractor. If the Contractor elects to designate additional line item descriptions of work, the quantity, value and amount for those line items shall be completed in the same manner as for the line item descriptions shown in the samples. The line items and quantities given in the sample are to show the manner of preparing the cost break-down to be furnished by the Contractor.

The Contractor shall determine the quantities required to complete the work shown on the plans. The quantities and their values shall be included in the cost break-down submitted to the Engineer for approval. The Contractor shall be responsible for the accuracy of the quantities and values used in the cost break-down submitted for approval.

The sum of the amounts for the line items of work listed in the cost break-down table for irrigation system work shall be equal to the contract lump sum price bid for the work. Overhead and profit, except for time-related overhead, shall be included in each individual line item of work listed in the cost break-down table.

No adjustment in compensation will be made in the contract lump sum price paid for irrigation system due to differences between the quantities shown in the cost break-down table furnished by the Contractor and the quantities required to complete the work as shown on the plans and as specified in these special provisions.

Individual line item values in the approved cost break-down table will be used to determine partial payments during the progress of the work and as the basis for calculating an adjustment in compensation for the contract lump sum item of irrigation system due to changes in line items of work ordered by the Engineer. When the total value of ordered changes to line items of work increases or decreases the lump sum price bid for irrigation system by more than 25 percent, the adjustment in compensation will be determined in the same manner specified for increases and decreases in the total pay quantity of an item of work in Section 4-1.03B, "Increased or Decreased Quantities," of the Standard Specifications.

HIGHWAY PLANTING COST BREAK-DOWN

Contract No. 11-2T0824

UNIT DESCRIPTION	UNIT	APPROXIMATE QUANTITY	VALUE	AMOUNT
ROADSIDE CLEARING	LS	LUMP SUM		
PLANT (GROUP A)	EA	234		
COMMERCIAL FERTILIZER (PACKETS)	EA	468		
IRON SULFATE	KG	26		
MULCH	M3	90		
SOIL AMENDMENT	M3	3.6		

TOTAL _____

IRRIGATION SYSTEM COST BREAK-DOWN

Contract No. 11-2T0824

UNIT DESCRIPTION	UNIT	APPROXIMATE QUANTITY	VALUE	AMOUNT
CHECK AND TEST EXISTING IRRIGATION FACILITIES	LS	LUMP SUM		
REMOVE EXISTING IRRIGATION FACILITIES	LS	LUMP SUM		
REPLACE VALVE BOX COVERS	EA	27		
CONTROL AND NEUTRAL CONDUCTORS	LS	LUMP SUM		
28 CHANNEL CLUSTER CONTROL UNIT (CCU)	EA	1		
40 STATION IRRIGATION CONTROLLER	EA	2		
IRRIGATION CONTROLLER ENCLOSURE CABINET (DOUBLE)	EA	2		
RECYCLED WATER CONNECTION ASSEMBLY	EA	2		
25 MM PLASTIC PIPE (SUPPLY LINE) (PR-200)	M	362		
40 MM PLASTIC PIPE (SUPPLY LINE) (PR-200)	M	6		
50 MM PLASTIC PIPE (SUPPLY LINE) (PR-200)	M	6		
75 MM PLASTIC PIPE (SUPPLY LINE) (PR-200)	M	521		
40 MM REMOTE CONTROL VALVE	EA	2		
50 MM REMOTE CONTROL VALVE (MASTER)	EA	2		
50 MM FLOW SENSOR	EA	2		
FLOW SENSOR CABLE AND CONDUIT	LS	LUMP SUM		
50 MM GATE VALVE	EA	2		
75 MM GATE VALVE	EA	7		
SPRINKLER (TYPE C-2)	EA	234		
RECYCLED WATER WARNING SIGNS	LS	LUMP SUM		

TOTAL _____

10-2.02 EXISTING HIGHWAY PLANTING

In addition to the provisions in Section 20, "Erosion Control and Highway Planting," of the Standard Specifications, work performed in connection with existing highway planting shall conform to the provisions in "Existing Highway Facilities," of these special provisions.

Replacement planting shall conform to the provisions in "Preservation of Property" of these special provisions.

MAINTAIN EXISTING PLANTED AREAS

Existing planted areas, designated on the plans to be maintained, shall be maintained throughout the life of the contract in conformance with these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Preservation of Property" of these special provisions.

Existing plants shall be watered in conformance with the provisions in Section 20-4.06, "Watering," of the Standard Specifications.

Existing planted areas to be maintained shall be inspected for deficiencies by the Contractor in the presence of the Engineer. Deficiencies requiring corrective action shall include weeds; dead, diseased, or unhealthy plants; missing plant stakes and tree ties; inadequate plant basins; and other deficiencies needing corrective action to promote healthy plant life. The inspection shall be completed within 15 days after the start of work.

Deficiencies found during the inspection shall be corrected within 15 days after the inspection ends. Correction of deficiencies, as directed by the Engineer, will be paid for as extra work in conformance with the provisions in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

After deficiencies have been corrected, the Contractor shall perform work to maintain existing planted areas in a neat appearance and to promote healthy plant growth. The work shall include the following:

A. Weeds shall be killed before the weeds reach the seed stage of growth or exceed 150 mm in length.
B. Trash, debris and weeds shall be removed from existing planted areas. Weeds shall be killed prior to removal. Trash, debris and weed removal in ground cover areas shall extend beyond the outer limits of ground cover areas to the adjacent edges of paving, fences and proposed plants and planting areas, and a 2-m diameter area centered at each existing tree and shrub outside of existing ground cover areas.
C. Existing plant basins shall be kept well-formed and free of silt. If existing plant basins require repairs, and the plant basins contain mulch, the mulch shall be replaced after the plant basins have been repaired.
D. When a portion of a new automatic irrigation system is completed, the existing plants to be watered by that portion of the irrigation system shall be watered automatically.
E. Pesticides for maintaining existing planted areas shall conform to the provisions in "Pesticides" of these special provisions.

The contract lump sum price paid for maintain existing planted areas shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in maintain existing planted areas, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the standard specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-2.03 EXISTING HIGHWAY IRRIGATION FACILITIES

The work performed in connection with the various existing highway irrigation system facilities shall conform to the provisions in "Existing Highway Facilities," of these special provisions.

Water shall be maintained in conformance with the provisions in Section 20-5.025, "Maintain Existing Water Supply," of the Standard Specifications.

LOCATE EXISTING CROSSOVERS AND CONDUITS

Existing crossovers and conduits shown on the plans to be incorporated in the new work shall be located in conformance with the provisions for locating conduits in Section 20-5.03B, "Conduit for Irrigation Crossovers," of the Standard Specifications.

Unless otherwise directed by the Engineer, existing crossovers and conduits shown on the plans to be incorporated in the new work shall be located prior to performing work on irrigation systems.

If debris is encountered in the ends of conduits, the debris shall be removed prior to performing other work in the conduits. Removal of debris within the first one meter in these conduits shall be at the Contractor's expense. If debris is encountered in the conduits more than one meter from the ends of the conduits, the additional debris shall be removed as directed by the Engineer and the removal work will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications.

CHECK AND TEST EXISTING IRRIGATION FACILITIES

Existing irrigation facilities that are to remain or to be relocated, and that are within those areas where clearing and grubbing or earthwork operations are to be performed, shall be checked for missing or damaged components and proper operation prior to performing clearing and grubbing or earthwork operations. Existing irrigation facilities outside of work areas that are affected by the construction work shall also be checked for proper operation.

A written list of existing irrigation system deficiencies shall be submitted to the Engineer within 5 working days after checking the existing facilities.

Deficiencies found during checking of the existing facilities shall be corrected as directed by the Engineer. Corrective work ordered by the Engineer will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

Length of watering cycles for use of potable water from water meters for checking or testing existing irrigation facilities shall be as determined by the Engineer.

Additional repairs required for the existing irrigation system as ordered by the Engineer, except as otherwise provided for in "Maintain Existing Irrigation Facilities" of these special provisions, will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

MAINTAIN EXISTING IRRIGATION FACILITIES

Existing irrigation facilities shall be maintained throughout the life of the contract. Prior to the start of maintaining existing irrigation facilities work, the facilities shall be checked for proper operation, and repaired in conformance with the provisions in "Check and Test Existing Irrigation Facilities" of these special provisions.

After the existing facilities have been checked and repaired, the Contractor shall be responsible for the routine maintenance of existing irrigation systems. The work shall include, but not limited to, checking irrigation systems for proper operation and adjusting, repairing or replacing valves, valve boxes, sprinklers, risers, swing joints, wye strainers, valve assembly units, and filter assembly units.

The Contractor will not be responsible for maintaining existing water meters, underground pipe supply lines, control and neutral conductors, and electrical conduits. Except as otherwise specified in "Existing Highway Irrigation Facilities" of these special provisions, repair work to these facilities ordered by the Engineer will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-l.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

Existing automatic irrigation systems shall be operated automatically during the life of the contract, except manual operation will be allowed for the work during plant replacement, fertilization, weed germination, and the repair of irrigation facilities.

Irrigation controllers shall be programmed by the Contractor for seasonal water requirements. During winter seasons irrigation systems shall be operated automatically a minimum of 2 minutes every 2 weeks.

Irrigation systems and facilities shall be checked for proper operation at least once every 30 days. When required, as determined by the Engineer, adjusting, repairing or replacing irrigation facilities shall be completed within 5 working days after checking the irrigation systems. Except as provided in these special provisions, repair and replacement of irrigation facilities shall conform to the provisions in "Existing Highway Irrigation Facilities" of these special provisions.

Except as provided in these special provisions, the contract lump sum price paid for maintain existing irrigation facilities shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in maintaining existing irrigation facilities, complete in place, including checking irrigation facilities, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

REMOVE EXISTING IRRIGATION FACILITIES

Existing irrigation facilities where shown on the plans to be removed, shall be removed. Facilities that are more than 150 mm below finished grade, excluding facilities to be salvaged, may be abandoned in place.

Immediately after disconnecting an existing irrigation facility to be removed or abandoned from an existing facility to remain, the remaining facility shall be capped or plugged, or shall be connected to a new or existing irrigation facility.

Existing water meters, remote control valves, gate valves, backflow preventer assembly, automatic irrigation controllers and controller enclosure cabinets, where shown on the plans to be removed, shall be salvaged.

The Engineer shall be given written notification of the intent to salvage existing irrigation facilities a minimum of 72 hours prior to salvaging these facilities.

Salvaged irrigation facilities shall remain the property of the State and shall be delivered to the Engineer.

A list of salvaged facilities, including the quantity and size of each item salvaged, shall be included with each delivery.

Facilities to be removed, excluding facilities to be salvaged, shall be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

10-2.04 HIGHWAY PLANTING

The work performed in connection with highway planting shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-4, "Highway Planting," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

HIGHWAY PLANTING MATERIALS

Mulch

Mulch must be wood chips.

Commercial Fertilizer (Packets)

Commercial fertilizer (packet) shall be slow or controlled release and shall be in a biodegradable packet form. The packet shall gradually release nutrients over a 12-month period. Each packet shall have a mass of 10 g ± 1 g and shall have the following guaranteed chemical analysis:

Ingredient	Percentage
Nitrogen	20
Phosphoric Acid	10
Water Soluble Potash	5

ROADSIDE CLEARING

Prior to preparing planting areas, or commencing irrigation trenching operations for planting areas, trash and debris shall be removed from these areas and a distance of 3 m beyond the edges of those areas. At locations where proposed planting areas are 3.6 m or more from the edges of dikes, curbs, sidewalks, fences, walls, paved shoulders and existing planting to remain or to be maintained, the clearing limit shall be 2 m beyond the outer limits of the proposed planting area.

In addition to removing trash and debris, the project area shall be cleared as specified herein:

A. Weeds shall be killed and removed within proposed mulch areas.
B. Weeds shall be killed and removed from within areas where portland cement concrete surfacing is to be placed.

After the initial roadside clearing is complete, additional roadside clearing work shall be performed as necessary to maintain the areas, as specified above, in a neat appearance until the start of the plant establishment period. This work shall include the following:

A. Trash and debris shall be removed.
B. Rodents shall be controlled.
C. Weed growth shall be killed before the weeds reach the seed stage of growth or exceed 150 mm in length, whichever occurs first.

Weed Control

Weed control shall also conform to the following:

A. Stolon type weeds shall be killed with glyphosate.
B. Tumbleweeds shall be removed by hand pulling before the tumbleweeds reach a height of 150 mm.
C. Removed weeds shall be disposed of outside the highway right of way in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Roadside clearing work shall not include work required to be performed as clearing and grubbing as specified in Section 16, "Clearing and Grubbing," of the Standard Specifications.

PESTICIDES

Pesticides used to control weeds shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-4.026, "Pesticides," of the Standard Specifications. Except as otherwise provided in these special provisions, pesticide use shall be limited to the following materials:

Diquat
Glyphosate
Sethoxydim

Glyphosate shall be used to kill stolon type weeds.

If the Contractor elects to request the use of other pesticides on this project, the request shall be submitted, in writing, to the Engineer not less than 15 days prior to the intended use of the other pesticides. Except for the pesticides listed in these special provisions, no pesticides shall be used or applied without prior written approval of the Engineer.

Pesticides shall not be applied within 600 mm of the plants. Pesticides shall not be applied in a manner that allows the pesticides to come in contact with the foliage and woody parts of the plants.

PLANTING

Backfill material for plant holes shall be a mixture of soil and soil amendment. The quantity of soil amendment shall be as shown on the Plant List. Soil amendment shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-2.03, "Soil Amendment," of the Standard Specifications. Backfill material shall be thoroughly mixed and uniformly distributed throughout the entire depth of the plant hole without clods and lumps.

Iron sulfate shall be applied or placed at the time of planting and at the rates shown on the Plant List and in conformance with the provisions in Section 20-4.05, "Planting," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Commercial fertilizer packets shall be placed in the backfill of each plant at the time of planting and at the rate shown on the Plant List to within 150 to 200 mm of the soil surface and approximately 25 mm from the roots. When more than one fertilizer packet is required per plant, the packets shall be distributed evenly around the root ball.

Mulch will not be required in the plant basins when mulch is not indicated on the Plant List for the plants involved.

Mulch shall be spread to a uniform depth of 75 mm.

Attention is directed to "Irrigation Systems Functional Test" of these special provisions regarding functional tests of the irrigation systems. Planting shall not be performed in an area until the functional test has been completed for the irrigation system serving that area.

PLANT ESTABLISHMENT WORK

The plant establishment period shall be Type 2 and shall not be less than 250 working days.

A seasonal watering schedule shall be submitted to the Engineer during the first week of March, June, September and November for use during the plant establishment period. The seasonal watering schedules shall be entered into the controllers by the Contractor.

Weeds within 600 mm of plants shall be controlled by hand pulling.

Weeds within mulched areas and outside of the 600 mm distance from plants shall be controlled by killing.

Weeds within median areas, pavement, curbs, sidewalk, and other surfaced areas shall be controlled by killing.

Weeds within erosion control (Type D) areas shall be killed with spot herbicide treatment before weeds reach the seed stage of growth or a height of 150 mm, whichever occurs first.

At the option of the Contractor, plants of a larger container size than those originally specified may be used for replacement plants during the first 125 working days of the plant establishment period. The use of plants of a larger container size than those originally specified for replacement plants shall be at the Contractor's expense.

After 125 working days of the plant establishment period have been completed, replacement of plants shall be No. 5 size for No. 1 size plants.

The final inspection shall be performed in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.13, "Final Inspection," of the Standard Specifications and shall be completed a minimum of 20 working days before the estimated completion of the contract.

10-2.05 IRRIGATION SYSTEMS

Irrigation systems shall be furnished and installed in conformance with the provisions in Section 20-5, "Irrigation Systems," of the Standard Specifications, except materials containing asbestos fibers shall not be used.

Attention is directed to the provisions in "Obstructions" of these special provisions, regarding work over or adjacent to existing underground facilities. Excavation for proposed irrigation facilities shall not be started until the existing underground facilities have been located.

Method A pressure testing shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-5.03H(1), "Method A", of the Standard Specifications, except leaks that develop in the tested portion of the system shall be located and repaired after each test period when a drop of more than 35 kPa is indicated by the pressure gage. After the leaks have been repaired, the one hour pressure test shall be repeated and additional repairs made until the drop in pressure is 35 kPa or less.

Only pipeline trenches and excavation pits for supply lines being supplied from one water service point shall be open at one time. After pressure testing is complete, trenches and pits excavated for pipe supply lines, being supplied from one water service point, shall be backfilled prior to commencing excavations for pipe supply lines being supplied from another water service point.

VALVE BOXES

Valve boxes shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-2.24, "Valve Boxes," of the Standard Specifications, except as otherwise provided herein.

Fiberglass or reinforced plastic valve boxes shall be purple in color and fabricated for use with recycled water.

Valve boxes shall not have side openings unless otherwise shown on the plans.

Covers for concrete valve boxes shall be glass fiber reinforced plastic, or plastic, and shall be purple in color and fabricated for use with recycled water.

Covers for plastic valve boxes shall be glass fiber reinforced plastic or plastic, and shall be purple in color and fabricated for use with recycled water.

Valve boxes with plastic covers shall be identified on the top surface of the covers by branding the appropriate abbreviations for the irrigation facilities contained in the valve boxes as shown on the plans. Valve boxes that contain remote control valves shall be identified by the appropriate letters and numbers (controller and station numbers). The letters and numbers shall be 50 mm in height.

Valve boxes with glass fiber reinforced plastic covers shall be identified on the top surface of the covers by labels containing the appropriate abbreviation for the irrigation facility contained in the valve box as shown on the plans. Valve boxes that contain remote control valves shall be identified by the appropriate letters and numbers (controller and station numbers). Labels for valve boxes shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-5.03F, "Valves and Valve Boxes," of the Standard Specifications.

Label material shall be plate plastic.

REPLACE VALVE BOX COVER

Replace valve box cover shall include furnishing, labeling and installing a new remote control valve box cover at an existing valve box location, in conformance with the Standard Specifications, these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Existing valve box covers where shown on the plans to be replaced, shall remain until the new covers are ready to be installed.

New valve box covers shall be glass fiber reinforced plastic or plastic, and shall be purple in color and fabricated for use with recycled water.

Plastic valve box covers shall be identified on the top surface of the covers by branding the appropriate letters and numbers (controller and station numbers) as shown on the plans. The letters and numbers shall be 50 mm in height.

Glass fiber reinforced plastic valve box covers shall be identified on the top surface of the covers by labels containing the appropriate letters and numbers (controller and station numbers) as shown on the plans. Labels for valve box covers shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-5.03F, "Valves and Valve Boxes," of the Standard Specifications. Label material shall be plate plastic or polyurethane.

Existing valve box covers shall be disposed of in conformance with Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Materials Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

BALL VALVES

Ball valves shall be furnished and installed as shown on the plans and in conformance with these special provisions.

Ball valves shall have a two-piece brass or bronze body, full port opening, and shall conform to the following:

Specification	Minimum Requirement
Non-shock cold water working pressure	2760 kPa
Seats	TFE (Teflon)
O-Ring Seals	TFE (Teflon)

Ball valves shall be of the same size as the pipeline which the valves serve, unless otherwise noted on the plans.

GATE VALVES

Gate valves shall be as shown on the plans and in conformance with the provisions in Section 20-2.28, "Gate Valves," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Gate valves, 75 mm and larger in size, shall be furnished with a square nut and 3 long shank keys that will operate the valve.

Gate valves, 75 mm and larger in size, shall be flanged type gate valves. Pipe flanges used to connect plastic or metal pipe to gate valves shall be plastic or metal.

Gate valves shall have a solid bronze or brass wedge.

ELECTRIC AUTOMATIC IRRIGATION COMPONENTS

Irrigation Controllers

The Remote Irrigation Control System (RICS) irrigation controllers shall be Rain Bird Maxicom controllers and shall communicate by local two way radio from CCU to controllers. Communication from CCU to the central computer shall be by dial-up phone service.

Arrangements have been made to insure that any successful bidder can obtain the specified equipment listed below from John Deere Landscapes, 23372 South Pointe Drive, Suite B, Laguna Hills, California, 92653, telephone (949) 455-7465 or (800) 427-0779.

The quoted prices and equipment are as follows:

EQUIPMENT DESCRIPTION	QUOTED PRICE	SALES TAX	EXTENDED PRICE	QUANTITY AT THIS PRICE	CONTROLLER IDENTIFICATION
28 Channel Cluster Control Unit, Model No. C28. Link Rain Shut Off Device with Enclosure, Model No. LSRSE. Radio, Modem with Omni Pole Mount, Model No. RMOP. Phone Jack, Model No. RJ11.	$11,183.23	$866.70	$12,049.93	1	CCU '56'
40 Station Satellite Irrigation Controller Assembly, Model No. RB2-40. Link Flow Sensing and Monitor Assembly, Model No. LFSM. Line Primary Protection, Model No. LPP. Master Valve Relay, Model No. MVR. Radio, Modem with Lo Pro Antenna, Model No. RMLP. Radio Remote Receiver with Lo Pro Antenna, Model No. TRC-RCA.	$6,599.00	$511.42	$7,110.42	2	SATs 'A' and 'B'

Prices are guaranteed by John Deere Landscapes until October 12, 2008.

Attention is directed to the provisions in "Electric Service (Irrigation)" of these special provisions regarding electrical power for irrigation controllers and irrigation controller enclosure cabinets.

Electric Remote Control Valves

Electric remote control valves shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-2.23, "Control Valves," of the Standard Specifications and the following:

A. Valves shall be glass filled nylon, brass, or bronze construction.
B. Valves shall be angle pattern (bottom inlet) or straight pattern (side inlet) as shown on the plans.
C. Valves shall be equipped with a self-flushing feature manufactured to be used with recycled water. Valves shall not have external tubing
D. Electric remote control valves shall have manual external and internal bleed capability.
E. Valve solenoids shall be one piece with plunger and spring secured to the solenoid.
F. Relays for remote control valve (master) and flow sensors shall be installed in the irrigation controller enclosure cabinet as recommended by the manufacturer.

Electric Remote Control Valve (Master)

Electric Remote control valve (master) shall be installed in conformance with the details shown on the plans and the requirements of these special provisions.

The electric remote control valve (master) will be a part of the Remote Irrigation Control System (RICS). Master valves shall be Rain Bird Model No. 200-EFB-CP, with a "B to A" solenoid with manual bleed capability, Model No. SOL-ADA. Arrangements have been made to insure that any successful bidder can obtain the master valves from Hydroscape Products, 5805 Kearny Villa Road, San Diego, California, 92123, (858) 560-9700 for $263.35 each, including sales tax, delivery not included. The price quoted by Hydroscape Products will be valid until October 15, 2008.

Flow Sensor

Flow sensor shall be installed in conformance with the details shown on the plans and the requirements of these special provisions.

Flow sensor shall consist of flow sensor, monitoring device, valve box with wire mesh and gravel or crushed rock, fittings, pipe, flow sensor cable, and all appurtenances required to complete the installation as shown on the plans.

Flow sensor will be a part of the Remote Irrigation Control System (RICS). Flow sensor shall be Data Industrial Model No. LFSM-200. Arrangements have been made to insure that any successful bidder can obtain the flow sensor from John Deere Landscapes, Green Tech Division, 23372 South Pointe Drive, Suite B, Laguna Hills, California, 92653, telephone (949) 455-7465 or (800) 427-0779 for $512.89 including sales tax, delivery not included. The price quoted by John Deere Landscapes, Green Tech Division will be valid until October 12, 2008.

Flow sensor cable and two low voltage conductors shall be installed in conduit from each flow sensor box through the remote control valve (master) to the irrigation controller as shown on the plans. Flow sensor cable shall conform to the provisions in "Flow Sensor Cable," of these special provisions.

Pull Boxes

Pull box installations shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-5.027I, "Conductors, Electrical Conduits and Pull Boxes," of the Standard Specifications.

Conductors

Low voltage, as used in this section "Conductors," shall mean 36 V or less.

Low voltage control and neutral conductors in pull boxes and valve boxes, at irrigation controller terminals, and at splices shall be marked as follows:

A. Conductor terminations and splices shall be marked with adhesive backed paper markers or adhesive cloth wrap-around markers, with clear, heat-shrinkable sleeves sealed over the markers.
B. Non-spliced conductors in pull boxes and valve boxes shall be marked with clip-on, "C" shaped, white extruded polyvinyl chloride sleeves. Marker sleeves shall have black, indented legends of uniform depth with transparent overlays over the legends and "chevron" cuts for alignment of 2 or more sleeves.

Markers for the control conductors shall be identified with the appropriate number or letter designations of irrigation controllers and station numbers. Markers for neutral conductors shall be identified with the appropriate number or letter designations of the irrigation controllers.

New control and neutral conductors that are to replace existing control and neutral conductors shall be the same size and color as the existing control and neutral conductors being connected to.

The color of low voltage neutral and control conductor insulation, except for the striped portions, shall be homogeneous throughout the entire thickness of the insulation.

Insulation for conductors may be UL listed polyethylene conforming to UL44 test standards with a minimum insulation thickness of 1.05 mm for wire sizes 10AWG and smaller.

Flow Sensor Cable

Flow sensor cable shall be UL listed as Type TC and meet the requirements of ICEA/NEMA, 600-V control cable, 90° C, and the following:

A. The cable shall consist of two No. 16, minimum, stranded copper conductors. Each conductor shall be insulated with 0.48 mm, minimum nominal thickness, color coded, polypropylene or polyethylene material. Color coding shall distinguish each conductor.
B. The shield shall be either tinned copper braid or aluminized polyester film with a nominal 20 percent overlap. Where the film is used, a No. 18 or larger, stranded, tinned, copper drain wire shall be placed between the insulated conductors and the shield and in contact with the conductive surface of the shield.

C. The jacket shall be black polyvinyl chloride with minimum ratings of 600-V and 90° C and a minimum nominal thickness of 1.25 mm. The cable jacket shall be marked with the manufacturer's name, or trademark, insulation type designation, number of conductors and conductor size, and voltage and temperature ratings.
D. The finished outside diameter of the cable shall not exceed 8.9 mm.
E. The capacitance, as measured between any conductor and the other conductors and the shield, shall not exceed 88 pf per meter at 1000 Hz.
F. The cable run between flow sensor and the irrigation controller shall be continuous without splices.

Flow sensor cable shall be installed in Type 3 rigid non-metallic conduit, conforming to the requirements in Section 86-2.05A, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications.

IRRIGATION CONTROLLER ENCLOSURE CABINET

Irrigation controller enclosure cabinets shall be constructed and equipment installed in the cabinets in conformance with the details shown on the plans, the provisions of Section 86-3.04A, "Cabinet Construction," of the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

Electric service shall be installed in accordance with "Electric Service (Irrigation)" of these special provisions.

Irrigation controller enclosure cabinets shall be provided with cross ventilation, roof ventilation or a combination of both. The ventilation shall not compromise the weather resistance properties of the irrigation controller enclosure cabinets and shall be fabricated by the manufacturer.

The anchorage arrangement shall be inside the cabinet as shown on the plans. Dimensions of the cabinet shall be suitable for the equipment to be installed as shown on the plans and specified in these special provisions.

Irrigation controller enclosure cabinet dimensions for double irrigation controller shall be 915 mm (Height) x 915 mm (Width) x 305 mm (Depth).

Irrigation controller enclosure cabinets shall be fabricated in conformance with the provisions in Section 86-3.04A, "Cabinet Construction," of the Standard Specifications.

Irrigation controller enclosure cabinets shall be fabricated of stainless steel.

Door locks for the irrigation controller enclosure cabinets shall be a removable-core mortise cam cylinder door lock that receives the State's lock core. The State's lock core is a "Best" construction core. Keys shall be removable from the locks in the locked position only. Door locks shall be installed in conformance with the manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations. Two keys for each door lock shall be delivered to the Engineer.

Irrigation controller enclosure cabinet door handles shall have provisions for padlocking in the latched position. Padlocks will be State-furnished as provided under "State-Furnished Materials" of these special provisions.

Mounting panels shall be fabricated of stainless steel metal sheets with a minimum thickness of 4 mm.

Inside of the doors shall have provisions for storage of the irrigation plans.

Solid-state automatic shut-off rain sensor units shall be installed for the irrigation controller enclosure cabinets. Rain sensor units shall automatically interrupt the master remote control valves when approximately 3 mm of rain has fallen. The irrigation system shall automatically be enabled again when the accumulated rainfall evaporates from the rain sensor unit collection cup. Rain sensor units shall be rated 24 V (ac) to 30 V (ac). Static charge protection shall be included to protect against lightning damage.

Equipment, except for field wiring, shall be installed in the cabinet in a shop by the equipment manufacturer's representative or distributor prior to field installation.

IRRIGATION SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL TEST

Functional tests for the remote irrigation controller system (RICS) and associated automatic irrigation systems shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-5.027J, "Testing," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Two functional tests shall be performed, one without and one with connection to the remote irrigation controller system base station. The first test shall consist of demonstrating to the Engineer, through one complete cycle of the irrigation controllers in the automatic mode, that the associated automatic components of the irrigation systems operate properly. The second test shall consist of demonstrating to the Engineer, over a period of not less than seven consecutive days that the irrigation controllers and associated automatic components of the irrigation systems operate properly when connected to the RICS base station.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer not less than 2 weeks prior to starting the functional tests for the remote irrigation control system.

The existing remote irrigation controller system base station is located at the California Department of Transportation District 11 Water Manager's Office at 4050 Taylor Street, San Diego, CA 92110, telephone No. (619) 894-0364.

Associated automatic components for both tests shall include, but not limited to, new and existing irrigation controllers, remote control valves, conductors, master remote control valves, remote control flow sensors, and rain sensors. Associated automatic components for the second test shall include, but not be limited to, new and existing irrigation software programs, telephone service and radios for use in communication between RICS Cluster Control Unit (CCU) and the irrigation controllers (field units).

The first test shall be performed prior to planting the plants and shall consist of testing the irrigation controllers and associated automatic irrigation systems without connection to the remote irrigation controller system base station. Upon completion of a satisfactory functional test, and correction of the deficiencies, the plants to be planted in the areas watered by the irrigation system may be planted, provided the planting areas have been prepared as specified in these special provisions.

The second test shall be performed prior to the start of plant establishment and shall consist of testing the irrigation controllers (field units) and associated automatic irrigation systems with connection to the remote irrigation controller system base station. As part of the second test, a watering schedule shall be submitted for each irrigation controller (field unit) to the Engineer. The Engineer will enter the watering schedule into the RICS base station, and a computer printout will be made available to the Contractor for verification. If the Engineer determines the submitted watering schedule is unacceptable, a revised watering schedule shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval within 5 working days. Also as part of the second test, the Contractor shall demonstrate to the Engineer that the remote irrigation controller system base station detects and reports mainline and remote control valve flow alarms. Actual flows for each individual remote control valve shall be monitored, and entered into the RICS base station database by the Engineer. Upon completion of a satisfactory test, including correction of deficiencies, the plant establishment period may begin, provided planting work as specified in these special provisions has been completed except for plant establishment work.

If existing and new automatic components of the irrigation systems, including remote irrigation controller system base station components, fail a functional test, the components shall be repaired. Repairs shall be at the Contractor's expense, except for repairs to an existing base station (personal computer, printer, mouse, keyboard, cables, and software). Existing base station will be maintained and repaired by State forces. The Contractor shall allow 10 working days for the State to make the repairs. Testing shall be repeated until satisfactory operation is obtained.

Repair or replacement of existing irrigation facilities due to unsatisfactory performance shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-5.025, "Maintain Existing Water Supply," of the Standard Specifications and "Existing Highway Irrigation Facilities" of these special provisions.

PIPE

Red Brass Pipe

Red brass pipe supply lines installed between water meters and the recycled water connection assemblies shall be installed not less than 450 mm below finished grade, measured to the top of the pipe.

Plastic Pipe

Plastic pipe supply lines shall be polyvinyl chloride (PVC) pipe conforming to the requirements in "Recycled Water Supply Lines" of these special provisions.

Plastic pipe supply lines less than 100 mm in diameter shall have solvent cemented type joints. Primers shall be used on the solvent cemented type joints.

Plastic pipe supply lines (main) shall have a minimum cover of 0.45 m.

Fittings for plastic pipe supply lines with a pressure rating (PR) of 315 shall be Schedule 80.

Recycled Water Supply Lines

New and exposed recycled water supply lines shall be purple colored polyvinyl chloride (PVC)Purple colored PVC supply lines shall conform to the following:

A. Pipe shall be made of PVC 1120 with the minimum pressure ratings (PR) shown on the plans.
B. Pipe shall conform to the requirements in one of the following Standards: ASTM Designation: D 1785, ASTM Designation: D 3139 and ASTM Designation: D 2241 or ASTM Designation: D 2672.
C. Pipe shall have permanent wording "CAUTION RECYCLED WATER" in 2 rows, approximately 180 degrees apart, in the longitudinal direction of the pipe. The warning message shall be repeated every 600 mm continuously along the pipe.

THRUST BLOCK

Thrust blocks shall be installed in accordance with the plans and these special provisions. Thrust blocks shall be installed on the main supply line at all changes in direction and terminus run.

Concrete shall conform to the special provision in Section 20-2.26, "Concrete," of the Standard Specifications.

BACKFLOW PREVENTER ASSEMBLIES

Backflow preventers shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-2.25, "Backflow Preventers," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Backflow preventers shall have current approval from the University of Southern California Foundation for Cross-Connection Control and Hydraulic Research (USC Foundation).

Before backflow preventer assembly installation, the Contractor shall provide the Engineer with the portion of the USC Foundation "List of Approved Backflow Prevention Assemblies" showing type of assembly, manufacturer's name, model number, edition of the manual under which the assembly was approved, approval date and the last renewal date.

The "List of Approved Backflow Prevention Assemblies" is available to Foundation Members. Membership information to join the USC Foundation is available at:

http://www.usc.edu/dept/fccchr/membership.html

Questions concerning the USC Foundation "List of Approved Backflow Prevention Assemblies" can be answered by calling the Foundation at toll free (866) 545-6340.

Pressure loss through the backflow preventers shall not exceed the following:

BACKFLOW PREVENTER SIZE (millimeters)	FLOW RATE (Liters per minute)	PRESSURE LOSS (kPa)
50	420	90

TESTING NEW BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

New backflow preventers shall be tested for proper operation in conformance with the provisions in Section 20-5.03J, "Check and Test Backflow Preventers," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Tests for new backflow preventers shall be satisfactorily completed after installation and before operation of the irrigation systems.

New backflow preventers shall be retested one year after the satisfactory completion of the previous test, and each year thereafter until the plant establishment period is completed. An additional test shall be provided not more than 10 days prior to acceptance of the contract.

SPRINKLERS

Sprinklers shall conform to the type, pattern, material, and operating characteristics listed in the "Sprinkler Schedule" shown on the plans.

Flexible risers shall be ultraviolet (UV) resistant, brown in color and shall conform to the details shown on the plans.

RECYCLED WATER WARNING SIGNS

Recycled water warning signs shall be furnished and installed at the locations shown on the plans, as specified in these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer. Recycled water warning signs shall be affixed to the above ground irrigation facilities that use or are associated with recycled water.

Warning sign decals shall be commercially available, and shall include the following information: "Recycled Water, Do Not Drink" and the "Do Not Drink" drinking glass graphic symbol. Warning sign decals shall be UV fade resistant, purple in color with black text, manufactured from a flexible, vinyl based or flexible, vinyl based with mylar product. Warning sign decals shall be all-weather, self-adhesive with peel-off backs.

Aluminum sign plates shall be 1.6 mm thick aluminum.

Warning tags shall be purple, doubled sided, manufactured from polyurethane, incorporating an integral neck attachment and attachment hole. The attachment hole shall be capable of withstanding 81 kilograms of pull out resistance. Tag lettering shall be hot-stamped in black and capable of withstanding outdoor usage. Warning tags shall include the following information: "Recycled Water, Do Not Drink" and the "Do Not Drink" drinking glass graphic symbol.

Warning signs on above ground irrigation facilities shall be placed in visible locations.

Warning sign decals shall be applied directly to clean smooth surfaces. The smooth surfaces shall be cleaned with alcohol, or an equivalent cleaner, before applying the decals.

Warning sign decals shall be applied directly to irrigation facilities with smooth surfaces or affixed to aluminum sign plates, which shall be attached to the various above ground irrigation facilities.

Warning sign decals or warning sign decals on aluminum sign plates shall be permanently affixed to valve boxes, sprinkler risers, irrigation controller enclosure cabinets, flow sensors, gates, fences, and other irrigation facilities in conformance with the details shown on the plans.

Warning sign decals approximately 65 mm x 75 mm shall be permanently affixed to sprinkler risers.

A 100 mm x 100 mm warning sign decal shall be permanently affixed to irrigation controller enclosure cabinet doors Decals for cabinets may be affixed to aluminum sign plates and the plates attached with commercial quality, cadmium plated, non-removable, self-tapping screws or commercial quality, cadmium plated bolts, nuts and washers.

A 300 mm x 300 mm warning sign decal on aluminum sign plate shall be permanently affixed to gates, fences and walls 1.5 m above finished grade. Sign plates for gates and fences shall be attached with "S" hooks and "C" clips or 2.03 mm (14-gage) galvanized steel wire as shown on the plans. Sign plates for concrete walls or other rough surfaces shall be affixed with a silicon base adhesive.

Recycled water warning signs to be post mounted shall be installed in accordance with the plans and shall include furnishing the posts, hardware, and fasteners.

Posts and fastening hardware for posted mounted recycled water warning signs shall conform to the requirements in Section 56-2, "Roadside Signs," of the Standard Specifications.

Warning tags approximately 50 mm x 50 mm shall be attached to the remote control valves, remote control valves (master), inside the valve box in accordance with the manufacturers recommendations.

Marking underground pipe for recycled water shall conform to the provisions in "Pipe" of these special provisions.

PRESSURE REDUCING VALVE

Pressure reducing valves shall be the spring diaphragm type, manufactured of bronze or cast iron construction, hydraulically operated and pilot controlled, and shall have flanged or threaded pipe connections. Pressure reducing valves with threaded connections shall be installed with unions on the inlet side of the valves. Pressure reducing valves shall not have internal filter screens.

Pressure reducing valves shall have an adjustable discharge pressure range of 206 kPa to 2068 kPa.

RECYCLED WATER CONNECTION ASSEMBLY

Recycled water connection assembly shall consist of pressure reducing valve, combination air release valve, backflow preventer, basket strainer, ball valves, pipe, fittings, adjustable support, concrete slab, as shown on plans, in conformance with these special provisions and as directed by the Engineer.

Recycled water connection assembly shall be painted with a minimum of 2 applications of a commercial quality enamel paint. The color of the paint shall be purple.

Pressure Reducing Valve

Pressure reducing valve shall conform to the requirements in "Pressure Reducing Valve," of these special provisions.

Combination Air Release Valve

Combination air release valve shall be an automatic float operated valve and shall perform the functions of both air release and air/vacuum valves. The valve shall exhaust large quantities of air during the filling of a piping system and close upon liquid entry. The valve shall open during draining or if a negative pressure occurs. The valve shall also release accumulated air from a piping system while the system is in operation and under pressure.

The single body dual purpose combination valve shall have a pressure rating of not less than 1020 kPa. The valve cover shall be bolted to the valve body and sealed with a flat gasket. Resilient seats shall be replaceable and provide drop tight shut off to the full valve pressure rating. The valve body shall be threaded with NPT inlets and outlets. The body inlet connection shall be hexagonal for a wrench connection. The valve shall have two additional NPT connections for the addition of gauges, testing and draining. A fully ported brass ball valve shall be provided to isolate the combination air valve from the piping system.

The combination air release valve body and cover shall be constructed of ASTM A126 Class B cast iron. The float, guide shafts, bushings and linkage mechanism shall be constructed of stainless steel. Resilient seats shall be Buna-N.

Backflow Preventer

Backflow preventer shall conform to the requirements in "Backflow Preventer Assemblies," of these special provisions.

Basket Strainer

Basket strainer body and cover shall be constructed of bronze or cast iron and shall have a removable basket. Basket shall be stainless steel with a solid bottom and an integral handle for removal. The basket shall have a filtration equivalent of 80 mesh. Basket strainer inlet and outlet shall be flanged connections.

The cover shall be attached to the body with stainless steel bolts.

Ball Valve

Ball valve shall conform to the requirements in "Ball Valves," of these special provisions.

Pipe

Pipe and fittings shall be seamless, Red Brass.

Concrete Pad

Concrete for the concrete pad shall conform to Section 90-10, "Minor Concrete," of the Standard Specifications.

FINAL IRRIGATION SYSTEM CHECK

A final check of existing and new irrigation facilities shall be performed not more than 40 working days and not less than 30 working days prior to acceptance of the contract.

The length of watering cycles using recycled water measured by water meters for the final check of irrigation facilities will be determined by the Engineer.

Remote control valves connected to existing and new irrigation controllers shall be checked for automatic performance when the controllers are in automatic mode.

Unsatisfactory performance of irrigation facilities installed or modified by the Contractor shall be repaired and rechecked at the Contractor's expense until satisfactory performance is obtained, as determined by the Engineer.

Repair or replacement of existing irrigation facilities due to unsatisfactory performance shall conform to the provisions in "Existing Highway Irrigation Facilities" of these special provisions.

Nothing in this section "Final Irrigation System Check" shall relieve the Contractor of full responsibility for making good or repairing defective work or materials found before the formal written acceptance of the entire contract by the Director.

Full compensation for checking the irrigation systems prior to the acceptance of the contract shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for plant establishment work and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

SECTION 10-3. SIGNALS, LIGHTING AND ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

10-3.01 DESCRIPTION

Trafficsignal and lighting, lighting and sign illumination, lighting (city street), temporary lighting, temporary ramp metering systems, temporary traffic monitoring station, electric service (irrigation), ramp metering systems, traffic monitoring stations, fiber optic communication system, changeable message sign system, sprinkler control conduit (bridge) shall conform to the provisions in Section 86, "Signals, Lighting and Electrical Systems," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Traffic monitoring installations are shown at the following locations:

A. Location 1- Route 15 northbound and southbound at Station 498+30 "SD-15R1".
B. Location 2- Route 15 northbound and southbound at Station 507+20 "SD-15L1".
C. Location 3- Route 15 northbound and southbound at Station 514+40 "SD-15L1".

Lighting equipment is included in the following structures:

A. Valley PKWY UC.Bridge number 57-0809 R/L.
B. Escondido flood control channel Bridge number 57-0810 R/L.
C. Escondido flood control channel Bridge number 57-0810 K.
D. Hale Ave DAR UC Bridge number 57-0811 R/L.
E. Washington Ave UC Bridge number 57-0812 R/L.
F. Mission Ave UC Bridge number 57-0813 R/L.
G. Retaining wall "498L"
H. Retaining wall "507R1"
I. Retaining wall "509L"
J. Retaining wall "510R "

Communication conduit is included in the following structures:

A. Valley PKWY UC.Bridge number 57-0809 R/L.
B. Escondido flood control channel Bridge number 57-0810 R/L.
C. Hale Ave DAR UC Bridge number 57-0811 R/L.
D. Washington Ave UC Bridge number 57-0812 R/L.
E. Mission Ave UC Bridge number 57-0813 R/L.

Sprinkler control conduit is included in the following structures:

A. Valley PKWY UC.Bridge number 57-0809 R/L.
B. Escondido flood control channel Bridge number 57-0810 R/L.
C. Escondido flood control channel Bridge number 57-0810 K.
D. Hale Ave DAR UC Bridge number 57-0811 R/L.
E. Washington Ave UC Bridge number 57-0812 R/L.
F. Mission Ave UC Bridge number 57-0813 R/L.

Traffic signal work shall be performed at the following locations:

A. Location 1 - Route 15 Southbound ramps at 9th Ave UC.
B. Location 2 - Route 15 Northbound ramps at Valley PKWY UC.
C. Location 3 – Route 15 South DAR ramps at Hale St.

Ramp Metering work shall be performed at the following locations:

A. Location 1 - Route 15 Northbound on ramp at 9th Ave UC.
B. Location 2 - Route 15 Southbound on ramp at Valley PKWY UC.
C. Location 3 - Route 15 Northbound on ramp at Valley PKWY UC.

10-3.02 COST BREAK-DOWN

Cost break-downs shall conform to the provisions in Section 86-1.03, "Cost Break-Down," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Engineer shall be furnished a cost break-down for each contract lump sum item of work described in this Section 10-3.

The cost break-down shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval within 30 days after the contract has been approved. The cost break-down shall be approved, in writing, by the Engineer before any partial payment for the items of electrical work will be made.

The cost breakdown shall include the following items in addition to those listed in the Standard Specifications:

Attention is directed to "Overhead" of these special provisions regarding compensation for time-related overhead.

Cost break-downs shall be completed and furnished in the format shown in the samples of the cost break-downs included in this section.

The sum of the amounts for the line items of work listed in each cost break-down table below for electrical work shall be equal to the contract lump sum price bid for each lump sum electrical item. Overhead and profit, except for time-related overhead, shall be included in each individual line item of work listed in a cost break-down table.

Individual line item values in the approved cost break-down tables will be used to determine partial payments during the progress of the work and as the basis for calculating an adjustment in compensation for the items within the cost breakdowns of for each lump sum electrical item due to changes ordered by the Engineer. When the ordered changes to line items of work increases or decreases by more than 25 percent, the adjustment in compensation for the applicable cost breakdown item will be determined in the same manner specified for increases and decreases in the total pay quantity of an item of work in Section 4-1.03B, "Increased or Decreased Quantities," of the Standard Specifications.

The following are the quantity break-downs for the contract lump sum items of signals, lighting and electrical systems. The quantity break-downs are included in these special provisions for the Contractor to use for bidding purposes in the absence of signed electrical plans. Final signals, lighting and electrical systems plans will be completed 30 days after the contract has been approved.

The following quantity break-downs for contract lump sum items for signals, lighting and electrical systems shall be provided by the Contractor:

1. Lighting and Sign Illumination along Route 15 "SD-15R1" between stations 495+18 and 517+79. Signed electrical plans will be provided to the Contractor detailing the location of measurable components as detailed in the following table.

LIGHTING AND SIGN ILLUMINATION	UNIT DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	PRICE	AMOUNT
Lighting standards with foundation	35, 36	EA	44		
	15D	EA	2		
	Relocated 35, 36	EA	4		
Luminaires	ISL (85W) Sign	EA	45		
	180W LPS	EA	48		
Pull Boxes	9 or 9A	EA	30		
	No. 5 or 6	EA	40		
	No. 5(T) or 6(T)	EA	10		
Conduit (m)	53C(trench)	M	1800		
	53C(barrier)	M	1600		
	53C(Jacking/Drilling)	M	500		
	78C	M	100		
	27C	M	100		
Conductors (m)	#2	M	1000		
	#4	M	2000		
	#6	M	8000		
	#8	M	2000		
	#10	M	1000		
	#14	M	1000		
Service Cabinet with foundation	Type III-BF	EA	1		
	Type III-CF	EA	1		
Miscellaneous	Connect CEC	EA	2		
	Sign Control (SC1A)	EA	15		
	Expansion conduit X	EA	65		
			TOTAL		

2. Lighting (City Street) shall be installed on Valley PKWY, UC Bridge number 57-0809 R/L, Washington Ave UC Bridge number 57-0812 R/L and Mission Ave UC Bridge number 57-0813 R/L. Signed electrical plans will be provided to the Contractor detailing the location of measurable components as detailed in the following table:

LIGHTING (CITY STREET)	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	PRICE	AMOUNT
Soffit or Wall Fixtures	100W HPS	EA	20		
	200W HPS	EA	16		
Pull Boxes	No. 5 or 6	EA	50		
	9 or 9A	EA	4		
	Junction Box (Nema 4)	EA	40		
Conduit	Size 27 (bridge mounted)	M	500		
	Size 53	M	700		
	Size 53 (Jacking/Drilling)	M	200		
Conductors	#6	M	300		
	#8	M	2000		
	#10	M	1000		
Miscellaneous	RC Wall Fixtures	EA	14		
	RC Pull Boxes	EA	20		
	RC Bridge mounted conduit	M	200		
			TOTAL		

3. Ramp metering system (location 1) on Route 15 Northbound on ramp at 9th Ave. Signed electrical plans will be provided to the Contractor detailing the location of measurable components as detailed in the following table.

RAMP METERING SYSTEM (LOCATION 1)	UNIT DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	PRICE	AMOUNT
Relocate Poles	1-A (3 m)	EA	1		
Pull Boxes	No. 5 or 6	EA	2		
	No. 5(T) or 6(T)	EA	4		
Detectors	Loops	EA	6		
Conductors	RR DLC	M	100		
	RR 9CSC	M	20		
Conduit	53C	M	300		
	78C	M	200		
	27C	M	10		
			TOTAL		

4. Ramp metering system (location 2) on Route 15 Southbound on ramp at Valley PKWY. Signed electrical plans will be provided to the Contractor detailing the location of measurable components as detailed in the following table.

RAMP METERING SYSTEM (LOCATION 2)	UNIT DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	PRICE	AMOUNT
Relocate Poles	1-A (3 m)	EA	1		
	Type 15TS	EA	1		
Pull Boxes	No. 5 or 6	EA	8		
	No. 5(T) or 6(T)	EA	4		
Detectors	Loops	EA	22		
Conductors	DLC	M	1500		
	9CSC	M	200		
	RC MVDS Cable	M	300		
Conduit	53C	M	100		
	53C (Jacking/Drilling)	M	100		
	78C (Jacking/Drilling)	M	20		
	27C	M	60		
			TOTAL		

5. Ramp metering system (location 3) on Route 15 Northbound on ramp at Valley Parkway. Signed electrical plans will be provided to the Contractor detailing the location of measurable components as detailed in the following table.

RAMP METERING SYSTEM (LOCATION 3)	UNIT DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	PRICE	AMOUNT
Relocate Poles	Type 15 (MVDS)	EA	1		
Pull Boxes	No. 5 or 6	EA	4		
	No. 5(T) or 6(T)	EA	3		
Detectors	Loops	EA	15		
Conductors	DLC	M	1500		
	9CSC	M	100		
	RC MVDS Cable	M	100		
	#8	M	200		
Conduit	53C	M	200		
	53C (Jacking/Drilling)	M	100		
	27C	M	80		
			TOTAL		

6. Traffic monitoring station (Location 1) on northbound and southbound Route 15 "SD-15R1" at Station 498+30. Signed electrical plans will be provided to the Contractor detailing the location of measurable components as detailed in the following table.

TRAFFIC MONITORING STATION (LOCATION 1)	UNIT DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	PRICE	AMOUNT
Pull Boxes	No. 5 or 6	EA	4		
	No. 5(T) or 6(T)	EA	4		
Detectors	MVDS	EA	4		
Conduit	53C (Jacking/Drilling)	M	150		
	53C	M	200		
Conductors	MVDS cable	M	500		
	#8	M	300		
	OCC	M	300		
Pole with foundation	Type 15TS (MVDS)	EA	1		
Install Cabinet	Pole Mounted	EA	1		
			TOTAL		

7. Traffic monitoring station (Location 2) on southbound Route 15 "SD-15L1" at station 507+20. Signed electrical plans will be provided to the Contractor detailing the location of measurable components as detailed in the following table.

TRAFFIC MONITORING STATION (LOCATION 2)	UNIT DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	PRICE	AMOUNT
Pull Boxes	No. 5 or 6	EA	4		
	No. 5(T) or 6(T)	EA	2		
	No. 9 or 9A	EA	2		
Detectors	MVDS	EA	4		
Conduit	53C (Jacking/Drilling)	M	300		
	53C	M	300		
Conductors	MVDS cable	M	500		
	#8	M	300		
	OCC	M	300		
Pole with foundation	Type 15TS (MVDS)	EA	3		
Install Controller Cabinet and Foundation	SF Type 334	EA	1		
			TOTAL		

8. Traffic monitoring station (Location 3) on northbound and southbound Route 15 "SD-15L1" at station 514+40. Signed electrical plans will be provided to the Contractor detailing the location of measurable components as detailed in the following table.

TRAFFIC MONITORING STATION (LOCATION 3)	UNIT DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	PRICE	AMOUNT
Pull Boxes	No. 5 or 6	EA	4		
	No. 5(T) or 6(T)	EA	4		
Detectors	MVDS	EA	4		
Conduit	53C (Jacking/Drilling)	M	300		
	53C	M	300		
Conductors	MVDS cable	M	500		
	#8	M	300		
	OCC	M	300		
Pole with foundation	Type 15TS (MVDS)	EA	3		
Install Controller Cabinet and Foundation	SF Type 334	EA	1		
			TOTAL		

9. Signal and lighting (Location 1) on Route 15 Southbound ramps at 9th Avenue. Signed electrical plans will be provided to the Contractor detailing the location of measurable components as detailed in the following table.

SIGNAL AND LIGHTING (LOCATION 1)	UNIT DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	PRICE	AMOUNT
Pull Box	No. 5(T) or 6(T)	EA	2		
Detectors	Loops	EA	3		
Video Detection	VDU	EA	3		
	VIS	EA	3		
	Video Display	EA	1		
	Ethernet Communication card	EA	1		
Conduits	Size 53	M	100		
Cables	DLC	M	200		
	RC DLC	M	1000		
	OCC	M	100		
	Video Cable	M	200		
			TOTAL		

10. Signal and lighting (Location 2) on Route 15 Northbound ramps at Valley Parkway. Signed electrical plans will be provided to the Contractor detailing the location of measurable components as detailed in the following table.

SIGNAL AND LIGHTING (LOCATION 2)	UNIT DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	PRICE	AMOUNT
Pull Box	No. 5 or 6	EA	3		
Detectors	Loops	EA	3		
Video Detection	VDU	EA	3		
	VIS	EA	3		
	Video Display	EA	1		
	Ethernet Communication card	EA	1		
Conduits	Size 53	M	120		
Cables	DLC	M	400		
	RC DLC	M	1000		
	OCC	M	100		
	Video Cable	M	200		
			TOTAL		

11. Signal and lighting (Location 3) on Route 15 South DAR at Hale Street. Signed electrical plans will be provided to the Contractor detailing the location of measurable components as detailed in the following table.

SIGNAL AND LIGHTING (LOCATION 3)	UNIT DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	PRICE	AMOUNT
Signal Heads	SV-1-T	EA	9		
	TV-1-T	EA	5		
	TV-2-T	EA	1		
	MAT	EA	1		
	SP-1-T	EA	3		
	TP-1-T	EA	1		
	SP-2-T	EA	1		
	PPB	EA	5		
	SV-3-T	EA	1		
	SV-1-T (4 section)	EA	2		
	SV-1-T (5 section)	EA	2		
Signal standards with foundation	Type 1-A (2.4 m OR 3 m)	EA	1		
	Type 17	EA	1		
	Type 15TS	EA	2		
Pull Box	No. 5 or 6	EA	20		
	No. 9	EA	10		
	Junction Box (Nema 4)	EA	20		
Detectors	Loops		12		
Video Detection	VDU	EA	4		
	VIS	EA	4		
	Video Display	EA	1		
	Ethernet Communication card	EA	1		
Conduits	Size 53	M	500		
	Size 103	M	200		
	Size 27	M	200		
Conductors	#8	M	480		
	#10	M	400		
Cables	DLC	M	1500		
	3CSC	M	200		
	12CSC	M	1200		
	OCC	M	200		
	EVC	M	300		
	Video Cable	M	300		
Install Controller Cabinet and Foundation	SF Type 332	EA	1		
Install Cabinet and Foundation	TDC (Type A)	EA	1		
Luminaires	200W HPS	EA	1		

Soffit Fixture	200W HPS	EA	12		
Miscellaneous	Install Detail U	EA	1		
	Expansion conduit X	EA	14		
	RC City electrolier	EA	2		
	RC Soffit Fixtures	EA	8		
			TOTAL		

12. Fiber Optic Communication System along Route 15 "SD-15R1" between stations 495+18 and 514+40. Signed electrical plans will be provided to the Contractor detailing the location of measurable components as detailed in the following table.

FIBER OPTIC COMMUNICATION SYSTEM	UNIT DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	PRICE	AMOUNT
Pole Standard with foundation	Type CCTV 40	EA	2		
Pull Box	6(E)(T)	EA	5		
	Vaults	EA	10		
Conduits	MDCS (8)(trench)	M	1900		
	MDCS(8) (Jacking/Drilling)	M	700		
	MDCS(8) (Bridge)	M	500		
	MVDS (2) (trench)	M	1200		
	MVDS (2) (Jacking/Drilling)	M	600		
Conductors	FO12	M	1500		
	FO144	M	10000		
	CAMERA CABLE	M	120		
	OCC	M	600		
Cabinet with foundation	Type 334 (CCTV)	EA	2		
Foundation Only	Type 334 (Reader/VTMS)	EA	5		
Miscellaneous	Fiber Optic Splices	EA	1600		
	Fiber Optic Splice Closures	EA	10		
	FDU	EA	20		
	SECU	EA	20		
	Media Converter	EA	12		
	Ethernet Extender Provider	EA	12		
	Ethernet Switch	EA	6		
	Ethernet Extender Subscriber	EA	12		
	Trench Delineator	EA	20		
FO Pigtail	SMFO SC Pigtails	EA	500		
FO Jumper	Simplex SMFO SC/SC Jumper	EA	20		
CU Jumper	CAT 5e Patch Cable	EA	10		
CU Cable	Serial Data Cable	EA	10		
			TOTAL		

13. Changeable Message Sign System on Route 15 at station 511+60“SD-15L1” (FSBT). Signed electrical plans will be provided to the Contractor detailing the location of measurable components as detailed in the following table.

CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN SYSTEM	UNIT DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	PRICE	AMOUNT
Install CMS Module	S/F Model 510 CMS	EA	1		
Install Cabinet	S/F Type 334	EA	1		
Controller Foundation	Type 334	EA	1		
Pull Box	No. 5 or 6	EA	8		
Conduit	53C	M	200		
	78C	M	50		
Conductors	#2	M	200		
	#6	M	200		
Install Cables	S/F CMS Cable Harness	M	150		
			TOTAL		

10-3.03 MAINTAINING EXISTING AND TEMPORARY ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

Traffic signal system shutdowns shall be limited to periods allowed for lane closures listed or specified in "Maintaining Traffic" of these special provisions.

When the ramp is opened to through traffic, ramp metering system shall be operational. For southbound ramps the operational hours are from 5:30 AM to 9:30 AM. For northbound and southbound ramps the operational hours are from 3:00 PM to 7:00 PM.

10-3.04 MAINTAINING EXISTING TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT SYSTEM ELEMENTS DURING CONSTRUCTION

Traffic Management System (TMS) elements include, but are not limited to ramp metering (RM) system, communication system, traffic monitoring stations, video image vehicle detection system (VIVDS), microwave vehicle detection system (MVDS), loop detection system, changeable message sign (CMS) system, extinguishable message sign (EMS) system, highway advisory radio (HAR) system, closed circuit television (CCTV) camera system, roadway weather information system (RWIS), visibility sensor, and fiber optic system.

Existing TMS elements, including detection systems, identified on the plans and located within the project limits shall remain in place, and be protected from damage. If the construction activities require existing TMS elements to be nonoperational or off line, and if temporary or portable TMS elements are not shown on the plans, the Contractor shall provide for temporary or portable TMS elements. The Contractor shall receive the Engineer's approval on the type of temporary or portable TMS elements and installation method.

Before work is performed, the Engineer, the Contractor, and the Department's Traffic Operations Electrical representatives shall jointly conduct a pre-construction operational status check of all existing TMS elements and each element's communication status with the Traffic Management Center (TMC), including existing TMS elements that are not shown on the plans and elements that may not be impacted by the Contractor's activities. The Department's Traffic Operations Electrical representatives will certify the TMS elements' location and status, and provide a copy of the certified list of the existing TMS elements within the project limits to the Contractor. The status list will include the operational, defined as having full functionality, and the nonoperational components.

The Contractor shall obtain written approval from the Engineer, at least 72 hours before interrupting existing TMS elements' communication with the TMC that will result in the elements being nonoperational or off line. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer at least 72 hours before starting excavation activities.

Traffic monitoring stations and their associated communication systems which were verified to be operational during the pre-construction operational status check, shall remain operational on freeway/highway mainline at all times, except:

1. for a duration of up to 15 days on any continuous segment of the freeway/highway longer than 4.8 kilometers
2. for a duration of up to 60 days on any continuous segment of the freeway/highway shorter than 4.8 kilometers

If the construction activities require existing detection systems to be nonoperational or off line for a longer time period or the spacing between traffic monitoring stations is more than the specified criteria above, and temporary or portable detection operations are not shown on the plans, the Contractor shall provide provisions for temporary or portable detection operations. The Contractor shall receive the Engineer's approval on the type of detection and installation before installing the temporary or portable detection.

If existing TMS elements shown on the plans or identified during the pre-construction operational status check, except traffic monitoring stations, are damaged or fail due to the Contractor's activity, where the elements are not fully functional, the Engineer shall be notified immediately. If the Contractor is notified by the Engineer that existing TMS elements have been damaged, have failed or are not fully functional due to the Contractor's activity, the damaged or failed TMS elements, excluding Structure-related elements, shall be repaired or replaced, at the Contractor's expense, within 24 hours. For a Structure-related elements, the Contractor shall install temporary or portable TMS elements within 24 hours. For nonstructure-related TMS elements, the Engineer may approve temporary or portable TMS elements for use during the construction activities.

If fiber optic cables are damaged due to the Contractor's activities, the Contractor shall install new fiber optic cables from an original splice point or termination to an original splice point or termination, unless otherwise authorized in writing by the Engineer. Fiber optic cable shall be spliced at the splice vaults if available. The amount of new fiber optic cable slack in splice vaults and the number of new fiber optic cable splices shall be equivalent to the amount of slack and number of splices existing before the damage or as directed by the Engineer. Fusion splicing will be required.

The Contractor shall demonstrate that repaired or replaced elements operate in a manner equal to or better than the replaced equipment or as directed by the Engineer. If the Contractor fails to perform required repairs or replacement work, as determined by the Engineer, the State may perform the repair or replacement work and the cost will be deducted from monies due to the Contractor.

A TMS element shall be considered nonoperational or off line for the duration of time that active communications with the TMC is disrupted, resulting in messages and commands not transmitted from or to the TMS element.

The Contractor shall provide provisions for replacing existing TMS elements within the project limits, including detection systems, that were not identified on the plans or during the pre-construction operational status check that became damaged due to Contractor's activities.

If the pre-construction operational status check identified existing TMS elements, then the Contractor, the Engineer, and the Department's Traffic Operations Electrical representatives shall jointly conduct a post construction operational status check of all existing TMS elements and each element's communication status with the TMC. The Department's Traffic Operations Electrical representatives will certify the TMS elements' status and provide a copy of the certified list of the existing TMS elements within the project limits to the Contractor. The status list will include the operational, defined as having full functionality, and the nonoperational components. TMS elements that cease to be functional between pre and post construction status checks shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense and as directed by the Engineer.

The Engineer will approve, in writing, the schedule for final replacement, the replacement methods and the replacement elements, including element types and installation methods before repair or replacement work is performed. The final TMS elements shall be new and of equal or better quality than the existing TMS elements.

PAYMENT

The contract lump sum price paid for maintaining existing traffic management system elements during construction shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in maintaining existing traffic management system elements as shown on the plans, specified in the Standard specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

If no electrical work exists on the project and no TMS elements are identified within the project limits, the pre-construction operational status check will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-l.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

Furnishing and installing temporary or portable TMS elements that are not shown on the plans, but are required when an existing TMS element becomes nonoperational or off line due to construction activities, will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-l.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specification.

Furnishing and installing temporary or portable TMS elements and replacing TMS elements that are not shown on the plans nor identified during the pre-construction operational status check and were damaged by construction activities will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-l.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

If the Contractor is required to submit provisions for the replacement of TMS elements that were not identified, the provisions will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-l.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

10-3.05 TEMPORARY LIGHTING

The temporary lighting shall consist of installing and maintaining temporary lighting in conformance with the details shown on the plans, the provisions in "Maintaining Traffic" of these special provisions, the provisions in Section 86, "Signals, Lighting and Electrical Systems," of the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

The provisions in this section shall not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility to provide the additional devices or take the measures as may be necessary to conform to the provisions in Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety," of the Standard Specifications.

Other materials and equipment for a temporary lighting including, but not limited to, luminaires, wood poles, conductors, and hardware shall be furnished by the Contractor.

Materials and equipment to be used in the temporary lighting shall be either new or used suitable for the intended use.

CONDUCTORS AND WIRING

Conductors shall be the types specified in Section 86-2.08, "Conductors," of the Standard Specifications or shall be Type UF cable. Minimum conductor size shall be No. 12.

Conductors to be placed outside of paved areas shall be placed by one of the following methods:

A. Direct burial method with Type UF cable installed at a minimum depth of 600 mm below grade.
B. Placed in Type 1 conduit as shown on the plans.
C. Suspended from wood poles with a minimum clearance at any point of 3 m. Conductors on the pole within 3 m above ground shall be enclosed in a Type 3 or Type 4 conduit.

BONDING AND GROUNDING

Standards with metal bases shall be mechanically and electrically secure to form a continuous system effectively grounded by the grounding conductor.

SERVICE

The Contractor shall provide power for the temporary lighting as shown on the plans.

Materials and equipment shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Materials Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications. Pole holes shall be backfilled.

Direct buried conductors, installed 300 mm or more below the ground surface, and conduit may be abandoned in place.

10-3.06 FOUNDATIONS

Reinforced cast-in-drilled-hole concrete pile foundations for traffic signal and lighting standards shall conform to the provisions in "Piling" of these special provisions except for payment.

10-3.07 STANDARDS, STEEL PEDESTALS, AND POSTS

Standards, steel pedestals, and posts for traffic signal and lighting standards shall conform to the provisions in Section 86-2.04, "Standards, Steel Pedestals and Posts," of the Standard Specifications, "Steel Structures" of these special provisions, and the following requirements.

Steel bolts not designated on the plans as high-strength (HS) or stainless steel shall be for general applications and shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 307.

The sign mounting hardware shall be installed at the locations shown on the plans.

Handhole reinforcement rings for standards, steel pedestals, and posts shall be continuous around the handholes.

Type 1 standards shall be assembled and set with the handhole on the downstream side of the pole in relation to traffic or as shown on the plans.

10-3.08 CONDUIT

Conduit to be installed underground shall be Type 3 unless otherwise specified.

Pull ropes for empty conduits for future use shall be a soft fiber type of not less than 12 mm diameter.

The conduit in a foundation and between a foundation and the nearest pull box shall be Type 3.

Conduit sizes shown on the plans and specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions are referenced to metallic type conduit. When rigid non-metallic conduit is required or allowed, the nominal equivalent industry size shall be used as shown in the following table:

Size Designation for Metallic Type Conduit	Equivalent Size for Rigid Non-metallic Conduit
21	20
27	25
41	40
53	50
63	65
78	75
103	100

When Type 3 conduit is placed in a trench (not in pavement or under portland cement concrete sidewalk), after the bedding material is placed and the conduit is installed, the trench shall be backfilled to not less than 100 mm above the conduit with minor concrete conforming to the provisions in Section 90-10, "Minor Concrete," of the Standard Specificaions. The concrete shall contain not less than 250 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter. The remaining trench shall be backfilled to finished grade with backfill material.

After conductors have been installed, the ends of conduits terminating in pull boxes, telephone demarcation, service equipment enclosures, and controller cabinets shall be sealed with an approved type of sealing compound.

At the option of the Contractor, the final 0.6-m of conduit entering a pull box in a reinforced concrete structure may be Type 4.

10-3.09 MULTIDUCT CONDUIT SYSTEM

Where multiduct conduit system (MDCS) is shown on the plans or on the cost break down of these special provisions, the system shall be :

Size 32 (nominal) high density polyethylene conduits grouped in quantities of not less than four conduits. Requirements for high density polyethylene conduits are described in "High Density Polyethylene Conduit," in these special provisions.

All new MDCS conduits shall be cleaned with a mandrel or cylindrical soft bristled brush and blown out with compressed air until all foreign material is removed immediately prior to sealing empty conduits or installing cables. Cleaning shall be performed in the presence of the Engineer. The ends of conduits shall be sealed with an approved sealing compound. The ends of multiduct conduit system shall be sealed with sealing plugs as described in these special provisions.

Size 103 conduits (and conduits contained within) and Size 32 conduits shall be either all individually factory color coded . Straight segments of Type 3 multiduct conduit shall be nominal 6 m lengths.

Joints shall be solvent welded or sealed with a gasket as recommended by the manufacturer. Joints shall lock together or be provided with a seating mark to verify proper assembly.

Bends in Type 3 conduits shall be rigid factory assembled sections designed to fit the system.

The minimum conduit bend radius in Type 3 conduits shall not be less than 1.8 meters.

Multiduct conduit system (MDCS) trench and backfill requirements shall be as shown on the plans and as described in these special provisions.

10-3.10 HIGH DENSITY POLYETHYLENE CONDUIT

GENERAL

High density polyethylene (HDPE) conduit for communications applications shall conform to the details shown on the plans, these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

MATERIAL

High density polyethylene conduit shall be manufactured from high density polyethylene virgin compounds.

High density polyethylene compounds used in the manufacture of communication conduit shall conform to the following Cell Classifications specified in ASTM Designation: D 3350:

Property	Cell Classification
Density	3
Melt Index	3 or 4
Flexural modulus	4 or 5
Tensile strength	4
Environmental stress crack resistance	3
Hydrostatic design basis	0, 1, 2, 3 or 4
Ultraviolet stabilizer	C[b]

b - HDPE Resin shall contain not less than 2 ± 0.5 percent carbon black ultraviolet stabilizer

CONDUIT

High density polyethylene conduit size (nominal trade inside diameter) and location shall be as shown on the plans. Conduit shall be the smooth interior wall type.

High density polyethylene conduit shall be suitable for cable and conductor installation methods as described in Section 86 of the Standard Specifications, in these special provisions, and in "Air Blown Method" as described elsewhere in these special provisions.

High density polyethylene conduit color shall be black with orange colored stripe. Orange colored stripe shall consist of not less than 2 stripes, with longitudinal orientation, evenly spaced.

Conduit shall contain carbon black ultraviolet shielding suitable for the conduit to sustain unprotected outdoor exposure for at least one year.

Conduit shall be continuously marked with clear, distinctive and permanent markings at intervals not greater than 2 meters. The marking shall be in a contrasting color to the conduit color. The height of the marking shall be approximately 2.5 mm or larger. Conduit marking information shall include, as a minimum, the following information:

A. Nominal Size
B. Dimension Ratio (DR)
C. Manufacturer Name and Product/Model Number
D. Material Code
E. Plant Identification
F. Production Date
G. Cell Classification

Coils and reels shall have sequential measurement markings every meter.

High density polyethylene conduit shall be DR 11 per ASTM D 3035 for controlled outside diameter.

High density polyethylene conduit shall be IPS outside diameter controlled in accordance with the manufacturer's production tolerances. The wall thickness of DR or SDR sized conduit shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's production tolerances.

High density polyethylene conduit shall meet or exceed the following:

PROPERTY	TEST METHOD (ASTM unless shown otherwise)	UNIT	VALUE (Nominal)
Material Classification	D 3350		PE33 or PE34
Density	D 1505	g/cm^3	0.941
Flow Rate	D 1238	g/10 Min.	0.40
Flexural Modulus	D 790	MPa	552
Tensile Strength	D 638	MPa	20.6
Environmental Stress Crack Resistance	D 1693	Hours	Meet Cell Classification 3
HDB @ 23°C	D 2837	MPa	Meet Cell Classification 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4
UV Stabilizer	D 1603	%C	not less than 2
Hardness	D 2240	Shore D	60-68
Elongation	D 638 (50.8 mm/Min)	%, minimum	750
Brittleness Temperature	D 746	°C	<-75
Vicat Softening Temperature	D 1525	°C	123

JOINING OF CONDUIT

Conduit shall be joined by heat fusion. Heat fusion (includes electrofusion) of high density polyethylene conduit shall be by methods recommended by the conduit manufacturer, and with equipment approved for the purpose. Equipment shall not expose conduit to direct flame. Heat fusion shall be performed by conduit manufacturer certified or authorized personnel. A minimum of 2 test fusions, by each fusion operator, shall be demonstrated to the Engineer prior to performing fusion operations on any high density polyethylene conduit to be installed.

Where high density polyethylene conduit is shown on the plans to join Type 3 conduit, mechanical fittings designed for joining polyethylene conduit to another material may be used. Mechanical fittings shall be pressure rated at not less than 400 kPa, and fully thrust restrained such that the fitting does not disjoin under longitudinal load of up to 35 kg.

INSTALLATION

High density polyethylene conduit shall be installed at underground locations only.

In addition to the conduit installation methods for Type 3 Conduit, as described in Section 86 of the Standard Specifications and in these special provisions, high density polyethylene conduit may be installed by Horizontal Directional Drilling (HDD) (per ASTM F1962 "Standard Guide for Use of Maxi-Horizontal Directional Drilling for Placement of Polyethylene Pipe or Conduit Under Obstacle, Including River Crossings") or "Directional Boring Method" as described elsewhere in these special provisions. Where there is a difference or conflict between requirements, the higher of the two standards shall apply.

Conduit bends, except factory bends, shall have a radius of not less than the manufacturer's recommended minimum bend radius. Where factory bends are not used, conduit shall be bent, without crimping or flattening, using the longest radius practicable.

Bending of high density polyethylene conduit shall be by methods recommended by the conduit manufacturer, and with equipment approved for the purpose. Equipment shall not expose conduit to direct flame.

Attention is directed to "Conduit" elsewhere in these special provisions regarding cleaning and sealing conduit.

The ends of high density polyethylene conduit shall be capped until the installation of cable is started.

A pull rope, conforming to Section 86-2.05C, "Installation," of the Standard Specifications shall be installed in conduits which are to receive future conductors.

CERTIFICATES OF COMPLIANCE, MATERIALS RECEIVING INSPECTION AND MANUFACTURER'S DATA

In conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," a Certificate of Compliance shall be furnished to the Engineer for each type of high density polyethylene conduit furnished. The certificate shall also certify that the high density polyethylene conduit complies with the requirements of these special provisions, and shall include the resin material Cell Classification, unit mass of pipe, average pipe stiffness and date of manufacture.

Conduit, when delivered to the site, which exhibits damage in excess of 10% of the conduit wall thickness may be rejected by the Engineer. Conduit exhibiting damage which does not meet the manufacturer's recommendations for usable conduit may also be rejected by the Engineer. Conduit sections may be repaired if approved by the Engineer. Replacement or repair of rejected conduit shall be at the Contractor's expense.

Two copies of the manufacturer's product technical specification information shall be furnished to the Engineer at least two weeks subsequent to the start of the scheduled delivery.

Two copies of the manufacturer's test data for the delivered shipment shall be furnished to the Engineer at the time of the delivery.

10-3.11 AIR BLOWN METHOD

At the Contractor's option, installation of cable into conduit, ducts or subducts may be performed using an "Air Blown Method".

The "Air Blown Method" shall be an installation method that uses a mechanical device combined with a high speed flow of compressed air to place cables into conduits, ducts or subducts.

The "Air Blown Method" shall conform to the following:

The method shall install cable without exceeding the cable manufacturers' tensile and compressive strength ratings.

The mechanical device shall be used to provide a pushing force on the cable into the conduit.

The cable installation equipment shall also have, at minimum, the following features:

1) Controls to regulate the flow rate of compressed air entering the conduit, duct or subduct, and any hydraulic or pneumatic pressure applied to the cable.
2) Safety shutoff valves to disable the system in the event of sudden changes in pneumatic or hydraulic pressure.
3) Measuring device to determine the speed of the cable during installation and the length of the cable installed.

Information on the proposed "Air Blown Method" shall be submitted to the Engineer. The submittal shall include, but not be limited to, the following items:

1. Project description;
2. List or plan sheet marked to identify the conduits and cables involved;
3. Equipment description and specifications;
4. Manufacturer's test data covering the performance of the equipment and cable stress in a typical installation using cable equivalent to cable to be installed on this project; and
5. User/Installer Manual for the equipment and installation procedures.

Within 30 days after the approval of the contract, the Contractor shall submit 2 copies of the proposed "Air Blown Method" to the Engineer. The Contractor shall allow 7 days for the Engineer to review the proposed "Air Blown Method". If revisions are required, as determined by the Engineer, the Contractor shall revise and resubmit the proposed "Air Blown Method" within 5 days of receipt of the Engineer's comments and shall allow 5 days for the Engineer to review the revisions. Upon the Engineer's approval of the proposed "Air Blown Method", 2 additional copies of the proposed "Air Blown Method" incorporating the required changes shall be submitted to the Engineer. Minor changes or clarifications to the initial submittal may be made and attached as amendments to the proposed "Air Blown Method". In order to allow construction activities to proceed, the Engineer may conditionally approve, in writing, the proposed "Air Blown Method" while minor revisions or amendments are being completed.

The submitted "Air Blown Method" shall not be used until it has been approved in writing by the Engineer.

10-3.12 SEALING PLUG

Except as otherwise noted, multiduct conduit system and Size 103 conduits shall have their ends sealed with commercial preformed plugs which prevent the passage of gas, dust and water into the multiduct conduit system and Size 103 conduits.

Sealing plugs shall be removable and reusable. Plugs sealing conduit, conductor or cable shall be the split type that permits installation or removal without removing conductors or cables. Sealing plugs shall be capable of withstanding a pressure of 34.5 kPa.

Sealing plugs that seal MDCS (Size 103) shall seal the conduit and all enclosed conduits simultaneously with one self contained assembly having an adjustable resilient filler of neoprene or silicone rubber clamped between backing ends and compressed with stainless steel hardware.

Sealing plugs that seal the Size 25 or Size 32 conduits of MDCS shall seal each conduit individually with appropriate sizes and configuration to accommodate either empty conduit or those containing cable. Suitable sealing between the varying size cables and the plugs shall be provided by inserting split neoprene or silicone adapting sleeves, used singularly or in multiples, within the body of the plugs, or an equivalent method approved by the Engineer.

A sealing plug that seals an empty conduit shall have an eye or other type of capturing device (on the side of the plug that enters the conduit) to attach onto the pull rope so the pull rope will be easily accessible when the plug is removed.

10-3.13 TRACER WIRE

Tracer wire shall be provided and placed inside the MDCS conduit. The wire shall be placed in the uppermost conduit.

Tracer wire shall be No. 8 stranded, minimum, copper conductor with Type TW, THW, RHW, or USE insulation. The tracer wire shall form a mechanically and electrically continuous line throughout the length of the trench. A minimum of 1.5 m of slack shall be extended into each pull box and fiber optic vault from each direction. The wires shall be carefully placed so as not to be damaged by backfilling operations.

Tracer wire may be spliced at intervals of not less than 150 m.

10-3.14 WARNING TAPE

Warning tape shall be provided and placed in the trench over conduits as shown on the plans. The warning tape shall be 100 mm wide with bold printed black letters of approximately 19 mm on bright orange color background, and contain the printed warning "CAUTION CALTRANS FIBER OPTIC LINE BURIED BELOW", repeated at approximately 800 mm intervals.

The printed warning shall be non-erasable and shall be rated to last with the tape for a minimum of 40 years.

The construction of the warning tape shall be such that it will not delaminate when it is wet. It shall be resistant to insects, acid, alkaline and other corrosive elements in the soil. It shall have a minimum of 712 N tensile strength per 150 mm wide strip and shall have a minimum of 700 percent elongation before breakage.

10-3.15 SLURRY CEMENT BACKFILL

The slurry cement backfill for the installation of multiduct conduit system or other conduit as shown on the plans shall conform to the provisions in Section 19, "Earthwork," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The size of the aggregate shall not be larger than 9.5 mm.

The concrete shall be pigmented a medium to dark, red or orange color by the addition of commercial quality cement pigment to the concrete mix. The red or orange concrete pigment shall be LM Scofield Company; Orange Chromix Colorant; Davis Colors; or equal.

Full compensation for furnishing and incorporating the cement pigment to achieve the color required shall be considered as included in the contract price or prices paid per meter for the conduit involved and no separate payment will be made therefor.

10-3.16 DIRECTIONAL BORING METHOD

Where jacking and drilling is shown on the plans as the required installation method, conduits may be installed by the directional boring method. Directional boring shall not be used at other locations unless approved by the Engineer. All pull boxes or vaults shall be located at the locations shown on the plans.

Minimum depth of conduit below finished grade in pavement areas shall be 2.5 m.

A listing of materials (composition and strength) and methods used in directional boring shall be submitted for the Engineer's review.

The diameter of the boring tool shall not exceed 1.5 times the outside diameter of the conduit. Mineral slurry or wetting solution shall only be used to lubricate the boring tool and to stabilize the soil surrounding the boring path. Mineral slurry or wetting solution shall be water based and environmentally safe.

Residue from directional boring operations shall be handled in the same manner as residue from slot cutting operations described in Section 86-5.01A(5), "Installation Details," of the Standard Specifications.

The directional boring equipment shall have directional control of the boring tool and have an electronic boring tool location detection system. During operation, the directional boring equipment shall be able to determine the location of the tool both horizontally and vertically.

The directional boring equipment shall be equipped with a tension measuring device that indicates the amount of tension exerted on conduit during conduit pulling operations.

Slurry cement backfill and warning tape, as shown on the plans for trench installations of conduit, are not required where the directional boring method is used. Tracer wire shall be attached to the uppermost conduit prior to conduit installation.

A representative of the Contractor must be in direct charge and control of the directional boring operation at all times.

The Engineer shall be notified in writing 2 working days in advance of starting directional boring operations. The location and equipment to be used in the boring operation shall be included in the advance notice to the Engineer. Directional boring shall only be performed in the presence of the Engineer unless otherwise notified in writing by the Engineer.

Full compensation for directional boring shall be considered as included in the contract unit price paid for the conduit involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-3.17 TRENCH DELINEATOR

Trench delineator shall consist of a flexible post conforming to the provisions in Section 82, "Markers and Delineators," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Delineators on flexible posts shall be as specified in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" elsewhere in these special provisions. Flexible posts shall be made from a flexible white plastic which shall be resistant to impact, ultraviolet light, ozone, and hydrocarbons. Flexible posts shall resist stiffening with age and shall be free of burns, discoloration, contamination, and other objectionable marks or defects which affect appearance or serviceability.

Flexible posts shall be installed at locations shown on the plans directly above fiber optic conduit (in the same trench) offset enough to not hit the warning tape.

The flexible post may be installed by placing it in the trench prior to backfilling and compacting or by placing it in a 450 mm steel anchor sleeve that is driven into the ground prior to installing the flexible post. The flexible post and anchor shall have locking tabs that prevent the removal of the flexible post from the anchor sleeve.

Flexible posts shall extend a minimum of 0.9 m and a maximum of 1.2 m above ground and a minimum of 450 mm and a maximum of 600 mm below ground.

The message on the flexible post shall be black text on orange non-reflective background, shall be located at the top of the post, and shall face approaching traffic. The message shall read: "WARNING, FIBER OPTIC CABLE". Below this message shall be a smaller message that reads: "BEFORE EXCAVATING OR IN AN EMERGENCY CALL CALTRANS, SAN DIEGO, CA (619) 688-6785".

10-3.18 PULL BOXES

Grout shall not be placed in the bottom of pull boxes.

Where the sump of an existing pull box is disturbed by the Contractor's operation, the sump shall be reconstructed as shown on Standard Plan ES-8.

10-3.19 FIBER OPTIC VAULT

Fiber optic vault, cover and extensions (if required) shall be of the sizes and details shown on the plans and shall be precast of non-PCC material. Non-PCC material shall be resistant to fire , chemicals and ultraviolet exposure. The non-PCC material shall show no appreciable change in physical properties with exposure to the weather. Non-PCC material shall be dense and free of voids or porosity.

Covers shall be the non-skid type. Cover marking shall be "CALTRANS FIBER OPTICS" on each cover. Each cover shall have inset lifting pull slots. Cover hold down bolts or cap screws and nuts shall be of brass, stainless steel, or other non-corroding metal material.

A reinforced concrete encasement ring shall be poured around the collar of the fiber optic vault as shown on the plans. The concrete for encasement ring shall contain not less than 325 kg of cement per cubic meter.

Fiber optic vaults and covers shall be rated for AASHTO HS 20-44 loads and be installed as detailed and where shown on the plans.

Hanger assemblies shall consist of not less than 3 hangers evenly distributed. Hangers shall be made of a non-corroding material and be free of any sharp edges. Hanger assembly shall be provided for a minimum of eight fiber optic cables and be securely fastened to the side wall with the slack fiber optic cable neatly coiled.

The Contractor shall not install additional fiber optic vaults over those shown on the plans without the Engineer’s written approval.

10-3.20 CONDUCTORS AND WIRING

Splices of conductors shall be insulated with heat-shrink tubing of the appropriate size after thoroughly painting the spliced conductors with electrical insulating coating.

Heat-shrink tubing shall be heated as recommended by the manufacturer.

SIGNAL CABLE.

The color code for the conductors in the nine-conductor cable shall be as noted on the plans.

10-3.21 CATEGORY 5E CABLE

Category 5E cable shall be the unshielded, outdoor rated, non-gel filled type, and shall meet the requirements of TIA/EIA 568B.2, Category 5E Cable, and the following:

A. The cable shall contain 8 conductors, each of which shall be No. 24 , minimum, solid bare copper conductors. Each conductor shall be insulated with polyolefin, polyethylene, polyvinyl chloride or fluorinated ethylene propylene material. Conductors shall be in twisted pairs. Color coding shall distinguish each pair: blue, blue/white; brown, brown/white; green, green/white; orange, orange/white.
B. The cable jacket shall be rated for a minimum of 300 V and 60°C and shall be polyvinyl chloride, polyethylene, polyolefin or fluorinated ethylene propylene. The jacket shall be black, gray, or blue. The jacket shall be marked as required by NEMA. The jacket shall be marked at not more than every meter with the cable identification: manufacturer's name, product identification, number of conductors and conductor size, and voltage and temperature ratings. Cable length markings may be sequentially alternated with the cable identification markings at not more than every other meter.
C. The finished outside diameter of the cable shall not exceed 13 mm.
D. The cable run between components shall be continuous without splices. A minimum of one meter of slack shall be provided at each pull box, junction box or vault, and a minimum of 3 m at each cabinet. The ends of category 5E cable shall be terminated with appropriate RJ-type connectors as necessary to connect the equipment shown on the plans, or shall be terminated with crimped and soldered spade type terminals at terminal blocks where shown on the plans.
E. Category 5E Certified installations are required for installed lengths of less than 100 m of finished cable.

10-3.22 FIBER OPTIC COMMUNICATION CABLE PLANT

FIBER OPTICS GLOSSARY

Breakout.--The cable "breakout" is produced by; (1) removing the jacket just beyond the last tie-wrap point, (2) exposing 1 to 2 meters of the cable buffers, aramid strength yarn and central fiberglass strength member, and (3) cutting the aramid yarn, central strength member and the buffer tubes to expose the individual glass fibers for splicing or connection to the appropriate device.

Connector.--A mechanical device used to align and join two fibers together to provide a means for attaching to and decoupling from a transmitter, receiver, or another fiber (patch panel).

Connectorized.--The termination point of a fiber after connectors have been affixed.

Couplers.--Couplers are devices which mate fiber optic connectors to facilitate the transition of optical light signals from one connector into another. They are normally located within FDFs mounted in panels. They may also be used unmounted, to join two simplex fiber runs.

Fiber Distribution Frame (FDF).--A rack mounted system that consists of a standard equipment rack, fiber routing guides, horizontal jumper troughs and Fiber Distribution Unit (FDU).

The FDF serves as the "home" for the passive fiber optic components from cable breakout, for connection by jumpers, to the electronics.

Fiber Distribution Unit (FDU)--Is an enclosure or rack-mountable unit containing both a patch panel with couplers and a splice tray(s).

F/O.--Fiber optic.

FOIP.--Fiber optic inside plant cable.

FOP.--Fiber optic outside plant cable.

FOTP.--Fiber optic test procedure(s) as defined by EIA/TIA standards.

Jumper.--A short fiber optic cable that has connectors installed on both ends, and is typically used for connection within a FDF.

Light Source.--Portable fiber optic test equipment that, in conjunction with a power meter, is used to perform end-to-end attenuation testing. It contains a stabilized light source operating at the designed wavelength of the system under test.

Link.--A passive section of the system, the ends of which are to be connected to active components. A link may include splices and couplers. For example, a video link may be from a F/O transmitter to a video multiplexer (MUX).

Link Loss Budget.--A calculation of the overall permissable attenuation from the fiber optic transmitter (source) to the fiber optic receiver (detector).

Loose Tube Cable.--Type of cable construction in which fibers are placed in filled buffer tubes to isolate them from outside forces (stress). A flooding compound is applied to the interstitial cable core to prevent water migration and penetration. This type of cable is primarily for outdoor applications.

Optical Time Domain Reflectometer (OTDR).--Fiber optic test equipment (similar in appearance to an oscilloscope) that is used to measure the total amount of power loss between two points and the corresponding distance. It provides a visual and printed display of the relative location of system components such as fiber sections, splices and connectors and the losses that are attributed to each component or defect in the fiber.

Patchcord.--A short jumper used to join two Connector Module Housing (CMH) couplers or a CMH and an active device (electronics).

Pigtail.--Short fiber optic cable that has a connector installed on only one end.

Plenum Cable.--NEC approved cable installed in air plenums (the area between a drop ceiling and the floor above it) without the use of conduit.

Power Meter.--Portable fiber optic test equipment that, in conjunction with a light source, is used to perform end-to-end attenuation testing. It contains a detector that is sensitive to light at the designed wavelength of the system under test. Its display indicates the amount of power injected by the light source that arrives at the receiving end of the link.

Riser Cable.--NEC approved cable installed in a riser (a vertical shaft in a building connecting one floor to another).

Segment.--A section of F/O cable that is not connected to any active device and may or may not have splices per the design.

Splice.--The permanent joining of fiber ends to matching fibers.

Splice Closure.--Normally installed in a splice vault, a splice closure is an environmentally sealed container used to organize and protect splice trays. The container allows splitting or routing of fiber cables from multiple locations.

Splice Module Housing (SMH).--The SMH stores splice trays as well as pigtails and short cable lengths.

Splice Tray.--A container used to organize and protect spliced fibers.

Splice Vault.--A splice vault is used to house splice closures.

Storage Cabinet.--Designed for holding excess cable slack for protection. The storage cabinet allows the user flexibility in equipment location and the ability to pull cable back for resplicing.

Tight Buffered, Non-Breakout Cable (Tight Buffer Cable).--Type of cable construction where each glass fiber is tightly buffered (directly coated) with a protective thermoplastic coating to 900 µm (compared to 250 µm for loose tube fibers). Increased buffering is desirable over loose tube cables because of its resulting ease of handling and connectorization (increased physical flexibility, smaller bend radius requirements), and ability to meet NEC flammability requirements.

FIBER OPTIC OUTSIDE PLANT CABLE

GENERAL

Each fiber optic outside plant cable (FOP) for this project shall be all dielectric, gel filled or water blocking materials, duct type, with loose buffer tubes and shall conform to these special provisions. Cables with singlemode fibers shall contain singlemode (SM) dual-window (1310 nm and 1550 nm) fibers in the quantities shown below and on the plans. The optical fibers shall be contained within loose buffer tubes. The loose buffer tubes shall be stranded around an all dielectric central

member. Aramid yarn or fiberglass shall be used as a primary strength member, and a polyethylene outside jacket shall provide for overall protection.

All fiber optic (F/O) cable on this project shall be from the same manufacturer, who is regularly engaged in the production of this material.

The cable shall comply with all the requirements of the United States Department of Agriculture Rural Electrification Administration specifications REA-PE-90 an as described elsewhere in these Special Provisions.

Fiber Characteristics Table	
Parameters	SM
Type	Step Index
Core diameter	8.3 µm (nominal)
Cladding diameter	125 µm ±1.0 µm
Core to Cladding Offset	≤1.0 µm
Coating Diameter	250 µm ±15 µm
Cladding Non-circularity defined as: [1-(min. cladding dia ÷max. cladding dia.)]x100	≤2.0%
Proof/Tensile Test	345 MPa
Attenuation: @ 850 nm @1310 nm (SM) @1550 nm	 N/A ≤0.4 dB/km ≤0.4 dB/km
Attenuation at the Water Peak	≤2.1 dB/km @ 1383 ±3 nm
Bandwidth: @ 850 nm @1310 nm (SM)	 N/A N/A
Bandwidth: @ 850 nm @1310 nm (SM)	 N/A N/A
Chromatic Dispersion:	
Zero Dispersion Wavelength	1301.5 to 1321.5 nm
Zero Dispersion Slope	≤0.092 ps/(nm^2∗km)
Maximum Dispersion:	≤3.3 ps/(nm∗km) for 1285 to 1330 nm <18 ps/(nm∗km) for 1550 nm
Cut-Off Wavelength	<1250 nm
Numerical Aperture (measured in accordance with EIA-455-47 (FOTP-47))	N/A
Mode Field Diameter (Petermann II)	9.3 ±0.5 µm at 1300 nm 10.5 ±1.0 µm at 1550 nm

FIBER CHARACTERISTICS

Each optical fiber shall be glass and consist of a doped silica core surrounded by concentric silica cladding. All fibers in the buffer tube shall be usable fibers, and shall be sufficiently free of surface imperfections and inclusions to meet the optical, mechanical, and environmental requirements of these specifications. The required fiber grade SM shall reflect the maximum individual fiber attenuation, to guarantee the required performance of each and every fiber in the cable.

The coating shall be a dual layered, UV cured acrylate. The coating shall be mechanically or chemically strippable without damaging the fiber.

The cable shall comply with the optical and mechanical requirements over an operating temperature range of -40°C to +70°C. The cable shall be tested in accordance with EIA-455-3A (FOTP-3), "Procedure to Measure Temperature Cycling Effects on Optical Fiber, Optical Cable, and Other Passive Fiber Optic Components." The change in attenuation at extreme operational temperatures (-40°C to +70°C) for singlemode fiber shall not be greater than 0.20 dB/km, with 80 percent of the measured values no greater than 0.10 dB/km. The singlemode fiber measurement is made at 1550 nm.

For all fibers the attenuation specification shall be a maximum attenuation for each fiber over the entire operating temperature range of the cable.

Singlemode fibers within the finished cable shall meet the requirements in the following table:

Fiber Characteristics Table	
Parameters	Singlemode
Type	Step Index
Core diameter	8.3 µm (nominal)
Cladding diameter	125 µm ±1.0 µm
Core to Cladding Offset	≤0.8 µm
Coating Diameter	250 µm ±15 µm
Cladding Non-circularity defined as: [1-(min. cladding dia ÷ max. cladding dia.)]x100	≤1.0%
Proof/Tensile Test	345 MPa, min.
Attenuation: (-40°C to +70°C) @1310 nm @1550 nm	 ≤0.4 dB/km ≤0.3 dB/km
Attenuation at the Water Peak	≤2.1 dB/km @ 1383 ±3 nm
Chromatic Dispersion: Zero Dispersion Wavelength Zero Dispersion Slope	 1301.5 to 1321.5 nm ≤0.092 ps/(nm^2∗km)
Maximum Dispersion:	≤3.3 ps/(nm∗km) for 1285 – 1330 nm <18 ps/(nm∗km) for 1550 nm
Cut-Off Wavelength	<1250 nm
Mode Field Diameter (Petermann II)	9.3 ±0.5 µm at 1300 nm 10.5 ±1.0 µm at 1550 nm

COLOR CODING

Optical fibers shall be distinguishable from others in the same buffer tube by means of color coding according to the following:

1. Blue (BL)
2. Orange (OR)
3. Green (GR)
4. Brown (BR)
5. Slate (SL)
6. White (WT)
7. Red (RD)
8. Black (BK)
9. Yellow (YL)
10. Violet (VL)
11. Rose (RS)
12. Aqua (AQ)

The colors shall be targeted in accordance with the Munsell color shades and shall meet EIA/TIA-598 "Color Coding of Fiber Optic Cables."

The color formulation shall be compatible with the fiber coating and the buffer tube filling compound, and be heat stable. It shall not fade or smear or be susceptible to migration and it shall not affect the transmission characteristics of the optical fibers and shall not cause fibers to stick together.

CABLE CONSTRUCTION

General.--The fiber optic cable shall consist of, but not be limited to, the following components:

A. Buffer tubes
B. Central member
C. Filler rods
D. Stranding

E. Core and cable flooding
F. Tensile strength member
G. Ripcord
H. Outer jacket

Buffer tubes.--Loose buffer tubes shall provide clearance between the fibers and the inside of the tube to allow for expansion without constraining the fiber. The fibers shall be loose or suspended within the tubes and shall not adhere to the inside of the tube. Each buffer tube shall contain 6 or 12 fibers.

The loose buffer tubes shall be extruded from a material having a coefficient of friction sufficiently low to allow free movement of the fibers. The material shall be tough and abrasion resistant to provide mechanical and environmental protection of the fibers, yet designed to permit safe intentional "scoring" and breakout, without damaging or degrading the internal fibers.

Buffer tube filling compound shall be a homogenous hydrocarbon-based gel with anti-oxidant additives and used to prevent water intrusion and migration. The filling compound shall be non-toxic and dermatologically safe to exposed skin. It shall be chemically and mechanically compatible with all cable components, non-nutritive to fungus, non-hygroscopic and electrically non-conductive. The filling compound shall be free from dirt and foreign matter and shall be readily removable with conventional nontoxic solvents.

Buffer tubes shall be stranded around a central member by a method that will prevent stress on the fibers when the cable jacket is placed under strain, such as the reverse oscillation stranding process.

Each buffer tube shall be distinguishable from other buffer tubes in the cable by means of color coding as specified above for fibers.

Central Member.--The central member which functions as an anti-buckling element shall be a glass reinforced plastic rod with similar expansion and contraction characteristics as the optical fibers and buffer tubes. A linear overcoat of low density polyethylene shall be applied to the central member to achieve the optimum diameter to provide the proper spacing between buffer tubes during stranding.

Filler rods.--Fillers may be included in the cable to lend symmetry to the cable cross-section where needed. Filler rods shall be solid medium or high density polyethylene. The diameter of filler rods shall be the same as the outer diameter of the buffer tubes.

Stranding.--Completed buffer tubes shall be stranded around the overcoated central member using stranding methods, lay lengths and positioning such that the cable shall meet mechanical, environmental and performance specifications. A polyester binding shall be applied over the stranded buffer tubes to hold them in place. Binders shall be applied with sufficient tension to secure the buffer tubes to the central member without crushing the buffer tubes. The binders shall be non-hygroscopic, non-wicking (or rendered so by the flooding compound), and dielectric with low shrinkage.

Core and Cable Flooding.--The cable core interstices shall be filled with a polyolefin based compound to prevent water ingress and migration. The flooding compound shall be homogeneous, non-hygroscopic, electrically non-conductive, and non-nutritive to fungus. The compound shall also be nontoxic, dermatologically safe and compatible with all other cable components.

Tensile Strength Member.--Tensile strength shall be provided by high tensile strength aramid yarns or fiberglass which shall be helically stranded evenly around the cable core and shall not adhere to other cable components.

Ripcord.--The cable shall contain at least one ripcord under the jacket for easy sheath removal.

Outer jacket.--The jacket shall be free of holes, splits, and blisters and shall be medium or high density polyethylene (PE), or medium density cross-linked polyethylene with minimum nominal jacket thickness of 1000±76 µm. Jacketing material shall be applied directly over the tensile strength members and flooding compound and shall not adhere to the aramid strength material. The polyethylene shall contain carbon black to provide ultraviolet light protection and shall not promote the growth of fungus.

The jacket or sheath shall have clear, distinctive and permanent markings showing the manufacturer's name, the words "Optical Cable", the number of fibers, "SM", year of manufacture, and sequential measurement markings every meter. The actual length of the cable shall be within -0/+1 percent of the length marking. The marking shall be in a contrasting color to the cable jacket. The height of the marking shall be approximately 2.5 mm.

GENERAL CABLE PERFORMANCE SPECIFICATIONS

The F/O cable shall withstand water penetration when tested with a one meter static head or equivalent continuous pressure applied at one end of a one meter length of filled cable for one hour. No water shall leak through the open cable end. Testing shall be done in accordance with EIA-455-82 (FOTP-82), "Fluid Penetration Test for Fluid-Blocked Fiber Optic Cable."

A representative sample of cable shall be tested in accordance with EIA-455-81A (FOTP-81), "Compound Flow (Drip) Test for Filled Fiber Optic Cable". No preconditioning period shall be conducted. The cable shall exhibit no flow (drip or leak) at 80°C as defined in the test method.

A representative sample of cable shall be tested in accordance with EIA-455-81A, "Compound Flow (Drip) Test for Filled Fiber Optic Cable". The test sample shall be prepared in accordance with Method A. The cable shall exhibit no flow (drip or leak) at 80°C as defined in the test method.

Crush resistance of the finished F/O cables shall be 220 N/cm applied uniformly over the length of the cable without showing evidence of cracking or splitting when tested in accordance with EIA-455-41 (FOTP-41), "Compressive Loading Resistance of Fiber Optic Cables." The average increase in attenuation for the fibers shall be ≤0.10 dB at 1550 nm (singlemode) for a cable subjected to this load. The cable shall not exhibit any measurable increase in attenuation after removal of load. Testing shall be in accordance with EIA455-41 (FOTP-41), except that the load shall be applied at the rate of 3 mm to 20 mm per minute and maintained for 10 minutes.

The cable shall withstand 25 cycles of mechanical flexing at a rate of 30 ±1 cycles/minute. The average increase in attenuation for the fibers shall be ≤0.20 dB at 1550 nm (singlemode) at the completion of the test. Outer cable jacket cracking or splitting observed under 10x magnification shall constitute failure. The test shall be conducted in accordance with EIA-455-104 (FOTP-104), "Fiber Optic Cable Cyclic Flexing Test," with the sheave diameter a maximum of 20 times the outside diameter of the cable. The cable shall be tested in accordance with Test Conditions I and II of (FOTP-104).

The cable shall withstand 20 impact cycles with total impact energy of 5.9 Nm. The average increase in attenuation for the fibers shall be ≤0.20 dB at 1550 nm (singlemode). The cable jacket shall not exhibit evidence of cracking or splitting. The test shall be conducted in accordance with EIA-455-25 (FOTP-25), "Impact Testing of Fiber Optic Cables and Cable Assemblies."

The finished cable shall withstand a tensile load of 2700 N without exhibiting an average increase in attenuation of greater than 0.20 dB. The test shall be conducted in accordance with EIA-455-33 (FOTP-33), "Fiber Optic Cable Tensile Loading and Bending Test." The load shall be applied for one-half hour in Test Condition II of the EIA-455-33 (FOTP-33) procedure.

PACKAGING AND SHIPPING REQUIREMENTS

Documentation of compliance to the required specifications shall be provided to the Engineer prior to ordering the material.

Attention is directed to "Fiber Optic Testing," elsewhere in these special provisions.

The completed cable shall be packaged for shipment on reels. The cable shall be wrapped in a weather and temperature resistant covering. Both ends of the cable shall be sealed to prevent the ingress of moisture.

Each end of the cable shall be securely fastened to the reel to prevent the cable from coming loose during transit. Four meters of cable length on each end of the cable shall be accessible for testing.

Each cable reel shall have a durable weatherproof label or tag showing the manufacturer's name, the cable type, the actual length of cable on the reel, the Contractor's name, the contract number, and the reel number. A shipping record shall also be included in a weatherproof envelope showing the above information and also include the date of manufacture, cable characteristics (size, attenuation, bandwidth, etc.), factory test results, cable identification number and any other pertinent information.

The minimum hub diameter of the reel shall be at least thirty times the diameter of the cable. The F/O cable shall be in one continuous length per reel with no factory splices in the fiber. Each reel shall be marked to indicate the direction the reel should be rolled to prevent loosening of the cable.

Two copies of the installation procedures and technical support information shall be furnished to the Engineer at least two weeks subsequent to the start of the scheduled delivery.

10-3.23 FIBER OPTIC LABELING

GENERAL

All fiber optic cables shall be labeled in a permanent and consistent manner. All labels shall be made of a material designed for permanent labeling. All labels shall be mechanically marked with permanent ink on non-metal type labels, or embossed lettering on metal type labels; hand written labels using pencil shall not be used except as noted below. Metal tags shall be constructed of stainless steel. Metal tags are required for use on fiber optic cables. Use of non-metal label materials shall be only as approved by the Engineer. At vaults and other underground locations, all labels and imprinting shall be

weatherproof. Labels shall be affixed per the manufacturer's recommendations in a manner that will not cause damage to the cable, or fiber.

CABLE IDENTIFICATION

Identification used for labeling of the fiber optic and copper cables will be provided to the Contractor by the Engineer. The quantity of characters will not be more than 40 for cables and not more than 20 for individual or fibers.

LABEL PLACEMENT

Fiber Optic Cables.--All cables shall be labeled at all terminations, even if no connections or splices are made, and at all splice vault entrance and exit points.

Cable to Cable Splices.--The cable shall be labeled at entry to splice enclosure.

Cable to Fiber Distribution Units.--The cable shall be labeled at entry to the FDU. Only one cable shall be terminated in each FDU. The FDU shall be labeled on the face of the FDU. Individual connections shall be clearly marked in pencil on the face of the FDU in the designated area as directed by the Engineer.

Fibers.--Fiber labels shall be placed next to the connectors of the individual fibers.

Jumpers.--Equipment to FDU Jumpers shall be labeledat both ends. FDU to FDU jumpers shall be labeled at each end.

Pigtails.--Pigtails shall be labeled at the connector.

10-3.24 FIBER OPTIC CABLE INSTALLATION

Installation procedures shall be in conformance with the procedures specified by the cable manufacturer for the specific cable being installed. Mechanical aids may be used, provided that a tension measuring device is placed in tension to the end of the cable, and the allowable tension does not exceed the manufacturers recommended pulling tension. A calibrated break-away feature shall be employed to work in tandem with the tension measuring device and limit excessive tension by disengaging when a set tension is exceeded.

When mechanical aids are proposed for use in pulling fiber optic cable, information on the proposed methods, the time frames and requirements for submittal, review and approval, and the conditions for use of the proposed method shall conform to the requirements for information submitted as required for a proposed "Air Blown Method" as described in "Air Blown Method," elsewhere in these special provisions.

Except when the "Air Blown Method" is used, F/O cable shall be installed using a cable pulling lubricant recommended by the F/O cable or the conduit manufacturer and a non-abrasive pull tape conforming to the provisions described under "MDCS" elsewhere in these special provisions.

Splices shall be limited to locations as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

During cable installation, the bend radius shall be maintained at not less than twenty times the outside diameter of the cable. Stress relief component shall be installed at the entrance to FDU as recomended by the manufacturer.

F/O cable shall be installed without splices except where specifically allowed on the plans or described in these special provisions. A minimum of 15 m of slack shall be provided at each vault without a cable splice. At fiber optic splice closures, a minimum of 9 m of each cable exiting the closure shall be stored in the vault.

Unless shown or provided otherwise, only one F/O cable shall be installed in each conduit.

10-3.25 SPLICING

Unless otherwise allowed, F/O cable splices shall be fusion type. The mean splice loss shall not exceed 0.07 dB per splice. The mean splice loss shall be obtained by measuring the loss through the splice in both directions and then averaging the resultant values.

The field splices shall connect the fibers of the two F/O cable lengths together. These splices shall be placed in a splice tray and these splice tray(s) shall then be placed in the splice closure.

Fibers of the same buffer tube, but not being spliced shall be placed in a splice tray along side spliced fibers. Buffer tubes that do not require enclosed fibers to be spliced shall not be disturbed and placed in the splice closure.

The termination splices shall connect the F/O cable span ends with pigtails. The termination splices shall be placed in a splice tray and the splice tray(s) shall then be placed in the fiber distribution unit (FDU). The individual fibers shall be looped one full turn within the splice tray to avoid micro bending. A 50 mm minimum bend radius shall be maintained during installation and after final assembly in the optical fiber splice tray. Each bare fiber shall be individually restrained in a splice tray. The optical fibers in buffer tubes and the placement of the bare optical fibers in the splice tray shall be such that there is no discernible tensile force on the optical fiber.

All splices shall be protected with a metal reinforced thermal shrink sleeve.

All fiber optic cables shall be labeled in the splice tray. Pigtail ends shall also be labeled to identify the destination of the fiber.

10-3.26 FIBER OPTIC SPLICE CLOSURE

The fiber optic field splices shall be enclosed in splice closures which shall be complete with splice organizer trays, brackets, clips, cable ties, and sealant, as needed. The splice closure shall be suitable for a direct burial or pull box application. Manufacturer's installations shall be supplied to the Engineer prior to the installation of any splice closures. Location of the splice closures shall be where a splice is required as shown on the plans, designated by the Engineer, or described in these special provisions.

The splice closure shall conform to the following specifications:

Non-filled thermoplastic case
Rodent proof, water proof, re-enterable and moisture proof
Expendable from 2 cables per end to 8 cables per end by using adapter plates
Cable entry ports shall accommodate 10 mm to 25 mm diameter cables
Multiple grounding straps
Accommodate up to 8 splice trays
Suitable for "butt" or "through" cable entry configurations
Place no stress on finished splices within the splice trays.

The fiber optic splice closure shall be suitable for a temperature range of 0ºC to 40ºC.

Each splice shall be individually mounted and mechanically protected in the splice tray.

The Contractor shall install the fiber splice closure in the fiber optic vaults where splicing is required. The fiber optic splice closures shall be securely fastened to the fiber optic vault or wall using standard hardware as recommended by the closure manufacturer.

The Contractor shall provide all mounting hardware required to securely mount the closures to the splice vault.

The fiber splice closure shall be mounted horizontally in a manner that allows the cables to enter at the end of the closure. Not less than 9 m of each cable shall be coiled in the vault to allow the fiber splice closure to be removed for future splicing.

10-3.27 SPLICE TRAY

Each splice tray shall conform to the following:

Accommodate the quantity of fusion splices as shown on the plans but not less than 12 fusion splices per tray.
Place no stress on completed splices within the tray.
Accommodate "butt" or “feed through" splicing applications.
Be stackable with a transparent snap-on hinge cover.
Accommodate buffer tubes securable with channel straps.
Contain fiber retention strips.

10-3.28 PASSIVE CABLE ASSEMBLIES AND COMPONENTS

The F/O cable assemblies and components shall be compatible components, designed for the purpose intended, and manufactured by a company regularly engaged in the production of material for the fiber optic industry. All components or assemblies shall be best quality, non-corroding, with a design life of at least 20 years. All components or assemblies of the same type shall be from the same manufacturer.

10-3.29 FIBER OPTIC TESTING

GENERAL

Testing shall include the tests on elements of the passive fiber optic components: (1) at the factory, (2) after delivery to the project site but prior to installation and, (3) after installation. The Contractor shall provide all personnel, equipment, instrumentation and materials necessary to perform all testing. The Engineer shall be notified two working days prior to all field tests. The notification shall include the exact location or portion of the system to be tested.

A minimum of 15 working days prior to arrival of the cable at the site, the Contractor shall provide detailed test procedures for all field testing for the Engineer's review and approval. The procedures shall identify the tests to be performed and how the tests are to be conducted. Included in the test procedures shall be the model, manufacturer, configuration, calibration and alignment procedures for all proposed test equipment.

Documentation of all test results shall be provided to the Engineer within 2 working days after the test is completed.

FACTORY TESTING

Documentation of compliance with the fiber specifications as listed in the fiber characteristics table shall be supplied by the original fiber manufacturer. Before shipment, but while on the shipping reel, 100 percent of all fibers shall be tested for attenuation. Copies of the results shall be attached to the cable reel in a waterproof pouch and submitted to the Contractor and to the Engineer.

ARRIVAL ON SITE

The cable and reel shall be physically inspected on delivery and the attenuation shall be measured for 100 percent of the fibers. The failure of any single fiber in the cable to comply with these special provisions, is cause for rejection of the entire reel. Test results shall be recorded, dated, compared and filed with the copy accompanying the shipping reel in a weather proof envelope. Attenuation deviations from the shipping records of greater than 5 percent shall be brought to the attention of the Engineer. The cable shall not be installed until completion of this test sequence and the Engineer provides written approval. Copies of traces and test results shall be submitted to the Engineer. If the test results are unsatisfactory, the reel of fiber optic cable shall be considered unacceptable and all records corresponding to that reel of cable shall be marked accordingly. The unsatisfactory reels of cable shall be replaced with new reels of cable at the Contractor's expense. The new reels of cable shall then be tested to demonstrate acceptability. Copies of the test results shall be submitted to the Engineer.

AFTER CABLE INSTALLATION

After the fiber optic cable has been pulled but before breakout and termination, 100 percent of all the fibers shall be tested with an OTDR for attenuation. Test results shall be recorded, dated, compared and filed with the previous copies of these tests. Copies of traces and test results shall be submitted to the Engineer. If the OTDR test results are unsatisfactory, the F/O cable segment will be unacceptable. The unsatisfactory segment of cable shall be replaced with a new segment, without additional splices, at the Contractor's expense. The new segment of cable shall then be tested to demonstrate acceptability. Copies of the test results shall be submitted to the Engineer.

Singlemode fibers shall be tested at 1310 nm and 1550 nm after arrival on site and after cable installation. Attenuation readings in one direction after arrival on site and for each direction after installation shall be recorded on the cable data sheet. The Engineer shall review and notify the Contractor of the results in writing in five working days of "arrival on site test" and in ten working days of "after cable installation test".

OUTDOOR SPLICES

At the conclusion of all outdoor splices at one location, and before they are enclosed and sealed, all splices shall be tested with the OTDR, in both directions. Splices in segments shall be tested at 1310 nm and at 1550 nm. Individual fusion splice losses shall not exceed 0.07 dB. Measurement results shall be recorded, dated, validated by the OTDR trace printout and filed with the records of the respective cable runs. Copies of traces and test results shall be submitted to the Engineer. If the OTDR test results are unsatisfactory, the splice shall be unacceptable. The unsatisfactory splice shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense. The new splice shall then be tested to demonstrate acceptability. Copies of the test results shall be submitted to the Engineer.

DISTRIBUTION INTERCONNECT PACKAGE TESTING AND DOCUMENTATION

All the components of the passive interconnect package (FDUs, pigtails, jumpers, couplers and splice trays as shown on the plans and in these special provisions) shall comprise a unit from a manufacturer who is regularly engaged in the production of the fiber optic components.

In developing the distribution interconnect package, each SC termination (pigtail or jumper) shall be tested for insertion attenuation loss with the use of an optical power meter and light source. In addition, all singlemode terminations shall be tested for return reflection loss. These values shall meet the loss requirements specified earlier and shall be recorded on a tag attached to the pigtail or jumper.

Once assembly is complete, the manufacturer shall visually verify that all tagging, including loss values, is complete. Then as a final quality control measure, the manufacturer shall do an "end to end" optical power meter/light source test from pigtail end to jumper lead end to assure continuity and overall attenuation loss values.

The final test results shall be recorded, along with previous individual component values, on a special form assigned to each FDU. The completed form shall be dated and signed by the Manufacturer's Quality Control supervisor. One copy of this form will be attached in a plastic envelope to the assembled FDU unit. Copies will be provided separately to the Contractor and to the Engineer, and shall be also be maintained on file by the manufacturer or supplier.

SYSTEM VERIFICATION AT COMPLETION

OTDR Testing.--Once the passive cabling system has been installed and is ready for activation, 100 percent of the fiber links shall be tested with the OTDR for attenuation. Print out shall include at least link number, fiber color, buffer color and cable number. Test results shall be recorded, dated, compared and filed with previous copies. A hard copy printout and a

electronic copy of the traces and test results along with a licensed copy of the associated software on a DOS based 89 mm disk shall be submitted to the Engineer. If the OTDR test results are unsatisfactory the link shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense. The new link shall then be tested to demonstrate acceptability. Copies of the test results shall be submitted to the Engineer.

Power Meter and Light Source.--At the conclusion of the final OTDR testing, 100 percent of all fiber links shall be tested end to end with a power meter and light source, in accordance with EIA Optical Test Procedure 171 and in the same wavelengths specified for the OTDR tests. These tests shall be conducted in both directions. Test results shall be recorded, compared and proven to be within the design link loss budgets, and filed with the other recordings of the same links. Test results shall be submitted to the Engineer.

Link Loss Worksheet.--The Link Loss Worksheet shown in Appendix A shall be completed for 100 percent of all links in the fiber optic system, using the data gathered during cable verification. The completed worksheets shall be included as part of the system documentation.

Test Failures.--If the link loss measured from the power meter and light source exceeds the calculated link loss, or the actual location of the fiber ends does not agree with the expected location of the fiber ends (as would occur with a broken fiber), the fiber optic link will not be accepted. The unsatisfactory segments of cable, or splices shall be replaced with a new segment of cable or splice at the Contractor's expense. The OTDR testing, power meter and light source testing and Link Loss Worksheet shall be completed for the repaired link to determine acceptability. Copies of the test results shall be submitted to the Engineer. The removal and replacement of a segment of cable shall be interpreted as the removal and replacement of a single contiguous length of cable connecting two splices, two connectors or one splice and one connector. The removal of only the small section containing the failure and therefore introducing new unplanned splices, will not be allowed.

APPENDIX A

Link Loss Budget Worksheet

Contract No. _____

Contractor: _____

Approved by Caltrans: _____

Date: _____ Operator:_____

Link Number: _____ Fiber Color: _____

Buffer Color: _____ Cable No.: _____

Test Wavelength (Circle one): 1310 1550

Expected Location of fiber ends:
End 1: _____ End 2: _____

OTDR Test Results:		
Forward Loss:	_____ dB	1A
Reverse Loss:	_____ dB	1B
Average Loss:	_____ dB	1C
Power Meter and Light Source Test Results:		
Forward Loss:	_____ dB	2A
Reverse Loss:	_____ dB	2B
Average Loss [(2A + 2B)/2]:	_____ dB	2C
Calculated Fiber Loss:		
Length of the link (from OTDR):	_____ km	3A
Allowed loss per km of fiber:	0.4 dB/km	3B
Total Allowed Loss due to the fiber (3A * 3B):	_____ dB	3C
Calculated Splice Loss:		
Number of Splices in the Link:	_____	4A
Allowed Link Loss per Splice:	0.07 dB	4B
Total Allowed Loss due to Splices (4A * 4B):	_____ dB	4C
Calculated Link Loss:		
Connector Loss:	0.9 dB	5A
Total Link Loss (5A + 3C + 4C):	_____ dB	5B

Cable Verification:

Compare Power Meter Average Loss to Calculated Link Loss (2C - 5B): _____ dB 6

If the value of 6A is greater than zero, the link has failed the Test. See A Test Failures elsewhere in these special provisions.

To Be Completed by Caltrans:

Resident Engineer's Signature: _____

Cable Link Accepted: _____

10-3.30 FIBER DISTRIBUTION UNIT

The Contractor shall furnish and install all related equipment to interface the fiber distribution unit (FDU) to the incoming fiber optic communication cables.

The units shall accommodate the fiber optic cable described elsewhere in these special provisions.

Type A FDU shall accommodate termination of not less than 60 individual fibers.

Type C FDU shall accommodate termination of 12 individual fibers.

The FDU shall provide interconnect capability and shall include the following:

1. A patch panel to terminate singlemode fiber with SC type connector feed through adapters.
2. Storage for splice trays.

The patch panel shall be hinged to provide easy access and maintenance. Brackets shall be provided to spool the incoming fiber a minimum of three turns, each turn of not less than 250 mm in length, before separating out individual fibers to the splice tray. Strain relief shall be provided for the incoming fiber optic cable. All fibers shall be terminated and identified in the FDU.

The FDU (Type A) shall be 475 mm rack mountable and not to exceed 435 mm (W) x 500 mm (H) x 375 mm (D).

The FDU (Type C) shall be 475 mm rack mountable and not to exceed 435 mm (W) x 50 mm (H) x 305 mm (D).

10-3.31 CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION CAMERA CABLE ASSEMBLY

Closed circuit television (CCTV) camera cable assembly shall conform to the provisions in Section 86, "Signals, Lighting and Electrical Systems," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The interconnect wiring between the CCTV camera assembly and the Camera Encoder Unit (CEU) shall be a composite cable that includes flexible 75-ohm coaxial cable, AC power and control cable.

The cable shall conform to the following physical characteristics:

Overall Cable

Overall Cable, Nom. weight/304.8 meters not to exceed:	132 kg
Overall Cable Minimum Bending Radius:	229 mm
All Materials, Temperature Rating, meet or exceed:	-40°C to +80°C
Overall Cable, Outside Diameter, not to exceed:	18.542 mm
Outside Jacket, Tinned Copper Braid Shield, minimum:	80%
Pulling tension, maximum:	227 kg
Overall Cable, Outside Jacket:	Black Thermoplastic Elastomer

Coax Cable

Coax Tinned Copper Braid Shield, minimum:	95%
Coax Insulation Material:	Solid Polyethylene
Coax Core Outside Diameter:	3.073 mm
Coax Outside Diameter:	4.521 mm
Coax Outside Jacket:	Cotton Braid

Single Cable - Shielded group of 3 No. 18 AWG and with a group of 4#22 AWG inside cables. The individual conductors shall be color coded with PVC insulation.

Drain Wire, shall be provided for each group of cables.

COAX CABLE -	
Nominal Impedance:	75 Ω
Nominal Capacitance:	70.54 pF/m
Nominal Velocity of Propagation:	66%
Nominal Delay:	5.05 ns/m
Attenuation	
@ 1 MHz	0.0197 dB/m
@ 5 MHz	0.0892 dB/m
@ 10 MHz	0.0971 dB/m
@ 50 MHz	0.1263 dB/m
@ 100 MHz	0.1673 dB/m
Dielectric Strength:	1900 V(rms)
Nominal Shield DC Resistance @ 20°C:	0.01378 Ω/m
Nominal Conductor DC Resistance @ 20°C:	0.32808 Ω/meter
Maximum Operating Voltage:	300 V RMS

SHIELDED GROUP OF 3 #18 AWG CONDUCTORS-	
Nominal Conductor DC Resistance @ 20°C:	0.02133 Ω/m
Nominal Shield DC Resistance @ 20°C:	0.03642 Ω/m
Nominal Capacitance (to Adj. conductors and Shield)	292 pF/m

SHIELDED GROUP OF 4 #22 AWG CONDUCTORS-	
Nominal Conductor DC Resistance @20°C:	0.05151 Ω/m
Nominal Shield DC Resistance @20°C:	0.03675 Ω/m
Nominal Capacitance (to Adj. conductors and Shield)	230 pF/ m

Control cable shall be routed from the CCTV camera assembly to the camera encoder and AC power inside the camera pole. Wiring shall run continuous from source to destination without splices.

Cable slack of not less than 1 m shall be provided for equipment movement at pull boxes, vaults or cabinets. The cable shall be secured and coiled neatly.

The cables and connectors shall be installed to allow the camera and lens to be disconnected without removing the environmental camera housing.

Cable grip and J-hook shall be as shown in the contract plans.

Manufacturer's cut sheets or specifications data of all cable assemblies, including connectors with strain relief backshells, shall be submitted to the Engineer.

The Contractor shall be responsible for all testing and documentation required to establish approval and acceptance of the production, installation, and operation of these materials and equipment. A copy of the testing procedures and results shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval.

The camera cable assembly connector assignments for C1, C2 and C3 connectors are shown on the plans. C1, C2 and C3 connectors shall be the connectors specified or equal. All materials necessary to make the connectors functional shall be provided by the Contractor. All materials used to make the connectors shall be compatible and shall adhere to manufacturers recommendations.

For Connector 1, the connector type shall be compatible, either directly or via adapter, with male AMP 206044-1 of existing field cameras .

CONNECTOR C4 ASSIGNMENT			
PIN	FUNCTION	WIRE COLOR	WIRE GAUGE
Blade	Camera Power, AC Low	White	18 AWG
Blade	Camera Power, AC High	Black	18 AWG
Ground	Camera Power, Ground	Green	18 AWG

10-3.32 BONDING AND GROUNDING

Bonding and grounding shall conform to the provisions in Section 86-2.10, "Bonding and Grounding," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Bonding jumpers in standards with handholes and traffic pull box lid covers shall be attached by a UL listed lug using 4.5-mm diameter or larger brass or bronze bolts and shall run to the conduit or bonding wire in the adjacent pull box. The grounding jumper shall be visible after the standard has been installed and the mortar pad and cap have been placed on the foundation.

Standards without handholes shall have bonding accomplished by jumpers attached to UL listed ground clamps on each anchor bolt.

For slip base standards or slip base inserts, bonding shall be accomplished by jumpers attached to UL listed ground clamps on each anchor bolt, or a UL listed lug attached to the bottom slip base plate with a 4.5-mm diameter or larger brass or bronze bolt.

Equipment bonding and grounding conductors are required in conduits, except when the conduits contain combinations of only loop lead-in cable, fiber optic cable, outdoor category 5E cable or signal interconnect cable. A No. 8 minimum, bare copper wire shall run continuously in circuits, except for series lighting circuits, where No. 6 bare copper wire shall run continuously. The bonding wire size shall be increased to match the circuit breaker size in conformance with the Code, or shall be as shown on the plans. Conduits to be installed for future conductors, may omit the copper wire.

Bonding of metallic conduits in metal pull boxes shall be by means of bonding bushings and bonding jumpers connected to the bonding wire running in the conduit system.

10-3.33 SERVICE

Type III service equipment enclosures shall be the aluminum type.

Circuit breakers shall be the cable-in/cable-out type, mounted on non-energized clips. All circuit breakers shall be mounted vertically with the up position of the handle being the "ON" position.

Each service shall be provided with up to 2 main circuit breakers which shall disconnect ungrounded service entrance conductors. Where the "Main" circuit breaker consists of 2 circuit breakers as shown on the plans or required in the special provisions, each of the circuit breakers shall have a minimum interrupting capacity of 10 000 A, rms.

Circuit breakers used as service disconnect equipment shall have a minimum interrupting capacity of 42 000 A, rms, for 120/240 V(ac) services.

ELECTRIC SERVICE (IRRIGATION)

Electric service (irrigation) shall be from the service points to the irrigation controllers (IC) and to the spaces provided in the irrigation controller enclosure cabinets (CEC) for irrigation controllers as shown on the plans.

10-3.34 NUMBERING ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

Self-adhesive numbers (with reflective sheet background) will be State-furnished in conformance with the provisions in "Materials" of these special provisions.

The numbers shall be placed on the equipment where designated by the Engineer.

Where new numbers are to be placed on existing or relocated equipment, the existing numbers shall be removed.

Numbers shall be applied to a clean surface.

Where shown on the plans, equipment numbers shall be placed for all electroliers, soffit lighting, sign lighting, and service equipment enclosures. On service equipment enclosures, the numbers shall be placed on the front door. On electroliers, the numbers shall be placed as shown on the plans, except that the numbers shall be placed on the side nearest the roadway facing approaching traffic at a height up to 2.5-m above the base plate.

Numbers for illuminated signs mounted on overcrossings or for soffit luminaires shall be placed on the nearest adjacent bent or abutment at approximately the same station as the sign or soffit luminaire. Where no bent or abutment exists near the sign or soffit luminaire, the number shall be placed on the underside of the structure adjacent to the sign or soffit luminaire. Arrangement of numbers shall be the same as those used for electroliers.

Numbers for overhead sign bridges shall be placed on both posts.

10-3.35 STATE-FURNISHED CONTROLLER ASSEMBLIES

The Model 170 controller assemblies, including controller unit, completely wired controller cabinet, battery backup system and inductive loop detector sensor units, but without anchor bolts, video detection equipment or batteries for battery back up system will be State-furnished as provided under "Materials" of these special provisions.

The Contractor shall construct each controller cabinet foundation as shown on the plans for Model 332 and 334 cabinets (including furnishing and installing anchor bolts), shall install the controller cabinet on the foundation, and shall make field wiring connections to the terminal blocks in the controller cabinet.

A listing of field conductor terminations, in each State-furnished controller cabinet, will be furnished free of charge to the Contractor at the site of the work.

State forces will maintain controller assemblies. The Contractor's responsibility for controller assemblies shall be limited to conforming to the provisions in Section 6-1.02, "State-Furnished Materials," of the Standard Specifications.

10-3.36 VEHICLE SIGNAL FACES AND SIGNAL HEADS

Type SV-1-T mountings with 5 sections and SV-2-TD mountings shall be bolted to the standard through the upper pipe fitting in the same manner shown for bolting the terminal compartment.

Pipe fittings shall not be the aluminum type.

10-3.37 LIGHT EMITTING DIODE SIGNAL MODULE

Traffic signal faces with 300-mm sections, 200-mm sections or arrow sections shall use light emitting diode (LED) signal modules as the light source in conformance with these special provisions. Incandescent lamps in existing traffic signal faces shall be replaced with LED signal modules as shown on the plans and in conformance with these special provisions.

GENERAL

Type 1 LED signal modules shall be installed in the doorframes of standard traffic signal housings. Lamp sockets, reflectors, reflector holders and lenses used with incandescent lamps shall not be used when Type 1 LED signal modules are installed.

LED signal modules, including green, yellow, red, circular balls and arrow indications shall be from the same manufacturer, and each size shall be the same model.

Type 1 LED signal modules shall be sealed units with two color-coded conductors for power connection, a printed circuit board, a power supply, a lens and a gasket. LED signal modules shall be weatherproof after installation and connection. Circuit boards and power supplies shall be contained inside Type 1 LED signal modules. Circuit boards shall conform to the requirements in Chapter 1, Section 6 of the "Transportation Electrical Equipment Specifications," (TEES) published by the Department.

Conductors for Type 1 LED signal modules shall be one meter in length with quick disconnect terminals attached, and shall conform to the provisions in Section 86-4.01C, "Electrical Components," of the Standard Specifications.

Lenses of Type 1 LED signal modules shall be integral to the units, shall be convex with a smooth outer surface and shall be made of ultraviolet (UV) stabilized plastic or glass. The lenses shall be capable of withstanding ultraviolet exposure from direct sunlight for a minimum period of 36 months without exhibiting evidence of deterioration.

Type 1 LED signal modules shall be sealed in doorframes with one-piece ethylene propylene rubber (EPDM) gaskets.

LEDs used in signal modules shall be of Aluminum Indium Gallium Phosphide (AlInGaP) technology for red and yellow indications and of Gallium Nitride (GaN) technology for green indications. LEDs shall be the ultra bright type rated for 100,000 hours of continuous operation from -40°C to +74°C.

Individual LEDs shall be wired so that a total failure of one LED will result in the loss of not more than 5 percent of the signal module light output. Failure of an individual LED in a string shall not result in the loss of the entire string or any other indication.

Maximum power consumption requirements for LED signal modules shall be as follows:

LED Signal Module	Power Consumption in Watts					
	Red		Yellow		Green	
	25°C	74°C	25°C	74°C	25°C	74°C
300 mm circular	11	17	22	25	12	12
200 mm circular	8	13	13	16	10	10
300 mm arrow	9	12	10	12	13	13

PHYSICAL AND MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS

For existing traffic signals, LED signal modules shall be designed as retrofit replacements for existing optical units of standard traffic signal sections and shall not require special tools for installation. LED signal modules shall fit into existing traffic signal section housings built in conformance with the requirements in the Institute of Transportation Engineers (ITE) without any modification to the housing.

Installation of LED signal modules shall only require the removal of the optical unit components such as the lens, lamp module, gaskets and reflector. LED signal modules shall be weather tight, fit securely to the housing and connect directly to electrical wiring.

Arrow modules shall conform to the requirements in Section 9.01 of the Institute of Transportation Engineers (ITE) Publication: Equipment and Materials Standards, "Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads" for arrow indications. LEDs shall be spread evenly across the illuminated portion of the arrow area.

LED Signal Module Lens

The LED signal module shall be capable of replacing the optical unit. The lens may be tinted or may use transparent film or materials with similar characteristics to enhance "ON/OFF" contrasts. The use of tinting or other materials to enhance "ON/OFF" contrast shall not affect chromaticity and shall be uniform across the face of the lens.

If a polymeric lens is used, a surface coating or chemical surface treatment shall be used to provide front surface abrasion resistance.

Environmental Requirements

LED signal modules shall be rated for use in the operating temperature range of -40°C to +74°C.

LED signal modules shall be protected against dust and moisture intrusion in conformance with the requirements in NEMA Standard 250-1991 for Type 4 enclosures to protect internal components.

Construction

LED signal modules shall be single, self-contained devices, not requiring on-site assembly for installation into existing traffic signal housings. The power supply for LED signal modules shall be integral to the module.

Assembly and manufacturing processes for LED signal modules shall be designed to assure all internal components will be adequately supported to withstand mechanical shock and vibration from high winds and other sources.

Materials

Materials used for lenses and LED signal modules shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Specifications for the materials.

Enclosures containing the power supply or electronic components of LED signal modules shall be made of UL94VO flame-retardant materials. Lenses of LED signal modules are excluded from this requirement.

Module Identification

LED signal modules shall have the manufacturer's name, trademark, model number, serial number, lot number, month and year of manufacture, and required operating characteristics permanently marked on the back of the module. Required operating characteristics shall include rated voltage, power consumption and volt-ampere (VA).

Type 1 LED signal modules shall have prominent and permanent vertical markings for correct indexing and orientation within the signal housings. Markings shall consist of an up arrow or the word "UP" or "TOP."

PHOTOMETRIC REQUIREMENTS

Initial luminous intensity values for LED signal modules, operating at 25°C, shall meet or exceed the following minimum values:

Circular Indications (in cd)

	200 mm			300 mm		
Angle (v,h)	Red	Yellow	Green	Red	Yellow	Green
2.5, ±2.5	157	314	314	399	798	798
2.5, ±7.5	114	228	228	295	589	589
2.5, ±12.5	67	133	133	166	333	333
2.5, ±17.5	29	57	57	90	181	181
7.5, ±2.5	119	238	238	266	532	532
7.5, ±7.5	105	209	209	238	475	475
7.5, ±12.5	76	152	152	171	342	342
7.5, ±17.5	48	95	95	105	209	209
7.5, ±22.5	21	43	43	45	90	90
7.5, ±27.5	12	24	24	19	38	38
12.5, ±2.5	43	86	86	59	119	119
12.5, ±7.5	38	76	76	57	114	114
12.5, ±12.5	33	67	67	52	105	105
12.5, ±17.5	24	48	48	40	81	81
12.5, ±22.5	14	29	29	26	52	52
12.5, ±27.5	10	19	19	19	38	38
17.5, ±2.5	19	38	38	26	52	52
17.5, ±7.5	17	33	33	26	52	52
17.5, ±12.5	12	24	24	26	52	52
17.5, ±17.5	10	19	19	26	52	52
17.5, ±22.5	7	14	14	24	48	48
17.5, ±27.5	5	10	10	19	38	38

Arrow Indications (in cd/m^2)

	Red	Yellow	Green
Arrow Indication	5500	11 000	11 000

LED signal modules shall meet or exceed the following minimum illumination values for a minimum period of 36 months, based on normal use in traffic signal operation over an operating temperature range of -40°C to +74°C. In addition, yellow LED signal modules shall meet or exceed the following minimum illumination values for a minimum period of 36 months, based on normal use in traffic signal operation at 25°C:

Circular Indications (in cd)

	200 mm			300 mm		
Angle (v,h)	Red	Yellow	Green	Red	Yellow	Green
2.5, ±2.5	133	267	267	339	678	678
2.5, ±7.5	97	194	194	251	501	501
2.5, ±12.5	57	113	113	141	283	283
2.5, ±17.5	25	48	48	77	154	154
7.5, ±2.5	101	202	202	226	452	452
7.5, ±7.5	89	178	178	202	404	404
7.5, ±12.5	65	129	129	145	291	291
7.5, ±17.5	41	81	81	89	178	178
7.5, ±22.5	18	37	37	38	77	77
7.5, ±27.5	10	20	20	16	32	32
12.5, ±2.5	37	73	73	50	101	101
12.5, ±7.5	32	65	65	48	97	97
12.5, ±12.5	28	57	57	44	89	89
12.5, ±17.5	20	41	41	34	69	69
12.5, ±22.5	12	25	25	22	44	44
12.5, ±27.5	9	16	16	16	32	32
17.5, ±2.5	16	32	32	22	44	44
17.5, ±7.5	14	28	28	22	44	44
17.5, ±12.5	10	20	20	22	44	44
17.5, ±17.5	9	16	16	22	44	44
17.5, ±22.5	6	12	12	20	41	41
17.5, ±27.5	4	9	9	16	32	32

Arrow Indications (in cd/m^2)

	Red	Yellow	Green
Arrow Indication	5 500	11 000	11 000

Measured chromaticity coordinates of LED signal modules shall conform to the chromaticity requirements of the following table, for a minimum period of 36 months, over an operating temperature range of -40°C to +74°C.

Chromaticity Standards

Red	Y: not greater than 0.308, or less than 0.998 -x
Yellow	Y: not less than 0.411, nor less than 0.995 - x, nor less than 0.452
Green	Y: not less than 0.506 - 0.519x, nor less than 0.150 + 1.068x, nor more than 0.730 - x

LED signal modules tested or submitted for testing shall be representative of typical production units. Circular LED modules shall be tested in conformance with California Test 604. Optical testing shall be performed with LED signal modules mounted in standard traffic signal sections without visors or hoods attached to the signal sections.

LEDs for arrow indications shall be spread evenly across the illuminated portion of the arrow area. Arrow LED signal modules shall be tested in conformance with California Test 3001. Optical testing shall be performed with LED signal modules mounted in standard traffic signal sections without visors or hoods attached to the signal sections. LED arrow signal section indication shall provide minimum initial luminous intensity as listed herein. Measurements shall be performed at the rated operating voltage of 120 V (ac).

ELECTRICAL

Maximum power consumption requirements for LED signal modules shall not exceed those listed in "General." LED signal modules shall operate at a frequency of 60 Hz ± 3 Hz over a voltage range from 95 V (ac) to 135 V (ac) without perceptible flicker. Fluctuations of line voltage shall have no visible effect on luminous intensity of the indications. Rated voltage for all measurements shall be 120 V (ac).

Wiring and terminal blocks shall conform to the requirements of Section 13.02 of the ITE Publication: Equipment and Material Standards, (Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads). Two secured, color coded, 1 meter long, 600 V, 20 AWG minimum, jacketed wires, conforming to the National Electronic Code, rated for service at +105°C, shall be provided for electrical connection for each Type 1 LED signal module.

LED signal module on-board circuitry shall include voltage surge protection to withstand high repetition noise transients in conformance with the requirements in Section 2.1.6 of NEMA Standard TS2-1992.

LED signal modules shall be operationally compatible with currently used controller assemblies including solid state load switches, flashers and conflict monitors. When a current of 20 milliamperes (ac) or less is applied to the unit, the voltage read across the two leads shall be 15 V (ac) or less.

LED signal modules and associated on-board circuitry shall conform to the requirements in Federal Communications Commission (FCC) Title 47, SubPart B, Section 15 regulations concerning the emission of electronic noise.

LED signal modules shall provide a power factor of 0.90 or greater.

Total harmonic distortion from current and voltage induced into an alternating current power line by LED signal modules shall not exceed 20 percent at an operating temperature of 25°C.

QUALITY CONTROL PROGRAM

LED signal modules shall be manufactured in conformance with a vendor quality control (QC) program. The QC program shall include two types of testing: (1) design qualification and (2) production quality. Production quality testing shall include statistically controlled routine tests to ensure minimum performance levels of LED signal modules built to meet these specifications.

Documentation of the QC process and test results shall be kept on file for a minimum period of seven years.

LED signal module designs not satisfying design qualification testing and the production quality testing performance requirements specified herein shall not be labeled, advertised or sold as conforming to these specifications.

Identification of components and subassemblies of LED signal modules, which may affect reliability and performance, shall be traceable to the original manufacturers.

Design Qualification Testing

Design qualification testing (DQT) shall be performed by the manufacturer or an independent testing lab hired by the manufacturer on new LED signal module designs, and on existing designs when a major design change has been implemented. Failure to conform to the requirements of any design qualification test shall be cause for rejection.

A major design change is defined as a design change, electrical or physical, which changes any of the performance characteristics of the LED signal module, results in a different circuit configuration for the power supply, or changes the layout of the individual LEDs in the signal module.

Two LED modules for each design shall be used for DQT. The two LED signal modules shall be selected at random. These signal modules shall be submitted to the Transportation Laboratory after the DQT is complete. Testing data shall be submitted with the modules to the Transportation Laboratory for verification of DQT data.

LED signal modules shall be energized for a minimum of 24 hours, at 100 percent on-time duty cycle, at a temperature of 74°C before performing any DQT.

After burn-in, LED signal modules shall be tested for rated initial luminous intensity in conformance with the provisions in "Photometric Requirements." Before measurement, LED signal modules shall be energized at rated voltage, with 100 percent on-time duty cycle, for a time period of 30 minutes. Photometrics, luminous intensity and color measurements for yellow LED signal modules shall be taken immediately after the modules are energized. The ambient temperature for these measurements shall be 25°C. Test results for this testing shall record the current, voltage, total harmonic distortion (THD) and power factor (PF) associated with each measurement.

LED signal modules shall be tested by measuring for chromaticity (color) in conformance with the provisions in "Photometric Requirements." A spectra radiometer shall be used for this measurement. The ambient temperature for this measurement shall be 25°C.

LED signal modules shall be tested by measuring the current flow in amperes. The measured current values shall be used for quality comparison of production quality assurance on production modules.

LED signal modules shall be tested by measuring the power factor. A commercially available power factor meter may be used to perform this measurement.

LED signal modules shall be tested by measuring the total harmonic distortion. A commercially available total harmonic distortion meter may be used to perform this measurement.

LED signal modules shall be tested in conformance with the provisions in "Electrical," with reference to Class A emission limits referenced in Federal Communications Commission (FCC) Title 47, SubPart B, Section 15.

LED signal modules shall be tested for compatibility with the controller unit, conflict monitor and load switch. Each signal module shall be connected to the output of a standard load switch connected to an alternating current voltage supply between the values of 95 and 135 V (ac) with the input to the load switch in the "OFF" position. The alternating current voltage developed across each LED signal module so connected shall not exceed 15 V rms as the input alternating current voltage is varied from 95 V (ac) rms to 135 V (ac) rms.

LED signal modules shall be tested for transient immunity in conformance with the provisions in "Electrical," and conforming to the procedure described in NEMA Standard TS2-1992.

Mechanical vibration testing shall be performed on LED signal modules in conformance with the requirements in MIL-STD-883, Test Method 2007, using three 4-minute cycles along each x, y, and z axis, at a force of 2.5 Gs, with a frequency sweep from 2 Hz to 120 Hz. The loosening of the lens, internal components, or other physical damage shall be cause for rejection.

Temperature cycling shall be performed on LED signal modules in conformance with the requirements of MIL-STD-883, Test Method 1010. The temperature range shall conform to the provisions in "Environmental Requirements." A minimum of 20 cycles shall be performed with a 30 minute transfer time between temperature extremes and a 30 minute dwell time at each temperature. LED signal module under test shall be non-operating. Failure of LED signal modules to function properly or evidence of cracking of LED signal module lenses or housings after temperature cycling shall be cause for rejection.

Moisture resistance testing shall be performed on LED signal modules in conformance with the requirements in NEMA Standard 250-1991 for Type 4 enclosures. Evidence of internal moisture after testing shall be cause for rejection.

Production Quality Testing

Production quality testing shall be performed on each LED signal module prior to shipment. Failure to conform to the requirements of any production quality test shall be cause for rejection. The manufacturer shall retain test results for seven years for warranty purposes.

LED signal modules shall be tested for rated initial intensity after burn-in. The burn-in period shall consist of signal modules being energized at rated voltage for a 30 minute stabilization period before the measurements are made. A single point measurement with a correlation to the minimum initial luminous intensity requirements of "Photometric Requirements" for circular modules may be used. The ambient temperature for this measurement shall be +25°C.

LED signal modules shall be tested for luminous intensity requirements in "Photometric Requirements."

LED signal modules shall be tested for required power factor after burn-in.

LED signal modules shall be tested by measuring current flow in amperes after burn-in. The measured current values shall be compared against current values resulting from design qualification measurements under "Design Qualification Testing." The current flow shall not exceed the rated value. The measured ampere values with rated voltage shall be recorded as volt-ampere (VA) on the product labels.

LED signal modules shall be visually inspected for any exterior physical damage or assembly anomalies. The surface of the lens shall be free of scratches, abrasions, cracks, chips, discoloration, or other defects. Any such defects shall be cause for rejection.

CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer a Certificate of Compliance from the manufacturer, in conformance with the provisions of Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications. The certificate shall certify that the LED signal modules comply with the requirements of these specifications. The certificate shall also include a copy of all applicable test reports on the LED signal modules.

QUALITY ASSURANCE TESTING (RANDOM SAMPLE TESTING)

The State may perform random sample testing on all shipments. Random sample testing will be completed within 30 days after delivery to the Transportation Laboratory. Circular LED signal modules shall be tested in conformance with California Test 604 and these special provisions. Arrow signal modules shall be tested in conformance with California Test 3001 and these special provisions. Optical testing shall be performed with the module mounted in a standard traffic signal section, but without a visor or hood attached to the section or housing. The number of modules tested shall be determined by the quantity of each model in the shipment. The sample size shall conform to ANSI/ASQC Z1.4. The Transportation Laboratory shall determine the sampling parameters to be used for the random sample testing. All parameters of the specification may be tested on the modules. Acceptance or rejection of the shipment shall conform to ANSI/ASQC Z1.4 for random sampled shipments.

WARRANTY

The manufacturer shall provide a written warranty against defects in materials and workmanship for LED signal modules for a period of 36 months after installation of LED signal modules. Replacement LED signal modules shall be provided within 5 days after receipt of failed LED signal modules at no cost to the State, except the cost of shipping the failed modules. All warranty documentation shall be given to the Engineer prior to installation. Replacement LED signal modules shall be delivered to Caltrans Maintenance Electrical Shop at the Caltrans District 11 Signal Laboratory, 7181 Opportunity Road, San Diego, CA 92111.

10-3.38 BATTERY BACKUP SYSTEM

DESCRIPTION

The battery back up system (BBS) shall consist of an external cabinet, an inverter/charger, a power transfer relay, a manual bypass switch, a temperature probe, hardware, a battery harness, and interconnect wiring. The BBS will be State-furnished as provided under "Materials" of these special provisions. The Contractor shall furnish the batteries.

A completely assembled, wired BBS and external cabinet will be State-furnished as provided under "Materials" of these special provisions. The Contractor shall construct the BBS extended foundation. The Contractor shall install the batteries, and connect the battery wiring harness.

MATERIAL

The Contractor shall furnish batteries compatible with the State-furnished BBS and suitable for outdoor applications.

Batteries shall:

A. have voltage rating 12 V,
B. be group size 24,
C. be 75 to 80 ampere-hour at 20 hour rate,
D. be commercially available and stocked locally,
E. have a carrying handle,
F. be marked with date code and maximum recharge data and recharge cycles,
G. have 2 top mounted terminal posts with recessed thread lugs for 6.35 mm diameter, 20 thread count per 25.4 mm bolts,
H. be fully charged when furnished, and
I. be free from damage or deformities.

The Contractor shall provide 4 batteries per BBS installation.

The batteries shall be deep cycle, sealed prismatic lead-calcium based absorbed glass mat/valve regulated lead acid (AGM/VRLA).

The batteries shall be certified by the manufacturer to operate over a temperature range of -25°C to 74°C.

The Contractor shall submit the battery data sheet to the Engineer when the batteries are delivered to the jobsite. The data sheet shall include the following features:

A. model number,
B. serial number,
C. dimensions,
D. charts,
E. table of discharge rating,
F. product information,
G. battery specifications, and
H. conductivity reading per battery (in Siemens).

The batteries shall have a written warranty against defects in materials and workmanship from the manufacturer prorated for a period of 60 months after installation. The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with all warranty documentation prior to installation. Replacement batteries shall be provided within 5 days after receipt of failed batteries at no cost to the State except the cost of shipping the failed batteries. Replacement batteries shall be delivered to Caltrans Maintenance Electrical Shop at the Caltrans Brawley Maintenance Station, 200 S. Palm, Brawley, CA 92227.

Functional Testing

The BBS functional test shall include at least 30 minutes of continuous, satisfactory operation with utility power turned off. Testing will be performed in the presence of the Engineer.

10-3.39 LIGHT EMITTING DIODE PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL FACE MODULES

Light emitting diode (LED) pedestrian signal face (PSF) modules shall be installed in standard Type A pedestrian signal housing, "UPRAISED HAND" and "WALKING PERSON," and shall use light emitting diodes as the light source as shown on the plans and in conformance with these special provisions.

GENERAL

PSF modules shall be designed to mount in standard Type A housings. PSF modules shall be designed to mount behind or replace face plates of standard Type A housings in conformance with the requirements of the Institute of Transportation Engineers (ITE) Standards: "Pedestrian Traffic Control Signal Indications" and the "California MUTCD." Where existing Type A pedestrian signal faces contain both incandescent and LED light sources, both light sources shall be removed and replaced by a new LED pedestrian signal face module in conformance with these special provisions.

PSF modules used on this project shall be from a single manufacturer.

Circuit boards and power supplies shall be contained inside the LED modules. Circuit boards shall conform to the requirements in Chapter 1, Section 6 of the "Transportation Electrical Equipment Specifications," (TEES) published by the Department.

PSF modules shall fit into existing Type A housings and shall not require a specific mounting orientation and shall not vary in light output, pattern or visibility for any mounting orientation.

LEDs for "UPRAISED HAND" symbols shall utilize Aluminum Indium Gallium Phosphide (AlInGaP) technology and shall be the ultra bright type rated for 100,000 hours of continuous operation from -40°C to +74°C.

Individual LEDs shall be wired so that a total failure of one LED will result in the loss of not more than 5 percent of the PSF module light output. Failure of an individual LED in a string shall not result in the loss of the entire string or any other indication.

PSF modules tested and those submitted for testing shall be representative of typical production units. PSF modules shall be tested in conformance with California Test 610 and as specified herein.

Luminance Requirements

Luminance of the "UPRAISED HAND" symbol shall be 3750 cd/m^2 minimum. Color of "UPRAISED HAND" shall be Portland orange conforming to the requirements of the ITE Standards: "Pedestrian Traffic Control Signal Indications" and the "California MUTCD."

Luminance of the "WALKING PERSON" symbol shall be 5300 cd/m^2 minimum. Color of "WALKING PERSON" shall be white (Luminous Tubing) conforming to the requirements of the ITE Standards: "Pedestrian Traffic Control Signal Indications" and the "California MUTCD."

Height and width of each symbol shall not be less than 250 mm and 165 mm respectively. Uniformity ratio of illuminated symbols shall not exceed 4 to 1 between the highest luminance area and the lowest luminance area.

PSF modules shall be rated for a minimum useful life of 36 months and shall maintain at least 85 percent of 3750 cd/m^2 for "UPRAISED HAND" symbols and 85 percent of 5300 cd/m^2 for "WALKING PERSON" symbols after 36 months of continuous use in traffic signal operation over a temperature range of -40°C to +74°C.

Physical and Mechanical Requirements

PSF modules shall be designed as retrofit replacement for existing optical units of signal lamps, or existing pedestrian signal faces with both LED and incandescent light sources, and shall not require special tools for installation. PSF modules shall fit into pedestrian signal section housings built in conformance with the ITE Publication: Equipment and Materials Standards, Chapter 2 "Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads" (VTCSH) without modification to the housing.

Installation of PSF modules into pedestrian signal faces shall require only removal of lenses, reflectors, lamps and existing LED modules as indicated on the plans.

Environmental Requirements

PSF modules shall be rated for use in the operating temperature range of -40°C to +74°C.

Construction

PSF modules shall be single, self-contained devices, not requiring on-site assembly for installation into standard Type A housings. Power supplies for PSF modules shall be integral to the modules.

Assembly and manufacturing processes for PSF modules shall be designed to assure all internal components will be adequately supported to withstand mechanical shock and vibration from high winds and other sources.

Materials

Material used for PSF modules shall conform to the requirements in ASTM specifications for the materials.

Enclosures containing either the power supply or electronic components of the PSF module shall be made of UL94VO flame-retardant materials.

Module Identification

PSF modules shall have the manufacturer's name, trademark, model number, serial number, lot number, month and year of manufacture, and required operating characteristics permanently marked on the back of the module. Required operating characteristics shall include rated voltage, power consumption and volt-ampere (VA).

Type A pedestrian signal face, combination "UPRAISED HAND"/"WALKING PERSON" section, housings without the reflectors shall be used for PSF modules.

PHOTOMETRIC REQUIREMENTS

PSF modules shall maintain at least 85 percent of the following luminous intensity values over 36 months of continuous use in signal operation over the temperature range of -40°C to +74°C. In addition, PSF modules shall meet or exceed the following luminous intensity values upon initial testing at 25°C.

PSF module	Luminous Intensity
UPRAISED HAND	3750 cd/m^2
WALKING PERSON	5300 cd/m^2

The measured chromaticity coordinates of PSF modules shall conform to the requirements for chromaticity in Section 5.3.2.1 and Figure C of the VTCSH standards.

ELECTRICAL

PSF module power consumption shall not exceed the following maximum values:

PSF module	Power Consumption @ 25ºC	Power Consumption @ 74ºC
UPRAISED HAND	10.0 W	12.0 W
WALKING PERSON	12.0 W	15.0 W

PSF modules shall operate at a frequency of 60 Hz ± 3 Hz over a voltage range from 95 V (ac) to 135 V (ac) without perceptible flicker. Fluctuations of line voltage shall have no visible effect on the luminous intensity of the indications. Rated voltage for all measurements shall be 120 V (ac).

PSF module on-board circuitry shall include voltage surge protection to withstand high-repetition noise transients in conformance with the requirements in Section 2.1.6 of NEMA Standard TS2-1992.

Wiring and terminal blocks shall conform to the requirements of Section 13.02 of the ITE Publication: Equipment and Material Standards, "Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads."

PSF modules shall be operationally compatible with currently used controller assemblies including solid state load switches, flashers and conflict monitors. When a current of 20 milliamperes (ac) or less is applied to the unit, the voltage read across the two leads shall be 15 V (ac) or less.

PSF modules and associated on-board circuitry shall conform to the requirements in Federal Communications Commission (FCC) Title 47, SubPart B, Section 15 regulations concerning the emission of electronic noise.

PSF modules shall provide a power factor of 0.90 or greater.

Total harmonic distortion from current and voltage induced into an alternating current power line by PSF modules shall not exceed 20 percent at an operating temperature of 25°C.

QUALITY CONTROL PROGRAM

PSF modules shall be manufactured in conformance with a vendor quality control (QC) program. The QC program shall include two types of testing: (1) design qualification and (2) production quality. Production quality testing shall include statistically controlled routine tests to ensure minimum performance levels of PSF modules built to meet these specifications.

Documentation of the QC process and test results shall be kept on file for a minimum period of seven years.

PSF module designs not satisfying design qualification testing and the production quality testing performance requirements specified herein shall not be labeled, advertised or sold as conforming to these specifications.

Identification of components and subassemblies of PSF modules, which may affect reliability and performance, shall be traceable to the original manufacturers.

Design Qualification Testing

Design qualification testing (DQT) shall be performed by the manufacturer or an independent testing lab hired by the manufacturer on new PSF module designs, and on existing designs when a major design change has been implemented. Failure to conform to the requirements of any design qualification test shall be cause for rejection.

A major design change is defined as a design change, electrical or physical, which changes any of the performance characteristics of the PSF module, results in a different circuit configuration for the power supply, or changes the layout of the individual LEDs in the PSF module.

Two PSF modules for each design shall be used for DQT. The two PSF modules shall be selected at random. These PSF modules shall be submitted to the Transportation Laboratory after the DQT is complete. The testing data shall be submitted with the PSF modules to the Transportation Laboratory for verification of DQT data.

The PSF modules shall be energized for a minimum of 24 hours, at 100 percent on-time duty cycle, at a temperature of 74°C before performing any DQT.

After burn-in, the PSF modules shall be tested for rated initial luminous intensity in conformance with the provisions in "Photometric Requirements." Before measurement, PSF modules shall be energized at rated voltage, with 100 percent on-time duty cycle, for a time period of 30 minutes. The ambient temperature for these measurements shall be 25°C. The test results shall include the recorded current, voltage, total harmonic distortion (THD) and power factor (PF) associated with each measurement.

PSF modules shall be tested by measuring for chromaticity (color) in conformance with the provisions in "Photometric Requirements." A spectra radiometer shall be used for these measurements. The ambient temperature for these measurements shall be 25°C.

PSF modules shall be tested by measuring for current flow in amperes. The measured current values shall be used for comparison of production quality assurance on production modules.

PSF modules shall be tested by measuring for power factor. A commercially available power factor meter may be used to perform this measurement.

PSF modules shall be tested by measuring for total harmonic distortion. A commercially available total harmonic distortion meter may be used to perform this measurement.

PSF modules shall be tested in conformance with the provisions in "Electrical," with reference to Class A emission limits referenced in Federal Communications Commission (FCC) Title 47, SubPart B, Section 15.

PSF modules shall be tested for compatibility with the controller unit, conflict monitor and load switch. Each PSF module shall be connected to the output of a standard load switch connected to an alternating current voltage supply between the values of 95 and 135 V (ac) with the input to the load switch in the "OFF" position. The alternating current voltage developed across each PSF module shall not exceed 10 V rms as the input alternating current voltage is varied from 95 V (ac) rms to 135 V (ac) rms.

PSF modules shall be tested for transient immunity in conformance with the provisions in "Electrical" and conforming to the procedure described in NEMA Standard TS2-1992.

Mechanical vibration testing shall be performed on PSF modules in conformance with the requirements in MIL-STD-883, Test Method 2007, using three 4-minute cycles along each x, y, and z axis, at a force of 2.5 Gs, with a frequency sweep from 2 Hz to 120 Hz. The loosening of the lens, of any internal components, or other physical damage shall be cause for rejection.

Temperature cycling shall be performed on PSF modules in conformance with the requirements of MIL-STD-883, Test Method 1010. The temperature range shall conform to the provisions in "Environmental Requirements." A minimum of 20 cycles shall be performed with a 30 minute transfer time between temperature extremes and a 30 minute dwell time at each temperature. Signal under test shall be non-operating. Failure of PSF modules to function properly or evidence of cracking of PSF module lenses or housings after temperature cycling shall be cause for rejection.

Moisture resistance testing shall be performed on PSF modules in conformance with the requirements in NEMA Standard 250-1991 for Type 4 enclosures. Evidence of internal moisture after testing shall be cause for rejection.

Production Quality Testing

Production quality tests shall be performed on each PSF module prior to shipment. Failure to conform to the requirements of any production quality tests shall be cause for rejection. The manufacturer shall retain test results for seven years for warranty purposes.

PSF modules shall be tested for rated initial intensity after burn-in. The burn-in period shall consist of signal modules being energized at rated voltage for a 30 minute stabilization period before the measurements are made.

PSF modules shall be tested for luminous intensity requirements in "Photometric Requirements."

PSF modules shall be tested for required power factor after burn-in.

PSF modules shall be tested by measuring current flow in amperes after burn-in. The measured current values shall be compared against current values resulting from design qualification measurements under "Design Qualification Testing." The current flow shall not exceed the rated value. The measured ampere values with rated voltage shall be recorded as volt-ampere (VA) on the product labels.

PSF modules shall be visually inspected for any exterior physical damage or assembly anomalies. The surface of the lens shall be free of scratches, abrasions, cracks, chips, discoloration, or other defects. Any such defects shall be cause for rejection.

CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer a Certificate of Compliance from the manufacturer, in conformance with the provisions of Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications. The certificate shall certify that the PSF modules comply with the requirements of these specifications. The certificate shall also include a copy of all applicable test reports on the PSF modules.

QUALITY ASSURANCE TESTING (RANDOM SAMPLE TESTING)

The State may perform random sample testing on all shipments. Random sample testing will be completed within 30 days after delivery to the Transportation Laboratory. PSF modules shall be tested in conformance with California Test 606 and these special provisions. Optical testing shall be performed with the module mounted in a standard traffic signal section or in a standard Type A pedestrian housing, but without a visor or hood attached to the section or housing. The number of modules tested shall be determined by the quantity of each model in the shipment. The sample size shall conform to ANSI/ASQC Z1.4. The Transportation Laboratory shall determine the sampling parameters to be used for the random sample testing. All parameters of the specification may be tested on the modules. Acceptance or rejection of the shipment shall conform to ANSI/ASQC Z1.4 for random sampled shipments.

WARRANTY

The manufacturer shall provide a written warranty against defects in materials and workmanship for the PSF modules for a period of 36 months after installation of the PSF modules. Replacement PSF modules shall be provided within 5 days after receipt of failed PSF modules at no cost to the State, except the cost of shipping the failed modules. All warranty documentation shall be given to the Engineer prior to installation. Replacement PSF modules shall be delivered to Caltrans Maintenance Electrical Shop at the Caltrans District 11 Signal Laboratory, 7181 Opportunity Road, San Diego, CA 92111.

10-3.40 SERIAL TO ETHERNET CONVERSION UNIT

Serial to ethernet conversion unit (SECU) shall conform to the details shown on the plans and shall be in conformance with these special provisions.

Serial to ethernet conversion unit (SECU) shall have the following features:

SERIAL TO ETHERNET CONVERSION UNIT (SECU)	
FEATURE	PARAMETER/REMARKS
Support Protocols	ARP, UDP, TCP, Telnet, ICMP
Serial Device Support	Asynchronous, 7 or 8 bit with or without parity
Network Interface	Ethernet, 10BaseT
Network Connector	RJ45
Serial Interface	RS232, RS422, RS485, DCE Configuration
Serial Interface Connector	DB25 Female
Data Rates	300 bps to 115 Kbps, Must transmit and receive 3600 bytes of serial data without interruption
Control Lines	RTS, CTS, DSR, DCD, DTR
DCD Control Line	Must frame data on receive line
Software Flow Control	XON, XOFF
Hardware Flow Control	CTS/RTS
Management	SNMP, Local console port log in or Telnet log in, Menu driven user selection
Indicators	Good Link, Network transmit/receive data, RS232, Transmit/Receive Data
Indicator Type	LED
Operating Mode	Client or Server Unit
Client Mode	Communications up to 7 Server units on IP list
Client Mode Addressing	IP Addressable
Server Mode	Communicates with Client Unit
Dimensions (nominal) (HxWxD)	Maximum 23 mm x 64 mm x 90 mm
Operating Temperature	5 to 50˚C
Power	110 V(ac), 10 W

10-3.41 ETHERNET EXTENDER PROVIDER

Ethernet extender provider (EEP) shall conform to the details shown on plans and shall be in conformance with these special provisions.

Ethernet extender provider (EEP) unit shall operate as a pair with ethernet extender subscriber (EES) unit to extend 10/100Base T ethernet network signaling over a single twisted pair of conductors as shown on plans and shall have the following features:

ETHERNET EXTENDER PROVIDER	
FEATURE	**PARAMETER/REMARKS**
Unit Designation	Ethernet Extender Provider
Unit Operability	Must work with Ethernet Extender Subscriber
Line Coding Standard	G.SHDSL
Minimum Line Rate	2300 kbit/s at 1.7Km, AWG24 cat 5 cable
Data Rate Selection	DIP switch
G.SHDSL ports	1 minimum
G.SHDSL connector	RJ11, RJ12 or RJ45
G.SHDSL protocol	ITU G.991.2
Network Ports	10/100 Base-TX
Network Connector	RJ45 for 10/100 Base-TX Ethernet
Network Interface	Full Duplex/Half Duplex
	IEE 802.3 10BaseT Compliant
	IEE 802.3u 10BaseT Compliant
Protocol Support	TCP/IP, UDP/IP
Indicators	Power, "Good Ethernet Link", Ethernet Traffic, "Good SHDSL Link", "SHDSL connection initiation"
Indicator Type	LED
Dimensions (nominal) (HxWxD)	35mm x 121mm x 119mm
Operating Temperature	0 to 50° C
Operation Voltage	110V
Operating Current	Less than 1.0A at 110V
Weight	0.3 kg
Relative Humidity	5 to 95% relative humidity
Regulatory Compliance	EN 60950, EN 55024, FCC part 15, CSA 22.2 No. 60950
Warranty	Three years

10-3.42 ETHERNET EXTENDER SUBSCRIBER

Ethernet extender subscriber (EES) shall conform to the details shown on plans and shall be in conformance with these special provisions.

Ethernet extender subscriber (EES) unit shall operate as a pair with ethernet extender provider (EEP) unit to extend 10/100Base T ethernet network signaling over a single twisted pair of conductors as shown on plans and shall have the following features:

ETHERNET EXTENDER SUBSCRIBER	
FEATURE	**PARAMETER/REMARKS**
Unit Designation	Ethernet Extender Provider
Unit Operability	Must work with Ethernet Extender Provider
Line Coding Standard	G.SHDSL
Minimum Line Rate	2300 kbit/s at 1.7Km, AWG24 cat 5 cable
Data Rate Selection	DIP switch
G.SHDSL ports	1 minimum
G.SHDSL connector	RJ11, RJ12 or RJ45
G.SHDSL protocol	ITU G.991.2
Network Ports	10/100 Base-TX
Network Connector	RJ45 for 10/100 Base-TX Ethernet
Network Interface	Full Duplex/Half Duplex
	IEE 802.3 10BaseT Compliant
	IEE 802.3u 10BaseT Compliant
Protocol Support	TCP/IP, UDP/IP
Indicators	Power, “Good Ethernet Link”, Ethernet Traffic, “Good SHDSL Link”, “SHDSL connection initiation”
Indicator Type	LED
Dimensions (nominal) (HxWxD)	35mm x 121mm x 119mm
Operating Temperature	0 to 50° C
Operation Voltage	110V
Operating Current	Less than 1.0A at 110V
Weight	0.3 kg
Relative Humidity	5 to 95% relative humidity
Regulatory Compliance	EN 60950, EN 55024, FCC part 15, CSA 22.2 No. 60950
Warranty	Three years

10-3.43 ETHERNET HUB

Ethernet Hub shall conform to the details shown on plans and shall be in conformance with these special provisions. Ethernet Hub shall have the following features:

ETHERNET HUB	
FEATURE	**PARAMETER/REMARKS**
Unit Designation	Ethernet Hub
Number of Network Ports	4
Network Port type	10/100BaseT
Number of Uplink Ports	2
Type of Uplink Port	10/100BaseT
Network Port Connector	RJ45
Network Interface	Auto sensing 10/100BaseT, Full Duplex/Half Duplex
	IEE 802.3 10BaseT Compliant
	IEE 802.3u 100BaseT Compliant
	IEE 802.3ab 1000BaseT Compliant
MAC Address	Configurable to at least 1000 MAC Addresses
Protocol Support	TCP/IP, UDP/IP, TELNET, SNMP v1/v2
Indicators	Power, "Good Ethernet Link", Ethernet Traffic
Indicator Type	LED
Dimensions (nominal) (HxWxD)	(available cabinet space as shown on plans)
Operating Temperature	0 to 60° C
Operation Voltage	110v
Operating Current	Less than 1.3A at 110v
Weight	0.3 kg
Relative Humidity	5 to 95% relative humidity
Regulatory Compliance	EN 60950, EN 55024, FCC part 15, CSA 22.2 No. 60950
Warranty	Three Years

10-3.44 MEDIA CONVERTER

Media converter shall conform to the details shown on the plans and shall be in conformance with these special provisions.

Media converter optical link range shall be suitable for the operational distances shown on the plan sheets.

Media converter may be the standalone type or may be the modular design type - card/slot, chassis mounted configuration. The chassis shall provide for the quantity of ports as shown on the plans.

Media converter shall be the single mode fiber interface type.

Media converter shall be a 10/100Base-TX to 100Base-FX single-mode converter with SC-Type connector and have the following features:

MEDIA CONVERTER	
FEATURE	PARAMETER/REMARKS
Ports	RJ-45 (10/100Base-TX)
	100°Mbps duplex fiber port with SC-Type connector (single-mode)
10/100 Base-TX port	Automatically senses 10°Mbps or 100°Mbps connection speed, Auto-negotiates half- or full-duplex mode, Auto-selects MDI/MDI-X media type
Fiber port	Half /full-duplex mode selector
Network media	100Base-TX and 100Base-FX: Single-Mode fiber optic cable 8/125°µm or 9/125°µm, full-duplex to 20°km
Serial Console Port	RS232
Protocol	SNMP manageable through SNMP-enabled networking management system via console or add-on module
Data Transfer Rate	100°Mbps (Half-Duplex), 200°Mbps (Full-Duplex)
Status LED indicators	power, copper link/activity, fiber optic link/activity, half/full duplex mode
Mounting	Standalone or Slot/Chassis Configuration as required
Power Supply	Supply voltage range 100 V to 135 V at 60°Hz. Standalone units: Internal power supply (maximum power consumption 6°W) or external power supply (maximum power consumption 14°W) Chassis units: only one power supply permitted
Power Adapter	Temperature: Operating: 0 to 35°C
	Humidity: Operating: up to 85% (non-condensing)
Standards Compliance	IEEE 802.3; FCC: Class A or Class B, 10/100Base-TX, 100Base-FX
Warranty	not less than 5 years for media and chassis (excludes power supplies, fans and lasers)

10-3.45 DETECTORS

Loop detector sensor units will be State-furnished in conformance with the provisions in "Materials" of these special provisions.

Loop wire shall be Type 2.

Loop detector lead-in cable shall be Type B.

Like-numbered detector loops, when shown on the plans, shall be connected to the same detector lead-in cable.

Slots shall be filled with elastomeric sealant or hot-melt rubberized asphalt sealant.

For Type E detector loops, sides of the slot shall be vertical and the minimum radius of the slot entering and leaving the circular part of the loop shall be 40 mm. Slot width shall be a maximum of 20 mm. Loop wire for circular loops shall be Type 2..

The depth of loop sealant above the top of the uppermost loop wire in the sawed slots shall be 50 mm, minimum.

Slots in portland cement concrete shall be filled with elastomeric sealant or hot-melt rubberized asphalt sealant, or shall be filled with an epoxy sealant conforming to the provisions in Section 95-2.09, "Epoxy Sealant for Inductive Loops (State Specification 8040-06)," of the Standard Specifications.

The ends of loop detector lead-in cables terminating at a controller cabinet with double row barrier terminal blocks shall have crimped and soldered ring terminals, otherwise the ends shall have approximately 19 mm of insulation removed and the exposed wire soldered.

10-3.46 MICROWAVE VEHICLE DETECTION SYSTEM - SIDE FIRE

This work consists of furnishing and installing a microwave vehicle detection system (MVDS).

MATERIALS LIST AND DRAWINGS

A list of materials which the Contractor proposes to install for the MVDS together with the drawings and other data shall be submitted to the Engineer in conformance with Section 86-1.04, "Equipment List and Drawings," of the Standard Specifications. Additionally, the following shall be provided before the completion of the contract:

1. **Certificate of Compliance** - A Certificate of Compliance for MVDS shall be furnished to the Engineer in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications.
2. **Site Analysis Report** - Prior to MVDS installation the Contractor shall review each detection site and provide a written analysis recommending the optimum sensor placement for meeting the performance requirements of this special provision. The analysis shall be reviewed and approved by the MVDS manufacturer.
3. **Lane Configuration -** The documentation shall include a diagram that illustrates how the microwave beam is covering the traffic lanes as well as the corresponding MVDS connector pins or wire terminals that correspond to the respective lanes. The lanes shall be identified by direction (NB, SB, EB, WB), and in order, with lane one being the lane nearest to the center of the roadway.
4. **Mounting and Wiring Information** - The Contractor shall provide to the Engineer for approval one set of detailed diagrams showing wiring and service connections for each MVDS. The approved diagrams shall be covered separately on each side with clear self-adhesive plastic and placed in a heavy-duty plastic envelope. The envelope shall be attached securely to the inside of the cabinet door or at a location designated by the Engineer.
5. **Communication Protocol** - The MVDS communication protocol shall be open and shall be freely available for use in the public domain. The Contractor shall provide documentation that defines the complete MVDS communication protocol (e.g. message structure organization, data packet length, as well as all information necessary to make use of such messages). The MVDS communication protocol from the sensor to the personal computer shall conform to functional requirements described elsewhere in these special provisions.
6. **Remote Programming** - The Contractor shall provide all information and software necessary for operating the system from a remote Windows 2000/NT or newer based Personal Computer (PC). This information and software shall include at minimum the capability to calibrate, tune, align, and program the MVDS and shall be provided on a Windows 2000/NT or newer compatible compact disc (CD). The information shall be formatted so that the files can be matched with the equipment being calibrated or aligned. This documentation shall contain files that allow for replacement equipment to be loaded with the same configuration.
7. **MVDS Accuracy Analysis** - The Contractor shall be responsible for conducting MVDS Performance Testing and shall submit to the Engineer an MVDS accuracy analysis that conforms to requirements of these special provisions within 15 days of MVDS testing. The original video recordings as well as digital versatile disc (DVD) or CD copies of the video images covering the analysis periods shall be included.
8. **Acceptance Testing Documentation -** The Contractor shall provide a test plan, containing time and period of the testing, to be approved by the Engineer. The test plan shall be organized so that the Engineer will be able to perform acceptance testing using the documentation without assistance from the Contractor. The Contractor shall collect and submit the data to be certified by the Engineer. If required by the Engineer, the data shall be collected in the presence of the Engineer.
9. **Acceptance Testing Schedule -** The Contractor shall submit a testing schedule to the Engineer for approval 15 days prior to acceptance testing of the MVDS. If the testing period extends beyond the normal working shift or if the Contractor fails to provide the necessary material for the testing within one hour of the scheduled testing start time, the Engineer may cancel testing for the day.

10. **Training** - The Contractor shall provide a copy of the training material to the Engineer for approval 30 days prior to the training. The content of the training shall include instruction on how to align, program, adjust, calibrate and maintain the MVDS.

FUNCTIONAL REQUIREMENTS

MVDSs shall simultaneously provide vehicle detection data in the form of vehicle presence, volumes, counts, speed, classification, and occupancy for a minimum of 10 lanes of traffic with the performance requirements of these special provisions. MVDSs shall provide a separate zone per lane and detect vehicles as close as 3 m and as far as 76 m from the MVDS sensor. MVDSs shall monitor traffic lanes in the presence of barrier railings, guardrails and other obstacles.

MVDSs shall meet the following detection performance criteria when installed a minimum of 3 m from the nearest lane and at a minimum height of 5 m above the roadway detection zone:

1. Average 5 minute volumes for all lanes combined with better than 95 percent accuracy compared to vehicles observed in video images for the same period, for any 15 minute period selected by the Engineer.
2. Average 30 second volumes in every lane with better than 90 percent accuracy compared to vehicles observed in video images for the same period, for any 5 minute period selected by the Engineer.
3. Average 30 second speed in any lane with better than 95 percent accuracy, for any 5 minute period selected by the Engineer.
4. Average 5 minute occupancy for any lane with better than 85 percent accuracy, for any 15 minute period selected by the Engineer.
5. Count accuracy, when compared to vehicles observed in video images for the same period, shall be not less than 90 percent for any lane and not less than 95 percent for all lanes combined.
6. Average 15 minute classification according to user defined criteria with better than 90 percent accuracy compared to vehicles observed in video images for the same period. Vehicle Classification (or Length Classification) shall be provided for categories (small car, average car, mid size car, long car, extra-long car) that are user definable as either by length parameters (minimum length to maximum length for the category) or by a multiple of length of the average car.
7. The Contractor shall provide the criteria for speed and volume acceptance test for approval by the Engineer. The Contractor shall also provide speed and volume data for verification by the Engineer.

MVDS shall consist of a sensor unit and include all required mounting hardware, power supplies, surge suppression, cables, connectors and wiring. The MVDS sensor shall include, as a minimum, a directional microwave transmitter, antenna, microwave receiver, a processor, memory and communication interface.

The MVDS shall have an EIA-RS232 or EIA-485 or Ethernet communication port that supports the National Transportation Communication for ITS Protocol (NTCIP). The MVDS communication protocol shall be non-proprietary and openly specified and available for use in the public domain.

The manufacturer's data protocol may be accepted when the following conditions are met:

1. The MVDS data protocol shall be open and shall be freely available for use in the public domain.
2. The MVDS shall support the Wavetronix SS125HD data protocol or the EIS RTMS (data) protocol version 6.9, or demonstrated equal.
3. The Contractor shall submit a copy of the MVDS protocol to the Engineer for review. The Engineer will submit review results within 2 weeks after receipt of the protocol.
4. Upon the Engineer's approval of the protocol, the Contractor shall submit a working unit for protocol verification purposes. The verification shall consist of connecting the unit to the State TMC computer using either the unit's serial or Ethernet port. The TMC computer will send and receive data to and from the MVDS unit. The Engineer will notify the Contractor upon successful communication between the MVDS unit and the TMC computer. The Engineer will complete MVDS unit testing within 2 weeks after receipt of the MVDS unit.

The MVDS shall be addressable and shall download count, speed, volume, classification and occupancy data when polled by the traffic management center computer. Speed shall be configurable in English or Metric units. The MVDS shall support unit set-up from a serial console port on the MVDS unit. The console port protocol shall support sensor unit setup from a local Windows 2000/NT or newer compatible laptop or from a remote location with a desktop computer and standard phone modem. The console port shall have a DB-9 connector and be configured as Data Terminal Equipment. The MVDS shall have a 10/100 Base-T Ethernet port IEEE 802.3 compliant. The port shall be capable of transmitting MVDS traffic data to a central computer operating the manufacturer's MVDS software or to the Traffic Management Center (TMC) computer.

When MVDS sensor contact outputs will be connected to Model 170/2070 Controller to emulate inductive loops, then the following section will apply:

The MVDS sensors shall be connected to a microwave sensor interface card (MSIF) installed in the input file of a state furnished Model 170E or Model 2070 controller cabinet. Each detection zone shall provide an optically isolated relay contact pair that follows the presence of vehicles in every traffic lane and sends signals to the controller with the accuracy stated in these special provisions. The MSIF shall have indications for power, communication, as well as the real time operation of each detection contact output. Each lane detection zone shall have an LED that indicates vehicle presence with a minimum viewing angle of 50 degrees and visible from 1.5 m in daylight.

MVDSs shall be user programmable in the field, via the MVDS unit console port, with a Windows 2000/NT or newer compatible laptop computer. The Contractor shall provide software, firmware and equipment to set-up, calibrate and operate the unit. MVDS software shall observes the vehicular traffic and automatically places detection lanes and set the sensor sensitivity. MVDSs shall be designed so that a trained State employee can configure and calibrate the MVDS in less than 15 minutes per lane once the MVDS sensor unit is installed.

TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS

MVDSs shall be FCC certified under Part 15 for low-power, unlicensed, continuous radio transmitter operation. The MVDS shall comply with FCC regulations under all specified operating conditions and over the expected life of the MVDS.

MVDS sensor unit shall not exceed 250mm x 250mm x 355mm in size and shall not weigh more than 5 kg. The MVDS shall operate over a temperature range from –30 degrees C to +70 degrees C, with up to 95 percent relative humidity. The MVDS sensor enclosure shall be weatherproof with a NEMA 3R rating, and the sensor mounted and directed perpendicular to the flow of traffic lanes at the locations shown on the plans.

All electronic assemblies shall conform to the requirements detailed in Chapters 1 and 5 of the Transportation Electrical Equipment Specifications (TEES).

When the MVDS sensor contact outputs are connected to the Model 170/2070 Controller the following shall apply.

The MSIF shall be inserted into the controller input file slots using the edge connector to obtain limited 24 V(dc) power and to provide contact closure outputs. No rewiring to the Model 170E or Model 2070 cabinet shall be allowed. The MSIF shall conform to the requirements detailed in Chapter 1 as well as Sections 5.2.8, 5.2.8.1, 5.2.8.2, 5.4.1, 5.4.5, 5.4.5, and 5.4.6, 5.5.1, 5.5.5, and 5.5.6 of TEES.

MVDS sensors shall be wired with a connectorized cable harness (MVDS cable). The MVDS cables shall run continuously (without splices) between the sensor and controller cabinet or pole-mounted equipment compartment and terminate in labeled terminal blocks or sensor communications interface identified with the purpose served. The connector shall be a standard Mil Type and rated plug. The MVDS cable shall have the number of conductors specified by the MVDS manufacturer to support the number of detection zones depicted on the plans plus spares for two future zones with an overall shield and copper drain wire. Conductors shall be stranded copper equal to or exceeding the minimum strands and wire dimensions specified by the MVDS manufacturer for the wiring distance involved and covered with a minimum 0.30 mm polyvinyl chloride (PVC) insulation, rated for 300 V at 105 degrees C. The outer jacket shall be chrome PVC with minimum thickness of 1.35 mm and the outside diameter of the cable shall not exceed 19.2 mm. A minimum of 2 m slack of MVDS cable shall be coiled at the bottom of the controller cabinet. Slack in other cabinets shall be as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

When the MVDS cable is terminated in the 334 cabinet, the MVDS sensor power supplies or transformers shall conform to the following.

MVDS sensor unit power supplies or transformers shall be vertically mounted on a standard DIN rack rail using standard mounting hardware. The Contractor shall wire the MVDS power conductors to DIN rail mounted terminal blocks in the controller cabinet as directed by the Engineer. The serial data communication output conductors shall be terminated at TB-0, and continue for a minimum of 3 m to a DB9F connector for setup and diagnostic access. The contact pair output conductors shall be terminated at terminal block, TB-2. The ends of unused and spare conductors shall be coiled and taped to prevent accidental contact to other circuits. Conductors inside the cabinet shall be labeled for the functions as shown on the approved detailed diagrams.

Field terminated circuits shall include transient protection that complies with IEEE Standard 587-1980 Category C.

The MVDS shall automatically restores normal operation following a power failure within 3 minutes and not require manual intervention. The MVDS shall maintain the configuration and calibration information in non-volatile memory and retain the information while powered off for at least 90 days.

The MVDS shall be configurable for 30 second to 24-hour polling cycles and store vehicle count, speed, classification, and occupancy data in 10 second to not less than 15 minute intervals.

The MVDS shall be tested and in standard production for a minimum of 3 months. The Contractor shall not install any MVDS that is older than 6 months from the scheduled start date of the MVDS installation as indicated by date codes or serial numbers of electronic circuit assemblies.

The MVDS system and all supporting equipment shall be designed to operate continuously in an outdoor traffic monitoring and control environment. The Contractor shall provide a manufacturer's warranty stating that the manufacturing quality and electronic components shall support a Mean Time Between Failures of 10 years in this environment.

CONSTRUCTION

The Contractor shall assure that the MVDS will not cause harmful interference to radio communication in the area of the installation as required by FCC Part 15 requirements. The MVDS units shall be installed such that each unit operates independently and that MVDS units not interfere with other MVDS units or other equipment in the vicinity.

The Contractor is responsible for site visits and analysis of each proposed pole location to assure that the detector placement will comply with the manufacturer's published installation instructions, and the performance required in these special provisions. The Contractor shall confirm detector placement with the manufacturer before performing work at the MVDS location. When the manufacturer's analysis requires a change in the proposed pole location, the Contractor shall arrange a meeting with the manufacturer and the Engineer to select a new pole location.

The Contractor shall not proceed with any MVDS installation without the Engineer's written approval of the pole location.

The Contractor shall be responsible for the compatibility of components and for making necessary calibration adjustment to deliver the performance required in these special provisions. The Contractor shall provide equipment required to setup, calibrate, verify performance and maintain the MVDS.

The Contractor shall provide programming software needed to support the MVDS. The software shall be installed in the appropriate equipment and used for the acceptance testing.

TESTING

Accuracy of the MVDS system shall be verified by comparing the MVDS vehicle counts to recorded video image counts for the same period. The video camera shall be located and oriented so that traffic is visible in all lanes. Video images shall be time stamped and analysis periods recorded to a DVD or CD media for viewing on a PC. The video field of view shall totally encompass the area in which vehicles are detected. The Contractor shall provide a means for synchronizing the test start and test ending times or provide software that displays time stamped MVDS data along with the video images of the moving vehicles. The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with the original recording medium and documentation that supports the accuracy analysis and make a copy of these materials for their own use.

The accuracy test shall take place during a complex traffic period as specified by the Engineer. The following video recording and analysis options that depend on the available traffic conditions are acceptable; however the heaviest expected traffic conditions should be used, if possible. The minimum recording period shall be 30 minutes when the recording includes congested traffic (vehicles traveling at less than 20 mph for five or more minutes in any lane). The minimum recording period shall be 45 minutes when the traffic flow exceeds 1500 vehicles per hour in any lane during the test period. The minimum recording period shall be 60 minutes when the flow is less than 1500 vehicles per hour in every lane. The analysis shall be based on a minimum of 100 detected vehicles in every lane and cover the same time period for all lanes. The time period within the selected video will be selected by the Engineer. The total vehicle count for every lane shall be used and include the first and last partial vehicles for each lane. Errors in the start and finish of the MVDS and manual counts are included in the performance criterion specified in these special provisions.

MVDS unit count shall be compared to vehicle counts under traffic conditions of the prior paragraph. Vehicles licensed for use on State roads shall be counted by the MVDS. The data accuracy shall be determined by the formula $100\{1-[(TC-MC)/TC]\}$ where TC= Traffic Count derived from the media recording, MC = MVDS reported count over the same period of time, and where the resulting fraction is expressed as an absolute value.

The accuracy of each MVDS unit shall be determined and documented so that each unit may be approved or rejected separately by the Engineer. Failure to submit the materials at the conclusion of testing invalidates the test. The recorded media serves as acceptance evidence and shall not be used for calibration. The calibration shall have been completed prior to testing and verification.

The Engineer will review the accuracy data findings and accept or reject the results within 15 days. Determination of vehicle anomalies or unusual occurrences will be decided by the Engineer. Data or counts that are not accepted by the Engineer shall be considered errors and count against the MVDS unit's calibration. If the Engineer finds that the MVDS does not meet performance requirements, the Contractor shall re-calibrate and re-test the unit and re-submit new test data within 10 days. Following three failed attempts, the Contractor shall replace the MVDS detector with a new unit.

In addition to the accuracy analysis performed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall provide equipment, software, documentation, support equipment, and any other materials, personnel and devices that may be required for acceptance testing by the Engineer. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer 15 days before the MVDS unit is ready for acceptance testing. Testing shall be scheduled to be accomplished before the end of the normal work shift.

TRAINING

The Contractor shall provide a minimum of 4 hours of training by a certified manufacturer's representative for up to 12 students selected by the Engineer. The content of the training shall include instruction on how to align, program, adjust, calibrate and maintain the MVDS. The Contractor shall provide materials and equipment for the training. The Contractor shall give the Engineer 15 days notice prior to the training. The time and location of the training shall be agreed upon by the Engineer and the Contractor. If no agreement can be reached, the Engineer shall determine the time and location.

WARRANTY

The Contractor shall provide a manufacturer's written warranty against defects in materials and workmanship for MVDS units for a period of 36 months after successful completion of acceptance testing. Replacement MVDS units shall be provided within 5 days after receipt of failed MVDS units at no cost to the State, except the cost of shipping the failed units. All warranty documentation shall be given to the Engineer prior to installation. Replacement MVDS units shall be delivered to a District 11 Caltrans Maintenance Electrical Shop determined by the Department.

10-3.47 EMERGENCY VEHICLE CABLE

Cable

Optical detector cable (EVC) shall meet the requirements of IPCEA-S-61-402/NEMA WC 5, Section 7.4, 600-V (ac) control cable, 75°C, Type B, and the following:

A. The cable shall contain 3 conductors, each of which shall be No. 20 (7 x 28) stranded, tinned copper with low-density polyethylene insulation. Minimum average insulation thickness shall be 0.63-mm. Insulation of individual conductors shall be color coded: 1-yellow, 1-blue, 1-orange.
B. The shield shall be either tinned copper braid or aluminized polyester film with a nominal 20 percent overlap. Where film is used, a No. 20 (7 x 28) stranded, tinned, bare drain wire shall be placed between the insulated conductors and the shield and in contact with the conductive surface of the shield.
C. The jacket shall be black polyvinyl chloride with minimum ratings of 600 V (ac) and 80°C and a minimum average thickness of 1.1 mm. The jacket shall be marked as required by IPCEA/NEMA.
D. The finished outside diameter of the cable shall not exceed 8.9 mm.
E. The capacitance, as measured between any conductor and the other conductors and the shield, shall not exceed 157 pf per meter at 1000 Hz.
F. The cable run between each detector and the controller cabinet shall be continuous without splices or shall be spliced only as directed by the detector manufacturer.

10-3.48 VIDEO IMAGE VEHICLE DETECTION SYSTEM

This work furnishes a Video Image Vehicle Detection System (VIVDS) for operating traffic signals on all approaches and all temporary ramp metering systems shown on the plans and includes an initial site analysis, set-up and system configuration, calibration of the system and performance accuracy verification.

MATERIALS LIST AND DRAWINGS

The Contractor shall submit a proposed list of materials before commencing work and drawings and other data before the completion of the contract:

A. Certificate of Compliance - Provide a Certificate of Compliance and report on the final installed configuration reviewed and approved by the manufacturer.
B. Site Analysis Report - Evaluate and provide a written analysis for each detection site recommending the optimum video sensor placement approved by the manufacturer.
C. Lane Configuration - Provide a diagram of each sensor assembly placement, mounting height, selected lens viewing angle and illustration of how the detection zone will map into reporting contact outputs as well as how output connector pins or wire terminals correspond to the lane assignments.
D. Configuration Record - Provide a Windows PC compatible Compact Disk (CD) that contains the final zone designs as well as calibration settings formatted to allow the same configuration to be re-installed and used in the event of disputed performance.
E. Mounting and Wiring Information - Provide one set of the approved diagrams detailing wiring and service connections, covered on each side with clear self-adhesive plastic and placed in a heavy-duty plastic envelope. Secure the envelope to the inside of the cabinet door or at a location designated by the Engineer.

F. **Communication Protocol** - Provide a document that completely defines the unit's communication protocol (message structure organization, data packet length as well as information necessary to make use of such messages) as well as all information needed for operating the system from a remote Windows based Personal Computer (PC).

G. **Programming Software** - Provide a PC compatible Compact Disk (CD) that contains set-up and calibration software which observes the vehicular traffic, allows placement of detection zones and adjustment of the detection sensitivity.

H. **Sensor Accuracy Analysis** - Submit to the Engineer a VIVDS accuracy analysis, including original video recordings as well as DVD or CD copies of the video images covering the analysis periods within fifteen days of accuracy testing.

I. **Acceptance Testing Schedule** - Submit an acceptance testing schedule to the Engineer for approval fifteen days prior to acceptance testing of the VIVDS. Acceptance testing shall be separate from the sensor accuracy testing noted in the previous paragraph.

J. **Acceptance Testing Documentation** - Provide documentation necessary to utilize the support equipment that is organized so that the Engineer will be able to perform acceptance testing using the documentation without assistance from the Contractor.

FUNCTIONAL REQUIREMENTS

The VIVDS shall consist of enclosed and environmentally protected Video Image Sensor assemblies (VIS) and mounting hardware assemblies installed on poles or mast-arms as shown on the plans. The assemblies shall include necessary Video Detection Units (VDU), image processors, extension modules as well as power supplies, surge suppression, cables, connectors and wiring to a State-Furnished Type 332 traffic control cabinet.

The VIS image sensor and lens shall be housed in an environmentally sealed enclosure, watertight and dust tight to NEMA 4 standards. The enclosure shall include a thermostat controlled heater to prevent condensation and assure proper lens operation at low temperatures and an adjustable sun shield with provision to divert water from the sensor field of view. The assembly shall have waterproof connections for power, control and video signal cables and wiring.

The VIVDS shall include necessary hardware and software for designing the necessary detection pattern or zones at the intersection or approach. The detection zones shall be created with a graphic user interface designed to allow a trained VIVDS system operator to configure and calibrate a lane in less than 15 minutes. The system shall support normal operation of existing detection zones while a zone is being added or modified. The zone shall flash or change color on a viewing monitor whenever a vehicle is detected.

The VIVDS shall include software and firmware that detects vehicle presence and count, the means to set-up detection zones, test the VIVDS performance as well as view the video scenes and operate the system from a remote location.

The system shall allow the user to define detection zones or elements and to set detection outputs for presence or pulse operation. The number of optically isolated detection outputs shall be equal to the detection zones shown on the plans plus one spare output for every approach.

The VIVDS shall support a minimum of two separate detection pattern or zone arrangements that can be automatically enacted by timed schedule from the traffic controller or by a remote operator over a network connection. The system shall detect low-visibility conditions including fog and inclement weather and respond by selecting a predefined detection pattern and, when necessary, placing all defined detection zones into a constant call mode. VIVDS outputs shall assume a fail-safe "on" or "call" for presence detection in the event of loss of video signal or power failure and recover from a power failure by restoring normal operation within three minutes without manual intervention. The system shall maintain the configuration and calibration information in memory while powered off for at least 90 days.

The VIVDS shall detect the presence of vehicles at the limit line and loop positions shown on the plans and provide corresponding VIVDS contact outputs to the Model 170E or Model 2070 input files. The system shall detect vehicle presence at the limit line with 98% accuracy for each approach and over each one hour test period. The system shall not miss the detection of more than 3% of the vehicles present and not indicate more than 5% false vehicle readings for any traffic movement. Detected vehicle presence shall be indicated in 0.25 seconds or less of occurrence and the VIVDS shall hold presence for vehicles stopped in a detection zone for up to 10 minutes.

The VIVDS shall count vehicles with a better than 95 percent accuracy for each approach over each one hour test period and when compared to video recorded vehicle observations. The VIVDS shall be able to locally store for remote retrieval per lane vehicle count data in 10, 20,30, and 60 minute intervals for a minimum period of one week (168 hours).

The VDU front panel shall have indications for power, communication, presence of video input for each video sensor as well as the real time detector output operation. A test switch shall have positions that allow the user to place either a constant or momentary call for each approach. The indications shall be visible in daylight from 1.5°m away.

A flat panel video display (with a minimum 200mm screen and as recommended by the VIVDS manufacturer as suitable for the application intended) shall be furnished and installed in the 332 cabinet for viewing video detector images and for diagnostic testing. Each VIVDS system shall have video connections that support the NTSC video output format and means shall be included that allow the user to switch to any video signal at an intersection. The system is to allow independent viewing of any scene while video recording any other scene without interfering with the operation of the system outputs.

The VIVDS shall have a serial communication port that supports sensor unit setup, diagnostics and operation from a local Windows PC compatible laptop. The VIVDS shall have an ethernet communication card and include necessary software to support remote real-time viewing and operation over a Wide Area Network (WAN) connection.

TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS

System elements shall be designed to operate continuously in an outdoor traffic monitoring and control environment, 24 hours a day. Manufacturing quality and electronic components shall support a minimum mean time between failure (MTBF) of ten (10) years.

The video image sensor assembly (VIS) shall include the video sensor, a zoom lens and weathertight enclosure. The video sensor shall use a Charged Coupled Device (CCD) element and support NTSC and RS170 video output formats with resolution of not less than 360 horizontal lines. The video sensor shall include an Auto-Gain Control circuit (AGC), have a minimum sensitivity to scene luminance from 0.1 lux to 10,000 lux and produce a usable video image of vehicles, under all roadway lighting conditions and regardless of the time of day. The sensor shall have a motorized lens with variable focus and zoom control with an aperture of f/1.4 or better. The focal length shall allow +/- 50% adjustment of the detection scene.

The enclosed video image sensor assembly (VIS) shall operate from –34°C to +74°C and 0 percent to 95 percent relative humidity, weigh less than 3 kg and present less than 930 sq cm of effective wind surface to any direction.

Sensor unit mounting hardware shall be stainless steel or be treated to withstand 250 hours of salt fog exposure under ASTM Designation: B117 conditions without any visible corrosive damage.

The VDU including image processors, extension modules and video output assemblies shall insert into the controller input file slots using the edge connector to obtain limited 24VDC power and to provide contact closure outputs. Cabling to a "D" connector on the front of the VDU is acceptable. No rewiring to the standards 332 cabinet shall be allowed. The controller cabinet resident modules shall conform to the requirements detailed in Chapter 1 as well as Sections 5.2.8, 5.2.8.1, 5.2.8.2, 5.4.1, 5.4.5, 5.4.5, and 5.4.6, 5.5.1, 5.5.5, and 5.5.6 of the Transportation Electrical Equipment Specifications (TEES)

The VIVDS shall operate from 95 to 135 VAC service per NEMA TS-1. The VIS sensor assembly, excluding the heater circuit, shall draw less than 10 watts of power**.** The power supply or transformer for the VIVDS shall meet the following minimum requirements:

Item	Power Supply	Transformer
Power Cord	Standard 120V(ac), 3 prong cord, at least 1 meter in length (may be added by Contractor)	Standard 120V(ac), 3 prong cord, at least 1 meter in length (may be added by Contractor)
Type	Switching mode type	Class 2
Rated Power	Two time (2x) full system load	Two time (2x) full system load
Operating Temperature	-35°C to 74°C	-35°C to 74°C
Operating Humidity Range	From 5 to 95 percent	From 5 to 95 percent
Input Voltage	From 90°V(ac) to 135°V(ac)	From 90°V(ac) to 135°V(ac)
Input Frequency	60 Hz +/- 3 Hz	60 Hz +/- 3 Hz
Inrush Current	Cold start, 25 A max. at 115 V	N/A
Output Voltage	As required by the VIVDS	As required by the VIVDS
Overload Protection	From 105 percent to 150 percent in output pulsing mode	Power limited at >150%
Over Voltage Protection	From 115 percent to 135 percent of rated output voltage	N/A
Setup, Rise, Hold Up	800 ms, 50 ms,15 ms at 115°V(ac)	N/A
Withstand Voltage	I/P-0/P:3 kV, I/P-FG:1.5 kV, for 60 seconds	I/P-0/P:3 kV, I/P-FG:1.5 kV, for 60 seconds
Working Temperature	Not to exceed 70°C@30% load	Not to exceed 70°C@30% load
Safety Standards	UL 1012, TUV EN60950	UL 1585
EMC Standards	EN55022 Class B, EN61000-4-2, 3, 4, 5	N/A

Transient protection that complies with IEEE Standard 587-1980 Category C shall be included for all field terminated circuits. Video connections shall be isolated from ground.

Equipment, parts and support equipment required by the Engineer for acceptance testing shall be new and conform with the manufacturer's recommendations. The date of manufacture, as shown by date codes or serial numbers of electronic circuit assemblies, shall not be older than six months from the scheduled start date of this installation. No substitutions of materials shall be allowed that deviate from the list of materials approved by the Engineer.

CONSTRUCTION AND TESTING

The Contractor may be required to perform a field demonstration of the VIVDS at a particular site selected to approximate the conditions under which the system will need to operate for the project. During the demonstration the unit must prove it can meet the requirements of this SSP. The Engineer has the right to reject the material if the demonstration fails to show the device compliant.

The Contractor shall perform the following:

1. selection of correct camera locations, the right cabling and connector connection as well as zone design, VIVDS set-up and calibration. Conduct a site analysis of each installation and provide a written recommendation for optimum camera placement prior to installation.
2. Provide the number of video image sensors (VIS) to cover vehicle detection for every approach shown on the plans. Install the corresponding Video Detection Units (VDU) in a State Furnished Model 170E controller assembly. Install the VIS power supply or transformer on a standard DIN rail using standard mounting hardware and wire power conductors to DIN rail mounted terminal blocks in the controller cabinet as directed by the Engineer.
3. Wire each VIS sensor assembly to the controller cabinet with a connectorized wiring harness that includes all power and control wiring as well as coaxial video cable and attach with standard Mil Type and rated plugs. The cable type and wire characteristics (rated for 600 V and 75°C, minimum) shall meet the manufacturer's recommendations for the respective VIS to cabinet distances of the project. Run wiring and cables continuously (without splices) between the VIS sensor and controller cabinet. Coil a minimum of two meter slack in the bottom of the controller cabinet or as directed by the Engineer. Terminate the serial data communication output conductors at TB-0, and continue for a minimum of three meters to a DB9F connector for setup and diagnostic access. Coil and tape the ends of unused and spare conductors to prevent accidental contact to other circuits. Label conductors inside the cabinet for the functions as depicted in the approved detailed diagrams.
4. Adjust the lens to view 110% of the largest detection area dimension. Create the detection zones or elements to meet the performance requirements of this SSP. Logically combine zones or elements into reporting contact outputs that are equivalent to the detection loops shown on the plans with the detection accuracy required by this specification.
5. Verify the performance of each unit individually and submit the recorded medium and other materials to the Engineer at the conclusion of the performance test. The accuracy of each unit shall be determined and documented so that each unit may be approved or rejected separately by the Engineer. Failure to submit the materials at the conclusion of testing invalidates the test. The recorded media serves as acceptance evidence and shall not be used for calibration. The calibration shall have been completed prior to testing and verification.
6. Verify the limit line presence detection accuracy by comparing the VIVDS performance to observations of recorded video images for the same period. Record time stamped video images with superimposed vehicle presence detection and count indication and transfer the images for the selected analysis periods to a DVD or CD media for viewing on a PC. Video record each approach for two sixty minute periods that span dusk and dawn, separately covering the day to night and night to day transitions and including no less than 250 vehicles for each approach and each test period. Provide all software needed for image conversion and analysis. The Contractor shall make a copy of the recording medium for the Contractor's use.

Presence detection accuracy shall be based on the observed operation of the detection contact outputs where such outputs can be logical combinations of several detection zones or elements. Detection errors shall be defined as follows:

#	Error	Description
1	False Detection	When an output reports a vehicle presence when no vehicle is observed
2	Failure to Detect	When a vehicle is present in the zone or at the limit line and the output fails to report a presence
3	Drop After Detection	When a vehicle is initially detected but the output report is dropped while the vehicle remains present.

The presence detection accuracy for an approach shall be determined by the formula 100(1-{NE/TC}) where TC = the Traffic Count observed from the media recording for the period, and NE = Net Errors observed over the same period. Net errors are obtained by adding the number of observed false calls (error 1 above) while subtracting the number of missed vehicle events and dropped vehicle presence events (errors 2 and 3 above) for each period. The {NE/TC} shall be an absolute value. The VIVDS shall not indicate more than 5% in false vehicle readings(error 1 above), not miss the detecting of more than 3% of the vehicles present (errors 2 and 3 above) and the resulting presence detection accuracy shall be at least 98 percent.

The VIVDS vehicle count accuracy shall be determined by the formula 100(1-DC/TC) where DC = the Detector Vehicle Count and TC = the Traffic Count observed from the media recording for the period. Vehicle count accuracy shall be better than 95 percent for each test period.

The Engineer will review the data findings and accept or reject the results within 7 days. Determination of any vehicle anomalies or unusual occurrences will be decided by the Engineer. Data or counts that are not agreed upon by the Engineer shall be considered errors and count against the unit's calibration. If the Engineer determines that the VIVDS does not meet the performance requirements, the Contractor will have seven days to re-calibrate and re-test the unit and re-submit new test data. Following three failed attempts, the Contractor shall replace the VIVDS system with a new unit.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer 15 working days before the unit is ready for acceptance testing. Acceptance testing shall be scheduled to be accomplished before the end of the normal work shift. The Contractor shall demonstrate the operation of all VIS cameras and VDU units satisfy the functional requirements of these special provisions.

The Contractor shall also: 1) Provide all equipment, documentation, materials and personnel required for acceptance testing of the system, 2) Provide the Engineer with a list of any special tools needed for the acceptance testing, operation and maintenance of the system, and 3) Provide programming and software required to support the VIVDS system, installed in the appropriate equipment at the time of acceptance testing, and used for the acceptance test.

Repair, replacement, and retesting of video image vehicle detection system components due to failure or rejection shall be at the Contractor's expense.

WARRANTY

The Contractor shall provide the manufacturer's written warranty against defects in materials and workmanship for video image sensor assemblies and video detection units for a period of 24 months after installation of the video image sensor assemblies and video detection units. After final acceptance of the video image vehicle detection system, replacement video image sensor assemblies and video detection units shall be provided within 10 days after receipt of failed units at no cost to the State, except the cost of shipping the failed video image sensor assemblies and video detection units. All warranty documentation shall be given to the Engineer prior to installation. Replacement video image sensor assemblies and video detection units shall be delivered to the Caltrans District 11 Signal Laboratory, 7181 Opportunity Road, San Diego, CA 92111.

10-3.49 SIGN LIGHTING FIXTURES-INDUCTION

Induction sign lighting fixtures shall conform to the provisions for mercury sign lighting fixtures in Section 86-6.05, "Sign Lighting Fixtures-Mercury," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Each fixture shall consist of a housing with door, a reflector, refractor or a lens, a lamp, a power coupler, a high frequency generator and a fuse block. Fixtures shall have a minimum average rating of 60 000 hours. Fixtures shall be for a wattage of 87 W, 120/240 V (ac). The power factor of the fixtures shall be greater than 90 percent and the total harmonic distortion shall be less than 10 percent. Fixtures shall be Underwriter's Laboratories (UL) approved for wet locations and be Federal Communications Commission (FCC) Class A listed.

The mass of the fixture shall not exceed 20 kg. The manufacturer's brand name, trademark, model number, serial number and date of manufacture shall be located on the packaged assembly and permanently marked on the outside and inside of the housing.

MATERIALS

Mounting Assembly

The mounting assembly may be either cast aluminum, hot-dip galvanized steel plate or steel plate that has been galvanized and finished with a polymeric coating system or the same finish that is used for the housing.

Housing

Housings shall have a door designed to hold a refractor or lens. Housing doors shall be designed to be opened without the use of special tools. Housings and doors shall have a powder coat or polyester paint finish of a gray color resembling unfinished fabricated aluminum.

The maximum height of the fixture shall not be greater than 325 mm above the top of the mounting channels.

Reflector

Reflectors may be designed to be removed as a unit that includes the lamp and power coupler.

Refractor

Refractors or lenses shall have smooth exteriors. Lenses shall be flat or convex. Convex lenses shall be made from heat resistant, high-impact resistant, tempered glass.

Convex lenses shall be designed or shielded so that no fixture luminance is visible when the fixture is approached directly from the rear and the viewing level is the bottom of the fixture. When a shield is used it shall be an integral part of the door casting.

Lamp

Each fixture shall be furnished with a 85-W induction lamp. Interior lamp walls shall be fluorescent phosphor coated. Lamp light output shall be at least 70 percent at 60 000 hours. Lamps shall have a minimum color-rendering index of 80. Lamps shall be rated at a color temperature of 4 000K. Lamps shall be removable without the use of tools.

Power Coupler

Power couplers shall consist of a construction base with antenna, heat sink and electrical connection cable.

The power coupler shall be designed so that it can be removed with common hand tools.

High Frequency Generator

High frequency generators shall start and operate lamps at an ambient temperature of -25°C or greater for the rated life of the lamp.

Generator output frequency shall be 2.65 MHz +/- 10 percent. The generator radio frequency interference shall meet the requirements of the Federal Communications Commission Title 47, Part 18, regulations concerning harmful interference.

High frequency generators shall operate continuously at ambient air temperatures from -25°C to 25°C without reduction in generator life. High frequency generators shall have a design life of at least 100 000 hours at 55°C.

High frequency generators shall be capable of being replaced with common hand tools. Conductor terminals shall be identified as to the component terminal to which they connect.

High frequency generators shall be mounted to use the fixture upon which they are mounted as a heat sink.

A Certificate of Compliance conforming to the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications, and a copy of the high frequency generator test methods and results shall be submitted by the manufacturer with each lot of fixtures. The certificate shall state that the high frequency generators meet the requirements of this section and the generator specifications of the lamp manufacturer.

10-3.50 PHOTOELECTRIC CONTROLS

Contactors shall be the mechanical armature type.

10-3.51 MODEL 510 CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN SYSTEM

Model 510 changeable message sign (CMS) systems consist of a Model 510 changeable message sign, a Model 170 controller assembly in a completely wired Type 1 or similar cabinet and the required wiring and auxiliary equipment required to control the CMS shown on the plans and in conformance with these special provisions.

The Model 510 changeable message signs, wiring harness and Model 170 controller assembly including controller unit and completely wired cabinet, but without anchor bolts, will be State-furnished in conformance with the provisions in "Materials" of these special provisions.

Model 510 changeable message sign system components will conform to the requirements in "Specifications for Changeable Message Sign System," issued by the State of California, Department of Transportation, and to the addendums thereto current at the time of project advertising. Model 170 controller assemblies will conform to the requirements in "Traffic Signal Control Equipment Specifications," issued by the State of California, Department of Transportation, and to the addendums thereto current at the time of project advertising.

Attention is directed to "Sign Structures" of these special provisions.

The sign assembly shall be installed on the sign structure. The controller cabinet foundation shall be constructed as shown on the plans for Model 334 cabinets (including furnishing and installing anchor bolts), the controller cabinet shall be installed on the foundation, and the field wiring connections shall be made to the terminal blocks in the sign assembly and in the controller cabinet.

Field conductors No. 12 and smaller shall terminate with spade terminals. Field conductors No. 10 and larger shall terminate in spade or ring terminals.

A listing of field conductor terminations, in each State-furnished changeable message sign and controller cabinet, will be furnished free of charge to the Contractor at the site of the work.

The location of the foundation for each controller cabinet will be determined by the Engineer.

State forces will maintain the sign assemblies. The Contractor's responsibility shall be limited to conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.02, "State-Furnished Materials," of the Standard Specifications.

10-3.52 PAYMENT

The contract lump sum price or prices paid for signal and lighting shall include highway lighting at intersections in connection with signals only.

The contract lump sum price or prices paid for ramp metering shall include highway lighting at ramps in connection with ramp metering only.

Other roadway lighting on the project shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for lighting and sign illumination.

If any of the fabrication sites for the materials listed are located more than 480 air line kilometers from both Sacramento and Los Angeles, additional shop inspection expenses will be sustained by the State. Whereas it is and will be impractical and difficult to determine the actual increase in these expenses, it is agreed that payment to the Contractor for furnishing these listed materials from each fabrication site located more than 480 air line kilometers from both Sacramento and Los Angeles will be reduced $1500:

1. Variable message signs
2. Service equipment enclosures

Full compensation for installing the battery backup system shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for the item of work involved and no separate compensation will be made therefor.

The contract lump sum price paid for fiber optic communication system shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in fiber optic communication system complete in place, including furnishing and installing the Multiduct Conduit System (MDCS), fiber optic vaults, pull boxes and trench delineators as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Full compensation for video image video detection system shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for signal and lighting and temporary ramp metering system and no separate payment will be made therefore.

Full compensation for microwave vehicle detection system shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum prices paid for traffic monitoring station and ramp metering system at the locations involved and no separate payment will be made therefor.

For progress pay purposes, an MVDS unit will not be included for payment until the Engineer accepts the accuracy result for that system.

Full compensation for photovoltaic (PV) power supply for MVDS shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum prices paid for traffic monitoring station and ramp metering system at the locations involved and no separate payment will be allowed therefor.

The contract lump price paid for temporary traffic monitoring station shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in temporary traffic monitoring station, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The contract lump price paid for temporary ramp metering system shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in temporary ramp metering, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The contract lump price paid for temporary lighting shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in temporary lighting, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Full compensation for electric service (irrigation) shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for lighting and sign illumination and no separate payment will be made therefor.

The contract lump sum price paid for changeable message sign system shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in changeable message sign system, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

SECTION 10-4. RELOCATION OF UTILITY FACILITIES

10-4.01 GENERAL DESCRIPTION

Relocating the utility facilities shall consist of modifying the existing utility facilities and constructing or installing new utility facilities in accordance with the provisions of the following publications:

"Greenbook" Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction, 2006 edition, herein known as the "Utility Standard Specifications", the Standard Specifications; Sections 1 through 9, Section 15, "Existing Highway Facilities", and Section 70, "Miscellaneous Facilities"; as shown on the plans, these special provisions and as directed by the Engineer.

Except for Sections 15 and 70, Sections 10 through 95 of the Standard Specifications shall not apply to the work in this Section 10-4 except when specific reference is made thereto.

If parking is to be restricted during construction, the Contractor shall post "tow-away/no parking" signs 24 hours in advance after receiving approval from the Engineer. The sign shall contain "days/hours" information and be posted so as to be reasonably seen by the public.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer 3 working days in advance of any lane, street or alley closures or implementing any construction detour.

The Contractor shall keep the streets in and adjacent to the construction area clean at all times. Streets shall be swept before washing.

10-4.02 EXCAVATION

Excavation shall conform to the provisions in Section 19.3, "Structure Excavation and Backfill", of the Standard Specifications and to the lines and grades shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

10-4.03 TRENCH EXCAVATION

Trench excavation shall conform to the provisions in Sections 5-1.02A, "Trench Excavation Safety Plans," and 19-1.02 "Preservation of Property," of the Standard Specifications, the contract plans, and these special provisions.

The narrowest practicable trench width at top or bottom of pipe which will allow proper densification of pipe zone bedding and backfill materials shall be maintained regardless of the type of soil or the method of densification. If sides of the trench remain vertical after excavation, and bedding and backfill are to be consolidated by hydraulic method, the maximum width of trench at top of pipe shall be pipe OD plus 600 mm. If the zone bedding and backfill require densification by compaction, the width of trench at bottom of pipe shall be determined by the space required for proper and effective use of tamping equipment, but not less than pipe OD plus 300 mm and not greater than 450 mm.

Safe and suitable ladders which project 700 mm above the top of the trench shall be provided for all trenches over 1.2 m in depth. One ladder shall be provided for each 15 m of open trench or fraction thereof, and be so located that workers in the trench need not move more than 8 m to a ladder.

Shoring is considered to be adequate sheeting, shoring, bracing, or equivalent method for protection of life and limb which shall conform to applicable safety orders, protection of existing underground and above-ground private and public improvements; he remedy of any and all conditions encountered, regardless of depth, (including, but not limited to trench sloughing, pavement separation, etc,) during the construction of the project.

Where a bracing system of steel H-beams or other similar vertical piles is utilized the piles should be placed in bored holes with pile driving allowed only for the bottom 1.2 meters of the pile. During the boring and driving operations the Contractor shall take care to avoid damage to utilities.

Where actual drilling operations by the Contractor demonstrate the impracticality of drilling to the satisfaction of the Engineer, the Engineer may upon the request of the Contractor approve means other than drilling for the purpose of placing vertical supports. Such other means must be of a nature as to accomplish as nearly as possible the purpose of drilling which is the prevention of damage to existing surface or subsurface improvements both public and private.

10-4.04 WATER IN TRENCH

The Contractor shall keep the excavation free from water during construction. Where groundwater is encountered, the static water level shall be drawn down a minimum of 300 mm below the bottom of the excavation to maintain the undisturbed state of the native soils, to prevent softening of the bottom of the excavation and to allow the placement of any fill to the specified density. Disposal of the water shall not damage property or create a public nuisance. The Contractor shall have on hand pumping equipment and machinery in good working condition for emergencies. Dewatering systems shall operate continuously until the backfill has been completed to 300 mm above the normal static groundwater level. Water may be discharged into an existing storm drain, channel, or street gutter only with the approval of the Engineer.

Dewatering systems shall not remove natural soils.

Release of the groundwater to its static level shall be controlled to prevent the disturbance of the natural foundation soils or compacted fill and to prevent flotation or movement of structures or pipes. In no case shall sewers be used as drains for water

Crushed rock shall be used for drainage when required by the Engineer. When crushed rock is used, filter fabric shall be installed between the rock and backfill material. Crushed rock shall be the 25 millimeter crushed rock gradation as specified in Section 200-1.2 of the Utility Standard Specifications.

When crushed rock for drainage is so ordered by the Engineer, crushed rock will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications.

Full compensation for dewatering shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the various items of work and no additional compensation shall be allowed therefore.

10-4.05 EXCESS TRENCH EXCAVATION

Wherever the Contractor over-excavates the bottom of a trench, the bottom of the trench for water mains shall be backfilled with "Bedding For Water Mains" listed elsewhere in these Special Provisions. Place the refilling material over the full width of trench in compacted layers not exceeding 150 mm deep to the established grade with allowance for the pipe base.

Over excavation and associated bedding not ordered by the Engineer shall be at the Contractor's expense.

10-4.06 ADDITIONAL BEDDING

When ordered by the Engineer additional bedding required below subgrade to replace soft or unstable material will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications.

Material for additional bedding shall be the 9.5 mm rock gradation as specified in Section 200-1.2 of the Utility Standard Specifications.

10-4.07 IMPORTED BACKFILL

The fourth paragraph in Section 306-1.3.7 of the Utility Standard Specifications governing imported backfill is amended to read: "The densification method for imported backfill material shall be the same as the method for non-imported backfill.

Separate payment for imported backfill will be made only when the excavation is done in heavy clay, highly expansive or other deleterious material, and the Engineer orders the imported backfill. The Engineer will be responsible for decisions whether or not the excavated material is suitable for backfill and when separate payment is made for imported backfill.

10-4.08 TRENCH RESURFACING

Trench resurfacing where required shall consist of asphalt concrete or portland cement concrete as per Section 39, "Asphalt Concrete" or Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete", of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, as shown on the plans, and as directed by the Engineer.

Whenever excavation is made through pavement, sidewalk, driveway or drainage ditch, temporary bituminous resurfacing 50 mm thick shall be placed and maintained according to Section 306-1.5.1, "Temporary Resurfacing", of the Utility Standard Specifications unless permanent pavement is placed within 24 hours after backfill of trench.

10-4.09 PIPE INSTALLATION

Pipe laying shall conform to Section 306-1.2.2, "Pipe Laying," of the Utility Standard Specifications, as shown on the plans, the manufacturer's recommendations, and these special provisions.

10-4.10 BACKFILL

The trench backfill shall be placed and mechanically compacted. Compaction shall conform to the provisions in Section 306-1.3.1 and Section 306-1.3.2 of the Utility Standard Specifications, as shown on the plans and these special provisions. Backfill shall not be dropped directly upon any structure or pipe. Backfill shall not be placed around or upon any concrete structure until the concrete has cured attained sufficient strength to withstand the loads imposed.

Pipe zone backfill material shall have a sand equivalent of not less than 30 and shall be free of organic matter.

Sieve Sizes	Percent passing By weight
12 mm	100
9.5 mm	90-100
4.75 mm	50-100
2.37 mm	10-60
600 mm	25-60
75 mm	0-12

The backfill material shall not contain more than 10 percent by volume of clay or adobe. Where tamping is used, the material shall be at optimum moisture content and shall be compacted in maximum 150 mm deep uniform layers on each side of the pipe. Backfill shall be complete prior to hydrostatic tests on the water mains and casings unless otherwise specified or permitted by the Engineer.

Trench backfill shall be compacted to obtain ninety percent (90 percent) relative compaction. For areas within roadways, the top 450 millimeters shall be compacted to 95 percent relative compaction. Materials shall be placed and spread evenly in layers. When compaction is achieved using mechanical equipment the layers shall be evenly spread so that when compacted each layer shall not exceed 200 mm in thickness. When compaction is achieved using flooding and jetting methods, each layer shall not exceed 900 mm in thickness after compaction.

Where backfill material has a sand equivalent of 30 or more, it may be water consolidated by jetting, if approved by the Engineer.

Only hand directed mechanical tampers shall be used within 900 mm of pipe or appurtenances unless approved by the Engineer. Hydro hammers are specifically not to be used over a City of Escondido utility.

The Contractor shall provide at least 900 mm cover over top of pipe before trench is wheel loaded and a minimum of 120 mm of cover before utilization of a hydro hammer.

Should evidence of pipe settlement be observed during any stage of backfilling by mechanical means, such operations shall be immediately discontinued and the remainder of backfilling in the affected portions of the trench shall be backfilled by water settling or a combination of both methods as approved by the Engineer and specified in these special provisions.

10-4.11 TEMPORARY STOCK PILES

Temporary stockpiles shall not surcharge buried pipe, conduits, or other structures.

10-4.12 COORDINATION

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer at least 10 working days in advance of his intent to begin water main work. The Engineer will notify the City Engineer, who will coordinate work between the Engineer and City of Escondido.

The Contractor shall provide for a safe 1.2 meters wide pedestrian walkway to all places of business, and for all residences during construction.

The Contractor shall distribute printed notices of proposed utility work to all occupants along streets where construction work is to be performed at least one week before starting such work.

The Contractor shall perform his work in such a manner that existing private and/or public utilities will not be disturbed for a period of time in excess of 4 hours. Utilities service shall not be interrupted prior to 8:00 a.m. or after 4:00 p.m. unless otherwise approved in writing by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall cooperate with the utility owner's personnel in order to facilitate their inspection work and shall allow them access to the site of the work.

Approvals and instructions from the utility owner's personnel will be transmitted to the Contractor through the Engineer.

No public waterlines shall be shut off or removed until a new temporary service is installed and operational.

INSPECTION AND CONSTRAINTS

After all trench soil compaction tests have been passed by the Contractor, and when the entire system (including air-vac, blow-offs, fire hydrants at grade, water services installed at grade, valve wells) is completed then the Contractor shall notify the Engineer who will notify the City Engineer. The Contractor shall furnish documentation certifying compliance with backfill requirements and ensure that any nonconforming work has been corrected.

The Contractor will request a site meeting with the Engineer and City Engineer. The City will schedule the Tester, CDHS certified employee or designee, of the City of Escondido, to attend this site meeting. The testing plan will be reviewed. A source water sample will not be scheduled until the testing plan has bee approved by the Tester.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer who will notify the City Engineer of each of the following events:

A. Before drawing any water from the designated source and filling the pipeline. Confirm that the source water has been tested for turbidity and a Bacti sample has been collected and passed. Contractor will witness the Tester taking this sample.
B. After running a hydrostatic pre-test to confirm that the test will pass, the Contractor will schedule an appointment with the City to witness another test.
C. Before flushing.

Before proceeding with flushing the heavily chlorinated water from the lines and proceeding with the bacteriological (Bacti) testing that there is a time limit constrain of 30 days allowable from when the line passes the Bacti test to when the line must be tied-in and put into service. Once the pipeline has passed the Bacti the City will monitor the pipeline and flush as needed for no more than 30 days.

There are time constraints for Bacti testing when the City personnel are available for taking the samples and conveying the samples to the City Lab. The first Bacti sample taken for testing shall only take place on Monday or Tuesday from 0800 hours to 1400 hours. The second Bacti sample shall be taken 24 hours after the first. The latest that a second Bacti sample can be taken is Wednesday at 1400 hours

The Contractor shall further notify the Engineer who will notify the City Engineer and coordinate the following events:

A. Before introducing chlorine into the pipeline;
B. High Chlorine and High Chlorine Residual testing;
C. Before the line is flushed of heavily chlorinated water, de-chlorination;
D. Two passing Bacti tests from each sample point as related in the Definition of Terms at the beginning of this Section;
E. Mandatory observation of all tie-ins by a City-designated, State Certified Observer.

New and untested pipelines must be separated from existing potable water facilities with a test plate even though there may be a closed valve. A closed valve is not considered to be sufficient isolation for the purpose of preventing contamination.

Tie-in pieces of pipeline material shall be no longer than 450 mm. Tie-ins are only to take place after the City of Escondido has notified all customer with 48 hours advance notice of the outage. Durations of water outages are be kept to a minimum.

No tie-ins or shut-downs are permitted on Mondays and Fridays. Tie-ins or shut-downs must be observed by a State Certified Observer employee of the City of Escondido, approved by the Engineer, at all times.

AGENCY NOTIFICATION

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer 3 working days in advance of any lane, street or alley closures or implementing any construction detour. The Engineer will, in turn, notify all affected agencies:

A. Traffic Operations, phone (760) 839-4728
B. Fire Department, phone (760) 839-5400
C. Trash Service, phone (760) 745-3203
D. Police Department Dispatch (760) 839-4722
E. Water / Sewer Service (760) 839-4668
F. Police Information Line (760) 839-4791
G. Recycling Hotline (760) 839-4818
H. Field Engineering (760) 839-4664
I. Post Office (760) 735-9507
J. North County Transit District (bus) 1-800-266-6883

10-4.13 BURIED WATER LINE WARNING AND IDENTIFICATION TAPE

Polyethylene plastic and metallic core or metallic-faced, acid and alkali-resistant, polyethylene plastic warning tape shall be manufactured specifically for warning and identification of buried utility lines. Provide tape on rolls, 75 mm minimum width for all water, color coded for the intended utility with a warning and identification imprinted in bold black letters continuously over the entire tape length. Warning and identification to read, "CAUTION, BURIED WATER LINE BELOW" or similar wording shall be printed on the tape in 38 mm high black letters continuously repeated every 525 mm the entire length of the tape. Color and printing is to be permanent, unaffected by moisture or soil. Minimum thickness of the tape shall be 0.1 mm and the minimum width shall be 150 millimeters.

Tape shall have a minimum strength of 10.335 MPa lengthwise and 8.612 MPa crosswise. The tape shall be manufactured with integral wires, foil backing, or other means of enabling detection by a metal detector when the tape is buried up to 1.0 m deep. The metallic element of the tape shall be encased in a protective jacket or provided with other means of corrosion protection.

Warning and identification tape shall be placed on the compacted and graded sand bedding centered over the water mains prior to backfilling the trench.

The Contractor is responsible for electrically bonding the water service tape and the water main tape together. The tape shall extend within the meter box to allow mark out.

10-4.14 EXISTING UTILITIES

Attention is directed to "Obstructions" elsewhere in these special provisions.

All existing services are to remain in service during construction. Contractor to provide and install all hi-lines as needed to provide constant service.

Any potholing required will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications.

Where a water distribution main is shown on the plans, it shall be assumed that every property is served by that water main.

Where existing underground utilities are undercut, particular care shall be exercised in selecting, placing, and compact the backfill material under and around such utility to assure firm support. For at least 300 mm around the undercut utility the backfill material shall have a sand equivalent of 50 and a relative compaction of 95 percent.

Where, in the opinion of the Engineer, the native soil is unsuitable for supporting the undercut utility, the material shall be removed and replaced with suitable backfill material. Such excavation and backfill below the planned elevation of the bottom of the trench will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications.

Where a 25 mm or smaller water service is damaged during trenching operation, a minimum 1.20 m section of such service shall be removed and replaced with two 45-degree elbows and new copper tubing bent to a 300 mm minimum radius.

The Contractor's attention is directed to Section 7-1.11, "Preservation of Property" of the Standard Specifications. The Contractor shall be careful to avoid damage to water services, sewer laterals, and water and sewer mains during his trenching operation. In the event damage is done requiring new service connections connection repairs and/or sewer or water main repairs, the Contractor shall pay for work required to be done by the utility owner. If requested by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer, the Contractor may perform said repairs.

The Contractor shall alter, relocate or reconstruct portions of existing utility service connections, such as water, which may or may not have been shown on the plans, or shown accurately shown on the plans, but which are found to interfere with the work. Such work will be paid for at the unit prices for the various contract items of work involved; except for the following

1 The service connection is not shown on the plans or marked in the field
2 The service connection will conflict with the plan elevation of the new main.

Upon discovery of service connection not shown on the plans or marked in the field, which is in conflict, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Engineer. When so ordered by the Engineer, protection or relocation of the items listed above will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the State Standard Specifications.

10-4.15 WATER FOR CONSTRUCTION PURPOSES

The Contractor shall furnish all water required for construction, including water for flushing. A meter shall be installed whenever the Contractor requires water. The Contractor in accordance with the water district or city rates and rules shall pay for the water and meter.

Only the 62 mm port shall be used for water available from fire hydrants along the job site. The 100 mm port shall be free for use in the event of a fire.

No compensation shall be paid the Contractor for water for the initial filling, refilling, testing or retesting, or for reflushing the pipeline. The Contractor shall pay water for the initial filling and the refilling after dewatering for locating leaks or correcting workmanship, and final flushing.

The size and location of temporary meters shall be as determined by the Engineer.

Potable water for testing and disinfecting water pipelines will be furnished by the City at the Contractors expense via a construction water meter. Construction water meters 100 mm and larger shall be installed by the Contractor at Contractors expense. A Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Assembly will protect the construction water meter from reverse flow conditions per AWWA C651-92, Sec 4.8. The Contractor shall convey the water from the City designated source to the points of use. The Engineer will test the source water before the water is used by the Contractor.

10-4.16 COST OF WATER WITHIN THE CITY OF ESCONDIDO

All water obtained from the City of Escondido shall be metered through a temporary meter. The temporary meter may be rented for a fee from the City of Escondido Finance Department at 201 N. Broadway Street, Escondido, CA. The Contractor in accordance with the City of Escondido rates and rules shall pay for the water and meter obtained from the City of Escondido.

10-4.17 WATER SYSTEM RELOCATION

WORK INVOLVED

Work consists of the relocation of and reconnection to an existing water system belonging to the City of Escondido.

The Contractor shall pressure test all pipelines and appurtenant piping in accordance with these special provisions. Pressure, Disinfection and Bacti testing shall be done only when the system is complete, when all appurtenances have been installed. The Contractor shall disinfect potable water lines according to these special provisions. The Contractor shall use means and methods that protect the health of water consumers.

TESTING PLAN AND SCHEDULE SUBMITTAL

The Contractor shall furnish a testing plan and schedule, including method for water conveyance, control, disposal, and disinfection shall be submitted for approval by the Engineer. A resume of experienced chlorination technician must be submitted to the Engineer. The testing plan shall include a sketch showing the following:

A Street names, length of pipe, type, and diameter of pipe.
B. The proposed location of test sample points. The sample points shall be no more than 152 meters apart, all branches shall have at least one test point and there shall be a test point at the end of all lines at a point not more then 3 meter downstream from the beginning. Fire Hydrants are not to be used for sample points.
C. Number the test points for reference purposes.
D. Each tie-in must be no more than 5.4 meter maximum length. This submittal shall be coordinated by the Contractor with the lay sheet pipeline submittal, if required, to include tie-in pipe, fittings and valves to be no more than 5.4 meter in length.

MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS

All test equipment, liquid chlorine tanks for gas chlorination, temporary valves, bulkheads, and other water control equipment shall be as determined by the Contractor. No materials shall be used which would be injurious to the work or future conveyance of potable water.

Liquid chlorine shall be in accordance with the requirements of ANSI/AWWA B301 – Liquid Chlorine, and shall be used only when each of the following conditions are satisfied:

A. With appropriate gas flow chlorinators and ejectors that shut off the chlorine feed when no fill water is flowing;
B. Under the constant and direct supervision of an experienced technician; and
C. When appropriate safety practices are observed.

Sodium and calcium hypochlorite for the use of making a chlorine solution for swabbing shall be in accordance with ANSI/AWWA B300 Hypochlorites.

De-chlorination agents may be sodium bisulfate, sodium sulfite, sodium thiosulfate, or ascorbic acid.

The Contractor shall provide portable toilet facilities with hand washing provisions within 46 meters of the site of work.

CONNECTIONS TO WATER MAINS

All tees and crosses shall be flanged (except where noted otherwise on the plans).

The contractor shall be responsible for coordinating all work with the City forces through the Engineer.

CONNECTION AND SHUT DOWN

Notification and observation is required for water outages. The contractor shall notify the Engineer 5 working days in advance of any planned shutdown/turn-ons as specified in these special provisions.

The Contractor shall not operate valves belonging to the city of Escondido. After a line has passed Bacti tests or has been tied-in the new main becomes part of the portable water distribution system; only certified operators, approved by the City may operate any of the new valves

Where connections are to be made to an existing potable water system, the interior surfaces of all pipes and fittings used in making the connections shall be swabbed and sprayed with a minimum one percent solution of chlorine before installation. Thorough flushing shall be started as soon as the connection is completed an shall be continued under the observation of the State Certified Observer approved by the City.

Contamination will not be permitted to enter the pipeline during tie-in procedures. In the event that contamination occurs the State Certified Observer will determine the level of contamination and take appropriate action.

Water tie-in shall be scheduled so that the passed pipeline is tied into the existing potable water distribution system within 30 days. If after 30 days the new water line is not tied-in to the distribution system a new set of passing Bacti test will be required before a tie-in can be completed.

BEDDING FOR WATER MAINS

The bedding material shall conform to Section 306-1.2.1 "Bedding" of the Utility Standard Specifications and these special provisions. The bedding section shall extend from 150 mm below to 300 mm above the pipe.

Disintegrated granite shall be any igneous rock, which has been weathered in place, or any sedimentary material principally derived from igneous rock.

Sand shall consist of natural or manufactured granular material, or a combination thereof, free of deleterious amounts of organic material, mica, loam, clay or other substances not suitable for the purpose intended. The percentage composition by weight shall conform to the following grading.

Sieve Size	Percent Passing
9.5 mm	100
4.75 mm	95-100
2.36 mm	75-90
1.18 mm	55-75
600 mm	30-50
300 mm	10-25
150 mm	2-10
75 mm	0-5

All water pipe bedding shall have a pH within the range of 6.0 to 8.5, a resistivity of 2,000 ohm-cm, or greater, a soluble sulfate content of 500 ppm or less. The analytical methods described in California Test 643 shall be used to measure pH and resistivity. The analytical methods described in California Tests 417 and 422 shall be used to measure soluble sulfates and soluble chlorides, respectively.

Bedding material placed under the pipe haunches shall be thoroughly shovel sliced along the length of the pipe. The Contractor shall use mechanical vibration of the bedding to obtain densification of the bedding to 95 percent relative density.

INSTALLATION OF TEMPORARY BLOWOFF ASSEMBLY

Temporary blowoffs, caps, and plugs installed by the Contractor to temporarily close the ends of new mains adjacent to points of connection shall contain two 75 mm or 50 mm outlets with corporation stops as required by these special provisions. Corporation stops shall protrude free from thrust blocks and be available for use in relieving pressure in the mains prior to connecting. Caps and outlet will be the property of the Contractor and may be claimed by him after connections are made. The cost of temporary blowoffs shall be included in the price per linear foot bid for water main, and no separate payment will be made, therefore.

INSTALLATION OF BLOWOFF ASSEMBLY

Piping shall be placed from the main to the discharge elbow and be in accordance with the plans and these special provisions. Blowoff assembly shall be tested at the same time that the pipeline is pressure tested. Leaks in piping shall be repaired and retested.

INSTALLATION OF VALVE BOX ASSEMBLY

Valve box and frame shall be flush with the finish surface of the pavement. Valve box assembly shall be placed as shown on plans.

FLANGED JOINTS CONNECTIONS

All bolts and nuts shall be Type 316 Stainless Steel. Bolts, nuts, and flange faces shall be cleaned of all foreign material with a power wire brush.

The gasket shall be centered between the mating flanges.

Bolt shafts shall be coated with waterproof gear grease or primer for wax tape coating prior to insertion in flange bolt holes. Grease or primer shall not be applied to threads. Threads of bolts and nuts shall be lubricated with oil or graphite prior to installation. All bolts and nuts shall be tightened in a progressive diametrically opposite sequence and torqued with a calibrated torque wrench. All clamping torque shall be applied to the nuts only.

CONCRETE ANCHOR, VALVE AND THRUST BLOCKS

Concrete thrust and anchor blocks shall be used, where shown on the plans or required for hydrostatic testing, and shall conform to Section 90-10, "Minor Concrete," of the Standard Specifications and as shown on plans. Blocks shall be poured against undisturbed earth. The undisturbed earth, which is to receive the resultant thrust, shall be a plane surface located at right angles to the force to be resisted.

Unless otherwise directed, blocking shall be placed so joints of pipe and fittings will be accessible for repair. Additional concrete required for thrust blocks, due to soil conditions, will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications.

WATER MAIN REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL

Existing water mains to be removed shall be removed and disposed of. All resulting openings shall be plugged with minor concrete.

Removal of water mains shall include gate valves with valve box and cover.

Gate valve to be removed shall be removed entirely with the valve box and cover.

All material from the removed water mains and its appurtenances, except gate valves, shall become the property of the Contractor at the time of its removal from the trench, unless otherwise specified or shown on the plans. Such material shall not be allowed to accumulate along the line of work, but shall be removed from the area at the earliest practical time. All valves shall be salvaged to the City of Escondido Water Operations at 475 North Spruce Street, Escondido, CA 92025, or as directed by the Engineer.Attention is directed to "Disposal of Friable Asbestos" and "Disposal of Non-Friable Asbestos" elsewhere in these Special Provisions.

PIPE LAYING

The tolerance in line and grade at each joint shall be plus or minus 30 mm from the location and elevation called out on the plan. Where a conflict exists between the invert elevations shown on the plans and the minimum 1.0 m cover the minimum cover shall govern.

Unless otherwise detailed on the plans, pipe shall not be set on blocks of any kind (including wood) in the trench bottom. If blocking becomes necessary, bags filled with sand may be placed under the pipe. These bags shall be broken after the haunches are packed.

Each section of pipe shall be carefully lowered into the trench using slings in such a way that flexure or abrasion does not damage the coating and lining. The spigot shall be entered into the bell or collar and forced home. The joint shall be made carefully to avoid undue stressing of, or impact damage to, the pipe and gasket, and stabbing as a method of installation will not be permitted. Unless otherwise detailed on the plans, pipe shall not be set on blocks of any kind (including wood) in the trench bottom. If blocking becomes necessary, bags filled with sand may be placed under the pipe. These bags shall be broken after the haunches are packed.

Suitable excavations shall be provided in the bedding material for removal of the slings, without damaging the coating, after assembly of the joint. These sling removal holes shall be filled. The pipe length securely blocked on its proper alignment, and the barrel partially backfilled. For pipe having steel joint rings, the space around the joints shall be kept clear of backfill material to permit completion of the joint work. Blocking shall be removed as soon as the pipe length is firmly held by its partial backfill.

Unless the sheeting or shoring is to be cut off and left in place, densification of bedding for pipe shall be accomplished after the sheeting or shoring has been removed from the bedding zone. Alternate methods of pipe bedding which are recommended by the pipe manufacturer may be used if approved by the Engineer.

Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall furnish and install all pipes, specials, fittings, closure pieces, valves, supports, bolts, nuts, gaskets, jointing materials, and all other appurtenances as shown and as required to provide a complete and workable installation. Where pipe support details are shown, the supports shall conform thereto and shall be placed as indicated complete and adequate regardless of whether or not supporting blocks and welded joints shall be provided. At all times when the work on installing pipe is not in progress, all openings into the pipe and ends of the pipe in trenches or structures shall be kept tightly closed to prevent entrance of animals and foreign materials. The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to prevent the pipe from floating due to water entering the trench from any source, shall assume full responsibility for any damage due to this cause, and shall at his owner expense restore and replace the pipe to its specified condition and grade if it is displaced due to floating. The Contractor shall maintain the inside of the pipe free from foreign materials and in a clean and sanitary condition until its acceptance by the Engineer.

Contractor shall make allowance for expansion of pipe due to sunlight and welding during construction by procedures such as leaving pipe unwelded for lengths of about 91 meters and then returning later to make welds

DISPOSAL OF NON-FRIABLE ASBESTOS

Disposal of non-friable asbestos-containing materials shall be in accordance with the County of San Diego Guidelines. Guidelines may be obtained at the Solid Waste Division, County of San Diego, Public Works Division, Building 2, 5555 Overland Avenue, San Diego, CA 92123.

Full compensation for the disposal of non-friable asbestos containing materials shall be considered as included in the contract unit price paid for "Remove Pipeline" and no separate payment will be made therefore.

DISPOSAL OF FRIABLE ASBESTOS

All friable asbestos containing materials (materials that can be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder in hand) are regulated as a hazardous waste and shall be transported by a licensed hazardous waste hauler and disposed of in an appropriate landfill.

Full compensation for the disposal of friable asbestos-containing materials shall be considered as included in the contract unit price paid for "Remove Pipeline" and no separate payment will be made therefore.

STORAGE AND INSTALLATION OF VALVES

Valves shall be delivered and stored in the field with the port openings covered with plastic, cardboard or wood. These covers shall remain in place until the valve is ready to be installed. Valves shall not be stacked on top of each other or in contact with the bare ground.

Install valves with the flanges 2-holed and the operating nut in the vertical position.

Gate wells for blowoff assembly shall be as specified in the section on gate valves of these Specifications, Section "Valves". Blowoff assemblies shall be hydrotested in conjunction with the pipeline to which they are connected.

PAINTING

Coating materials shall not be applied when the relative humidity exceeds 80 percent or when the surface temperature is less than 3º C. above the dew point.

Surfaces to be coated shall be Near White Metal Blast Cleaned as specified in subsection 310-2.5.1, part (c) "Near White", of the City Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Abrasive shall be sized such that a 0.025 to 0.050 mm anchor profile is cut in the steel as measured with replica tape such as Testex Press-o-film tape or equal.

Prior to blast cleaning all oil, grease or other contaminants shall be removed by solvent cleaning as specified in Subsection 310-2.3, "Solvent Cleaning", of the City Standard Specifications.

Primer shall be shop applied by spray equipment.

Intermediate and top coats shall be applied after priming and cure. White zinc salts, if present, shall be cleaned off primed surfaces prior to intermediate coat application.

HYDROSTATIC PRESSURE TESTING OF PIPELINES

GENERAL

Water pressure testing shall be in accordance with the provisions in Section 306-1.4.5 of the Utility Standard Specifications, except the testing shall be modified as specified herein

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer at least three working days in advance of performing any pressure test, except no pressure test shall be made on Saturdays, Sundays or designated legal holidays as per Section "Maintaining Traffic" elsewhere in these special provisions, unless otherwise approved in writing by the Engineer.

Pipeline 300 mm diameter or larger shall be video inspected by the Contractor to see that all debris has been removed, to see that all joints have been properly repaired, and to see that the lining is still intact after backfill operations are completed, prior to pressure testing and flushing. Video inspection shall be performed and submitted for approval.

Upon approval, by the Engineer and the City of Escondido, of the pipeline interior video inspection, and all repairs made and re-videotaped, the Contractor may proceed with the hydrostatic pressure test.

No section of the pipeline shall be tested until all field-placed concrete or mortar has attained an age of 14 days. The test shall be made by placing temporary bulkheads, as needed, and filling the line slowly with water. The Contractor shall be responsible for ascertaining that all test bulkheads are suitably restrained to resist the thrust of the test pressure without damage to or movement of the adjacent pipe. Unharnessed sleeve-type couplings, expansion joints, or other sliding joints shall be restrained or suitably anchored prior to the test to avoid movement and damage to piping and equipment,. Care shall be taken that all air relief valves are open during filling.

The pipeline shall be filled at a rate, which will not cause any surges or exceed the rate at which the air can be released through the release valves at a reasonable velocity. All the air within the pipeline shall be allowed to escape. The differential pressure across the orifices in the air release valves shall not be allowed to exceed 34 Kpa (5 psi) at any time during filling. After the pipeline or section thereof has been filled, it shall be allowed to stand under a slight pressure for at least 24 hours to allow the concrete or mortar lining, as applicable, to absorb water and to allow the escape of air from air pockets. During this period, bulkheads, valves, and connections shall be examined for leaks. If leaks are found they shall be repaired.

The test pressure for yard piping shall be as indicated on the Piping Schedule measured at the lowest point of the pipeline section being tested. All visible leaks shall be repaired in a manner acceptable to the Engineer. Add water to restore the test pressure if the pressure decreased 34 Kpa (5 psi) below test pressure during the test period.

The Contractor shall take precautions to not pressurize the pipeline above the required test pressure.

The maximum leakage for yard piping shall be as indicated on the Pipeline Schedule. Pipe with welded joints shall have no leakage. Exposed piping shall show no visible leaks and no pressure loss during the test. In the case of pipelines that fail to pass the leakage test, the Contractor shall determine the cause of the leakage, shall take corrective measures necessary to repair the leaks, and shall again test the pipelines. All detectable leaks shall be repaired by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense. Additional tests shall be performed until a satisfactory test has been completed. Upon achieving a passing hydrostatic pressure test, the pipeline shall be disinfected as specified in the following paragraphs.

The Contractor shall repair any leaks in the connections which occur as a result of the Contractors operations. After completion of the tests the Contractor shall remove all bulkheads and other temporary testing facilities and shall repair any pipe lining which is damaged.

PIPE CLEANING AND FLUSHING

Potable water mains shall be cleaned carefully before installation and careful sanitary practices are to be observed by the Contractor. Pipeline materials shall be stored carefully so that dust or foreign debris cannot get inside. The means and methods used for pipe cleaning are for the contractor to decide. The Contractor is advised that poor procedures used for storing and installing pipeline materials will make it very difficult to achieve a clean pipeline through flushing only and make it difficult to obtain passing bacti tests. The open ends of pipeline shall be covered in order that dust and dirt may not enter.

For pipelines of 300 mm or less flushing shall be done prior to disinfection and bacteriological testing. A minimum flushing velocity of 760 mm per second shall be maintained.

Minimum Flushing rates:

LINE SIZE	MINIMUM FLOW
150 mm	1000 liter/minute
200 mm	1800 liter/minute
300 mm	4100 liter/minute

DISINFECTION

All newly installed water mains and appurtenances shall be disinfected and field tested by the Contractor in accordance with the following standards and supplementary details. All potable water pipelines shall be disinfected in accordance with the requirements of ANSI/AWWA C651 – Disinfecting Water Mains, using the Continuous Feed Method, and as specified in these special provisions.

Chlorination: A chlorine-water mixture shall be uniformly introduced into the pipeline by means of a solution-feed chlorinating device. The chlorine solution shall be introduced at one end of the pipeline through a tap in such a manner that as the pipeline is filled with water. The dosage applied to the water entering the pipe shall be from 50 – 150 mg/L. Care shall be taken to prevent the strong chlorine solution in the line being disinfected from flowing back into the line supplying the water. A Reduced Pressure Backflow Device shall be installed on the portatble water source point. Care shall be taken to assure that the dose of chlorine does not exceed 150 mg/L. When the line has been dosed, the Tester shall confirm the concentration level of chlorine present.

Retention Period: Chlorinated water shall be retained in the pipeline for at least 24 hours after confirmation of chlorine level. After the chlorine-treated water has been retained for the required time, the Tester shall test the free chlorine residual at the pipeline extremities and at the other sample points. The residual shall be at least 25 mg/L. If testing does not indicate a residual of 25 mg/L or greater, the disinfection procedure above shall be repeated.

Chlorinating Valves: During the process of chlorinating the pipelines, valves and other appurtenances shall be operated from full open to close and back open while the pipeline is filled with the heavily-chlorinated water.

High Chlorine Flushing: After the applicable retention period, the heavily chlorinated water shall be flushed from the pipeline until chlorine residual measurements show that the concentration in the water leaving the pipeline is no higher than that of the source water. Any release of chlorinated water shall comply with federal, state, and local regulation and the permits for the project. Chlorine shall be neutralized during discharge. The means and methods used for the disposal of test water shall be clearly outlined in the Test Plan referenced in these special provisions.

Bacteriological Testing: After the Contractor has complete High Chlorine flushing the Tester shall perform field tests for chlorine residual and turbidity. The Tester shall confirm that the water in the pipeline is adequately flushed and reflects the quality of the source water both for turbidity and chlorine residual. If the tests indicate that the turbidity or the chlorine residual is excessive, the contractor shall repeat the flushing. The sampling for Bacti testing may have to be postponed and re-scheduled due to inadequate flushing by the contractor.

Upon confirmation of adequate flushing, the Tester will take a sample from each of the designated sample points and convey them to the Lab. For testing as defined above.

Before leaving the site the Tester will ensure the new water will not be introduced into the water line being tested before the second sample is taken. Water pressure must be maintained and may be recorded in the water line being tested. Failure to maintain positive water pressure or introducing new water after the first sample has been taken will result in a failed test. After two consecutive passing tests from all sample points, the pipeline is ready for service.

Once the new pipeline has passed the Bacti testing process, shall be kept under continuous positive pressure until it is connected to the existing water main. Loss of positive pressure in the new water line may result in retesting the water line.

If initial disinfection and flushing fails to produce pasting test results then the main shall be flushed again and re-tested. Scheduling and additional testing shall be done by the Contractor and shall be at the Contractor's expense.

PIGGING AND OTHER MECHANICAL PIPE CLANING METHODS

The Contractor shall clean the system thoroughly by pigging to remove sand, grit, or other foreign debris as my be found in the pipe. All Pigging shall be observed by the Engineer.

Pigging shall be defined as passage of a sufficient number of pigs through the pipeline to achieve the clean conditions required to pass the Bacti test. Provisions for pig access and egress points and disposal of water and materials shall be the Contractor's responsibility.

If the Bacti tests fails, pigging shall be required to achieve a clean pipeline.

Pigs shall be individually marked and their location shall be controlled and monitored so that no pigs remain in the system after cleaning. Pigging may be done in conjunction with intial filling for the hydrostatic test.

Removing and reinstalling the pipeline will only be accepted as a substitute for mechanical pipe cleaning if the pipeline materials are replaced with new materials.

The Contractor may use other mechanical methods as necessary to achieve a clan pipe. Mechanical devices that used to clan the inside of the pipeline shall be devices that are used for potable water mains only.

Upon completion of any pigging or mechanical cleaning that may be required due to the failure of Bacti test, the Contractor will repeat the hydrostatic pressure test, reflush, and repeat the disinfection process until passing Bacti test are achieved.

10-4.18 MATERIALS FOR WATER SYSTEM WORK

WELDED STEEL PIPE (WS)

Welded Steel Pipe (WS) shall be Cement Mortar-Lined and Coated Welded Steel Pipe with reinforced concrete anchors, conforming to Section 207-10, "Steel Pipe," of the Utility Standard Specifications and these special provisions. Minimum pipe class is, 200 unless otherwise indicated.

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a certified laboratory report stating the type of pipe and the physical and chemical properties for each heat number of the steel in the manufacture of the pipe prior to the shipment of the pipe.

Welded steel pipe, pipe specials and fittings shall conform to AWWA C200, "Standard for Steel Water Pipe 150 mm and Larger," and shall be cement mortar lined and coated in conformance with AWWA C205 "Standard for Cement Mortar Protective Lining and Coating for Steel Water Pipe, 100 mm and Larger-Shop Applied," with thickness as modified by these specifications.

All welded steel pipe shall be cement mortar lined. Welded steel pipe buried in earthen trenches shall be cement mortar coated on the exterior. Welded steel pipe supported inside bridge structures shall be epoxy coated on the exterior.

Electrical continuity shall be maintained by welding or providing jumper straps all along the pipe, fittings,. and valves.

Unless otherwise indicated on the plans the minimum thickness of cement mortar lining shall be 19 mm and the coating shall be 32 mm.

Steel plates or sheets used in the manufacture of fabricated steel pipe shall comply with ASTM A-283 Grade D with minimum yield point strength of 227.37 MPa psi. Design stress shall not exceed 113.685 MPa.

Design and installation shall conform to AWWA M-11, "Manual of Steel Pipe Design and Installations," unless modified herein these special provisions and the plans. The following is the minimum steel plate thickness acceptable on this job with suitable bedding for limiting deflection specified in these special provisions:

Pipe Size (mm)	Working Pressure (KpaI)	Minimum Thickness (mm)
100 mm - 300 mm	1378	75 mm

Pipe and fitting wall thickness shall be that which meets the most severe requirements of inside pressure and outside loading considered separately. Design shall limit deflection to less than 15% of the inside diameter of the welded steel pipe.

Deflection shall be computed by using the Modified Iowa Formula developed by Spangler with the following assumptions:

Bedding Constant k = 0.1
Deflection lag factor $D_1 = 1.25$

Modules of soil Reaction E' (Kpa
* Compacted fine grained sand bedding = 2756
** Compacted coarse grained sand bedding = 2843
Crushed rock bedding =6890
Soil factor $k_u = 0.15$
Soil unit weight w = 1926 kg/cubic meter
Width of trench at top of pipe O.D. plus 406 mm

* Contains more than 12% fines
**Contains less than 12% fines

The maximum longitudinal deflection for each pipe length shall be 1/360 of the pipe length.

CEMENT-MORTAR LINING AND COATING, EPOXY EXTERIOR COATING

Cement-mortar lining and coating shall comply with the requirements of subsection 207-10.4.2 of the Utility Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Unless otherwise indicated on the plans the minimum thickness of the cement mortar lining shall be 19 mm and the coating shall be 32 mm.

DUCTILE IRON DESIGN CRITERIA

The fittings shall be of the diameter and class indicated on the drawings. The fiitting design shall conform to AWWA C110, C150 and C151 unless specified otherwise in the plans or in the special provisions.

Pressure rating of fittings used in connections shall meet of exceed the pressure rating of the mainline pipe

PETROLEUM WAX TAPE

All buried ductile iron fittings and appurtenances shall be wrapped with petroleum wax tape according to C217.

LINING FOR DUCTILE IRON FITTINGS

All ductile iron fittings shall be cement mortar lined in accordance with AWWA C104, "Standard for Cement Mortar Lining for Ductile Iron Pipe and Fittings for Water," as modified herein. Ductile iron fittings shall have double the standard lining thickness or 6 mm whichever is greater with no minimum tolerance.

All cement used shall be Type II portland cement conforming to ASTM C150 in accordance with Section 201-1.2.1 of the City Utility Standard Specifications.

COATING FOR DUCTILE IRON FITTINGS

All ductile iron fittings installed underground or inside casing pipes shall be coated per Section 4.3.1 of AWWA C151 and Section 10-10.1 of AWWA C110, respectively, and field coated with a cold applied petroleum wax tape system conforming to AWWA C217.

DUCTILE IRON PIPE HIGH DEFLECTION AND EXPANSION COUPLINGS

High deflection fittings shall be a restrained bell of the same configuration as described in Section 207-9.2.2 "Pipe Joints" of the City Standard Specifications. The deflection capacity of the high deflection fitting shall be 20 degrees for 100 millimeters through 300 millimeters pipe and four times the pipe diameter for 400 millimeters through 600 millimeters pipe.

Restrained expansion couplings shall have a restrained bell of the same configuration as described in Section 207-9.2.2 "Pipe Joints" of the Utility Standard Specifications. The minimum extension capacity allowed for pipe diameters of 100 millimeters to 300 millimeters is 270 millimeters. For pipes of 350 millimeters to 1350 millimeters in diameter the minimum extension capacity allowed is 420 millimeters.

High deflection expansion couplings will use two high deflection fittings along with the restrained expansion coupling.

The deflection coupling and the expansion coupling shall have an operating pressure of 2400 Kpa (350 psi).

GASKETS, BOLTS AND NUTS

Gaskets for flanged joints shall be cloth inserted rubber, 1.6 mm thick, conforming to AWWA C500.

All bots and nuts shall be Type 316 Stainless Steel.

FLANGES

Flanges shall conform to ANSI/AWWA C115. Flanges shall be rated for a 1720 kPa pressure unless otherwise shown or if working pressures exceed the 1720 kPa rating. Flanges shall have flat faces and shall be attached with bolt holes straddling the vertical axis of the pipe unless otherwise shown. Attachment of the flanges to the pipe shall conform to the applicable requirements of ANSI/AWWA C115.

The machined faces of all flanges shall be shopcoated with rust-preventative compound. The inside of blind flanges shall be cement-mortar coated. The thickness to be the same as the cement-mortar lining for pipe as stated herein

FIELD TESTING FOR COATING CONTINUITY

All exterior surface coatings, except for cement mortar, shall be inspected electrically immediately before the pipe is lowered into the trench, following the same requirements for factory inspection procedure and voltage indicated above for the protective material. All holidays shall be repaired before the pipe is placed in the trench.

MECHANICAL JOINT RINGS WITH RESTRAINING WEDGES

Mechanical joint rings with restraining wedges shall be installed on plain end ductile iron pipe at the flexible expansion joints. The restraining mechanism shall consist of individually actuated wedges that increase their resistance to pull-out as pressure or external forces increase. The joint restraint ring and its wedging components shall be made of Grade 60-42-10 ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536. The wedges shall be ductile iron heat treated to a minimum hardness of 370 BHN. Dimensions of the gland shall conform to AWWA C111 and AWWA C153. Torque limiting twist-off nuts shall be used to insure proper actuation of the restraining wedges. The mechanical joint restraint shall have a rated working pressure of 2.4 MPa.

TEMPORARY BLOWOFFS

Gate wells for blowoff assembly shall be as specified in the section on gate valves of these Specifications, Section "Valves". Blowoff assemblies shall be hydrotested in conjunction with the pipeline to which they are connected.

A temporary blowoff shall be used for hydrostatic testing. Said blowoff shall be constructed as shown on the plans.

Caps and plugs installed by the Contractor to temporarily close the ends of new mains less than 700 millimeters in diameter shall contain 75 millimeter outlets with gate valves for 50 millimeter temporary blowoff assemblies. Valves shall protrude free from thrust blocks and be used for testing and relieving pressure. Caps and outlets will be the property of the Contractor and may be claimed by him after connections are made. The Contractor shall be responsible for picking up his caps and plugs.

When new water mains greater than 700 millimeters in diameter are installed and tested in sections, caps and plugs installed by the Contractor to temporarily close the ends of each section of water main shall contain 150 millimeter outlets with gate valves for 150 millimeter temporary blowoff assembles. Valves shall protrude free from thrust blocks and be used for testing and relieving pressure. Valves, outlets and thrust blocks used for temporary blowoff shall remain the property of the Contractor and be entirely removed before connection the pipeline to an adjacent section.

BLOWOFF ASSEMBLY

The blowoff assembly shall be of the size as shown on the plans. The assembly shall consist of a resilient seated gate valve; and valve box assembly.

GATE VALVES

General: Gate valves shall be resilient-seated and may be provided in lieu of metal-seated double-disc or solid-disc gate valves, at the discretion of the Engineer.

Construction: Resilient-seated gate valves shall conform to ANSI/AWWA C509. The valves shall be suitable for a design working water pressure of 1375 kPa, with flanged ends. The valve body, bonnet, and disc shall be of cast iron or ductile iron and the disc or body shall be rubber coated. Body and bonnet wall thickness shall be equal to or greater than the minimum wall thickness as listed in Table 2 of ANSI/AWWA C509. The stem, stem nuts, glands, and bushings shall be of bronze, with the stem seal per ANSI/AWWA C509. Interior ferrous surfaces of valves, 100 mm and larger, shall be epoxy coated with a 16 mil minimum dry coating thickness of 100 percent powder epoxy. All nuts and bolts shall be Type 316 Stainless Steel.

In circumstances where the item being coated cannot be coated with powder epoxy, the use of a liquid epoxy will be permitted. Liquid epoxy shall be 3-M Company No. 302, 50C-CO Plastic Coating Co. Keysite 740, Tnemec Series 20 PotaPox, or equivalent. Exterior ferrous surfaces shall be coated with a dielectric coating: a liquid epoxy coating system per AWWA C-210 at 24 mils minimum dry film thickness (MDFT), or a cold applied three part system petroleum wax tape per AWWA C-217, or a 100% polyurethane coating of 24 mils MDFT suitable for buried use.

Operators: Unless otherwise indicated, resilient-seated gate valves shall have manual operators, with square nut.

Buried gate valves shall be of the inside screw, non-rising stem type and shall be designed for repacking under line pressure. Where other operators are indicated, operators shall have counter-clockwise opening stems.

GATE VALVE PAINT CHART FOR POTABLE WATER

Gate Valves shall be painted as follows:

Valve Condition	Butterfly Valves	Gate Valves	Blowoff Valves
Permanently Closed	Red	Red	
Temporarily Closed	Yellow with Red Dot	White with Red Dot	Aluminum
Permanently Open	Yellow	White	

BLOWOFF VALVE PAINT CHART

Blowoff valve shall be painted as follows:

Valve Condition	Blowoff Valves
Permanently Closed	
Temporarily Closed	Aluminum
Permanently Open	

VALVE BOX AND EXTENSION STEM

Valve boxes shall be furnished and installed for all gate valves, butterfly valves, by-passed, and cocks which are covered with backfill, and at other locations as shown on the drawings. In no case, shall the box bear directly on the valve gearing.

The valve box lids shall be cast with the letters "WATER" for potable water and "RECYCLED WATER" for recycled water. Materials shall be as shown on plans and in these special provisions.

When top of valve nut is 1.5 meter or more below finished grade, a valve stem extension shall be furnished in accordance with the details shown on the plans.

Steel extension stems may be round or square hot dipped galvanized steel tubing of a solid design with couplings. No pinned couplings shall be permitted. Extension stems shall be complete with operating nut, location ring, and lower socket to fit the operating nut. The configuration of the extension stem nut shall match that of the valve it operates.

Extension pipe shall be 200mm diameter PVC gravity sewer piping conforming to ASTM 3034, SDR 35.

DEWATERING PIPE AND FITTINGS

Unless otherwise called for on the plans, all dewatering piping material shall be cement lined ductile iron Class 53 conforming to AWWA C151 and AWWA C111, Section 207-9.2.1, "General," of the Utility Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The interior surfaces of pipe and fittings shall be cement mortar lined and sealed in accordance with AWWA C104 and shall conform to Section 207-9.2.4, "Lining and Coatings," of the Utility Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Unless otherwise specified on the drawing, ends shall be mechanical joint, flanged, or flange threaded to suit the conditions specified and shall conform to Section 207-9.2.2, "Joints," and Section 207-9.2.3, "Fittings," of the Utility Standard Specifications and these special provisions. Flanged or mechanical joint fittings shall be ductile iron or cast iron as specified on the plans. All fittings shall be Class 250 minimum conforming to AWWA C110 and AWWA C111.

Flanges shall be ductile iron, screwed on, faced and drilled according to AWWA C110.

Valves shall be of the size, type, as shown on the plans.

Inspection and certification of ductile iron piping shall conform to Section 207-9.2.5, "Inspection and Certification," of the Utility Standard Specifications and these special provisions. Certification shall show that each length of the pipe has been tested physically for ductility and has satisfactorily passed such tests.

DEWATERING PIPE LINING AND COATING

The interior surfaces of pipe and fittings shall be cement mortar lined and sealed in accordance with AWWA C104 and shall conform to Section 207-9.2.4, "Lining and Coatings," of the Utility Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

DEWATERING PIPE JOINTS

Pipe joints shall be flanged or threaded-flanged as specified herein and shall conform to Section 207-9.2.2, "Joints," of the Utility Standard Specifications.

Flanges shall be ductile iron, screwed on, faced and drilled according to AWWA C110.

DEWATERING VALVES

Valves shall be of the size, type, as shown on the plans.

DEWATERING INSPECTION AND CERTIFICATION

Inspection and certification of ductile iron piping shall conform to Section 207-9.2.5, "Inspection and Certification," of the Utility Standard Specifications and these special provisions. Certification shall show that each length of the pipe has been tested physically for ductility and has satisfactorily passed such tests.

HI-LINE

All hi-line, fittings and service connections shall be furnished, installed and connections made by the Contractor.

The Contractor shall be responsible for disinfecting all hi-line, connections, flushing and assisting the City of Escondido in taking water samples for bacteriological tests. Water hi-lines shall be tested in the same manner as potable water mains as specified in these special provisions.

Following disinfection and acceptance of the hi-line as a potable water system, the Contractor shall maintain continuous service through the hi-line piping to all consumers normally served, both directly and indirectly, by the pipeline. Upon completion of the work, the hi-line piping shall be removed or abandoned by the Contractor.

The hi-line shall be installed in such a manner that it will not present a hazard to traffic and will not interfere with access to homes and driveways along its route.

All pipe, valves, fittings, hose and connections furnished by the Contractor shall be of good quality, suitable for conveying potable water. Only hot dipped galvanized pipe and fittings or Schedule 80 polyvinyl chloride (PVC) pipe shall be used for hi-line piping. All polyvinyl chloride piping must be labeled "N.S.F." tested for a potable water system.

PIPE SUPPORTS

Pipe supports shall be installed as shown on the plans. Pipe supports shall consist of galvanized steel straps and anchor bolts, minor concrete, epoxy adhesive, wax tape coating, neoprene sheet, stainless steel sheet wrap, and miscellaneous hardware.

Galvanized steel straps shall be structural steel conforming to ASTM A 36. Galvanized steel anchor bolts and miscellaneous hardware shall conform to ASTM A 307. All galvanizing shall conform to Section 75-1.05, "Galvanizing," of the Caltrans Standard Specifications.

Concrete for pipe supports shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-10, "Minor Concrete," of the Caltrans Standard Specifications and as shown on the plans.

Reinforcing shall be integrally tied to soffit reinforcing.

Wax tape coating and primer shall be similar to the requirements of AWWA C217 except that it shall be used to protect the pipes at each support against corrosion. The wax tape primer shall be a blend of petroleum wax, plasticizer and corrosion inhibitors with the paste-like consistency. The primer shall be applied to the exterior pipe surfaces to be wrapped. The primer will displace moisture and wet the surface insuring adhesion to the tape. The wax tape shall be a plastic-fiber felt, saturated with a blend of high melt petroleum wax, solvents, and corrosion inhibitors, forming a tape wrapper that firms up after application to the pipes. The wax tape shall be wrapped around the steel pipe with a minimum overlap of 55 percent of the tape width

After the wax tape coating has firmed up, a neoprene sheet shall be placed around the full circumference of the pipe and then be overwrapped with a Type 316 stainless steel sheet plate to provide a protective shield to the coating and neoprene sheet. The neoprene sheet and stainless steel sheet plate shall be secured in place with two stainless steel band clamps.

WATER PIPE RELOCATION MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

10-4.19 MEASUREMENT

Water system work performed under these special provisions will be designated in the contract item by size, type, thickness, quality, or whatever information is necessary for identification.

The lengths of water pipe to be paid for will be determined by the meter from actual measurements along the centerline of the pipe in place in the completed work. Pipe placed in excess of the length designated by the Engineer will not be paid for. When pipes are cut to fit a structure, the quantity to be paid for will be the length of pipe placed before cutting, measured in one meter increments.

Fittings, including double ball joints and flexible couplings which increase the length of the water main and for which no separate contract item is provided, will be measured by the meter for the size of main involved. Fittings will be measured along centerlines to the point of intersections.

Quantities of blow-off assembly, water and copper services to be paid for will be determined as units from actual count in the completed work.

10-4.20 PAYMENT

Items of work measured as provided in these special provisions will be paid for at the contract prices per meter for 250 mm water main, and at the contract price per unit for blow-off assemblies.

The contract price paid per meter for 250 mm water main shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in installing the 250 mm water main, complete in place, including, any pipe removal, gate valves, thrust blocks, flanges, flanged adapters, and fittings, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The contract price paid per unit for blow-off assembly shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in installing the blow-off assembly, complete in place, including temporary blow-off assemblies, flanges, fittings, valves, valve cans, support blocks, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Full compensation for reconnect air valve, reconnect water service, connect new mains to existing mains, cut off walls, flexible couplings and double ball joints, disinfect water mains and water pressure test, remove water mains for installation of new water pipe, remove water main, slurry backfill, the various sizes and types of anchor blocks, thrust blocks, and support blocks, adapters, services and disposal of friable and non-friable material, protective work operations required to accommodate or safeguard public traffic or existing facilities, for all trenching and shoring, control of water in and outside the excavations and trenches, and salvage materials involved in constructing the water main shall be considered as included in the contract price paid for 250 mm water main and no separate payment will be made therefor.

When imported backfill is ordered by the engineer, it will be paid for as extra work as specified in Section 4-1.03D of the State Standard Specifications.

SECTION 11. (BLANK)

SECTION 12. (BLANK)

SECTION 13. RAILROAD RELATIONS AND INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS

13-1.01 GENERAL

The term "Railroad" shall mean North County Transit District

It is expected that the Railroad will cooperate with the Contractor to the end that the work may be handled in an efficient manner. However, except for the additional compensation provided for hereinafter for delays in completion of specific unit of work to be performed by the Railroad, and except as provided in Public Contracts Code Section 7102, the Contractor shall have no claim for damages, extension of time, or extra compensation in the event his work is held up by work performed by the Railroad.

The Contractor must understand the Contractor's right to enter the Railroad Right-of-Way is subject to the absolute right of Railroad to cause the Contractor's work on the Railroad Right-of-Way to cease if, in the opinion of Railroad, Contractor's activities create a hazard to the Railroad Right-of-Way, employees, and operations.

13-1.03 RAILROAD REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall notify **Ed Singer, Real Estate Asset Administrator, 810 Mission Avenue**, **Oceanside, CA92054, 760-966-6556,** and the Engineer, in writing, at least 10 working days before performing any work on, or adjacent to the Railroad Right-of-Way. Additionally, Contractor shall be required to obtain a Right-of-Entry Permit from the Railroad and comply with all provisions thereof.

The Contractor shall cooperate with the Railroad where work is within the limits of the Railroad Right-of-Way, to expedite the work and avoid interference with the operation of Railroad equipment.

The Contractor shall comply with the rules and regulations of Railroad, including the provisions of the Right-of-Entry Permit, or the instructions of its representatives in relation to protecting the tracks and Railroad Right-of-Way and the traffic moving on such tracks, as well as the wires, signals and its tenants or licensees, at and in the vicinity of the work during the period of construction. The responsibility of the Contractor for safe conduct and adequate policing and supervision of its work at the job site shall not be lessened or otherwise affected by the presence at the work site of Railroad representatives, or by the Contractor's compliance with any requests or recommendations made by Railroad representatives.

The Contractor shall perform work to not endanger or interfere with the safe operation of the tracks and Railroad Right-of-Way and traffic moving on such tracks, as well as wires, signals and its tenants or licensees, at or in the vicinity of the work.

The Contractor shall take protective measures to keep Railroad facilities, including track ballast, free of sand or debris resulting from his operations. Damage to Railroad facilities resulting from Contractor's operations shall be Contractor's responsibility, and will be repaired or replaced by Railroad and the cost of such repairs or replacement shall be deducted from the Contractor's progress and final pay estimates.

The Contractor shall contact the Railroad's "Call Before You Dig" at least 48 hours prior to commencing work, at 1-800-336-9193 (a 24 hour number) to determine location of fiber optics and or other applicable utilities. If a telecommunications system is buried anywhere on or near Railroad Right-of-Way, the Contractor will coordinate with the Railroad and the Telecommunication Company(ies) to arrange for relocation or other protection of the system prior to beginning any work on or near the Railroad Right-of-Way. In addition Contractor shall call NCTD at least 48 hours prior to commencing work for Railroad signal mark out.

The Contractor shall not pile or store any materials nor park any equipment closer than 7.62-meter (25'-0") to the centerline of the nearest track, unless directed by Railroad's representative.

The Contractor shall also abide by the following temporary clearances during the course of construction:

a. 3.35-meter (11'-0") horizontally from centerline of track
b. 6.40-meter (21'-0") vertically above top of rail

The temporary vertical construction clearance above provided will not be permitted until authorized by the Public Utilities Commission. It is anticipated that authorization will be received before the approval of the contract by the Attorney General. In the event authorization is not received by the time specified, and, if in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's operations are delayed or interfered with by reason of authorization not being received by the said time, State will compensate the Contractor for such delay to the extent provided in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications and not otherwise.

Walkways with railing shall be constructed by Contractor over open excavation areas when in close proximity of tracks, and railings shall **absolutely** not be closer than 2.74-meter (9'-0") horizontally from centerline of the nearest track, if tangent, or 2.90-meter (9'-6") if curved.

Falsework and overhead walkways shall be completely enclosed on the bottom and sides to prevent debris and other items from falling on the Railroad Right-of-Way.

Infringement on the above temporary construction clearances by the Contractor's operations shall be submitted to the Railroad by the Engineer, and shall not be undertaken until approved by the Railroad, and until the Engineer has obtained any necessary authorization from any governmental body or bodies having jurisdiction thereover. No extension of time or extra compensation will be allowed in the event the Contractor's work is delayed pending Railroad approval and governmental authorization.

In no event shall vertical clearance be less than 21"-0".

Four sets of plans, in 279mm x 432mm (11" x 17") format, and two sets of calculations showing details of construction affecting Railroad's tracks and Railroad Right-of-Way not included in the contract plans, including but not limited to shoring and falsework, shall be submitted to the Engineer for review prior to submittal to Railroad for final approval. Falsework shall comply with Railroad guidelines. Demolition of existing structures shall comply with Railroad guidelines. Shoring shall be designed in accordance with Railroad's requirements and guidelines for shoring and falsework, latest edition, issued by Railroad's Chief Rail Engineer. Shoring and falsework plans and calculations shall be prepared and signed by a professional civil engineer registered in the State of California. This work shall not be undertaken until such time as the Railroad has given such approval. Review by Railroad may take up to 6 weeks after receipt of all necessary information.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing, at least 25 calendar days but not more than 40 days in advance of the starting date of installing temporary work with less than permanent clearance at each structure site. The Contractor shall not be permitted to proceed with work on the Right-of-Way until this requirement has been met. No extension of time or extra compensation will be allowed if the Contractor's work is delayed due to failure to comply with the requirements in this paragraph.

Blasting and drilling will be permitted only when approved by the Railroad. Contractor shall submit a work plan to Railroad for approval prior to the commencement of work.

Under the protection of the Railroad Employee-In-Charge (EIC), the Contractor shall, upon completion of the work covered by this contract to be performed by the Contractor upon the premises or over or beneath the tracks of Railroad and/or within the Railroad Right-of-Way, promptly remove from the premises of Railroad Right-of-Way, Contractor's tools, implements and other materials, whether brought upon said premises by said Contractor or any subcontractor, employee or agent of said Contractor, and cause said premises to be left in a clean and presentable condition.

Under-track pipeline installations shall be constructed in accordance with Railroad's current standards, which may be obtained from Railroad. The general guidelines are as follows:

Edges of jacking or boring pit excavations shall be outside the Railroad Right-of-Way.

All facilities shall be installed as required by Railroad which includes casings 7'-6" in depth as measured from top of tie to top of casing.

Installation of pipe or conduit under the Railroad Right-of-Way shall be done by dry bore and jack method.

Hydraulic jacking or boring will not be permitted.

Contactor shall comply with the following safety requirements; provided however, in the event the Right-of-Entry Permit obtained from the Railroad's Real Estate Asset Administrator are more restrictive, Contractor shall comply with the more restrictive requirements.

Safety of personnel, Railroad Right-of-Way, rail operations and the public is of paramount importance. As reinforcement and in furtherance of overall safety measures to be observed by the Contractor (and not by way of limitation), the following special safety rules shall be followed:

a Contractor shall keep the job site free from safety and health hazards and ensure that its employees are competent and adequately trained in all safety and health aspects of the job. Contractor shall have proper first aid supplies available on the job site so that prompt first aid services can be provided to any person that may be injured on the job site. Contractor shall promptly notify the Railroad of any U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Administration reportable injuries occurring to any person that may arise during the work performed on the job site. Contractor shall have a non-delegable duty to control its employees while they are on the job site or the Railroad Right-of-Way to be certain they do not use, be under the influence of, or have in their possession any alcoholic beverage, drug, narcotic or other substance that may inhibit the safe performance of work by the employee.

b. The employees of Contractor shall be suitably dressed to perform their duties safely and in a manner that will not interfere with their vision, hearing or free use of their hands or feet. Only waist length shirts with sleeves and trousers that cover the entire leg are to be worn. If flare-legged trousers are worn, the trouser bottoms must be tied to prevent catching. The employees should wear sturdy and protective work boots and at least the following protective equipment:

1. Protective head gear that meets American National Standard-Z89. l-latest revision. It is suggested that all hardhats be affixed with Contractor's or subcontractor's company logo or name.
2. Eye protection that meets American National Standard for occupational and educational eye and face protection, Z87.1-1atest revision. Additional eye protection must be provided to meet specific job situations such as welding, grinding, burning, etc.; and

3. Hearing protection, which affords enough attenuation to give protection from noise levels that will be occurring on the job site.
4. All heavy equipment provided or leased by Contractor shall be equipped with audible back-up warning devices. If in the opinion of the Railroad Representative any of Contractor's or subcontractor's equipment is unsafe for use on the Railroad Right-of-Way, the Contractor, at the request of the Railroad Representative, shall remove such equipment from the Railroad Right-of-Way.

13-1.03 PROTECTION OF RAILROAD FACILITIES

Railroad shall attempt to provide, upon advance notification of not less than 10 working days by the Contractor, Railroad representatives, conductors, flagmen or watchmen to protect its facilities, Railroad Right-of-Way and movements of its trains or engines. Notice shall be made to the Railroad's Real Estate Asset Administrator, 760-966-6556 pursuant to the provisions of the Right-of-Entry Permit obtained by Contractor from the Railroad.

At the time of notification, the Contractor shall provide Railroad with a schedule of dates that flagging services will be needed, as well as times, if outside normal working hours. Subsequent deviation from the schedule shall require 10 working days advance notice from the first affected date or as otherwise required by the Right-of-Entry Permit. The Railroad will furnish such personnel or other protective devices:

When any part of any equipment is standing or being operated within the Right-of-Way unless otherwise indicated in the Right-of-Entry Permit.

During any of Contractor's operations when, in the opinion of Railroad's representatives, Railroad facilities, including, but not limited to, tracks, buildings, signals, wire lines or pipe lines, may be endangered.

The cost of flagging and inspection provided by Railroad during the period of constructing that portion of the project located on or near the Railroad Right-of-Way, as deemed necessary for the protection of Railroad's facilities and trains, will be borne by the State for a period of 320 working days, at 8 hours per day, beginning on the date work commences on or near the Railroad Right-of-Way. The Contractor shall pay to the State liquidated damages in the sum of $800 per day for each day in excess of the above 320 working days the Contractor works on or near the Railroad Right-of-Way, and which requires flagging protection of Railroad's facilities and trains.

13-1.05 DELAYS DUE TO WORK BY RAILROAD

No delay due to work by the Railroad is anticipated.

If delays due to work by the Railroad occur, and the Contractor sustains loss which, in the opinion of the Engineer, could not have been avoided by the judicious handling of forces, equipment and plant, the amount of said loss shall be determined as provided in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

If a delay due to work by Railroad occurs, an extension of time determined pursuant to the provisions in Section 8-1.07, "Liquidated Damages," of the Standard Specifications will be granted.

13.1.06 LEGAL RELATIONS

The provisions of Section 13-1, "Relations with Railroad Company," and the provisions of Section 13-2, "Railroad Protective Insurance," of these special provisions shall inure directly to the benefit of Railroad.

13.2 RAILROAD PROTECTIVE INSURANCE

In addition to any other form of insurance or bonds required under the terms of the contract and specifications or the terms of the Right-of-Entry Permit obtained by Contractor from the Railroad, the Contractor will be required to carry insurance of the kinds and in the amounts specified in the Right-of-Entry Permit.

Such insurance shall be approved by the Railroad before any work is performed on the Railroad Right-of-Way and shall be carried until all work required to be performed on or adjacent to the Railroad Right-of-Way under the terms of the contract is satisfactorily completed as determined by the Engineer, and thereafter until all tools, equipment and materials have been removed from the Railroad Right-of-Way and such Railroad Right-of-Way is left in a clean and presentable condition.

Full compensation for all premiums which the Contractor is required to pay on all the insurance described hereinafter shall be considered as included in the prices paid for the various items of work to be performed under the contract, and no additional allowance will be made thereof or for additional premiums which may be required by extensions of the policies of insurance.

Contractor and its insurers shall endorse the required insurance policy(ies) to waive their right of subrogation against Railroad. Contractor and its insurers also waive their right of subrogation against Railroad for loss of its owned or leased Railroad Right-of-Way or Railroad Right-of-Way under its care, custody and control. Contractor's insurance shall be primary with respect to any insurance carried by Railroad. The policy(ies) required under (a) and (b) above shall provide severability of interests.

Prior to commencing the Work, Contractor shall furnish to Railroad certificate(s) of insurance evidencing the required coverage and endorsements and upon request, a certified duplicate original of any required policy. The certificate(s) shall contain a provision that obligates the insurance company(ies) issuing such policy(ies) to notify Railroad in writing of any material alteration including any change in the retroactive date in any "claims-made" policies or substantial reduction of aggregate limits, if such limits apply, or any cancellation at least thirty (30) days prior thereto.

Contractor warrants that this Agreement has been thoroughly reviewed by Contractor's insurance agent(s)/broker(s), who has been instructed by Contractor to procure the insurance coverage required by this Agreement. If Contractor fails to procure and maintain insurance as required, Railroad may elect to do so at the cost of Contractor.

The fact that insurance is obtained by Contractor shall not be deemed to release or diminish the liability of Contractor, including, without limitation, liability under the indemnity provisions of this Agreement. Damages recoverable by Railroad shall not be limited by the amount of the required insurance coverage.

SECTION 14 FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS

GENERAL.—The work herein proposed will be financed in whole or in part with Federal funds, and therefore all of the statutes, rules and regulations promulgated by the Federal Government and applicable to work financed in whole or in part with Federal funds will apply to such work. The "Required Contract Provisions, Federal-Aid Construction Contracts, "Form FHWA 1273, are included in this Section 14. Whenever in said required contract provisions references are made to "SHA contracting officer," "SHA resident engineer," or "authorized representative of the SHA," such references shall be construed to mean "Engineer" as defined in Section 1-1.18 of the Standard Specifications.

PERFORMANCE OF PREVIOUS CONTRACT.—In addition to the provisions in Section II, "Nondiscrimination," and Section VII, "Subletting or Assigning the Contract," of the required contract provisions, the Contractor shall comply with the following:

The bidder shall execute the CERTIFICATION WITH REGARD TO THE PERFORMANCE OF PREVIOUS CONTRACTS OR SUBCONTRACTS SUBJECT TO THE EQUAL OPPORTUNITY CLAUSE AND THE FILING OF REQUIRED REPORTS located in the proposal. No request for subletting or assigning any portion of the contract in excess of $10,000 will be considered under the provisions of Section VII of the required contract provisions unless such request is accompanied by the CERTIFICATION referred to above, executed by the proposed subcontractor.

NON-COLLUSION PROVISION.—The provisions in this section are applicable to all contracts except contracts for Federal Aid Secondary projects.

Title 23, United States Code, Section 112, requires as a condition precedent to approval by the Federal Highway Administrator of the contract for this work that each bidder file a sworn statement executed by, or on behalf of, the person, firm, association, or corporation to whom such contract is to be awarded, certifying that such person, firm, association, or corporation has not, either directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with the submitted bid. A form to make the non-collusion affidavit statement required by Section 112 as a certification under penalty of perjury rather than as a sworn statement as permitted by 28, USC, Sec. 1746, is included in the proposal.

PARTICIPATION BY MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISES IN SUBCONTRACTING.—Part 23, Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations applies to this Federal-aid project. Pertinent sections of said Code are incorporated in part or in its entirety within other sections of these special provisions.

Schedule B—Information for Determining Joint Venture Eligibility

(This form need not be filled in if all joint venture firms are minority owned.)

1. Name of joint venture _____
2. Address of joint venture _____
3. Phone number of joint venture _____
4. Identify the firms which comprise the joint venture. (The MBE partner must complete Schedule A.) _____
   _____

   a. Describe the role of the MBE firm in the joint venture. _____
      _____
   b. Describe very briefly the experience and business qualifications of each non-MBE joint venturer: _____
      _____

5. Nature of the joint venture's business _____
   _____
6. Provide a copy of the joint venture agreement.
7. What is the claimed percentage of MBE ownership? _____
8. Ownership of joint venture: (This need not be filled in if described in the joint venture agreement, provided by question 6.).

   a. Profit and loss sharing.
   b. Capital contributions, including equipment.
   c. Other applicable ownership interests.

9. Control of and participation in this contract. Identify by name, race, sex, and "firm" those individuals (and their titles) who are responsible for day-to-day management and policy decision making, including, but not limited to, those with prime responsibility for:

   a. Financial decisions _____
   b. Management decisions, such as:

      (1) Estimating _____
      (2) Marketing and sales _____
      (3) Hiring and firing of management personnel _____
      _____
      (4) Purchasing of major items or supplies _____
      _____

   c. Supervision of field operations _____

Note.—If, after filing this Schedule B and before the completion of the joint venture's work on the contract covered by this regulation, there is any significant change in the information submitted, the joint venture must inform the grantee, either directly or through the prime contractor if the joint venture is a subcontractor.

Affidavit

"The undersigned swear that the foregoing statements are correct and include all material information necessary to identify and explain the terms and operation of our joint venture and the intended participation by each joint venturer in the undertaking. Further, the undersigned covenant and agree to provide to grantee current, complete and accurate information regarding actual joint venture work and the payment therefor and any proposed changes in any of the joint venture arrangements and to permit the audit and examination of the books, records and files of the joint venture, or those of each joint venturer relevant to the joint venture, by authorized representatives of the grantee or the Federal funding agency. Any material misrepresentation will be grounds for terminating any contract which may be awarded and for initiating action under Federal or State laws concerning false statements."

Name of Firm	Name of Firm
Signature	Signature
Name	Name
Title	Title
Date	Date

Date _____

State of _____

County of _____

On this ____ day of _____, 20___, before me appeared (Name) _____, to me personally known, who, being duly sworn, did execute the foregoing affidavit, and did state that he or she was properly authorized by (Name of firm) _____ to execute the affidavit and did so as his or her free act and deed.

Notary Public _____

Commission expires _____

[Seal]

Date _____

State of _____

County of _____

On this ___ day of _____, 20___, before me appeared (Name) _____ to me personally known, who, being duly sworn, did execute the foregoing affidavit, and did state that he or she was properly authorized by (Name of firm) _____ to execute the affidavit and did so as his or her free act and deed.

Notary Public _____

Commission expires _____

[Seal]

REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS
FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

I. GENERAL

1. These contract provisions shall apply to all work performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract.

2. Except as otherwise provided for in each section, the contractor shall insert in each subcontract all of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions, and further require their inclusion in any lower tier subcontract or purchase order that may in turn be made. The Required Contract Provisions shall not be incorporated by reference in any case. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with these Required Contract Provisions.

3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions shall be sufficient grounds for termination of the contract.

4. A breach of the following clauses of the Required Contract Provisions may also be grounds for debarment as provided in 29 CFR 5.12:

   Section I, paragraph 2;
   Section IV, paragraphs 1, 2, 3, 4, and 7;
   Section V, paragraphs 1 and 2a through 2g.

5. Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of Section IV (except paragraph 5) and Section V of these Required Contract Provisions shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the U.S. Department of Labor (DOL) as set forth in 29 CFR 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the DOL, or the contractor's employees or their representatives.

6. Selection of Labor - During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not:

   a. discriminate against labor from any other State, possession, or territory of the United States (except for employment preference for Appalachian contracts, when applicable, as specified in Attachment A), or

   b. employ convict labor for any purpose within the limits of the project unless it is labor performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation.

II. NONDISCRIMINATION

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts of $10,000 or more.)

1. **Equal Employment Opportunity:** Equal employment opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (28 CFR 35, 29 CFR 1630, and 41 CFR 60) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140 shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under this contract. The Equal Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications set forth under 41 CFR 60-4.3 and the provisions of the American Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR 35 and 29 CFR 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:

   a. The contractor will work with the State highway agency (SHA) and the Federal Government in carrying out EEO obligations and in their review of his/her activities under the contract.

   b. The contractor will accept as his operating policy the following statement:

      "It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action

shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, preapprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training."

2. **EEO Officer:** The contractor will designate and make known to the SHA contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active contractor program of EEO and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.

3. **Dissemination of Policy:** All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action, or who are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of, and will implement, the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:

   a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer.

   b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.

   c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minority group employees.

   d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.

   e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.

4. **Recruitment:** When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minority groups in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.

   a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minority group applicants. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees, and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority group applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.

   b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, he is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system permits the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. (The DOL has held that where implementation of such agreements have the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Executive Order 11246, as amended.)

   c. The contractor will encourage his present employees to refer minority group applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring minority group applicants will be discussed with employees.

5. **Personnel Actions:** Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:

   a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to insure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.

b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.

c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.

d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with his obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of his avenues of appeal.

6. **Training and Promotion:**

a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minority group and women employees, and applicants for employment.

b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs, i.e., apprenticeship, and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance. Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training. In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision.

c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.

d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of minority group and women employees and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.

7. **Unions:** If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use his/her best efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minority groups and women within the unions, and to effect referrals by such unions of minority and female employees. Actions by the contractor either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent will include the procedures set forth below:

a. The contractor will use best efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minority group members and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minority group employees and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.

b. The contractor will use best efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability.

c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the SHA and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.

d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of minority and women referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minority group persons and women. (The DOL has held that it shall be no excuse that the union with which the contractor has a collective bargaining agreement providing for exclusive referral failed to refer minority employees.) In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the SHA.

8. **Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment:** The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment.

   a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors and suppliers of his/her EEO obligations under this contract.

   b. Disadvantaged business enterprises (DBE), as defined in 49 CFR 23, shall have equal opportunity to compete for and perform subcontracts which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract. The contractor will use his best efforts to solicit bids from and to utilize DBE subcontractors or subcontractors with meaningful minority group and female representation among their employees. Contractors shall obtain lists of DBE construction firms from SHA personnel.

   c. The contractor will use his best efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.

9. **Records and Reports:** The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following completion of the contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the SHA and the FHWA.

   a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:

      (1) The number of minority and non-minority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;

      (2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women;

      (3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minority and female employees; and

      (4) The progress and efforts being made in securing the services of DBE subcontractors or subcontractors with meaningful minority and female representation among their employees.

   b. The contractors will submit an annual report to the SHA each July for the duration of the project, indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on Form FHWA-1391. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data.

III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts of $10,000 or more.)

a. By submission of this bid, the execution of this contract or subcontract, or the consummation of this material supply agreement or purchase order, as appropriate, the bidder, Federal-aid construction contractor, subcontractor, material supplier, or vendor, as appropriate, certifies that the firm does not maintain or provide for its employees any segregated facilities at any of its establishments, and that the firm does not permit its employees to perform their services at any location, under its control, where segregated facilities are maintained. The firm agrees that a breach of this certification is a violation of the EEO provisions of this contract. The firm further certifies that no employee will be denied access to adequate facilities on the basis of sex or disability.

b. As used in this certification, the term "segregated facilities" means any waiting rooms, work areas, restrooms and washrooms, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, locker rooms, and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing facilities provided for employees which are segregated by explicit directive, or are, in fact, segregated on the basis of race, color, religion, national origin, age or disability, because of habit, local custom, or otherwise. The only exception will be for the disabled when the demands for accessibility override (e.g. disabled parking).

c. The contractor agrees that it has obtained or will obtain identical certification from proposed subcontractors or material suppliers prior to award of subcontracts or consummation of material supply agreements of $10,000 or more and that it will retain such certifications in its files.

IV. PAYMENT OF PREDETERMINED MINIMUM WAGE

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts exceeding $2,000 and to all related subcontracts, except for projects located on roadways classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt.)

1. **General:**

a. All mechanics and laborers employed or working upon the site of the work will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account [except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations (29 CFR 3)] issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (40 U.S.C. 276c) the full amounts of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment. The payment shall be computed at wage rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor (hereinafter "the wage determination") which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor or its subcontractors and such laborers and mechanics. The wage determination (including any additional classifications and wage rates conformed under paragraph 2 of this Section IV and the DOL poster (WH-1321) or Form FHWA-1495) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers. For the purpose of this Section, contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under Section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. 276a) on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of Section IV, paragraph 3b, hereof. Also, for the purpose of this Section, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs, which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in paragraphs 4 and 5 of this Section IV.

b. Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein, provided, that the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed.

c. All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon Act and related acts contained in 29 CFR 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.

2. **Classification:**

a. The SHA contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics employed under the contract, which is not listed in the wage determination, shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination.

b. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification, wage rate and fringe benefits only when the following criteria have been met:

(1) the work to be performed by the additional classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination;

(2) the additional classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry;

(3) the proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination; and

(4) with respect to helpers, when such a classification prevails in the area in which the work is performed.

c. If the contractor or subcontractors, as appropriate, the laborers and mechanics (if known) to be employed in the additional classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be

sent by the contracting officer to the DOL, Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, Washington, D.C. 20210. The Wage and Hour Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

d. In the event the contractor or subcontractors, as appropriate, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the additional classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Wage and Hour Administrator for determination. Said Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary

e. The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraph 2c or 2d of this Section IV shall be paid to all workers performing work in the additional classification from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

3. **Payment of Fringe Benefits:**

a. Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor or subcontractors, as appropriate, shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly case equivalent thereof.

b. If the contractor or subcontractor, as appropriate, does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, he/she may consider as a part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, provided, that the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

4. **Apprentices and Trainees (Programs of the U.S. DOL) and Helpers:**

a. Apprentices:

(1) Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the DOL, Employment and Training Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau, or if a person is employed in his/her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training or a State apprenticeship agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice.

(2) The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeyman-level employees on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any employee listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate listed in the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor or subcontractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman-level hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed.

(3) Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman-level hourly rate specified in

the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator for the Wage and Hour Division determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination.

(4) In the event the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor or subcontractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the comparable work performed by regular employees until an acceptable program is approved.

b. Trainees:

(1) Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the DOL, Employment and Training Administration.

(2) The ratio of trainees to journeyman-level employees on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

(3) Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for his/her level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman-level hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman-level wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices, in which case such trainees shall receive the same fringe benefits as apprentices.

(4) In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor or subcontractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

c**.** Helpers**:**

Helpers will be permitted to work on a project if the helper classification is specified and defined on the applicable wage determination or is approved pursuant to the conformance procedure set forth in Section IV.2. Any worker listed on a payroll at a helper wage rate, who is not a helper under an approved definition, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed.

5. **Apprentices and Trainees (Programs of the U.S. DOT):**
Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeymen shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

6. **Withholding:**
The SHA shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the DOL withhold, or cause to be withheld, from the contractor or subcontractor under this contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other Federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage

requirements which is held by the same prime contractor, as much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the SHA contracting officer may, after written notice to the contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

7. **Overtime Requirements:**
No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers, mechanics, watchmen, or guards (including apprentices, trainees, and helpers described in paragraphs 4 and 5 above) shall require or permit any laborer, mechanic, watchman, or guard in any workweek in which he/she is employed on such work, to work in excess of 40 hours in such workweek unless such laborer, mechanic, watchman, or guard receives compensation at a rate not less than one-and-one-half times his/her basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of 40 hours in such workweek.

8. **Violation:**
Liability for Unpaid Wages; Liquidated Damages: In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 7 above, the contractor and any subcontractor responsible thereof shall be liable to the affected employee for his/her unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory) for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer, mechanic, watchman, or guard employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 7, in the sum of $10 for each calendar day on which such employee was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard work week of 40 hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph 7.

9. **Withholding for Unpaid Wages and Liquidated Damages:**
The SHA shall upon its own action or upon written request of any authorized representative of the DOL withhold, or cause to be withheld, from any monies payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other Federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph 8 above.

V. STATEMENTS AND PAYROLLS

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts exceeding $2,000 and to all related subcontracts, except for projects located on roadways classified as local roads or rural collectors, which are exempt.)

1. Compliance with Copeland Regulations (29 CFR 3):

The contractor shall comply with the Copeland Regulations of the Secretary of Labor which are herein incorporated by reference.

2. Payrolls and Payroll Records:

a. Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor and each subcontractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of 3 years from the date of completion of the contract for all laborers, mechanics, apprentices, trainees, watchmen, helpers, and guards working at the site of the work.

b. The payroll records shall contain the name, social security number, and address of each such employee; his or her correct classification; hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalent thereof the types described in Section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis Bacon Act); daily and weekly number of hours worked; deductions made; and actual wages paid. In addition, for Appalachian contracts, the payroll records shall contain a notation indicating whether the employee does, or does not, normally reside in the labor area as defined in Attachment A, paragraph 1. Whenever the Secretary of Labor, pursuant to Section IV, paragraph 3b, has found that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in Section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis Bacon Act, the contractor and each subcontractor shall maintain records which show

that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and show the cost anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing benefits. Contractors or subcontractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprentices and trainees, and ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

c. Each contractor and subcontractor shall furnish, each week in which any contract work is performed, to the SHA resident engineer a payroll of wages paid each of its employees (including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, described in Section IV, paragraphs 4 and 5, and watchmen and guards engaged on work during the preceding weekly payroll period). The payroll submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under paragraph 2b of this Section V. This information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose and may be purchased from the Superintendent of Documents (Federal stock number 029-005-0014-1), U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors.

d. Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his/her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:

(1) that the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be maintained under paragraph 2b of this Section V and that such information is correct and complete;

(2) that such laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in the Regulations, 29 CFR 3;

(3) that each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less that the applicable wage rate and fringe benefits or cash equivalent for the classification of worked performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

e. The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 2d of this Section V.

f. The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor to civil or criminal prosecution under 18 U.S.C. 1001 and 31 U.S.C. 231.

g. The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph 2b of this Section V available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the SHA, the FHWA, or the DOL, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the SHA, the FHWA, the DOL, or all may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, or owner, take such actions as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

VI. RECORD OF MATERIALS, SUPPLIES, AND LABOR

(As of May, 22, 2007, this form is no longer required by FHWA.)

VII. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT

1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the State. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635).

a. "Its own organization" shall be construed to include only workers employed and paid directly by the prime contractor and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor, assignee, or agent of the prime contractor.

b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract.

2. The contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph 1 of Section VII is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.

3. The contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the SHA contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.

4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the SHA contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the SHA has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract.

VIII. SAFETY - ACCIDENT PREVENTION

1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the SHA contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract.

2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and health standards (29 CFR 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 333).

3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 333).

IX. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, the following notice shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

Notice To All Personnel Engaged On Federal-Aid Highway Projects

18 U.S.C. 1020 READS AS FOLLOWS:

"Whoever being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 1, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined not more that $10,000 or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

X. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts of $100,000 or more.)

By submission of this bid or the execution of this contract, or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, Federal-aid construction contractor, or subcontractor, as appropriate, will be deemed to have stipulated as follows:

1. That any facility that is or will be utilized in the performance of this contract, unless such contract is exempt under the Clean Air Act, as amended (42 U.S.C. 1857 et seq., as amended by Pub.L. 91-604), and under the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended (33 U.S.C. 1251 et seq., as amended by Pub.L. 92-500), Executive Order 11738, and regulations in implementation thereof (40 CFR 15) is not listed, on the date of contract award, on the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) List of Violating Facilities pursuant to 40 CFR 15.20.

2. That the firm agrees to comply and remain in compliance with all the requirements of Section 114 of the Clean Air Act and Section 308 of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act and all regulations and guidelines listed thereunder.

3. That the firm shall promptly notify the SHA of the receipt of any communication from the Director, Office of Federal Activities, EPA, indicating that a facility that is or will be utilized for the contract is under consideration to be listed on the EPA List of Violating Facilities.

4. That the firm agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of paragraph 1 through 4 of this Section X in every nonexempt subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the government may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements.

XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION

1. Instructions for Certification - Primary Covered Transactions:
(Applicable to all Federal-aid contracts - 49 CFR 29)

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective primary participant is providing the certification set out below.

b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the

prospective primary participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction.

c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the department or agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective primary participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default.

d. The prospective primary participant shall provide immediate written notice to the department or agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective primary participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "lower tier covered transaction," "participant," "person," "primary covered transaction," "principal," "proposal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, have the meanings set out in the Definitions and Coverage sections of rules implementing Executive Order 12549. You may contact the department or agency to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations.

f. The prospective primary participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction.

g. The prospective primary participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," provided by the department or agency entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions.

h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant may decide the method and frequency by which it determines the eligibility of its principals. Each participant may, but is not required to, check the nonprocurement portion of the "Lists of Parties Excluded From Federal Procurement or Nonprocurement Programs" (Nonprocurement List) which is compiled by the General Services Administration.

i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph f of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default.

2. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion — Primary Covered Transactions:

a. The prospective primary participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:

(1) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;

(2) Have not within a 3-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgement rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;

(3) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph 1b of this certification; and

(4) Have not within a 3-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.

b. Where the prospective primary participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

3. Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Covered Transactions:
(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders and other lower tier transactions of $25,000 or more - 49 CFR 29)

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier is providing the certification set out below.

b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "primary covered transaction," "participant," "person," "principal," "proposal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, have the meanings set out in the Definitions and Coverage sections of rules implementing Executive Order 12549. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations.

e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated.

f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions.

g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant may decide the method and frequency by which it determines the eligibility of its principals. Each participant may, but is not required to, check the Nonprocurement List.

h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

4. **Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion — Lower Tier Covered Transactions:**

   a. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction by any Federal department or agency.

   b. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

XII. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed $100,000 - 49 CFR 20)

1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

   a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

   b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than $10,000 and not more than $100,000 for each such failure.

3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting his or her bid or proposal that he or she shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed $100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

FEDERAL-AID FEMALE AND MINORITY GOALS

In accordance with Section II, "Nondiscrimination," of "Required Contract Provisions Federal-aid Construction Contracts" the following are the goals for female utilization:

Goal for Women (applies nationwide).....(percent) 6.9

The following are goals for minority utilization:

CALIFORNIA ECONOMIC AREA

		Goal (Percent)
174	**Redding, CA:**	
	Non-SMSA Counties	6.8
	CA Lassen; CA Modoc;CA Plumas;CA Shasta; CA Siskiyou; CA Tehama.	
175	**Eureka, CA**	
	Non-SMSA Counties	6.6
	CA Del Norte; CA Humboldt; CA Trinity.	
176	**San Francisco-Oakland-San Jose, CA:**	
	SMSA Counties:	
	7120 Salinas-Seaside-Monterey, CA	28.9
	CA Monterey.	
	7360 San Francisco-Oakland	25.6
	CA Alameda; CA Contra Costa; CA Marin; CA San Francisco; CA San Mateo.	
	7400 San Jose, CA	19.6
	CA Santa Clara.	
	7485 Santa Cruz, CA.	14.9
	CA Santa Cruz.	
	7500 Santa Rosa, CA	9.1
	CA Sonoma.	
	8720 Vallejo-Fairfield- Napa, CA	17.1
	CA Napa; CA Solano	
	Non-SMSA Counties	23.2
	CA Lake; CA Mendocino; CA San Benito	
177	**Sacramento, CA**:	
	SMSA Counties:	
	6920 Sacramento, CA	16.1
	CA Placer; CA Sacramento; CA Yolo.	
	Non-SMSA Counties	14.3
	CA Butte; CA Colusa; CA El Dorado; CA Glenn; CA Nevada; CA Sierra; CA Sutter; CA Yuba.	
178	**Stockton-Modesto, CA:**	
	SMSA Counties:	
	5170 Modesto, CA	12.3
	CA Stanislaus.	
	8120 Stockton, CA	24.3
	CA San Joaquin.	
	Non-SMSA Counties	19.8
	CA Alpine; CA Amador; CA Calaveras; CA Mariposa;CA Merced; CA Tuolumne.	

		Goal (Percent)
179	**Fresno-Bakersfield, CA**	
	SMSA Counties:	
	0680 Bakersfield, CA	19.1
	CA Kern.	
	2840 Fresno, CA	26.1
	CA Fresno.	
	Non-SMSA Counties	23.6
	CA Kings; CA Madera; CA Tulare.	
180	**Los Angeles, CA:**	
	SMSA Counties:	
	0360 Anaheim-Santa Ana-Garden Grove, CA	11.9
	CA Orange.	
	4480 Los Angeles-Long Beach, CA	28.3
	CA Los Angeles.	
	6000 Oxnard-Simi Valley-Ventura, CA	21.5
	CA Ventura.	
	6780 Riverside-San Bernardino-Ontario, CA.	19.0
	CA Riverside; CA San Bernardino.	
	7480 Santa Barbara-Santa Maria-Lompoc, CA	19.7
	CA Santa Barbara.	
	Non-SMSA Counties	24.6
	CA Inyo; CA Mono; CA San Luis Obispo.	
181	**San Diego, CA:**	
	SMSA Counties	
	7320 San Diego, CA.	16.9
	CA San Diego.	
	Non-SMSA Counties	18.2
	CA Imperial.	

In addition to the reporting requirements set forth elsewhere in this contract the Contractor and subcontractors holding subcontracts, not including material suppliers, of $10,000 or more, shall submit for every month of July during which work is performed, employment data as contained under Form FHWA PR-1391 (Appendix C to 23 CFR, Part 230), and in accordance with the instructions included thereon.

FEDERAL REQUIREMENT TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

As part of the Contractor's equal employment opportunity affirmative action program, training shall be provided as follows:

The Contractor shall provide on-the-job training to develop full journeymen in the types of trades or job classification involved.

The number of trainees or apprentices to be trained under the requirements of this special provision will be 28.

In the event the Contractor subcontracts a portion of the contract work, he shall determine how many, if any, of the trainees or apprentices are to be trained by the subcontractor, provided however, that the Contractor shall retain the primary responsibility for meeting the training requirements imposed by this special provision. The Contractor shall also insure that this Training Special Provision is made applicable to such subcontract. Where feasible, 25 percent of trainees or apprentices in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training.

The number of trainees or apprentices shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the Contractor's needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within a reasonable area of recruitment. Prior to commencing work, the Contractor shall submit to the Department for approval the number of trainees or apprentices to be trained in each selected classification and training program to be used. Furthermore, the Contractor shall specify the starting time for training in each of the classifications. The Contractor will be credited for each trainee or apprentice employed by him on the contract work who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program and will be reimbursed for such trainees or apprentices as provided hereinafter.

Training and upgrading of minorities and women toward journeymen status is a primary objective of this Training Special Provision. Accordingly, the Contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority and women trainees or apprentices (e.g., by conducting systematic and direct recruitment through public and private sources likely to yield minority and women trainees or apprentices) to the extent such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. The Contractor will be responsible for demonstrating the steps that he has taken in pursuance thereof, prior to a determination as to whether the Contractor is in compliance with this Training Special Provision. This training commitment is not intended, and shall not be used, to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee or apprentice in any classification in which he has successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman status or in which he has been employed as a journeyman. The Contractor should satisfy this requirement by including appropriate questions in the employee application or by other suitable means. Regardless of the method used the Contractor's records should document the findings in each case.

The minimum length and type of training for each classification will be as established in the training program selected by the Contractor and approved by both the Department and the Federal Highway Administration. The Department and the Federal Highway Administration will approve a program if it is reasonably calculated to meet the equal employment opportunity obligations of the Contractor and to qualify the average trainee or apprentice for journeyman status in the classification concerned by the end of the training period. Furthermore, apprenticeship programs registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with the State of California, Department of Industrial Relations, Division of Apprenticeship Standards recognized by the Bureau and training programs approved but not necessarily sponsored by the U.S. Department of Labor, Manpower Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training shall also be considered acceptable provided it is being administered in a manner consistent with the equal employment obligations of Federal-aid highway construction contracts. Approval or acceptance of a training program shall be obtained from the State prior to commencing work on the classification covered by the program. It is the intention of these provisions that training is to be provided in the construction crafts rather than clerk-typists or secretarial-type positions. Training is permissible in lower level management positions such as office engineers, estimators, timekeepers, etc., where the training is oriented toward construction applications. Training in the laborer classification may be permitted provided that significant and meaningful training is provided and approved by the division office. Some offsite training is permissible as long as the training is an integral part of an approved training program and does not comprise a significant part of the overall training.

Except as otherwise noted below, the Contractor will be reimbursed 80 cents per hour of training given an employee on this contract in accordance with an approved training program. As approved by the Engineer, reimbursement will be made for training of persons in excess of the number specified herein. This reimbursement will be made even though the Contractor receives additional training program funds from other sources, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the Contractor from receiving other reimbursement. Reimbursement for offsite training indicated above may only be made to the Contractor where he does one or more of the following and the trainees or apprentices are concurrently employed on a Federal-aid project; contributes to the cost of the training, provides the instruction to the trainee or apprentice or pays the trainee's or apprentice's wages during the offsite training period.

No payment shall be made to the Contractor if either the failure to provide the required training, or the failure to hire the trainee or apprentice as a journeyman, is caused by the Contractor and evidences a lack of good faith on the part of the Contractor in meeting the requirements of this Training Special Provision. It is normally expected that a trainee or apprentice will begin his training on the project as soon as feasible after start of work utilizing the skill involved and remain on the

project as long as training opportunities exist in his work classification or until he has completed his training program. It is not required that all trainees or apprentices be on board for the entire length of the contract. A Contractor will have fulfilled his responsibilities under this Training Special Provision if he has provided acceptable training to the number of trainees or apprentices specified. The number trained shall be determined on the basis of the total number enrolled on the contract for a significant period.

Only trainees or apprentices registered in a program approved by the State of California's State Administrator of Apprenticeship may be employed on the project and said trainees or apprentices shall be paid the standard wage specified under the regulations of the craft or trade at which they are employed.

The Contractor shall furnish the trainee or apprentice a copy of the program he will follow in providing the training. The Contractor shall provide each trainee or apprentice with a certification showing the type and length of training satisfactorily completed.

The Contractor will provide for the maintenance of records and furnish periodic reports documenting his performance under this Training Special Provision.